

A D A M in E D E N:
O R,

Natures Paradise.

The History of

P L A N T S,

Fruits, Herbs and Flowers.

WITH

Their several Names, whether *Greek*,

Latin or *English*; the places where they grow; their Descriptions and Kinds; their times of flourishing and decreasing; as also their several *Signatures*, Anatomical appropriations, and particular Physical Vertues; Together with necessary Observations on the seasons of Planting, and gathering of our *English* Simples with Directions how to preserve them in their Compositions or otherwise.

A Work of such a Refined and Useful

Method, that the Arts of Physick and Chirurgerie are so clearly laid open, that Apothecaries, Chirurgeons, and all other ingenious Practitioners, may from our own Fields and Gardens, best agreeing with our *English* Bodies, on emergent and sudden occasions, compleatly furnish themselves with cheap, easie, and wholsome Cures for any part of the Body that is ill-affected.

For the *Reader's* greater benefit, there is annexed a *Latin* and *English* Table of the several names of Simples; With another more particular Table of the Diseases, and their Cures, treated of in this so necessary a Work.

By William Coles, *Herbarist*.

Then the Lord took the Man, and put him into the Garden of Eden,
Gen. 2. 25.

L O N D O N. Printed by J. Streater, for Nathaniel Brooke at the
Angel in Cornhill, near the Royal Exchange, 1 6 5 7.

To the
TRULY NOBLE,
AND
Perfect Lover of LEARNING,
Sir William Paston,
Knight and Baronet.

Most Honoured Sir,



Notwithstanding the generall Dedication of this Herball which you will find at the Foot of my Epistle to the Reader, I have thought it absolutely necessary to apply my selfe to your worship in Particular, humbly beseeching you to give me leave to commit it to your more immediate Protection, that in case it should meet with any malevolent Spirits, that should have any thoughts to cast forth their venomous detractions and aspersions upon it, the Lustre of your name appearing in the Front, might cause them to vanish, no otherwise then the nocturnall Spirits doe at the approach of the Sunne. That which imboldened me, though a stranger to you, to presume so much upon your goodnesse was the generall repute, that you have really deserved by those propitious Aspects, that the Noblenesse of your Nature hath couchsafed to cast upon those, that bend their endeavour towards the advancement of any designe tending to the publique good, especially if it be in order to the laudable study of Physick, wherein you have approved your selfe a good Patriot, as well as by those happy discoveries you have communicated to the world; but more especially in that rare cure of the Gout, which your Charity hath dispensed with so much successe and comfort to many that have been afflicted with that painful disease. For as not only those that follow military employments may be said to deserve well of their Countries, but also those that by a

The Epistle Dedicatory.

more contemplative kind of Life, or lesse Corporally active do lay out their Parts, and hazard their Reputations by exposing their Labours to the view of the censorious multitude; So they that protect the latter are as worthily to be commended as they that command the former. And amongst the rest, Students in the Herbarary Art, are as profitable Members as any other, for besides that they are *Presenting*; Trumpets of Gods glory, setting forth it self so wonderfully in these *refert qualibet herba Denm.* Vegetables, they are also by some, called the Hands of God, because they are his Instruments to apply those things unto Mankind, that he hath Created for their preservation. And in this respect, Physick may be said to be more effectual than Divinity it self, for though the Charmer or Preacher charme never so wisely, yet if the Auditor be not compos mentis, but like the Deafe Adder, he will lose his labour. But such are the Powerfull vertues of Herbs administred by a skillfull Professor, that they will even restore those that have lost their Senses, and so not only make them capable of good Counsell and wholesome instruction, but cause both mind and body to resume their pristine Integrity. And thus in all Humility, I lay it down at your worships feet, not without some hopes that you will be pleased to accept it, and to pardon the boldnesse of

Sir,

Your most humble
Servant,

W. Coles.

To

To the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

TO make thee truly sensible of that happinesse which Mankind lost by the Fall of Adam, is to render thee an exact Botanick, by the knowledge of so incomparable a Science as the Art of Simpling, to re-instate thee into another Eden, or, A Garden of Paraisse: For if We rightly consider the Addresses of this Divine Contemplation of Herbs and Plants, with what alluring Steps and Paces the Study of them directs Us to an admiration of the Supream Wildome, we cannot but even from these interior things arrive somewhat near unto a heavenly Contentment; a contentment indeed next to that Blessednesse of Fruition, which is onely in the other World; for all our Pleasures here having but the fading Aids of Sense are beholding, or rather subjected to our humane Frailties, so that they must in respect of our Expectations in some kind or other ever fall short. Nevertheless most certain it is, amongst all these transitory Entertainments of our Lives, there is none more suitable to the mind of man then this; for I dare boldly asser, that if there be any one that is become so much an Herbarist, as to be delighted with the pleasant Aspects of Nature, so as to have walked a few turns in her solitary Places, traced her Allies, viewed her severall imbroidered Beds, recreated and feasted himself with her Fragrances, the harmlesse delights of her Fields and Gardens; He it is, that hath embraced one of the greatest of our terrestrial Felicities. Hence it is, that Emperours, Princes, Heroes, and Persons of the most generous Qualifications, have trod on their Scepters, sleighted their Thrones, cast away their Purples, and laid aside all other Exuberancies of State, to Court their Mother Earth in her own Dressings; Such Beauties there are to be discerned in Flowers, such Curiosities of Features to be found in Plants. When God Almighty would have Adam to partake of a perfection of happinesse, even then when he stood innocent, he could find none greater under the Sun then to place him in a Garden. *Spenser*, the Prince of our English Poets, seats all Pleasures in the Gardens of *Adonis*; as the more ancient did in those of *Alcinous* and the *Hesperides*. For my part, my Genius and more particular Inclination hath for a long space made me subservient to the Sweetnesse of these Retirements; the best Hours of my Life being spent in the Fields and in Physick Gardens, more especially in that Famous One at Oxford, where I made it a great part of my

[a]

Study

To the Reader.

study to be experienced in this laudable art of Simpling, of which I have already published a Treatise, neither have I pursued this imployment only for the private contentment that I received thereby, much lesse out of a greedinesse of gaine, but from a Zeale to the publique good, as having observed, that through the ignorance and negligence of pretenders to the knowledge of this art, sundry untoward dyasters to have happened to the ruine of many, and amongst those, to some that deserved most of their Country. Had *Solomon* that great proficient in all sublunary experiments preserved those many volumes that he wrote in this kind, for the instructions of future ages, (so great was that spationnesse of mind, that God had bestowed on him) that he had immediately under the Deity been the greatest of Doctors, for the preservation of mankind: But with the losse of his Books so much lamented by the Rabbines and others, the best part of this Herbarary art hath since groaned under the defects of many unworthy Authors, and yet remaines under divers Clouds and imperfections. The truth is though it be necessary for a man to know and learne all Sciences, nevertheless the knowledge of naturall Philosophy ought to be most esteemed, as being no lesse usefull then furnished with all admirable delights, the variety of these will be things setting forth to their best extension the invisible wisdom of the eternall Creator. When I undertook this work, I was not insensible of the meanenesse of mine own endowments, neither did I, without a modest reflection upon my selfe, survey those larger gifts which *Mr. Gerard*, *Mr. Johnston*, and *Mr. Parkinson* present unto the World: Not to mention many other Writers: for they stood on the shoulders of others, as I am sometimes faine to do; I thought it no adventure, but a necessary endeavour to do my Country further service; and, without arrogance I avouch it, I determined my selfe happy in these my undertakings and that more specially for these following Reasons.

1. As their Volumes are too chargable for every common Buyer, so they are fraught with divers passages that tend not to edification, all which I have waved.

2. As I would do my Country that honour and right, not without reason to compare her and her Gardens with the most eminent Countrys and Gardens in the World, so I shall lesse trouble the Reader with those Outlandish Plants and Ingredients, which are almost if not altogether impossible to be obtained, but rather acquaint him with those more wholesome Herbs and Plants that he hath growing at his own doore, which are more consonant and proper for his Body.

3. Though their *Cuts* do take up much roome and render their Books much more abundantly deare, yet they are so much inferior to those of *Mattholus* and *Dioscorides*, in respect

To the Reader.

spect of the smallnesse of their Size, and the false placing of them, that the Botanick is as commonly puzzled as satisfied, and thereby disabled to give an ingenious account of them.

4. As many things have since their Deaths been observed in Gardens and other places which they never discoursed of, so there are many vertues since discovered in Plants which they never so much as mentioned.

5. As I have ministred a new method in a more compendious Volume being also very plaine and easy, so I do deliver my Reader from divers difficulties that till this present, he hath been perplexed with.

6. I have laboured to make my descriptions agreeable to the soyl which neither *Gerard* or *Parkinson* did, that so they may live in the Herbarists esteeme, as they do in their native and proper places.

7. I have not altogether walked alone in these my Trauailes but have gone along with *Mr. Steevens* Principall of *Hart-Hall* in *Oxford*, *Mr. Lydall*, *Mr. Brown*, *Mr. Wit*, *Mr. Hanley*, *Mr. Beeson*, *Mr. John Crosse*, the Apothecary, and divers other my good Freinds, being very eminent Botanicks, in the University of *Oxford*, conversed with and received advice from them, and had the approbation of divers other learned Herbarists now living, and if I have failed of the best of our English men, *Mr. Good-yeare*, *Dr. Bowle*, *Mr. Ashmole*, the intelligence of our late times, *Dr. How*, their assistance had not been wanting to mine endeavour, if my humble deserts could have raised me to the felicity and Honour of their Acquaintance.

8. I have not only set the Names of Plants and their Vertues but their proprieties also, their Affects and Effects, their Increase and Decree, their Flourishing and Fading; their distinct Varieties and several qualities, so that I may resolve the Reader thus much, that though no Art be able to expresse Nature in her likeness, yet if any Author can with his Pen counterfeit Similitude for Life, shape and shaddowes for substance, he doth to the utmost of his power expresse his Duty.

I hope I shall not need any motives to encourage the green Herbarist to this study. If Pleasures may invite him, what fairer objects are there for the sight then these painted Braveries? what Odours can ravish the sense of smelling more then those of flowers? If the sensuality of the Taste hath delighted him, what can be more acceptable then the luxurious deliciousnesse of Fruits: And for that high concernment we all seek after, Health, what hath the great preserver of all things rendered more soveraigne then the vertues of Herbs and Plants, without the use of some of which no Confection can be made by the Apothecary. If none of these melting inducements carry force enough with them, the Reader must give me leave

To the Reader.

to descend to the great argument of the World, Profit, which, above the general good, hath been a Bait that hath caught the vulgar: In the first Age, as Herbs and Fruits were the ordinary Meat of Men, so the necessary use and benefit of them is the more clearly evidenced unto us, both by the long and healthfull Lives of our Fore-Fathers, and also by the great paines and charges, they from time to time were at in manuring and planting Orchards and Gardens, making use and gaine of Wilder places, not only delighting themselves with some of the Ornamentall Toyes of Nature, but prosecuting the affaires of their Lives for the neerer concernment of Provision for their Families.

And now, ingenuous Reader, that I may shew my selfe as sincere an honourer and true lover of the advancement of this Science as I can, give me leave most heartily to wish that there were more Benefactors to the late noble Institutions of some Physick-Gardens: amongst which Mr. Morgan of Westminster hath one in his Tuition, which by the noblenesse of Dr. How is already very full fraught, and is like to be rendred more richly fruitfull. That I may not seeme too tedious in this Preface, for my Readers better satisfaction, I have also prefixed a further Account or short Explication of my Method.

To conclude, I dedicate these my Labours to the Commonwealth of Learning, to the Colledge of Physitians, Chirurgions & Apothecaries; to the Court, to the Nobility & Gentry; In fine to all those that honour this Art, and delight in the peace and wellfare of their Country: intreating them to passe over those failings and aberrations which must needs be incident, to one that hath traversed so many Gardens, Woods, Feilds, and Hills. With my Prayers for the prosperity of the Nations, together with my best desires for the good successe of mine Endeavours, I take Leave and rest,

Thine,

W. Coles.

A

A further Account, or short Explication of the Method used in the ensuing Work.

THIS Herball further then hath been expressed in the Epistle to the Reader, doth, as neere as is possible, acquaint all sorts of people, with the very Pith and Marrow of Herbarism, contrived and set forth in an easy and exact Method: wherein I have made an Anatomical application throughout the Series of the whole work, by appropriating to every part of the Body (from the Crown of the Head, with which I begin; and proceed till I come to the Soole of the Foot) such Herbs and Plants, whose grand uses and vertues do most specifically, and by Signature, thereunto belong; not only for strengthening the same, but also for curing the evil Affections whereunto they are subjected. In which industry I have not been alone, but have found such loving friends, both Physitians, Chirurgions, and other Conjurors and Travellers with me in this Science also, that I suppose I may modestly asseme that I have done that, which no English man hath preceded mee in.

And besides this generall Method of the whole Book, you will find that of every particular Chapter to treat of the Names, Kinds, Formes, Places, and Time, Temperatures and Vertues, if not the Signature of every Plant. For not doubting but it will come into the Hands of some Learned Persons, whose longing desire it is, to be expert in this most satisfactory employment, I have omitted nothing that might render it incomplete, beginning with the Names which are most commonly given them either for their most eminent vertues, or for some notable affection, or else for difference sake; that the diversity of Names, that the best Writers attribute to the same thing, might partly be made known. For to set down those improper, ballard, and insignificant names, which are used in divers Counties of this Land, and amongst some Writers also, would require much pain to little Purpose. And then, that that great Variety wherein Nature hath been pleased to discover her Beauty and Liberality, might not be concealed, I have set down most of the Species of every Genus. As for the Forms, I have usually described that which is most ordinary, because Providence hath prudently ordered that those things which are most common, should be likewise most usefull, though there be some phantastical ones that esteeme lightly of every thing which is not rare. The Places are also many times particularly expressed, that the Reader may know to obtaine those Plants he standeth indeed of; And that he may not look for them at a season, that they are not to be had, the Time is expressed likewise, and sometimes, the particular time of gathering.

But for the time of gathering Plants in generall, and the ordering of them afterwards, I shall reserve him to that Book of mine, called The Art of Simpling, wherein is set down the severall waies of distinguishing Herbes, as by the differences of their Leaves, Stalks, Flowers

Convenient rebus nomina sapè suis

Omne charum, rarum

Deus cuiq;
Plantæ in-
didit prodi-
torem lum-
Crolius, in
Prælatione
de Signatu-
ris.
*Scivit Deus
labore ac-
quilita gra-
tiora homi-
nibus esse
quàm sine
labore obvi-
a, quæ ple-
rumq; satii-
dire solent.
Id.

Flowers, Seeds, Roots, Juices, &c: The Temperature and Qualities are also set down, that seeing hot diseases are usuall cured with cooling Medicines, and cold diseases with hot Medicines, it might be known when a Plant is proper or not. The Signatures likewise are taken notice of, they being as it were the Books out of which the Ancients first learned the Vertues of Herbes; Nature or rather the God of nature, having stamped on divers of them legible Characters to discover their uses, though he hath left others also without any, that after he had shewed them the way, they by their Labour and industry, which renders every thing more acceptable, might find out the rest, which they did not neglect, but prosecuted with extraordinary diligence, yet have they left sufficient Inquiries for succeeding Ages. And the Vertues, and other Properties, whether nocent or innocent of every particular Plant, which were found scattered in divers Authors, I have collected and put together; and added divers excellent Observations, never yet taken notice of by any other Writer, that I have met with, not omitting the way of Use and Application, whether it be internall or externall, setting down whether the Bark, Leaves, Stalks, Seeds, Roots, Juices or distilled water be of greatest Effect: So that not only Men, but Women also, who do frequently lend their Endeavours this ingenious way, when they shall be pleased to peruse these my Labours shall find both Pleasure and Profit in the reading of the same: For as there be divers Diseases which happen to them only, as those of their Breasts and Wombe, so there be many Plants, that have more specificall Vertues, for the service of those parts, then any other; divers of which I have marshalled together, when I come to speak to the said Distempers. Lastly, that nothing might be wanting that can be thought necessary for the Complement of this my well meaning designe, besides the Table of Appropriations which is to be prefixed, there is suffixed or set after it a threefold Index or Table, one of the Latine, and another of the English Names, with a Table of the Vertues and Properties, whereby divers Inquiries, whether Medicinall or other may be fully satisfied.

And now let me tell the ingenious Reader, and by him others, that if those of these times would but be, by a joynt Concurrence, as industrious to search into the secrets of the Nature of Herbs, as some of the former, and make tryall of them as they did, they should no doubt find the force of Simples many times no lesse effectuall, then that of Compounds, to which this present Age is too too much addicted, as hath been very well observed by those learned Brethren of that noble Order of the Rosicrucians. Thus have I broken the Nut of Herbalisme, do thou take out the Kernel and eat it and much good may it do thee.

TO

TO
His Esteemed, William Coles, upon
his New Methodized History of
PLANTS.

SOME may condemn your forwardnesse, that you Venture thus soon into the publick view; But by the wisest sort 'tis understood, No man can be too hasty to do good. And may all those that enviously do brouze Upon your Leaves, fare like the Vicars * Cowes; The fault will be their own, yet still 'tis true, In Fear there's poyson, though there's none in You: For you have scrutiniz'd Dame-Natures store, To find out Remedies, that may restore Expiring Health, when the cold Hand of Death, Is ready to extort our vitall breath. And as Diseases subtilly do part Themselves in Squadrons; some invade the heart, Others the Head surprize; and others strive If not to kill, to make Us dye alive. So you your Plot ingeniously have laid, To raise stout Forces with small Charges paid, To charge their severall Parties in each part, And Nature marches Hand in hand with Art. Kind Nature alwayes hath held forth her Book, But few have thought it worth their pains to look Within those precious Leaves, wherein each cure Is plainly legible in Signature. You have reviv'd that Knowledge, and by Her, You will be thought her best Interpreters. He say no more; your Books themselves will praise, And every Garden yield you verdant Bayes; And they that find the good, with all their Souls, Will with New-Castle may send all such Coles.

* See the Art
of Simpling,
Chap. 19.

Anthracinus Botanophilus.

TO

TO
His Respected FRIEND,
Mr. William Coles,
upon his *Herball*.

Knew the blind World what price to set, on real happiness,
And not mistook for their chief good, what is their chief distress,
They would not run with such career, after the flattering bait
Of Riches, Honour, and those troubles, that on greatness wait:
Neglecting pleasures more sincere, wherein they spend their hours,
Who daily with calm thoughts converse, with Gardens and with Flowers.
These things though plain afford content, and ease are to gain,
Those seldom but through rapin, fraud, or murders men attain.
What wise man would not rather choose, in pleasant Fields to be,
Then in the midst of bloody Fights, or on the raging Sea?
There horrid Cries and Sights affright, Pale Death doth there surround,
Here nought but pleasing Objects are, calm peace doth here abound.
These are the joys that to proclaim th' *Elysian* Paradiſe,
But these the happy Age of Gold knew no felicities.
And Sacred Myſteries inform, that but for one Man's Sin,
This now disorder'd Earth had all one florid Garden been.
These thoughts Invite the gentle Muse with Rosic wings to flye
O'er *Tamps* and the pleasant Plains of flow'ry *Thessaly*.
Sweet *Antium*, fair *Præneste*, the delightful *Rosaries*
Of *Paphos*, where a thousand joys and pleasures wantonize,
To dwell upon the fragrant Scents, the medicable pow'r,
And all the beauty of the world contracted in a Flower:
Panchaea's Quins, Days sloping down on a clear Fountain's streams,
Those cannot boast more balmy Smell's, nor these more orient beams.
Yet think not that a Generous Soul can rest it self at ease
With those more unrefin'd delights, which vulgar spirits please.
Court bounteous Nature, search into her deepest mysteries,
And seek that sovereign vertue that, in each Plant hidden lies.
So may we the first Ages Innocence hope to revive,
And long obscured Wisdom from her dark mists to retrieve.
Behold a Garden richly fraught with Nature's choicest store,
What ever springs within the Confiners of the *British* shore;
May he whole verdant fancy seem'd with such a smiling birth,
Enjoy a Fame fresh as his Flow'rs, that so adorn the Earth.

E. Philips.

TO

TO
The Excellent Herbarist,
Mr. William Coles,
Worthy Sir,

After my so large progression in this
Botanick Science, it was my hap-
piness to Embrace your acquaintance,
and to spend some happy hours with you;
in which you rendered your self so admir-
ably accomplisht, that I thought my self ob-
lig'd to afford you my best Advice, and to
furnish you with some of my Select and
Choicest Papers for the perfecting this
your so Ingenious Design: And thus much
I presume, that I may safely affirm in the
behalf of this your Elaborate Volume of
English Plants, with the Physicall and
Anatomicall uses of them, that for the
Method and Draught of this work, I
have not perused any leaves of this kind
that could be more beneficiall; or that
ever better pleas'd

Your Friend and Adorer,
William How, Med. Doct.

(b)

The

*The Approbation of divers Herbarists
concerning the ensuing Work.*

THis Author having taken into his Serious Consideration the infinite inconveniences arising to his Native Country, (whose faithful Servant he hath approved himself to be) through the ignorance of the generality of people, who (for Want of cheap Means, and Sound Instructions) concerning the Knowledge and Use of such Simples, as are either growing near them, or easily to be had, and the many disadvantages ensuing by their Neglect of them, it being his Care to restore those Benefits, which our Wise Cæsar hath provided for all men, by a very easie and ready Method, the like whereof was never yet published; We whose Names are underwritten can do no lesse then recommend it to all our loving Country-men, exhorting them to take notice of it, as they tender the Wellfare of themselves and their Relations; nor doubting but that in a short space, they will be able to say, that it is a Piece of as great Use and Concernment, as was ever yet extant. For hereby they shall find the Way, how they themselves may cure divers Diseases, Distempers, and Wounds. In Approbation and Testimony whereof we have thought good to own this Work with the Subscription of our Names,

Edward Morgan, Herbarist
to the Physick Garden at
Westminster.

Thomas Gilbanck,
Richard Tuggey.

Cum multis aliis.

TO

TO
Th Ingeniously Learned, Mr. W. Coles,
on this His worthy Labour, intituled, *The Paradise of Plants,*
or, *Adam in Eden.*

Sir, My Afection, not my Avarice,
Hath made m' Intrude into your *Paradise*;
Where, to Amazement, I have gladly seen
Earth's fairest Beauties, drest'd in *Lovely-green*;
So Glorious, so full of Eloquence,
They both surprize, and captivate the Sense;
So Ravishing, I cease to wonder more,
Why Dioclesian, the Emperour,
Put off His Purple, and resign'd up all,
To lead His Life, within a Garden-wall;
So various, as if they meant to vie
Their different Faces, with Humanitie;
So Numerous, we'd think the *Heav'nly Scheme*,
Had not a Parent, for each Plant of them;
(Whereas, though *Earth* their Common Mother be,
They All from *Heav'n*, derive a Pedegree.)

And yet (to tell you Truth) there is a Plant,
Balis, by name, which *Sovereign Herb*, I want:
For, *Draco*, in his Heat, a Man hath slain;
And *Thylo-like*, I'd have him Live again.

But O their Vertues! those do strike me Mute,
Th'are past Expression; some, past finding out;
Or pestered with an Inconvenience, which
Makes Him that knows 'em, but a knowing-witch:
And that's one Reason th'are so closely hid,
(Nature's whole System, so enveloped)
And we (Poor Mortalls!) thus expos'd to trie
Endlesse Conclusions, for their Energie.
Nor should w' in any measure, this attain;
But that some Vocal Signatures, explain
The end of their Production, and Restore
To us, in part, what Adam knew before.
In which Grave Search, a number have done well,
But very few, had fortune to excell:
And those that did, the Ancients greatly Priz'd,
Rewarded high, nay, sometime Idoliz'd.

Thus Chiron, for his Skill, was feign'd the Son
Of Saturn and Phyllyre; Esc'lapim won
A Gods repute; Blind Homer magnifies
Italian Circe; others, Canonize

Her for a Goddess; and the *Marsian-race*
(Descended from *Her*) hold in special grace.

Thus, the great *Language-master, Mithridate*,
Lives still *Adored*, for His *Cabinet*
Of *Recipe's* and *Secrets*; welcomer
To *Pompey*, than all else He got by th'war;
Lenæus famous, in the *Roman-State*,
Because those *Jewels* He did well *Translate*:
And *Valgius*, for His *Traët of Simples* writ
(Though left *Unperfect*)'s *venerable*, yet.

So *Theophrastus, Dioscorides*,
Galen, and *Pliny*, wear *Immortal Baies*:
Rhasis and *M'sue*, noble *Avicen*,
Admired all, by ev'ry worthy *Pen*:
And 'twere *Ingrate*, should any lesse be done,
To *Painful Gerard*, or *Learnd Parkinson*:
For, they have much advanc'd *Botanick-Skill*,
And made it *Passable*, to those that will
Pursue their *Steps*. But now! what shall we say
What owe we to You, that have *Smooth'd the way*,
And cut it *shorter*, by whole *Shelv's of Books*,
That serve, but to confound 'em *Overlooks*
Their *Bulkie Vols*? So *Methodiz'd the Art*,
That now 'tis *Apposite Man's ev'ry Part*:
Whose *Triple Regions* have their *Plants* at hand,
His *Limbs*, their proper *M'dcines*, at command.
What *Nature*, but *confusedly* presents,
Y'have *Orderly* dispos'd, to *Her intents*;
Distinguish'd by their severall *Names*, and where
Those *puzzel us*, y'are their *Interpreter*.
Their *Qualities*, their *Formes*, you doe declare,
Which cure *Diseases*, which 'gainst *Poisons* are;
Heale *Sores*, or yield us *D'licates*, to *Eat*,
Which serve for *Sauce*, to *Saporate our Meat*;
And all at easie *Rates*. I could (almost)
Believe, the *wise-man's Books* were never *Lost*,
(Such is the *Knowledge*, doth from hence accrew)
Or (were they so) I'm sure th'are found in You.
Go on (*Brave Soul!*) and *Perfekt this Design*,
Whil'st we *conspire*, to make *Your Glory shine*;
And (with *Respect* to *Learning*) fancy still,
That *Coles* hath writ, as *fair*, as any *Quill*.

G. Wharton.

A Table of the Appropriations, shewing for what Part every Plant is chiefly medicinal throughout the whole Body of Man; beginning with the Head; quoted according to the Chapters contained in this Book.

For the Head in generall.	For the Eares.	For the Teeth.
W Alluats, 1	<i>Asarabacca</i> , 25	<i>Pine</i> , 51
<i>Peony</i> , 2	<i>Ground I.y.</i> , 26	<i>Pomegranate</i> , 52
<i>Poppy</i> , 3	<i>Icy</i> , 27	<i>Mastrick</i> , 53
<i>Squills</i> , 4	<i>Poplar-Tree</i> , 28	<i>Master-wort</i> , 54
<i>Larch Tree its Agarick</i> , 5	<i>Nighshade</i> , 29	<i>Corall</i> , 55
and <i>Turpentine</i> , 5	<i>Sow-fennell</i> , 30	<i>Corall-wort</i> , 56
	<i>Sow-thistles</i> , 31	<i>Resbarrow</i> , 57
		<i>Henbane</i> , 58
		<i>Wild Tansy</i> , 59
For the Brain.	For the Nose.	
<i>Wood Betony</i> , 6	<i>Wake-Robin or Cuckow-pint</i> , 32	For the drynesse of the Mouth.
<i>Sage</i> , 7	<i>Flower-deluce</i> , 33	<i>Fleanort</i> , 60
<i>Rosemary</i> , 8	<i>Horsetaile</i> , 34	
<i>Lavender</i> , 9	<i>Shepherds purse</i> , 35	For the diseases of the Throat, as Roughness, Quinsy, Kings Evill, &c:
<i>Marjerome</i> , 10	<i>Willow</i> , 36	
<i>Primroses, Cowslips</i> , 11	<i>Bistort</i> , 37	
and <i>Beares Eares</i>	<i>Tormentill</i> , 38	
<i>Lily of the Valley</i> , 12	<i>Cinckefoile</i> , 39	
<i>Muskelto</i> , 13	<i>Sowbread</i> , 40	
For restoring Hair.	For the Mouth in generall.	
<i>Quinces</i> , 14	<i>Medlars</i> , 41	<i>Throat-wort</i> , 61
<i>Mosse</i> , 15	<i>Malberries</i> , 42	<i>Date-Tree</i> , 62
<i>Maidenhair</i> , 16	<i>Mints</i> , 43	<i>Winter Green</i> , 63
	<i>Purslane</i> , 44	<i>Horsetongue</i> , 64
	<i>Golden Rod</i> , 45	<i>Figge-wort</i> , 65
For the Eyes.	For the Scurvey.	<i>Archangell</i> , 66
<i>Fennell</i> , 17	<i>Scurvy-grasse</i> , 46	<i>Foxglove</i> , 67
<i>Perveine</i> , 18	<i>Small Honselecke</i> , 47	<i>Orpine</i> , 68
<i>Rose</i> , 19	<i>Aloes or Sea Honselecke</i> , 48	<i>Pellitory of the wall</i> , 69
<i>Celandine</i> , 20	<i>Fumitory</i> , 49	<i>Wheate</i> , 70
<i>Rue or Herb-Grace</i> , 21	<i>Cresses</i> , 50	<i>Barly</i> , 71
<i>Eye-bright</i> , 22		<i>Garlick</i> , 72
<i>Clarey</i> , 23		<i>Liquorice</i> , 73
<i>Hawkweed</i> , 24		<i>Figge-Tree</i> , 74
		<i>Hyssope</i> , 75
		<i>Rag-wort</i> , 76

A Table of the Appropriations.

Rag-wort, 76		Camomile, 141
Plantaine, 76	For the Lungs, Stop-	Trifolium odoratum, 142
Columbines, 77	pings, Consumpti-	Melilote, 143
Cudweed, 77	ons thereof, &c:	Oates, 144
Jewes Eares, 78	Horehound, 105	Valerian, 145
	Lungwort, 106	Stitch-wort, 146
	Tabacco, 107	Flax and Linseed, 147
For shortness of breath	Sundew, 108	
Coughs, Expectora-	Hedge-Mustard, 109	For purging the Sto-
rations, Hoarle-	Coltsfoot, 110	mach.
nelle, &c:	Woodbine, 111	Wormwood, 148
Elecampane, 79	Mallein, 112	M. ratolanes, 149
Almond-Tree, 80	Conslips of Jerusalem, 113	Groundsell, 150
The Vine, 81	Sanicle, 114	Radish, 151
Reeds and Sugar-Cane, 82	Polypody, 115	Black Alder, 152
	Whortleberries, 116	Oily Nut Ben, 153
Jujubes, 83	Sweet-Cicely, 117	Sena, 154
Sebestens, 84		Daffodills, 155
Scarlous, 85	For the Heart, Qualms	White Hellebore, 156
Coleworts, 86	Faintnesse, &c:	Purging Cassia, 157
Nettles, 87	Angelica, 118	
Turneps, 88	Saffron, 119	For breaking Wind.
	Borage, 120	Carawais, 158
For contracting Wo-	Violets, 121	Cummin, 159
mens Breasts.	Strawberries, 122	Camells Hay, 160
Ladies Mantle, 89	Wood-Sorrell, 123	Ginger, 161
Sanders, 90	Bawlme, 124	Galanga, 162
	Marigolds, 125	Cardamoms, 163
For breeding Milk.	Swallowwort, 126	Pepper, 164
Anise, 91	Goats-Rue, 127	Nutmeg, 165
Nigella, 92	Vipers-grasse, 128	Coriander, 166
Mallows, 93	Pome-Citrons, 129	Orenges, 167
Dill, 94	Gentian, 130	
Rampions, 95	Scordium, 131	For cooling and
Periwinkle, 96	Burnet, 132	strengthening the
Lettuce, 97	Avens, 133	Stomack.
	Cloves, 134	Apples, 168
For swollen Breasts.	Clove Gillowflowers, 135	Pears, 169
Fennell-Gyant, 98	Lign Aloe, 136	Peaches, 170
Gourds, 99	Cinamon, 137	Aprerocks, 171
Basil, 100	Vipers Bugloss, 138	Plummes, 172
Beanes, 101		Cherries, 173
Lentills, 102	For Stitches, & paines	Gooseberries, 174
Lillies, 103	in the Sides.	Barberries, 175
	Cardum Benedictum, 139	Currans or Ribs, 176
For sore Nipples.	Our Ladies Thistle, 140	
Deck-Cresses, 104		Rubarb,

A Table of the Appropriations.

For the Liver.	For the Reines, and	Lavander Cotton, 250
Rubarb, 173	Bladder; Stone,	Carrots and Parsneps, 151
Turmeric, 178	Strangury, &c.	Spignell, 252
Agrimony, 179	Asparagus, 213	Islops need, 253
Liverwort, 180	Parly, 214	English wormseed, 254
Scurvy, 181	Marsh-Mallows, 215	Leekes, 255
Ale coal, and Mustlin, 182	Goats Thorne, 216	Hosereddish, 256
	Spiknard, 217	
	Sweet smelling Flax, 218	For Loosenesse, and
Docks, 183	Cyperus or English Ga-	the Bloudy and o-
Sorrell, 184	langa, 219	ther Fluxes.
Beates, 185	Hops, 220	Sumack, 257
Smallages, 186	Knot-grasse, 221	Myrtle, 258
Clearers, 187	Parly pert, 222	Cistui, 259
Chickweed, 188	Saxifrage, 223	Black-thorne, 260
	Dropwort, 224	Bramble, 261
For the Dropsy.	Gromell, 225	Teasell, 262
Elder, 189	Onions, 226	Rice, 263
Soldanella, 190	Winter Cherries, 227	Flaxweed, 264
Briony, 191	Dogs-grasse, 228	Pilewort, 265
Mechoacan and Jalap, 192	Butchers Broome, 229	Water Letony, 266
Broome, 193	Chevaill, 230	
Alb, 194	Brooklime, 231	For provoking Lust,
Sassafras or Agar-tree, 195	Hawthorne, 232	Artichocks, 267
	Lemmons, 233	Sea Holly, 268
Palma Christi or Great	Cypress-Tree, 234	Potatoes, 269
Spurge, 196	Kidney-wort, 235	Skirreys, 270
Glasse-wort, 197	Kidney Beanes, 236	Peases, 271
Spurge-Lawrell, 198	Oake, 237	Rocket, 272
Toad-Flax, 199	Backborne Plantaine, 238	Mustard, 273
Organyor Bastard Mar-		Cotten, 274
jerome, 200	Sampire, 239	Fistick Nut, 275
	Fraxinella, 240	Chestnut, 276
	Allheale, 241	Chorlatre, 277
For the Spleen.		Satyrians, 278
Dodder, 201	For the Cholicke.	Dragons, 279
Black Hellebore, 202	Bay-Tree, 242	
Tamarinds, 203	Holly, 243	For abating Lust.
Spleenwort or Milkwort, 204	Juniper, 244	Agnus or the Chast-Tree, 280
	Oliver-Tree, 245	Wempe, 281
Marit-Tongue, 205	Coloquintida, 246	Water Lilly, 282
Fennel, 206	Bindweed, 247	Hemlock, 283
Capers, 207		Camphire, 284
Tamarisk, 208	For the Vvaines.	Tulsh, 285
Germaner, 209	Ecstasy, 248	
Calamint, 210	Leauge, 249	
Poley-Mountain, 211	Tussey, 250	
Lupines, 212		

A Table of the Appropriations.

For provoking the Termes.	308	For the French Pox.
Mugwort, 286	Orach, 309	Guajacum, 327
Pennyroyall, 287	Asa-Fetida, 310	China, 328
Southernwood, 288	Com-Parsnep, 311	Sassa-parilla, 329
Savory, 289	For expediting Child- Birth.	For the swellings in the Groine,
Time, 290	Birchwort, 312	Starve-wort, 330
Alexanders, 290	Mercury, 313	Herbe Paris, 331
Anemones, 291	Madder, 314	For green Wounds, and old Ulcers.
For stopping the Terms and the Whites,	Dittany, 315	St. Johnswort, 332
Gomfrey, 292	Distander or Peppermint, 316	Clown woundwort, 333
Mouse-ear, 293	Hulme Oake and its Chermes, 317	Arisma, 334
Tarvon, 294	For expelling the dead Child, and after-Birth,	Bugle, 335
Mede-sweet, 295	Ground Pine, 318	Self-heale, 336
Adders-tongue, 296	Savine, 319	Savacens Coriand, 337
Lunaria, 297	Birch-Tree, 320	Loofetrisse, 338
Trefoile, 298	For Ruptures or Burst- nesses,	Daisy, 339
Maney-wort, 299	Rapturewort, 321	Speedwell, 340
Darnell, 300	Thoroughwax, 322	For drawing out Splinters.
Flowergentle and Blites, 301	Solomons Scale, 323	Pimpernell, 341
Dragon-Tree, 302	Balsome Apple, 324	For Felons,
Reech-Tree, 303	Dovesfoot or Cranesbill, 325	Woody nightshade, 342
Hasel Nut-Tree, 304	Elnæ, 326	For surbated Feet, Ladies Bedstraw, 343
For the Mother.		
Mother-wort, 305		
Feaverfew, 306		
Catmint, 307		
Burdock and Butters,		

Chap. 7, line the last, for *Salvia* r. *Salvia*. Chap. 8, for sleight r. *sleight*. Chap. 12, l. 27, for there is, r. as, chap. 13, l. 31 put in *the*, l. 34, put in *the*. l. 15, for *libi* r. *sibi*. chap. 20, for Stelaliquity r. Malignity, chap. 63, for Grollius r. Crollius, chap. 77 the word remedy is left out, chap. 78, for two Jewes-Eares, very well dried in two quarts of White-Wine, r. two Jewes-Eares very well dried, in 2. quarts, &c. Chap. 134, for the Kinds, r. the Forme, Chap. 148, for *Hyssopus quasi arbor* r. *Hyssopus quasi arbor ampo- ribile*, &c. Chap. 208, for *abstergendum* habet r. *abstergendum* habet with a comma. chap. 237, for the Calix Cup Glandis, r. the Cup, Calix Glandis. chap. 241, for *Panax* r. *Panax*, l. 260, for *Spinus* r. *Spinus*. Other literall faults there are which may easily be discerned and amended.

ADAM in EDEN:

OR,

The Paradise of Plants.



The Method which I shall follow in this ensuing Treatise, shall be according to that which Anatomists use in Mans body, which they divide into four parts, viz. The upper, middle, and lower Regions; and lastly, the Limbs. First treating of those Plants which are appropriated to the Head, and to the severall parts thereof. Secondly, of those which are appropriated to the Breast, and the parts therein contained. Thirdly, of those which do more properly appertain to the Abdomen or lower Region. And fourthly, of those which particularly belong to the Limbs. In all which I shall observe those Plants which have any special Signature; And I shall begin with the Wall-nut-Tree, because the fruit of it doth resemble the Head in severall particulars.

CHAP. I.

Of the Wall-nut Tree.

Although the Wall-nut-Tree is generally known to most sorts, yet lest, in this respect, our Treatise should seem lame, I shall take the pains to describe the form of it; but first I shall give you the Names and Kinds as I find them spoken of, both by the Ancient and Modern Botanicks.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* and the other Ancient Greeks, *Kappa*, because they say, the smell of the Leaves causeth the Head-ach, deriving it from *Kace* or *Kapo*, which in that Language signifieth an Head; and it hath sometimes the Epithite *Baccharis* adjoynd, because it was brought out of *Persia* into *Greece* by some of the *Gracian* Kings. It is called also by some of the Modern Greeks, *Alor Carion*, *Jovis glans*, and so the Latines from them *Diu-glans*, by contracting the word, and substracting the first Letter they called it *Juglans*. We English, call it the Wall-nut-Tree; and of some, *Walsh-nut-Tree*. The Nut is called in Greek *Kapnos Caninus*, in English, *Wall-nut*; In Latine, *Juglans* & *Nux* *Kan* *Caninus*.

The Kinds.

Parkinson and others reckon up eight Kinds thereof: 1. Our ordinary Wall-nut. 2. The greatest Wall-nut. 3. The thin-shelled Wall-nut. 4. The Long

long Wall-nut. 5. The Wall-nut which beareth twice in a year. 6. St. Johns Wall-nut, or the late-ripe Wall-nut, which shooteth not forth any leaves, till it be Midsummer. 7. The white Wall-nut of Virginia. 8. The black Wall-nut of Virginia. But because all these kinds differ little in their vertue, I will describe here none but the ordinary Wall-nut.

The Forme.

The Wall-nut is a lusty Tree both for height and bulk, and spreadeth forth many large Arms and Boughs, and must make a goodly shadow, when the leaves are on, which consist of five or six fastned to one rib, with one standing on the top, like those of the Ash, but that they are much larger: the bark is somewhat green in the younger boughs; but in the Trunk, it is tending to the colour of Ashes, and is full of clefts for the most part; It beareth Catkins or Aglets, which come forth before the Nuts, of a yellowish colour, which open into small flowers, and falling away, the round Nuts come in their places, two or three usually set together; but sometimes half a dozen or more, which are covered with a double shell; the outermost, green, soft, thick, of a strong smell, the juice colouring black; under which there is a woody shell, wherein a white sweet Kernel is contained, enclosed with a yellowish, bitter peeling, which commeth off easily while it is fresh, but will not do so when it is old: the inner pulp thereof is white, sweet, and pleasant to the tast, when it is newly gathered; for after it is dry it becometh oily and rank. Of the whole fruit growing on the Tree, there is this common old Riddle, which almost every Child can say. Its

As high as an House, As little as a Mouse;

As round as a Ball, As bitter as Gall;

As white as Milk, As soft as Silk.

The Wood is much uled by Joyners, to make Tables, Stools, &c. It is very durable if it be kept dry, but rots presently in the weather.

The Place and Time.

The place of its first Nativity was in Persia, whence either the whole Tree hath been brought into divers other parts, or else the Nuts, which being put into the ground, do produce the Tree; for there is no other way of propagating it, unless it be of the Virginian kinds. It groweth commonly in England, and some other places, in Orchards, Gardens, and sometimes in the streets, and by the way sides, where the Boys lie continually pelking at them. There is a Fable in *Aesop*, of a Woman which asked the Wall-nut-Tree, growing by the way side, which was pelted at with stones and sticks, by them that passed by, Why it was so foolish as to bring forth fruit, seeing that it was so beaten for its pains, to which the Tree rehearsed these two Proverbiall Verses.

Nux, Asinus, Mulier, simili sunt lege ligati

Hæc tria nil recte faciunt, si verbera cessant.

The English whereof I could tell you, but that I fear the Woman of this posterous Age would be angry. True it is, that this Tree, the more it is beaten; the more Nuts it bears; and therefore good Husbands, after they have beaten down the Nuts, do with long Poles, beat the empty boughs of the Tree; and I have observed, that those Trees which have grown in the streets, have been full, when those which have grown in the back sides have had scarce any, which I could impure to nothing else, but that those in the street were beaten and thrown at, more then the other: they blossom early before the leaves come forth, and the fruit is ripe in September, except St. Johns Wall-nut, which ripeneth not till October.

The

The Temperature.

Dodonæus is of Opinion, that the fresh Nuts are cold and moist, but *Euchsius* saith, they are drying in the first degree, and heating in the second: the bark of the Tree doth binde and dry very much; and the leaves are near of the same temperature; but when the Nuts are old, they are hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin parts, and of harder digestion then when they are fresh, which by reason of their sweetness, are more pleasant, and better digesting in the stomach.

The Signatures and Vertues.

Wall-nuts have the perfect Signature of the Head: The outer husk or green Covering, represent the *Pericranium*, or outward skin of the skull, whereon the hair groweth, and therefore salt made of those husks or barks, are exceeding good for wounds in the head. The inner woody shell hath the Signature of the Skull, and the little yellow skin, or Peel, that covereth the Kernell of the hard *Meninge* & *Pia Mater*, which are the thin scarfs that envelope the brain. The Kernell hath the very figure of the Brain, and therefore it is very profitable for the Brain, and resists poisons; For if the Kernell be bruised, and moistned with the quintessence of Wine, and laid upon the Crown of the Head, it comforteth the brain and head mightily. If the Peels be taken off, they are thought to be good for the stomach, and somewhat loosing the belly; and mixt with Sugar, they do nourish temperately, whilst they are new; but when they begin to grow old, they grieve the stomach, and cause in hot bodies cholera to abound, and the Head-ach, and are an enemy to those which have a Cough; but they are less hurtfull to those which have colder stomachs, and are said to kill the broad Worms in the stomach or belly. They are reckoned in *Schola Salerni*, for one of those ha things which are good against poison.

Allia, Ruta, Pyra, & Raphanus imm Theriacali Melle;

Hæc sunt Amideum contra morale venenum;

And true it is, that two dry Wall-nuts, and as many Figs, and twenty leaves of Rue, bruised and beaten together, with two or three Corns of salt were King-*Mithridates* Medicine against poison, which after he had long used daily, at last he sought to poison himself, but could not. And no marvel for the water of green Wall-nuts, taken about Midsummer, being drunk two or three ounces, coolereth and resisteth the Pestilence. And the water of the outer Husks of Wall-nuts being not rotten, distilled in September, is given to drink against the Plague, with a little Vinegar as a certain experiment; and the juice of the same, boyled up with Honey, is an excellent gargle for sore mouths, the heat and inflammation in the throat or stomach. Though the old Kernells are not so fit to be eaten, yet they are used to heal the wounds of the sinews, Gangrenes, and Carbuncles, and being mixed with Figs and Rue, they cure old Ulcers of the Breasts, and other cold Imposthumes, with *Ros* and *Oyl*, they are good to be laid to the Quinsie. The leaves with Boar's grease, stayeth the hair from falling, and maketh it fair: the like also will the green husks do, used in like manner. A peece of the green husk, put into an hollow Tooth, easeth the pains thereof. Some use the green husks, and sometimes the young red leaves, dried and made into powder, instead of Pepper, to season their meats; but if some dried Sage in Powder be put into it, it will give a seasoning and relish, not to be despised of poor folks. The Oyl of Wall-nuts made in such manner, as Oyl of Almonds, maketh smooth the hands and face, and taketh away scales and scurf, black and blew marks, that come of blowes and bruises, and taken inwardly, it helpeth the Colick, and expelleth Wind very effectually.

ly. Besides, it is far better for the Painters use, to illustrate a white colour than *Linsed Oyl*, which deadeth it; and is of singular good use, to be laid on gilded works. The young green Nuts before they be half ripe, preserved whole in Sugar, are not only a dainty Junket among other of the like nature, but are good for thole that have weak stomachs, and defluxions thereon. It is averred by some, that if a Wall-nut be put into the belly of a Chicken, it will cause it to be roasted a great deal the sooner. The Rind of the root, having the upper part scraped off, being made into powder, and tempered with Vinegar, if it be strained two or three times, till it be somewhat thin and clear, and drunk liberally, cureth the Ague, and cleanseth the body very much.

CHAP. II.

Of the Piony.

The Names.

The *Greeks* call it *ῥανον*, the *Latines* also *Peonia*, and *Dulcisida*, in Shops *Pionia*, in *English* *Piony*, or *Perry*, and of some *Chessess*. It hath also many *Ballad* names, as *Rosa Fatima*, *Herba Cassa*, *Haba Regia*, *Rosa Asinarum* of some, *Lunaria*, or *Lunaria Pionia*, because it cureth thole which have the Falling-sickness, whom most men do call *Lunatic*, or *Lunatick*. It is called *Paeonia*, from *Paeon*, a famous Physician, who doth let's find out some of the Vertues, and adquireth them; but *Glycyde* or *Dulcidula* from the red grains in the *Pomgranat*, which in *Greek* are called *Sida*, with which it hath some resemblance. It is also called *ῥανον ἰδαίου*, the *Idaean* root, thereof being like to *Dactyl* *Idai*, which are certain precious stones, as the foot of a mans finger, growing in the Ile of *Carye*. It is likewise called *Aglaophotis*, or brightly-shining, taking its name from the shining redness of the red grains or seeds, which are of the colour of *Starles*, of which there are many fabulous traditions; but I shall forbear to mention them.

The Sorts of *Pionies* which I have met with, are in number five. 1. The male *Piony*. 2. The female *Piony*. 3. Double Red *Piony*. 4. The double white *Piony*. 5. The Spanish Dwarf *Piony*. 6. Columbine leaved *Piony*. 7. The purple coloured *Piony*. 8. The female white *Piony*. 9. The female yellow *Piony*. 10. The double female *Piony*. 11. A certain single, and double female *Pionies*, that sprang with *Chilid*, of the seed of the double Red, which is not the all. All sick sorts, except the female, are Plants to scarce, that they are possessed but by a few, and those are Lovers of Rarities in this kind, and therefore I shall trouble you only with the description of them.

The Female.

The ordinary Female *Piony* riseth up with many stalks, which are at first of a reddish colour, and the young leaves like unto the young red leaves of the *Wall-hine Tree*, which afterwards turn into a dark or dead green colour, and become large. At the top of the stalks are growing six large red flours, like the great double Rose of *Provence*; but that it is of a darker red, having also in the middle, yellow *Threads* or *Threds*, like them in the Rose, which some take to be

be the seed though fallly, which being faded and fallen away, there come in their places two, three, or four rough crooked *Pods*, bending a contrary way, as some Rams Horns do. The seeds are of a black shining colour. The Root consists of many thick and short tuberosus bunches, fastened at the end of long strings, and all from the Head of the Root; which is thick and short.

The Place and Time.

Most of the sorts aforesaid grow in the *Plystick Garden* in *Oxford*, and in some Gardens about *London* and *Westminster*; but else they are scarce to be found, except the double female, as I said, which groweth in many Country Gardens, and do flower usually about *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Piony*, as *Galen* saith, doth gently binde with a kinde of sweetness, and hath also joyned with it a certain bitterish sharpness. It is in temperature, not very notably hot, but according to our own Symmetry or Constitution, or rather a little hotter, and it is dry, and of subtile parts.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Heads of the Flower of *Piony*, being not yet blown, have some Signature and proportion with the Head of Man, having sutures and little veins dispersed up and down like unto those which environ the brain. When the flowers blow, they open an outward little skin, representing the skull, and are very available against the Falling-sickness, which next to the Roots and seeds, are of the greatest Vertue; but the Roots are most effectual; for if they be fresh taken up, and hung about the neck of Children, they cure it; but the surest way both for them, and especially those which are elder, is to take the roots of male *Piony*, if it be to be had, and infuse it in a sufficient proportion of sack, for four and twenty hours at least, being first washed clean and stamped very small, then strain it, and drink a good draught first and last, morning and evening, for severall dayes together before and after the full of the Moon, a little and orderly preparation of the Body afore-hand, with Poffet-drink made of Berony, &c. being first had. The Extraction of the Roots, and the Syrup made of the Flowers, doth the same. The Root endureth ten years; it comforteth and cheriseth the body, provoketh Urine, and purgeth the Liver and Kidneys. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it purgeth the blood, and is good for Women in Child-bed, to purge their Seconds and Termes, as much as an Almond, being taken at a time; it helpeth the gripings of the belly, the shedding of the Gall, and the pain of the Kidneys and Bladder, coming by stopping of the Urine. The smok of the little branches of the root, received in the nose, putteth away the Kings Evil. The Root it self taketh away black spots of the body. It is to be gathered in the wane of the Moon, when the sun is under the Balch; and being sodden in Wine and drunk, it purgeth the belly, helpeth the Cholick, cleanseth the Guts, defendeth against trembles and passions of the brain, the Spargury, and Bile of Serpents, and the spleen, and having *Caloreum* boyled with it, it helpeth the stone and the stone, and thereunto may be taken at once his four drams. The powder of the Root drunk with white wine, easeeth the pains of the Rems and Bladder, and is good for the ache of the belly, having *Satron* mixed with it, it is a sovereign Medicine for the yellow Jaundies. The Male *Piony* hath black shining seed, intermixed with many red or crimson grains, which together make a very pretty shew. Of which I observe, that the black proppre Termes, and the red stop them, as they be of that colour. The black taken

ken night and morning, by those which are troubled with the disease called the Night-mare, are very effectually. The Powder of the seeds, ministred in meat and drink to Children, doth send forth the stone beginning in them, and is therefore good to be used of such as have it by Inheritance from their Parents, by a tennure called *ex Vitisio Semine*: or else have gotten it by purchase, *ex In-temperantiâ*: By which two wayes most part of diseases grow. And the said Powder drunk with Wine, restoreth the wits, comforteth the senses, and recovereth the speech. The distilled water, or Syrup, made of the flowers, worketh the same effects that the Root and Seed do, though more weakly. Take the Roots of *Piony*, and peel off the outward skins; take also *Periwinkle* leaves, stamp and strain them with black Cherry-water, and let the Patient for three mornings fasting, drink a good draught thereof; but if he mend not at three times, let him drink it longer. This Receit was approved by the Lady Cage.

CHAP. III.

Of Poppie.

The Names.

THe general name, with which the Greeks have christened this Plant, is *Ménon*; which some of them say, cometh *à ménon*, *non ministrando*, quod uelentis suis munus fungi non possunt. Others think it comes *à ménon* non *à merendo*, quia ejus usus nimium infirmitatibus & hominibus tandem morum auferas, which in plain English is, Because it doth so stupify those that eat it, that they cannot go about their business, or because the use of it doth cool too much, and at length make men insensible. The Garden White kind is called *imago alba* (and of *Diocorides* *Alba* *Ethyletis*), and the black seed is called *imago* (*horrens* or *fasium*: the wilde kinde is called *Pais Rheas*, that is, *fluidum*, because the Flowers shed presently after they are blown; in Latine, *Papaver Rhæas*, *rhæas*, *rhæas*, or *silvestris*; Of us, in English, *Poppy* for the most part, yet in some Countries it is called *Red-head*; in others *Jane Silver Pin*; Fair without, and foul within, being understood: in others *Cheesebolls*. Spatling Poppy is called in Latine *Papaver Spatum*, in respect of that frothy spittle or froth that is called *Cuckow-spittle*, with which the stalk and leaves of this Plant aboundeth more then any other.

The Kindes.

There be severall sorts of *Poppy*, some tame and of the Garden, as 1. The white Garden Poppy. 2. The black Garden Poppy. 3. The double white Poppy. 4. The double black Poppy. 5. The double purple Poppy. 6. The Scarlet double Poppy. 7. Small double Poppy. 8. Wilde double Poppy. Others, wilde and of the field, as 1. Yellow horned Poppy. 2. Red Poppy, or Corn-rose. 3. Little red Poppy or Corn-rose. 4. Wilde Poppy, with a white Rowre. 5. Murry coloured Poppy, like the commonest kind of the Garden. 6. Partly coloured Poppy. Some spatling, as 1. *Behn Album*, or white Battie. 2. Elegant spatling Poppy, with guilded leaves. Others battie, called in Latine *Argemone*. As 1. Round headed battie wilde Poppy. 2. Long headed battie wilde Poppy. 3. Yellow wilde battie Poppy of *Walls*. To trouble you with the Description of every one of these, would be tedious.

tedious. I shall therefore describe only the spatling Poppy, the others being better known.

The Forme.

Spatling Poppy (which doth very little resemble any other Poppy, but only the Seed, and Cod, or Bowle wherein the seed is contained) hath divers weak tender stalks, full of joynts, about a foot or half a yard long, usually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitish green leaves, two alwayes set together at the joynts, one against another; having many times upon the leaves, but more often about the joynts of the stalks, a certain white frothy substance, like unto that is called Cuckow-spittle, or Wood-leers: at the tops of the stalks upon many slender foot-stalks, stand divers white flowers, composed of five small leaves a peece, with a deep notch in the middle of every one of them, standing in a thin loose stripped husk, wherein the black seed is afterward contained: the root is white, and spreadeth in the ground, continuing sundry years.

The Place and Time.

Many of the Garden-Poppies are to be found in Country Gardens; but the yellow horned Poppie groweth upon the sands and banks of the Sea, neer unto *Rie* in *Kent*; in the Isles of *Sheppy* and *Thanet*, and in many other places along the *English* Coast, with the other wilde Poppies every Corn-field is garnished, as also with spatling Poppy, which sometimes groweth in Pastures, and high-way-sides; the Elegant spatling Poppy, with guilded Leaves, groweth in *Womersley* field in *Yorkshire*. *Argemone* groweth in *Somersetshire*, and near *Southfleet* in *Kent*. The white Corn-Rose groweth amongst the Wheat, between *Pontfract* and *Ferry-Bridge*. They begin flowering in *May*, and continue till the end of *July*: the seed of them is ripe presently after. The Roots of all, except the spatling Poppy, perish every year, and spring again either of their own or others sowing.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Heads of the Poppies, with their Crowns do somewhat represent the Head and Brain, and therefore the decoctions of them are used with good successe in several diseases of the Head. The Garden Poppy Heads with the seeds, made into a Syrup, procureth rest and sleep in the sick and weak, and stayeth Catarrhs and defluxions of hot thin Rheumes from the head, into the stomach, and upon the Lungs, causing a continual Cough, which is the fore-runner of a Consumption. The green Knops of Poppy stamped with Barley Meal, and a little Barrows-grease, and applied in the form of a Pultis, helpeth *St. Anthony's* fire, called *Ignis Sacer*. The Leaves, Knops, and Seeds stamped with *Vinegar*, *Womans* milk, and *Saffron*, cureth *Erysipelas* (another kinde of *St. Anthony's* fire) and easeth the Gout mightily; and, put into the Fundament as a Clyster, causeth sleep. The seed of black Poppy drunk in Wine, stoppeth the Flux of the belly, and the over-much flowing of *Womens* sickness. *Mr. Culpepper* saith, that it is the juyce of white Poppy growing in *England*, which they sell for *Opium* in the Shops, though they pretend to have it out of the Eastern Countries, where they gather it only from the heads of the great white Poppy; but certainly his Pen run before his Wit, when he said it grew beyond the Moon: for there is no question, but that it is so gathered in those parts, and should be that which is used in *Narcotick* Medicines, though perhaps, for want of it, our *Meconium* (which is the juyce of Poppy thickned, and is much weaker)

weaker) is sometimes used. It is an ingredient of much respect in those great Compositions of *Treacle* and *Mithridate*, and in other Medicines that are made to procure rest and sleep; and to ease the pains of the head, as well as other parts, or rather to palliate them, and make them insensible for the time present; It is used also both to cool Inflammations, Agues, or Phrenies, and generally for the same occasions, as the seed or any part of the Plant is; but if it be taken in too great a quantity, it causeth the Lethargy, and sometimes kill-eth, and therefore it is to be used with caution inwardly: divers have found, that applyed to the Gout, it hath given much ease, and put into hollow teeth ceaseth their pain. The Syrup of *Meconium* or *Diacodium*, which is made of the heads of white and black Poppies, a little after the heads are fallen off, may safely be given to those which are troubled with hot and sharp *Rheums*, but not to young Children which are froward; for if Nurses would keep their own bodies temperate, their Children would sleep well enough without it. The Syrup made of the Flowers of the red wilde Poppy, is with good effect given to those which have a Plurisie, & the dried Flowers also, either boyled in water, or made into Powder, and drunk either in the distilled water of them, or in some other drink, worketh the like effect: the same also is available in all other Cephalicall or Pectorall griefs. The distilled water of the said Flowers, is held to be of much good use against surfeits, to drink it evening and morning: it is also more cooling in quality, then any other Poppy, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Phrenies, and other Inflammations, either inward or outward, but the seed is dangerous to be used inwardly. The Syrup aforesaid is thus made. *Take of the fresh Flowers of red Poppies two pound, steep them in four pound of warm Spring-water, the next day strain it, and boil it into a Syrup, with its equal weight of Sugar.* It cools the blood, helps Surfeits, and may be safely given in Phrenies, Feavers, and hot Agues. The Seed of Spatling Poppy purgeth Flegme, said *Galen*, and causeth vomitings, saith *Dioscorides*, being taken in Mead, or honied water, and is especially good for those that are troubled with the Falling-Sickness. It was the head of this Poppy; about the time it was in flower, which the *Greeks* called *anagallis*, because it doth foreshew, as they conceived, the success of their love: For these Flowers, the tops being clost together with ones fingers, seem like little Bladders, which being broken against ones other hand; make a noyse like unto the Bladders of little Fishes, being broken: If they gave a good report, they concluded, they should be successful; if not, they presently let fall their suit: so superstitious were those people, as some in our dayes be. The leaves of *Argemone*, or Baltard wilde Poppy stamped, and the juyce dropped into the eyes, causeth the Inflammation thereof, and cureth the Disease in the Eyes, called *Argema*, whereof it took his name by signature: which Disease, when it happeneth on the black of the Eye, appeareth white; and contrariwise, when it appeareth on the white of the Eye, it appeareth black. The Hearb being stamped, and made into a Salve or Oyntment, with Oyl-wax, and a little Turpentine, healeth any wound, Ulcer, Canker, or Fistula. The leaves only bruised and applyed to any part that is black and blew with a blow, bringeth it to its right colour. The juyce of the Leaves and Roots stamped, and given in drink, helpeth the wringings and gripings of the Belly; and so doth the dry Hearb infused in warm water. The juyce, taken in the weight of two drams with Wine, mightily expelleth Poyson, or any Venome. Warts rubbed therewith, wear away, and being taken in mead; it helpeth the Mils or Spleen, if it be waisted.

CHAP. III.

CHAP. IV.

Of Squills.

The Names.

It is called by the *Greeks* *oxiſſa*, and of some *Latines* also *Scilla*; but *Varro* calls it *Squilla*, whose example makes it to be so called in the Shops; divers call it *Cepa maris*, for the similitude it hath with an Onyon. In English it is called *Squill*, and *Sea-Onyon*. There is a sort of this which the *Greeks* call *pancratior*, the *Latines* *Pancratium*, the English the white Sea-Daffodil, or Sea-Onyon, and of some *Narcissus Constantopolitanus*, of others *Hemerocallis Valentina*, and of the Turks, *Consambach*.

The Kindes.

Gerrard reckoneth up four sorts hereof. 1. Squill or Sea-Onyon. 2. Sea-Onyon of *Valentia*. 3. Red flowered Sea-Daffodil. 4. Yellow flowered Sea-Daffodil. Every one of which in Latine he calls *Pancratium*.

The Forme.

The Root of Squill is very bulbous, and hath divers Coats, or scaly films, one within another, like the ordinary Onyon: out of which, as in Saffron, the stalk doth first spring forth; then out of that ariseth a white and yellow Flower, which being waxen old after many dayes, it putteth forth very great and broad leaves, upheld by no foot-stalk, many of them turning down again towards the Earth.

The Place and Time.

The first (for that is it which I have described, and is to be used upon the occasion ensuing) is found growing in *Spain* and *Italy*, not far from the Sea-side; but may be had at most Apothecaries Shops in *England*. The second groweth near unto *Valentia* in *Spain*, and therefore is so called, as also about *Constantinople*. The third about the Coasts of *Narbone*. The fourth about *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*. *Gerrard* saith, that they flower from *May*, to the end of *July*; and their Seed is ripe in the end of *August*; but *Fuchsius* saith, that they flower thrice a year, and for this he quotes *Theophrastus*, lib. 7. cap. 12.

The Temperature.

The Sea-Onyon is hot in the second degree, and is of a very cutting quality which may be taken away, if it be baked in Past or Clay, or roasted in hot Embers.

The Signature and Vertues.

The bulbous Root of the *Squill*, with its many Coats, or scaly films, doth resemble the head, which consists of divers Membranes, one within another, and is very effectual in divers distempers thereof, but especially the Falling-Sickness, Head-ach, and dizziness: It healeth also all running sores of the Head, and the scurf Scales or Bran, being laid thereunto. If it be taken with Honey and Oyl, it driveth out Worms, both long and round, cleanseth the breast, driveth away old Coughs, lengtheneth the breath, and looseth the Belly very gently, and so

to do the seeds taken with Figgs or Honey. A Scale or two of the green raw Root, laid under the Tongue quencheth the thirst in the Droptic: Being boyled in Vinegar till it be tender, and stamped, it cureth all venomous bitings; it is to be applyed to them. Seeth the inner part in *Oyl* or *Turpentine*, and apply it to the chaps of the feet, kided heels, or hanging warts, and it healeth them. The leaves do dissolve and waste: the *Kings-Evill* and *Kernels* about the throat, being laid thereunto, for the space of four dayes, half a dram of the Root roasted, baked, or tudden (for it may not be taken raw inwardly) is sufficient to be taken at once with Honey, for the Jaundies; the old Cough, shortness of the Wind, and gnawing in the body. It is good for the griefs of the Sinews, Breasts, Lungs, and Joynts; especially licked in with Honey, it maketh a clear voice. It helpeth the hardness, stopping and swelling of the Milt, and withstandeth Putrefaction in the Body; and therefore keepeth a man in health, and maketh his Body continue in young state, only it will make a Man lean. *Sanins*, by the use of the Vinegar of *Squills*, lived in perfect health till an hundred and seventeen years of age. If one take it in the morning fasting, and walk half an hour after, it maketh the digestion good, a long winde, a clear voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the Body: neither Wind, Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, Dung, nor Urine: It brings forth filth, though it lie in the bones; and takes away salt, and fowre belchings, though he be never so intemperate, as *Galen* saith: It helpeth the Sciatica, and Apoplexy, breaketh and expelleth the Stone, and cleanseeth the *Matrix*; Being taken in the quantity of a spoonful, it doeth away the Hickets. It is reported, that wheresoever this Plant groweth, it keepeth its Neighbour-Plants from annoyance, and that whatsoever door, or chief entry of the House it be hung over, it keepeth the same from all mishap, Witch-craft and Sorcery. It hath been observed, that when the *Flowers* of the Sea-Onyon be of a brownish colour, and do not soon fade away, that year shall be very fruitful and plentiful of Corn. The way which the Apothecaries do or should use in ordering it, is this. That is to be taken especially which is in the midst, which being cut in pieces, must be boyled; but the water still to be changed, till such time as it is neither bitter nor sharp: then must the pieces be hanged on a thred, so that no one piece touch another, and dried in the shadow, and being thus ordered, they will last a good while.

CHAP. V.

Of the Larch-Tree, with his Agarick and Turpentine.

THis Tree is called in *Greek* *Adet*, in *Latine* also *Larix*, in *English* *Larch-Tree*, and of some *Larix-Tree*. The *Agarick* is called in *Greek* *αγρικον* & *αγρικον*, in *Latine* *Agaricum* & *Agaricus*, and so likewise in Shops. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and other Nations, do imitate the *Greek* word, and we in *English* call it *Agarick*. The Liquid, Rozen, or *Turpentine*, is by the *Greeks* called *γυνιν λαγυμιν*. in *Latine* *Larix Resina Laricca*, or *Larigna*, or *Terbimbina Venetia*, in *English*, *Turpentine*, and *Venice Turpentine*.

The Forms.

The *Larch-Tree* is almost as tall as the *Pine* or *Fir-Tree*, but not quite, with a Body growing straight up, as they do: the Bark whereof is thick rugged, and full

and full of chaps, which being cut in sunder is red within, but the bark amongst the boughs is smooth, slippery, and somewhat white without: the branches grow one above another in a comely Order, having divers small yellow knobs or bunches set at severall distances, from whence arise many small leaves growing in clusters thick together like raisells, which fall away at the approach of Winter, and gain fresh every spring, which is peculiar only to this Tree of all the Rozen bearing Trees. The blossoms are very beautiful and delectable, being of an excellent fine Crimson Colour, and very sweet, which afterwards turn into small soft Cones, like unto *Cypresse* Nuts while they are cloie, but longer then they; being made up of a multitude of thin Scales like leaves, under which ly small seeds having a thin filme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees or Walps: the substance of the wood is very hard, of colour somewhat red, especially that which is in the middle, and very profitable for works of long continuance. Yet that report that the wood of the *Larch* Tree cannot be set on fire is false, it being preferred before all other wood, for all sorts of work, and for Miners to melt the Ore of Metals, because it holdeth fire longest and strongest, by reason of the Rozen that is in it. The *Agarick* which groweth on this Tree, is a kind of *Mushrome* or *Excrecence*, not such as is upon other Trees, but covered with a hard blackish bark, which being cut and pared away that which is underneath is whiter, softer, more loose and spongy then any other of the *Mushromes*; that is the best which may easily be broken, and is light, and in the first taste sweet, hard and well compact, that which is heavy, blackish, containing in it little threds like sinews, is counted pernicious and deadly. The liquid Rozen that proceedeth from this Tree, is very like in colour and substance to the whiter honey, as that of *Ashens* or *Spain*, which notwithstanding issueth not forth of it self; but runneth out of the Stock of the Tree when it hath been bored to the very heart with a great and long Augur or Wimble. It is commonly called *Venice Turpentine*, though the true *Turpentine* issue from the tree *Terbintus*. The figure of this *Larch* Tree, with the *Agarick* growing upon it, you may see lively represented either in *Gerrard* or *Parkinson*.

The Place and Time.

The *Larch* Tree groweth in many woods about *Trent* and *Brixia* in *Italy*, and neer the river *Benacus*, and *Padus*, and in *Galatia* a Province of *Asia*, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do record, and in *Agaria* a countrey of *Sarmatia*, from whence the *Agarick* took the name; in *Silesia* also, *Moravia*, *Lusatia*; As the *Agarick* is gathered in most of these places, so is the *Turpentine*, but especially from the woods about *Trent*. Of all the Cone-trees this only is found with out leaves in the Winter; in the Spring grow fresh Leaves out of the same knobs from which the former did fall. The Cones are to be gathered before winter so soon as the leaves are gone; for, after the scales are loosed and opened, and the seeds drop away. The Rozen or *Turpentine* is to be gathered in the hottest part of the Summer, and the *Agarick* towards the latter end of the year, but in *November* and *December* especially.

The Temperature.

The leaves, bark, fruit, and kernel are of a dry and binding temperature. The *Agarick* is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second: It cureth, maketh thin, cleanseeth, taketh away obstructions and stoppings of the Entrails, and purgeeth by stool; The Rozen of this Tree is moister then any other Rozen, and without either that sharpnesse or biting which some of the others have,

The Signature and Vertues.

Agarick, whose copped form, holds out the Signature of the Head, being boyled in Lye with other Cephalical helps, comforteth the brain and memory very much; It is good for the giddiness of the head, if it be washed therewith, as also to stay the rheums and catarrhs thereof, and cleanseth it much from kourse and Dandriffe, being taken with the Syrup of Vinegar, it is good against the pains and swimings of the head, or the falling sicknes. It purgeth phlegme Cholera and Melancholy from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow of the Back; it cleanseth the Breath, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts and causeth a good colour. It is very seldom or never taken alone, because it doth somewhat trouble the stomach, and therefore I shall set down a receipt of two. The first is the Syrup of Roles boiled with *Agarick*. Take of *Agarick* cut thin an ounce, Ginger two drachms, Sal Gem. one drach. Polypodium bruised 2. ounces, sprinkle them with white Wine, and steep them two daies over warm Ashes, in a pound and a half of the infusion of Damask Roles, and with two pound of Sugar boyle it into a Syrup. It cureth the yellow Jaundies proceeding of obstructions, and is a sure remedy for Agues and cold shakings, which are caused of thick and cold humors: It purgeth phlegme from the Head, relieves the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the Terms in Women, it purgeth the stomach and Liver and provoketh Urine. All the aforelaid vertues are attributed to the Pills of Hiera with *Agarick*, which are made as followeth. Take of Species Hiera Picta, *Agarick* of each half an ounce, Aloes one ounce, Hony, Roles, so much as is sufficient to make into a Masse according to Art. Of this you may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light supper three hours before, and you may safely go about your buhnesse the next day, for it will work very gently, and therefore you may continue taking it a week together, for it will not work much the first time, and consequently affect little. Some give it only with Oxymel, which is a Syrup made with Vinegar and Honey, and so it cureth all sorts of Agues, either Tertians or Quotidians, easeth the griping pains of the stomach and belly, or such as have had falls or trunfos, or are burthen bellyed, all which actions it chiefly performeth, by purging those gross and vicious humors that trouble the parts, and Members of the Body, and are causes of all these diseases. It is good against shortness of breath, the inveterate cough of the Lungs, the Ptitick, Consumption, and those that spit blood; Half a drach. or two scruples being taken in Wine, either by infusion, or the powder, is an Antidote against all Poysons, and cureth the bitings of Serpents very quickly; It is applyed also outwardly for the same purpose. The Resin or Turpentine of this Tree, taken to the quantity of an ounce will gently open the belly, and move to the stool, provoke Urine, cleanse the Reins, Kidneys and Bladder and helpeth to break and avoid the gravel and Stone, and easeth those which have the Stone: if it be first washed with Plantane or Rose Water, then made in Pills with the powder of white Amber, Red Coral, Mastick and a little Camphir, it doth wonderfully help to purge and cleanse the reins, and stop the running of them. Being taken with honey it helpeth to expectorate rotten phlegme, from those which are troubled with a continual Cough, and is profitable also for the Ptitick or Consumption of the Lungs. This Turpentine as is clearest for inward uses and serveth instead of the true Turpentine, so well that they are commonly used one for another: so is it best also for outward salves, and doth both draw, cleanse, and heal all sores or ulcers, and green wounds; and therefore there is scarce a salve for that purpose wherein Turpentine is not. Oyl drawn Chymically from Turpentine is singular good to be used in wounds, being more dry-

ing

ing and consolidating then the Turpentine it self, as also to warm and ease the paines of the Joynts and Sinews caused of Cold, and being mixed with a little Oxe Gall, it is good for the worms, and deafness of the ears. The water which is distilled with the Oyl, is used for freckles and spots in the face, and a scruple weight of it taken in white Wine purgeth phlegme by Vomit. Some use to mingle Bay Salt and Turpentine together, and therewith spread a leathern girdle, which being worn about the waist of them that have the Itch, cureth them: So *Parkinson* it being an Excrelence, is good for all manner of excrelences by Signature.

CHAP. VI.

Of Wood Betony.

The name.

Some of the Greeks call it *Kyper*; others *Wux*; because it joyeth most in cold places. *Ruellius* in his translation of *Discozides* calls it *Cestria* *Psychotrophon*; the Latines call it *Betonica* and *Velonica*, from the *Velones* a people of Spain, that first found out the vertues of it, as *Pliny* saith. We in England call it Wood Betony, and it hath been formerly called *Betayne*, or *Betaine*; *Parkinson* adertiseth, that *Velonica* and *Betonica* are diversly taken in divers Authors: for *Velonica*, although it be set down in some Authors for *Betonica*, yet more properly and usually it is understood to be the *Caryophyllus*, or Gilliflower, and then it is denominated *Velonica alliis*.

The Kinds.

Of this Betony (for of the Water Betony I shall not treat in this place, because it is more appropriated to other parts) there are four or five sorts differing one from another either in the leaf or flower. 1. Common Wood Betony which hath a purple flower, 2. Wood Betony with white flowers, 3. *Betonica minima*, Alpina Helvetica, Small Mountain Betony, 4. *Betonica Danica*, Broad-leaved Betony, 5. *Betonica Alopecurus montana dicta*, Foxtail Betony That which I shall describe, is the Common Wood Betony.

The Forme.

The ordinary or Common Betony, which because it is most frequent in Woods, is called Wood Betony, it hath many leaves rising from the root, the lowermost whereof are somewhat broad and round at the ends, slightly indented about the edges, the footstalks being pretty long; but those that grow by two and two at the joynts upon the small slender foursquare and somewhat hairy stalks are a great deal lesser. The stalk is commonly near a foot high, whereon are set several spiked heads of flowers, of a reddish or purple colour spotted with white spots all over: the seeds are somewhat long, and uneven, and of a blackish colour. The root consists of many white chreddy strings like unto those of Plantain, the stalk perisheth, but the roots with some leaves thereon abide all the Winter, the whole plant is somewhat small, and therefore *Gerard* was mistaken, who sayes that it hath long and broad leaves.

The

The Place and Time.

The Common Betony loveth shadowie places, as Woods, hedg-rows, Coppes, the borders of pastures, Parks, &c. That with the white flower, is more usually found in stiffe clay grounds then in any other mould, as in the Woods by *Brimley*, in *Kent*, in a wood near a Village called *Hampstead*, and in *Broods-worth* Wood, in *Yorkshire*. The third groweth on the *Alpes* of *Helvetia*, or *Switzerland*. The broad leaved or Danish Betony groweth in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*. The last, as *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth in the moist vallies that are shadowed with trees of the high hills; They flower and flowrish for the most part, in the moneths of *June* and *July*, and the seed ripeneth quickly after.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Betony, though it grow wilde, yet it is set in many Gardens, and is hot and dry almost, if not quite in the second degree. The vertues of it are innumerable, (as *Antonius Musa*, one of the Physicians of *Augustus Caesar*, who hath written a peculiar Book of this Herb, doth testifie) but especially it is good for the brain, so that as *Fernelius* writeth, *Cerebrum vel odore salubre creat, hinc Comitialibus furiosisque medetur, Paralytim, serpentiaque membra per sanat*. The Chairy Roots of this Herb are some Signature, that it is good for the head: If it be stamped and applyed to the fore-head of them that are trantick, or posselt with Devils, it cureth them: Boyl it with *Vervein* and *Worm-wood* in water, and wash the head therewith, and grind the same Herbs with some of the water, and *Wheaten Bran*, and apply it hot to the mould of the head thrice, and it will caule the Head-ach to depart. Seeth it with *Vervein*, *Hore-hound*, and *Hylop*, in *White-wine*, and apply them as hot as may be suffered, and it cureth the *Megrim*, which is a pain that possesseth one side of the head. If the Head-ach proceed of cold *Flegm*, seeth *Betony* in *Wine*, with a third part of water, and apply it: For noyes in the head, pains, and giddiness thereof, drink powder, of the leaves dried in the shade, or rather eat it with slices of bread, steeped in *Wine* first and last, to restore the brain, which is done likewise, by taking some of the powder of it in *Portage*: and thus, or green, it helpeth those that loath their meat: for it procureth digestion, and allayeth the soure belchings and risings in the stomack, if it be used often. The Leaves, or Flowers, boyled in broth and drunk, or made into a Conserve, Water, Electuary, or Powder, as any one shall like best, do help the Jaundies, Falling-sickness, the Palsie, Conulsions, or shrinking of the Sinews, the Gout, and those which are inclined unto Dropsies, those that have continual pains in their head, though it turn to Phrensie. The Powder mixed with pure Honey, is no lesse available for all sorts of Coughs or Colds, wheeving or shortness of breath, and those Distillations upon the Lungs, which caule Consumptions. A dram of it taken in the Syrup of Vinegar, doth wonderfully refresh those which are wearied by travel: it stayeth bleeding at the mouth and nose, and helpeth those that pisse blood, or spit it. The Decoction of it being made with Mead, and a little Penny-Royal, is good for those that are troubled with Quartan Agues, and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humours, that by falling into the eyes, do hinder sight. Being boyled in *Wine*, and taken, it killeth the Worms, openeth obstructions of Spleen and Liver, cureth fitches and pains in the back or sides, the torments and griping pains of the Bowels, and the Wind-Cholick, mixed with Honey, it purgeth the Belly, helpeth to bring down Womens Courtes, and is of special use for them that are troubled with the falling down of the Mother, and pains thereof, and cauleth an easie and speedy delivery of Women in Child-birth: it helpeth also to break and expel the Stone, either in the Bladder or Kidneys.

Cum multis aliis quae nunc prescribere longum est.

The

CHAP. VII.

Of Sage.

The Names.

Sage is called in *Greek* *ΒΑΝΙΣΣΑΝΟΣ*. The pale, ash-coloured, dry and withered deformity of the Leaves of Sage, especially on the dry and burnt hills in the hot Countries, where it naturally groweth, was the Reason why it was so called, it signifying scorched, or consumed, by blasting; for *ΒΑΛΩ* doth signifie *interquere* & *contrahi*, to be drawn together, or wound with it self; and *σπάνος* or rather *σπάνος* doth signifie that Disease in Plants which the Latines call *Sideratio*, a blasting, that is, when the Sun in the Dog-days, through its extream heat, or otherwise pierceth into it, and drying up the moysture that nourisheth it, seemeth to grow faint and dry, or, as it were scorched. The Latines call it *Salvia*, quia *salvos homines & insolantes efficit*, because it maketh them safe and sound in health. And hence it commeth, that in *Schola Salerni*, it is demanded, *Cur moriatur homo, cui Salvia crescit in horto*? As who should say, such is the vertue of Sage, that if it were possible, it would make a man immortal: And Sage in English, from the property in comforting, and strengthening the Head and memory, to make men sage or wise, of the French word *Sange*.

The Kindes.

Of Sage, I finde no lesse then a dozen sorts. 1. Our ordinary Garden Sage, which is sub-divided into two sorts of party coloured Sage, the one white and green; the other whitish, red, and green, in most of the leaves. 2. Great white Sage. 3. Great Sage of Candy, with broad and narrow leaves, and bearing Ears and Apples, and that bear many. 4. Small Sage, Sage of vertue, or Pig-Sage. 5. The sweetest small Spanish Sage, with Ears. 6. Small Candy Sage without Ears. 7. Small red flowered Sage. 8. Small Woolly Sage. 9. Round leaf. 10. The greater narrow white Sage, with yellow leaves. 11. French or yellow wilde Sage, with broad leaves. 12. Small yellow Sage of Candy. The three last sorts have been by some recorded to be Mullein; but they were mistaken, for as much as the Flowers of Mullein never gape as these do.

The Forms.

Our ordinary Sage beareth four square Woody stalks, in some whiter green, in others redder as the Leaves are also, standing by couples at the joynts being somewhat long and broad, rough and wrinckled, of a strong sweetish scent; At the tops of the stalks come forth the flowers set at certain Spaces one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Pary or Dead-nettle, but of a blewish purple colour: after which come small round Seed in the husk that bore the flower: the root is woody with divers strings at it: it is more usually propagated by Slips then of the Seeds.

The Place and Time.

Many of the foresaid sorts grow in the Physick Gardens at *Westminster* and *Oxford*, but the third will not abide with us, nor ever bear those Apples, their naturall soyle being in the hot Countreyes of *Egypt*, *Candy*, &c. They do for the

the most part flower in July, yet some of them flower not until August; All of them also do bear seed, except Pigge Sage, or Sage of Vertue, which seldom or never bears any.

The Temperatures

Sage is hot and dry in the third Degree, and is commonly used in Sawces, as to stiffe Veal, Pork, roasting Pigges, and that for good cause, for it dryeth up the superfluous moisture wherewith they abound, and stirreth up appetite, and is somewhat of a binding qualitie.

The Signature and Vertues.

The leaves of Sage which look as if they were scorched by blasting, do by Signature give help to those parts of a mans body that seem to be as it were dead by some blasting, in restoring the natural heat and vigour to the part: in which quality it excelleth, giving a friendly and beneficial Comfort to the Vital Spirits. This herb hath many rare properties, but three especially which are contained in these following Verses.

*Salvia confortat Nervos, manumq; tremorem
Tollit; et ejus ope, febris acuta fugit:*

*Sage helps the Nerves; and, by its powerfull might,
Palsies and Feavers sharp it puts to flight.*

Sage is of excellent good use, also to help the memory by warming and quickning the Sences, and the Conserve made of the flowers is used to the same purpose; The heating of Sage in the moneth of May with Butter, Parsly, and some salt is very commendable for the continuation of health to the Body; as also Sage-Ale made with it, Rosemary and other good Herbs, is good for Teeming women, such as are subject to miscarry through the too much moisture or slipperiness of their Wombs. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, Rosemary, Honyuckles, and Plantain boyled in water or wine, with some Hony or Allome put thereto to wash Cankers, sore Mouths and Throats, or the secret parts of Man or Woman, as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable herbs to be boiled, to serve for the bathing of the Body or Legges in the summer time, especially to warm the cold Joynts or Sinewes of young and old, troubled with the Pally or Cramp, and to comfort and strengthen the parts. The red Sage is much commended against the Stich or pains in the side coming of wind, if the grieved place be fomented warm with the decoction thereof in wine, and the herb after the boyling be laid warme also thereon. At all times be sure you wash your Sage, for fear that the Toades, who as I conceive come to it to relieve themselves being overcharged with poyson, should leave some of their venom upon the Leaves, the danger whereof is upon record; and therefore it is good to plant Rue amongst your Sage, and then they will not come near it. Being steeped in drink clove covered all night, it is good against infection, especially if Rue be added thereunto, as witnesseth *Schola Salerni*.

Sivia cum Ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.

CHAP. VIII.
Of Rosemary.

The names.

The Greeks call it, *Λιβανός* because it hath a smell somewhat like unto Frankincense, which they call, *Λιβανός* and usually the Epithite of *σποριακός* is added thereunto which signifies *Coronaria* in Latine, to distinguish it from the other, *Λιβανός* which are umbelliferous plants & grow only in the Gardens of Herbarists, as in Mr. Morgans Garden at Westminster, &c. The Latines *Rosmarinus*, and *Rosmarinum* (*Quasi Rosa marina* according to some) and so do the shops. The Garden Rosemary is called *Rosmarinum Coronarium*, the rather because Women have been accustomed to make Crowns and Garlands thereof. The flowers are called *Ἀνθός* and the composition made of them, *Dianthos*.

The Kinds.

There was formerly but one sort of Rosemary known, but now we have more diversity. As 1. Ordinary Rosemary. 2. Gilded Rosemary. 3. Broadleaved Rosemary. 4. Double flowered Rosemary. 5. Wild sweet *Silesta* Rosemary. 6. Unflavory Wild Rosemary. 7. Our wild Rosemary. 8. The Poets Rosemary or Garde robe; so called, because the people of *Granado Montpellier*, and the Kingdom of *Valencia*, do use it in their Presses and Wardrobes, and call it *Guardalobo*.

The Form.

Though ordinary Garden Rosemary, be so well known that I shall scarce need to describe it, yet it being a plant of so great use, I shall not so much slight it, as to let it go without a description. It is a woody shrub growing oftentimes to the height of three or four Cubits, especially when it is set by a wall, and hath stood there a long time; the Stemme is of a close firm substance and whitish, branching forth into sundry arms, and from them again in to many slender brittle branches, at the Joynts whereof are set at several distances, many long and very narrow Leaves, green above and grayish underneath, somewhat hard, and of a quick spicy taste with a pleasant sweet strong smell; and with them all along the stalks towards the tops divers small gaping flowers, of a pale bleak blewish Colour standing in whitish husks: the Seed is small and of a colour between black and red, but seldom doth any that is sowed in England endure the first Winter without extraordinary Care, and therefore is usually increased by setting the slips thereof.

The Place and Time.

The Ordinary Rosemary, as also that with the gilded Leaves are no Strangers here in England, for they are to be found in most Gardens, though their natural soil be in France, Spain, and other hot Countries. In that part of France which is called *Provence*, it groweth of it self without setting, and is used for a common fuel. There is so great plenty of it likewise in Spain, that the Odour of it, is many times smelt by those in the Ships that passe by, many leagues off from the Land. The third and fourth, is found only in the Gardens of Herbarists. The fifth and sixth in *Silesta*, *Bohemia*, and the parts thereabouts.

thereabouts. The seventh groweth in *Yorkshire*, but especially in *Lancashire* in a field called little *Roele* amongst the Hurtle berries, near unto a small Village, called *Maudsley*. The last groweth in great abundance, in *Narbone Spain*, and *Italy*. The first flowreth in *April*, and *May*, and sometime in *August* again, the others not untill *August*, except our wild *Rosemary* which flowereth in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Rosemary is hot and dry in the second degree, and also of an attringent or binding quality, as being compounded of diverse parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthly substance.

The Vertues.

It is given against all fluxes of blood: it is also good, especially the flowers thereof for all infirmities of the head and brain, proceeding of a moist cause; for they dry the brain, quicken the senses and memory, and strengthen the sinew part. It helpeth all cold diseases of the Head, Stomach, Liver, and Belly, with its warming and comforting heat. To cleanse and comfort the Stomach, and to make a sweet breath, use it in this manner; Take *Rosemary* with the flowers or without, a handfull or more, seeth it in white Wine a good space and put thereto if you please a little Cinamon, then drink it and wash your mouth therewith, the same without Cinamon maketh the skin very clear; and therefore is good to wash the hands and face with. It helpeth also cold Rheumes falling down into the Eyes, the giddiness or swimming of the head, the dumb palsie or losse of speech, the Lethargy and falling Sicknesse if it be drunk, and the temples bathed therewith. It is a remedy for the windiness in the Stomach or bowells, and expelleth it powerfully, as also the Hypochondriack passion & wind in the Spleen: it helpeth all those that are Livergrown by opening the obstructions thereof, by warming the coldnesse, extenuating the grossness, and afterwards binding and strengthening the weakness thereof. The Flowers and the Conserve made of them are singular good to comfort the heart, and to expell the Contagion of the Pestilence, and it is good to burn the branches of it, in infectious times. Both flowers and leaves are very profitable for Women that are troubled with the Whites, if they be daily taken. The dried Leaves being cut and taken in a Tobacco Pipe helpeth them that have any Cough, Tisick or Consumption by warming and drying the thin Distillations, which cause those Diseases. The Chymicall Oyl drawn from the Leaves and flowers is a Sovereign help for all the diseases aforesaid, if the Temples and Nostrills be but touched with a drop or two, it helpeth the head and brain, and so it doth any cold benumbed Joynt, Sinew, or member, if it be anointed with two or three drops thereof: Great care is to be taken in applying it to inward griefs, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a very little is to be taken at once.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of Lavander.

The Names.

I Doubt very much, whether this Plant were at all known unto the *Greeks*, because I cannot finde it in *Dioscorides*, or any ancient or modern *Greek* Authour to be so much as mentioned, though I have sought diligently for it. It is called in Latine *Lavandula* & *Lavendula*, and of some *Lavanda*, quia *lavacris expetitur*, because it is used in Baths, and in washing of the hands for the sweetness of the smell. The ordinary great Lavender is called by *Matthioli*, *Nardus-Italica*, & *Pseudonardus*. *Tragus* calleth it *Spica*, & *Nardus Germanica*; but most Authours call the greater *Lavendula major* & *mas*, as they do the lesser, *minor* & *famina*. It is by some called *Spikenard*, because it giveth a savour, somewhat like to the true *Spikenard*; and by others, the female of this here is held to be *Lavender*, and *Spike-the-male*.

The Kindes.

There are two sorts of *Lavender* as I said before, that is, a greater and a lesser. Of the lesser there be three sorts, 1. Small *Lavender* or *Spike*, with purplish blew Flowers. 2. Small white *Lavender* or *Spike*, with a white Flower. 3. Jagged *Lavender*.

The Forme.

Ordinary Garden *Lavender* hath a hard woody stem, parted into many small branches, whereon are set whitish, long and narrow leaves, by couples one against another, from among which, rise up naked square stalks, with two leaves at a joynt; and at the tops, divers small husks standing round about them, formed in long round heads or spikes, with blewish gaping Flowers, springing out of each of them: the root is woody, and spreadeth in the ground: the whole Plant is of a strong sweet smell, but especially the heads of Flowers, which are much used to be put into linnen and apparel, as also into *Nosegayes* or *Poties*, because they are very pleasing and delightful to the brain, which is much refreshed with its sweetness, as on the contrary side it is very much offended with evill smells. I know not whether it would bear seed or not, it being usually gathered by our Countrey women for the purposes aforesaid, before it come to maturity; and therefore it must necessarily be propagated by slips, as *Rosemary* and *Sage* usually is.

The Place and Time.

The first Sort is found in the Gardens of most Women, that pretend to good huswifery, who binde it up in bundles, and either carry it to the Market to sell, or else reserve it for their own use; but it, and the second, and third sort grow naturally in many places of *Spain* and *Narbone* in *France*, from whence they have been translated into the Gardens of those which are curious of all rare Herbs and Plants: as also the last, which was at the first found out by *Clusius*, both about *Malaca* in *Spain*, and *Murcia*, in the Realm of *Granado*, and is now to be seen in the Physick Garden at *Oxon*. In those hotter Countries they flower in *February* or *March*; but here in *England* they flower not till the beginning of

of July, or the end of June, at the soonest. It prospereth best in an open and sunny place, and if the earth be tony, it groweth the better.

The Temperature.

Lavander is hot and dry, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin substance, consisting of many airy and spiritual parts. Therefore it is good to be given any way, against the Diseases of the Head, and especially those which have their original or beginning, not of abundance of humors, but chiefly of one quality onely.

The Vertues.

The distilled water of Lavander being sunned for a time, is not onely sweet of smell, and therefore comfortable to the brain; but also is good for the Palsie, and all other infirmities of the head, proceeding of cold; if the Temples, the hollownes under the ears, and the nape of the neck be washed therewith: as the Catalepsis, which is a Disease that taketh away all motion from the body, the Megrim, and the Falling-Sickness: yea, two or three spoonfuls of the water being drunk, recovereth the speech being lost, and reviveth them that are in a swoon, and so it doth, if it be but applied to the Temples or Nostrils to be smelt unto; but it is not safe to use it, when the Body is full of humours, mixed with blood, because of the hot and subtil spirits, wherewith it is possessed. A Decoction made with the Flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennel, and Asparagus Roots, and a little Cinamon is very profitably used to help the Falling-Sickness, and the giddiness or turning of the brain. Wherefore not without cause, the Herb is reckoned of *Schola Salerni*, amongst those things that cure the Palsie:

Salvia, Castoreumque, Lavandula, Primula Veris.
Nisfart. Athanas: hac sanant Paralytica Membra,

That is to say, Sage, Castory, (that is, the stones of the Beast, called a Castor) Lavender, Primrose, Watercresse, and Tanfie, cure and heal Members infected with the Palsie. So that though the Flowers be of most vertue, yet the Herb it self is good for the uses aforesaid: as also for Apoplexies, Lethargies, Cramps, Convulsions, and gripings of the body proceeding of Cold. It helpeth also the stopping of the Milt, heateth the belly, and sendeth down the Terms, and if the same be holden often in the mouth, it helpeth the Ulcers and pains of the teeth, and the same water is excellent good for blisters of the mouth, if the mouth be washed therewith. It being often smelled unto, doth comfort and clear the sight; and if a shirt be but wetted in the water, wherein Lavander hath been boyled, and after dried, no louse will breed or abide therein, as long as it keepeth the smell. The lesser Lavander is much commended in all the Diseases of the Mother, as the strangling or suffocation, the dislocation or displacing, &c. for Women to be bathed therewith, as also to help forward their travel. The Chymical Oyl drawn from Lavander, usually called Oyl of Spike, is good for the Palsie, Falling-Sickness, Gouts of the Joynts, and of the feet, both taken at mouth, and also anointed; but it must be used cautiously; some few drops, being sufficient to be given with other things, either for inward or outward griefs.

CHAP. X.

Of Marjerome.

The names.

Marjerome is called in Greek *Σάμβουρον* and *Αμάρακον*, in Latine *Althorana*, a majori cura, ut aliqui volunt; *Sampsuchum* also, and *Amaracus* after the Greek: The cause of which name is by some Poets supposed to be this. *Amaracus* the Son of *Civara*, King of *Cyprus*, having in his hand a Box of most fragrant Oyntment, by a mischance spilt it on the ground, the losse whereof he took to impatiently, that he did nothing but mourn for it: in consideration of whose Parentage, and excellent Perfection, the Gods in pitty did transform him into that Herb, which is called *Amaracus*, after his name, which still retaineth the smell of the Oyntment which he spilt. It is called in English sweet Marjerome, fine Marjerome, and Marjerome Gentle. The Pot Marjerome is also called Winter Marjerome.

The Kinds.

The sorts of Marjerome which I shall here reckon up are six. 1. The ordinary Garden, sweet Marjerome. 2. Marjerome Gentle. 3. Winter sweet Marjerome. 4. Winter or Pot-Marjerome. 5. Yellow Marjerome. 6. Wild or Field Marjerome. I shall, as most commonly I do, describe only the first.

The Forme.

The ordinary Garden Marjerome that is sown here in England, is a small low Herb, scarcely mounting above a foot in height, full of branches, and small whitish, and soft roundish leaves on them, smelling very sweet: at the tops of the Branches stand divers small long and round scaly heads or knots (and therefore of some called knotted Marjerome) of a whitish green colour, out of which come here and there small white Flowers, and after them small reddish seed: the Root is composed of divers small threads or strings, which perisheth with the whole Plant every year. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, is of a most pleasant taste, and aromatical smell, and by transplanting into beds well dressed with dry dung, it prospereth better, and becomes so strong, that it is commonly able to abide the coldness of the Winter, if it be not extraordinary.

The Place and Time.

The sweet Marjerome grows wilde on the Mountains in Spain, and other places, and the wilde Marjerome in the Borders of Corn-fields, and Pastures in sundry places of this Land, and particularly on both sides the Foot-way, which leadeth from St. Albans, to Mr. Cottons House, near unto the place where old *Verulam* stood: the rest are nurled up in Gardens, their natural places being in *Creet* and *Italy*, from whence we have the seeds for the Gardens of our cold Countries, which being sown in moist and shadowy places, well dunged and digged, groweth greater and taller; but if it be set in an open and sunny place, it grows shorter and cripped. It may be propagated also by slips. They are sown in May, and bring forth their scaly or chaffy Husks or Ears in July and August. *Gerrard* saith, that although it be better for other Plants to be watered morning

ing and evening, yet it is best for *Marjerome* and *Basil* to be watered in the middle of the day, when the Sun shineth hottest.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Our common sweet *Marjerome* is hot and dry in the second Degree, and ought to be gathered in the Summer when it flourisheth, which is commonly in *August*, and after dried in a shadowy place, and so it will serve for a year. It is warm and comfortable in cold Diseases of the head, stomach, sinews, and other parts taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly. *Matthiolas* teach, that it diggetteth, attenuateth, openeth and strengtheneth. It comforteth the brain, openeth the stopping of the Members, taketh away the Apoplexy; and the Head washed in Lie made of it, doth cause the grievous pain of the Head to cease. The powder of it given in meat, or drunk in Wine doth help the coldness of the stomach, and comforteth digestion. And the dry leaves made into powder, mixed with Honey, and anointed upon any part, doth take away black and blew spots of the skin. The Oyl made thereof is very warming, and comfortable to the joynts which are stiffe, and the Sinews which are hard, to mollifie, supple, and stretch them forth. It helpeth the cold griefs of the womb, and the windiness thereof, it comforteth the brain and Nerves, and helpeth the weariness and diseases of them, if they come of cold: it helps the dead Palsie, the back, (viz. the Region along the Back-bone) being anointed with it, being insuffled up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside: It helps noyse in the Ears, being dropped in them: it provokes the Terms, and helpeth the bitings of venomous Beasts; it is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the Body, the back being anointed, it strengthens the Muscles, they being chafed with it; it helps the Head-ach, the forehead being rubbed with it. Also this Herb hath the property of heating all the inward Members, it softneth the Milt, and assuageth the swelling thereof. The Decoction of it doth help those that are beginning to fall into a Dropsie: those that cannot make water, and the pains and torments in the belly. The Flower and Herb put in a fine bagg, and that applyed to the stomach, doth take away the pain and grief thereof. The powder of the Leaves insuffled up into the nose, doth both cleanse and heat the Head, and stayeth Rheum, especially if it be mixed with a little Ginger. Lastly, it is used in all odoriferous Waters, Powders, &c. and is a chief Ingredient in most of those Powders that Barbers use, in whose Shops I have seen great store of this Herb hanged up.

CHAP. XI.

Of Primroses, Cowslips, and Bears-Eares.

There being so great affinity in these sorts of Plants, both for form and quality, I thought it not amiss to joyn them together, in one Chapter, lest our Volume should extend it self to too great a Bulk.

The Names.

Primroses are usually called in Latine *Primula Veris*, because they are the first that flourish in the Spring, or at least flower with the first; nay, sometimes they

they flourish all winter, if the weather be calm, both these and Cowslips are named *Arthritica* & *Herba Paralysis*, because they are good against the pains of the Joynts and Sinews. In English, Petty *Mullens*, or Palsie worts, but most commonly Cowslips. The greater sort called for the most part Ox-lips and Paigles, are named of divers, *Herba S. Petri*, in English, Oxlip and Paigle. The *Auricula Ursi* is entituled by divers names, by sundry Authours, as *Lunaria*, *Arthritica* & *Paralytica Alpina*; by *Gesner*, *Primula Veris Pachyphylla*, by *Lugdunensis*, *Sanicula sive Auricula Ursi*: first by *Matthiolas*, and afterwards by *Lo'el* and *Sanicula Alpina*, by *Gesner* and *Boechius*; but usually now a dayes, *Auricula Ursi*, by all, and therefore we in English call them *Auricula's Bears-Ears*, from the similitude that the Leaves have with the Ears of a Bear, and sometimes French Cowslips, because they grow naturally upon the Alps, and are much like unto Cowslips in flower, and sometimes Mountain Cowslips. Some of them are called Birds-eyes.

The Kinds.

And here I might muster up a whole Regiment of these three sorts, but I shall mention no more at this time, then those I find spoken of by *Gerrard* which are. 1. The white single or field Primrose. 2. The Purple Primrose, which by the Turks is called *Carchicheck*. 3. The white double Primrose. 4. The green Primrose. 5. Field Cowslips. 6. Field Oxelips. 7. Double Paigles. 8. Cowslips two in a hede. 9. White Birdeine. 10. Red Birdeine. 11. Yellow Bears ear. 12. Purple Bears ear. 13. Red Bears ear. 14. Scarlet Bears ear. 15. Bluish coloured Bears ear. 16. Bright red Bears ear. 17. Stamel Bears ear. 18. Little white Bears ear. He that desires to be any better informed in these kinds of flowers, let him consult the Masculine, but especially the Feminine Work of Mr. *Parkinson*, who hath treated more largely of them. There have been many sorts also found out and brought from beyond the Seas of late daies: but being no very skilful Florist, I desire to be excused for not mentioning of them. I should proceed to the Descriptions of the Ordinary sort of each, but because they are so well known I shall describe only the Bears ear.

The Forme.

Bears-Ear is a beautiful and brave plant, having green, thick and fat leaves somewhat finely stript about the edges, not altogether unlike those of Cowslips, but smoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled; among which ariseth up a slender round stemme an handfull high, bearing a tuft of flowers at the top, sometimes of a yellow, sometimes of a purple or red, and sometimes of a white colour, not much unlike to the flowers of Oxlips, but more open, and consisting of one onely Leaf like *Cotyledon* or *Pennywort*, the root is very threddy, and like unto the Oxelip.

The Place and Time.

Primroses and Cowslips joy most in shadowy places, and therefore are most commonly found in Woods and borders of fields near to the hedge sides. The purple Primrose, the double Primrose, the green Primrose, the double Paigles and the Cowslips two in a hede are seldom teen but in Gardens. The Red and white Birdeine do grow very plentifully in the Northern parts of this land, as in *Harwood* near *Blackburn* in *Lancashire*, at *Crosby*, *Ravenswaith*, and *Cragge Close* in *Westmoreland*, and in some other places. The Originall of the *Auricula's* came first from the mountaines of *Germany*, *Hungary* *Italy*, as the *Alpes* and *Pyrenes*, &c. But the greatest variety hath risen from the Seed, many of them will

will flower twice in the year, viz. in *Aprill* and *May*, and then again in *August*, and *September*, if the Autumne prove temperate and moitt.

The Temperature and Vertues.

All of them are in Temperature dry, little or nothing hot, but astringent, and are accounted as profitable for the paines of the head as any plant that is except *Berony*. They are excellent good against any Joynt-aches, as the Pally and paines of the Sinews, as their names do import. The decoction of the roots are good for the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder; the juyce of the leaves for members that are loose and out of joynt, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken. A drachm and a half of the dried roots of field Primrose gathered in the Autumne, purgeth by Vomit very forcibly (but safely) waterish humours, choler and flegme, in such manner as *Asaya baccadoth*. A conserve made with the flowers of Cowslips and Sugar prevaileth wonderfully against the Pally, Convulsions, Cramps and all diseases of the Sinews, if the quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every morning. An oyntment made of the leaves, and Hogs grease, healeth wounds; and taketh away Spots, Wrinkles, and Sunburning, and so doth the distilled water of the flowers; As divers Ladies, Gentlewomen and the Citizens, whether wives or widows know well enough. The roots of Primrose stamped and strained, and the juyce mixed into the Nose with a quill, or such like, purgeth the brain and qualifieth the pain of the Megrim. An Oyntment made with the Juice of Cowslips and oyl of Linseed, cureth all scaldings and burnings with fire water or otherwise. The flowers of Primroses sodden in Vinegar, and applyed do heal the Kings Evil, healeth also the Almonds of the Ears and Palate, if you Gargarize the party with the decoction thereof. The leaves and flowers of Primroses boyled in Wine and drunk are good against all diseases of the Breast and Lungs; and will draw any thorn splinter or bone out of the flesh. The Bears eares according to their name *Sannicle* are no lesse powerful for healing then the former, as also for the Pally and Rupture called *Enteroccele*, if for some reasonable space it be put in drinks, or boyled by it self. The roots also of Bears-ears are in great request amongst those that use to hunt after Goats and Robucks upon the *Alpes* and high mountains; and for the strengthening of the head then when they passe by fearful precipices and steep places in following their game, that Giddinesse and swimming of the brain may not seise upon them.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Lilly of the Vally.

The Names.

The Latines have named it, *Lilium Convallium*; *Gesner* doth think it to be *Callionymum*. It is called in English, Lilly of the Vally, or the *Convall* Lilly, *May* Lillies, *Wood* Lillies, and in some places *Liri-confancy* or *Lilly-Confancy*. *Fuschius* saith, that *Ephemeron non Letabile* and *Lilium Convallium*, are the same.

The Kinds.

Of this Lilly I find but two sorts. 1. Lilly-Convally with white flowers. 2. Lilly-Convally with red flowers.

The

The Forme,

The Lilly of the Valley hath leaves, somewhat like unto other white Lillies, or rather like unto the leaves of the smallest water Plantain, among which doth a slender and small stalk spring up; in the top of which grow forth little small white flowers like little bells, with turned edges, and of a pleasant finell; which being past there come small red berries, much like the berries of *Asparagus*, wherein the seed is contained. The root is small and slender, creeping farre abroad in the ground.

The Place and Time.

It groweth plentifully upon *Hamstead-beash* four miles from London; near to *Lee* in *Essex*; and on *Bushy beash* thirteen miles from London; in *Bagly wood* which is two or three miles from *Oxford*, not far from the way to *Abingdon*, and many other places, in vallies, and on the sides of hills. For its great commodity and beauty, it is brought and planted in Gardens where it prospereth best, if it be set in a moitt ground and shadowy place. It flourisheth in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature and Vertues.

The Lillies of the Valley are hot and dry of Temperature, according to *Gerrard* and *Sennertus*; yet *Hill* in his Art of Gardening saith, that they are cold and moitt. I assent rather to the former opinion, though there may be some reason given for the later also. The flowers be more effectual then the Herb, and the root passeth the flowers in vertue. It cureth the *Apoplexy* by Signature; for as that disease is caused by the dropping of humours into the principall Ventricles of the brain: so the flowers of this Lilly hanging on the plants as if they were drops, are of wonderful use herein, if they be distilled with Wine, and the quantity of a spoonfull thereof drunk, and so it restoreth speech to them that have the dumb Pally; And is good against the Gout, comforteth the heart and Vitall Spirits, strengthens the brain, recures a weak memory, and makes it strong again. The distilled water dropped into the Eyes helps inflammations; there is also that infirmity which is called the Pin and Web. The flowers steeped in New Wine and drunk doth help those which are pained with a trembling of the heart or other members, it stops the passages of the Leprosy beginning that the same spread no further abroad. Also it doth take away the scabbe and ring-Worm anointed thereupon; and the sooner, if you wash them sundry times with the water. The water also aswageth the swellings of the stings of Bees and Waips, if it be applied to the part. Take the flowers and steep them in New Wine for the space of a moneth, which being finished take them out again and distill the wine five times over in a Limbeck. This wine is more precious then Gold: for if any one that is troubled with the *Apoplexy* drink thereof, with six grains of Pepper, and a little Lavander water they shall not need to fear it that moneth; It ceaseth the Cholick, it comforteth the brain, and helpeth the Impostume in the hinder part thereof. Six ounces of the water of the flowers, helpeth those that are poisoned or bit with a mad Dog, and being drunk fourty daies, it doth away the falling Scknesse. The same water drunk helpeth the Strangury, the pricking about the heart and inflammation of the Liver, and stayeth excessive Menstrues. *Gerrard* saith, That a Glasse being filled with the flowers of *May* Lillies, and set in an Ant-hill with the mouth close stopp'd for a months space, and then taken out, you shall find a Liquor in the Glasse, which being outwardly applyed helps the Gout very much.

E

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Mistleto.

The Names.

THe last thing that I shall treat of as appropriated to the diseases of the Brain, as the Falling Sickness, Apoplexy, Palsy, &c. is *Mistleto*, which is called, by *Dioscorides*, and so is the Birdlime made thereof; but *Theophrastus* calls it, who saith also that in *Eubœa* it is called *Stelis* and in *Arcadia*, *Hyphear*. In Latine it is called *Viscus* and *Viscum*, and so is also the Birdlime made of the Berries. *Ion* the Poet call it *Sudar Quercus*, Because it groweth on Trees from their own superfluous moisture, and not as some falsely suppose from the dunging of those Blackbirds or rather Thrushes which have eaten the Berries hereof, so the seeds have been made fitter to grow. For it is since found by Experience, that there is no shew of seed in that dung they void upon the Trees, or elsewhere, it being wholly altered in their bellies before the voiding; And further the *Mistleto* doth not always grow upon the boughs, but sometimes from beneath them, where it is impossible that either any bird can dung, or any of the seed come thither, by any other means; And therefore he mistook that said, *Turdus tibi cacat malum*.

The Kinds.

The sorts of *Mistleto* that I find upon record are three. 1. The ordinary *Mistleto* with few and many berries. 2. The *Mistleto* of *India*. 3. *Mistleto* of *Peru*.

The Forme.

Mistleto is an Excrecence arising from the branch or arm of the Tree whereon it groweth with a woody stemme, parting it self into sundry branches, and they spreading again into many other smaller twigs overthwart one another, do wrap and interlace one within another; the bark of it is of a light or Poppy, green colour, but the leaves are of a brownish green colour, which being set by two and two at every Joynt or Knor, and at the end likewise, are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottom but broader towards the end. At the Knors and Joynts of the boughs of the branches grow small yellowish flowers which turn into small white round berries, which are so clear that a man may see through them, and are full of clammy or Viscous moisture, whereof the best Birdlime is made, farre exceeding that which is made of Holly Bark: Within the berry is contained a small black kernell or seed, which hath been put into the ground, and other places, but was never yet known to grow, it being indeed without any root.

The Place and Time.

This Excrecence groweth upon Apple-Trees, Pear-Trees, Crab-Trees, and Hasles, very plentifully in divers places, especially in *Essex*; but that which groweth on the Oak, is very rare in *England*. That with many Berries groweth in *Germany*, &c. and the other two in the West-Indies. *Theophrastus* saith, that the *Mistleto* loseth the leaves in Winter, if it grow on those Trees that shed their leaves, as Apple-Trees, &c. do; but in every green Tree, as Box, &c. it loseth them not: the Reason whereof, saith he, is the tenacious humidity in the

the one, which the other wanteth; but Experience sheweth, that it keepeth the Leaves fresh and green in the Winter, when the Trees whereon they grow, have not any of their own left on them, in these parts of *Europe* generally. Ordinary *Mistleto* flowreth in the Spring; but the Berries are not ripe until *October*, and abide on the Branches all the Winter, unless the *Thirghes* and other Birds devour them. It is one of those things wherewith Country people adorn their houses at *Christmas*, and is celebrated in this old Caroll,

Holly, and Ivy, *Mistleto*,
Give me a red Apple, and let me go, &c.

The Temperature.

Mistleto is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Leaves and Berries do heat and dry, and are of noble parts, for some acrimony is in them, which overcometh the bitterness, the Bird-lime doth mollifie hard knots, &c. which is not of that property, as to heat suddenly, but after some time as *Thapsia* doth.

The Signature and Vertues.

Crollius saith, that *Mistleto* of the Oak, and the Bird-lime that is made thereof, is very effectual for the curing of the Falling-Sickness, and that it doth it by Signature: the viscosity and tenacious quality of the Bird-lime; representing those melancholy and phlegmatick humours, consisting of tough and clammy slime, by which it is caused, or else as Bird-lime doth detain whatsoever it fastens to, so this Disease ceasing upon the Body, as the *Remora* doth upon a Ship, will suffer it to go no further, but maketh it to fall down. But some question may arise concerning the Application of the Bird-lime, whether it is to be taken inwardly, or used outwardly, because *Gerrard* saith, if it be inwardly taken, it is mortall, and bringeth most grievous accidents. as that it should make the tongue to be inflamed and twolne, the minde to be distracted, and the strength of the heart and wits to fail, quoting *Nicauder*, as I suppose for his Authour. If there be any such malicious quality in it, it is when it is taken alone; for I not only conceive, that *Crollius* meant it should be taken inwardly, but I finde it prescribed by that famous and worthy Physitian, Mr. *Brueel*, to be taken in Pills after this manner, *Recipe Visci quercini, Seeds and Roots of Piony ana 1. ounce. Nutmeg 1. ounce. of Aniseeds 1. ounce. Sacchari buglossati 7. ounces.* in every Pill 1. ounce. And therefore if it be corrected with other Ingredients, there is no such great danger as *Gerrard* reporteth.

The next Question will be, whether the *Mistleto* of other Trees, be not as good as that of the Oak? Mr. *Culpepper* rails against the Colledge of Physicians, for saying that that which growes upon Oaks, hath most vertues. *Clusius* affirms, that which growes upon Pear-Trees to be as prevalent, and gives order that it should not touch the Ground after it is gathered, and also saith, That being hung about the neck it remedies Witch-craft. It is wonder the carping Astrologer had not had a sling at *Clusius* also for superstition; but I conceive he feared, because he was of an Opinion different from the Colledge. *Matthiolus* saith, that that of the Chestnut-Tree is as good, (but most hold that of the Oak to be the best) which being made into Powder, and given in Drink unto those which have the Falling-Sickness, doth heal them, as the same Author speaketh upon his own experience. Some have so highly esteemed of the Vertues hereof, that they have called it *Lignum St. Crucis*, believing it to help the Falling-Sickness, Apoplexy and Palsie, very speedily, not only to be inwardly taken, but hung about their necks; and some Women have worn it about their necks, or on their arms, thinking it will help them to conceive. *Tragus* saith, that the

fresh Wood of any *Mistle* bruised, and the juyce drawn forth, and dropped into the Ears, that have Imposthumes in them, doth help and ease them within a few dayes. The Bird-lime mollifieth hard knots, tumors, and Imposthumes, ripeneth and discusseth them, and draweth forth thick as well as thin humours, from the remote places of the Body, digesting them, and separating them, and being mixed with equall parts of Rosin and Wax, it mollifieth the hardness of the Spleen, and healeth old Ulcers and Sores, with Sandarack and Orpiment, it draweth off foul nails, especially if quick Lime, and the Lees or Wine be added thereunto.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Quince-Tree.

The Names.

HAVING handled severall Plants that are appropriated to the Head, some by Signature, and some without, I shall now write of a few which cure the Diseases of the Hair, as *Alopecia*, *Ophiasis*, &c. beginning with the Quince-Tree, which is called in *Greek* *Kudra*, a *malva*, and in *Latine* *Malus Cydonia* & *Coronea*. It beareth the Name of *Malus Cydonia*, a *Cydonia* *Creta oppido, unde primum advecta*, because it was brought first from *Cydon*, a Town in *Crete*: and *Coronea*, as some think from the down, which groweth upon the Fruit, which is called *Cotton*, as *Euchsius* writeth, by which name *Cato* first called it, and *Pliny* after him. The *Spaniards* call it *Membrillo* & *Marmello*, from whence come the word *Marmalade*.

The Kindes.

Columella setteth down three sorts of this fruit, 1. *Syruthia* Great ones, 2. *Chrysomela*, Gold Colour. 3. *Mussea*, Early ones, but little; but in our dayes, there are four or five sorts of Trees, which are known by the names following. 1. Our ordinary Quince-Tree. 2. The Portugall Quince. 3. The Barbary Quince. 4. The Lyons Quince. 5. The *Brunswick* Quince.

The Forme.

The ordinary Quince-Tree groweth oftentimes to the height and bigness of a reasonable Apple-Tree; but more usually lower, and crooked, with a rough Bark, spreading Arms and Branches far abroad: the Leaves are somewhat round, and like those of the Apple-Tree; but thicker, harder, fuller of Veins, and white on the under side, not dented at all about the Edges: the Flowers are large and white, sometimes dasht over with a blush: the fruit that followeth is first green, and then yellow, when the white Freeze, or Cotton, wherewith it is covered, is rubbed off, which groweth lesse, as the fruit ripeneth, bunched out oftentimes in some places, some being liker an Apple, some like a Pear, of a strong heady sent, and not durable to keep, and is soure, harsh, and of an unpleasant taste to eat raw, but being scalded, roasted, baked, or preserved, becommeth very pleasant.

The Place and Time.

The Place of every one, save the first, is expressed already, which best likes to grow near Ponds, and Water sides, and is frequent through the Land, but beareth

eth not, till the place where it groweth be somewhat moyst. It flowreth not till after the leaves put forth, and that is about the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*: the fruit is commonly ripe about the beginning of *October*.

The Temperature.

Quinces have a cold and earthy faculty in them, and by reason of their gross binding, they moysten the body lesse then other fruits; for they are cold in the first, and dry in the second degree. When they are green, they help all sorts of Fluxes in Man or Woman, and whatsoever needeth attrition.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Down of Quinces doth in some sort resemble the hair of the Head, the Decoction whereof is very effectual for the restoring of Hair that is fallen off by the French Pox, and being made up with Wax, and laid on as a Plaster, it bringeth Hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to shed: It healeth Plague-sores, if it be boyled in Wine, and applied to them. The Syrup of the Juyce of Quinces strengthens the heart and stomach, stayes looseness and vomiting, relieves languishing Nature: for looseness, take a spoonfull of it before meat, for vomiting after meat; for others purposes it is to be taken in the morning, and may be then taken for these also. It helpeth the Liver also, when it is to oppress, that it cannot perfect digestion; and correcteth Choler and Flegme. If you would have Quinces purging, put Honey to them instead of Sugar; and if more laxative, add for Choler Rubarb; for Flegme, Turbith; for watry humors, Scammony: but if more forcibly to binde, use the unripe Quinces with Ro'es and *Acacia*, or *Hyssopis*, and some torraied Rubarb. The Juyce of raw Quinces is held as an Antidote against the force of deadly poyson, not suffering it to have any force in the body; for it hath been often found to be most certain true, that the very smell of a Quince hath taken away all the strength of the poyson of white *Hellebore*, which the Hunters of *Spain* and *Navarre* make to kill wilde Beasts, by dipping their Arrow-Heads therein. It is also certain, that if Quinces be brought into an house, where Grapes are hung up to be kept dry all the year, they will assuredly rot. If there be need of any outward binding, and cooling of any hot Fluxes, the Oyl of Quinces, or other Medicines that may be made thereof, are very available, to anoint the Belly, or other parts therewith: It likewise strengtheneth the Stomach and Belly, and the Sinews, which are loosed by sharp humours falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings. The Mucilage taken from the Seeds and Quinces, boyled a little in water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the sore breaths of Women: the same with a little Sugar, is good to lenifie the harshness, and hoarseness of the throat, and roughness of the Tongue. The Marmalade of Quinces is toothsom, as well as wholsom, and therefore I cannot blame such Gentlewomen, which are seldom without it in their Closets.

CHAP. XV.

Of Mosses.

IT may seem strange to any one that considereth not our Method, that we should so much deviate from the common Roads, which other Herbarists use to trace, as to treat of the Quince-Tree and Moss, next to one another, there being in their Opinion so little Similitude between them. Yet because it cures the Dis-eases of the Hair, as the former doth, and doth a little resemble the Down growing on Quinces, I shall handle it next.

The Names.

Moss in generall is called in Greek *Βρύον* and *σπιδάχρον*, and in the Attick Tongue, *Sphagnum* & *Hyppum*; and Pliny thereupon in one place calleth it in Latine *Bryon* & *Sphagnum*, and in another place, *Sphagnos*, five *Phacos* five *Bryon*; but it is in Latine usually called *Muscus*, and properly betokeneth any Herb that is composed of hairs or thred, instead of Leaves; the *Arabians* and *Apothecaries* call it *Ufnea*. The *Greeks*, which seldom gave any thing a name, without a Reason, called it *σπιδάχρον*, because it giveth ease to the Entrails.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of these are very numerous: *Parkinson* reckons up thirty, and treats of them in severall Chapters. It would be somewhat tedious, and to little purpose, to repeat them all; I shall therefore for brevity sake, set down those which I finde to be useful, and let the rest alone; and the first is, Our common ground-Moss. 2. Cupp-Moss. 3. Club-Moss. 4. Oak-Moss. 5. Apple-Tree Moss. 6. Moss of a Dead Mans Skull. Neither of these want a Description so much as the Club-Moss, because it desires to be known in these times, wherein there is so much dead Wine, which it is said, in short time to recover, I shall therefore describe that.

The Forme.

Club-Moss, or Wolfs-Claw Moss, which is in Latine called *Muscus clavatus* five *Lycopodium*, groweth close upon the ground, among Bushes and Brakes, to the length of six or eight foot, consisting as it were, of many hairy Leaves, set upon a tough string, very close couched, and compact together: from which is also sent forth, certain other Branches like the first; in sundry places there be sent down divers fine little strings, which serve instead of Roots, where-with it is fastned to the upper parts of the Earth, and taketh hold likewise of such things as grow next it. There spring also from the Branches, bare or naked stalks, on which grow certain Ears as it were like the Carlines or blowings of the Hazel-Tree, in shape like a little Club, of a yellowish white colour, or rather resembling the Claw of a Wolf, whereof it took its name, which knobby Carlines are altogether barren, and bring forth neither Seed nor Flower, but come to nothing, as they do in all other Mosses.

The Places and Time.

The common Moss groweth more or lesse every where, but especially in shadowy places, and is used in flating of houses, in some Countreies. The Cup

or Callice Moss which *Loebel* calls *Muscus Phacidatus*, creepeth upon the ground like unto Liverwort, but of a yellowish white colour, from whose Leaves flart up things like unto little Cups, and groweth in the most barren, dry, and gravelly Ditch Banks, particularly in a Ditch neer a house formerly called *Stokers* house, in *Stow-Wood*, about three miles from *Oxford*, by the way side, as you go thence to *Illip*, and sometimes upon old Pales, as upon the School-house Pales at *Adderbury* in *Oxfordshire*. The Club-Moss groweth upon *Hamstead* Heath, among the Bushes and Brakes neer a little Cottage there. Oak-moss is found in many Ferrells and Woods in this Land; but the last which is the Moss of a dead Mans Skull is oftner brought out of *Ireland*, then found with us. They are most usually growing, and in their perfection in the Summer-time.

The Temperature.

The Mosses of the Earth are dry, and astringent of a binding quality, without any heat or cold. Those of the Trees cool, and binde, and do much partake of the nature of the Tree, from whence it is taken: as that of the Oak to be more binding then those of the *Cedar*, *Larch-Tvy*, &c. and *Fir* to be more digesting and m. llying.

The Signature and Vertues.

A Decoction of the long Moss that hangs upon Trees, in a manner like hair, is very profitable to be used in the falling off of the hair, and this it doth by Signature. The common ground Moss is held to be singular good to break the Stone, and to expell and drive it forth by Urine, being boyled in Wine, and drunk. The Herb bruised and boyled in water, and then applied to any Inflammations, or pains, rising from a hot cause, doth allay and ease them; and therefore they do apply it to the hot Gour, to allay the pains thereof. The Cup Moss is thought to be a singular Remedy against the Falling-Sickness, and the Chin-Cough in Children, if it be powdered, and then given in sweet Wine for certain dayes together. The Club-Moss hung in a Vessel of Wine, that hath lost the vigour and vertue, that floateth, and is become slimy, restoreth it to its former goodness, if the quantity thereof be antwerable to the bignets of the Vessel, whereupon *Brusselins* hath called it *Wein Kraut*, the Wine-Herb. The Moss of Trees, especially of the Oak, is of good use and effect to stay Fluxes and Lasks in Man or Woman: as also vomitings and bleedings, spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the Tearms, and the Bloody Flux, if the powder thereof be boyled in Wine and drunk. The Decoction thereof in Wine is very good for Women to be bathed with, or to sit in, that are troubled with abundance of their Couries: the same also drunk, doth stay the troubled Stomack, perplexed with eating, or the *Hickok*, and doth also comfort the heart, as *Avicen* saith; and as *Serapio* saith, procureth deep sleep: some have thought it available for the Dropie, if the Powder thereof be taken in drink for some time together. The Oyl of Roses that hath fresh Moss steeped therein for a time, and after boyled, and applied to the Temples and forehead, doth marvellously ease the Head-ach, that cometh of a hot cause: as also the distillations of hot Rheum or Humours to the Eyes or other parts. The Ancients much used it in their Oyntments, &c. against weariness, and to strengthen and comfort the Sinews. My Lord *Bacon* saith, that there is a sweet Moss growing upon Apple-Trees, which is of excellent use for Perfumers, who if they knew it, would greedily catch after it. The Moss that groweth upon dead Mens Skulls, hath not only been in former times much accounted of, because it is rare, and hardly gotten; but in our times, much more set by, to make the *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, or Weapon-Salve, which cureth wounds without locall application: in the composition whereof, this is put as a principal Ingredient, but

as *Crollus* hath it, it should be taken from the Skulls of those which have perished by a violent death.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Maidenhair.

THough the Learned Herbarists make a distinction between, *Adiantum*, *Ruta Muraria*, *Trichomanes* and *Polytrichon Apuleii*, and therefore have treated of them in divers Chapters, yet desiring to be as brief as conveniently I may, and because they are all Capillary herbs, and may be comprehended under the title of *Maidenhair*, I shall make but one Chapter of them.

The Names.

Maidenhair is called in Greek, *Αδαντον ή Πολύτριχον ή Τριχόμενον ή Βενιδίτριχον* in Latine *Adiantum*, *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Cincinnalis*, *Terra Capillus*, and *Supercilium Terre*; of Apuleius *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Crinita*; and of others, *Coriandrum Putei*; The Italians keep the name of *Capillus Veneris*, and so do the Shops; In English, Black Maidenhair, and *Venus hair*; and by some, our Ladies hair. Some think it to be called *Adiantum* because *Αδαντον* it is never wet; but falsely, for if it be dipped in Water it will be wet. Others think, that Rain which falls down in Drops upon the leaves of it, slide off immediately leaving no sign of moisture; But the most likely opinion is, that it is so called because it loveth to grow on the sides of Wells above, where the water never comes, but where the water comes it never growes, and in this sense it may be said, *Αδαντον*. It is called *Callitrichon*, and *Polytrichon*, of the effect it hath in dying hair, and making it to grow thick. Neither is it called *Capillus Veneris* for any other reason, but because she is painted with curious hair. *Ruta Muraria*, was first so called by *Matthiolum*, who afterwards took it to be *Paronychia Dioscoridis*. *Cordus* calleth it, *Adiantum album*; *Dodonaus*, *Ruta Muraria*; and *Lobel* and *Lugdunus*, *Salvia vite*, and many call it *Adiantum album*, White Maidenhair. *Trichomanes* is called in Greek *Τριχόμενον* quod raro cute fluentem *Capillum* explet for *μυρτίς* is *rarnus* and *τρίχων*, *Capillus*. *Gaxa* translated it *Filicula* and some have it *Fidicula*. The Apothecaries beyond the sea, did use to call it *Polytrichum* and *Capillaris*; We usually call it in Latine *Trichomanes*, and in English Common Maidenhair, and English Maidenhair, because it is more plentiful in our Land then the rest, and is of more use, and of as good effect for all purposes as the former. The last sort is *Polytrichum Apuleii* by some called, *Polytrichum aureum*, by others *Adiantum aureum*, *Adiantum χρυσεον* and *Muscus Capillaris*, in English, Golden Maidenhair.

The Kinds.

All the sorts of Maidenhair that I meet with, are eight. 1. The True Maidenhair, 2. Common Black Maidenhair. 3. Forrain or *Affyrian* Maidenhair. 4. Wall Rue. 5. The Male English Maidenhair. 6. Female English Maidenhair. 7. Great golden Maidenhair. 8. The lesser Golden Maidenhair. Most of these sorts are strangers in England unless it be Wall Rue, and that which is called English Maidenhair, whose form only I shall set down,

The Form.

Common English Maidenhair doth from a number of hard black Fibres send forth a great many blackish shining brittle stalks hardly a span long in many not half so long, set on each side very thick, with small round dark green leaves one against another and spotted on the back of them like *Ceserach* and other small Ferns.

The Place and Time.

Some have reported the first to be found in *Glostershire*, but I doubt it. Wall Rue is found at *Darford*, and the bridge at *Ashford* in *Kent*, at *Beaconsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, at *Wolley* in *Huntingtonshire*, on *Framingham* Castle in *Suffolk*, on the Church wall at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, and in divers other places. English Maidenhair groweth much upon old stone Walles in the western parts, *Wales* and *Kent*, but particularly upon New Colledge Wall in *Oxford*, on the Garden Wall which was formerly Mr. *Bustards* next to *Adderbury* Church yard, and upon a wall near to *Goreham berry* in *Hartfordshire*. It joyeth likewise to grow by Springs and Wells, and other rocky moist and shadowy places; They are green in Winter as well as Summer, but never flower that I know of.

The Temperature.

The true Maidenhair, as *Galen* testifieth doth dry, make thin, wast away, and is in a mean between heat and coldness. *Mesue* sheweth that it consisteth of unlike or disagreeing parts, and that some are waterie and earthy, and the same binding, and another superficially hot and thin. And that by this it taketh away obstructions or stoppings maketh things thin that are thick, looseneth the belly, especially when it is fresh and green: for as this part is thin, so is it quickly resolved and that by reason of its binding and earthy parts. Wall Rue and the rest are not much unlike to this in temperature and faculty.

The Signature and Vertues.

All these being Capillary herbs do cure all the diseases of the hair by Signature; and therefore the Lec made of any of them is singular good to cleanse the head from scurf, and either dry or running sores, stayeth the falling or shedding of the hair, either of the Head or Beard, and maketh it to grow again in such places where it is fallen and pilled off, and causeth it to become thick fair, and well coloured: for which purpose some boyl it in Wine, putting some Smalage teed thereto, and afterwards some Oyl. They are of singular good use against the Diseases of the Breast, the Liver, and Reins especially, yet much conducing to others; The decoction of the herb drunk, helpeth those that are troubled with the cough, shortness of breath, the Yellow Jaundies, the diseases of the Spleen, stopping of Urine, helpeth exceedingly to break the Stone, provoketh Womens Courses, and stayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the Stomach and belly if it be dry; But if it be green as I said before, it looseth and causeth Choler and Phlegme to be voided both from the Stomach and Liver; and by freeing the Stomach by spitting it out, wonderfully cleanseth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and Blood causeth a good colour to the whole body; and expelleth those diseases that breed by the Obstruction of the Liver or Spleen. They are also said to resist and cure the bitings of venomous Creatures, to consume and wast away the Kings-Evil and other hard swellings, and to be excellent good against ruptures in young Children, if the powder thereof be taken constantly for fourty daies together. The Leaves of Wall Rue mixed

with a little Salt Peter, and the Urine of a young Child, taketh away the shrivelled wrinklins that appear on Womens Bellies after their deliverance, if it be washed therewith. So much for thole Plants that cure the Diseases of the Hair, to which I might add *Thapsia*, *Aloes*, *Millefolium aquaticum*, or water-Millfole, &c. which becaule they are forraigners, and more appropriate to other parts, I forbear in this place.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Fennel.

Come we now from the Hair to the Eyes, and in the first place treat of those five things, which *Schola Salerni* commendeth for the Eyes, in these Veries.

Feniculus, Verbena, Rosa, Chelidonia, Ruta :
Ex istis fit aqua, qua lumina reddit acuta.

The first whereof is Fennel.

The Names.

The *Greeks* called it *Magdon*, which is thought to come from *magdon* which signifies *Marcesco*, becaule it is very good to season many things, even when it is withered. The *Latines* call it *Feniculum*, *quod quasi sanum in hyemes arefactum vel marcidum reponatur*, becaule it is laid up against Winter, being dried and withered, just like Hay, or as some think, *quod magno cum sanore semen reddat*, becaule it makes so plentiful a return of seed, when it is sown.

The Kinds:

1. Common Fennel. 2. Sweet Fennel. 3. Small round. 4. Wilde Fennel. 5. Great Fennel of Candy. 6. Great round-headed Fennel. The common Fennel being generally known, I shall chuse rather to describe the sweet Fennel.

The Forme.

Sweet Fennel groweth no otherwise then the former doth, having both Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Flowers after the same manner, saving, that this neither beyond Sea, nor in our Country doth rise so high, and hardly endureth the sharpness of our Vinters: the Seed is larger, yellower, and sweeter in taste, neerer unto Anniseed, then the former, which so continueth in hot Countries; but will not hold, either colour, largeness, or sweetness long in ours: It decayeth yearly, and after the third years sowing, yieldeth as bitter, small, and sad coloured seed, as any in any other Garden or Country in this Land, so that you may hereby certainly know, that it is the Climate only, that changeth it to be larger or smaller, longer or shorter, yellower or paler then others, and also giveth the tast to be sweeter or bitterer, which divers have thought to be differing sorts. Some also think that the *Cardus Fennel*, as the *Italians* call it, is different from the other sweet sort, when as it is only the Art in ordering it by transplanting and whitening it, that maketh the leaves grow so thick, bulking together more then the ordinary, and the whitening giveth it a sweeter relish, and a shorter crisp tast in eating.

The

The Place and Time.

Some of these sorts of Fennel grow in hot Countries, as *Italy*, *Spain*, *Cindy*, &c. and some of them are sown in Gardens amongst us, though the Climate altereth even the best and sweetest. The common sort flowreth in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *August*, but the strange sorts do not perfect their Seed, unless the year be kindly. It is to be sown in the end of *February*, and that in sunny places, and somewhat stony.

The Temperature

There be different opinions concerning the temperature of this Plant. One saith, it is hot and dry in the second degree; but most affirm it to be hot in the third, and dry only in the first. *Gerard* saith, that the Seed is hot, and dry in the third Degree.

The Vertues.

The distilled water of Fennel dropped into the Eyes, cleanse them from all enormities rising therein; but the condensate Juycce dissolved, or as some take it, the natural Juycce or Gum that issueth out thereof, of its own accord in hot Countries, doth cleanse the Eyes from milts and films that hinder the Eye-sight: Some for this purpose take the green stalks of Fennel, and holding them to the fire in Autumne while they are green, caule a certain Juycce or Liquor to drop from them, which they apply to the Eyes, as holding it to be more effectual, then either the condensate Juycce, or naturall Gum. And some yet more neatly make a water to clear the Eye-sight in this manner: They powder some white Sugar Candy very finely, and put that Powder into the hollow green stalk of Fennel, while it groweth a foot above the ground, so that it be between two joynts, which having remained therein two or three dayes, and the hole covered and bound close over, that no rain get in, they open it at the lower joynt, having first placed a good peece of soft wax, made a little hollow, gutter-wise, under the hole, which may serve to carry the liquor from falling down the stalk into a Vessel; or thing set of purpose, thereto to receive it. Neither is it only good for the Eys, but for many other uses. It is used to lay upon Fish, and other viscus meats, to digest the crude Phlegmarick quality thereof, and to boil it with them, and the seed is oftentimes put in bread to break wind, and to make a long breath. It provoketh Urine, and easeth the pains of the Stone, and helps to break it, and being boyled in Barley water, and drunk, it is good for Nurles, to increase their milk, and to make it the wholomer for their Nurle-Children. The leaves boyled in water, but much more the seed itayeth the Hickock, and taketh away that loathing which often happeneth to the stomachs of sick or scavourish persons, and allayeth the heat thereof. The seed boyled in Wine, is good for them that are bitten by Serpents, or have eaten poysonous herbs, or Mushromes; the Seed and the Root much more helpeth to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Gall, and thereby much condugeth to all the Diseases arising from them, as the painful and windy swellings of the Spleen, and yellow Jaundies, as also the Gout and Cramp. The seed is of good use in pectorall Medicines, and those which help the shortness of the breath, and wheelings by obstructions of the Lungs, it helpeth also to bring down the Courles, and to cleanse the parts after delivery. The Roots are of most use in Physick Drinks and Broths, that are taken to cleanse the blood, to open the obstructions of the Liver, to provoke Urine, to amend the evil colour or complexion in the face, after long sickness, and to caule a good colour, and a

good habit throughout the whole body. Fennell both Leaves and Seeds or roots, are much used in drinks and broths, for those that are grown fat to abate their unwelldinesse, and make them more gaunt and lank. The sweet Fennel by reason of its sweetnesse is much weaker then the ordinary, which is better for all the Physicall purposes aforesaid; And therefore they do but deceive themselves and others that use the sweet Fennel Seed, in compositions as thinking it better, when as it is much weaker by want of the bitternesse which is most operative. The Juyce killeth the worms in the ears, if it be dropped therein. The wild Fennel is stronger and hotter then the tame, and therefore more powerfull against the Stone, but not so effectual to increase milk, because of its dryness. Let them that live in those Countreys where there be any Serpents or Snakes, have a care they wash their Fennel before they use it: because they delight much to be amongst it; it is thought that they make use of it to preserve their Eyesight. Fennel roots are one of the five opening roots; the other four being Smallage, *Asparagus*, Parsly, Kneeholly or Butchersbroom, called in Latine, *Ruscus Bruscus*.

CHAP. XVIII. Of Vervain.

The Names.

IT is Called in Greek *ισος* *Ceras Hierobotanicum*, id est, *Herba sacra*, for so it was reputed amongst them as also amongst the Romans; for with it they purged their houses and made clean the Table of *Jupiter* before the Sacrificiall Banquets were set there on. And *ισος*, for *Peristereon* because Pidgeons love to be about it, *ισος* signifying a Pidgeon: In Latine *Verbena* quasi *Herbena*, or *Herba bona Verbenaca*, *Matricalis* *Columbaria*, *Columbaris* or *Columbina*, *Exupera*, *Martialis* *Herculania* and *Ferraria*; and of others *Vervena*; in English Vervain, and in some Countreys Holy herb, *Mercuries* moist blood, *Juno's* tears; and in others, Pidgeon-grasse, because Pidgeons eat thereof as is supposed to clear their Eye sight. For Explication of that place in *Terence*, *Ex ara verbenas hinc fume*, The later Herbarists and Writers do conceive that the Poet in that place speaking after his countrey Phrase (for *Menander* hath Miracles out of whom this was translated) understandeth such herbs as lay there which were also called *Sagmina*, and not Vervain only.

The Kindes.

1. Common or upright Vervain. 2. Bending or Female Vervain. 3. Vervain of *Pern*. 4. Round headed creeping Vervain.

The Formes.

The Common Vervain that is familiar to our Country, hath divers Leaves towards the bottom of middle size, deeply gashed at the bottom of them, the other part being deeply dented about the edges, and some only deeply dented and cut all alike, something like unto an Oaken Leaf, those that grow higher are lesser, all of them being of a dark green Colour on the upper side, and somewhat gray underneath: the stalk is square, and branched into divers parts, rising to be about half a yard high, with a Spike of Flowers on the top, which are set on all sides thereof, one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being

being small and gaping, of a whitish colour, and some Purple and blew intermixt; after which come small round seed, in small, and somewhat long heads: the Root is small and long, but of no use.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth generally throughout the Land, in divers places by the Hedges and way sides, especially in and neer unto Towns and Villages. The second is not found to grow naturally in our Land, though *Gerrard* saith so: for it will not endure so much Winter, as to seed with us: the third is a naturall of the West-Indies, and the last of *Naples*; yet to be found no doubt in the Summer, in the Gardens of some of our exactest *Herbarists*. The first flowreth in *July*, and the Seed is ripe soon after, and so doth the last sometimes; but the other not flowring till towards Winter, cannot in these cold Countreys, bring its seed to perfection; for in the naturall places it flowreth not untill the end of *July*, and in *August*.

The Temperature.

Vervein is hot and dry, bitter and binding, and is an opener of obstructions, cleanseth and healeth.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Flowers of Vervein in some sort representing the Eye, are no small Argument, that it is thereunto to be appropriated. The distilled water of the Herb when it is in full strength, cleanseth them from Films, Clouds, or Mists that darken the sight, and wonderfully strengtheneth the Optick Nerves. If the Herb it self be stamped with the white of an Egg, and laid to the Eye that is swollen or blood-shot, when you go to bed it will cure it. It is also an excellent Herb for the Womb, to strengthen it, and to cure all the cold griefs of it, as Plantain doth the hot. It helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the Dropie, and the Gout: the defects of the Reins and Longs, and generally all inward pains and torments of the body, the Leaves being boyled and drunk. The same is held to be good against the biting of Serpents, and other venomous Beasts, the Plague, both *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues, and the Worms in the Belly. It causeth a good Colour in the Face and Body, strengtheneth the Liver and Spleen, as well as correcteth the Diseases of them, is very effectually in all Diseases of the Stomack and Lungs, as Coughs, shortness of breath, and wheezings, and is singular good against the Dropie, to be drunk with some *Piony* Seeds, bruised and put thereto: And is no lesse prevalent for the defects of the Reins and Bladder, to cleanse those humours that engender the Stone, and helpeth to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel. It consolidateth and healeth all wounds, both inward and outward, and stayeth bleedings, and used with some Honey, healeth all old Ulcers, and Fistulaes in the Legs or other parts of the Body: as also those Ulcers that happen in the mouth, or used with old Hogs-grease, it helpeth the swellings and pains of the secret parts in Man or Woman: as also those Ulcers that happen in the mouth, applied with some Oyl of Roses and Vinegar unto the Forehead and Temples, it easeth the inveterate pains and ach of the head, and is good for those which are frantick. The Leaves bruised, or mixed with some Vinegar, doth wonderfully cleanse the skin, and taketh away Morpew, Freckles, Fistulaes, and such other like Inflammations, and Deformities of the skin, in any part of the Body; and so doth the distilled water, which is also very powerful in inward Diseases, and likewise in outward, whether they be old corroding Sores, or green wounds. The Female Vervein is held to be more powerful then the common; but that of *Pern* exceedeth them both, *Monardus* reported, that a

Noble

Noble Woman having used the help of divers Physicians in vain, an *Indian* Physician very skilful in Herbs, gave her the juyce of that Vervein to drink with a little Sugar, by whose use she avoided in few dayes, a long Worm, being hairy, of a foot in length, and double forked at the tail: after which she grew well. This Medicine was given to many others, that complained of Worms, and it helped them. It is held also to be no lesse effectually against all poyson, and the venome of dangerous Beasts and Serpents: as also against bewitched Drinks, and the like, so that it is not used in, but also against Witch-craft. That this Herb is used by Witches, may appear from the story of *Anne Bodenham*, the late Witch of *Salisbury*, who sent her Ruttian-like spirits to gather Vervein and Dill, which was to be given to one, whom she was desired to bewitch, as you may read at large in the Book that is set forth, concerning the said Witch.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Roses.

The Names.

WE are led by the Order of the forecited Verse to the Rose, which is called in Greek *Ῥόδον* *Rhodon*, *quod largum odoris effluuium emittit*, from the great sweetnels therein, as *Plutarch* saith; in Latine, both Flower and Plant is called *Rosa*, though in Greek the Plant be called *Ῥόδον*. And because there be six parts in a Rose, every one of which hath a particular name, it will not be amisse to set them down in this place, as 1. The Leaves, 2. The Nails, 3. The yellow Chives, or Threds in the middle. 4. The Husk or Cup. 5. The five Brethren. 6. The Seeds. The Leaves are so much as is left, when the Nails are cut off. The white part of the Leaves of the Flower it self, by which they are fattened to the Cups, are named *Ungues* or Nails. The yellow Chives or Threds in the middle, properly called *Capillamenta Rosarum*, are by some erroneously taken for the Rose-Seed, and called *Anthera Rosarum*, from the Greek *ἄνθη* *anthe*, *ῥόδον* *Rhodon*, *Flores Rosarum*, whereas indeed *Anthera* is the name of a compounded Medicine, appointed for divers parts, as *Anthera Stomachica*, &c. which either in form of Powders, or made up with Honey, still hold the same name, not taken from Flowers of Roses, whereof in many of them, none was put in, but from the lively Colour of the Ingredients, whereof the Compound Medicine was made. That is called *Calix*, or the Cup which contained, and holdeth in together those yellow Threds and Leaves of the Flower. The five Brethren, called in Latine *Alabastrum*, are those parts of the Cup which are deeply cut; and that compass the Flower about before it be opened; two have beards, and two have none, and the fifth hath but half a one: Some do call them with the Cup *Corticis Rosarum*, the husks, some the stalks of Roses. The Seeds are contained within the Cup, which you shall finde by breaking of it: yet I believe, this Seed is not fit for propagation, which is commonly made by Roots and slips, wherewith these kinde of shrubs abound.

The Kinds.

I shall not be very curious in searching after the severall sorts of Roses; but shall content my self in giving you the Titles of those mentioned by *Gerrard*, which are 1. The white Rose. 2. The Red Rose. 3. The great Damask Rose. 4. The

4. The lesser Damask Rose. 5. The Rose without prickles. 6. The Province Rose. 7. The single Musk-Rose. 8. The double Musk-Rose. 9. The Velvet-Rose. 10. The yellow Rose. 11. The double Cinamon Rose. 12. The eggantine or sweet Bryer. 13. The Bryer Rose, or Hep-Tree. 14. The Burnet Rose. All which I shall as near as I can, wrap up into one generall Description, by which the whole Family may be distinguished.

The Forme.

The Rose hath long stalks, of a woody substance, set, or armed for the most part with divers sharp prickles: the branches whereof, are likewise full of prickles, whereon do commonly grow leaves, consisting of five parts, set upon a middle Rib by couples: the odd one standing at the point of the same, every one of them somewhat snipt about the edges, somewhat rough, and of an overworn green colour: from the bosom whereof, shoot out pretty big foot-stalks, whereon do grow very fair flowers, some single, some double, some white, some red, some damask, some yellow, &c. for the most part of a very sweet smell, having in the middle, a few yellow threds, or chives, which being past, there succeedeth a long fruit, green at the first, red when it is ripe, and stuffed with a downy choaking matter, wherein is contained Seed as hard as stones. The Root is long, rough, and of a woody substance.

The Places and Time.

All these sorts of Roses, or most of them, and perhaps some besides, are in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and in several Gardens about *London*. The double white Rose doth grow wild in many hedges of *Lancashire*, in great abundance. They flower one or other of them, from the end of *May*, till the end of *August*. If the superfluous branches and tops be cut away at the end of their flowering, they will sometimes, if the Winter be calm, flower again in *October*, and after.

The Temperature.

Both the white and red Roses are cooling and drying, yet the white is taken to exceed the red in both those properties, but is seldom used inwardly in any Medicine. The Red as *Galen* saith, hath a watery substance in it, and a warm joyned with two other qualities, that is, an astringent and a bitter. The yellow Chives or threds in the middle: as also the nails (which when any Syrup or Conserve is to be made, are to be cut away) do binde more then the Rose it self, and are more drying also. *Mesue* sheweth, that the Rose is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second, compounded of divers parts or substances, which yet may be separated, namely, a watery mean substance, and an earthly drying, an airy substance, likewise sweet and aromatical, and an hot also whereof cometh the bitterness, the redness, perfection and form. The bitterness in the Roses, when they are fresh, especially the juyce purgeth Choler, and warry humours; but being dried, and that heat that caused the bitterness, being consumed, they have a stopping, and astringent power. Those also that are not full blown, do both cool, and bind more then those that are full blown, and the white Roses more then the red.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Red Roses made with Wine, and used, is very good for the Head-ach, and pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums, the fundament also, the lower Bowels and the Matrix being bathed, or put unto them: The same De-

Decoction with the Roses remaining in them, is profitably applyed to the Region of the heart, to ease the Inflammation therein; as also St. *Anthony's* fire, and other Diseases of the stomack. Being dried, and beaten to Powder, and taken in steeld Wine, or water, it doth help to stay Womens Courtes, they serve also for the Eyes, being mixed with such other Medicines, that serve for that purpose, and are sometimes put into those Compositions, that are called *Anthura*. The yellow Threds in the middell of the Red Roses, especially being powdered and drunk in the distilled water of Quinces, stayeth the abundance of Womens Courtes, and doth wonderfully stay and help Desfluxions of Rheum upon the Gums and Teeth, and preserveth them from corruption, and fasteneth them, being loose, if they be washed and gargled therewith, and some Vinegar of Squills added thereunto. The heads with Seed being used in Powder, or in a Decoction, stayeth the Lask, and the spitting of blood. Red Rose-water being cooling and cordial, refresheth and quickning the weak and faint Spirits, is used either in meats or broths; as also to wash the Temples, to smell to at the Nose, or to smell the sweet vapour thereof, out of a pertuming Pot, or cut on a hot Fireshovel: It is also of much good use against the redness, and Inflammation of the Eyes, to bath them therewith, and the Temples of the Head against pain and ach; for which purpose, Vinegar of Roses also is of very good use, and to procure rest and sleep, if some of it, and Rose-water together, be smelled unto, or if a peece of Red-Rose Cake, moistened therewith, be cut fit for the Head, and heated between a double folded Cloth, with a little beaten Nutmeg, and Poppy-Seed strewed on the side that must lie next to the Forehead and Temples, and bound to thereto for all night. The Syrup of Damask-Roses, is both simple and compound, and made with *Agarick*. The simple solutive Syrup, is a familiar, safe, gentle, and easie Medicine purging Choler, taken from one ounce to three or four. The Syrup with *Agarick*, is more strong and effectual; for one ounce thereof will open the Body, more then three of the other, and worketh as much on Flegm as Choler. The Compound Syrup, with *Hellebore*, is more forcible in working upon melancholick humours, and available against the Itch, Tettors, &c. and the French Disease. Also Honey of Roses solutive, is made of the same infusion, that the Syrup is, and worketh the same effect, both in opening and purging, but is oftner given to Phlegmatick, then cholerick persons, and is more used in Clysters, then in Potions, as the Syrup made with Sugar is. The Conserve and preserved leaves of these Roses, are also operative, in gently opening the Belly. The simple water of the Damask Roses is much used for fumes to sweeten things, as also to put into Pyes, and Broths, &c. as the dried Leaves thereof, to make sweet Powders, and fill sweet Bags, but are seldom used in Physick, although they have some purging quality. The wild Roses are few, or none of them used in Physick, yet are generally held to come near the nature of the manured Roses. The fruit of the wild Bryar, which are called Heps, being thoroughly ripe, and made into a Conserve with Sugar, besides the pleasantness of the taste, doth gently bind the belly, and stay the desfluxions from the head, upon the stomack, drying up the moysture thereof, and helping digestion. The Pulp of the Heps, dried into a hard consistence, like to the juyce of Liquorice; or to dried, that it may be made into Powder, and taken in drink; stayeth speedily whites in Women. The Bryar-Ball is often used, being made into Powder, and drunk to break the stone, to provoke Urine when it is stopped, and to ease and help the Cholick.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of Celandine.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *χελιδώνιον*, from a supposition that the Antients had, that with this Herb, Swallows do restore sight to their young ones, though their Eyes be put out: which Opinion is, condemned as vain and false, by *Aristotle*, and *Celsus* from him, who shew, that the young ones of Doves, Partridges, Swallows, &c. will recover of themselves, without any thing done unto them: Yet I find, that many Authors question not the truth of the story; for *Crollius*, and divers others, do report how that Doves make use of Vervein, Swallows of Celandine, Linnets of Eye-bright, and Hawks of Hawk-weed, for the recovery of their own, and their young ones sight. The Latine also followeth the Greek, and in it, it is called *Chelidonium majus* & *Hirundinaria major*; and we in English, great *Celandine*; and of some, Swallow-wort, and Tetterwort, for its efficacy in curing Tettors.

The Kinds.

Parkinson treats of Pilewort in the same Chapter with Celandine, which are no more alike, then Chalk and Cheese, neither in Leaf nor Flower, only because it is called *Chelidonium minus*, from an error of *Dioscorides*, who saith, that it springeth when Swallows come in, and withereth at their going away, when as it springeth before Swallows come, and vanisheth long before their departure. Therefore I shall not mention that any more here, but shall set down the kinds of the greater Celandine, which I find to be three. 1. Common great Celandine. 2. Jagged Celandine. 3. Great Celandine of *Canada*.

The Form.

Common Celandine hath divers tender, round, whitish, green stalks, with greater Joynts then other Herbs ordinarily have like unto knees, very brittle and easie to break, from whence grow branches with large tender long Leaves, divided into many parts, each of them cut in on the edges, set at the joynts on both sides of the branches, of a dark blewish green colour, on the upper side, like Columbine, and of a more pale blewish green underneath, full of a yellow sap, when any part is broken, of a bitter taste, and strong scent: at the tops of the branches, which are much divided, grow gold yellow Flowers, of four Leaves a peece, after which come small long pods, with blackish seed therein: the root is thick and knobby, with some threds annexed thereto, which being broken or bruiled, yieldeth a sap or juyce of the colour of Gold.

The Places and Times.

The common sort groweth in many places by old Walls, by the hedges and way sides, in untilld places; and being once planted in a Garden, especially in some shady place, it will hardly be gotten out. The second, is not known to grow naturally, but is received into Gardens for the variety. The third, in *Canada*, as the Title sheweth. The two first sorts flower all the Summer long, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time; but the last floweth very late, and bringeth not its seed to perfection in this Country.

The

The Temperatures

The ordinary great Celandine is manifestly hot and dry, and that in the third Degree; and withall, scoureth and cleanseth effectually.

The Signature and Vertues.

Though Aristotle will not admit that this Herb cureth the Eys of young Swallows, yet it hath been proved, by experience, that it is one of the best cures for mens Eyes that is; for the juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleneth them from films and cloudines, which darken the sight; but it is best to allay the sharpnesse of it, with a little Beatt-Milk. Mr. Culpepper saith, that the Oyl or Oyntment is most effectual, if it be anointed upon sore Eyes, and that it is far better then endangering the Eyes with a Needle. The Herb or Roots boyled in White-wine and drunk, a few Anniseeds being boyled therewith, openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, helpeth the yellow Jaundice by Signature, which is plainly signified by the yellow juyce; and, after often using, it helps the Dropsie, and the Itch, and those that have old sores in their Legs, or other parts of the Body. The juyce thereof taken fasting, is held to be of singular good use against the Plague or Pestilence, and so is the distilled water also, with a little Sugar; but especially if a little good Treacle be mixed therewith, and they upon the taking, lie down to sweat a little: It is good in old filthy corroding creeping Ulcers whatsoever, to stay the stielignity of fretting, and running, and to cause them to heal the more speedily: The juyce often applyed to Tettters, Ring-worms, or other such like spreading Cancers, will quickly heal them, and rubbed oft on Warts, will take them away. The Herb, with the Roots bruised, and heated with the Oyl of Camomile, and applyed to the Navel, taketh away both the griping pain in the Belly and Bowels, as all the pains of the Mother, and applyed to Womens Breasts that have their Courfes over much, stayeth them. The Juyce or Decoction of the Herb, gargled between the teeth that ake, taketh away the pain; and the Powder of the dried Root, layd upon an aking, hollow, or loose Tooth, will, as some say, cause it to drop out. The Juyce mixed with Powder of Brimstone, is not only good to anoint those places which are troubled with the Itch, but taketh away all discolourings of the skin whatsoever, be they spots of marks or bruises, stripes or wounds, the Morpew also, Sun-burning, or any the like; and if by chance in a tender body, it cause any Itching or Inflammation, it is soon helped, if the place be but bathed with a little Vineger. *Marshallus* saith, that if the green Herb be worn in the shoes of them that have the yellow Jaundies, so as their bare feet may tread thereon, it helpeth them.

Of Rue or Herb Grace.

The Names.

Rhyan is the Name which the Greeks give unto this Herbe, which is the last in the forementioned verte, and is so called, *αὐτὸν ῥῑανον αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀποκαταστάσαντος* because it doth as it were condense the generative faculty by its heat and drynesse, and is therefore said to abate carnal lust; Yet *Schola Salerni* maketh a difference between men and women: for they say,

Ruta viris costum minuit, mulieribus auget.

Because the nature of Women is waterish and cold, and Rue heateth, and dryeth; therefore (say they) it stirreth them more to carnal lust; but it diminisheth the nature of men which is of temperature like unto the air, which is hot and moist. *Dioscorides* saith, that what we call *Ruta montana*, was in his time called *Atoly montanum*; and the root of the Assyrian wild kind, *Atoly*, for the likenesse thereunto, being black without and white within. And *Ruta* in Latine, of *Rus*, for the violent fierce vapours it sendeth forth, causing itching blisters, &c. In English, Rue, Herbe Grace, and Herb of Grace for the many good uses it may be put to; It is without doubt a most wholesome herb, though bitter and strong: and could dainty Palates brook the taste and use thereof, it would work singular effects, being skilfully and carefully applyed.

The Kindes.

To omit the other sorts of herbs called by the name of Rue which have little likenesse thereunto, but only a little shew in their leaves. I intend to insist in this place of none but the ordinary Garden Rue, and those sorts which have a more immediate relation to it, they being six in all. 1. The greater ordinary Rue or Herb of Grace. 2. The lesser Garden Rue. 3. The greater wild Rue. 4. Small wild Rue. 5. Mountain Rue. 6. Assyrian Rue, which with some of the other sorts are not usually bred, nor easily kept in the Land.

The Forme.

Ordinary Garden Rue groweth up with hard whitish woody stalks, branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon sundry long leaves divided into many small ones, being somewhat thick and round pointed, and of a dark blewish green colour: the flowers that stand at the tops, consist of four small yellow Leaves standing opposite one against another in the form of a Crofs with a green burton in the midst, compassed about with sundry small yellow threads, which growing ripe, containeth within it small black seed, the root is white and woody spreading far in the ground and abiding many years.

The Places and Time.

The two first sorts are found only in Gardens, yet the second is not so common as the first, and only kept by a few. The other two wild sorts grow upon the Mountains in Spain and Italy. The fifth groweth in Spain, also France, and other hot Countries. The last groweth in Syria, and in the hedges about Constantinople, as *Bellonius* testifieth. The Garden kinds, especially the lesser do seldom

feldom flower in our Land, and therefore scarce ever bear good seed; And the wild or Mountain Kinds do the like, and therefore they are commonly propagated by slips here in England.

The Temperature.

Rue is hot and dry in the latter end of the third degree, and wild-Rue in the fourth; It is of thin and subtile parts, it wasteth and consumeth wind, and it cutteth and digesteth crofs and tough humours.

The Signature and Vertues.

The vertues of Rue are pithily expressed in *Schola Salerni*,

*Ruta facit custum, dat lumen, & ingerit astum,
Cossa facit Ruta de pulicibus locastum.*

*Rue maketh chaste, and ke preserveth sight,
Infecteth wit, and Fleas doth put so flight.*

Concerning Chastity, I have spoken somewhat already in the Names; besides it repaireth the Eyesight and sharpeneth it, if it be eaten green as is there mentioned; *Ruta comesta recens oculos caligine purgat*. Or else the Juice of Rue together with the Juice of Fennel, the Gall of a Cock, and clarified honey being put into the Eyes helpeth the dimnesse of them. The third property is, that Rue maketh a man quick, subtile and inventive, by reason that by heating and drying it maketh a mans Spirits subtile, and so cleareth the wit. The fourth is, that the water wherein good store of Rue hath been sodden, being cast and sprinked about the house riddeth away Fleas and killeth them. Besides, these foresaid properties, it provoketh Urine, and Womens Courtes being taken either in meat or drink. The Seed thereof taken in Wine, is an Antidote against all dangerous Medicines or deadly Poysons. The very smell of Rue keepeth a man from Infection, as is often proved in time of pestilence; for a Nolegay thereof is a good Preservative; but being received into the body, it is of much greater force. A Decoction made thereof, with some dried Dill Leaves and Flowers, easeth all pains and torments inwardly to be drunk, and outwardly to be applied warm to the place grieved. The same being drunk helpeth the pains both of the Chest and Sides; as also Coughs and hardnesse of breathing, the Inflammations of the Lungs, and the tormenting pains of the *Sciatica* and the Joynts, being anointed or laid to the places; as also the shaking fits of Agues, to take a draught before the fit come: Being boyled or infused in Oyl, it is good to help the wind Collick, the hardnesse or windiness of the Mother; and freeeth Women from the strangling or suffocation thereof, if the Share and parts thereabouts be anointed therewith; It killeth and driveth forth Worms of the Belly, if it be drunk after it is boyled in Wine to the half, with a little honey. It helpeth the Gout or paines in the Joynts, of Hands, Feet, or Knees applied thereunto, and with Figs it helpeth the Dropie being bathed therewith; being bruised and put into Nostrills it stayeth the bleeding thereof. A Decoction of it and Bay Leaves helpeth the swelling of the Cods, if they be bathed therewith; if it be bruised with a few Myrtle leaves and made up with wax and applied, it taketh away Wheales and Pimples; It cureth the Morpew, and taketh away all sorts of Warts, if boyled in Wine with some pepper and Nitre and the places rubbed therewith, and with Allom and Honey helpeth the dry Scab, or any Tetter or Ringworm. The Juice thereof warmed in a Pomegranate Shell or Rind, and dropped into the Ears helpeth the pain

of

of them: An Oyntment made of the said Juice, with Oyl of Roses, Cerusse, and a little Vinegar, and anointed cureth St. *Antonies* fire, and all foul running Sores in the Head, and the stinking Ulcers of the Nose or other parts. Take of Nitre, Pepper, and Cummin Seed, of each equal parts, of the Leaves of Rue clean picked as much in weight as all the other three weighed, beat them well together, and put to as much honey as will make it up into an Electuary (but you must first correct your Cummin Seed, by keeping it in Vinegar twenty four hours, and then dry it well in a hot Fire shovell, or in an Oven) and it is remedy for the paines or griefs of the Chest or Stomach, of the Spleen, Belly or Sides, by wind or Stiches, of the Liver by obstructions, of the Reins and Bladder, by the stopping of Urine, and helpeth also to extenuate fat corpulent Bodies. The leaves of Rue first boyled, and then laid in Pickle are kept by many to eat as sauce to meat, like as Sampire is for the dimnesse of sight, and to warm a cold Stomach. The distilled water is very effectually for many of the purposes aforesaid. In outward applications, the wild kinds work more forcibly then the Garden kinds, but taken inwardly by Women with child it destroyeth the birth, and mightily expelleth the after-birth. A Weasell being to fight with a Serpent, eateth Rue, and rubbeth her self therewith to avoid his poyson. I know not what religion *Crollius* was of: but he saith, that the signe of the Crosse which is upon the seed; or rather, as I suppose, the flower of Rue driveth away all Phantasms, and evil Spirits, by Signature.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Eyebright.

The Names.

NExt to those mentioned by *Schola Salerni*; We come to Eyebright which is called in Greek, *Eupasia*; or as *Fuchsins* would rather have it, *Eupascium* saying, that without doubt the name of this herb hath been corrupted by some Apothecaries, that were unskillfull in the Greek tongue: whereas heretofore it was called, *Eupatorium* because it doth rejoyce those, whose Eyes are troubled with dimnesse. But why he would have it called, *Eupatorium* and not *Eupasia*, I know not, unless he should have alluded to some plant of this kind, formerly so called by the Ancients, which he seemeth to deny when he sayes, that though this herb hath gotten an elegant Greek name; yet nothing that I know is found concerning it, in any of the more ancient Greek or Latine Authors. He saith further, that *Buglosse* is called, *Eupatorium* and that *Eyebright* borrowed its Greek name from thence, because as the one, drunk in Wine, doth cause joy of mind, so the other delighteth and cleareth the Eyes; So that, I conceive the mistake to be on his part: *Eupasia* as well as *Eupatorium* signifying joy or gladnesse; for why should we call two things by one name, rejecting that which in all probability seemeth to be the right. If *Buglosse* were first called, *Eupatorium*; it seemeth more likely that *Eyebright* should be called *Eupasia*; seeing they both signifie alike, it being strange to me that there being no want of a word, two plants should have the same appellation; and therefore in my judgment it is more rightly called *Eupasia*, then *Eupatorium*. It is called also, *Ophthalmica* and *Ocularia*, for its effect, and we in English call it Eyebright, because it makes the Eyes that are dim to become bright.

The

The Kinds.

Parkinson reckoneth up seven sorts hereof, which I have here set down. 1. Common Eyebright. 2. Small Eyebright. 3. Great red Woody Eyebright. 4. Small red Woody Eyebright. 5. Broad leaved purple Eyebright. 6. Great yellow Eyebright. 7. The lesser yellow Eyebright.

The Forme.

Common Eyebright is a small low herb, rising up usually but with one blackish green stalk a span high, or not much more when it is highest, but seldom so high spread from the bottom into sundry branches, whereon are set small and almost round, yet pointed dark green leaves finely snipt about the edges, two a waies set together and very thick: At the Joynts with the leaves from the middle upward, come forth small white flowers striped with purple and yellow spots or stripes; after which follow small round heads, with very small seed therein. The roor is long small and threddy at the end. On some Hills the colour of the flower is sometimes found to vary from those that grow in other places, as being more whitish, yellow or more purple.

The Places and Time.

The first and third are only frequent in this Island, the former groweth in dry meddowes, by green and grassy waies, and in pastures, usually on hills sides that stand towards the Sun; and the other in many places of *Kent* in the barren fields, and wall grounds about *Gravesend* and many other places: the rest grow, some in *Italy* and at *Naples*, some in *Spain* and *Austria*. They seldom flower before the beginning of *August*, and continue till *September*, and must be gathered whilest they flower, for all physical uses; for when they are run to seed as they will be within a while after, they are nothing to effectual.

The Temperature

These herbs are by the consent of all Authors hot and dry, but in what degree they expresse not. I conceive they may be hot in the second, and dry in the third; for *Gerrard* saith, they are more dry then hot.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Purple and yellow spots and stripes, which are upon the flowers of Eyebright doth very much resemble the diseases of the Eyes, as blood-shot, &c. By which signature it hath been found out, that this herb is very effectual for the curing of the same, and for removing dimnesse of sight, either the Powder of the dry herb, or the Juice of the green. The distilled water is very effectual for the said purpose, to be taken either inwardly in Wine or in Broth, or to be dropped into the Eyes, and used for divers daies together. Some also make a Conserve of the flower to the same effect. Being used any of these waies, it also helpeth a weak Brain or memory, and restoreth them being decayed in a short time. *Arnoldus de Villa Nova*, in his book of VVines much commendeth the Wine made of Eyebright, put into it when it is new made, and before it work; and certainly if it were tunned up with strong Beer, as Worm-wood, Scurvy-grasse, and the like use to be, it would work the like effects as the Wine doth, which he saith, not only helpeth the dimnesse of the sight, but that the use thereof maketh old men to read small Letters without Spectacles, that could hardly

hardly read great ones with their spectacles before, so that as *Mr. Culpepper* saith, If this Herb were as much used as neglected, it would half spoil the Spectacle-makers Trade: *Arnoldus* saith also, that it did restore their sight, who were blind for a long while before. If a sufficient quantity hereof cannot be had, to tun up, as aforesaid; the Powder of the dried Herb, either mixed with Sugar, or a little Mace and Fennel-seeds, and drunk or eaten in Broth, or the said Powders, made into an Electuary with Honey, do either way tend to the same effect. Divers Authours write, that Gold-finches, Linnets, and some other Birds, make use of this Herb, for the repairing of their own, and their young ones sight.

CHAP. XXIII.
Of Clarey.

The Names.

ANother Plant, whose name doth demonstrate, that it is good for the Eyes is, *Clary*, quasi Clear Eye, because the Seed put into the Eyes, doth clear them. The Greek name of it is *Ομυρον* *ὁ οὐ δὲ οὐαὶ* *quod* *ομυρον* *ομυρον* *ομυρον* as *Dioscorides* saith; for *ομυρον* signifieth *imperu quodam ferri quemadmodum in Venerem proni*, because it provoketh to Veneru, which is another property it hath. And *Gaza*, that translated *Theophrastus* into Latine, translateth it *Geminalis*; for the fruitfulness it causeth most likely in bearing Twins, in Latine also *Horminum*. The wild sort is known by the name of *Oculus Christi* in Latine, and *Wild Clary* in English. *Clary* is also called *Galliricum Orvala*, and of some, *Tota bona*, but not properly, *Scutella Sclarea* & *Centrum Galli*.

The Kinds.

There are divers sorts of Clary, some manured only, called Garden Clary, others growing wild, as 1. Ordinary Garden Clary. 2. The true Garden Clary of *Dioscorides*. 3. Assyrian Clary. 4. Low German Clary. 5. Our ordinary wild Clary, or *Oculus Christi*. 6. Hoary wild Clary, with a white Flower. 7. Italian wild Clary. 8. Wild Clary with Spike Flowers. 9. Sage leaved wild Clary. 10. Low Candy Clary. 11. Torn and narrow leaved Clary. 12. Yellow wild Clary, or *Jupisers Distaff*. 13. *Ethiopian* Clary.

The Forme

Ordinary Garden Clary, hath four-square stalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitish, and hairy green leaves, somewhat evenly cut-in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing some near the ground, and some by couples upon stalks: The Flowers grow at certain distances, with two small Leaves at the Joynts under them, somewhat like unto the Flowers of Sage, but smaller, and of a very whitish, or black blew Colour, the Seed is brownish, and somewhat flat, or not so round as the wild: the Roots are blackish, and spread not far, and perish after the Seed-time: it is most usuall to save it; for the Seed seldom riseth of its own shedding.

The Place and Time.

The first is planted only in Gardens, and so is the second in the Western parts of *Europe*, both on this side and beyond the Alps, by the judgement of the best Authors. The third was brought by *Paludanus*, into these parts, out of *Syrin*. The fourth is wilde in many places of *Germany*. The fifth is wilde in our Country, upon dry banks, almost every where, and by the way sides. The sixth, *Clusius* first found in the Meadows, near *Sopronium* in *Hungary*. The seventh was sent out of *Italy*, and it is likely, is originally of that Country. The eighth grew with *Clusius*, of the Seed he received out of *Spain*; but yet as he saith, he found it likewise near the riding place at *Greenwich*. The ninth groweth in *Hungary*, almost every where in their Vineyards, and by the way sides. The tenth grew of the Seed which was sent out of *Candy*. The eleventh, both at *Mompeller*, and in *Candy*. The twelfth throughout *Hungary*, in great plenty; and in *Austria*, and in many other places. The last, as *Dioscorides* saith, on Mount *Ida* in *Phrygia* and *Alessenia*; but of late dayes, gathered from some of the Hills of *Greece* and *Illyria*, that are near the Sea. I have seen *Colus Jovis*, &c. *Jupiters* distaffe, and the *Ethiopian Clary*, grow both in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster*.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Clary is hot and dry in the third Degree. The Seed thereof, but especially the wilde sort called *Oculus Christi*, of its effects from helping the Diseases of the Eys, is used to be put into the Eys, to clear them from any Moars, or other such like things as are gotten within the Lids to offend them: as also to cleanse them of all filthy and putrified matters, wherewith the Eys are wont to be infected, and to take away white and red spots out of them. If the Seed be finely powdered, searfed, and mixed with Honey, and applied to the Eys, it taketh away the dimnells of them. The mucilage of the Seed of either sort, made with water, and applied to Tumours or Swellings, disperieth and taketh them away, and also draweth forth Splinters, Thorns, or other things gotten into the flesh. The Leaves used with Vineger, either by it self or with a little Honey, doth help hot Inflammations, as also Biles, Felons, and hot Inflammations gathered by their pains, if it be applied before they are grown too great. The Powder of the dried Leaves put into the Noie, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the Head and Brains of much Rheum and corruption. It provoketh to Venerie, either the Seed or Leaves taken in Wine. It is in much use, to help to strengthen the Reins, either used by it self, or with other Herbs, that conduce to the same effect, and in Tansies often, or the fresh Leaves fried in Butter, being first dipped in a Batter of Flower, Eggs, and a little Milk, served as a dish to the Table, is not unpleasant to any; but especially, profitable to those Men or Women, that have weak backs. It is used in *Italy*, to be given for Women that are barren, through a cold and moist disposition, to heat and dry up that moisture: and to help them to be fruitful: it helpeth the Stomack oppressed with cold flegme, and purgeth the Head of Rheum, and much corruption; but the over-much use hereof, offendeth the Head, and is hurtful for the Brain and memory. It bringeth down Womens desired sickness, and expelleth the Secondine, or after-birth. Yellow *Clary*, or *Jupiters* Distaffe is hot and drying, and the juyce of it is of speciall good use, to cleanse and heal foul Ulcers. The *Ethiopian Clary* is commended for the roughness of the Throat, and to help to expectorate the rotten and purulent matter in the Plurisie, or in other Coughs, either the Decoction of the Root drunk, or made into an Electuary with Honey. *Dioscorides* saith also, that it is good for those which are troubled with the

the *Sciatica*. The Leaves of wild *Clary*, are good to be put into Pottage and Broth, amongst other Herbs; for they scatter congealed blood, warm the Stomack, and help the dimnells of the Eys.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Hawk-weed.

The Names.

This is the last Plant that I shall treat of, as appropriated to the Eys, and it is called in Greek, *ῥαβδον* of *ῥαβδ* *Accipiter*, an Hawk, because Hawks are said to sharpen their Eys with the Juyce of this Herb; and for the same Reason, it is called Hawk-weed in English. In Latine it is called *Hieracium*, and *Accipitrina*. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia*. It is called also, *Lampuca*, and by some, *Hypocharis* and *Hyoseris*.

The Kinds.

Parkinson, (who thinketh that such a multitude of Varieties in form pertaining to one Herb, is not to be found again in *Rerum natura*) divideth the Hawk-weeds into nine Ranks, which, with the particulars, comprehended under every one of them, would, if only named, make this Chapter extend its limits. I shall content my self only with those I find mentioned in the *Phytologia Britannica*, which I conceive to be the usuallest sorts growing within these Dominions, and they are 1. Rough Hawk-weed, or yellow Succory (for all of them are numbered amongst the Succories by some.) 2. Dandelyon Hawk-weed. 3. Succory Hawk-weed. 4. Endive Hawk-weed. 5. Rough Mountain Hawk-weed. 6. Long roored Hawk-weed. 7. Great Hawk-weed. 8. Hares Lettice, or little Hawk-weed, yellow Devills bit. 9. Little Mountain Hawk-weed. 10. Black Hawk-weed, with more cut Leaves.

The Forme.

Hawk-weed hath divers Leaves, of no great size, lying on the ground, much rent, or torn on the sides into many gashes, somewhat like unto Dandelyon; from among which ariseth a hollow rough stalk, of about half a yard, or two foot high at the most, that ever I saw branched from the middle upward, wherein are set at every Joynt lesser Leaves, but not so much indented as the former; bearing at their top, sundry pale, yellow Flowers, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, set in a double Roe or more, the outermost being larger then the inner: which form most of the Hawk-weeds do hold, which turn into Down, and with the small brownish Seeds, is blown away with the winde: The Root is long and white, with many small fibres thereat. The whole Plant is full of bitter milk.

The Places and Time.

The kind of Herbs do grow in untilled places, near unto the borders of Corn-fields, in Meadows, High-ways, Woods, Mountains, and Hilly places, and many times near unto the brinks of Ditches. They flower for the most part all the Summer long, some sooner, and others later.

The Temperance.

The kinds of *Hawkeweed*, are cold and dry, and somewhat binding.

The Signatures and Vertues.

Hawkeweed, *Argemone* (which I touched, when I spake of the Poppies) *Margolds*, *Anemonies*, *Scabious* and wild *Tansy*, which I shall have more occasion to mention hereafter; do cure the Eyes by Signatures, as they say who have studied them; and indeed they are all of them very good, for the preserving and recovery of the sight, by removing the many diseases which afflict that part more then any other, because it is more tender and more employed, being the Organ of the most busied Sense to those that have it. The Juice of *Hawkeweed* being mingled with the milk of a Woman, and dropped into the Eyes is singular good for all defects and diseases of the Eyes, and so is the distilled Water used in the same manner.

It is also used with good successe, in fretting or creeping ulcers, especially in the beginning. The green herb bruised and with a little Salt applied to any place burnt with fire, before blisters do arise, helpeth them; as also Inflammations, St. *Anthony's* fire, and all Pustles and Eruptions, Heat and Salt Phlegme. The same applied with Meal and fair Water in manner of a Pultis to any place affected, with Convulsions and the Cramp, or such as are out of Joynt doth give ease and help, the Juice thereof in wine helpeth digestion, dissolveth Wind hindereth Cruditie abiding in the Stomach, and helpeth the difficulty of making water, the biting of Venemous Serpents and Sting of the Scorpion, if the herb be also outwardly applied to the place; and helpeth all other Poysons except that of *Cernissa*, or those that hurt the Bladder, or kill by strangling. A Scruple of the dried Juice given in Wine and Vinegar, is profitable for those that have the Dropsie. The Decoction of the herb taken with Honey digesteth thin Phlegme in the Chest or Lungs, and with Hysop helpeth the Cough. Being boyled in Wine with a like quantity of wild Succory, and taken, it helpeth the wind Cholick and hardnesse of the Spleen, it procureth rest and sleep, hindereth Venery, and Venereous Dreams, cooleth heats, purgeth the Stomach, encreaseth blood, and helpeth the Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. The distilled water is of good use in many of the diseases aforesaid, besides those of the Eyes, and the face washed therewith cleanseth the skin, and taketh away freckles and spots; the *Morphew* and other blemishes in the skin, and helpeth to take away the wrinkles in the face also. The Juice of the Rough *Dandelion* like *Hawkeweed*, is singular good for the Pleurisy, if it be taken in drink.

CHAP. XXV.

Of *Asarabacca*.

THe Plants appropriated to the Eyes being thus dispatched, we come next to some that are good for the Ears; for it would be a piece of Injustice to take all the Care for the former, and to neglect the latter: though I indeed scarce find any plant good for the Ears, but is so likewise for the Eyes. Amongst which *Asarabacca* is none of the meanest whose Names are as follow.

The

The Names.

Pliny thought that it was called, *Ασάρις* in Greek quasi *asacorus* in ornatum non veniens, because it was not used in Garlands; but the Text of *Dioscorides* is flat against him, for he saith it is, *Πικρὸν ὁσπέρηματιον*, a sweet herb used in Garlands; It is also called *Nardus* in Latine *Asarum* and *Nardus sylvestris*, or *Nardus Rustica*, and as *Macer* saith *Vulgago*, as by his Verse appeareth; *Est Asarum Græcè; Vulgago dicta Latinis*. The former times thought *Asarum* and *Baccharis* to be one herb; and therefore they called it, *Asa baccara*, which name is continued in Spain and other places, and with us even to this day; but the descriptions of them being so diverse, it is fit this mistake should be taken notice of and amended.

The Kinde.

The sorts hereof are three. 1. Common *Asarabacca*. 2. Virginian *Asarabacca*. 3. Ballard *Asarum* or *Muthiolus*.

The Forme.

Asarabacca hath many Heads rising from the Roots, from whence come many smooth Leaves every one upon his own footstalk, which are rounder and bigger then Violet Leaves, thicker also, smoother and of a darker green shining colour on the upper side, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the Edges; from among which arise small round hollow brownish green husks upon stalks, of about an inch long, divided at the brims into five divisions, very like the Cups or Heads of the Henbane seed, but that they are smaller: and these be all the flowers it hath, which being smelled unto, are somewhat sweet; and wherein when they are ripe, are contained small cornered rough seeds, very like the kernels or stones of Grapes or Raisins. The roots are small and whitish, spreading diverse waies in the ground, and increasing into divers heads, but not running or creeping under the ground as some other creeping herbs do: They are somewhat sweet in smell, resembling *Nardus*, but more when they are dry then green, and of a sharp but not unpleasant Taste.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally under Trees, and upon shady Hills in *Pontus*, *Phrygia* and other places, and is frequent in Gardens amongst us. The title sheweth the place of the second; It is said that the third is found upon some Mountains of *Bohemia*, and likewise in *Somersetshire* here in England. The first and second keep their green Leaves all the Winter, but shoot forth new in the Spring; and with them come forth those Heads or Flowers, which give ripe seed about Midsummer or somewhat after, the other doth follow much the same course.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of *Asarabacca* are hot and dry, with a purging quality joyned thereunto: yet not without a certain kind of astringion or binding. The roots are also hot and dry, yea more then the leaves, they are of thin and subtil parts; they procure Urine, provoke the Terms, and are like in faculty, as *Galen* saith, to the roots of *Acorns*, but somewhat more forcible, yet they may be promiscuously used one for another.

H 2

The

The Signature and Vertues.

By the Leaves of *Afarabacca*, the Ears of a man are in some sort represented, and it is found by experience, that a Conserve may be made of the Flowers of this Plant, which being eat, doth very much strengthen and encrease both hearing and memory. The memory is also holpen, and the Head and Brain, that is ill affected by taking cold, comforted; if the Leaves and Roots be boyled in Lec, and the head often washed therewith while it is warm. The Common use hereof is to take the juyce of five or Seaven Leaves in a little drink, which not only provoketh Vomiting, but purgeth downward, and by Urine also, purging both Choler and Phlegme, if you add to it some Spikenard, and the whey of Goats Milk, or Honyed water: but it purgeth Phlegme more manifestly then Choler; and therefore doth much help pains in the Hips and other parts. Being boyled in Whey, it wonderfully helpeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable for the Dropie and Jaundies, being steeped in Wine and drunk. It helps those continuall Agues that come by the plenty of stubborn humours. An Oyl made thereof by letting it in the Sun, with some *Laudanum* added to it, provoketh sweating (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of the Agues. It will not abide long boyling, for it looseth its strength thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke Vomits and Urine, and the coarser purgeth downward. The Roots also work in the same manner, but not so forcibly: but an Extract made thereof, according to Art, with Wine, might be more safe and effectual, and may be kept all the year to be ready at hand to be given, when there is occasion, the quantity only is to be proportioned, according to the constitution of the Patient, as the learned Physicians can best appoint. It is also effectually against the biting of Serpents, (the root especially) and therefore it is put amongst other simples, both into Mithridate and Venice Treacle. A drachm of the root in powder given in Whitewine, a little before the fit of an Ague, taketh away the shaking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be more remiss, and in twice taking expelleth it quite. It is said that the leaves being a little bruised, and applyed to the forehead and temples, do ease the pains of the head, and procureth sleep; and applyed to the Eyes taketh away the inflammation of them. The Juice with a little *Tutia* prepared, put to it, and dropped into the corner of the Eyes, sharpeneth the Eyesight, and taketh away the dimnesse and mistinesse that is often in them. The Bastard *Afarum*, as *Matthiolus* saith, hath a little cleansing quality, but a greater property to attenuate, or make thin that which is thick, to cut or break that which is tough, and to open that which is obstructed. A drachm of the powder hereof taken, in sweet Wine, or honyed Water, doth loosen the Belly, and purgeth from thence rough and thick phlegme, and black or burnt Humours: It is for very good purpose and profit, given to those which have the yellow Jaundies, to those that have the falling Sicknesse, and to those that have the Palsy, the herbe either taken of it self, and eaten as in Sallets, or the decoction thereof made and drunk: It killeth also the wormes of the Belly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Ground-Ivy, or Alehoofe.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *χαμαιίτος ἢ γλισσάρος. χαμαιίτος* because it alwayes creeps upon the ground, and hath Leaves somewhat like unto the true Ivy, yet they are lesser, thinner, hairy, and crumpled as it were. It is called also, *γλισσάρος* because it spreadeth, and is a Garland upon the Ground. It is called in Latine *Hedera humilis*, *Hedera terrestris*, and *Corona terrestris*. *Cordus* calleth it *Chamadema*; and *Brunsellius* mistaking it, made it his fourth Elatine. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Malacocistos*, id est, *Mollis Hedera Plumiasca*. The Shops call it *Hedera terrestris*, and we in English, according to the several Countries appellations, *Gilrumbith-ground*, that is, *Gill* run by the ground. *Tindoor*, *Gill* creep by the ground, *Carsfoot*, *Hay Maids*, and *Alehoof* most generally, or *Tunhoof*, because Countrey people formerly did use it much in their Ale and Beer, and so they would now, if they were to wile, and Ground Ivy as frequently; although *Lobel* judgeth the *Hedera helix*, or barren Ivy, to deserve that name more properly; and some Countrey people that would have the barren Ivy to be the true Ground-Ivy, call the other Maiden-hair; but it is only their Opinion, without good advice: for all that have experience in *Herbarisme*, judge otherwise.

The Kindes.

There be of this, four sorts. 1. Common Ground-Ivy, or Ale-hoof. 2. The lesser Ale-hoof. 3. Mountain Ale-hoof. 4. Stone-Ale-hoof.

The Form.

Ground-Ivy is a low Plant, seldom exceeding a Span in height, but it lyeth, spreadeth, and creepeth upon the Ground all about, shooting forth Roots at the Joynts of the cornered tender stalks, set all along with two round Leaves at every Joynt, somewhat hairy, and crumpled as it were, and unevenly dented about the edges, with round dents: at the Joynts likewise with the Leaves towards the end of the Branches, come forth hollow long Flowers, gaping at the ends, of a blewish purple colour, with small white spots upon the Label or lips that hang down, as also in the mouth or Jawes, the Root is small, but very fibrous.

The Place and Time.

The common sort is found under the Hedges and sides of fields, and Ditches, under house sides, and in shadowed Lanes, and other walt Grounds, in every place almost: the second is found at the bottom of old Trees, in some Countries of *Germany*: the third is found to grow on Hills and Mountains: the last in *Narbon*, and Province in *France*, and in some places of *Somersetshire*. They flower somewhat early, and abide so a great while, the Leaves keeping their Verdure unto the Winter, and sometimes abiding, if it be not too vehement and sharp.

Th-

The Temperance.

Ground Ivy is quick, sharp, and bitter in taste, and thereby is found to be hot and dry, it openeth, also cleareth and rarifieth.

The Vertues.

The Juycce of this Herb dropped into the Ears, doth wonderfully help the noise and ringing of them, and helpeth their hearing that is decayed, especially if burnt white Coperas be dissolved therein, and three drops thereof be put into the Ears morning and evening. The Juyces of Celandine, Daylies of the field, and Ground-Ivy clarified, and a little fine Sugar dissolved therein, dropped into the Eys, is a soveraign Medicine for all pains, redness, and watering of the Eys, the Pin and Web, Skins or Films growing over the sight, or whatsoever might offend them: the same helpeth Beasts as well as Men. It is also a singular good Wound-Herb, for all inward Wounds, and likewise for exulcerated Lungs, and other parts, either by it self, or with other the like Herbs boyled together; and besides, being drunk by them that have any griping pains of windy or cholerick humours in the stomach, spleen or belly, doth ease them in a short space: it likewise helpeth the yellow Jaundies, by opening the obstruction of the Gall, Liver, and Spleen, it expelleth venome and poyson, and the Plague also. It provoketh Urine, and Womens Couries, and stayeth them not, as some have thought; but the Decoction of the Herb in Wine, being drunk for some time together by those, that have the Sciatica, or Hip-Gout, as also the Gout in the hands, knees, or feet, helpeth to dissolve, and dissipate the peccant humours, and to procure ease: the same decoction is excellent good to gargle any sore throat or mouth, putting thereto some Honey, and a little burnt Allome: as also to wash the Sores and Ulcers of the privy parts, in Man or Woman. It speedily healeth green wounds, being bound thereto. The Juycce boyled with a little Honey and Verdigreate, doth wonderfully cleanse Fistulaes, and hollow Ulcers: It helpeth also the Itch, Scabs, Wheals, and other eruptions, or exulcerations in the skin, in any part of the body, and stayeth the malignity of spreading or eating Cancers and Ulcers. Country people heretofore did often use to run it up with their drink, not only for the clearing of the sight, and other special Vertues that it hath; but for that it will help also to clear their drink. This Age forsaketh all old things, though never so good, and embraceth all kind of novelties whatsoever; but the time will come, that the fopperies of the present times shall be slighted, and the true and honest prescriptions of the Ancients come in request again. Some do affirm, that an handful put into drink that is thick, will clear it in a night, yea in few hours, say they, and make it more wholsom, and fit to be drunk: yet others are so prejudicious to the Vertues of simples, that they think fabulous, whatsoever things are related concerning them, though they stand in great need of them. To try such a thing as this, would not require, either much time or cost.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Ivy.

The Names.

Neither is Ground-Ivy, only good for the Ears, but other Ivy also, I shall therefore handle it in this place. It is called in Greek *κισσός* and *κισσός*, *Cissus* and *Cistus*, as the Greeks report, from *Cissus*, a little Boy, whom *Bacchus* turned hereinto. The Athenians called *Bacchus* himself *Cistus*, who by some is thought to have brought it out of India into Greece, and called it after his own name, and wore a Crown thereon, because, As he is alwayes young, as the Poets feign; so this is continually green. But *Penn* and *Lobel* think it rather derived from *uis*, which word in English, signifies a *Weavill*, which is a little Creature, that lives upon Corn and Malt, eating up the Kernel thereof; for as this eateth up the heart of the Corn, so doth the Ivy rob the Tree it groweth upon of its nourishment, or from *ustoris* a Pumice stone, because it is full of pores, as a Pumice stone is, and being so, whatsoever Wine is put into a Cup, made thereof, soaketh through, according to *Cato* and *Varro*. The Latines call it *Hedera*, vel *quod parietibus hæreat*, vel *potius quia edita petat*, vel *quia id cui adhaerit edit & enecat*, saith *Pompeius*. The English know it by no other name but Ivy.

The Kindes.

Two sorts hereof only are found in England, and those are the ordinary climbing Ivy, and the barren Ivy, to which I shall add here, as I do in most other places, those which grow in forraign parts, which are five more, 1. White berried Ivy, to which *Virgil* alluded in that Verse, *Candidior Cygnis, Hederâ formosior alba*. Than Swan more lovely, or than Ivy white. 2. Yellow berried Ivy. 3. Trefoil Ivy of *Virginia*. 4. Five leaved Ivy of *Virginia*. 5. Lobels Ivy leaved Plant. I might be very large in the Description of our ordinary climbing Ivy; but because it is so well known, I shall be the briefer.

The Form.

Ivy hath a thick woody Trunk, or Body sometimes as big as ones arm, usually climbing up Trees, and by the small Roots it sendeth into the n, draweth nourishment from them, many times to their bane, and utter ruine: sometimes it creepeth up walls, sending forth Roots into their chinks, or joyns, where growing great, they often crack them to their destruction: After it hath gotten hold of either Tree or Wall, it will grow thereon, though the body below be cut away: Whilest the Tree is young, the Leaves of moit will be cornered; but when it groweth elder, they grow rounder, abiding fresh and green Winter and Summer. The small Mossie yellow Flowers, stand in an Umbel, upon small stalks, after which come small round Berries, first green, and afterwards turning black: in every one of which, is contained usually four Seeds. It sometimes, though rarely, groweth alone by it self, into a pretty Bush or Tree.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth upon Trees, and upon the Stone-walls of Churches, Houses, &c. and sometimes alone, though seldom. The second, which beareth neither Flowers nor Seed, groweth in moyst and shadowy places, in Lanes, under

der Hedges, and the corners of wall ground, and the like. The first Forreigner is said to grow in *France*, and some places of *Turkey*, and some say in *Naples* also. The second, *Pens* and *Lobel* say, grow in *Campania*, and *Apulia*, and is sown in Gardens of *Italy*, and *Germany*. The third and fourth, grow in the North-west parts of *America*, where our *English* Colonies are planted. The last, was found by *Lobel*, on the Hills, as he passed through *Italy*. Our Ivy flourisheth not until *July*, and the Berries are usually ripe about *Christmas*, when they have felt the winter frosts. We have little acquaintance with the outlandish one, and therefore we say no more of them, or their times of flowering.

The Temperature

Ivy, as *Galen* saith, hath contrary faculties; for it hath a certain binding, earthy and cold substance, and also a substance somewhat biting, which even the very salt doth shew to be hot. Neither is it without a third faculty, as being of a certain warm watery substance, and that is, if it be green: for whilest it is in drying, this waterish substance being earthy, cold, and binding, consumeth away; and that which is hot and biting, remaineth. Being therefore such an inconstant *Hermes*, it is the more carefully to be applyed, because it causeth barrenness in Man or Woman, if they should take too often thereof, and procureth a weakness and trouble in the Brain and Senes.

The Vertues.

A *Pugil* of the Flowers of Ivy, (being as much as one may take up with the three foremost fingers together) which may be about a dram, saith *Dioscorides* drunk twice a day in red Wine, helpeth the Lask, and bloody Flux. It is an enemy to the Nerves and Sinews, being taken much inwardly; but is very helpfull unto them applyed outwardly. The Juyce of the Leaves and Berries, with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds, dropped into the Ears, whilest it is warm, helpeth the hearing, and cureth all the old and running sores of them. The Berries made into Powder, and drunk in Wine, help to break the stone, provoke urine, and Womens Courses, as *Tragus* saith; yea so powerfull they are in those parts, that a bath made of the Leaves and Berries for Women to sit in, or over the fumes, or a pessary made of them, and put up, doth mightily prevail to bring them down, and to draw forth the dead birth, and after-birth; but this to be cautelously used, and that only in Cases of extremity. The fresh Leaves of Ivy, boyled in Vineger, and applyed warm to the sides of those which are spleneticke, or troubled with any Ach or Stitch in their sides, doth give them much ease: the same applyed with Rose-water, and Oyl of Roses, to the Forehead and Temples, doth ease the inveterate pains of the head. If the fresh Leaves be boyled in Wine, and old filthy Sores and Ulcers, that are hard to be cured, be washed therewith, it wonderfully helpeth to cleanse and heal them, and so it doth green wounds, quickly sodering up the lips of them: the same also is effectual to heal scaldings of water, and burnings by fire, and the exulcerations that happen thereby, or upon the sharpness of salt flegme, and hot humours in other parts of the body. The Juyce of the Berries or Leaves snuffed up into the nose, purgeth the head and brain of thin Rheum, which maketh defluations into the Eyes and Nose, and cureth the Ulcers and stench therein. The fresh leaves are commonly used to lay upon Issues, in what place soever, as Arms, Legs, &c. to keep them open, and to draw forth the humours, which come thither: but a little peece of the Root, made round like a peate, and put into the Orifice, keepeth it running without Leaf or Plaster, if you lay upon it half a sheet of issue-

Paper,

paper eight times double. The Wood made into a Cup, and used by those that are troubled with the Spleen, shall find ease and be much holpen thereto, if they let their drink stand some small time therein before they drink it. *Cato* saith, if you suspect your Wine to have any water in it, put some of it into a Cup made of Ivy wood, and the Wine will soak through, and the water remain: such is the Antipathy that is betwixt them. If any one hath got a surfeit by drinking of Wine, his speediest cure is to drink a draught of the same wine wherein an handfull of Ivy leaves, being first bruised, have been boyled. There is a Gum gathered from Ivy in hot Countries, which is exceeding sharp and hot, burning and exulcerating the skin; yet being dissolved in Vinegar, it taketh away superfluous hair in any place, and killeth Lice and Nits, and easeeth the pain of hollow teeth, if it be put therein.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Poplar Tree.

The Names.

BEcause Ivy is a plant that seldom groweth but where Trees grow, I have placed a tree next it, and that is the Poplar Tree: their leaves being also somewhat alike; to which, the Ancient Greeks having two sorts gave them, two distinct Names, they called the white Poplar, *Λύκων* because of the whitenesse in Latine, *Populus alba*, and *Farfarius*: according to that of *Plautus* in his *Penulus* -- *Viscum Legioni dedi Fundasq;: eos prosternebam*, ut *folia Farfari*, which the learned suppose to be the leaves of Poplar. They called the Black Poplar *Αἰγύριος*; in Latine, *Populus nigra*: the first or new sprung buds whereof the Apothecaries call, *Oculi Populi* Popular Buds; Others chuse rather to call it, *Gemma Populi*: some of the Grecians name it, *συμυα*. To these is added a third, called *Populus tremula*, and by *Theophrastus*, *Κεῖς* quod nimirum ista planta instar *Κεῖς* quidam *stipite oblongo sit, terete & in acutum desinente*; because this Tree with its long and round body, is somewhat like a Weavers Beam, which the Greeks call *Κεῖς*. In English *Alpe*, and *Aspentree*, and may also be called, *Tremble*, after the French name; because the leaves wag, though there be no wind: and therefore the Poets and others have feigned them to be the matter, whereof Womens tongues were made, which seldom cease wagging. All that with glory conquered their enemies in fight, were wont to wear a Garland of the branches of white Poplar from the Example of *Hercules*, who having overcome *Cerberus*, came crowned with the branches of it, which he found by the River *Acheron*; and from thence *Homer* in the fifth book of his *Iliads* calleth it *Αχαιοί*. Their Errour, that *Succinum*, yellow Amber, was the Gum of the Black Poplar, is sufficiently confuted by *Matthioli*.

The Kindes.

Besides these three sorts above named, I find two more. 1. The smaller leaved white Poplar tree. 2. The round leaved Indian Poplar tree. I hold it best to describe the Black Poplar, because it is more usefull.

The Forme.

The black Poplar is a Tree very tall and straight, with a grayish bark, bearing

ing broad and green leaves, somewhat like to Ivy leaves not cut-in on the Edges but whole and dented, ending in a point and not white underneath, hanging by slender long footstalks, which with the Air are almost continually shaken, like as the Aspen Leaves are; the Catkins hereof are great, composed of many round green berries, as it were set together on a long clutter: wherein is much Downy matter contained; which being ripe, is blown away with the wind: the eyes or clammy Buds hereof, before they spread into leaves (and not of the white as some have thought, nor yet the Uvæ or berries, which each of them have under them) are gathered about the beginning of *Aprill*, to make the *Unguentum Populeon*, and are of a yellowish green colour, and small, but somewhat sweet and strong; the wood is smooth, tough, and white, and will quickly be cloven to make shingles, pales, or the like. On this, as also on the white Poplar Tree groweth a sweet kind of Musk, which in former times was much used to be put into sweet Ointments, and commended by *Galen* and others to be the best, next unto that of the Cedar Tree.

The Place and Time.

The first kind of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, yet in some place here and there it is found, as in a low Meadow, turning up a Lane at the further end of a Village, called *Black-wall*; and in *Essex* at a place called *Ovenden*, and in some other places which are low and moist, as in Meadows near unto Ditches, standing waters, and Rivers, and in some moist woods where the other three sorts do also grow; but the *Indian* Poplar groweth in most part of the Islands of *America*. These trees bud forth in the end of *March* and the beginning of *April*: but the Catkins appear sooner.

The Temperature.

The white Poplar hath a cleansing faculty saith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, consisting of a watery warm essence, and also a thin earthy substance. The Robin or clammy Substance of the black Poplar buds, is hot and dry and of thin parts, and doth attenuate and mollifie; the leaves have in a manner the like operation, but weaker and not so effectually. What temperature the Indian sort is of, I have not found.

The Vertues.

I described the Black Poplar, because that had most similitude with Ivy; but it is the white Poplar (whole form differeth not much from the other, save that the leaves are almost like those of the Vine, or rather Colts-foot) which is appropriated to the Ears, the juice of whose leaves being extracted warmed and dropped into them easeth the pains in them, and healeth Ulcers there, if there be any. The young clammy buds, or eyes, before they break out into leaves bruised, and a little Honey put to them, is a good Medicine for a dull sight by Signature. An ounce of the bark in Powder being drunk, saith *Dioscorides*, in wine, 'tis likely, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the Sciatica or Strangury; and *Serenus* is of the same Judgment. The black Poplar is held by some to be more cooling than the white; and therefore they have with much profit applied the leaves bruised with Vinegar to places troubled with the Gout, and so do the young leaves and buds made into an Ointment with May-butter: the seed is held to be good against the falling sickness, if it be drunk in Vinegar. That water that droppeth from the hollow places of the black Poplars, doth take away Warts, Pusches, Wheales, and other the like breakings out in the body. The young black Poplar Buds, saith *Mathiolus*, are used

by

by women to beautifie their hair, bruising them with fresh butter, and staining them after they have been for some time kept in the Sun. The Ointment called *Populeon* is singular good, for any heat or inflammation in any part of the Body, and to temper the heat of wounds; It is used also to dry up the Milk in Womens Breasts after their delivery, and when they have weaned their Children. The Aspen leaves are somewhat weaker, than those of the black Poplar; yet the quantity being augmented, they are used for the same purposes.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Nightshade.

The Names.

Some of the Greeks call it, *Τρίχρον* & *Τριχρον*; but others, and that more usually, *Στοφύρα*. In Latine *Solanum* and *Solatrium*, *Uva Lupina*, and *Uva Uulpis*, *Cuculus* and *Morella*. Pliny saith, it was also called, *Strumium* and *Cucubalus*, but they are thought ballard names, and not proper to this plant. In English, Nightshade, Morrel, Petty-Morrel, and in some places Hounds berries. There is a sort hereof which is called *Dwale*, or deadly Nightshade, by reason of its pernicious and excessive cold quality; and is therefore not to be used but by a skilfull hand, but the Common or Garden Nightshade is not dangerous, being heretofore planted in Gardens as other herbs, for food; wherefore it was called *Solanum hortense*, or Garden Nightshade, but is now no where used but Physically, and is cast out of Gardens.

The Kinds.

Dioscorides reckoneth up four sorts, *Κανθός Hortense*, *Λαγυρικός Vesicarium*, *Στοφύρα*, *Somniferum*, & *μαυρός Manicum*: which are by a later Writer distinguished into ten kinds. 1. Common Nightshade. 2. Red berried common Nightshade. 3. Sleepy Nightshade. 4. The true sleepy Nightshade of the Ancient Writers. 5. Sleepy Nightshade of another sort. 6. Dwale or Deadly Nightshade. 7. Hoary Indian Nightshade. 8. Red Nightshade, or Redweed of *Virginia*. 9. The great Marvel of Peru. 10. The small Mervail of Peru, which is a kind of Nightshade: besides which there are divers other sorts that I may have occasion to mention elsewhere.

The Forme.

The Common Nightshade hath a somewhat upright round green hollow stalk, and about a foot high, bushing forth into many Branches, whereon grow many dark green leaves, somewhat broad and pointed at the ends, soft and full of juice, larger then the leaves of Basil, else somewhat like, and a little unevenly dented about the edges: at the tops of the stalks and branches, come four or five or more white flowers, made of five small pointed leaves a piece, standing on a stalk together, one by or above another, with yellow pointells in the middle, composed of four or five yellow threads set together, which afterwards turn into so many pendulous green berries, of the bigness of a small pease, full of green Juice, and small whitish round flat seed lying within it; the root is white and a little woody, when it hath given flower and fruit, with many small fibres at it: the whole plant is of a watrish insipid taste; but the Juice with-

in the Berries, is somewhat viscous, like unto a thin mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

The Place and Time.

Common Night-shade groweth without planting under old walls, and in rubbish, by the common Paths, and sides of Hedges and Fields, and sometimes in Gardens, out of which it is cast as a weed. *Dwale*, or deadly Night-shade, groweth not only in the Woods of *Germany*, but in divers places in our own Land, as in the Castle-yard of *Framingham* in *Suffolk*, in *Cambridge-shire*, *Essex*, &c. The rest are strangers, and not to be found, unless it be in the better sort of Gardens, as the Physick Garden at *Oxon*: that at *Westminster*, &c. The first and the second die every year, and rise of their own sowing: the rest dye down to the ground in Winter, and shoot afresh in the spring. They do not spring out of the ground, untill it be late in the year, as not untill the latter end of *April*, at the soonest. They flower in Summer, even till the beginning of *Autumne*, and then the fruit ripeneth.

The Temperatvre.

Galen saith, in his Book of the faculties of simple Medicines, that *Garden Night-shade*, is used for those infirmities, that have need of cooling and binding; for these two qualities it hath in the second degree, which thing also he affirmeth in his Book of the faculties of nourishments, where he saith, that there is no Pot-herb which we use to eat, that hath so great astringion, or binding, as *Night-shade* hath; and therefore Physicians do worthily use it, and that seldom as a nourishment, but alwayes as a Medicine. *Dwale* is cold, even in the fourth Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Berries of *Night-shade* having some similitude with a Bladder, are of excellent use to provoke Urine, and to expel the stone, especially the Seeds contained in them, being drunk with *White-wine*. It is commonly used to cool hot Inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no way dangerous to any that shall use it, as the rest of the *Night-shades* are, if it be used moderately; for, the often taking thereof in too great a quantity, procureth the Frenzy: the remedy whereof, is to take good store of warm honyed water. The Juyce droped into the Ears easeth the pains thereof, that arise of heat or Inflammation: The distilled water only of the whole Herb, is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly. The Juyce also clarified, and mingled with Vineger, is a good Gargarisme for the mouth and throat that is inflamed. But outwardly the Juyce of the Herb or Berries, with Oyl of *Roses*, and a little Vineger, and Cerulle, laboured together in a leaden Mortar, is very good to anoint all hot Inflammations in the Eyes: It doth also much good for the Shingles, Ringworms, and in all running, fretting, and corroding Ulcers, and in moist Fistulaes: if the juyce be made up with some Hens-Dung, and applied thereto. A Pessary dipped in the Juyce, and put up into the Matrix, stayeth the immoderate Flux of Womens Couries. A Cloth wet therein, and applied to the Testicles or Cods, upon any swelling therein, giveth much ease, as also to the Gout, which commeth of hot and sharp humours. The deadly *Night-shade* is very dangerous to be taken inwardly, as might be shewn by some lamentable instances: yet if the Temples and forehead be a little bathed with the Juyce of Leaves, and a little Vineger, it procureth rest and sleep, when it is hindered by hot fits of Agues, or other distemperature, and taketh away the pain of the head, proceeding of a hot cause.

The

The Leaves bruited, or their Juyce may be applyed to such hot Inflammations, as *St. Antonies fire*, the Shingles, and all other fiery or running Cankers, to cool and stay the spreading.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Sow-Fennel, or Hogs-Fennel.

The Names.

The *Grecians* call it *Παραδισία*, the *Latines* *Peucedanum* and *Peucedanum*, as some take it of the pitchy scent, it carrieth; from *πύκνιον*, which signifieth a Pitch Tree; and others, of the Pine Tree, whose Leaves are like it, call it *Pinastellum*, as *Apuleius*. It is also called *Feniculum Porcinum*; but by *Tabermontanus*, *Cauda porcina*, for the likeness that is between it and an Hoggstail. We in English call it *Hoggs-Fennel*, or *Sow-Fennel* from the Latine. *Hore-Strange*, and *Hore-Strong*, *Surphurwort* or *Brimstone-wort*, from the yellow Sap or Liquor, which quickly waxeth hard or dry, smelling not much unlike *Brimstone*, called *Sulphur*.

The Kinde.

Of *Sow-Fennel*, there be three sorts. 1. Common *Sow-Fennel*. 2. Small *Sow-Fennel*. 3. Great *Sow-Fennel* of *Italy*.

The Forme.

The common *Sow-fennel* hath divers branched stiff stalks, full of knees, of somewhat thick and long leaves, almost like the leaves of the wild *Pine*, three for the most part joyned together at a place, amongst which riseth a crested straight stalk, lesse then *Fennel*, with some joynts thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and toward the top some branches issuing from thence: likewise on the tops of the stalks and branches, stand divers tufts of yellow Flowers, where after grow somewhat flat, thin, and yellowish Seeds, almost twice as big as *Fennel-Seed*. The Root groweth great, and deep, with many other parts and Fibres about them, of a strong scent, like melted *Brimstone*, yielding forth a yellowish milk, or clammy juyce, somewhat like a Gum, and having also at the top of it, about the superficies of the Earth, a certain bush of hair, or a brown Colour, amongst which the leaves and stalks do spring forth.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in good plenty, in the salt low Marshes, a little by *Fever-sham* in *Kent*, near unto the Haven, upon the banks thereof, and the Meadows adjoining; on the South side of a Wood belonging to *Waltham*, at the Nais in *Essex*, by the High-way-side; also at *Whitstable* in *Kent*, in a Meadow near the Sea-side. The second was found on *St. Vincents Rock*, by *Bristol*, by *Label*, as he setteth it down in his *Adversaria*, p. 331. and in *Hungary* and *Austria*, by *Clusius*. The last groweth naturally upon the Sea-Coast of *Mount Pelier*, in *France*, and in divers places in *Italy*. They all flower and seed in the end of Summer, that is in *July* and *August*.

The

The Temperature.

The Herbs, especially the yellow Sap of the Roots, is hot in the second, and dry in the beginning of the third Degree.

The Vertues.

As Night-shade being a cold Plant, was good for such distempers of the Ears, as happen by reason of heat: so this Hog-Fennel being of a hot temperature, is very effectual for such griets as happen to the Ears upon a cold cause, if a little of the juyce be dissolved in Wine, and dropped into the Ears. The same, according to *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, used with Vineger and Rose-water, or the juyce, with a little *Euphorbium* put to the Nose, helpeth those that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Phrensie, the turning of the brain, or distempers of the head; the Falling-Sickness, long and inveterate Head-ach, the Palsie, the Sciatica, and the Cramp; and generally all the Diseases of the Nerves and Sinews, if it be med with Oyl and Vineger. The juyce dissolved in Wine, or put into an Egg, is good for the Cough, and shortness of breath, and for those that are troubled with wind, and tormenting pains in the body. It purgeth the belly gently, and dissolveth the wind, and hardness of the spleen, it giveth ease to those Women that have sore travel in Child-birth, and eatheth the pains both of Bladder and Reins, and womb also. A little of the concrete juyce put into an hollow Tooth, ceaseth the pains thereof, and the Root worketh to the like effect; but more slowly, and lesse. The dried Powder of the Root, being put into foul Ulcers, of hard curation, cleareth them thoroughly, removeth any splinters of broken bones, or other things in the flesh, and healeth them up perfectly, and likewise bringeth on old and inveterate sores to cicatrizing: it is also put into such salves as serve to heat or warm any place. *Pliny* recordeth the vertue hereof in divers places: the Root being drunk in Wine, with the Seed of the Cypress-Tree, in powder, ceaseth the strangling of the Mother, but some use to burn it, and by the smell thereof giveth ease thereunto: the juyce helpeth the burstings of Children, and their Navels when they stick forth: the Root is of so great force in green Wounds and Sores, that it draweth out the Quitture from the very bones. By the Signature of this Plant, it should cause hair to grow apace, where the places wanted it, or were deprived; for so doth *Thapsia*, or scorching Fennel, which hath lesse similitude then this.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Sow-Thistles.

The Names.

NExt to Sow-Fennel, I have placed Sow-Thistles, which amongst others, hath a vertue, that it is very sovereign for the Ears, with which I shall finish the Plants appropriated to them. It is called in *Greek*, *Θήξας* and *Θήξας*, quod salubrem fundat succum. The Latines also call it, *Sonchus*, which is divided into *Asperum* and *Lavem*, and into *Asperiorum* & *Laviorum*. We in English call them Prickly and Smooth Sow-Thistles,

thistles, and sometimes Hares Lettice, which because of their like Vertue I have Joyned together. They are called of divers *Cicerbita* *Lactucella*, and *Lacturonis*; of *Apuleius*, *Lactula* *Leporina*; of some, *Brassica* *Leporina*, or Hares-Coleworts, *Palatinum*, *Leporis*; and some have it *Leporum Cubile*.

The Kindes.

To reckon up all the sorts of these, that are to be found in other Herbs; would not be to much purpose; and therefore I shall content myself to mention those only which I find in the *Phytologia Britannica*, being in number Eight. 1. Tree-Sow-Thistle. 2. Wall or Ivy-leaved Sow-Thistle. 3. Lesser Prickly Sow-Thistle. 4. An Elegant Sow Thistle with a white flower, having yellow in the middle. 5. Narrow leaved Sow-Thistle. 6. Broad leaved Sow-Thistle. 7. Prickly Sow-Thistle. 8. Common Sow-Thistle: which last I shall only describe.

The Form.

The Common Sow-Thistle is well known to rise up with a round hollow stalk two or three foot high or more sometimes; if it grow in good grounds and Gardens, as usually it doth; set with many long and much torn leaves, of a whitish green colour, not having that roughness or those sharp prickles on them which some of them have, branching forth towards the top, into divers branches, bearing pale yellow flowers, which passe away into a down, and with the seed into the wind. The root groweth down right, and hath many fibres thereat, perishing likewise every year, and raising its self of its own sowing; and is plentiful in giving Milk which is somewhat pleasanter, and not so bitter as that of the prickly ones.

The Places and Time.

All the Sow-Thistles above named, grow in unmanured as well as in manured soyls, some in Gardens, and Orchards where the leaves are usually lesser and lesser divided, than in the rough and unmanured grounds; and sometimes by and upon old walls, the path sides of fields and highwaies: but the first is seldom seen, save in the Gardens of Herbarists, and the fourth groweth only in *Torke-shire* and *Cheshire* naturally. They do flower and shed their seed from Midsummer or thereabout all the Summer long, and sometimes till August be past.

The Temperature.

The Sow Thistles as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature: for they consist of a watery and earthy Subtance, cold and likewise binding.

The Signature and Vertues.

Least any one should think Nightshade too cool, or Sow-Fennel too hot, I have added Sow Thistle as being more moderate, as long as they are young and tender, and being so, they are eaten familiarly by those beyond the Seas, but the roots are much more esteemed by them being very tender and sweet. The Juyce boyled or thoroughly heated with a little oyl of bitter Almonds in the Pill of a Pomgranate, is a sure remedy for deafness and ringings, and all other distempers in the Ears; and it is said, that the herb bruised and bound upon Warts, will quickly take them away. The herb bruised or the Juice is profitably applied to all hot inflammations in the Eyes or wheresoever else; and Pustules, Wheales, Bliters, or other the like Eruptions of heat in the Skin: as also for the

the heat and itchings of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and the heat and sharpnesse of humours hapning in the secret parts of man or woman. The distilled water of the herb, is not only effectual for all diseases aforesaid, to be taken inwardly with a little Sugar, which Medicine the danciest Stomach that is, will not refuse; or outwardly by applying Cloathes or Spunges wetted therein: it is likewise wonderfully good for women to wash their faces, to clear the skin, and give a lustre thereunto. The herb it self is very fit to cool an hot Stomach, and to ease the gnawing paines thereof; and are therefore eaten by some as Saller herbs in Winter and Spring: being boyled in wine, it is very helpfull to stay the dissolutions of the Stomach; and the milk that is taken from the stalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short winded, and have a wheezing withal: *Erisistratus*, saith *Pliny*, did therewith cause the gravel and stone to be voided by Urine; and saith, that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath: The Juice thereof to the quantity of three spoonfulls taken in Wine warmed, and some Oyl put thereto, causeth Women in Travel of Child, to have so easie and speedy delivery, that they may be easie to walk presently after: the said juyce taken in warm drink, helpeth the Strangury, or pissing by drops, and pains in making water. The decoction of the Leaves and stalks given to Nurles, causeth abundance of milk, and maketh their Childrens faces to be well coloured, and is good for those, whose milk doth curdle in the Breasts, and this it doth by signature. When Sows have Piggs, they do most greedily desire it, because they know by a certain natural instinct, wherewith most Brutes are indued, that it doth very much increase their milk; and for that Reason, I conceive it is called by the name of Sow-Thistle.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Wake-Robin, or Cuckow-point.

THe two last parts, to which I did endeavour to appropriate such Plants as were fittest for the remedying the distempers thereof, were the Eyes and the Ears. I come now to the Nose, and shall begin with an Herb, that not only helpeth it, but the parts aforesaid, which Janus-like, hath respect to what goes before, and what comes after.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, *Ἀρὺν*; and in Latine *Arum*, and of some *Pes Vituli*, because the Leaf hath some resemblance with a Calves-foot: Some also call it *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*: Others again from the Figure of the Pettie, or Clapper in the middle of the Hoose, call it *Sacerdotis Penis*, and *Canis Priapus*: Others, *Aron*, and *Barba-Aron*: In English, *Wake-Robin*, *Cuckows-Pintle*, *Priests-Pintle*, *Ramp*, *Buckrams*, and of some, *Starchwort*, because formerly Linnen was starched with it, and pure & white Starch is made of the Root of it, but such as is hurtful to the hands of the Landresse that useth it; for it choppeth, blistereth, and maketh the hands rough, and rugged, and withall, smarting. There is a kind of *Arum*, which is called, *Artisarum*, or *Friars Cowle*.

The Kindes.

Parkinson in his Chapter of *Arum*, reckoneth up these eight sorts, 1. Common-Wake-Robin, without spots. 2. Spotted Wake-Robin. 3. Round leaved Wake-Robin. 4. Wake-Robin of *Constantinople*. 5. Broad leaved Friars Cowle. 6. Long or narrow leaved Friars Cowle. 7. The Egyptian Culcas, or Wake-Robin, with a rounder and longer Root. 8. *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* their Egyptian

egyptian Bean, whose Root was called *Colocasia*, which he sets down to confute the mistake of those, who take *Arum* and *Colocasia* to be the same;

The Formes.

Common *Wake Robin* shooteth forth some few Leaves from the Root, every one of which is somewhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the stalk, and forked; but ending in a point, without any dent or cut on the edges, of a full green colour, each standing upon a thick round stalk, of a hands breadth, long or more; among which, after two or three moneths, that they begin to wither, riseth up a bare, round, whitish green stalk, spotted, and streaked with Purple, somewhat higher then the Leaves; at the top whereof standeth a long hollow Hoose or Husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle standeth a long slender Pettie, or Clapper, smaller at the bottom then at the top, of a dark Purple colour, as the husk is on the inside, though green without, which after it hath so abidden for some time, the husk with the Clapper, decayeth, and the top or bottom thereof groweth to be a long slender bunch of Berries, green at the first, and of a yellowish red colour when they are ripe, of the bigness of an Hazel Nut Kernel, which abideth thereon almost till winter. The Root is round, and somewhat long, for the most part lying along, the leaves shooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth, its Berries are somewhat wrinkled and loole: another growing under it, which is solid and firm, with many small threds hanging thereat.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow frequently under Trees, and almost under every hedge side, throughout the Land. The third is found in some places of *Germany*. *Clusius* saith, the fourth came among divers other Roots, from *Constantinople*; the fifth, is found in *Spain* and *Portugall*, the sixth in *Italy*, the seventh in *Candy*. The last in *Java* and *Surrat*. The four first sorts shoot forth Leaves in the Spring, and continue but till the middle of Summer, or somewhat later, their Hoses or Husks appearing before they fall away, and their fruit shewing in *August*. The fifth and sixth do shoot forth their green Leaves in *Autumne*, presently after the first frosts have pulled down the stalks with fruits, and abide green all the Winter, withering in Summer, before which their Husks appear. The seventh flowreth with his Hoose and Clappers very late; even in the warm Countries, seldom before *October* or *November*, and the fruit doth there seldom come to perfection: the last flowreth, and beareth fruit in the Summer, as other Herbs do.

The Temperature.

Wake-Robin is hot and dry in the third Degree, yet *Galen* affirmeth, that it is more sharp and biting in some Countries, then in others.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Leaves of *Wake-Robin*, either green or dry, or the Juice of them, doth cleanse all manner of rotten and filthy Ulcers, in what part of the body soever, and helpeth the stinking sores in the Nose, called *Polypus*. The water wherein the Roots hath been boyled, dropped into the Eyes, cleanseth them from any film or skin, Clouds or Milts, which begin to hinder the sight, and helpeth the rednesse or watering of them, or when by some chance they become black and blewy. The Juice of the Berries boyled in Oyl of Roles, or beaten into Powder, and

and mixed with the Oyl, and dropped into the Ears, easeth pains in them. The Root mixed with Bean-flower, and applyed to the Throat or Jawes that are inflamed, helpeth them, and the Roots or Berries beaten with hot Oxe-Dung, and applyed, easeth the pains of the Gout. *Tragus* reporteth, that a dram or more, it need be, of the spotted *VVake-Robin*, either green or dried, being beaten, and taken, is a most present and sure Remedy for Poyson, and the Plague. The Juyc of the Herb taken to the quantity of a spoonfull, hath the same effect; to which if there be a little Vineger added, as also to the Root aforesaid, it somewhat allayeth the sharp biting tast thereof upon the Tongue. The green Leaves bruised and layd upon any Boyl or Plague-fore, doth wonderfully help to draw forth the poyson. A dram of the Powder of the dried Root, taken with twice so much Sugar, in the form of a licking Electuary, or the green Root, doth wonderfully help those that are purse and short winded, as also those that have the Cough; it breaketh, digesteth, and riddeth away Flegm from the Stomack, Chest, and Lungs. The milk wherein the Root hath been boyled, is effectually also for the same purpose. The said Powder taken in Wine, or other drink, or the Juyc of the Berries, or the Powder of them, or the Wine wherein they have been boyled, provoketh Urine, and bringeth down Womens Courtes, and purgeth them effectually after Child-bearing, to bring away the after-birth, and being taken with Sheeps milk, it healeth the inward Ulcers of the Bowels. The Leaves and Roots also boyled in Wine with a little Oyl, and applyed to the Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, easeth them; and so doth the sitting over the hot fumes thereof. The fresh Roots bruised, and distilled with a little milk, yieldeth a most soveraign water to cleanse the skin from skurf, freckles, spots, or blemishes whatsoever therein. The fresh Roots cut small, and mixed with a Sallet, will make excellent sport, with a sawcy sharking guest, and drive him from his over-much boldness, and so will the Powder of the dry Root, strewed upon any dainty bit, that is given him to eat: For either way, within a while after the taking it, it will so burn, and prick his mouth and throat, that he shall not be able to eat any more, or scarce to speak for pain: The green leaf biteth the Tongue also. To take away the stinging of either, give the party so served new milk, or fresh butter. This Plant should be Venereous by its Signature.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Flower de Luce.

The Names.

THe Greeks call it, *Iteis* as also *Iteis*, *quasi Sacra*. whereupon some have translated it *Consecatrix*, all great and huge things being counted by the Ancients to be Holy; but it was called *Iris*, *a celestis Arcus similitudine, quam flores eius representant*; from the Rainbow whose various colours the flower thereof doth imitate. There have been some heretofore that made a difference between *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the Latine verbe extant thereof, which is this, *Iris purpureum florem gerit, Ireos album*; but this is an error proceeding as some suppose from the Greek word *Λιαν* which signifies a white Lilly, and by cutting away the first letter becomes *λιαν* or *lieo* by changing the last syllable, as if the Lilly and the *Iris* were all one, of which most Authors make a distinction: It is called *Radix Marica*, because it is excellent for the Piles; and some have called it, *Radix Naronica* of the River *Naron*, by which great store doth grow. The knobbed *Iris* is called of *Matthiolus*, *Hermodactylus Verus*, because the roots are like unto fingers; and from him divers did to call it, but most erroneously it being a wild kind of flower de luce as *Dodonæus* truly affirmeth. *Gladium* which is a kind hereof, also is called in Greek, *Εξο Χυρις* *ob Foliis similitudinem, quasi Rasorium cultrum, aut novaculum dixeris*; because of its swordlike or sharp edged Leaf, and in Latine *Spathula*, or *Spathula fasida*; for *Spatha*, is taken for a sword as *Gladium* is; and I have heard it called Rost Beet, for that the leaves being bruised smell somewhat like it. The Flower de luce is called in English *Iris* but most commonly *Orris*.

The kinds.

So many of the sorts as I find set down in *Parkinsons Theater of Plants*, I here set down; which are eight, 1. The greater Broad leaved Flowerdeluce, 2. The greater Narrow leaved Flowerdeluce, 3. Portingall Flowerdeluce, 4. Broad leaved dwarf Flowerdeluce, 5. Stinking Gladwine, 6. The first broad leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce of *Clusius*, 7. The greater bulbous Flowerdeluce, 8. The lesser bulbous Flowerdeluce; to which I adde, 1. *Iris tuberosa* the knobbed Flowerdeluce; 2. The common Flowerdeluce; 3. Water flags or wild Flowerdeluce.

The Form.

The Common Flowerdeluce hath long and large flaggy leaves, like the blade of a sword with two edges, amongst which spring up smooth and plain stalks, half a yard long or longer, bearing flowers towards the top, compact of six leaves joyued together: whereof three that stand upright are bent inward one toward another, and in those leaves that hang downwards there are certain rough and hairy Welts, growing or rising from the nether part of the leaf upward, almost of a yellow colour. The Roots be long, thick and knobby, with many hairy threds hanged thereat; but being dry it is without them, and white.

The Places and Time.

These Flowerdeluces aforesmentioned, and many more, though they grow naturally in *Africa*, *Greece*, *Italy* and *Fraunce*, and some in *Germany*: yet they are

are nursed up in the Gardens of those who are lovers of such varieties. *Gladwin* groweth wild in many places, as in woods and shadowy places, near the Sea here in England, and to doth the Water Flowerdeluce in moist meadows; and in the borders and brinks of rivers, ponds, and standing Lakes; but though it be natural to such places, yet being planted in Gardens it prospereth well. The dwarf kind of Flag Flowerdeluces, flower in *April*, the greater in *May*, and the bulbous sorts not until *June*, the Gladwin not till *July*; The Seed is ripe in the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*; yet the husks after they are ripe will hold their seeds with them two or three moneths, and not shed them.

The Temperatures

The Roots of the Flowerdeluce, when they are green and full of Juice, are hot almost in the fourth degree; but when it is dry, it is hot only in the third; yet then it burneth the throat and mouth of such as tast thereof. It offendeth the stomach and causeth blood to be voided, if given in too great a Dose, and to weak persons. It is not safe to be taken by Women with child, because it bringeth down the courses: yea a Pessary made of the Juice with Honey, and put up into the body, bringeth away the birth; therefore it is not safe to give it alone but with good Correctives. In gripings of the bowels give it with Mastick in the Joynt gout with Castor, in the Drop sic with Honey of Roses in diseases of the Liver with Rubarbe, Juice of Agrimony, &c.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Juice of the Root of the Common Flowerdeluce, being first extracted, afterwards let a while to clear, and then put up into the Nostrills, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the head of flegme; so that though some one may say, this plant is not proper to the Nose, yet as long as it may be appropriated to the head, we are not quite out of our Sphere: for it easeth the pain of the head, and procureth Rest if it be applied with Rose Cake and Vinegar: it cleanseth spots in the Eyes, and helpeth watry Eyes by cleansing them. The Roots are effectual to warm and comfort all cold Joynts and Sinewes, as also to ease the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, dissolveth, and consumeth all Scrophulous tumours and swellings by Signature; especially made into an Oyl called *Oleum Trinum*, which oyl also helpeth the Cramp and Convulsion, the rheum that is cold and distilling from the head; and being nointed on the breast, it helpeth to extenuate or make thin, tough and cold phlegm making it more easy to spit out: it helpeth the stench of the Nostrills, the pain and noise in the Ears, and much easeth the painful Piles. The root itself green or in powder, doth cleanse, heal, and incarnate wounds, and covers with flesh the naked bones which Ulcers have made bare; and is also good to cleanse and heal up Fistulaes and Cancers that are hard to be cured. It helpeth the pains and swellings of the Cods, if it be thus used; Take of the roots in powder half an ounce, Cinamon and Dill of each two drachms, Saffron a scruple, mix them well together, lay them on a Scarlet Cloth moistened in White wine, and apply it warm to the Cods. The green roots bruised, and applied to black and blew marks in the skin taketh them away and all other discolouring of the skin, whether Morpew or the like; but it is better to apply it with red Rose water, and a little Lin-Seed Oyl, or oyl of Parmacity in manner of a Pultis. Moreover a decoction of the roots gargled in the Mouth easeth the Tooth-ach, and helpeth a strong or sinking breath; Being mixed with a little Honey, and drunk, it purgeth and cleanseth the stomach of gross and rough phlegme and cho'er therein; it likewise helpeth the Jaundice and the Drop sic, by evacuating those humours both upward and downwards: it easeth also the paines of the belly and sides, the shaking

king of Agues, the diseases of the Liver and Spleen, the Worms in the belly, the Stone in the Reins; Convulsions or Cramps that come of cold humours, and helpeth those whose seed passeth from them unawares. It is a remedy against the bitings and stings of venomous Creatures, being boyled in water and Vinegar and drunk; being boyled in Wine and drunk it provoketh Urine and the Cholick. An Electuary made hereof, called *Dianireos Solomonis*, is very good for the Lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Asthmaes, Coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris slick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time and often.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Horf-tail.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *ἵππουρις*; and *Hippuris*, in Latine; also by divers *Equisetum*, or *Cauda Equina*, which is the same with Hippuris: of the forme of an Horsetail, which the stalk of leaves, being turned downwards, doth resemble. By other names it is likewise called, as *Equinalis*, and by *Pliny*, *Equisetis*; and of some, *Salix Equina* and *Sanguinalis*, from the powerfull efficacy it hath to stench blood; and of others, *Asprella* because of its ruggednesse which hath not formerly been unknown to Country Houwives, who with the rougher kind hereof, called in English Shavegras, did, as now with Elder Leaves, but more effectually, scowre their Pewter, Bras, and Wooden Vessels; and therefore it hath been by some of them called Pewterwort: but I think that piece of thrittiness with many other are laid aside, which might profitably be revived, if they knew it. Of some it is called *Ephedra*, *Anabasis* and *Cancon*. Fletchers also and Combe makers polish their work therewith.

The Kindes.

There be hereof fourteen sorts mentioned by modern Writers. 1. The greater Marsh Horsetail. 2. Broad leaved Horsetail. 3. Small Marsh Horsetail. 4. Barren Marsh Horsetail. 5. The smallest and finest leaved Horsetail. 6. Many headed Horsetail. 7. Rush or naked Horsetail. 8. Branched Rush Horsetail. 9. Small party coloured Horsetail. 10. Stinking Horsetail. 11. The great Meadow Horsetail. 12. Corn Horsetail. 13. Wood Horsetail. 14. Mountain Horsetail of Candy.

The Form.

The greater Horsetail that groweth in wet grounds, at the first springing hath heads somewhat like to those of Asparagus and after grow to be hard, rough, hollow stalks, joynted at sundry places up to the top, a foot high: so made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each side a bush of small long Rush like hard leaves, each part resembling an Horsetail, at the tops of the stalks come forth small Catkins like unto those of Trees; the root creepeth under ground having Joynts at sundry places.

The

The Places and Time.

Many of the foresaid sorts grow generally up and down this Land, but some of them are not so frequent as others, as the smallest and finest Leaved Horsetail which groweth in the lower wet grounds, in the woods about *Highgate* not far from London: Small partly coloured Horsetail, or Horsetail Coralline (whose leaves being bitten, seeme to be composed of Sand, from their grating between the teeth) groweth on a bog by *Smochal*, a wood nigh Bath. The Stinking Horsetail was found by Mr. *William Brown* of *Mitgdalen* Colledge, myself, and others in a bog about half a mile from Stockers house in *Stow Wood*, by *Oxford* by the Road that goeth to *Islip*. You may guesse where the rest grow by their titles: they do all spring up with their blackish heads in *April*, and put forth their blooming Catkins in *July*, seedling for the most part in *August*, and then perish down to the ground, rising afresh in the Spring.

The Temperature.

Horsetail, as *Galen* saith, hath a binding faculty with some bitterness, and therefore it doth mightily dry, and that without biting.

The Vertues

I know not where more properly to bestow this plant than in this place, it being so effectual to stanch bleedings which most commonly burst forth at the Nose if the Juice or Decoction thereof be drunk: or the Juice Decoction or distilled water applied outwardly. It stayeth also all sorts of Lasks and Fluxes in Man or Woman, and pissing of blood: it healeth also, not only the inward Ulcers and Excoriations of the intralls, bladder, &c. But all other sorts of foul moist and running Ulcers, and soon soldereth together, the tops of green wounds, not suffering them to grow to maturation. It cureth also Ruptures in Children quickly, but in those that are elder more time is required, according to the disposition of the party and the continuance. The Decoction hereof in wine being drunk is said to provoke Urine, to help the Strangury and the Stone; and so doth the distilled water thereof drunk two or three times a day, a small quantity at a time, as also to ease the paines in the Entrails or Guts, and to be effectual against a Cough that cometh by distillation of rheume from the head. The Juice or distilled Water being warmed and hot Inflammations, Pustules or Red wheales and other such Eruptions in the skin being bathed therewith doth help them, and doth no lesse ease the swellings, heat and Inflammations of the Fundament and privie parts in Man or Woman, and cureth Tettors and Ringworms. The fume of it is good to cause children guts to go back into their Body, when as through Flux or cold they hang forth, and so it stoppeth the immoderate Terms of Women. The young buds are dressed by some like Asparagus, or being boyled are often bestrewed with flower and fryed to be eaten. The smother rather than the Rough, and the leafed then the bare, is both more used, and of better effect in physick.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Shepherds purse.

The Names.

THis Plant hath not gotten any name in Greek that I can learn from any Author. All Latine Writers that make mention of it, call it *Bursa*, or *Pedra Pastoris*, and *Pastoria Bursa*, except *Gesner* who calleth it *Thlaspi Fatuum*; and *Cassor Durantes*, *Herba Cancris*. In English it is called Shepherds purse or Scrip, from the likenesse the Seed hath with that kind of leather bag, wherein Shepherds carry their Victualls into the field: of some, Shepherds pouch and poor mans Pharmacety, it being in some sort effectual for the same things that Pharmacety is; and in the North part of England Toywort, Pickpurse and Caleweed, and of some Clappedepouch.

The Kinds.

These were formerly but two sorts of Shepherds purse known, but *Banhinus* maketh particular relation of two more, which are the second and last, so that there are four kinds in all. 1. The greater common Shepherds purse. 2. Great Shepherds purse with whole leaves. 3. Small Shepherds purse. 4. Hairy Mountain Shepherds purse.

The Forme.

The Common Shepherds purse, hath divers small and long leaves somewhat deeply cut-in, on both sides like Rocket, of a pale green colour, most commonly spread upon the Ground; amongst which riseth up a small round stalk parted into severall branches, some of which are sometimes about two handfulls high, & have smaller and lesse divided leaves on them to the tops: where grow many white flowers one above another, after which follow flat whitish pouches or Seed vessels, small at the bottoms, broad at the heads, and parted like the *Thlaspi* amongst selfs, in form of an heart, in each side whereof lyeth a small brownish yellow seed; the root is small and white, and perisheth after seed-time; but riseth of the scattered seed, the same or the next year.

The Places and Time.

The greater and lesser sorts that have cut leaves, are frequent in every place with us in England, but the other two whose leaves are whole, do not grow wild here; yet in *Germany Mompelien* and *Italy*, they do, as *Banhinus* and *Thalins* affirm. They flower and seed all Summer long, yea so quick some of them are, that they flower and seed twice in every year.

The Temperature.

Shepherds purse is cold and dry, and very much binding after the Opinion of *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonaeus*; but *Label* and *Pena* finding a little heat upon the sharp taste of the flowers and seeds, do judge it not to be cold at all but drying and astringent.

The Vertues.

This Plant also being a stopper of blood, doth in a manner require this place, because the nose is the Organ, through which the blood doth commonly make its way, and sometimes continueth so long, that unless it be timely prevented, it endangereth the life. For remedying of which distemper, it may be used by holding the hands full of it, or by binding it about the neck, by using it in meats, or by applying it with Vineger and water to the secret parts. The decoction thereof drunk, stoppeth the Lask, the Bloody Flux, spitting blood, pissing blood, the Flow-ers and all other issues of blood, most excellently well, howsoever it be taken, but especially with red Wine, or Plantain water. Some do hold, that the green Herb bruised and bound to the wretts of the hands, and soles of the feet, will help the yellow Jaundice: the Herb bruised, and laid Pulvis-wise upon Inflammations, St. Antonies fire, or the like, represseth them: The juyce dropped into mattering or running eares, helpeth them: it closeth the lips of green wounds, and is of great effect, being made into a Salve for wounds in the Head. The juyce thereof being drunk, helpeth the straitness of the breath, and the Strangury, it stoppeth Rheum, and provoketh Urine. It is very prevalent against venomous bitings, if it be drunk with Wine; and it preventeth the fits of Agues, if it be taken one houre before the fit. It cureth creeping and running sores, Fistulaes, spitting of blood and matter, the holy fire, swellings and hardness, Shingles, heat of the stomach, new wounds, hot Impostumes, and rheumatick sores; and all other kind of Fluxes.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Willow.

The Names.

After so many Herbs, it will not be amiss to bring in a Tree, which though in form hath little, yet in vertue hath some affinity. The Willow is called in Greek, *ῥαλα*, *ῥαλαδὶ ῥαλα*, *quod cito in altum excrescit*; and *Salix a Saliendo* in Latine, because it groweth with that speed, that it seemeth to leap. There is a greater sort, which is called in English *Sallow*, *WVithy*, and *WVillow*, and there is a lesser sort called *Oser*, small *WVithy*, and *Twig*; *Petrus Crescentinus* calleth it *Vincens a vinciendo*, because it is necessary to bind Faggots, or any other Commodities that stand in need thereof.

The Kindes.

Many are the sorts of this Plant, which Authours reckon up, whereof I shall set down only those which I conceive to grow in our own Country, and they are
 1. The ordinary great white Willow-Tree. 2. The ordinary black Willow. 3. The Rose Willow. 4. The hard black Willow. 5. The black Withy. 6. The round leaved Sallow. 7. The longer leaved Sallow. 8. The lesser broad Willow. 9. The silver Willow. 10. The upright low broad Willow. 11. Creeping broad leaved Willow. 12. The least red or stone Willow. 13. The least Willow without fruit. 14. The Oser. 15. The straight dwarf Willow, with narrow Leaves. 16. Creeping low Willow, with narrow Leaves. 17. The black low Willow. 18. Willow Bay. I shall describe only the first, that by it you may guesse at the rest.

The

The Forme.

The ordinary white Willow groweth quickly to be a great and tall Tree, if it be not lopped, as it is usuall in most places; with a smooth white bark on the body, and bigger branches, the younger sprigs being somewhat green with the whitenesse: the Leaves are long and narrow, pale, green on the upper side, and of a shining silver white colour underneath, without any dent on the edges: the Flowers come out before the Leaves appeare, and are small, long, and round yellow mossie heads, smelling sweet for the most part, divers standing one above another, upon a long stalk, which in time turn to down, that is blown away by the winde, and the Seed with it, if it hath any: The wood is soft and white, and with the branches hereof are made stakes for hedges, or to uphold Vines, &c.

The Places and Time.

Most of these Willows are common, and to be found in low grounds, near Water Courses and ditches; the Rose Willow in sundry places of *Essex* and *Cambridge-shire*; others on *Hamsted-Heath*, *Rumney Marsh*, and the like. The Oser is alwayes in the low grounds, that are often overflowen, where it will only thrive. The Blossoms come forth before any Leaves, appear, and are in their most flourishing estate, usually before *Easter*, divers gathering them to deck up their houses on Palm Sunday, and therefore the said Flowers are called *Palmes*.

The Temperature.

The Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Bark of Willows, are cold and dry in the second degree and atringent.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves and Bark of Willow, but especially the Catkins, are used with good successe, to stanch bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or nose, and spitting of blood, as also all other fluxes of blood in man or woman; and likewise to stay casting, and the desire thereunto, if the decoction of them in Wine be drunk: It helpeth also to stay thin, hot, and sharp salt distillations, from the head upon the Lungs, causing a Consumption. The Leaves bruised with some Pepper, and drunk in Wine, do much help the Wind-Cholick. The Leaves only bruised and boyled in Wine, and drunk, do much stay the heat of lust, and wholly extinguish it both in man and woman, if it be much used: the Catkins also are of the like effect. The water that is gathered from the Willow, whilst it floweth, the Bark being slit, and a Vessel apt to receive it, being fitted to it, is very good for rednesse, and dim eye-sight, and Films that begin to grow over them, and stay the Rheums that fall into them, to provoke Urine, being stopped, if it be drunk, and to clear the face and skin of any spots or discolourings, if washed therewith. The Flowers, saith *Galen*, have a stronger effect, to dry up any Flux or humour, being a Medicine without any sharpnesse, and the Bark much more, as all Barks do; but if the Bark be burnt and used, it doth yet dry more forcibly, and being mixed with Vinegar, it taketh away Warts and Corns, and other the like callous flesh, that groweth on the hands or feet, or other parts. The decoctions of the Leaves and Bark in Wine, is good to bath the Sinews, as also the places pained with the Gout, and to cleanse the Head or other parts of scurf. The Juyce of the Leaves and green Bark mingled with some Rose-water, and heated in the Rhind of a Pomegranet, is singular good to help deafnesse, to be dropped into the Ears. The Seed of the black Willow mixed with Litharge of Silver,

Silver, in equall quantity, made into an Ointment, and used on any place, where the hair groweth, that you would take away, after it hath been bathed well before, or else in the bain or Stove, doth cause it to fall away. This Plant is not propagated by Seed; but any stick thereof, though almost withered, being fixed in the Earth, groweth: which Signature doth truly declare, that a Bath made of the decoction of the Leaves, and Bark of Willow, restoreth again, withered and dead Members, to their former strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation thereof.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Bistort.

The Names.

BY what Name the *Grecians* called this Plant, is not known; but amongst the *Latines* it hath divers. It is called *Bistorta*, quod radice in se serpentis modo contorta & convoluta consistit, by *Fragus*, *Leonicerous*, and others, and *Colabrina* of the similitude the Root hath with a Serpent, rousing it self up together. *Parkinson* saith, that *Fuschius* calleth it *Serpentaria*, quod venenosorum serpentium ictibus succurrit: which though it happily performeth, yet *Fuschius* giveth it no such Etymology, as I can finde, but very much blameth those Herbarists and Apothecaries which call it so: *Serpentaria* being an Herb much differing from this, both in form and vertue, which the *Greeks* call *Asax'mor*, and the *Latines* *Dracunculus* and *Serpentaria*, which we in English call *Dragons*: but *Bistort* is not called *Dragons*, but *Snake-weed*.

The Kindes.

All the *Bistorts* that I can find, are not above six. 1. Common *Bistort*, or *Snake-weed*. 2. *Bistort* with more crooked Roots. 3. Great Mountain *Bistort*. 4. Small *Bistort* of our own Country. 5. Small *Bistort* of the Alps. 6. Variable leaved small *Bistort*.

The Forme.

Common *Bistort* hath a thick short knobbed Root, blackish without, and somewhat reddish within, a little crooked or writhed together, of an harsh or astringent tast, with divers blackish Fibres growing thereat, from whence spring up every year, divers Leaves, standing upon long foot stalks, being somewhat long and broad, very like unto a Dock-Leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is crumpled, of a blewish green colour on the upper side, and of an Ash colour gray, and a little Purplish underneath, having divers veins therein: from among which, arise divers small and slender stalks, about half a yard high, almost naked, and without Leaves, or with very few narrow ones, bearing a spiky bush of pale flesh coloured Flowers, which being past, there abideth small Seed, somewhat like unto Sorrel-Seed, but greater.

The Places and Time.

The two first grow at the foot of Hills, and in shadowy, moyst Woods near unto them, in many places of *Germany*; and in our Country likewise, in moyst and watery places, particularly in a Meadow, about a stones throw above the Abby Mill,

Mill at *St. Albans*, about an Acres breadth, or somewhat more from the River side, where the common *Bistort* groweth plentifully, though it be chiefly nourished in Gardens. The fourth, groweth in *Vestmerland*, about *Crosby*, in *Cumberland* about *Ravenswaith*, in *York-shire*, *Lancashire*, and divers other places. The third groweth on the high Hills in *Silesia*, and other places. The two last are found on the Alps, in divers places; and the last also amongst the *Switzers*. They all flower about the end of *May*, and the Seed is ripe about the beginning of *July*.

The Temperature.

Bistort is cold and dry in the third Degree, and very astringent.

The Signature and Vertues.

This Plant hath a double Signature, both proceeding from the Roots, the one from the colour of the inside of them, the other, from the writhed or twisted form. The bloody colour of the Roots, betokeneth that it is effectually to stay the bleeding of the Nose, and all manner of inward bleeding, and spitting of blood: as also any Fluxes of the body, in man or woman, and likewise vomiting: the Powder of the Root in Wine, or the decoction thereof being drunk. The juyce hereof being put up into the Nose, prevaileth much against the Disease called *Polypus*, and all other Sores or Cancers, that happen in the Nose or any other part; but the surest way is, first to wash them with the distilled water, and afterwards to apply the Powder of the Root thereto: It is good also to lessen the Gums, and to take away the heat and Inflammation that happen as well in the Jawes, Almonds of the Throat or Mouth: if the decoction of the Roots, Leaves, or Seeds be used, or the juyce of them. The Root of *Bistort*, *Pellitory* of Spain, and burnt Allome, of each a like quantity, beaten small, and made into a Past with Honey, a little peece thereof, put into an hollow Tooth, or holden between the teeth, if they be not hollow, stayeth the defluxions of Rheum upon them, when it is the cause of their pain, and helpeth to cleanse the Head, and void much offensive matter. The wreathed form of the Root, is a sign that is good against the bitings of Serpents, or Snakes, for which it is found to be very effectually: as also for the venomings of Toads, Spiders, Adders, or the like venomous Creatures, if the place be washed with the water that is distilled from the Root and Leaves. A dram of the powdered Root taken in drink, expelieth the Venom of the Plague, the small Pox, Measels, Purples, or any other infectious Disease, driving it forth by sweating. The Powder of the Root, or the decoction thereof being drunk, is very available against Ruptures or burstings, or all bruises or falls whatsoever, dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the pains that happen thereupon. The said decoction being made with Wine, and drunk, hindereth abortion, that is, when Women are apt to miscarry in Child-bearing, the Leaves kill worms in Children, and is a great help to them that cannot keep their water: if some juyce of Plantain be put thereto, which applied outwardly, doth give much help in the *Gonorrhoea*, or running of the Reins. A dram of the Powder of the Root taken in the water thereof, wherein some red hot Iron or Steel hath been quenched, is also an admirable help thereto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours. The Leaves, Seeds, or Roots are all very good in Decoctions, Drinks, or Lotions for inward or outward wounds, or other sores, and the Powder strewed upon any Cut or Wound in a vein, stayeth the immoderate bleeding thereof. The Decoction of the Roots in water, whereupon some *Pomegranate* Pills and Flowers are added, injected into the Matrix, stayeth the access of humours, to the Ulcers thereof, and bringeth it to its right place, being fallen down, and stayeth the immoderate Flux of the Courses. The Roots are most used in Physick, and will keep good a year or two. The Dose in Powder is from a scruple to a dram: into Decoction

from a drachm to two or three, which is made by bruising a sufficient quantity of the root, suppose two drachms, and boyling it in half a pint of Posset drink, till about half be consumed, then strain it and give the clearest to be drunk in a morning

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Tormentil.

The Names.

THough none of the Greek writers have mentioned this herb, yet it hath got a Greek name, and is called, *ἑπτάφυλλον ἐξ ἑπτά* *Septem ex hepta folium*, that is Seven-leaves; but not properly it being only one leaf cut into seven divisions. For there is a general rule in all Leaves, whether of herbs or trees, that, that which falleth away with the stalk, and not in parts and at several times, is the leaf; though it be winged as that of the Ash, Elder, Walnut tree, &c. the great Centory, Agrimony, Danewort, Parinip, Valerian, &c. is or divided, as Trefoil, Cinquefoil, or Tormentil, &c. is. It is called in Latine *Tormentilla*, *quia valet adversus tormenta intestinorum*; from its vertue in easing the torments of the Guts, and *Heptaphyllum* or *Septifolium*, and of some *Stellaria* from the form of the leaves, though that be a name applied to other plants of the like form. In English, Tormentil, Serfoil or Seven-leaves.

The Kinds.

Formerly there was but one sort of Tormentil known, but now there are three. 1. Common Tormentil. 2. The greater Tormentil. 3. Silver leaved Tormentil.

The Forme.

The common Tormentil hath many reddish, slender, weak branches rising from the root, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning then standing upright, with many short leaves that stand closer to the stalks, as the Cinkfoil doth (which this is otherwise somewhat like) with the footstalks encompassing the Branches in several places; but they that grow next the ground, are set upon longer footstalks each whereof are like the leaves of Cinkfoil, but somewhat longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them having five divisions, some six, most seven and sometimes though seldom eight, according to the fertility of the soil. At the tops of the branches stand divers small yellow flowers consisting of five leaves like those of Cinkfoil but smaller. The root is smaller then Bistort; somewhat thick, tuberous, or knobby, blackish without, and reddish within as the former, sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres.

The Places and Times

The common sort groweth not only in Woods and shadowy places, but also in pastures and Closes, lying open to the Sun: Great plenty of it is to be found in *Pray Wood* near *St. Albans*; and in a Close that lyeth between the Weck and *Stafford Lane* near *Heddington* in *Oxfordshire*, where the biggest roots that ever I saw grow. The second groweth amongst the Helvetians or Switzers, as also in the county of *Tirol*. The last groweth upon the Alps, in divers rocky or stony places as also upon the *Pyrenæan* mountains, and among the Savoyards likewise.

The

The Temperature.

The root of Tormentil doth mightily dry, and that in the third degree, and is of thin parts; it hath in it but little heat, and is of a binding quality; and therefore it must not be given to dry bodies, nor to such as are very collicive.

The Signature and Vertues.

The rednesse of the inside of the root of Tormentil is an eminent token, that it is most excellent to stay all kinds of fluxes, of blood or humours in Man or Woman, whether at Nose, Mouth, Belly, or any wound in the Veins or elsewhere. It provokes sweat, expells poison and is good to cure wounds; the herb, root, and water are in use. It is much used in the Pestilence and other malignant diseases, as small Pox, Measels, Purples, and spotted Feavers, driving forth by sweat any contagion, especially if the Flux of the belly be joyned with these diseases. It is used in Catarrhes to dry up the rheums, and in the French diseases, and generally for all other things that Bistort is good for, and may be used for the same. The distilled Water of Tormentil taken in a morning fasting, is excellent against Venom, or any contagion, and is a good preservative in time of infection. The Dose is two or three Ounces, the same taken morning and evening cures all inward Ulcers in the Body, stayeth the Fluxes of the Belly; especially in the Dysentery or bloody Flux. It doth comfort the brain, heart, and stomach, liver and spleen; as also the whole body, and cureth most agues. The best way to still the water is to steep the herb all night in Wine, and then distill it, *Balneo Maria*. The water thus distilled taken with some Venice Treacle, and the party laid presently to sweat will certainly, by Gods help, expell any Venom or Poison, the Plague, Feaver, &c. For it is an ingredient of speciall respect in all Antidotes or Counterpoisons. The powder of the dried root made up with the white of an Egg in the form of a little cake, and baked upon an hot Tile, will stay all fluxes, restrain all cholerick belchings, and much vomiting with loathings in the stomach. The Leaves and Roots being bruised and applyed, dissolve all Knots, Kernels, and Hardnesse gathered about the Ears, throat and Jawes, and the Kings Evil. The same also easeeth the pains of the Sciatica or Hipsout by straining the sharp humours that flow thereto: the Juice of the Leaves and roots used with a little Vinegar, is a special remedy against running sores of the head or other parts; scabs also and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skin proceeding of salt and sharp humours. The same also is effectual for the Piles or Hemorrhoids if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the distilled Water of the Herb or Roots: It is found also helpful to dry up any sharp Rheum, that distilleth from the head into the Eyes causing rednesse, pain, waterings, Itchings or the like, if a little prepared Tutia or white Amber be used with the distilled water hereof.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Cinckfoile.

The Names.

Come we next to *Cinckfoile*, not only for the likeness of properties that is between it and *Tormentill*, but of the outward face and form of the Plant, as you shall hear hereafter. It is called in *Greek*, Πεντάφυλλον, and in *Latine* *Pentaphyllum* & *Quinque-folium*, à numero foliorum; in *English* *Cinckfoil*, and *Cinckfield*, and *Five finger grasse*, or *Five leaved Grasse*.

The Kindes.

The sorts of *Cinckfoile* are very numerous, an exact account whereof, we shall not labour for; those nine reckoned up by *Gerard*, being sufficient for our present purpose. 1. Great *Cinckfoil*. 2. Common *Cinckfoil*. 3. Purple *Cinckfoil*. 4. Marsh *Cinckfoil*. 5. Stone *Cinckfoil*. 6. Upright *Cinckfoil*. 7. Wall *Cinckfoil*. 8. Hoary *Cinckfoil*. 9. Wood *Cinckfoil*.

The Form.

Common *Cinckfoil* spreadeth and creepeth far upon the ground, with long slender stirrings, like Strawberries, which take Root again, and shoot forth many Leaves, made of five parts, and sometimes of seven, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard. The stalks are slender, leaning downwards, and bear many small yellow Flowers thereon, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing about a smooth green head, which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth small brownish seeds. The Root is of a blackish brown colour, seldom so big as ones little finger, but growing long with some threads thereat; and by the small stirrings, quickly spreading it self abroad.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in *Switzerland* naturally, and is nursed up in some of our Gardens. The second groweth by high-way-sides, and in low and moist Meadows. The third groweth in the Woods of *Clavenna* and *Narbon*. The fourth in a Marsh Ground, adjoining to the Land called *Born Ponds*, half a mile from *Colchester*. The fifth groweth upon *Beestone Castle* in *Cheshire*. The sixth, upon Brick and Stone-walls about *London*. The seventh, on the Alps of *Rhetia*, near *Clavenna*. The eighth, in the hollownes of Peakish Mountains, and dry gravelly Valleys. The last groweth in Woods. The Plants do flowre from the beginning of *May*, to the end of *June*.

The Temperature

The Roots of *Cinckfoil*, especially the two last, do vehemently dry, and that in the third Degree, but without biting; for they have very little apparent heat of sharpness.

The

The Vertues.

Common *Cinckfoil* is held to be effectual for all the purposes, whereunto *Bistort* and *Tormentill*, is applyed as well for preserving against venomous and infectious Creatures and Diseases, in each respect, as in keeping from purgation, for binding and restraining Fluxes, either of blood or humours, which are excessive, especially bleeding at the Nose, which it performeth, if the juyce be drunk in Ale, or red Wine, or the Roots or Leaves applyed to the Nose. Some hold, that one Leaf cures a *Quosidian*, three a *Tertian*, and four a *Quartan*, which is a meer whimsey; but the truth is, if you give a scruple of it, (which is twenty grains) at a time, either in White-wine, or White-wine-Vinegar you shall seldom misse the Cure of an Ague in three fits, be it what it will, even to admiration, as Mr. *Culpeper* affirmeth. The juyce hereof drunk about four Ounces at a time, for certain dayes together, cureth the *Quinsie*, and the yellow Jaundice; and taken for thirty dayes together, cureth the Falling-Sickness. The Roots boyled in milk, and drunk, is a most effectual Remedy for all Fluxes, either in Man or Woman, whether the whites, reds, or Bloody Flux. The Roots boyled in Vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, ease the pains of the Tooth-ach. The juyce, or decoction taken with a little Honey helpeth the hoariness of the Throat, and is good for the Cough of the Lungs. The distilled water of the Roots and Leaves, is also effectual to all the purposes aforesaid: and if the hands be often washed therein, and suffered every time to dry of it self, without wiping, it will in short time help the Paltie, or shaking of them.

CHAP. XL.

Of Sow-bread.

The Names.

This Plant is the last that I shall treat of, in relation to the Nose. The Greek Names of it are, Κυλινδρος and Εχιδνισεν. It was called by the first Name, κυλινδρος, a *Circulo*, because both the Leaf and the Root are of a circular or round Figure; by the later, εχιδνισεν, because it was used to kill Fishes. It is called in *Latine* *Tuber terra*, & *Terra rapum*, because of its knobby Tur-nep-like Root; and *Umbilicus terra*, because as the Navill of a Mans Body putteth out a little above the Belly, so this sometimes above the Earth; of some, *Orbicularis*; of others *Palatia*, *Rapum porcinum*, & *ma-lum Terra*. In Shops, *Cyclamen*, *Panis Porcinus*, & *Arianita*. In *English*, Sow-bread, or Swine-bread, because the Swine love it, and feed upon it in those Countreys, where it is plentiful.

The Kindes.

Parkinson in former book hath reckoned up a dozen sorts, or more hereof; the want whereof will constrain me to content myself only with the mentioning of three, which are 1. Common round Sow-bread. 2. Ivy-Sow-bread. 3. A strange Plant sent for a bastard Sow-bread of the Spring.

The

The Forme.

The common kind of Sow-bread hath many green and round leaves, like unto *Asarabacca*, saying that the upper part of the Leaves are mixed here and there, confusedly with white spots, and under the Leaves next the ground, of a purple colour: amongst which rise up little stems, like the stalks of Violets, bearing at the top small purple, or murrey coloured Flowers, which turn themselves backwards, of a small scent or savour, or none at all: which being past, there succeed little round knops or heads, that contain slender brown seeds: these knops are wrapped after a few dayes in the small stalks, as thred about a bottom, where it remaineth so defended from the injury of the winter, close upon the ground, covered also with the green Leaves aforesaid, by which means it is kept from the frost, even from the time of his seeding, which is in *September* untill *June*, at what time the leaves do fade away, the stalks and seed remaining bare and naked, whereby it enjoyeth the Sun the sooner, to bring them to maturity: the Root is round, like a Turnep, black without, and white within, with many small strings annexed thereunto.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth plentifully about *Artois*, and *Vermandois* in *France*, and in the Forrest of *Arden*. The second, which is the best of all, in many places of *Italy*. The third on the *Pyrenean* Hills. *Gerard* saith, that he hath heard that Sow-bread groweth on the Mountains in *Wales*, on the Hills of *Lincolnshire*, and *Somersetshire*, which I never heard of from any, but him who had it but from another, and therefore I believe the relator was mistaken, it being not so much as mentioned in the Catalogue of *British* Plants: notwithstanding, it is frequent in Gardens, and is nursed up there, more for its Flower then any thing else, because it is in its prime, when most others are decayed; for it flowreth in *September*, and afterwards, when the Plant is without Leaf, which do afterwards spring up, continuing green all winter, covering and keeping warm the Seed unto Midsummer next, at what time the Seed is ripe. The third flowreth in the Spring, and therefore it is called *Cyclamen vernal*, or Sow-bread of the Spring.

The Temperature.

Although *Mesue* doth determine the Degrees hereof, to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third, yet *Galen* doth not so, but saith only (70. *Simplicium*) that it cutteth, cleanseth, and openeth the mouthes of the Veins, draweth and digesteth, which is plainly seen, by the particular operations thereof.

The Vertues and Signatures.

Matthiolus saith, that the distilled water from the Roots of Sow-bread, snuffed up into the Nostrils, stayeth their bleeding wonderfully; and that if six Ounces of that water be drunk, with an Ounce of fine Sugar, it will stay the blood that commeth from the breast, stomach or Liver, in a wonderful manner: or if any Vein be broken in them: It purgeth somewhat violently, and therefore it is fit, as he saith, to mix therewith some Masticke, or Nutmeg, or a scruple of Rubarb: by the use whereof many have been holpen of the hardness and swelling of the spleen, which could not be holpen by other things. It easeth also the pains and torments of the Bowels, which we call the Cholick. And if he saith he, the Root hereof be beaten with a few Peach-stone-Kernels, and bitter Almonds, and after laid in sleep in *Aquaviva* for three dayes, a drop or two of the expressed Cream thereof

thereof dropped into the Ears that are deaf, or have much noyse, helpeth them: the juyce mixed with Honey, or Plantain-water, helpeth all sores in the mouth or throat, being gargled therewith, and the Tooth-ach also. The juyce of it openeth the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and strongly moveth to the Stool, being put up in Wool, and saith *Mesues*, it avoideth rough Flegme used in a Clister: It is also used with such Medicines, as disperse swellings, Kernels, and other hard knots, in any part of the body: It helpeth also the Pin and Web in the Eyes, being infused with Honey, as also avoideth it by the Nostrils, and that by snuffing up the juyce, the head and brain is purged from those humours that offend it, the Ach also, and daily pains of it, and the Meagrim. This Plant belongeth to the womb by Signature, and therefore as *Theophrastus* affirmeth, the fresh Root put into a Cloth, and applied for a little time, to the secret parts of a Woman, that is in fore and long Travail in Child-birth, helpeth them to an easie and speedy delivery; but it is dangerous till then, to be meddled with, by Women with Child, because it will make them miscarry. It is profitable for those that have the yellow Jaundice, to drive it forth by sweating, if after the taking of three drams of the Powder in Mead or Honeysuckle water, they be carefully ordered to sweat: It helpeth also to cleanse all the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and the Freckles and spots thereof, as well fresh as dry. The Juyce mingled with Vinegar, helpeth the falling down of the Fundament, if it be anointed therewith. The Juyce of Sow-bread, and the Juyce of Plantane, of each a like quantity, mixed together, and Aloes, Myrrh, and Olibanum added thereto, stoppeth the bleeding of the Nose, if it be applied to the Nostrils, and fore-head. And thus I have done with Plants, that are appropriated to the Nose, for the *Polypos*, and the stopping of blood.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Medlars.

The Names.

THE Mouth challengeth the next place, and it is fit, that that part should especially be regarded, without which others could not subsist. And because *Medlars* are found to be helpful to many distempers thereof. I begin with that. It is called in Greek, *μαροίαν & μισκίαν*; in Latine, *Mespilus*, and the fruit *Miscinon*, *Mespilum*. *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that this *Medlar*-Tree is called *Enipalis*, and so doth *Galen*, and of divers *Sicilian*. The fruit of the *Neapolitan* kind, is called *Tricoccus*, of the three grains or stones that it hath. The Tree is called in English, the *Medlar* or *Openaric*-Tree, and the fruit *Medlars* and *Open-arics*.

The Kinds.

Five sorts hereof are reckoned up. 1. The great manured *Medlar*. 2. The ordinary or small *Medlar*. 3. The common *Italian* *Medlar*. 4. The great white *Medlar*. 5. The *Medlar* of *Naples*.

The Forme.

The great Medlar-tree groweth near to the bigness of the Quince-tree, spreading forth branches, of a reasonable size, with longer and narrower Leaves, then either the Apple or Quince, and not curled about the edges. At the end of the sprigs stand the Flowers, made of fair white great broad pointed Leaves, nicked in the middle, with some white threads also: after which, commeth the fruit of a brownish green colour, being ripe; being a Crown as it were on the top, which were the five green Leaves: which being rubbed off, or fallen away, the head of the fruit is seen to be somewhat hollow. The fruit is very harsh, before it be mellowed, and hath usually five hard Kernells within it.

The Places and Time.

Three of these sorts grow with us here in England: the two first do grow in Orchards, and sometimes in hedges, amongst Bryars and Brambles; and the last with some few lovers of rarities: The other two have scarcely been seen in this Countrey. They flower in May for the most part; but the fruit is not ripe till September or October: after which, they must lie till they be as it were rotten, before they be fit to be eaten.

The Temperature.

The Medlars are cold, dry, and astringent: the Leaves are of the same nature.

The Signature and Versues.

Suppose that place to be a mouth, which some call by another name, as it well may be, and then we may appropriate it to the mouth by Signature: However, the mouth is not only gratified by its pleasant taste, being mellow, and ordered with Honey or Sugar; but the decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the mouth, throat and teeth, when there is any defluxion of blood, or humours, to stay them, which otherwise might cause pains and swellings, to bind those distillations, and to ease the pains: The same also serveth well, both to drink, and to bath the stomach warm, that is given to loathing, casting, or vomiting, by fortifying digestion, and preserving the humours from putrefaction; but if a Pultis, or Plaster be made with dried Medlars, beaten and mixed with the juice of Red Roses, whereunto a few Cloves and Nutmegs may be added, and a little red Coltrall also, and applyed to the stomach, it will work more effectually. The decoction aforesaid, serveth also for a good Bath, for Women to sit in or over, that have their Courses come down too abundantly; or for the Piles, when they bleed too much. The dried Leaves in Powder, strewed on bleeding or fresh wounds, restraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickly: both leaves and fruit, are of singular good use, to bind and to strengthen whatsoever hath need of those qualities. The stones or Kernells bruised to Powder, and drunk in Liquor, especially wherein some Parsley Roots have been steeped all night, or a little boyled, do mightily drive out stones and gravel from the Kidneys, and that by Signature. Besides these effects, the mellowed fruit is often served amongst other sorts of fruit to the Table, and eaten with pleasure, by those who have no need of Physick, but worketh in Women with Child, both to please the taste, as in others, and to stay their longings after unseasonable meats, &c. as also very effectually for them that are apt to miscarry, and make them joyful Mothers. That of Naples is the more delicate, and is also accounted more effectual for the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the Mulberry Tree.

The Names.

The tree is named in Greek *μύστα* and *εὐρύστα* Morea and *Sycaminus* in Latine, *Morus à Morâ*, from its slownesse to put forth its Leaves, for of all trees it buddeth last, which it seldom doth before May, the cold weather being past; and therefore the old Writers were wont to call it the wisest tree. It is called in shops *Morus celsa quasi excelsa*, as a distinction between it and the Bramble *Cubus*, whose Berries are also called *Mora*, but *b. i.* is added to know them by.

The Kinds.

Parkinson hath but three sorts hereof. 1. The common black Mulberry tree. 2. The white Mulberry tree. 3. The Virginian Mulberry tree. Besides which, as I have been informed, there is a wild kind which putteth out leaves somewhat like the former, and about the same time; and hath fruit not much unlike, but it never bringeth it to perfection.

The Form.

The Common black Mulberry tree groweth very great and tall, the body and the greater arms being covered with a thick rugged bark, the younger boughs and branches being smoother, whereon are broad roundish leaves, set pointed at the end, and dented about the edges like Mint leaves, but that they are far bigger and smoother. The bloomings or flowers are downy like Carkins, after which immediately followeth the fruit made of many grains, set together of a pale green colour at first, then red when they are harsh and sowre, but afterwards black when they are full ripe, being full of a sweetish Juice, which will die the fingers and mouths of them that gather and eat them; wherein ly divers small seeds: the root groweth not deep, but spreadeth far, being of a yellowish colour.

The Places and Time.

The two former sorts are nourished up in woods, or great Orchards in the Levant or Eastern countries to nourish their silk Worms, where they keep them in abundance; and may peradventure be natural in some of these places, they are plentiful nursed up in Italy for the same purpose, and might have been very numerous here in England; if the Letters of King James to the Lords Lieutenants of the several shires for the increasing of Mulberry trees, and the breeding of silk worms in his Kingdom, had taken their wished effect, which they did not, because they had not the instructions to that purpose annexed to them. But now the way then thought of, is revived by that industrious Common wealthsman, Samuel Hartlib Esquire, of propagating them by seed; to whose book called the Reformed Virginian Silkworm, I refer you: whereas formerly there was no way of propagating but either by slips, grafting, or inoculation, which seldom took effect. The biggest of them that ever I saw, groweth in New Colledge in Oxon, in a place between the great Quadrangle and the Garden. The third as the name importeth came from Virginia where it groweth hugely, with great store of great leaves, and small store of fruit, but in the season with the other which

which in *August* and *September*. The wild kind groweth, along the Mountaine in *Merton* Colledge Orchard, half a dozen at least close by one another which never perfecteth its fruit, as I said before.

The Temperature.

The Mulberry is of different parts, the ripe berries by reason of their sweetness and slippery moisture opening the belly, and the unripe binding it; especially when they are dried: and are then good to stay fluxes, and lasks, and abundance of Womens couries; but the bark of the root hath a stronger purging quality and a bitterness withall; the leaves and young tender tops have a middle or temperate faculty.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Juyc of Mulberries or syrrup made of them, helpeth all inflammations and sores in the mouth or throat, and the Ulvula or Palate of the mouth when it is fallen down. The Juyc of the leaves is a remedy against the biting of Serpents; and for those that have taken Aconite or Wolfsbane. The leaves beaten with Vinegar is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire. A decoction made of the bark and leaves, is good to wash the mouth and teeth when they ache. It is reported that if the root be a little slit or cut, and a small hole made in the ground next thereunto in the harvest time, it will give out a certain Juyc, which being hardned is the next day of good use to help the Toothach, to dissolve knots and purge the belly; the leaves are said to stay bleeding at mouth and nose, or the bleeding of the Piles, or of a wound being bound unto the places. A branch of the tree taken when the Moon is at full, and bound to the wrist of a Womans arme, whose couries come down too much, doth stay them in short space. The bark of the root killeth the broad worms in the bodies of men or children. The leaves of the vine of the early Fig, and of the Mulberry boyled in Rain water is good to wash the hair, and to make it have a clear and fair colour. The ripe berries if they be taken before meat, do make passage for what followeth; but if after meat, and passe not quickly away, they corrupt in the stomach, and draw the rest on to putrefaction with them, otherwise they trouble little. There be growing upon the Cods, and about the Breech of some people certain tumors like unto Mulberries, which the powder of those berries and leaves doth cure by Signature. The leaves of this tree, are the most natural food of Silk worms, as you may gather by what hath gone before: of which there might be great profit made here as, well as in *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, if we had been as industrious as they in nursing up these kinds of trees; but it is not too late to learn anything that may make for the attainment of nationall and private profit and riches. When the Mulberry tree begins to put out its buds, then the Silkworms Eggs begin to hatch, as the nature of this wise creature is, when her food begins once to appear she comes forth of her shell; so that if a Mulberry leaf be laid upon them they will come upon it instantly; and after that they have been fed with fresh leaves about fourty five daies they will begin to spin their Silk bottom.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Mints.

The Names.

It was called by the old Grecians, *μινθε* (as *Pliny* recordeth) who followed the story of the Poets, that saith it was so named from *Minos* one of Plutoes Minions whom he turned into this herb; but of the later *μινθος* *ab odoris bonitate* or *jucunditate*: because it is so sweet, *μινθ* signifying sweet and *ος* sinell. The Latine name is *Mentha*, which the Apothecaries, French and Italian keep: in English, Mint.

The Kinds.

Of the manured and wild Mints, I find a dozen kinds. 1. Hart Mint or Spare Mint. 2. Crosse Mint. 3. Red or brown Mints. 4. Crisped or curled Mints. 5. The great curled Mint of Germany. 6. The manured wild Mint. 7. Long leaved wild Mint. 8. Hungarian wild Mint. 9. *Clusus* his knobbed wild Mint. 10. Wild Mints with joynted roots. 11. Hairy wild Mints. 12. Small round leaved mints. To which we may add Water mint or Horse mint.

The Forme.

Mint is so well known that it needeth no description, yet it deserving one no less then other plants, I shall not be so injurious as to let it passe without one though it be the shorter. Garden mints which is the third kind above mentioned cometh up with stalks four square of an oblique red colour somewhat hairy, which are covered with round leaves nicked on the edges, like a Saw, of a deep green colour: the flowers are little and red, and grow about the stalks circlewise, as those of Penny Royal: the root creepeth alope in the ground, having some strings on it, and now and then in sundry places it buddeth out afresh, and will over-run the ground where it is set, if it be let alone any long time.

The Places and Time

The first four sorts are only found planted in Gardens, and the fifth found wild first both with us and elsewhere, but for especial respects brought into Gardens. The other sorts are likewise wild by nature in their places, but now are cherished by those that love such kind of plants in many places. All the sorts of garden as well as wild mints, flower not until the beginning of *August*: so that the Garden mint seldom bringeth forth good seed; nevertheless the defect thereof is recompensed by the increase of the root. The water-mint groweth in every ditch.

The Temperature.

Mint is hot and dry, in the beginning of the third degree, of thin parts, bitter and binding.

The Vertues.

The decoction of mint gargled in the mouth, cureth the Gums and Mouth that is sore, and lendeth an ill favoured breath, to which if there be a little Rue, and

and Coriander added and gargled likewise, and held in the mouth, causeth the Palate of the mouth that is down to return to its place: applyed with Mead or honied Water, it causeth the pains of the Ears, and taketh away the roughnesse of the tongue being rubbed thereupon, and itt be laid to the forehead or Temples, it causeth the pains of the head; and the water wherein good store of it hath been boyled, is good to wash the heads of young Children against all manner of breakings out them, whether sores or scabs, and healeth the Chaps of the Fundament. Two or three branches thereof taken with the Juice of Pomgranats, stayeth the Hiccough, Vomiting, and allayeth Choler: it dissolveth Impostumes being laid to with Barly Meal. It is good to repress the milk in Womens breasts; and for such as have swollen flagging or great breasts. *Simeon Sethi* saith, it helpeth a cold Liver, strengthneth the Belly and Stomach, causeth digestion, is good against the cravings of the Heart, provoketh Appetite, taketh away Obstructions of the Liver and stirreth up bodily Lust; but thereof too much must not be taken, because it maketh the blood thin and wheyish, and turneth it into Choler; and therefore Cholerick persons must abstain from it. It is a safe medicine for the biting of a mad Dog, being bruised with salt and laid thereon. The powder of it being taken after meat helpeth digestion and those that are Splenetick; taken in wine it helpeth women in their sore Travel in Child-bearing. It is good also against the Gravel and Stone in the Kidnies, and the Strangury. It suffereth not milk to curdle in the Stomach, if the leaves hereof be steeped or boyled in it before you drink it; and some say, that it will never be drawn to Curds though you put Rennet thereunto. The distilled water of mints is available for all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakly; But if a Spirit thereof be rightly and Chymically drawn, it is much more powerful then the herb it self. The Vertues of wild mint are especially to dissolve wind in the Stomach, to help the Cholick and those that are short winded, and are an especial remedy for those that have Venereous dreams and pollutions in the night, being outwardly applyed to the Testicles or Cods. The Juice dropped in the Ears causeth the paines of them, and destroyeth the Worms that breed in them, they are good against the venomous bitings of Serpents, and help the Kings Evill or kernels in the Throat, if the Juice be laid on warm. The decoction or distilled water helpeth a sinking breath, proceeding from the corruption; and snuffed up into the Nose purgeth the head.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Purslane.

The Names.

THis Herb is called by *Dioscorides* in Greek, *ἰνδράχνη*, *Andrachne*; and by *Theophrastus*, *ἀδράχνη*, *Adrachne*: and so each of them call the *Arbutus* or *Strawberry-Tree*, which some call *Portulaca Arbor* in Latine, as also they call this Herb, *Portulaca Herba*. In English, *Purslane* and *Porcellain*. *Sea-Purslane* is called in Greek, *ἀλάμπη*, in Latine *Portulaca marina*.

The

The Kinds.

There be not many sorts of *Purslane* in all, and therefore I will put them together. 1. Garden Purslane. 2. Wild Purslane. 3. *Camerarius* his Purslane. 4. Candy Purslane. 5. Sea-Purslane.

The Form.

The Garden-*Purslane* hath round, thick, somewhat red stalks, full of juyce, smooth, glittering, and parted into severall branches, trailing upon the ground: the Leaves be almost an inch long, if it grow in rank ground; something broad, thick, fat, glib, and somewhat green, whiter on the neather side: the Flowers are little, of a faint yellow colour, and grow out at the bottom of the Leaves: After them, springeth up a little Husk, of a green colour, of the bigness almost of half a Barley-Corn, in which is small black Seed, the Root hath many strings.

The Places and Time.

The first is sown in Gardens, and delighteth to grow in a fruitful and fat soil, not dry. The second groweth about *Ramsay Meere*, in the foot-paths, by the *Rape-Mills*. The third was found about *Lipswick*, by *Camerarius*, who, as he himself affirmeth, was the first that made it known. The other should come out of *Candy*, by its Title: *Sea-Purslane*, groweth in the Salt Marshes, near the Seaside, as you passe over the *Kings Ferry*, into the Isle of *Sheepey*, going to *Sherland-House*, and in the Isle of *Thanet*, as you go from *Margate* to *Sandwich*; and in many other places along the Coast. *Garden-Purslane* may be sown in *March* or *April*: it flourisheth, and is green in *June*, and afterwards, till it be towards *Michaelmas*. *Sea-Purslane* is a little shrub, which beareth out the Winter, with the losse of a few Leaves: and Flowers, in *July*.

The Temperature

Purslane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moyst in the second, but *Wild Purslane* is not so moyst. *Sea-Purslane* is (as *Galen* saith) of unlike parts; but the greater part thereof, is hot in a mean; with a moysture unconcocted, and somewhat windy.

The Vertues and Signature.

Raw *Purslane* is much used in Sallets with Oil, Salt, and Vinegar: it cooleth an hot Stomach, and provoketh appetite. It cooleth the mouth also, and taketh away the pain of the Teeth, and allwageth the swellings of the Gums, and fasteneth the teeth in them, and is good for teeth that are set on edge, with eating of sharp things: It is likewise good to cool any heat in the Liver, blood or Reins, and in hot Agues, there is nothing better: It stayeth hot and cholerick Fluxes of the Belly, Womens Courfes, and Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, of which it hath the Signature; the distillations from the head, and pains therein proceeding of heat, want of sleep, or the Phrensie. The seed is more effectual then the Herb, and is of singular good use to cool the heat and sharpness of the Urine, and the outrageous lust of the body, venereous Dreams, and the like; insomuch, that the over-frequent use thereof, extinguisheth the heat and vertue of natural procreation. The Seed bruised and boyled in Wine, and given to Children, expelleth the Worms. The juyce of the Herb is held as effectual to all the purposes aforesaid: as also to stay vomitings; and taken with some Sugar, or Honey, helpeth

eth an old and dry Cough, shortness of breath, and the Pitsick, and stayeth immoderate thirst. It is also singular good in the Inflammations, and Ulcers of the secret parts in Man or Woman, as also of the Bowels and Hemorrhoids, when they are ulcerous or excoriations in them. The Herb bruised and applied to the forehead and Temples, allayeth excessive heat therein, hindering rest and sleep, and applied to the Eyes, taketh away the redness and inflammation in them; and they other parts where Pusshes, Wheals, Pimples, St. *Antonies* fire, and the like break forth, especially, if a little Vinegar be put to it: And being laid to the neck, with as much of *Galls* and *Linsaea* together, taketh away the pains therein, and the Crick in the Neck. The juyce is used with Oyl of *Roses* for the said Causes, or for blastings by lightnings, and burnings by Gunpowder, or for Womens sore Breasts, and to allay the heat in all other sores or hurts: Applied also to the Navels of Children that stick forth, it helpeth them. The distilled water of the Herb is used by many (as the more pleasing) with a little Sugar, for many of the same effects. *Camerarius* saith, that it taketh away the pains of the teeth, when all other Remedies fail, and that the thickened juyce made in Pills, with the Powder of *Gum-Tragacanth* and *Arabick*, being taken, prevaileth much to help those that make a bloody water.

CHAP. XLV.

Of Golden-Rod.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek Name that I can learn. In Latine it is called *Aurea Virga*, because the branches are like a *Golden Rod*. *Anguillara* thought it might be the *Leucographis* of *Pliny*, because it is said in the description thereof, that it is found sometimes with white streaks in the Leaves; but why *Tabernaemontanus* should take it to be *Symphitum Petreum*, is not known. In English, *Golden Rod*.

The Kindes.

All the sorts hereof that I can find, are but three. 1. The ordinary *Golden Rod*. 2. *Arnold of Villa Nova* or the new Town, his *Golden Rod*. 3. *Golden Rod* of *America*.

The Forms.

The *Golden Rod*, that is most common to our Country, riseth up with brownish small round stalks, about half a yard high, or higher, if it grow in a fat soil, or in a Garden, having thereon many narrowish, and long dark green Leaves, very seldom with any nicks or dents about the edges, and as seldom with any streaks, or white spots therein; and yet sometimes, and in some places, they are so to be found, divided at the tops into many small branches, with divers small yellow Flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way; and being ripe, do turn into down, and are carried away with the wind: the Root consisteth of many small Fibres, which grow not deep into the ground; but abideth all the winter therein, shooting forth new branches every year, the old ones dying down to the ground.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places of this Land, in the open places of Woods and Coples, both in moist and dry grounds; but especially in *Hampstead-Wood*, near unto the Gate that leadeth out of the Wood, unto a Village called *Kentish-Town*, not far from *London*: in a Wood by *Rayleigh* in *Essex*; in *Southfleet* also, and in *Swanscombe-Wood* near *Gravesend*. The second is not so frequent, yet that is found also in some places of *Hampstead-Wood*, though sparingly. The last came from *America*, as the Title shews. The first flowreth later then the second, which is about *July*, and the other in the beginning or middle of *August*; the last also flowreth very late.

The Temperature.

Golden Rod is hot and dry in the second Degree; it cleanseth with a certain astringency or binding quality.

The Vertues.

This Herb is of especiall use in all Lotions, for Sores, or Ulcers in the mouth and throat, or in the privy parts of Man or Woman: The decoction thereof, likewise helpeth to fasten the teeth that are loose in the Gums. It is much commended also against the stone in the Reins and Kidneys, and to provoke Urine in abundance, whereby the gravel or stone engendered in the urinary parts, by raw and rough slegmatick humours, may be washed down into the bladder, from growing into a stone in those parts; and thence may be avoided with the Urine; the decoction of the Herb, green or dry, or the distilled water thereof, is very effectually for inward bruises: as also to be outwardly applied: the same also stayeth bleedings in any part of the body, and of wounds also, and the Fluxes of the menstruell Courses in Women, and the Fluxes of the belly and humours: as also the bloody Flux in Man or Woman; it is no lesse prevalent in all Ruptures, or burtings, to be both drunk, and outwardly applied: it is the most sovereign wound-Hearb of many, and can do as much therein as any, both inwardly for wounds and hurts in the body, and for either green wounds, quickly to cure them, or old sores and Ulcers that are hardly to be cured, which often come by the Flux of moist humours thereunto, and hinder them from healing. *Gerard* saith, that the dry Herb that came from beyond the Seas, was formerly sold for half a Crown an Ounce; but since it was found to be so plentiful on *Hampstead-Heath*, and other places in *England*, no man will give half a Crown for an hundred weight of it. And here I may take an occasion, as *Gerrard* doth, to specify the inconstancy, and sudden mutability of the people of this Age, who esteem no longer of any thing (how precious soever it be) then whilst it is strange and rare, verifying that common Proverb, *Far fetched, and dear bought, is good for Ladies*. Neither are many *Physicians* to be justified in this particular, who though they have found an approved Medicine and perfect Remedy, near home, against any Disease; yet not contented with that, they will seek for new farther off, and by that means, many times hurt more then help. And this is one Reason, that *Mr. Culpepper* inveighs (I will not say how justly) against the *Colledge of Physicians*, who chuse rather to make use of forraign Plants, then those of our own growing.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Scurvy-grasse.

The Names.

From the mouth in generall, let us come somewhat more particularly, to speak of such Plants, as serve to cure the Disease thereof, called the SCURVY; One of the chief whereof is *Scurvy-Grasse*, which is thought to have been unknown to the ancient Greek Writers, because they name it not: And though some imagine it to be *Plinies Britannica*, yet *Gerard* and *Parkinson*, who were curious comparers of Simples, are both of Opinion, that it cannot be it. The more modern Latine Writers call it *Cochlearia*, from the similitude the Leaf hath with a Spoon, being round as well as hollow: It is called in English, *Scurvy-grasse* and *Scrubby-grasse*; and sometimes, though but seldom, *Spoon-wort*, after the Latine name.

The Kindes.

The Sorts hereof are *four*. 1. Common *Scurvy-Grasse*. 2. The great Dutch, or Garden *Scurvy-Grasse*. 3. Small Dutch *Scurvy-Grasse*. 4. The least *Scurvy-Grasse*.

The Forme.

The great Dutch, or Garden *Scurvy-Grasse* (which is most known and frequent in Gardens) hath divers fresh, green, and almost round Leaves, rising from the Root, nothing so thick as the common sort: yet in some places, as in a rich, strong, dunged ground, very large, even twice so big as in others, nothing at all dented about the edges, and sometimes a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green colour, every one standing by it self, upon a long foot-stalk: from among these, rise up divers long, slender, weak stalks, of about a foot in length, thick, befer on each side, with small white Flowers at the tops of them, which turn into small pods, with little brownish Seeds, the Root is white, small and threddy: the taste of it, is somewhat bitserish.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth along by the *Thames*, both on the *Essex* and *Kentish* shores, so far as the brackish Sea-water commeth, even to *Dover*, as also from *Dover*, round about the Sea-Coasts, to *Portsmouth*, and even to *Bristol*, where it is had in plenty: But on the Northern Coasts, it scarcely groweth at all: But the second groweth in the Marshes of *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*, as well as *Holland* in the *Low Countries*: as also in other places of *Lincolnshire*, and other places by the Sea-side: It hath been also found upon *Ingleborough Hills* in *Lancashire*, and in the *Peble* in *Derbyshire*, and is sown now in many Gardens, where it prospereth well. The smaller sort have been brought to us from *Denmark*, where they grow in an Island called *Almagria*. They all flower betimes, even in *March*, oftentimes, and in *April*, and give their ripe Seed about the latter end of *May*.

The Temperature.

Scurvy-Grasse is evidently hot and dry, very like to the *Garden-Cresses* in Quality, but not so aromaticall, or spicy a taste.

The Vertues.

Before I speak of the Vertues of *Scurvy-Grasse*, it will not be altogether improper to tell you what the SCURVY is. It is a Disease proceeding through a melancholy humour, which maketh the Gums to become swollen and ulcerated, loosing also the sinews and teeth; so that he that hath it, doth with very much difficulty chew any thing: the mouth stinketh grievously, the Thighs and Legs are withall very often full of blew spots, not much unlike those that come of bruises: the Face, and the rest of the Body is often times of a pale Colour; and the Feet are swollen as in the Drop-sie, and will have a pain in the soles of them, and so will the fingers ends. This hurtful Disease happeneth at Sea amongst Fishermen, and fresh water Souldiers, (and such as delight to sit still, without labour, and exercise of the body) especially, if they make not clean their Biskett from the Flower, or mealiness that is upon the same, which doth spoil many. For the curing whereof, this excellent Plant, therefore called *Scurvy-Grasse*, is found to prevail: the juyce thereof, if it be taken in Ale or Beer; or if six great handfulls of the Leaves, be steeped with long Pepper, Grains, Aniseed, and Liquorice, of each an Ounce, the Spices being brayed, and the Herb bruised a little in a Morter of Wood or Stone, put them in a Stone-Pot, called a Steane, with four Gallons of strong Ale, to steep or infuse the same in for three dayes, which done, it will be fit for your use: and then you must drink it three weeks together, as your ordinary drink. The Decoction is good for the same purposes, and so is the Herb, tunned up in new drink, either by it self, or with other things; for it openeth obstructions, and evacuateth cold, clammy, melancholy, and flegmatick humours, both from the Liver, and Seat of blood, and the spleen, wasting and consuming, both the swelling and hardness thereof, and thereby bringing the body back again to a most lively Colour: the juyce also helpeth all foul Ulcers and Sores in the mouth, if it be often gargled therewith, and used outwardly, doth cleanse the skin from spots, marks, or skars that happen therein: The Conserve is a fine, delicate Medicine, for weak and tender Stomachs, and worketh the same effect.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of small House Leek.

The Names.

THis kind of *Houfeleek* is called in Greek *Αἰζονόμινος* *Aizoon minus*, that is, *Semper vivum*, in that it is alwaies green, and lesser then the former, yet some do call both kinds, *Aithales*, for that they are everliving: *Pliny* calls this lesser kind, *Trithales quia ter floreat*, and *Erithales* or *Eristibales* and *Chysibales*; in English *Prick-Madam*, *Stonecrop*, or *Stoncrop*. In Latine *Sedum Minus*, *Vermicularis*, and *Illecebra*.

The Kindes.

Of this *small Houfeleek* or *Prickmadam* there be Nine sorts. 1. The Ordinary *Prickmadam* or *Stonecrop*. 2. *Stonecrop* with turning heads. 3. Small *Stonecrop*. 4. White flowered *Stonecrop* with round pointed leaves. 5. A smaller white flowered *Stonecrop*. 6. Marsh or Field *Stonecrop*. 7. Wall Pepper. 8. Unlavy Wall Pepper. 9. Summer *Houfeleek* or *Stonecrop*.

The Forme.

The Ordinary *Prickmadam* or *Stonecrop*, is but small, creeping along the place it groweth, with divers trailing Branches, and some what slender which are encompassed about with a great number of Leaves that are different from the common sort of leaves; in regard that they are thick, though little, long, sharp-pointed, inclining to a greenish blew colour; the flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, many set together yet somewhat loosely, and not in a thick tuft or cluster, as the *Orypines*, of a yellowish colour: the roots are very small, creeping in the earth, and send forth stalks with leaves here and there all abouts.

The Places and Time.

Many of these sorts grow either on mud Walls, or on those Stone Walls that are capped with mud, or among rubbish; and in other sandy or gravelly places, and oftentimes also upon the sides of all tiled houses, and pent houses; as also upon the rocks of the high mountains in *Wales*, except the *sixth* which groweth only in moist Meadows and Marshes; and the last whole root is small and perishing, which I have seen at the Physick Garden in *Oxford*. They all flower in *June*, and *July* and sometimes sooner: the leaves of many of them continuing green all the Winter.

The Temperature.

Stonecrop is cold in the third degree; it is also dry but not very much, because of the waterish essence that is in them.

The Signature and Vertues.

The lesser *Houfeleek* or *Stonecrop* hath the Signature of the *Gums*; and therefore the Juyce thereof being pressed forth is very much commended in that distemper

temper of the mouth called the Scurvy, which I described in the foregoing chapter. It is good both for inward and outward heats as well in the Eyes as other parts of the body. A Posset made with the Juyce of *Houfeleek*, is singular good in all hot Agues, for it cooleth and tempereth the blood and spirits, and quencheth the thirst; and is also good to stay all hot defluxions of sharp and salt rheum into the Eyes, the Juyce being dropped into them: the Eares also participate of its Vertue; for the paines thereof are hereby also cured, if the Juyce thereof be dropped thereunto: it helpeth also all fluxes of humours into the bowels, and the immoderate courses of Women. It is said also to kill the worms, and wonderful to help the bitings of Venemous beasts: it cooleth and restraineth all other hot inflammations, St. *Anthonies fire*, and all other hot eruptions in the flesh scalding also and burning, the Shingles, fretting ulcers, Cankers, Tetter, Ringworms and the like, and easech much the pain of the Gout, proceeding of an hot cause: the Juyce also taketh away warts and corns in the hands or feet being often bathed therewith, and the skins of the Leaves being laid on them afterwards. It easech also the headach, and distempered heat of the brain in frensies, or through want of sleep, being applyed to the Temples and forehead; the leaves bruited, and laid upon the Crown or Seam of the head, stayeth bleeding at the nose very quickly. The distilled water of the herb, is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid, the leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with nettles or bees, or bitten with any venomous Creature, doth presently take away the pain. But take notice that *Wall Pepper*, which though it be a kind of *Sedum* as to the form, yet it is of a very hot sharp, and exulcerating quality, and raiseth blisters in the skin if it be laid thereupon but a while, as forcibly as *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoot* will do; and therefore it behovert all those that shall have any occasion to use any of the cooling *Stonecrops*, that they do not mistake this for some of them, wherunto it is so like; yet it is not without some other good qualities whereof good use may be made; for it is said to procure vomiting, the Juyce thereof taken with Vinegar, and some other drink, driveth forth thick cholerick and phlegmatick humours, whereby quartane Agues and others of long continuance may be cured; and that taken in the same manner it doth expell any poyson, or the force of venomous herbs and of the *Aconites*, which vertue notwithstanding is by some referred to the greater kinds; but there may be some danger in the taking, and therefore may be let alone seeing there be divers medicines to the same purpose in this book. Yet it is not altogether unlikely that it should do so; for why may not this as well expell the poyson of *Aconite*, as well as *Aconite* prevail so mightily against the bitings of Scorpions or Vipers: or fire fetch out fire, which experience telleth us it doth. *Dioscorides* saith, that being applyed outwardly with *Axungia*, that is, Hogs-suet, it will take away knots and kernels as well in the Neck and Throat which is called the *Kings-Evil*, as in any other part of the body, and applyed by it self or boyled in *Oyl of Roses*, and the fore piles anointed therewith, doth ease the paines and cure them of the grief. And thus having given you the vertues of the greater as well the lesser *Houfeleeks* that grow by land, it will not be impertinent to give you those of *Aloes*, or *San Houfeleek* also, which I shall do in the next Chapter.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Aloes or Sea Houseleek.

The Names.

Dioscorides, and all others both ancient and modern writers call it *Aloë* which name some suppose to have been given to it, either from *αλός* *alis* that is, *a sale*; or else from *αλός α σάλο*, the Sea it self, with whose breath it is much delighted. It is called also, *Apuleia* because it groweth not only in the ground, but sometimes out of the ground, though it be hanged up in an house. Some of the modern Herbarists do call it *Semper vivum maritimum*, from the thicknes of the leaves and likenesse unto *Sedum majus* or the greater Houseleek called *Semper vivum*. The hardned Juyce thereof is also usually called Aloes of which (as *Schroderus* saith) there be four sorts now in use, and because there is but one kind (except the American) of that plant, I will set down the kinds of Juyces.

The Kindes.

There is, 1. A Blackish sort called *Aloe Caballina*, because it is fit only for Horses. 2. A more pure sort, in colour like the Liver, called *Aloe Hepatica*. 3. Another sort called, *Aloe Succotrina* or *Succo citrina*; because the powder thereof is of a citrine or yellow colour, or *Socotrina* rather, because there is great plenty of it in the island *Socotora*. 4. The fourth kind is the purest part of the Juyce and is called, *Aloe lucida*; because being held up against the Beams of the of the Sun, it sheweth very clear like a kind of red glasse. The best is that which is most clear and transparent, of a redish or yellow Colour, being easy to break, and very bitter.

The Forms.

Sea-Houseleek, hath divers long fleshy pale green Leaves, of the thicknes of ones finger, with divers hard dents or points on both sides of them, and pointed at the ends likewise, the one enclosing the other at the bottom, and standing round, the outermost bending for the most part backwards: from the middle of which riseth a short thick stalk little more then a foot high, bearing many small bottle-like flowers. It beareth seed in husks like unto an *Asphodil* after the flowers are past; the root is thick and about a foot long, or lesse within the ground, shooting out some thick Fibres at the end.

The Places and Time

It groweth in *Arabia*, *Asia*, *Syria*, and all the East Countries, and in *India*, as well a great way within the land, as near the Sea side; and in the islands there as in *Socotora*, as *Garcins* saith, where the best is made, as also in many places in Italy and in *Spain*, about *Andalusia* near the sea shore in such plenty, that divers thought to have made good store of Aloes there; but after tryall it was not found any way so effectually as the Indian sort. It floweth in the hotter Countries; in the first Summer moneths, but never in these colder; for it is preserved with great care from the frosts in Winter, which will cause it quickly to rot, if it feel never so little cold.

The

The Temperature

Aloë, that is to say, the juyce that is used in Physick is moderately hot, and that in the first Degree, but dry in the third, extream bitter, yet without biting: it is also, of an emplaittick or clammy quality, and something binding.

The Vertues and Signature.

Aloes openeth the Belly, purgeth the stomach, helpeth those that have a pale colour, and is used against the yellow Jaundice by Signature, not without good successe: It is also profitable in the Head-ach, when Vapours arise from the stomach, in the Night-Mare, in the *Scorbute* or *Scurvy*, in the Falling-sickness, and in Rheums: It resisteth putrefaction, killeth worms of all sorts, whether in the belly or stomach: nay it is a speciall Antidote against worms, and is more proper for the stomach, then all other purging Medicines, notwithstanding *Cardans* Opinion to the contrary, seeing it doth not only purge away Choler and Regime from it, but also comfort it, and help it much when it is crude, moylt, and nauseous. It preventeth Arthriticall pains, or pains of the joynts: it quickeneth the senses by purging obnoxious humours from the brain. It provoketh Womens Couries, and the Hemorrhoides or Piles, but hardly draweth humours from any part above the Liver. Being outwardly applyed, it hath a consolidating faculty to heal green wounds, and dryeth: as also mundifieth or cleanseth, and takes away all putrefaction in wounds. It healeth wounds of the Testicles and Privities: it cures the redness of the Eys, and consumes the spots growing therein. It is good in the Inflammations of the Eys, and Apostumes of the Lips, Noie, and Eys. It healeth Ulcers that are hardly brought to cicatrize, and especially those in the Fundament and privy Members. Being mixed with *Oxe-Gall*, or the juyce of *Wormwood*, and layd upon the belly near the Navel, it killeth worms. If it be dissolved in Wine and used, it helpeth the falling or shedding of the hair. Though taken inwardly, it be hurtful to such as have the Hemorrhoides or Piles, yet being made in Powder, and applyed outwardly, it stayeth the bleeding of them: mixed with Honey and used, it taketh away blacknes and spots. *Aloes* in Powder being mixed with *Myrrhe* and *Dragons blood*, and cast into putrified wounds, eateth out spongy flesh without pain. It must not be taken inwardly, either too often, or in too great a quantity; for then it doth fret and excoriates the stomach and bowels; and therefore those that are troubled with the Flux of the Womb, Belly, or any other bloody Flux, Women with Child, those that have the Hestick or burning Feaver, all hot, dry, macerated or lean Bodies, must avoid it: as also those that have hot Livers, and such Children as are of an hot and dry constitution, especially when the season is extream hot, or very cold. *Cinamon*, *Mace*, *Nutmeg*, *Cloves*, *Mustick*, and *Gum Tragacanth*, are the best Correctors of *Aloes*, and may be mixed with it. If *Aloes* be taken a little before Supper, it doth so much the lesse hurt and offend the stomach. It is given in substance, from a dram, to two drams; in infusion from a dram and a half to three drams. *Aloe Rosata*, which is a very safe, and gentle Medicine is given, from half a dram to a dram and a half, to all sorts of persons before or after meat. It purgeth the stomach of Choler, and other offensive humours, openeth stoppings, is good in the Jaundice, strengtheneth the stomach, and is good against Surfers. The same Dose may be given of washed *Aloes*, which doth not purge so effectually as it did before, but strengtheneth more. *Aloe* is the Basis of most Pills; for there are but few purgative Pills, which have it not as one chief Ingredient.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Fumitory.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, *Κάπνιον*, and *Κάπνιον*, *Capnos* and *Capnion*, *quasi Fumus*, *ed;* *quod succus oculis inditus lachrymationem movet, sicut Fumus & clarigationi eorum efficit*, saith *Fuschius*, that is it is called in Greek, *Κάπνιον*, which in that Language signifies smoak, because the juyce of it put into the eyes, doth make them water, as smoak doth, and clarifies or clears them, which though it happily doth, contrary to the nature of smoak; yet I think, the other Reason why it should be so called, to be the better, which is, because being of a whitish, blew Colour, as smoak is, it appeareth to those that behold it at a distance, as if the ground were all of a smoak, and hereunto agreeth *Fumus Terra*, and *Fumaria*, which are the names the Latines put upon it, and the English name *Fumiterre*, & *Fumiterrie*, though it be now most commonly called *Fumitory*.

The kinds.

The sorts commonly treated of are eight. 1. Common *Fumitorie*. 2. Fine leaved *Fumitory*. 3. Candy *Fumitory*. 4. Yellow *Fumitory*. 5. *Indian Fumitory*. 6. Climbing *Fumitory*. 7. *Bulbous Fumitory*, with a green Flower. 8. Knobbed *Indian Fumitory*.

The Forme.

Common *Fumitory* is a tender sappy Herb, sending forth from one square, slender weak stalk, and leaning downwards on all sides, many branches two or three foot long; with finely cut jagged leaves, of a pale blewish, or Sea-green colour, somewhat like unto *Coriander*, as to the form, but of nothing so deep a colour: At the tops of the branches stand many small Flowers, as it were in a long spike, one above another, made like little Birds, of a reddish purple Colour, with whitish bellies commonly, though in the Fields in *Cornwall*, it beareth perfect white Flowers: After which, come small round husks, containing small black seed. The Root is yellow, small, and not very long, full of juyce whilst it is green, but quickly perishing with the ripe Seed.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth as well in the Corn-fields, almost every where, as in Gardens also. The second, in Spain, and in the Vineyards about *Mompelier*. The third, in Candy. The fourth, on the Hills in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in Naples, and in *Italy* also. The fifth, in *Virginia*, and the back parts thereof, called *Canada*. The sixth, about the hedge sides, and among the bushes of the Low Countries. The seventh, in the Woods of *Germany*. The last, in the *West Indies*. They flowre in May for the most part, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

The

The Temperature.

It is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second, and not cold, as the vulgar conceive; for its bitterneis sheweth it to be hot.

The Vertues.

Fumitory also may be appropriated to that *Scurvy-Disease* aforementioned, for it gently purgeth melancholy and salt humours, from whence it ariseth: as also from the impurity of the blood, the Obstructions and stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, which are the usuall parts that are first affected: it openeth and cleanseth the Entrails, and doth corroborate those parts. It purgeth cholerick humours by Urine, and avails in the Itch, Scab, Leprosie, Cancer, Fistulaes, and such kinde of foul Discaies of the skin, arising from adust humours; as also in the *French-Disease*. It is profitable in Feavers, (arising from Choler, both yellow and black) in the Jaundie, and the Quartane Agues, it killeth the worms, and prevaileth in Chronicall Discaies arising from the stoppings of the viscerous parts, and in Affects of the Hypochonders. *Brasavola* saith, that the Powder of the dried Herb given for some time together, hath cured a melancholy person. The distilled water cures the yellow Jaundice, if three or four Ounces be drunk morning and evening, for certain dayes together, and availeth against the Scab, Itch, and such like Discaies; and being constantly taken, it preserveth from the Leprosie. Being taken in *London-treacle*, and *Bole-Armoniack*, it is good in the Pettilence, as a dram or two of *Treacle*, and a scruple of *Bole-armoniack*, mixed in two Ounces of the water, and so taken. Also it dissolveth congealed blood, and tumours, and provoketh the Termes or Courses in Women. The juyce dropped into the Eys, doth clear the Eys, and quicken the sight: the juyce also mingled with *Gum-Arabick*, and applied to the Eye-lids, will cause that the hair (that hath once been pulled off) shall not grow again. A decoction thereof made, and the feet bathed therewith, cures the Gout; or boyled in Wine, and so applied, it doth the like: the juyce mixed with the juyce of *Docks* and *Oxymel*, or *Vinegar*, cureth the Morpew, being annointed therewith. Also a *Bash* made of the same, with *Mallows*, *Violets*, and *Dock-Roots*, with Barley bran, and *Nep*, cureth the Scab and Itch. The juyce mingled with *Oyl of Nuts* and *Vinegar*, cure maligne Scabs, and the Leprosie, being nointed therewith. The distilled water helpeth Sores, and tilcers of the mouth, being therewith washed and gargled; especially if you take four Ounces of the water, adding thereto one Ounce of Honey of *Roses*, and wash the mouth therewith.

CHAP. L.

Of Cresses.

The Names.

Garden-Cresse is called in Greek, *ἡ δασυκαρπία ἡ καρπία*, being a comforter to the heart, as some suppose; but others think it to be so called, *quasi ἡ δασυκαρπία*, *quod acrimonia & ignea vi præditum caput tentat*; and thereupon the Greeks had this Proverb *ἔδωκε δασυκαρπὸν*. *Ede nasurtium*, because heating the head with its fiery vertue, they would therefore bid a man

man that was dull and heavy, eat it to stir up his Spirits, it being effectuall to this purpose. The *Latines* call it *Nasturtium*, a *Narium tormento*, as *Pliny* saith: and some after the *Italians* call it *Cressio hortensis*; but in *English* it is called *Cresse*, being a name borrowed of the *Germans*, who call it *Kerffe*. *Water-Cresse* is called *Nasturtium Aquaticum*. *Winter-cresse* is commonly called *Barbarca*. *Lady Smocks*, which are also a kind hereof, are called *Cardamine*. *five*: *Nasturtium pratense*.

The Kindes.

I shall reckon up the chief sorts of each. Of *Garden-cresse*. 1. Great Spanish Cresse. 2. Curled Cresse, with larger and lesser Leaves. 3. Ordinary Garden Cresses. 4. Stone Cresse. Of *Water-cresse*. 1. Common Water-Cresse. 2. *Italian Water-Cresse*. 3. Bitter *Water-Cresse*. 4. Sweet smelling *Water-Cresse*. Of *Winter-cresse*, which some will have to be a kind of *Rocket*. 1. Common *Winter Rocket*, or *Cresse*. 2. Double flowered *Winter Cresse*. 3. Small *Winter Cresse*. Of *Lady-Smocks*, which is also a *Nasturtium*. 1. Great *Lady-Smocks*. 2. Small *Lady-Smocks*. 3. Small flowered *Lady-Smocks*. 4. Tuberous rooted sweet *Lady-Smocks*. 5. Small jagged *Lady-Smocks*. I have put these all together in a Chapter, because they are all effectuall for curing the *Scurvy*; but for as much as the *Water-Cresse* is chiefly commended for the said purpose, I shall describe that.

The Forme.

Water-cresse hath many fat and weak hollow branches, trailing upon the Gravel and Earth where it groweth, taking hold, and rooting in sundry places, as it creepeth; by means whereof, the Plant spreadeth over a great compais of ground. The Leaves are likewise compact, and winged, with many small Leaves set upon a middle Rib, one against another, except the point Leaf, which standeth by himself, as doth that of the *Ash*, if it grow in its naturall place, which is in a gravelly spring. The upper part of the whole Plant, is of a brown colour, and green under the Leaves, which is a perfect mark to know the Physicall kinds from the other. The white Flowers grow in spoaky roundels. The Roots is nothing else, but as it were a Thrum, or bundle of Threads.

The Places and Time.

The first of the first sort was brought out of *Spain*, as for the other three, their Originall is unknown; but they are all four planted in our Gardens. All the *Water-cresses* do grow about ponds, and other watery places; but those that grow in the shallow running streams of the most clear Fountains, and gravelly Springs, are of greatest use in Physick. The common *Winter-cresse* groweth often times of its own accord, in Gardens, and in the Fields; also, by the paths and way-sides, in divers places, and by name on the brook sides, in *Lady Meade*, near *Adderbury* in *Oxfordshire*; That with double Flowers, was found in the Province of *Berne*, among the *Switzers*, and the last in Gardens only, both with us, and in *Germany*. The three first sorts of *Lady Smocks*, are found in divers places of our Land, in moyst Meadows, and near unto brook sides, or the small Rills of water, that passe through the low grounds: the others are of *Germany*. The first sort, to wit, the *Garden-cresses* flowre about *June* and *July*, and so do the *Water-cresses*; but it is most useful for all purposes in *March*, for then it is best. *Winter-cresses* flower in *May*, and the single ones do seed in *June*; but the double abide till green, without seeding, both Summer and Winter. The *Lady Smocks* do commonly flowre about *April*; but there is the *Impatient Lady Smock* growing in Gardens, which flowreth in *February*.

The Temperature.

The common *Garden-cresse* is very hot and dry, but especially the Seed, near unto the fourth Degree, *Water-cresse*, *Winter-cresse*, and *Lady Smocks*, are hot and dry in the second Degree.

The Vertues.

All these Plants tend to the cure of the *Scurvy*, but especially the *Water-cresse*, which is very much commended upon this account. The *Garden-cresse* being green, and therefore the more qualified, by reason of its humidity is eaten by Country people, either alone with Butter, or with Lettice and Purslane, in Sallets; or otherwise. It cutteth grosse flegme, and make it apt to expectorate; it provoketh Urine, cleareth the Reins and Bladder, procureth Women's Courses, killeth the birth, and stirreth up Venery. Some say, it loosenerth the Belly, and purgeth it from vitious humours: it helpeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and healeth all inward wounds, and driveth forth poyson and venome. Being taken with Oyl it is beneficiall for the Cough, and shortness of Wind, and the pains of the Breat and Chest; and being chewed in the mouth, it helpeth the Tooth-ach. The Leaves bruised and applyed, take away all Freckles, Pimples, spots, and marks of the Body, helpeth the Itch, and ease the pains of the Sciatica, and of the Loins; draweth forth bones, splinters, and thorns; stayeth the corroding and creeping Ulcers: the Seed chewed in the mouth, helpeth the Palsie in the Tongue; provoketh sneezing, raiseth Lethargick people, and such as are drowne and heavy, by quickening their blood and spirits: Being boyled with Vinegar, and applyed to the Kernels of the Throat, healeth the Kings Evill, and healeth also the Scabs and Sores of the head, if they be anointed with it; and Goose-grease mixed together: It ripeneth also the Plague-sores, and breaketh them, and taketh away the deformity of the Nails. The *Water-cresse* is good for many of the purposes aforesaid, and is used particularly to make broth for purging the blood in the Spring; and for preventing any of these Diseases which might ensue. It breaketh the Stone, and so doth *Winter-cresse*, and performe most of the Cures aforesaid. And it is used, as other *Cresses* and *Rocket* in Summer: so this in Winter, with as great desire and content to be eaten, when variety of Sallets are not to be had. The *Lady Smocks* are as effectuall in the *Scurvy*, as the *Water-cresses*. And so much for such Plants as cure the *Scurvy*.

CHAP. LI.

Of the Pine Tree.

The Names.

IN the next place the *Teeth* require a little more particular notice, which you will find we rake of them, if you read some of the ensuing Chapters. First then, of the *Pine Tree*, which in Greek is called, *Pinus*, in Latine *Pinus*: the Cones are called *cones*, in Latine *Coni*, and the Ancients Greeks *pisces*, but now the Kernels are so called, they being named *pinis*, *Pisides* formerly.

The Kinds.

Ten sorts hereof may be reckoned up. 1. The manured Pine Tree. 2. The fruitful wild Pine Tree. 3. The soft-shield wild Pine Tree. 4. The low wild barren Pine Tree. 5. The taller barren wild Pine Tree. 6. The greater Sea Pine Tree. 7. The lesser or Dwarf Sea Pine Tree. 8. The Dwarf mountain Pine Tree. 9. The crooked mountain Pine, with thin leaves. 10. The crooked mountain Pine, with broader Leaves.

The Forme.

The same Pine groweth very great and high, with a thick reddish coloured bark, spreading large arms towards the top, and they again divided into lesser, whereon are set by couples together at a joynt or knot all along the branches, close one unto another, long narrow or almost round, hard and sharp pointed pale green Leaves, abiding continually on the young branches, and not falling away but from the elder: this beareth certain small yellow Catkins in the Winter which fall away in the Spring as the Cones increase; the fruit or Cones, that are somewhat long and round grow very high on the branches, and are somewhat greater then in any of the other sorts, composed of sundry hard brown woody Scales, lying close one unto and upon another, which when they open of themselves or are caused by the heat of the fire, do shew within them certain hard shels, which contain in each of them, a long and white very sweet kernell, covered with a very thin reddish skin, that is easily rubbed off: the wood hereof is firmer, heavier, and closer grained then of the Firre or Deal, reddish also, and not so short or brittle as that is; and with a kind of moisture about the heart, which sliced out into slivers will burn like Torches, and were so used by the Ancients, who called them *Tede*.

The Place and Time.

The manured kind is planted in sundry places, both of this and divers other Countries: for the beauty of the Tree with his ever green leaves, yet are they found also wild about the sea side. The other sorts grow both in Spain Italy and Germany, and the parts near adjoining; and sea kinds near the sea in many places, and upon the Land also, as *Clausius* hath observed: the Catkins of many come forth in the Winter, and fall away in the spring; others spring not untill May: the fruit of some of them being ripe in the end of *Autumne*, and others not of a year after the springing.

The Temperature.

The Bark of the Pine Tree is binding and drying: The kernells of the Nuts do concoct and moderately heat, being in a mean between cold and hot. The Leaves are cooling, and assuage Inflammations.

The Signature and Vertues.

Crolius in his Book of Signatures, saith that the woody scales, whereof the Pine Apple is composed, and wherein the kernels lie, do very much resemble the form of teeth of a Man; and therefore Pine leaves boyled in Vinegar make a good decoction to gargle the mouth for assuaging immoderate pains in the teeth and gums, and so do the shivers of the Torch-pine boyled in Vinegar, and gargled warm as the former must be. The Kernels of the Apples are wholsome, and much

much nourishing whilst they are fresh, and although they be somewhat hard of digestion, yet they do not offend: especially if they be steeped three or four hours in warm water before the taking, to soak out their sharpnesse and oyliness: those that are of hot constitutions may take them with sugar; but those that are cold, with Honey and so they do amend the putrifying humours in the stomach and bowels, and stir up bodily lust, and increase sperme, if they be made into an Electuary with the powder of Penids, and some sweet Wine; Also they much help an hoarse throat, wheezings, and shortness of breath, recover the voice being lost, expectorate phlegm, are good for an old Cough, and the Ulcers of the Lungs: They also lenifie the Urinary passages being fretted with the stone, and cause it to be easily voided; they help also to ripen inward Impostumes, and are singular good for macilent bodies, to hearten them and make them grow fat, and being often taken they help the Palsie, numbnesse, and shaking of the members. There is a Water distilled from the green Cones or Apples, that is very effectual to take away wrinkles in the face, to abate the overswelling breasts of Maides by bathing them with Cloaths wetted therein; and to restore such as are ravished, into better terms. The Scales of the Pine Apple, with the bark of the Tree, do stop the Lask and bloody fluxe.

CHAP. LII.

Of the Pomgranat Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *πόρ & πορ*; and by *Hippocrates*, *oldas*; in Latine *Malus Punica*, and *Malus Granata*, and the fruit *Malum Granatum* or *Punicum*; because it is thought they were brought from that part of Africk where old Carthage stood, into that part of Spain, which is now called *Granado*; and from thence called *Granatum*. The flowers of the same kind are called *Cytini*, which is notwithstanding properly the Cup of the flower, and *Balaustium* is generally taken to be only the double flowers of the wild kind. The rind of the fruit is called in Greek, *ψιδι & ψιδι* and so also *Psidium* and *Sidium*, in Latine; but generally *Malicorium* or *Cortex Granatorum*. The greater doubled blossomed kind is called *Balaustium Creticum* and *Cyprinum*: because it groweth in both those places, and there is another which is called *Romannum*.

The Kinds.

All the sorts of Pomgranats are but three, 1. The Pomgranate Tree bearing fruit. 2. The greater double blossomed Pomgranate Tree. 3. The lesser double Pomgranate Tree.

The Forme.

The Pomgranate Tree bearing fruit groweth up to the height of seven or eight Cubits in the warm Countries, and where it is natural (though in ours it riseth for the most part into severall brownish twigs, which never attain neer unto that height) spreading it self into many slender, but tough branches set here and there with thorns, and with many very fair green shining leaves, like in form and bignesse unto large Myrtle leaves, every one upon a small reddish Footstalk; amongst the Leaves come forth here and there, the flowers which are like bell flowers

flowers broad at the brims, and smaller at the bottom, being one whole leaf divided at the top into five parts, of an orient red crimson colour naturally; but much paler with us, and many veins running through it with divers threds in the middle; and standing in a brownish hollow Cup, or long hard husk: The fruit is great and round, with a hard smooth brownish red rind, not very thick, but yellowish on the inside; and a great crown at the top stored plentifully with a most clear liquor or Juyce like wine: either sweet or sowre, or between both according to the soil, climate or Countrey where they grow.

The Places and Time.

They grow in the hot countries towards the South, as in *Spain, Portugal, Italy*, but chiefly in the kingdom of *Granado*: they grow in many places without manuring; yet being manured they prosper better: for in Gardens, Vineyards, Orchards, and other like husbanded grounds they come up more cheariully; but in our cold Countrey, much care is to be taken for the preservation especially of the wild. They must be set in a Tub or large pot filled with rich Earth, so that they may be houled in the Winter. They flower in *May*, and their fruit is ripe about the end of *August* in the countries aforesaid, but with us they hardly flower.

The Temperature.

All *Pomgranates* do contain in them a thin and small nourishment, yet they are helping to the stomach, and those that are sweet please best, but that they somewhat heat it. The sowre ones, and so likewise the grains or seeds of each, are astringent and cool evidently.

The Signature and Vertues.

The grains or seeds of the *Pomgranate* are in *Signatures* said to hold a neer resemblance with the *Teeth*; and therefore a Decoction made of them is very powerful in fastning the teeth, and strenghtning the Teeth, if the same be washed therewith. The *Kernels* of the sowre *Pomgranate* dried in the Sun helpeth all manner of fluxes both of the Belly and Matrix, and drunk with raw water they help the spitting of blood, and so do the flowers and rinds thereof: the Juyce and kernels are good in hot griefs, and burning feavers to quench thirst, and heat of the stomach, and so is the syrup of the Juyce of it. The rind sodden in Wine and drunk, killeth Worms: and the powder of the rind or flowers drunk or taken fasting, is good for a cold and stoppeth the Rheum, the Juyce of the kernels mixed with honey and sodden, is good for painful sores of the Yard, Mouth, and Fundament; and for the looseneise of the skin about the nails, and for swellings and knots in any part of the body, for ach of the Ears and griefs of the Nostrills, especially the kernels of the sowre *Pomgranates*, which is the best to cure the heart burning, and swooning that is caused by *Choler*, the inflammations of the Liver, and to procure appetite, and to stay the immoderate longings of Women with Child. The powder of the Flowers is good against burltings, if it be used in plaisters and applied, especially if some Gaules be put thereto. The rind or pill being used in a Gargarisme or Lotion for the Throat, bringeth down the hot swellings of the Almonds in the Throat; The foresaid blossoms and shels are good to put into restraining powders for the stanching of blood in wounds, and to make the best sort of Ink, if they be put instead, or amongst Gaules.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIII.

Of the Mastick Tree.

The Names.

Σχίνος is the name whereby this Tree is called in Greek, *quasi Xis fissilis*, because it is so easy to cleave either for making *Toothpickers*, for which it is most proper, or for other uses; and the berries are called *χρίδα*, and not *χρίδα* as some Copies have it; The Name by which all Latine Authours call it is *Lentiscus*; perhaps a *foliorum Lentore* from the clamminesse of the leaves and the Gum *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche* and *Mastix* by some; but by the Arabians, *Gluten Romanum*. There is a Tree like unto *Mastick* growing in *Peru*, which the *Indians* call *Molle*.

The Kindes.

I read but of three sorts of the *Mastick Tree*, mentioned by any Authour. 1. The *Mastick Tree*. 2. the Indian *Mastick tree*. 3. The *Indians Molle*.

The Forms.

The *Mastick Tree* groweth commonly like a shrub, without any great body, rising up with many Springs, and shoots like the *Hatel*; and oftentimes it is of the height and bignesse of a mean tree: the body and branches are covered with a bark of a yellowish red colour, being plyable and hard to be broken; there stand upon one rib for the most part, eight leaves set upon a middle rib, much like to the leaves of *Liquorice*, but harder of a deep green colour, with a reddish circle about the edges; and some reddish veins on the underside, also smelling sweet, and abiding green alwaies: the flowers grow in clusters at the joynts with the Leaves being small and of a purplish green colour; and after in their places come small blackish berries of the bigness of *Pepper Corns*, with a hard black shell under the outer skin, and a white kernell within: it beareth besides the berries, certain horns containing a clear liquor within them, which after a while putrefies and turns into small flies, that fly away: It giveth also a clear white Gum in small drops when the stocks are wounded in several places, which is gathered with great care and attendance, which as I said is called *Mastick*.

The Places and Time

The first groweth as well in the *Province of France* as in divers places of *Italy*, and in many places of *Gracia*, and in *Candy* also, and some other places; but no where so plentifull as in the Isle of *Chio* now called *Sio*, from whence cometh the best Gum, which is clear, splendent, white, and brittle; other places yield-ing not so much nor so good, that of *Candy* being of a yellowish colour and bitter taste. The inhabitants of *Chio* tend, prune, and manure it with as great pains and care, as others do their Vines, which poeth beyond them in the profit of the Gum, and send it into all parts of the World. The second and third kind grow in *Peru*, and the *Westindies*. They flower in *April*, and the berries ripen in *September*; and the *Mastick* is gathered about the time that *Grapes* be:

The

The Temperature.

The Leaves, Bark and Gums, of the *Maſtick-tree*, are hot and dry, almoſt in the third Degree, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Maſtick is one of the beſt things I know, for the Tooth-ach, and may eaſily be gotten at the Apothecaries Shops, being infuſed, or ſteeped in Roſe-water, it is good to waſh the mouth withall, to ſoften looſe Teeth, and to ſtrengthen the Gums, or Maſtick heated in Wine, and the Gums, Mouth, and Teeth waſhed therewith, cleanſeth the corruption thereof, and ſaſteth the looſeneſſe, both of Gums and Teeth. The ſame ſpread on Velvet or Pluſh, and laid unto the Temples, ſtoppeth the Rheum from falling down, and ſo eaſeth the Tooth-ach. The Teeth likewiſe being rubbed with the Powder thereof, are whiteneth thereby. Firſt hold the Root of *Pellitory of Spain* in the mouth, as near as may be to the place where a hollow Tooth is, to draw out the Rheum, and then fill it with *Maſtick*, and it will eaſe the greateſt aking that is: Being held in the mouth, and chewed upon, it doth dry and comfort the brain, by drawing down flegme from it, and ſtayeth the falling down of the humours, and alſo cauſeth a ſweet breath. It is uſed in Oynments, and Plaſters, to cleanſe and heal Ulcers and Sores, to ſtay the fretting Fluxes of humours to them, and to dry them up, and to fill up the hollowneſſe: it ſtrengtheneth and bindeth all the parts whereunto it is applyed, and comforteth the aking joynts and ſinews wonderfully: it is uſed alſo in Plaſters and Oynments, to ſtrengthen and comfort the ſtomach, to mollifie the hardneſſe of tumours, and to mitigate the pains of the joynts and ſinews: it ſtrengtheneth alſo the Liver and heart; but the Chemicall Oyl, doth ſerve for that and the former purpoſes, much more effectually. Being taken inwardly, it ſtayeth vomiting, and nauſeous ſubverſions, and helps the retaining vertue of the ſtomach, and brings good concoction and digeſtion: It ſtoppeth the Flux of the Belly, and profits thoſe that ſpit blood, and that have Coughs, being taken with Syrup of Colts-foot, or the like: it ſtayeth the acrimony or ſharpenes of ſtrong purging Medicines, and is a good Corrector of them.

CHAP. LIV.

Of Maſterwort.

The Names.

THis Plant was ſcarcely known to the Ancients, and therefore I cannot tell you, by what name they called it; but by later Writers, it is generally called *Imperatoria*, as ſome ſay, from the excellent vertues it hath: It is a good Herb indeed; but there being many as excellent as it, methinks that ſhould not be the Reaſon, why it ſhould bear away the Bell from the reſt: I ſuppoſe it rather to be ſo called, becauſe if it meet with a peece of ground it liketh it will to diſperſe it ſelf on every ſide, that it will prove it ſelf the General or ſole Commander of the place, and ſo may others haply, if they compare the name, and the nature of the Plant together. And ſo much alſo doth the word

Ma.

Magiſtrantia (from whence, the word being corrupted, comes *Aſtrantia*) import from the over-mattering of its neighbouring Plants. The like might be ſaid of its English name *Maſterwort*. It is by ſome called *Pellitory of Spain*, but falſly, that being a ſmall low Plant, bearing many finely cut long Leaves, upon the ſtalks, lying on the ground, like *Camomil*, but ſomewhat larger. Gerard calls it *English-Maſterwort*, or falſe *Pellitory of Spain*.

The Kinde.

As a Lyon brings forth but one Whelp, ſo this mighty Plant is not very numerous in its Progeny; for of it there are but two ſorts. 1. Common Maſterwort. 2. Mountain Maſterwort.

The Form.

Common *Maſterwort* hath divers great broad leaves, divided into ſundry parts, three for the moſt part ſtanding together upon a ſmall ſtootſtalk, on both ſides the greater, and three likewiſe at the end of the ſtalk; each of which leaves are ſomewhat broad, and cut in on the edges, into three or more diviſions, and all of them beſides, dented about the brims, of a dark green colour, and do ſo much reſemble *Angelica* Leaves, that I have known them miſtaken for the ſame: yet if they be well regarded, they may eaſily be known aſunder; for that they grow lower to the ground, and upon leſſer ſtalks: amongſt which riſe up two or three ſhort ſtalks, in compariſon of *Angelica*, being about half a yard, or two foot high, and ſlender, with ſuch like leaves at the joynts as grow below; but leſſer, and with fewer diviſions, bearing umbels of white Flowers, and after them, ſmall, thin, flat, blackiſh Seed, bigger then *Dill*-Seed: the Root is ſomewhat great, and groweth rather ſide-ways, then down-right into the ground, and is the hotteſt and ſharpeſt part of any of the reſt of the Plant, and the Seed next unto it, being ſomewhat blackiſh on the out-ſide, and ſmelling well.

The Places and Time

The firſt, is found on ſundry Hill in *Italy*, as alſo in *Germany*: yet it is uſually kept in Gardens with them, as well as Us: The other was found on the *Alps*, in *Switzerland*. They flowre, and feed late with us, as not untill the end of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Maſterwort* is hotter then *Pepper*, even to the third Degree compleat, and is of very ſubtle parts.

The Vertues.

The Roots of *Pellitory of Spain*, being very rare in *England*, the Roots of *Maſterwort* are the beſt ſubſtitute, and are commonly ſold in Shops under that Notion. The dried Root being chewed in the mouth, draweth down from the head much flegme, and is thereby available to eaſe the pains in the Head and Teeth, and to draw forth cold Rheum, Catarrhes, and Deſluxions upon the Lungs, or Diſtillations into the Eys. It is available in all cold Diſeaſes and Griets, both of the Stomack and Body, diſſolving wind very powerfully, both upward and downward. The ſame alſo provoketh Urine, and helpeth to break the Stone, and expel Gravel from the Kidneys; it procureth Womens Courſes, and expelleth the dead Birth, and is ſingular good for the ſtrangling of the Mother, and other like Womens Diſeaſes: it is effectually alſo againſt the Dropſie, Cramp, and Fall-

P

ing

ing Sickneſſe. It is of a rare quality againſt all ſorts of cold poyſons, to be taken as there is cauſe, either more or leſſe, and provoketh ſweat. The juyce hereof dropped, or Tents dipped therein, and applied either to the green wounds, or rotten Ulcers; yea, although they ſet and creep, and be almoſt gangrenated; and thoſe alſo that come by envenomed Weapons, doth ſoon cleanſe and heal them; or if they be bathed with the diſtilled water: the ſame alſo is good to help the Gout, coming of cold cauſe. *Tragus* ſaith, that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, being drunk, doth revive the ability of generation; but ſurely he had not obſerved *Galens* Rule, who ſaith, that thoſe things that are ſo hot to expell wind, do not help, but hinder nature. The other ſort is more effectual, and eſpecially for Quartane Agues, to expell the dead Child, to purge the brain, and to expell wind, and help the Cholick,

CHAP. LV.

Of Corall.

The Names.

THough it may ſeem ſtrange to ſome at firſt ſight, that I ſhould treat of *Corall* amongst Plants, which ſeemeth more like unto a *Stone*: yet whoſoever ſhall conſider the manner of its growing, will conclude with the *Herbariſts* of all Ages, that it is fitly reckoned amongst them. It is called *Korallion* in *Greek*, and *Corallinum* by all that have written of it; and thereto *rubrum*, or *album*, &c. is ſet for diſtinction-ſake, yet the white is not remembered but by modern Authours: the black ſorts are called *Antipathes*, and *Corallium Nigrum*: there is a ſecond ſort of *Antipathes*, or rough briſtly black *Corall*, and is called by the Fiſhers of *Sardinia*, *Sambeggia*.

The Kinds.

The *Sorts* of *Corall* mentioned by later Writers, are ten, 1. The great red *Corall*. 2. The greater and finer white *Corall*. 3. Loofe white *Corall*. 4. Hollow white *Corall*. 5. Knotty and ſpotted white *Corall*. 6. Starry white *Corall*. 7. Joynted white *Corall*. 8. Black *Corall*. 9. Rough, briſtly black *Corall*. 10. Yellow *Corall*.

The Foyme.

The greater red *Corall* which I take to be of greateſt uſe, is found growing on the Rocks in the Sea, like unto a ſhrub, with Arms and Branches, breaking forth ſome into greater, and ſome into leſſer ſprigs, ſet full of knaggy eminences, of a pale, or whitish red colour on the out-ſide, for the moſt part, as it is taken forth of the water; but being ſcraped or filed, and poliſhed, becommeth very fair, as it is uſually ſeen, yet ſome will be much more red on the outſide, at the firſt taking up, and much redder within alſo, being alſo of a firmer, or hard ſtony ſubſtance, after it is kept a while out of the water, but pliable whiſt it is there.

The

The Place and Time.

Moſt of theſe *Coralls* are found about *Marcelles*, and the Iſle of *Sardinia*, and other places of the *Mediterranean Sea*; but ſeldom on this ſide, unleſſe it be upon the Rocks, on the weſt ſide of *England*, about *St. Michaels* Mount, where *Gerard* ſaith, that white and yellow *Corall* do grow. They are to be found growing at all times of the year.

The Temperature.

All the *Sorts* of *Corall* do cool and bind, yet the white is thought to be of a colder operation, then the red or black.

The Signature and Vertues.

The ſubſtance both of red and white *Corall*, commeth very near to that of the Teeth; but the white being neareſt in colour, may more properly be ſaid to have their Signature: yet we find, that the red alſo is very uſeful in all the accidents that belong to them. As firſt, it helpeth Children to breed their Teeth, their Gums being rubbed therewith; and to that purpoſe they have it ſtattered at the ends of their Whittles: it ſtatteth the Teeth alſo, that are looſe, and maketh them white; it helpeth ſore Gums, and Ulcers in the mouth, and healeth up ſoul hollow Ulcers in other parts, and filleth them with fleſh, and is uſed in Medicines for the Eys, to ſtay the Flux of Rheum, and takes away the heat and redneſſe thereof, by cooling and drying up the moiſture; and ſome hang it about the neck of ſuch as have the Falling-Sickneſſe. The colour of red *Corall* holds forth by its Signature, that it ſtoppeth bleeding, which it doth, if it be but held in the hands of thoſe that bleed, either at the Noſe or Mouth: it is commended alſo, to be very effectual for thoſe that ſpit blood, or be troubled with any other Flux of blood, either in Man or Woman, and being often taken in Wine, or other drink, doth diminiſh the Spleen; it helpeth alſo the Gonorrhea in Men, and the Whites in Women: It likewiſe helpeth them much that are troubled with the ſtopping pains of the Stone in the Bladder, if the Powder when it is burnt be taken in drink. It ſtrengtheneth the Heart, Stomack, and Liver, and is therefore very uſeful in the Peſtilence, againſt venome, and all peſtilent Feavers, and malignant Diſeaſes; it chears the heart, and is good againſt melancholy. The Powder taken in Wine, or diſtilled water, brings reſt to ſuch as have Agues, and is good for them that are troubled with the Cramp. As it is commended in the Falling-Sickneſſe: ſo likewiſe it is ſaid to prevent it, if a Child ſo ſoon as it is born, take ten grains thereof, in Black-Cherry-water, or in the Mothers Milk. Some affirm, that it cauſeth an eaſie delivery of the birth, which it do, it muſt be by ſome ſpecifick Vertue; for experience doth manifeſt it, to be of a binding nature. The Chymicall Oyl of *Corall*, is alſo commended for moſt of the purpoſes aforeſaid.

P 2

CHAP.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Corall-wort.

The Names.

Severall Names have been given to this Plant, by later Writers; for it is conceived, that none of the Ancients, as *Diſcorides* or *Pliny*, &c. took any cognizance of it. Some have called it from the form and colour of the Roots *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Coralloides*, and *Alabastrites*, as *Lobel*, and *Dentaria*, *Coralloide radice*: All which Names do agree, both with the Plant, and place it here stands in; for, the Root of it being white, smooth, and shining, as Teeth ought to be, it was fitly named *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, and *Alabastrites*, and as fitly *Coralloides*, & *Dentaria Coralloide Radice*: the divers small round knobs set together, whereof the Root is composed, resembling the knaggy Eminences of the Corall, especially the white with which it agrees in colour too. Others both from the Root and Flowers, that are like unto *Stock-Gillow-Flowers*, which were antiently comprehended under the name of *Viola*, called it *Viola Dentaria*, as *Dodonaeus*. We in English call it *Toothed Violet*, or *Corall wort*.

The Kindes.

Parkinson presents you with seven sorts of *Corall wort*, 1. Bulbe-bearing toothed Violets. 2. Cinquefoile Corallwort. 3. Another Cinquefoile Corallwort. 4. Trefoile Corallwort. 5. Setfoile Corallwort. 6. Bulbed narrow leaved Corallwort. 7. The least Corallwort.

The Forme.

The bulbe-bearing *Toothed Violet*, shooteth forth one or two winged Leaves, upon long browish foot-stalks, which in their rising up out of the ground, are as it were doubled, or folded downwards, and then open themselves in heaven leaves, most usually, and sometimes but five, each whereof is somewhat long denred about the edges, and poynted, of a sad green colour, and set on both sides of the middle Rib, one against another: the stalk that beareth Flowers, riseth up in the same manner with the Leaves, and is bare, or naked of Leaves, unto the middle thereof, where it shooteth forth a Leaf, and so one or two more up higher, each consisting but of five Leaves, and sometimes but of three: having also the uppermost single; at each whereof, cometh forth a small round bulbe, cloven, or, as it were, divided into some parts or cloves, of a sad purplish, green colour, which being ripe, and put into the ground, will grow to be a Root, and bear Leaves, like as the bulbes of a red bulbed Lilly; about which, at the top, stand four or five Flowers: In long husks, upon short foot-stalks, opening into four leaves, of a Purplish colour, very like unto the Flowers of *Stock-Gillow-Flowers*, or *Dames Violets*: after which come small, long Horns, or Cods, poynted at the ends, wherein lye such like Seed, as are in the Cods of *Dames Violets*, which will, as soon as it is ripe, break the Pod and fall out: the Root is very smooth, white, and shining: It doth not grow downwards, but creepeth along under the upper crust of the ground, and consisteth of divers small, round knobs set together: the tast, both of the leaf and Root, is somewhat bitter, hot, and sharp like *Radiſh*.

The

The Places and Time.

The first and last have been found in our Land, as *Parkinson* saith; the first at *Mayfield* in *Suffex*, in a Wood called *Highreed*, & another Wood therein called *Foxholes*; but for the place of the last he doth not expresse it, yet I find that it groweth very plentifully about *Croydon* in *Surrey*, as also a greater sort of *Corall wort* not mentioned by him: The rest in the shadowy woods of *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Savoy*, *Naples*, *Italy*, and divers other places. They flower about the end of *April*, and the beginning or middle of *May*, and are withered and gone, before *July* for the most part, the roots abiding safe under ground.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Corall wort*, is drying binding and strengthening: yet it helpeth to provoke Urine, and to expell gravell and the Stone: as some affirm by a speciall Vertue.

The Signature and Verities.

Both the form of the root of *Corall wort* which is made as it were of many Teeth set together, and the smoothness and white and shining colour are sufficient Signatures to manifest that it is an excellent remedy for all maladies of the Teeth, whether the Decoction be gargled in the Mouth, or the dry root held between the Teeth. It is also exceeding good for the Dropie by Signature also, according to *Oswald Crollius* in his book of Signatures. It helpeth likewise the gripping pains of the sides and belly, and cureth inward wounds that are made in the Breath, Lungs, and Bowells, a dram of the powder of the root taken for many daies together in Red Wine; the same also given to them that are bursten or have a rupture, is very beneficial in the distilled Water of the herb called *Horsetail*: It stayeth also Lasks and Fluxes, that do not proceed of hot and Cholerick humours, the decoction of the herb is good to be applied both to green Wounds quickly to consolidate them, and for old filthy sores to dry up their moisture, and thereby to cause them to heal the sooner.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Rest Harrow.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *Ανώνη* & *Ορώνη* and likewise in Latine *Anonis* and *Ononis*; some think it to be so called, *Anonis*, from its unprofitableness, *quasi non juvans*: because it is an enemy both to the Husbandmen ploughing up the ground, and to the Corn as it grows: Others will rather have it to be *Ononis* and *Ononis* *quasi dicas*, *Ασιν οβελισσόμεναι*, because *Asses* love to roul themselves upon it, and to shrub their backs with its prickles. It is also called, *Reſta Bovis*, and *Αρεſτα Βοvis*, and *Remaram Aratri*: because the Roots are both so rough that the Ploughshare cannot easily cut them, and so deeply and strongly fastened in the ground, that it causeth the Oxen to be as a stand for the first twitch, not being able without more then ordinary strength to pull them forth. *Cordus* on

on *Dioscorides* callerth it *Acutella*, becauſe the thorns of it do prick thoſe that unwarily go by it. It is called in Engliſh *Reſtbarrow Cammock*, *Petty Whin*, and *Ground Furſe*.

The Kinds.

The *Sorts* hereof according to *Parkinſon* are Eight. 1. Common *Reſt Harrow* with Purpliſh flowers. 2. *Reſt Harrow* with white Flowers. 3. The great yellow prickly *Reſt Harrow*. 4. The leſſer yellow prickly *Reſt Harrow*. 5. Purpliſh *Reſt Harrow* without thorns. 6. The greater yellow gentle *Reſt Harrow*. 7. Variable yellow gentle *Reſt Harrow*. 8. The leſſer gentle *Reſt Harrow*.

The Forme.

Common *Reſt Harrow* riſeth up with divers rough woody twigs about half a yard long, ſet at the joynts without Order with little roundiſh Leaves, ſometimes more then two or three at a place, of a dark green colour, without thorns whilt they are young, but afterwards armed in ſundry places with ſhort and ſharp thorns. The flowers come forth at the tops of the Twigs and branches, whereof it is full, fashioned like Peaſe or Broom Bloſſoms, but leſſer, flatter, and ſomewhat cloſer, of a faint purpliſh colour; after which come ſmall Pods, containing ſmall, flat, and round ſeed: the root is blackiſh on the outside, and whitish within, very tough and hard to break, when it is freſh and green; and as hard as a horn when it is dried, thruſting down deep into the ground, and ſpreading likewiſe, every piece being apt to grow again, if it be left in the ground.

The Places and Time.

The *ſiſt* and the *ſiſt* grow in many places of this Land, as well in the Arable as waſt ground: The ſecond with white flowers groweth near unto *Darby*. *Gefner* ſaith, the third groweth on the hill *Gemma*; and *Columna* ſaith, the fourth groweth in the kingdom of *Naples*, and about *Briſtow* in *England*, as *Lobel* and others affirm. The ſixth ſeventh and eight with their varieties, grow as well in *Narbonne* in *France* and about *Mompelias*, as in *Spain* and *Portugal*, they do all flower about the beginning or middle of *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith that the root of *Reſt Harrow* is hot in the third degree having ſome cleaſing, and cutting faculty theſe in all.

The Vertues and Signatures.

A Decoſtion of *Reſt Harrow*, made with Vinegar, and gargled in the mouth eaſeth the Toothach, eſpecially when it cometh of Rheum. The powder of the roots ſtrewed upon the hard callous brims of Ulcers, or the ſaid powder mixed with any other convenient thing and applyed, doth conſume the hardneſſe, and cauſe them to heal the better. The powder taken in Wine for many daies together cures the fleſhy Rupture, for it conſumeth it by little and little. The decoſtion thereof is effectual to open the ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and other parts, and to help the Jaundie, as alſo to cure the blind Hemorrhoides or Piles. The tender Sprigs or ſtalks thereof, before they become prickly, are pickled up to be eaten by themſelves, or as ſawce with meat, and are commended againſt a ſinking breath; and to take away the ſwell of Wine in them that have drunk too much, and are good for the gravel and ſtone boyled in Oxymel to the Conſumption of the one half, it is a ſingular drink for the falling Sickneſſe. The Bark

Bark that is the Root having the pith between taken out made into powder and taken in Wine provoketh Urine, breaketh the Stone, and driveth it forth, and ſo do both the husks and ſeeds, and that by Signature. *Croll. Traſt. de Signat.*

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Henbane.

The Names.

It is called in the Grecians, *ῥοκναμ*, *quasi faba porcina*, ſive *ſuilla*, ſaith my Author, becauſe Swine having fed thereon, are very much diſturbed thereby, yea are in danger of their lives, if they wallow not themſelves in water preſently thereupon: neither do they go into the water to waſh themſelves, but to ſeek after Creviſes, by the eating of which they recover. But for my part, I can ſcarce allow of the Name, for this reaſon aforeſaid, becauſe I never ſaw any Hogs feed upon it, much leſſe to go into the Rivers to catch Creviſe; for in the Mire where they commonly wallow, there be none; and beſides why that ſhould be called their *Bane*, which is their *Bane*, I know not. I rather ſuppoſe it to be ſo called: for that in ſuch places as theſe Cattle do commonly dung, abundance of this plant groweth, as in Hog-yards, Dunghills, and ſuch places as they frequent, it being the Nature of their dung to breed it, as I have heard it confirmed, by ſome ſkillful Husbandmen. The Latines call it *Apollinaris* either from *Apollo* the Inventer of Phyſick, or becauſe it makes men mad like unto *Apollo's* Creatures, when they deliver his Oracles: Is called alſo *Altercum ab altercando*, becauſe they that have eat it are apt to quarrel: *Camorarius* ſaith, it is alſo called *Priapeia*, becauſe the Italians do uſe the ſeed of it, to allay the Enormity, called *Priapeia*. Pythagoras, Zoroaſtes, and others, call it *Infana*, *Alterculum*, *Symphoniaca* and *Calicularis*; the Phrygians *Remenia*, the Tuſcans *Fabulonia*, and *Faba Lupina*: *Matthæus Sylvaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milmandrum*, *Caffilago*: *Jacobus à Manlijs* *Herba Pinnula*: in ſhops it is called *Juſquiamus* and *Hyocyamus*: in Engliſh *Henbane*; becauſe the Seeds are hurtful to Hens.

The Kinds.

The *Sorts* of *Henbane* are four. 1. Common *Henbane*. 2. White *Henbane*. 3. *Henbane* of Candy. 4. *Henbane* of Egypt.

The Forme.

Common *Henbane* hath very large, thick, ſoft, woolly leaves, lying upon the Ground, much cut in, or torn on the edges, of a dark or evil grayiſh colour, among which riſe up divers thick and ſoft ſtalks about half a yard or two foot high, ſpred into divers ſmaller branches with ſome leſſer leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, ſcarce appearing above the Husks, and uſually torn on the one ſide, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadiſh yellow colour, ſomewhat paler towards the Edges, with many purpliſh veins therein, and of a dark yellowiſh purple, in the bottom of the flower, with a ſmall pointell of the ſame Colour in the middle, each of them ſtanding in a hard cloſe huſk, which after the flower is paſt, groweth like the a huſk of *Aſara Bacca*; and ſomewhat ſharp at the top points, wherein is contained much ſmall ſeed very like Poppy ſeed, but of a duſkie grayiſh colour. The root is great white

white and thick, branching forth divers waies under ground, so like a Parturp Root (but that it is not so white) that it hath deceived divers. The whole plant more then the root, hath an heavy ill soporiferous smel somewhat offensive

The Places and Time.

The first is commonly growing by the way sides, hedges, and wall sides where Hogs frequent: for out of theirs and such like Ordure it doth grow. The second groweth by the Sea sides in Narbone in France; near where the River Rhodanus runneth into the Sea. The third groweth in Candy, and in Spain also, from whence the seed being sent groweth in our Gardens, and so doth the rest; though their naturall place be both in Egypt and Syria. They do all flower in July, yet the strange kinds some what later; and from their seed growing ripe and suffered to fied, it springeth up again every year, but the two last do scarce perfect their seed with Us.

The Temperature.

White Henbane is cold in the third degree, and the others in the fourth, procuring drowfinesse, and senselessness of spirit, by its stupifying and benumbing quality.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Husk wherein the seed of Henbane is contained, is in figure like to a Jaw Tooth; and therefore the Oyl of it, or the Juice by it self, or the Decoction of the root with Arimart in vinegar, being gargled warm in the mouth, is very effectually in easing the pains of the Teeth. The leaves of Henbane do cool all hot Inflammations in the Eyes, or any other part of the body: and are to assuage all manner of Swellings of the Cods or Womens Breasts, or elsewhere, if they be boyled in Wine, and applied either themselves, or the Fomentation, warm; it also assuageth the pain of the Gour, Sciatica, and all other pains in the Joynts, which arise from an hot cause. And applied with vinegar to the forehead and Temples, helpeth the Headach, and want of sleep in hot Feavers. The Oyl of the Seed is helpful for the Deafnesse, Noise and Worms in the Ears, being dropped therein; and the Juice of the Herb or Root doth the same. The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both killeth Lice in Man and Beast; the fume of the dried Herb, Stalks and Seed burned, quickly healeth Swellings, Chilblains or Kibes, in the hands or feet, by holding them in the smoak thereof being burnt, which will also make Hens to fall down from their roosting place, as though they were dead. The white only is fit to be taken inwardly, which is most available to many good purposes, if it be wisely and conveniently applied, but the other sort are accounted dangerous; and therefore not to be used inwardly, unless in case of necessity, when the white cannot be had: But if at any time any one should wittingly, or unwittingly take Henbane and be distressed thereby, the Remedy is to drink Goats Milk, Honyed Water, or Pine kernels with sweet Wine; or in the absence of these Fennel Seed, Nettle Seed, the Seed of Cresses, Mustard, or Radish; as also Onions or Garlick taken in Wine, do all help to free them from danger, and restore them to their right temper again. Though the plant used, as afore said be effectual for the Toorhach, yet I cannot commend the way of receiving the fume of the Seed into the mouth by holding it over a Chafingdish of Coales, it being but a meer Cheat; besides, it may produce dangerous effects, intoxicating the head and troubling the sight. The root being eaten causeth great drought, stoppage of Urine, and many other Symptomes, as you gather from the story Mr. Parkinson relates concerning a friend of his, who eat the roots of Henbane instead of Parineps, to whose book I refer you.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Wild Tansey.

The Names.

BY what Name the ancient Botanists did call this Plant, is altogether unknown, but the later call it *Argentina*, à *foliorum argenteo splendore*, from the bright silver colour of the Leaves; or rather as Gerard saith, of the silver drops that are to be seen in the distilled water thereof, when it is put into a Glasse, which you shall easily see routing and tumbling up and down in the bottom: It is likewise called *Potentilla*, ab *eximiis viribus quibus pollet*, from its powerful operations: of divers, *Agrimonia sylvestris*, there being some likeness between it and *Agrimony*: *Anserina*, because Geese love to feed upon it: And *Tanacetum sylvestre*, it differing little from the Garden Tansey, but in colour. In English, it is called *Wild Tansey*, and *Silverweed*, whereof there is but one kind.

The Forme.

Wild Tansey creepeth upon the ground, taking root at the joynts, every where round about the place where it groweth, that it will quickly take up a great compasse, shooting forth sundry winged Leaves, made of many, set on both sides of a middle Rib, some smaller, being set amongst the greater, somewhat like to *Agrimony*, or *Medsweet*, and likewise unto the ordinary *Tansey* of the Garden; for it partaketh in form with them all, and dented about the edges; but of a fair green colour on the upper side, and of a silver shining white colour underneath: it beareth no stalk; but the Flowers every one by it self, stand upon a small short footstalk, rising from the joynts with the Leaves, which consist of five other small, yellow, round joynted Leaves, very like unto those of *Cinquefoile*, or five-leaved grass: the prime Root shooteth downwards like a *Cinquefoile*.

The Places and Time

This Herb groweth most commonly in moyst places, near the High-way-sides, and sometimes in other places also, so that it will be wanting to none that will use it. And here I think good to observe, that many other Plants also, as *Mugwort*, *Vervein*, *Mercury*, *Knotgrasse*, *Hounds-Tongue*, *Pellitory of the wall*, &c. which are most useful, are most common; Nature, or rather the God of Nature, having placed those things we most need, even before our Eyes: It flowreth in June and July.

The Temperature.

Wild Tansey, especially the Root of it, is dry almost in the third Degree, having in it very little heat apparent; and withall, a binding faculty. And therefore *Fuschius* saith, that some Writers have been much mistaken, in affirming it to be moyst, for no other Reason, but because it grows in moyst places. For then *Water-Cresses*, which are dry in the third Degree, must be moyst also; which no one dares be so impudent as to affirm. And certainly, had they but considered its astringency, which is a certain token of drynesse, they could not have concluded otherwise. For *Galen* in his fourth Book of the faculties of simple Medicines saith, that astringents have in them some earthly quality, and are consequently drying.

Q.

The

The Vertues and Signature.

Wild Tansie boyled in Vinegar with Honey and Allum, and gargled in the mouth, easeth the Tooth-ach, looseth loose Teeth, helpeth the Gums that are sore, and setteth the Palat of the mouth in its place, when it is fallen down: It cleanseth and healeth the Ulcers in the mouth, or secret parts, and is very good for inward wounds, and to close the lips of green wounds: as also to heal old, moyle, corrupt, running Sores in the Leggs, or elsewhere. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it stoppeth the Lask, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of blood, either in Man or Woman, which some say it will also do, if the green Herb be worn in the shooes, so it be next the skin: and it is true enough, that it will stop the Terms, if worn so; and it may be the Whites also, which the Powder of the dried Herb will assuredly do, if it be taken in some of the distilled water; but more especially, if a little Corall, and Ivory in Powder be put to it. Moreover, it stayeth pitting, or vomiting of blood, and is much commended to help Children that are burthen, and have a Rupture, being boyled in water and Salt. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it easeth the griping pains of the Bowels, and is good for the Sciatica, and Joynt-Aches: Being bruised, and applyed to the Soles of the Feet, and the Hand-wrists, it wonderfully coolerth the hot fits of the Agues, be they never so violent. The distilled water dropped into the Eys or Cloaths, wet therein and applyed, taketh away the heat and Inflammations in them by Signature: the Flower of it representing the Apple of the Eye. The said water cleanseth the skin of all discolourings therein, as Morpew, Sun-burning, &c. as also Pimples, Freckles, and the like; but the Leaves steeped in White-wine, or Butter-milk, is far better; but the best way of all is to steep it in strong White-wine-Vineger, the face being often bathed, or washed therewith.

CHAP. LX.

Of Flea-wort.

The Names.

I shall conclude this Subject concerning the mouth, and the parts thereof with Fleawort, which is called in Greek, *Ψυλλιον*, in Latine *Pulicaria* and *Herba Pulicaria*: in Shops, *Psyllium*, in English Flea-wort. All which Names were given to it for the same Reason; *Ψυλλιον* in Greek, and *Pulex* in Latine, signifying a Flea: yet not because it driveth away Fleas, if it be brought green into an Houle; but because the Seed is like unto Fleas, that, were it not in respect of motion, you could hardly distinguish them by sight. It is of some called Fleabane; but improperly, there being another *Pulicaria*, called *Conyza*, which driveth away Fleas.

The Kindes.

The Ancients knew but one sort of Flea-wort, but later times have discovered foure. 1. The ordinary Flea-wort. 2. The greater ever-green Flea-wort. 3. *Indian* Flea-wort, with dented Leaves. 4. Small Flea-wort.

The

The Forme.

The ordinary Flea-wort, riseth with a stalk two foot high, or more, full of Joynts, and Branches on every side, up to the top; and at every joynt, two small, long, and narrow whitish green Leaves, somewhat hairy. At the tops of every branch, stand divers small, short, scaly, or chaffy heads, out of which, come forth small, whitish, yellow shreds, like to those of the *Plantane* Herbs, which are the bloomings or Flowers. The Seed inclosed in those Heads, is small and shining, while it is fresh, very like unto Fleas, both for colour and bignesse; but turning black, when it groweth old. The Root is not long, but white, hard, and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of its own Seed, for divers years, if it be suffered to shed. The whole Plant is somewhat whitish, and hairy, smelling somewhat like *Rosin*.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in the Fields, and untilled places of *Spain*, and *Italy*; but with Us, no where but in Gardens. The second, groweth in the Fields, that are near the Sea. The third, is thought to come out of the *Indies*. The last, is naturally of *Egypt*, or *Arabia*. All these Flea-worts flowre in *July*, or thereabouts with Us; but in their natural places, all the Summer long, yet the last is the latest with Us.

The Temperature.

Galen and *Serapio*, do record, that the Seed of Flea-wort, which is chiefly used in Medicine, is cold in the second Degree, and temperate in moisture and drynesse.

The Vertues

The *Muscilage*, or infusion of the Seeds of Flea-wort, being made with Rose-water, or Barley-water, and taken with Syrup of Violets, Syrup of Roses or Sugar, purgeth Choler, and thick flegme, and is useful in hot burning Feavers, in great thirst, and helps to lenifie the drynesse of the mouth and throat; it helpeth also the hoarsenesse of the Voyce, and Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, caused by heat, as the Plurisie and such like. It helpeth all Inflammations of the Head, and all hot pains of the Joynts. The Muscilage of the Seed, made into an Electuary, with Marmalade of Quinces, with Poppy-Seed, and Sugar Pellets, or Sugar Candy, and so taken, doth temper the heat, and roughnesse of the Throat and Tongue, and stayeth hot Fluxions, or Rheums flowing down. In hot burning Agues, it quencherth thirst, and abates heat, being taken with Syrup of Violets, or Barley-water, and purgeth also Choler gently. The Seeds torrifed, or dried, and taken with Plantane water, stayeth the Flux of the Belly, and helpeth the corrosions, or gripings thereof, that come by reason of hot, Cholerick, sharp, and malignant humours, or by the super purgation, or over-working of any violent Medicine, such as Scammony, or the like. The Seeds being kept on the Tongue, easeth the Cough, and helpeth the drynesse thereof, proceeding from heat. It doth so wonderfully cool (saith *Fernelius*) that being cast into hot boyling water, it presently coolerth it. The Seeds bruised, or the Herb, and mixed with the juyce of Housleek, or Night-shade, easeth the hot Gout, and hot Apotumes being thereunto applyed; mingled with Oyl of Roses and Vineger, it cureth hot Swellings in the Joynts, and Apotumes behinde the Eare, with Vineger, or Oyl of Violets, it helpeth the pain of the head, if it be applyed to the fore-head and Temples. The same layd-to with Vineger, is good against the going out of the Navel, and burtings of young Children. The water, wherein the Seeds have been steeped, is good against St. *Anthones* fire, or Wild-fire.

Q. 2

fire. The juyce with Honey put into the Ears, killeth Worms, and stayeth the running thereof. It helpeth hot swellings, or eruptions of the skin, as Blains, Wheals, and such like; as also pains of the Joynts, and places out of joynt, and the Hip-Gout. The same is applied to Womens Nipples; and sore Breasts, and that with good successe, laying it often thereon. Being mixed with Hogs-grease, and applied to foul, corrupt, and filthy Ulcers and Sores, cleanseth and healeth them, by cooling the heat, and repressing the sharpnesse of the humours, flowing unto them. The Muscilage of the Seed made in *Plantain-water*, whereunto the Yolk of an Egg or two, and a little of the Oynment, called *Populeon*, is put, is a most safe, and sure Remedy to ease the sharpnesse, prickings, and pains of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, if it be layd on a Cloth, and bound thereunto. It stayeth the bleeding of the Nose, applyed with the juyce of Shepherds-purse, and Bole-Armorack. The Herb boyled, or the Seeds with the Root, and the Fundament bathed therewith, or to sit over the hot Liquor, easeth the *Fenasmus*, a Dis-ease when one is often provoked to stool, without voyding any excrement. It taketh away the burning, and acrimony of Lime, *Euphorbium* and *Cantharides*. It taketh away the roughnesse of the hair, being bathed with the Muscilage thereof. Bleawort-Seed keepeth *Campbor* very well, and that by its coldnesse and moystrure. There is no danger in it, if it be wisely, and conveniently applied: yet 'tis not amisse, to give with Cinamon or Mace. However, in cold and moyst Bodies, which have but narrow Entrals, it is not safe.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Throat-wort.

The Names.

Passing from the Plants appropriated to the Mouth, we come to those that do more immediately relate to the Throat; amongst which, Throat-wort by its Name should be none of the meanest. The Greeks call it, *τρυχίλιον*, and the Latines *Trachelium*, from *τρυχίλος*, which signifies the Neck or Throat. It is called also in Latine, *Cervicaria*; for that it helpeth the Sores of the Neck and Throat, either inward, or outward. It is also called *Uvularia*, because it helpeth the *Uvula*, or Palate of the Mouth, (which hath the diminutive from *Uva*) for the likenesse unto a Grape, when it is swollen and fallen down. Others call them *Campanula*, of the likenesse of Flowers unto Bells, and therefore called Bell-Flowers. Some also call them *Rapi sylvestris* *genus*; but improperly; and *Rapunculus*, or *Rapuntium*, Rampions, because they are like unto *Rampions*, and many of them edible as they are. We in English, call it *Throat-wort*, *Canterbury-Bells*, and sometimes *Haskewort*.

The Kindes.

There are fifteen Sorts of Throat-wort, reckoned up by *Parkinson*. 1. Great Throat-wort. 2. The great Globe-Rock Throat-wort. 3. The lesser Globe-like Rock Throat-wort. 4. The greater Mountain Throat-wort. 5. Narrow leaved Throat-wort. 6. The Rock spiked Throat-wort. 7. Thin leaved Throat-wort, with spiked Heads. 8. *Umbelliferous*, blew Throat-wort. 9. Small Mountain Throat-wort. 10. Wild *Buglosse* leaved Throat-wort. 11. The late flowering Throat-wort.

wort. 12. Gyant Throat-wort, or Bell-flowers. 13. Bell-flowers, with small dented Leaves. 14. The *Syrian* Coventry Bells. 15. Round-leaved Throat-wort.

The Forme.

Great Throat-wort hath large hairy Leaves, of an over-worn green colour, somewhat rough, and slightly indented about the edges. The stalk is also hairy, about half a yard high, or somewhat better, whereon those Leaves are set from the bottom to the top almost, after the fashion of Nettles. Towards the top, upon a short foot-stalk, come forth hollow Flowers, of a Bell-fashion, not unlike to the *Coventry-Bells*, of a purplish blew colour, and somewhat hairy within. The Root is white, thick, and long lasting.

The Places and Time.

The first, groweth in *Snow-wood* by *Oxford*, on that side next unto *Barton*, in the Ditch, on the right hand as you go in, and divers other places about that Wood. The Globe-like Throat-worts, and those with spiked Heads, grow naturally in divers places beyond the Seas, as some in *Candy*, some upon Mount *Baldus*, the *Alps*: as also in *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Naples*. A lesser sort of wild *Buglosse* leaved Throat-wort, was found by *Bauchinus* on the Hills amongst the *Switzers*. The *Syrian Coventry Bells* were found by *Ranwolffius*, at the foot of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, in the shadowy Woods. Gyant Throat-wort groweth in several places in *York-shire*. And there is a little Throat-wort which groweth near unto the Lanes end, that leadeth from *Dedington* to *Oxford*, about the place where the way turneth, from *Dedington* to *Dunstew*. Many of these sorts, and peradventure, some others grow in the Physick-Garden at *Oxford*, and Mr. *Morgans* Garden at *Westminster*. They all flowre in the Moneths of *June* and *July*; but yet some of them flowre not till all the rest are past, and scarce perfect their Seed; but are increased by their Root.

The Temperature.

These Plants are cold and dry, as are most of the Bell-flowers.

The Vertues.

The Roots of some of these be sweet in tast, and therefore eaten in Sallets, either raw, or stewed, as both the greater and smaller ordinary sorts of *Rampions* are: yet some of them are not so pleasant, but more astringent, by which quality they are found to be effectually, not only in all Ulcers of the mouth and Throat, to gargle, and wash them, or for the *Uvula*, or Palate of the mouth, when it is swollen and fallen down, but for all other Sores, whether in the secret parts of Man or Woman, to be used in a decoction with Honey, Wine, and Allome, or in any other part of the Body; for by the faculty of drying, and binding, they are very profitable for old Sores, to restrain the moyst, and sharp humours, which fret the place, and keep them from healing; and for green Wounds and Cuts, to close up the Lips of them speedily. These are all the Vertues that I find as yet, attributed to the Throat-worts, which though not many, yet are pertinent to our present purpose, which is sufficient.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Date-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *φωξ*, in Latine *Palma*, the fruit, *Δάκτυλος ἢ φοῖβος* *Palmula* & *Dactyli*: the sheath or skin which encloseth the Flowers, is called *Edm*, *Elate* and *σπίθα*, *Spatha*: and some think one kind of Date is called *Caryota*, and *Phenicobalanis*, which were also called *Regia*, because they were fittest for the dyer of Kings. *Thebanes* were the lean dry Dates, that had little substance in them. The wild or low Palm is called *χαμαίεστος*, by *Theophrastus*; and *Chameripbes* in Latine, by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*; and *Palma humilis*, also by *Matthiolus*; and *Palmiter*, or *Palmiso*, by the vulgar in *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. The Greeks also call that head that is used to be eaten, *ἐνυπάλος ἢ φοῖβος*, the Latines *Palma cerebrum*, the brain of the Date-Tree.

The Kindes.

Besides the manured Date-Tree, there is the wild, or low Date-Tree, called the *Palmiso*-Tree, as I said before, and the thorny *Palmiso*.

The Form.

The Date-Tree usually groweth very great and tall, yet in some places, nothing so tall as in others, bare of Branches unto the top: the Bark whereof, is not so well to be said scaly or rugged, as knaggy; having short knaggs, which are the ends of the middle Ribs of the Leaves, sticking out round about the Body, which give an easie footing, like steps to climbe, or get up into the tops of the Trees, to gather the fruit; the Leaves that grow at the top, are very long and large, made as it were, of divers parts, and folded together double: the middle Rib being thick, and almost woody, but spongy within, which do alwayes abide green, and hang down-wards with their ends: the Flowers are enclosed with a long skinny sheath, hanging down from the lower Branches of Leaves, and sometimes higher, which opening it self at the end, into two parts, shew forth abundance of white Saffron-like small Flowers, hanging by small threads, in great bunches together; after which, come the fruit upon the said threddy foot-stalks, green at the first, and reddish when they are ripe, with a hard, firm, small, long, and round whitish stone, with a furrow in the middle: some Sorts are small, and some great; some of a soft substance, some firmer and harder; some whitish, some yellowish, or reddish, or blackish; some round like an Apple, others long with the roundness; some having the top soft, some none at all, some so sweet and luscious, that they will not abide long, unless they be pressed into Cakes to be kept; others will abide whole for a long time, and fit to be sent also into any farr Country: yet all of them have a small round, hard Crown, or Cap at the head, which with rubbing one against another, falleth off. The stones within the fruit, notwithstanding that they are so solid, and firm, as a very stone, and can hardly be broken with an Hammer: yet having a small hollow place in the middle of them, with so small a Kernel therein, that it would not be thought to spring thereby: yet being put whole into the ground, hath shot forth, even in this Country, long, narrow, hard

Leaves,

Leaves, which have abiden in a convenient warm place, divers years, without any great progresse, to little it liketh a cold Climate.

The Places and Time

The manured Date groweth in all the *Eastern* Countries, generally, and those have been most commended by some, that grow in *Judea*, and in the valley of *Jericho*; but *Bellonius* saith, they deserved not Commendations, neither were they ripe about *Jerusalem*, above a moneth after they had been gathered in *Egypt*: they grow also in *Italy*, where they are planted, but bear no fruit; and in *Spain*, by the Sea-side, but the fruit is nothing so good as in *Cyprus*, and the *Levant*. The other two sorts, the first in *Sicilia*, *Candy*, &c. the other in *Spain*, they flowre in *April*, and are ripe in *November*, or later.

The Temperature.

Dates are hot and dry, almost in the second Degree, and astringent or binding, especially, when they are not through ripe; being through ripe, they are hot, and moist in the second Degree; some say, hot, and moist in the first Degree.

The Vertues.

Dates yield a grosse, and clammy, and fatty, or impinguating nourishment: therefore they help the hoarseness, and roughness of the Throat: the sharp Cough, by reason of sharp Rheum, falling on the Breast and Lungs, and are used also against Consumptions, and wasting of the Body. The Decoction of them taken, allayeth the force of hot Agues, and stayeth spitting of blood, the pain in the Stomach and Bowels, by reason of a Flux; and boyled in Water and Honey, and taken doth reftreth the spirits, they somewhat provoke to Venerie: the Decoction helpeth the weaknesse, and pains in the Back and Bladder: they strengthen the weaknes of the Liver and Spleen being mixed with other convenient Medicines: They are used in Broths, against Consumptions, and pining Diseases, and are counted restorative, especially the sweet ones. Dry Dates being eaten, do stop the Belly, and stay vomiting of Women with Child, and help against miscarriage: they stay Womens Courses, and the bleeding and falling down of the Fundament and Piles, being taken in Red Wine. If they be made into a Poultis alone, or with other things, and applyed to the Stomack and Belly, they stay the vomiting of Women with Child. The Decoction of Dates, or the Leaves of the Date-Tree, maketh the hair black, being often used, and stayeth fretting Ulcers. Being mixed with Wax and Saffron, they help the black and blew marks, remaining after stripes or blowes, and reduceth the skin to its naturall colour. Date Stones being burnt and washed, serve instead of *Spodium*, to binde and restrain the fluent humours into the Eys, and to consume the Pin and Web in them, and to dry up Pulses: being used with Spikenard, it stayeth the falling of the hair from the Eye-browes; and being mingled with Wine and used, it helpeth any Excreescences of the flesh, as Wens, and such like, and bringeth foul Ulcers to Cicatrizing, and stayeth the spreading of them. A Poultis made of them, and applyed, helpeth any luxation or joynts out of place, and they are used in astringent Cataplasms or Pultises. They are not to be used by such as are troubled with the Head-ach, Collick, or hot Livers. *Diaphanicon*, which is the Electuary, made of Dates, purgeth Choler and Flegme, very effectually, so it be taken with good caution and advice; and that from two drams, unto six, in White-Wine; or a Decoction of *Sent*, as shall be thought fit, and is conveniently given in compound, and long Agues, and in those Diseases which are bred of raw humours; as in the Cholick, the pains of the back and Mother. The Head of the Date, or Date brains,

is

is very pleasant and savoury to the taste, and is much used where they grow, to be eaten with Pepper and Salt. Of the Leaves of the *Palmist*, they use to make Brooms, to sweep the House, which will last a long time, of them likewise, they make Mats and Baskets.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Winter Green.

The Names.

It is called *Pyrola* in Latine (for it hath not found any Greek name) *a foliorum Pyri arboris similitudine, & florum, etiam similitudine*, of the likeness of the Leaves, & I may say of the flowers also, unto Peartree Leaves, & flowers. Divers have taken it to be *Limonium*; but the true *Limonium* is now so well known, that it putteth all out of doubt. Some have called it *Betula vestris*, as Pliny and Fuschius; because it appeareth in the Spring about the time that Garden Beets do; but *Galen* saith, there is no wild sort of the Beet. Others have called it *Tintinnabulum Terra* from the likeness of the flower to a bell, saith *Fuschius*, but is generally of all now a daies called *Pyrola*; in English, *Winter-green*.

The Kinds.

Though formerly but one, now six sorts are known. 1. Ordinary Winter Green. 2. The least Winter Green. 3. Slender Winter Green. 4. The Winter Green of *Europ*, with Chickweed Flowers. 5. Winter Green of *America* with Chickweed flowers. 6. Shrubby Winter Green.

The Forms.

The first sort groweth, sending forth seven, or eight, or nine Leaves from a small brownish creeping root, every one standing on a long Footstalk, and being almost as broad as long, round pointed of a sad green colour, hard in handling, and like unto the Leaf of the Peartree, but others compare them to be like unto the small leaves of Beets, from whence ariseth a slender weak stalk, yet standing upright, bearing at the top many small white flowers, smelling as sweet as those of Lilly Convally, laid open like a star, consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threads standing in the middle, about a green head and a long stile with them, which in time groweth to be the Seed-Vessel, which when it is ripe is formed five square with a small point at it, wherein is contained as small seed, as the dust it self.

The Places and Time.

The Sort I have now described groweth in *Lansdale* and *Craven* in the North part of England, especially in a Close called Crag Close, and also in a Bog by *Re-secre* in the Kings County. The second groweth at the foot of the high hills in *Austria* and *Siria*, as *Clusius* saith. The third in Germany, as also near Savoy. The fourth groweth on the Woods of Germany in divers places, as also in the Beechwood in Scotland, as is recorded by *Bauhinus*; and on the Mountains in Wales likewise. The fifth groweth in *Brasil* towards the West Indies. The sixth groweth in most of the Provinces of *Hungary*, *Germany* and *Bohemia*: they do all

all flower except the American Sorts about *June* and *July*, but the other more late with Us.

The Temperature.

Winter green is cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, and exceeding astringent and glutinous withall.

The Vertues.

Crallius in his Book of Signatures, puts down *Pyrola* to be a principall Herb for the Throat; and therefore saith he, we use it in Gargarisms; but how to make out the Signature, is beyond my poor skill. It is a singular Remedy for green Wounds, to consolidate their lips speedily together; either the green Leaves bruised and applyed of themselves, or the juce of them, or a Salve made of the green Herbs stamped, or the juce boyled with Hogs-lard, or with Sallet-Oyl and Wax, and some Turpentine added unto it; which is so sovereign a Salve for all manner of wounds and Sores, that the *Germani* use it exceeding much, and extoll it beyond all other Salves, made of a simple Herb: They likewise use it for inward wounds or hurts, being boyled, either by it self, or with other Wound-Herbs, as *Comfrey*, *Burnet*, *Mos-care*, &c. wherewith they use to heal, whomsoever is wounded, either in the Body or Bowels, or any other part, by giving them to drink of such a decoction. The Herb boyled in Wine, or water, and thereof given to drink, to them that have any inward Ulcers in the Kidneys, or neck of the Bladder, doth wonderfully help them: It stayeth also all Fluxes, whether of blood, or of humours, as the Lask, Bloody Fluxes, or Womens too abundant Couries: as also the bleeding of wounds, and both taketh away Inflammation, rising upon the pains of the heart, and hindereth any to arise, being presently applyed after the hurt received: It is no lesse helpful for foul Ulcers, hard to be cured: as also for Cancers and Fitulaes. The distilled water of the Herb, doth effectually perform the same things; and some keep the dried Herb to use in Decoctions, or made into powder to drink, as often as they shall have occasion.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of Horse-Tongue, or Double-Tongue.

The Names.

The Grecians call it *ἵππογλωσσον*, *Hippoglossum*, either because *ἵππος* is a word oftentimes prefixed before great Plants, as *Hippocelinum*, *Hippolapathum*, *Hippomarathrum*, &c. or because it somewhat resembles an Horses Tongue; but others think it should be more truly called *ὑπόγλωσσον*, *Hypoglossum*, because of the small Leaves, like small Tongues, growing upon the greater. The Latines keep the name, and call it *Hippoglossum*, or *Hypoglossum*; and some to expresse it more fully, *Bilingualis*, two Tongues, or double Tongue; some, *Lingua Pagana*; and of *Apuleius* *Kitariola*. It is also called *Bonifacia* by *Angularia*, and *Uvularia* by *Brusselsius*, *Leoniceus*, *Tabernamontanus*, and others. This is not *Laurus Alexandrina*, as some have supposed.

The Kindes.

Besides the ordinary sort, *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of another, with larger Tongues, upon the Leaves, which as he saith, is much more rare to find.

The Forme.

Horse-Tongue shooteth forth divers hard stalks, with Leaves on them, which are somewhat broad, yet pointed at the end, somewhat hard, with Ribs running through them; upon which, from the middle Rib, groweth a smaller Leaf or Tongue, about the middle of the Leaf, on the upper side, which maketh it to differ from all other Plants, that grow upon the ground: Under the smaller Leaf, at the bottom where it joyneth to the greater, cometh forth one small, whitish green Flower, and sometimes two standing upon short foot-stalks, where afterward stand the Berries, which when they are ripe, are very red, very like unto the Berries of the Yew-Tree, wherein is a white hard Seed: the Root consisteth of many, long, hard, whitish strings, growing from a head.

The Places and Time.

It groweth upon Hills, and in Woods, in divers places, both of *Italy* and *Germany*; but is only cherished in Gardens with Us, particularly in the Physick Garden in *Oxford*. It floweth in *June*, and the Berries are ripe at the end of *September*, in the naturall places, as in the warmer Countries; but it seldom cometh to perfection in our Land.

The Temperature.

Horse-Tongue is evidently hot in the second Degree, and dry in the first.

The Signature and Versues.

The little Leaf like a Tongue, growing upon the greater, is no light Argument that this Plant is effectually for Sores in the Mouth and Throat, and to settle the Palate of the Mouth in its place, that is subject to fall down, by reason of too much moisture, which may likewise be signified thereby. It is likewise of singular good use in old and filthy Ulcers, in any part of the Body, to dry up the moisture, and to bring them on more speedily to be healed; either the Powder of the Leaves or Roots, to be used alone, or with other things put into them, or the decoction to wash them, or inject into them. It is held to be most powerful also of any Herb, that is, to help the suffocations, and other Diseases of the Muther, to take the Powder of the dried Leaves or Roots, in Wine, Broth, or other drink; for it will speedily give ease. Three or four drams of the said Powder, taken in sweet Wine, procureth a speedy delivery, and driveth forth the after-birth provoker the Courtes and Urine, when they are stopped, and expelleth the Stone in the Reins and Kidneys. If a dram or two of the said Powder be given to drink in Wine, or Broth, for some certain dayes together, it will help all those which have a rupture, or are burthened; and for this purpose, it is accounted by divers, that there is no help better, which although it may bring some pains at the first taking, yet by continuance, it will knit and heal the part, if a Trusse be used a good while after, as well as during the Cure: It is good also for those that have an imperfection in their Speech, so as it be not naturall.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Figg-wort.

The Names.

THis Plant, and the use thereof being found out but of later dayes, hath no Greek appellation, but what may be taken from the Latines, who call it *Scrophularia major*; because it is available, ad *Scrophulus*; & *major*, to distinguish it from *Pile-wort*, which by most Writers, is called *Scrophularia minor*. It is also called *Millemorbis*, *Ficaria*, *Ferraria*, & *Castrangula*, as well from the form of the Roots, as from the many effects; for which the former Ages more then ours did put it to, and did find available. Although the other sorts want the knobs in the Roots, which the true Figg-wort hath, yet for the other likenesses they have the same name imposed upon them: We in English call it great Figg-wort, and great Pile-wort; and of some, great Kernel-wort, and Brown-wort, from the colour of the stalks.

The Kindes.

Of Figg-wort the greater, there be eight sorts set down by Mr. *Parkinson*. 1. The ordinary great Figg-wort. 2. Great Figg-wort, without knobbed Roots. 3. Great leaved Figg-wort, of Candy. 4. Strange great Figg-wort. 5. Another strange great Figg-wort. 6. Yellow Figg-wort. 7. Indian Figg-wort. 8. Elder-like Figg-wort.

The Forme.

The common great Figg-wort sendeth forth divers great, strong, hard, square, brown stalks, two or three foot high, whereon grow large, hard, and dark green Leaves, two at a joynt, which are larger, and harder then Nettle Leaves, but not stinging. At the tops of the stalks, stand many purple Flowers, set in Husks, which are somewhat gaping, and open somewhat, like those of Water-Betony: after which, come hard, round heads, with a small poynt in the middle, wherein lie small brownish Seed. The Root is great, white, thick, and full of knobs and bunches, as it were knots and kernels, at it, growing aslope under the upper Crust of the ground, and abideth many years, but keepeth not its Leaves green in the winter, the stalks perishing, as those of Water Betony, and other such like Plants do.

The Places and Time.

The first is frequent in divers places of this Land, both in moist and shadowy Woods, and in the lower parts of Fields and Meadows, particularly in Stow-wood by *Oxford*: the second *Lobel* saith, groweth not but in the warm Countries of *Narbone* in *France*, *Ravenna*, and *Rome* in *Italy*. The third and fourth came from *Candy*: the fifth, was sent out of *Italy*, among other Seeds: the sixth, came from *Hungary*, and other parts of *Germany*: the two last, from *Spain* and *Italy*. They all flowre about *July*, yet some a moneth sooner, and the Seeds will be ripe within a moneth after the Flowers be past.

The Temperature.

I cannot find the temperature of this Herb, set down in any Anthour, yet I guesse it to be the same with the lesser Celandine, or Fig-wort (because it works the same effect) which is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The likenesse of the Roots unto those Scrophulous tumours, which appear about the Throat: as also the Arm-holes and Fundament, do evidently shew forth, that it is excellent good for the Kings-Evill, or any other knots, buncches, or Wens, growing in the flesh wheresoever, if the Decoction of the Herb be taken inwardly, and the bruised Herb applied outwardly; and so it is of singular good use, to be applied for the Hemorrhoides or Piles, when they grow painful, and fall down, and for such other knots and kernels, which sometimes grow in and about the Fundament: It is also very effectually, to dissolve clotted, or congealed blood within the Body, which happeneth by any wound, bruise, or fall, being used as is said before. An Oynment made hereof, in this manner, may be used at all times, when the fresh Herb is not to be had. Wash the Roots clean, bruise them, and put them into a Pot with fresh Butter, well mixed together, and let them so stand for fifteen dayes, close covered, in some moist or moorish place, which afterwards, set upon a gentle fire, to boyl easily for a little space, which then being strained forth, let it be kept in a Pot covered, to use when occasion requireth: With the Roots and Leaves, likewise bruised and boyled in Hogs-Lard, or Oyl and Wax, is made the like Oynment, exceeding good to heal all sorts of Scabs, and Lepry also. The distilled water of the whole Plant, Roots and all, is used for the same purposes, either to take inwardly, or applied outwardly by bathings, and serveth well also for foul Ulcers that are hollow, or corroding, to stay the malignity, and to dry up the superfluous virulent moisture of them: the same also, taketh away all rednesse, spots, and freckles in the face: as also the scurf, or any foul deformity therein, that is inveterate, and the Leptosie likewise.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Archangel, or Dead Nettle.

The Names.

L Ponsbarts Fuschius in his History of Plants, doth huddle up together in the 71. Chapter, *Galeopsis*, *Urtica*, *Labeo*, *Scrophularia major*, *Ficaria*, *Millemorbia*, & *Castrangula*, as if they were one and the same Plant including *Archangel* also. I have already shewed you, that *Scrophularia major*, &c. is the great Fig-wort: I shall here demonstrate, that though *Fuschius* and some others have taken *Archangel*, and *Galeopsis* to be the same, yet they are by more modern Botanicks made to differ, for as much as the one is stinking, the other not stinking. That which stinketh not, *Pliny* calleth *Lamium*, from the Flowers *veluti oscullo larvatum* *Lamiam representante*, which look, like an old Witch, huddled up in a Hood. It is called also *Urtica iners*, *non mordax* & *mortua*, quia

quia foliis non mordacibus sed mitissimis sit: *Urtica*, for some resemblance it hath with other Nettles; *iners*, &c. because it stingeth not, as other Nettles do. Some call it *Archangelica*, *ab eximii viribus*; for its excellent vertues, from whence we in England (to which it is more proper, then to other Countries) call it *Archangel*: as also *Dead Nettle*, and *Blind Nettle*: by which two last Names, it is best known to Country people.

The Kinds.

Of this Plant properly called *Archangel*, there are eight sorts, 1. Red dead Nettle, or Red Archangel. 2. White Archangel. 3. Spanish Archangel. 4. Long-leaved red Archangel. 5. Archangel with spotted Leaves. 6. Archangel with white lines in the Leaves. 7. Yellow Archangel. 8. Strong Archangel.

The Forme.

The white Archangel (which is most pertinent for the present occasion) hath divers square stalks, about a foot high, not standing straight upright, but leaning downwards towards the ground, by reason of the great weight of its ponderous Leaves (as some conceive, though I do not) which are in shape like those of the stinging Nettles, nicked about the edges, yet not stinging at all, but soft, and as it were downy: At the joynts with the Leaves stand large, and open-gaping white Flowers in husks, round about the stalks, fashioned like to little gaping Hoods or Helmets: in which there is many times a sweet, homyish moisture, as may be perceived, if you suck them, as many times you shall see Children and Bees do: in the husks, after the Flowers are fallen, stand small, roundish black Seeds: The Root is white, with many Fibres thereat, not growing downwards, but lying under the upper crust of the Earth, spreading and increasing like unto Couch-grass, which abideth many years still increasing.

The Places and Times

The first sorts are found under Hedges, old Walls, common wayes, among rubbish, in the Borders of Fields, in arable, and in Gardens that are ill husbanded, except the Spanish kind, which groweth not, but in Gardens here in England, as in the Physick Garden at Oxon, &c. The fifth groweth in Germany, as *Thalins* saith, and in Italy, as *Matthiolus* and *Columna* say, very plentifully. Those with white spots and lines are rare to meet with. The seventh groweth in some places of England: yet not very commonly, as in Bagley-Wood by Oxford, and under an hedge on the further side of a Meadow, by St. Albans, near the Causey that leadeth from thence to Mr. Corsons House, on the left hand, a little before you come to the turning of the way, up to Windridge, where I shewed to my worthy Friends, Dr. Arris, a Doctor of Physick, and Mr. Dishfield, School-master of St. Albans: the last groweth in Candy, as *Pona* saith, and in Naples, as *Columna* saith. They flower from the beginning of the Spring, all the Summer long.

The Temperature.

Archangel is hot and dry in the first Degree, or thereabouts. It is of thin and subtle parts (and therefore it dryeth, consumeth, and discufferth) as the bitterness of the root doth clearly demonstrate.

The

The Vertues and Signature.

Archangel bruised, and with some Salt and Vinegar, or with Hogs-Lard layd upon any hard tumour or swelling, and that in the Neck or Throat, which is called the Kings Evill, doth help to dissolve or dissolve them: in like manner applied to the Gout, Sciatica, or other Joynt-aches, or of the Sinevs, doth very much allay the pains, and give ease. It is also effectuall in all Inflammations, as a repercussive, and to heal all green wounds, by drying and closing up the lips of them; and for old Ulcers also, to stay their malignity of fretting and corroding, or spreading thereby, causing them to heal the more speedily. It draweth forth splinters, or other such like things, gotten into the flesh. It is used also for the obstructions and hardnesse of the Spleen, both inwardly, by drinking the Decoction of the Herb in Wine, and afterwards applying the Herb hot, or the Decoction to the Region of the Spleen, as a Cataplasme, or fomentation with Sponges. The Flowers of the white Archangel are preserved, or conserved daily to be used, or the distilled water of them stayeth the Whites; and those of the Red stayeth the Reds in Women by Signature, and is thought good to make the heart merry, to drive away melancholy, and to quicken the spirits, and is commended also against *Quartan Agues*. Likewise it stancheth bleeding at the Nose, if the Herb be stamped and applied to the nape of the Neck; and if it be so applied to the looseness and clefts of the skin, about the Roots of the Nails of the Fingers, it immediately cureth them by Signature, as *Crollius* affirmeth. *Pliny* highly commendeth it for many other things, as for bruises and burnings; but the Archangel with yellow Flowers, is most commended for old, filthy, and corrupt sores, or corrupt Ulcers; yea, although they grow to be Fistulous, or hollow, and to dissolve tumours.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Foxglove.

The Names.

Some call it in Greek, *Spizallie*, and make it to be a kind of *Mullein*, but certainly it is not, neither was it known to any of the ancient Greek, or Latine Writers. *Fuschius* makes, as if he were the first that called it *Digitalis*, being induced thereunto, by the hollow form of the Flowers, which are like Finger-stalls. *Casalpini* calleth it *Virga Regia major flore purpureo*, *Alcina* also, and *Damaconium*. *Tragus* calleth it *Campanula sylvestris flore purpureo & flore luteo*. *Columna* taketh it to be the *Ephemerum Dioscoridis*; and *Dalechampi* upon *Pliny*, taketh it to be *Viola Caladshiana Plinii*. So different is the Opinion of Authours, concerning this Plant. It hath no other name in English, that I know, but *Foxgloves*, unless some call it *Foxfinger*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of Foxgloves are eight in all. 1. Common Purple Foxglove. 2. Dun coloured Foxgloves. 3. Blush coloured Foxgloves. 4. Orenge Tawny Foxgloves. 5. The

5. The greater white Foxgloves. 6. The lesser white Foxgloves. 7. The greater yellow Foxglove. 8. The small pale yellow Foxglove.

The Forme.

The common Foxglove hath many long and broad Leaves, lying upon the ground, dented about the edges, a little soft or woolly, and of a kind of hoary green colour: among which, rise up sundry stalks sometimes, and but one very often, bearing such Leaves thereon, from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top, it is stored with large and long hollow reddish Purple Flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edge, with some white spots within them, one above another, with small green Leaves at every one; but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some threads also in the middle; from whence rise round heads, pointed sharp at the ends, wherein small brown Seed lyeth: the Roots are many small husky Fibres, and some greater strings among them: the Flower hath no scent, but the Leaves have a bitter hot taste.

The Places and Time.

Two of these Sorts, namely, the Purple, and the Greater white, grow naturally in England, in such grounds for the most part, as are sandy and dry, as well on the higher as lower places, under hedge sides, in divers Countries. The red groweth between *Stoken-Church* and *Little Wickham*, and likewise about *St. Albans*. The white groweth by *Wulwich*, and also in *Landesdale*, *Craven*, and in a Field called *Cragclose*, in the North of England, by *Colchester* in *Essex*, and by *Exeter*, in the West. The rest are strangers in England, unless it be in the Gardens of them that delight in such pretty Ornaments. They seldom flowre before *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

The Foxgloves in that they are bitter, are hot and dry, with a certain kind of cleansing quality joynted to them.

The Vertues.

The use of this Plant, if not the Plant it self, was altogether unknown unto the Ancients, it being not so much as once mentioned in their Medicines; but that is no excuse to the Physicians of our times, who, notwithstanding the admirable properties thereof, do in a manner neglect it. The *Italians*, with whom it is in greater esteem then with us, call it *Avalda*, and have an usuall Proverb with them concerning it, which is, *Avalda tutte Piaghe suda*, *Avalda* salverth all Sores; for they use it familiarly to heal any fresh or green wound, or cut the Leaves, being but bruised, and bound to; and sometimes also they use the juyce of it in old Sores, to cleanse them, dry up their moisture, and heal them the more speedily, which it performeth by the bitter quality therein. But the Reason why I treat of it in this place is, because it hath been by later experience, found to be very available for the Kings Evill, the Flowers being stamped together with fresh Butter, and applied to the place; or if the Flowers cannot be had, the Leaves bruised and applied, or the juyce made up into an Oynment, and used thereon, worketh the same effect, though not altogether so powerfully. By the rarifying and excreting Vertue that it hath, it cutteth and consumeth thick, tough Flegme, and viscid humours, troubling the Chest or Stomack, if it be boyled in water, or Wine,

Wine and drunken : The Decoction or Juycce hereof, made up with some Sugar, or Honey, is available for the same purpose : as also to cleanse and purge the Body both upwards and downwards, sometimes of tough flegme, and clammy humours, and to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It hath been also by later experience found to be available for the Falling Sicknesse, and divers have been cured thereby; for after the taking of the Decoction of two handfulls thereof, with four Ounces of Polypody of the Oak bruised, made in Ale, they that have been troubled with that Disease six and twenty years, have been cured thereof. Mr. Culpepper saith, that he is confident, that an Oyntment of it is one of the best remedies for a scabby head that is.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of Orpine.

The Names.

IT is called by the Grecians, *πλέφω*, *ἢ ἀζωὶ ἀγροί*, by the Latines, *Telephium*, & *Sempervivum Sylvestre*. It took the name *Telephium*, some have thought, from *Telephus*, the King of *Mysia*, whose wounds received from *Achilles*, and grown almost past cure, were healed therewith; and hence the Medicines appointed for such purposes, were called *Telephia*: yet I must tell you, that it is more frequently said, that *Telephus* was cured with the rust of *Achilles* his Sword which hurt him, both haply being mixed together : It is called also, *Scrophularia media vel tertia*, of *Brunfelsius*; *Fabaria*, *Faba crassa*, and *Faba inversa* by divers; and so also by *Lobel*, a *foliorum faba similitudine*; and *Crassula*, or *Crassula major* by divers also, as well as *Dioscorides* a *foliorum crassitie*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Acetabulum alterum*; & *Columna*, taketh it to be *Cotyledon alterum* of *Dioscorides*: *Gesner* in *hortis Germania*, taketh it to be *Anacampteros*; and *Matthiolus* *Dodonans* & *Clusius*, and divers others, call it *Telephium*; and *Vulgare*, because it is most common in all these parts. In English, it is called *Orpine*; and of some, *Livelong*, because a Branch of the green Leaves hung up in any place, will keep the verdure a long time.

The Kindes.

The Sorts of *Orpine* are six in number, 1. Common *Orpine*. 2. Purple flowered *Orpine*. 3. Small creeping *Orpine*. 4. The great Spanish *Orpine*. 5. *Imperatus* of *Naples*, his true *Orpine*. 6. *Matthiolus* his small *Orpine*.

The Forms.

The common *Orpine* riseth with divers round brittle stalks, thick set, with fat and fleshy Leaves, without any Order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, of a pale green colour : The Flowers are white, or whitish, growing in tufts : after which come small chaffy husks, with Seed like dust in them. The Roots are divers, thick, round, white, tuberous Clogs, which is not altogether so great, in divers Fields, and Wood-sides, where it is found wild, as it is in Gardens.

The

The Places and Times

The first is frequent almost in every Country of this Land, being generally cherished in Gardens and in many places growing wild, as about Heddington Quarries in Oxford shire, and about St. Albans in Hartfordshire. The second is often found in many places of Germany; as *Tragus Camerarius*, *Clusius*, and others set down. The third was sent out of Italy by *Alphonsus Pancius*, a worthy Herbarist and Physician of Ferrara. The fourth is found both in Spain and Hungary. The fifth came originally from *Imperatus* of Naples. The last (which was called *Cepea* by *Matthiolus* and all that have written since, *Cepea-Matthioli*) was first communicated from *Padoa*, and is chiefly nurled up in the Gardens of those that are lovers of rare Plants. They do all flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

The Temperature.

The Qualities of *Orpine* are differing from the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides* in that they are cooling as Purslain is, especially the leaves, for the root is more enclining to heat; and by reason of the *Mucilaginesse* therein, it is somewhat astringent also : whereas the true *Telephium* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, is somewhat hot and of a cleansing drying quality; yet it is thought the plant is the same, though the Temperature be altered by the difference of the Climate in this as also in other Plants.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves of *Orpine* bruised and applyed to the throat cureth the Quinsy, which is an Inflammation of the Throat, or of the highest parts of the Gullet, hindering breathing and swallowing, when as the fault is neither in the Breast nor Lungs. Mr. Culpepper saith, that if you please to make the Juycce thereof into a Syrup, with Honey or Sugar, you may take a spoonful or two at a time for a Quinsy, and you shall find the medicine more pleasant, and the Cure more speedy then if you took a Dogs Turd, which is the Learned Colledges vulgar cure. This may be a good remedy : but if Mr. Culpepper had been so wise, as to have known the goodnesse of a Dogs Turd for this purpose : he would not have belched it forth so opprobriously in disparagement of the Colledge; whom I know not for what cause, he takes occasion many times to inveigh against, where there is none. But to return to *Orpine* : It is seldom used (notwithstanding Mr. Culpeppers Syrup) in inward medicines with us; but *Tragus* saith, and that from experience, that in Germany the distilled water thereof is used for gnawings or excoriations in the Stomach or Bowels, and for Ulcers in the Lungs, Liver, or other inward parts; as also in the Matrix, and helpeth all those diseases, being drunk for certain daies together, and that it stayeth the sharpnesse of the humours in the bloody flux, and other fluxes in the belly, or in wounds. The Root thereof also performeth the same effect. It is used outwardly to cool any heat or Inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and easeth the paines of them : as also to heal Scaldings and Burnings : the Juycce thereof beaten with some Sallet Oyl and anointed. The leaf also bruised, and laid to any green wound in the hands or Legs doth heal them. The root helpeth Ruptures and Burstnesse by Signature; the tuberous and glandulous Clogs being not much unlike those hard swellings, or falling down of the Cuts into the Cods.

S

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Pellitory of the Wall,

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *ἡ ἑλκίνη*, quod *foliorum & seminum hirsutis* vestibus adhereat, and *ἡ περδικία*, quod *perdices ea libenter vescantur*; in Latine alto *Helxine* (but not *Cissampelos*.) *Perdium* *Perdicaria* of Partridges which sometimes feed hereof; and *Utricolatis*, *Vittrigo*, or *Vitriolaris* herba, because the roughness thereof serves to cleanse either pots or Glasses; but it is commonly called *Parietaria*, or by a corrupt word *Paritaria*, because it groweth upon or neer Walls, and for the same cause it is named of divers *Muralium*, & *Herba Muralis*: in English, Pellitory of the Wall; not that it hath any correspondency with Pellitory of Spain, but corruptly instead of Paritary, which was so called from *Parietaria*, the English as well as other Countries imitating the Latine: but somebody forgetting the word Paritary, called it Pellitory: which name, it doth still retain: and, (of the Wall) is added to distinguish it from the other howsoever.

The Kindes.

There be but two sorts of Pellitory of the Wall. 1. Common Pellitory of the Wall. 2. Small Pellitory of the Wall,

The Forms.

The Common Pellitory of the Wall rieth up with many brownish red, tender and weak, clear and almost transparent stalks, not above a foot high at most that ever I saw; upon which grow at the severall joynts two leaves like unto those of French Mercury, or *Amaranthus* called flower gentle: but not so big of a dark green: which afterwards turn brownish nor dented at all, but smooth on the Edges, rough and hairy as the Stalks are also: at the joynts with the Leaves from the middle of the stalks upwards, stand many small pale purplish flowers, in hairy or somewhat rough heads or husks; after which come small black and rough seed which will stick to any Garment or Cloath, though not so easily as some report. The root is somewhat long, with many small Fibres annexed thereunto of a dark reddish colour, which abideth the Winter, although the stalks with the Leaves do commonly perish, and spring afresh every year.

The Places and Time

The first groweth wild generally throughout the Land neer or upon old walls, in the moist corners of Churches and stone buildings, amongst rubbish and such like places; from whence those that have a mind may bring it into their Gardens, where being planted in the shade it will grow, and increase so much, that after a while, it will not easily be gotten out. The other groweth naturally in few places, but in Constance in Germany. They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

The Temperature.

Pellitory of the Wall is counted by most to be cold and moist, but surely
it

it is hot, otherwise it could not be so effectually against winde and the Stone, unless it be by a Specifick Vertue.

The Vertues.

The dried Herb in powder made up with Honey into an Electuary, or the juyce of the herb or the Decoction thereof made up with Sugar or Honey, is a singular remedy, for an old or dry Cough, the shortness of breath and wheezing in the Throat. The Decoction of the herb with a little honey added thereto, is good to gargle a sore throat, and being drunk without honey, it easeth the paines of the Murther, and bringeth down Womens Courses; it also easeth those griefs that arise from obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins: the juyce held in the mouth easeth the Tooth-ach; and three ounces thereof taken at a time doth wonderfully help the stopping of the Urine; and to expell the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder; and is therefore put among herbs, used in Clysters to mitigate pains in the Back, Sides, or Bowells proceeding of wind, stopping of Urine, the Gravel or Stone as aforesaid. If the bruited herb sprinkled with some Muscadine be warmed upon a Tile, or in a dish upon a few quick Coales in a Chafingdish, and applied to the Belly, it worketh the same effect. A pulvis made hereof with Mallows, being boyled in Wine with wheat Bran, and Bean Flowers, and some Oyl put thereto, and applied warm to any bruised Sinew, Tendon or Mucle, doth in very short time restore them to their strength; and taketh away the pains of bruises, and dissolves the congealed blood of any beatings or falls from high places. The juyce or the distilled Water, which is useful for many of the purposes aforesaid, is excellent also to cleanse the skin, from Spots and Freckles, Purples, Wheales, Sun-burn, Morpew, &c. and maketh it smooth and delicate. The said water or juyce, doth assuage hot Impostumes, burnings or scaldings, as also all other hot tumours or Inflammations, be it St. Anthones fire, or any other Eruptions of heat, being bathed often in wet Cloathes dipped therein, or the said juyce made into an Oyniment with Cerusse and Oyl of Roies and anointed therewith, which doth also cleanse foul rotten Ulcers, and stayeth creeping Ulcers, and running Scabs in Childrens heads; and helpeth also to stay the falling off the hair of the head, &c. The Leaves mixed with Oyl of sweet Almonds in manner of a Pultis, and laid to the pained parts is a good help for them that are troubled with the Stone or with wind and gripings. The juyce dropped into the Ears easeth the Noise and hummings in them, and taketh away the pricking and shooting paines in them. The juyce or the herb bruised and applied with a little salt, is very effectually to cleanse Fistulaes and to heal them. It is likewise very effectual for any green wound, that is, if it be bruised and bound thereto for three daies, you need no other medicine or salve to heal it.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Wheat.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *ἡ ἑλκίνη*, in Latine *Triticum* quod *tritum ex specie fit*, because it is thrashed out of the Ears, as *Karro* saith; as also, *ἡ ἑλκίνη*, that is, *Frumentum* a *frundo*, id est, *vescendo* quod *Culmus* exulit, because we do enjoy this Noble Grain more the any, it being the best to make bread, which is the Staffe of Mans life. There was a sort of it amongst the Ancients, called *Robus*, which

which though some have taken to be the same with bare or naked White Wheat, yet it is more probable that red Wheat is meant thereby, being so called *a rubo-re grani*.

The Kinds.

Me thinks Mr. *Parkinson*, who was a Man so exquisitely experienced in the form of all sorts of Vegetables, should not be so mistaken in so common a thing as Wheat: yet he seems to me to be so in reckoning up seven sorts of Wheat he saith that there is, 1. Bare or naked white Wheat. 2. Bearded or Red Wheat. 3. Bright eared Wheat. 4. Double eared Wheat. 5. The wild Wheat of Candy. 6. Tripoly wheat. 7. Summer wheat. For my part I never saw a Land of Red Wheat with beards, but many hundred Acres without; and for White Wheat, I have seen it both without, and with Beards. I have heard of sorts of wheat, which Country People call Duckbill Wheat, Cone Wheat, &c. Which whether they be by names to any of the former, I am not certain; but I think, by Duckbill Wheat they mean the Red; and by Cone Wheat, they mean the White Wheat with beards, which maketh not so white bread as the Red. The Summer-wheat is also called, *Tristichum Amylaeum*, Starch Corn, whereof Starch is made. Whose description I shall give you, because it is not so well known as the other,

The Forms.

Starch Corn is very like unto wheat in Stalk and Seed, but the Ears are narrower, the beards longer, and the grains smaller: the Eare thereof is set round about, and made up with two ranks, with certain beards as I said before, almost after the manner of Barley, and the Seed is closed up in Chaffy Husks, and is sown in the Spring.

The Places and Time.

I have observed the white Wheat to grow frequently in *Hartfordshire*, and the Bright Eared Wheat also here, and there. The Red Wheat in *Oxfordshire*, but without Beards. The double Wheat groweth about Lyons in *France*, The first was brought from *Tripoly*. The next from *Candy*. The seventh groweth in *Germany*, *Poland*, and *Denmark*. The double Wheat, Summer Wheat, and that of Candy, are to be sown in the Spring, because they will not indure the cold of the Winter, but the rest are sown in Autumn, &c. are reaped in *July* or *August*.

The Temperatures.

The kinds of Wheat according to their naturall qualities are hot in the first Degree, but neither dryeth nor moistneth evidently as *Galen* saith, yet *Pliny* saith it dryeth.

The Vertues.

The bread that is made of Wheat being applied hot out of the Oven for an hour three daies together, to the Throat that is troubled with Kernels or the Kings Evil, healeth it perfectly, and Slices of it, after it is a little stale being soaked in Red Rose Water, and applied to the eyes that are hot, red, and inflamed, or that are bloodshot helpeth them. The flower of Wheat mixed with the juyce of Herbane doth stay the flux of humours to the joints being laid thereon. The said meal boyled in Vinegar helpeth the shrinking of the Sinews, saith *Pliny*, and mixed with Vinegar and Honey, boyled together healeth all freckles, spots, and pimples,

Pimples on the face: Wheat-flowre being mixed with the Yolk of an Egge, Honey, and Turpentine, doth draw, cleanse, and heal any Bile or Plague-fore, or any other foul Ulcer: the Bran of Wheat Meal is often boyled in the Decoction of a Sheeps Head, and it is given in Clysters, to cleanse and open the Body, and to ease the griping pains of the Intralls. The said Bran steeped in sharp Vinegar, and then bound in a Linnen Cloth, and rubbed on those places that have the Morpew, Scurf, Scab, or Leprosie, will take them away, so that the Body be well prepared and purged before: the Decoction of the Bran of Wheat or Barley, is found of good use, to bathe those places which are burthen by a Rupture: the said Bran boyled in good Vinegar, and applied to swollen Breasts, doth help them, and stayeth all Inflammations: It helpeth also the biting of Vipers, or other venomous Creatures. The Leaven of Wheat Meal hath a property to heal and to draw; and in especiall, it rarifieth the hard skins of the feet and hands; as also Warts, and hard knots in the flesh, being applied with some Salt. Starch moistned with Rose-water, and layd to the Cods, taketh away their itching. The Waters that are made of the purest and finest volatile Flower, being put in water, and drunk, doth stay the Lask and Bloody-Flux, and is profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the Rupture in Children, and boyled with Roses, dry Figs, and some Jujubes, maketh a fit Lotion to wash fore mouths or Throats, and when the Kernels thereof are swollen and fore: the same also boyled in water, unto a thick gelley, and taken, stayeth the spitting of blood, and boyled with Mints and Butter, it helpeth the hoarsnesse of the Throat. *Pliny* saith, That the Corns of Wheat, parched upon an Iron Pan, and eaten, is a present remedy for those that are chilled with cold. The Oyl pressed from Wheat, between two thick Plates of Iron or Copper heated, healeth all Tetteres and Ring-worms, being used warm: And hereby *Galen* saith, he hath known many to be cured. *Matthioli* commendeth the same Oyl to be put into hollow Ulcers to heal them up, and it is good for Chops in the hands or feet, and to make a rugged skin smooth. *Diocorides* saith, That to eat the Corns of green Wheat hurteth the stomach; and breedeth Worms, but chewed and applyed to the biting of a mad Dog, it cureth it.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Barley.

The Names.

THis Grain is generally in Greek called *αἶσιν*, in Latine *Hordeum*; but two of the kinds are distinguished into *Distichon*, and *Polystichon*, which last is most likely to be that which Galen calleth *Gymnocrisbon*, that is, *Hordeum nudum*; not that the Ears are without rowes, but because the Grain is Husklefs; and may be also the *Causarinum* or *Columella*, which he saith, the Countrymen called *Hexastichum*. We have a small kind of Grain brought from Germany to our Druggists, in great quantity, termed *French Barley*, and is probable to be this Barley which Cordus saith, was sent him out of Italy, having six rowes in the Ears. There is a kind also, which by Tragus and Cordus is called *Hordeum minus*; and by *Columella*, *Hordeum Galasicum*, because it is whiter; from *γαλμα* Milk which is of a white colour.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of Barley are in number four. 1. Bear Barley, or common Barley, 2. Big Barley. 3. Winter Barly. 4. Naked or bare Barly.

The Forms.

The ordinary Barly is so well known to all sorts of people, that to describe it, were to teach them that which they know already, and therefore I shall describe that which is called naked or bare Barly. It hath many rowes of Corns in the Eare, which are inclosed in the Husks, having not that skin on them, that the other hath, being lank, small, yellow, and short, almost like Wheat, but lesse. The stalks are like unto the common Barly, saving that it hath not so many stalks, rising from the Roots; so that though the one have six rowes, yet the other hath thirty or forty stalks to countervail them.

The Place and Time.

The first is Our usuall Barly, in all the South parts of this Nation: the other in the North parts only: the third is not very frequent in our Land; but the last is more rare: yet it hath been sown in our Gardens in April, and not before, and was ripe in the beginning or middle of August. The usuall time for the ordinary sort being in March, as to the sowing; and the latter end of August, as to the mowing.

The Temperature.

Barly is cooling, and drying in the first Degree. It hath also a little absterfive, or cleansing quality, and doth dry, somewhat more than Bean Meal.

GALL.

The

The Vertues.

The Meal of Barley and Bleawort, being boyled in water, and made into a Pultis with Honey and Oyl of Lillies, applyed warm; cureth Tumours under the Ears, Throat, Neck, and suchlike places. A Plaister thereof with Tar, Wax, and Oyl, helpeth the hard swellings of the Throat, called the Kings Evil. A Pultis made of Barley, Meal, or Flower, boyled with Vinegar and Honey, and a few dry Figs put unto them, dissolveth all hard Impostumes, and excrescences upon the Eye-lids, growing in the form of a Barley Corn by Signature and allwageth Inflammations also, being applyed. And being boyled with *Melilot* and *Camomile* Flowers, and some *Linseed*, *Fennigreek*, and *Rue* in Powder, and applyed warm, it easeth the pains in the sides and itomack; and the windinesse of the Spleen: boyled with sharp Vinegar into a Pultis, and layd on hot, helpeth the Leprosie; being boyled in red Wine, with Pomegranat Rinds, and Myrtills, it stayeth the Lask, or other Flux of the Belly: boyled with Vinegar, and a Quince, it easeth the hot pains of the Gout. Barley Flower, white Salt, Honey and Vinegar mingled together, is used by divers, to take away the Itch speedily, and certainly. The distilled water of green Barley stilled in the end of May, is very good for those that have Defluxions in the Eyes, to stay the humours, and to ease the pains, being dropped into them, or white bread layd to steep therein, and bound thereto, doth the same. All the preparations of it, as Barley-water, and other things made thereof, do give great nourishment to persons troubled with Feavers, Agues, and Heats in the Stomach. French Barley is much used in pectorall Diseases, or Diseases of the Breast, helpeth the sharpnesse of the Throat, and increaseth Milk, especially boyled with Fennel. It provoketh Urine, and is very profitable in Choleric Feavers, if it be thus admittred; Take two Ounces of French-Barley, boyl it in two fresh waters, then boyl it again in a quart of water, (adding half an Ounce of Licorish, and an handful of Violet Leaves, and as many Strawberry Leaves) to a pint, or a pint and a half, strain it; and put thereto of Syrup of Violets two Ounces, or for the poorer sort, you may sweeten it with a little Sugar. It is used outwardly, to soften hard swellings, and is good for Inflammations, and sorenesse of the Throat, being boyled alone, or with other fitting Herbs, and the Mouth and Throat washed therewith. Take Mallowes, Violet, Beets, black Hellebore, Fumitory, of each three handfuls, of French Barley, six handfuls, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water for a Bath, and use it against the Scab, Itch, &c. you shall find it very effectuell.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Garlick.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *αἰσιν*, in Latine *Allium*, which last name, the Apothecaries do commonly use. Some say 'tis called *αἰσιν*, *quasi αἰσιν* *ἰσιν* i. e. *Rudis Rosa*, because of its strong scent, offending the Nose. *Allium* also seemeth to have its Originall from the Greek word *αἰσιν*, i. e. *exilire*, because of its growth, which is so speedy, that it's said as it were to leap. Galen and others have called it *Theriaca Rusticorum*, the Country Mans Treacle. We in English call it *Garlick*. Some of this kind are called *Scorodoprassum* and *Moly*.

The

The Kinds.

There are 12 sorts of Garlick mentioned by Authours. 1. Common Garlick. 2. Crow-Garlick. 3. Ramsons spotted, or Snake-Garlick. 4. Great Turkey Garlick. 5. Great Turkey Garlick, with a bulbed and twining head. 6. *Clusius* his first leaved Hungarian Moly. 7. Sweet smelling Hungarian Moly. 8. Purple round headed Mountain Moly. 9. Purplish headed Moly of Africa. 10. The small Italian white Moly. 11. Indian Moly. 12. Ramsons.

The Forme.

Omitting the Description of Garden Garlick, because it is so common, I shall give you that of the wild or Crow Garlick, which the Greeks call *ὄνισκος*, that is Snakes Garlick. It hath small, tough, long Leaves, like Rushes, but not so round, smooth, and hollow within: Amongst which, riseth up a naked stalk, round, slippery, hard, and sound: on the top whereof, after the Flowers be gone, grow little Seeds, made up in a round cluster, like small Kernells, having the smell and taste of Garlick. Instead of a Root, there is a bulbe or round head without any Cloves at all.

The Places and Time.

Garlick is seldom sown of Seed, but planted in Gardens, of the small Cloves, which are commonly set in March. Some on St. Peters day, knit the blades together in a knot, that it may head the better, and is gathered not long after. The Crow-Garlick groweth in fertile Pastures in all parts of England, particularly in a Field, called the *Mantels*, on the back side of *Islington*, by London. The rest are peculiar to divers Countries, as Germany, Hungary, France, Spain, Italy, Turkey, and our Land also, flowering in Summer, and Seeding after.

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, and raiseth Blisters, being applied to the skin.

The Vertues.

Garlick being eaten, heateth the Body, maketh thin, thick, and grosse humours; cutteth such as are tough, and clammy, digesterh and consumeth them: it also openeth Obstructions or Stoppings, and is an enemy to cold poyson, and to the biting of venomous Beasts. It taketh away the roughnesse of the Throat, also helpeth an old Cough, provoketh Urine, killeth Worms, expelleth Wind, helpeth the Cholick, cures the Dropie proceeding of a cold Cause, provoketh the Courses in Women, and stirreth up *Venus* and Lust, but dryeth the Seed of Generation, and is most excellent for a cold and moyst stomach, and to stir up naturall heat. An old Man by lying in the cold in the Winter season, had almost lost the innate or naturall heat of his stomach, and his appetite was even decayed, after many hot Medicines used in vain, at length was cured with Garlick and Horley. It is a good preservative against the contagious and pestilent Air. A Decoction thereof made with *Origanum*, and Wine, being drunk, killeth Worm-Lice, and Nits. It is profitable against the biting of a mad Dog, and for such as are inclined to the Palsie, for shortnesse of breath, and to dry up Rheum; and also for the cold Head-ach. It is commended against the Consumption of the Lungs, pissing of blood, and for such as cannot hold their water. The distilled water is good for the

the same Diseases, and for the Quinte. The milk wherein Garlick hath been boyled, is good for worms in Children, or two Ounces of the water may be given morning and evening for a week together, it need be. The Decoction thereof used for a Bath, or Fume to sit over, brings down the Flowers and after-Birth. It cureth the bitings of mad Dogs, or the bitings of any other venomous Creatures being bruised with Rue, and applyed, it taketh away the Morpew, Tettors, and cures scabbed Heads in Children, Dandriffe and Scurf, tempered with Honey, and the parts anointed therewith. The ashes of Garlick being strowed in Ulcers, healeth them. The smell of Garlick driveth away venomous Creatures, and applyed with Figs, and Cummin, it cures the bitings of the Mouse called a Shrew. A Clove of Garlick put into an hollow Tooth that aketh, easeth the pain thereof, or stamp it with Saffron or Pepper, and hold it between the Teeth; being bruised, and applyed to the Throat, it helpeth the Quinsy, and swelling thereof. The juyce mixed with Saffron and Goose-grease, cures the noyse of the Ears, being put therein. Garlick burned, and the ashes mingled with Honey, and layd to black and blew marks after bruises, taketh them away, and helpeth wild-fire and Scabs, being bruised and applyed. They usually cure the Pip in Poultry with Garlick; and being given to Cocks, it maketh them to overcome in fighting. Notwithstanding all these Vertues, raw Garlick eaten too liberally, maketh the Eyes dim, offendeth and hurteth the stomach, causeth thirst, hurteth the Kidneys, heateth and burneth the blood, yieldeth no nourishment to the body, and is hurtful to young men, and to such as are hot, and cholerick, and in hot seasons: It hurteth Women with Child, and such as give suck. The juyce of Garlick, if it be taken in any great quantity, is rank poyson; yet the flesh, and all being eaten together moderately, is good for such as are cold and moyst, and abound with flegmatick, grosse, and tough humours, for old persons, and in cold seasons. The best way of preparing it for food, is to boyl it thoroughly, and to eat it with Oyl, Vinegar, or such like.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Liquorice.

The Names.

THe Greeks called it *Γλυκύριζα*; the Latines, *Dulcis Radix*; the Apothecaries, *Liquiritia*. Both the Greek and Latine names are derived from the sweetnesse of the Root, without dispute. *Theophrastus* in his ninth Book of his History of Plants, calleth it *Radix Scythica*, because it groweth very plentifully in *Scythia*, about the Lake *Maoris*. There be that call it *Alm*, because it driveth away thirst, if it be held in the mouth. There is also a wild sort hereof called *Glanx Leguminosa*, five *Glycyrrhiza silvestris*; *Liquorice*, *vesch*.

The Kindes.

To this kind four sorts may be referred. 1. Common Liquorice. 2. *Dioscorides* his Liquorice. 3. The most common Liquorice *Vesch*. 4. Another Liquorice *Vesch*.

The Forme.

Common Liquorice riseth up with divers woody stalks, whereon are set at severall distances, many narrow, long green Leaves, set together on both sides of the stalk, and an old one at the end, very well resembling a young Ash-Tree sprung up from the Seed: This by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not else, will bring forth Flowers, many standing together, Spike-Fashion one above another, upon the stalks of the forme of Pease Blossoms, but of a very pale blew Colour, which turn into long, somewhat flat and smooth Cods, wherein is contained small round hard seed: the root runneth down a great way into the ground with divers other smaller roots, and Fibres growing with them, and shoot out succours from the main roots all about, whereby it is much increased of a brownish colour on the outside, and yellow within.

The Places and Time.

The first sort of liquorice groweth wild in many places of *Germany* and chiefly about *Nuremberg*, but it is not comparable to that which is planted with Us in Gardens here in *England*, being the best in the world, even by the confession of those who so much extol out-landish plants, of which there is great profit to be made as diligent Gardners can tell you; yet now it beginning to become common is not half so profitable as formerly, many more places being sowed therewith. The second, in *France*, *Spain*, *Italy* and in some few gardens here in *England*, but slowreth late with Us, and seedeth as late if at all. The third groweth in many places of this Land, as about *Cambridge*, in *Claringdon Park* by *Salisbury*; and in *Bushes* close at *Adderbury Towns* end, as you go to *Banbury*. The last groweth only in *Germany* that I can heare of. They flower in *July* and the Seed is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Liquorice is temperate in heat and moisture; and therefore familiar to the Temperature of Mans body, as also in that it is sweet, and hath a little astringency joyned to it, notwithstanding the bark thereof is somewhat bitter, and hot; but this must be scraped away when it is used; the fresh root when it is full of Juyc doth moisten more then dry.

The Vertues.

The Root of Liquorice is good against the rough harshnesse of the Throat and Breast, it openeth the Pipes of the Lungs when they be stuffed or stopp'd, and ripeneth the Cough, and bringeth forth Phlegm. The Rob or juyc of Liquorice made according to Art and hardned into a Lump which is called *Succus Liquiritic* serveth well for the purposes aforesaid, being holden under the tongue, and there suffered to melt; and is profitable also against the heat of the Mouth and Stomach, and quencherth thirst, and is good for green wounds being laid thereupon. Moreover with the Juyc of Liquorice, Ginger and other Spices with some Wheaten flower, Gingerbread is made which is also very good against a Cough, and all infirmities of the Breast and Lungs. The same is drunk with the Wine of Raisins, against the distempers of the Liver and Chest, Scabs or Sores of Bladder, and diseases of the Kidneys. Liquorice boyled in fair water with some Maidenhair and Figs maketh a good drink for those that have a dry Cough to digest Phlegme and to expectorate it, or hoarseness, Wheesing, Shortnesse of Breath, and for all griefs of the Breast and Lungs, Pitsick or Consumptions

tions, caused by the distillation of Salt humours on them: it is good also in all pains of the Reins, the Strangury and heat of the Urine. The Scythians are said, by chewing this in their mouths to keep themselves from thirst in their long Journeys through the deserts for ten or twelve daies; and stayeth hunger also. Liquorice boyled in water with a little Cinnamon added to it, serveth instead of drink in many places, especially if it be set to work with Barm, as Beer is and then tunned up, and will grow clear, strong and heady in time, as Beer will do. The fine powder of Liquorice blown through a quill into the Eyes, that have a Pin and Web as they call it, or Rheumatick distillations into them, doth cleanse them and help them. The Juyc of Liquorice dissolved in Rose Water, with some Gum, Tragacanth, is a fine Lohoch, or licking medicine for hoarseness wheesings and all other roughness in the Mouth or Throat; and to expectorate rough Phlegm, as also to condensate thin rheums, falling on the Lungs. It is likewise very much used by Farriers and Smiths to put in drenches for such horses as are hide bound, and do not thrive, or that have gotten a Cold or any other distemper of the Breast or Lungs; and may also be given to any other Cattle upon the like occasion.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Figg-Tree.

The Names.

The Tree is called in Greek, *Ευκα*; and the fruit, *συρ*; in Latine *Ficus* both Tree and Fruit: the wild Fig-tree is called in Greek, *αυκα*; and *αυκα* by *Galen* and others; in Latin *Ficus Sylvestris*; and *Caprificus*: the unripe fruit of the manured, as also of the wild kind is called in Greek *αυκα*; and in Latine *Grossus*: but properly *Olynthus* as well as *Grossus* doth signifie the early ripe of each sort: the dried Figs are called in Greek, *ισκα*; and of some *αυκα* as *Paulus Aeginetus* and others, in Latine *Carica*: the grains of small kernels within the Fig are called by the Greeks, *αυκα*; and by the Latines *Ficaria*: the Greeks call the early Figs, *αυκα*; *quasi praecursores*, the Latines *praecoces* and *Grossi*, the Branches of the tree are called *Crada* both in Greek and Latine; yet *Nicander* his Interpreter doth call the Figs so.

The Kinds.

Of ordinary Fig Trees, that grow in Europe, and bear eating Figs, there be four sorts. 1. The ordinary Fig-tree. 2. The wild Fig-tree. 3. The Fig-tree that beareth blew Figs early ripe. 4. The Dwarf Fig-tree.

The Forme.

The ordinary Fig-tree, is usually planted against a Wall; and therefore to be conceived of no extraordinary bignesse, with a grayish rugged bark on the body and elder boughs, and green on the younger which are hollow, and pithy in the middle: the leaves grow single on the Branches, being long, large, thick, rough and of a sad green colour on the upper side, whitish underneath, divided into three, but usually into five parts, yeelding a sharp bitter, and almost exulcerating milk when they are broken, as the branches and Figs also will do when they are green: the fruit breaketh out from the branches without any flower or blossom,

and are both of sundry colours, of several sizes, and ripening at contrary times of the year: as also with thicker or thinner skins that cover them. Those that are most ordinary are white, and of a reasonable bignesse.

The Places and Time.

The manured Fig-tree groweth plentifully in *Italy* and *Spain*, but not without planting: where the fruit being gathered before it be over ripe, is laid in the Sunne to dry that it may be the better to keep all the year after, and is thence transported into other countries: And so are the blew Figs which grow there also; but not so commonly, whose Tree as it is thought came out of *Barbary*. They bear ripe fruit both in the Spring, and in *August* or *September*. We have them in divers Gardens of this Land, but the fruit though many times it appear before the leaves; yet seldom commeth to perfection, unless it be planted under a hot Wall.

The Temperature.

The Fig-tree is hot and of thin parts; which the milk that issueth from the Leaves and Branches being broken, and the juyce taken from them by pressing them when they are young, doth plainly declare, being exceeding hot not only biting and sharp, or forcibly cleansing, but even exulcerating and offending the mouths of the Veins; and therefore it is not safe to be taken inwardly. Yea the branches of the Tree are of such an hot temper, that if they be put to boyle with Beef that is hard, it will thereby become tender and soft: the wild Fig-tree and the Milk thereof is more effectually then that of the manured. The Figs themselves are hot and moist in the second, or almost in the third degree and nourish well; yet the dried better then the green.

The Vertues and Signature.

A decoction of Figs is good for the Cough Lungs and throat, as also against shortnesse of breath, especially if it be boyled with Hyslop and Liquorish, they are good for the Reins and Bladder; and to recover a good Colour to them that by long Sicknesse have lost it, and useful also in the Dropsy, Falling-Sicknesse, Quinsie, and for the infirmities of the womb where cleansing is required: they expell all superfluous humours from the inward parts to the circumference and therefore usefull to Expell Pox, Measells, and such like venomous matter to the skin. Figs stamped with salt, Rue, and the kernels of Nuts, withstand Poyson and corruption of the Air. They are best fasting, or when the Stomach is empty. Toasted Figs are good for women to hasten, and facilitate the Birth. Figs bruised and applyed with Barly Meal, and the powder of *Fennygreeke* seed do mollify the hard tumours and Kernells under the Throat and Ears, and elsewhere by Signature; as also the hardnesse of the Murther; and if some Leaven and Salt be put to them, it breaketh Plague sores; and it may be, was the same that cured *Hezekiah*. They are also mixed with Copperas against old sores of the Legs, and all other foul running Ulcers: being boyled in Wine with Wormwood, and then applyed with Barly Meal to the bellies of them that have a Dropie, helpeth them very much; and bearen with Salt applyed, taketh away the Itch and Scab, and the ashes of the wood made up with Hogs Grease and applyed, healeth Kibes and Chilblaines. Figs bruised with *Fennygreeke*, and Vinegar easeth the Hot Gout of the Feet. A Fig, slit and roasted, doth oftentimes ease the Tooth-ach being applyed. The milk that issueth out from the Leaves or Branches when they are broken off being dropped upon Warts, takes them away. The decoction of Fig Leaves doth also avail much to do away any other malady that

that injects the hands, by Signature; the Leaf being commonly divided into five parts, as the hand into five fingers; and because the hand is a place full of joynts it hath theretore been applyed to the Joynts that have been pained, and found effectual. The same is likewise excellent good to wash sore heads withall; neither is there scarcely a better remedy for a Leprosy then it is; it clears the face also of the Morpew, and the body of white Scurffe, moist Scabs, and running sores: If it be dropped into old treading Ulcers, it cleanseth out the moisture and bringeth up the flesh; and because the green leaves are not to be had in winter, an Oyntment may be made of them in the Summer for the same purpose. The Juyce being put into an hollow Tooth easeth the pain, and is an effectual Remedy for pain and noise in the ears, and also for deafnesse if it be dropped into them. A Syrup made of Fig leaves taken inwardly, dissolves congealed Blood caused by bruises or falls, and helps the bloody Flux; An oyntment made of the Juyce of Hogs grease, is as excellent a Remedy for the biting of a mad Dog, or any venomous Creature, as any is. A Syrup made of the leaves or green fruit, is excellent good for Coughs, Hoarsenes or shortnesse of Breath, and all diseases of the Breat and Lungs. Some say that the Fig Tree as well as the Bay tree is never hurt by Lightning; as also that a Bull, if he be never so mad being tyed to a Fig tree will become tame and gentle, and that it prospereth the better if Rue be set neer unto it. The blew Fig is no doubt of the same operation with the white to all purposes, but the fruit commeth most to maturity with us, and is eaten as a pretty Junket with Salt and Pepper, for unless they be so eaten, or some Wine drunk after them to digest them, they passe not quickly out of the Stomach, but putrifie therein; and do sometimes put the party eating them in danger of a Fever. Dry Figs also immoderately eaten do engender Crude and windy humours in the Body, and soon corrupt in the Stomach, whereby they cause Itch, Scab, and breed Lice also. They hurt such as have the Cholick and windy diseases, and that have hot Livers and Cholerick Stomachs; they are best for old Phlegmatick persons, and in cold and moist seasons. They are commonly eaten with Almonds, and so they cleanse the Breat and Lungs the better, by a special Vertue they have; Two or three Figs slit, and laid all night in *Aqua Vita*, are very good for those that are purfy, and short winded if taken in the morning.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Hyssop.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ῥοσμή*, which as some think takes its name *quasi ulmus* (*pro ῥοσμήν*) and *ῥοσμή* quia super vulnus affunditur, because the face being washed with the Decoction or distilled water thereof, is made fairer, it being of a very absterfve quality; And therefore *David* Prayes God to purge him with *Hyssop*, and in *Schola Salerni*, it is commended for the same purposes in these words *Vulnibus eximium fertur prestare colorem*. It is called in Latine *Hyssopus*, and of us, *Hyssop*.

The Kinds.

I find fifteen sorts of Hyssop set down by *Parkinson*. 1. Ordinary Garden Hyssop. 2. White Hyssop. 3. Golden or yellow Hyssop. 4. Russet Hyssop. 5. Double Hyssop. 6. Broad leaved Hyssop. 7. Jagged or dented Hyssop. 8. Musk'd Hyssop. 9. Red flowered Hyssop. 10. Dwarf Spanish Hyssop. 11. Tufted Hyssop. 12. Curled Hyssop. 13. Mountain wild Hyssop. 14. Narrow leaved Hyssop. 15. Round Leaved Hyssop.

The Forme.

The Common Garden Hyssop, is a plant that riseth sometimes to be about a foot high, with many woody branches, but tender; at the tops whereof are set at certain distances, sundry small long and narrow green Leaves: at the tops of the stalks stand blewish purple gaping flowers in spiked heads, one row above another; after which follow the seed which is small and blackish; the root is somewhat woody with many threddy strings; The whole plant is of a strong sweet sent, and is fit to be strewd in windows, and such places.

The Places and Time.

Our common Hyssop groweth naturally upon the hills of *Romania*, about *Vesrona*, and neer unto mount *Baldus*. The Dwarf kind in *Spain*, and the mountain wild kind, on the hills in many places of *Germany*; and as *Matthiolus* saith, on the hill *Saluacia*, in the Country of *Gerusia*: the rest are nurled up in the gardens of those that are Lovers of curious Simples. They do all flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*.

The Temperature.

Hyssop is hot and dry in the third degree; and therefore must needs be of thin parts. It cutteth and breaketh tough Phlegme, it rarifieth or maketh thin that which is thick and gross, it openeth that which is stopped, and cleanseth that which is corrupt.

The Versnes.

A Decoction made of Rue and Honey, being drunk doth help those that are troubled with Coughs, shortnesse of Breath, Wheefings and rheumatick Distillations upon the Lungs: taken also with Oxymel, or water and Hony, it purgeth gross humours by the stool; and with Honey killeth Worms in the Belly. It amendeth the native colour of the Body spoiled by the yellow Jaundice, helpeth the Dropsie and the Spleen, if it be taken with Figs and *Nitre*. It is good in the Falling Sicknes, provokes Urine, expels Wind; and brings down Women's Courfes, and easeth sharp fits of Agues. The Distilled water is good for the same diseases, especially, those that proceed from a cold, if the quantity of a quarter of a pint, be warmed and drunk with Sugar at night when one goes to bed; but the Decoction, as also the Syrup is more effectuell. It taketh away black and blew spots, and marks that came by stroaks, bruises, or falls being boyled and the places bathed therewith. It is an excellent medicine for the Quinsie to wash and gargle the Throat, being boyled with Figs: it helpeth the Toothach, being boyled in Vinegar and the mouth gargled therewith: the hot Vapours of the Decoction, taken by a Funnel in at the Ears easeth the Inflammations of them; and as *Mesue* saith, the singing noise of them also: Being bruised, and

and Salt, Honey, and Cummin-Seed put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by Serpents. The green Herb bruised, and a little Sugar put to it, doth quickly heal any green Wound or Cut in the Hand, or else where. The Oyl thereof killeth Lice, and taketh away the itching of the Head, if it be anointed therewith. It helpeth those that have the Falling Sicknesse, which way soever it be applied: It helpeth to expectorate tough flegme, and is effectuell in all coldgriets or Discaeses of the Cheit and Lungs, being taken either in a Syrup, or licking Medicine. There is also a Wine made of Hyssop, named Hyssop-Wine, which is good for the purposes aforesaid; and there may be Hyssop-Ale, made after the manner of Sage-Ale, by adding an Ounce or two of good Liquorice.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Ragwort.

The Names.

I hath no Greek name, being an Herb, but of later knowledge; for if it had been formerly known, we should find it mentioned by some ancient, Greek, or Latine Authour, or other, which we cannot do, unlesse you would, as some do, refer it to the *ιερών*, *Erigerum* of *Dioscorides*, which the Latines call *Senecio*, and theretore *Lobel* calleth it *Jacobaea Senecio*. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, and others call it *Flos Sti Jacobi*, and *Herba Sti Jacobi*. *Dodonaeus* and the latest Writers *Jacobaea*; for what cause I know not, unlesse it be, because it flourisheth about *St. James-side*. Some have taken the Sea kind to be *Arthemisia Marina*, or a species of it, because the division of the Leaves is somewhat like the *Arthemisia vulgaris*. Others call it *Cineraria* & *Argentaea*, from the whitenesse of the Leaves, which shew like silver, or as though they were covered with Ashes, and is usually with us, called *Jacobaea marina* & *maritima*, *Sea-Ragwort* in English, and *Rag-weed*, by some Country people, from the raggednesse of the Leaf.

The Kinds.

Of Ragwort there be nine sorts. 1. The Greater common Ragwort. 2. The lesser common Ragwort. 3. The first Hungarian broad leaved Ragwort. 4. The other broad-leaved Hungarian Ragwort. 5. Smooth leaved Ragwort. 6. Round leaved hoary Ragwort. 7. The common Sea-Ragwort. 8. The lesser Sea-Ragwort. 9. Broad leaved Sea-Ragwort.

The Form.

The greater common Ragwort, hath many large, and long dark green Leaves, lying on the ground, very much rent and torn on the sides, into many peeces: from among which, riseth up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested, blackish or brownish stalks, two or three foot high, sometimes branched, bearing divers such like leaves upon them, at severall distances unto the tops, where it brancheth forth into many stalks, bearing yellow Flowers, consisting of divers Leaves, set as a pile or border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which do abide a great while; but in the end, growing full ripe, are turned into down, which with the small, blackish gray Seed, is carried away with the wind: the

the Root is made of many Fibres, some greater, and others lesser, whereby it is firmly fastned into the ground, and abideth many years.

The Place and Time.

The two first Sorts grow wild in pastures, and untilld Grounds, in many places, and both together in one Field often times: the three next grow in *Hungary*, and *Austria*: the sixth grew in some parts of *France*, but it is not exprested where: the seaventh groweth on our own Coasts, not far from the Sea, in the Isles of *Sheppey* and *Thanet*, and along the *Kentish* shore in many places: the eighth groweth on the Mediterranean Sea-shore of *Italy*, and other places, as by the Sea side in *Zeland*: the last is mentioned by *Bambinus*, but he expresteth not the place where it groweth. Divers of them are nuried up by divers *Herbarists*, and are to be seen in the Physick-Gardens at *Oxford*, and *Westminster*. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

Ragwort is hot and dry in the second Degree, as some think, with some bitterness joyned therewith; and therefore cleareth, diggeth, and dissolveth.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of *Ragwort* is very much commended to wash the Mouth or Throat, that have Ulcers and Sores therein; and for swellings, hardnesse, or impostumations; for it thoroughly cleanseth and healeth them: as also the Quinsiey and the Kings Evill. It doth help to stay Catarrhes, thin Rheums and Defluxions from the Head, into the Eyes, Nose or Lungs. The Juyce is found by continuall experience, to be singular good, both to heal green wounds, and to cleanse and heal all old and filthy Ulcers, as well in the Privities, as in other parts of the Body, and inward Wounds and Ulcers also, and stayeth the malignity of fretting or running Cankers, and hollow Fistulaes, not suffering them to spread further. It is much commended also, to help Aches and pains, either in the fleshy parts, or in the Nerves and Sinews: as also the Sciatica, or pain of the Hips, or Hucklebone, to bathe the places with the decoction of the Herb, or to anoint them with an Oyntment made of the Herb, bruised and boyled in old Hogs-Suet, with some Masticke and Olibanum in Powder, added unto it, after it is strained forth, and not before; for otherwise it would be to little or no purpose. It is held also to be a certain remedy to help the Staggers in Horses, and upon that account, some call it Stagger-wort, and indeed it is not without a Signature thereof: the unevennesse of the edges of the Leaves, being like unto those uneven motions which Horses make in that Disease.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Plantaine.

The Names.

THE generall appellation that the Greeks have bestowed upon this excellent Simple, is ἀργύρεον, *Argyreon*, which they were endued to do from the form which it doth somewhat represent, to wit, of a *Lamb's Tongue*: It is called in Latine *Plantago*, *unto à Plantâ vocabulo*, as if this were the Plant of *Plants*, as indeed it is; It is divided also by the Greeks into *βίσιδος*, and *μυρσάδος*, which the Latines call *Septinervia* and *Quinquenervia*, the first having seven Ribbes, Nerves, or Veines, the other five; The generall English name is *Plantain*; but that which the Greeks call *Eptaneuron*, we call *Way-bred*, because it commonly breeds by the way sides; and that which they call *Pentaneuron*, we call *Ribwort*, and *Ribwort Plantaine*, the Latines calling it *Plantago angustifolia*, from the narrownesse of the Leaf, as they do the other *Lamiales*, because it is broader.

The Kindes.

The sorts of *Plantaine* which are most remarkable, are ten. 1 Common *Way-bred* or *Plantain*. 2 The greatest *Plantaine*. 3 Hoary *Plantain*. 4 Rose *Plantain*. 5 Before *Plantain* or *Plantaine* with spoky tufts. 6 The greater *Ribwort* or *Ribwort Plantain*. 7 The lesser *Ribwort*. 8 Rose *Ribwort*. 9 Great *Water Plantaine*. 10 Dwarf *Water Plantaine*.

The Form.

The common *Waybred* beareth many fair broad and almost round Leaves, saying that they are a little pointed at the end with seven ribs or sinews in most of them, running from the one end of the Leaf to the other, of a saddish green colour on the upper side, but more inclining to yellow underneath; from amongst which do rise up divers small slender stalks of about a foot high, naked and bare of Leaves up to the top, whereon groweth a blackish green spike or scaly head, with blossomes like unto those of *Corne*, after which cometh the seed, which being small, is enclosed in those little husks; The Root is made of many white little strings, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth by those wayes and paths that are made through Pastures and Meadows in most places of this Land; The second about *Mompelier*; The third is of our owne Land, but not so frequently as the first; The fourth groweth in *St. John Danvers* his Garden at *Chelsey*; The sixth and seventh grow very plentifully in Meadows, Fieldes, and sometimes in Gardens, without invitation or welcome, though they be as usefull as any there; The eight is found also in this Land, but rarely, that it is taken into the best Gardens; The two last grow in silent Rivers and standing Waters; They flower in the Summer Months of *May*, *June*, and *July*.

The Temperature.

All the sorts of *Plantaine* are cold and dry in the second degree; The Roots and Seed which is of subtle parts, are not altogether so cold as the Leaves.

Although *Plantaine* be beneficiall to all the parts of the Body, both inward and outward, yet because the Mouth is the first part, whereinto it is commonly received, I have appropriated thereunto, and the rather because it hath the Signature of the Tongue, which is not only expressed by the outward Forme thereof, but also by the Sinewes and Veins that run thorough it. And therefore it availeth very much in divers diseases of the Tongue, whether they happen from wounds, as biting, cutting, or the like, or from inflammations of that or any other part adjacent, as the Mouth, Gums, Throat, &c. as also from the Cankers, or any other eating sore, the decoction, juyce or water thereof being often gargled in the mouth, or especially, a little Vinegar, Honey and Allome being mixed therewith; The juyce or Herb stayeth the bleeding of the Nose, or the bleeding of wounds; The clarified juyce or Water thereof dropp'd into the eye, cooleth the heat thereof, as also the Pin and Web thereof, and dropt into the eares, easeeth the pains therein, and helpeth deafnesse; The same with the juyce of Houfe-lecke, is very profitably applyed against all inflammation, and breakings out of the skin, and against burnings or scalding by Fire or Water; The juyce mixed with the Oyl of Roses, and the Temples and Forehead annointed therewith, easeeth the pains of the head, proceeding from heat, and helpeth frack and lunatick persons very much, as also the biting of Serpents or a madde Dogge; The clarified juyce drunk for divers dayes together by it selfe, or with some other liquor, is wonderfull good to stay spitting of blood, and all other bleedings at the Mouth, when a vein is broken at the mouth of the Stomack; and is likewise effectuell to heal any Ulcer in the Reines or Bladder, when bloody or foul water proceedeth therefrom; It is held also an especiall remedy for those that have the Consumption of the Lungs, or that are troubled with any Ulcer in that part, or that have Coughs that come with Heat; The same also is commended very much against all torments and frettings in the Guts, stayeth the Courser, and all other manner of Fluxes, as well in Man as Woman; The decoction or powder of the Root or Seed is much more binding then the Herbe, whereby it helpeth Agues; The seed made into powder and mixed with the yolk of an Egge and some wheaten flower, and made into a Cake and baked, doth stay vomiting, or any other Flux or rising in the Stomack; The herb, but especially the Seed is likewise held to be profitable against the Dropsie, Falling-Sicknesse, Yellow Jaundise, and the stoppings of the Liver or Reines; The powder of the dried Leavestaken in warm drink or Posset drink, killeth worms in the Belly; The juyce of the Leaves mixed with oyl of Roses is profitably applyed to all hot Gouts in the Hands or Feet, especially in the beginning to cool the heat and repress the humors; It is also good to be applyed where any bone is out of Joynt, to hinder Inflammations, Swellings, and pains which will arise presently thereupon; A decoction of the Leaves killeth Worms that breed in old and foul Ulcers. One part of *Plantaine*-Water and two parts of the brine of powdered beefe boyled together and clarified, is a most sureremedy to heal all spreading Scabs and Itch in the Head or Body, all manner of Tettors or Ring-wormes, the Shingles, and all other running and fretting sores; The Leaves laid upon any place where the skin is scratched of, skinneth it again, whether it be newly done or not; and being made into a Salve with Oyl, Wax and Turpentine, it cureth deep wounds, though the Sinewes and Veins be cut asunder, whereof it hath the Signature; The juyce alone, or stamped with Vinegar, and applyed to the Fecet, that subated sore, and swollen with travell, bringeth them again to their right temper.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Columbines.

The Names.

There is great contesting amongst Authors concerning this Plant, whether it were known to the Ancients or not; One will have it to be the *Posbos* of *Theophrastus*, another his *Diosantbos*, another would have it to be the *Isopyrum* of *Dioscorides*, but *Cornutus* affirms point blank that it was not knowne; It is generally called by the Writers of a later date *Aquileia*, *Aquilina* & *Aquilegia*, because the folds of the Leaves do somewhat resemble those *Pipes* called *Aquileges*, which were made as *Pliny* mentions, for the conveying of water, which they also contain in them, as *Cornutus* seemeth to inferre, especially from that sort of his which came from *Canada*; That this Plant should have likeness of properties with wild *Oates*, called in Greek *Attilopi*, seemeth to be altogether improbable; It knows no other English name but *Columbines*.

The Kindes.

To set forth the varieties of *Columbines* according to their colours, would be the Task of a Florist; I shall only give you those which have different Terme, and they are six. 1 Single *Columbines*. 2 Double *Columbines*. 3 Double inverted *Columbines*. 4 Rose *Columbines*. 5 Degenerate *Columbines*. 6 *Columbines* of *Virginia*.

The Forme.

The *Columbine* hath divers pretty large spread Leaves standing upon stalks, about a foot long, when they are at their full growth, every one being divided into divers parts with large indentures upon the edges, of a dark blewish green colour, a little resembling *Celandine*, from amongst which arise stalks, sometimes two or three foot high, divided usually into many branches, bearing one long divided leaf at the lower joynt, above which the flowers grow, every one standing on a long stalk, consisting of five hollow Leaves, crooked or horned at the ends, and turning backwards; The flowers being past, there arise small long Cods four or five together, wherein are contained black shining seedes; The Roots are thick and round for a little space within the ground, they abide many years sending forth their Leaves in the beginning of the Spring; I mentioned not the colour of the flowers because they are so variable.

The Places and Time.

The first sort hath been found to grow wild in the woody mountains of *Germany*, but with us they are found only in Gardens, as the rest are, their place being otherwise unknowne, only that of the last, which was brought from *Virginia*, by that industrious searcher after rarities Mr. *Tredescant* the elder; They flower commonly about the end of *April*, and the beginning of *May*, perish before the end of *June*, only the *Virginian* kind flowreth a Month sooner then ordinary.

The Temperature.

Columbines are said to be temperate in respect of coldnesse and drynesse, and moderately digesting.

The

The Temperature.

These Herbs are all of them astringent, or of a binding, or drying quality.

The Vertues.

Pliny saith, that the Juyce of the Herb *Impious*, or lesser *Cudweed*, taken in Wine or Milk, is a Sovereign against the Mumps and Quinsiey; and further saith, that it is marvellous, what is reported of it, that whosoever shall take it, shall never be troubled with that Disease again. *Cudweed* is also profitable for Defluxions of Rheum from the Head, into any other part, and to stay Fluxes of blood, wheresoever, either at the Nose, or mouth, or by siege, which is the Bloody Flux; and easeth the torments that come thereby, the decoction being made into red Wine, and drunk, or the Powder taken therein. It stayeth also the immoderate Courses of Women, and is also good for inward or outward Wounds, hurts and bruises, as the Western Country people do daily find by experience; and helpeth Children of burtings, and the Worms, and the Disease called *Tenasmus*, (which is an often supposed provocation to the Stool, and doing nothing) to be either drunk, or injected, or otherwise. The green Leaves bruised, and layd, or bound to any green wound, stayeth the bleeding, and healeth it up quickly: the Decoction or Juyce thereof, doth the same, and doth help all old and filthy Ulcers quickly. Most of them also may be used for a week, in Lamps, &c. to burn; but especially, that which groweth by the Sea-side. When the Hogs were troubled with tuberos Baggs of corruption about their Necks, the Country people were formerly wont to give them of the Herb *Impious* boyled in Milk, or the like, and they observed that which (bever of them refused to take it, would assuredly die.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of Jewes Eares.

The Names.

Amongst other Simples, there is an Excellence of the *Elder*, or *Bore-tree*, which I shall treat of a part from the Tree it self, and with it put a period to those things that are appropriated to the Throat, it being of so great use for this part, whereas the *Elder* it self is available to many others. Notwithstanding, I think that the *Grecians* took so little notice of it, that they scarcely afforded it a Name. It is called in Latine, *Fungus Sambucinus*, and *Auricula Juda*; some having supposed the *Elder-tree*, to be that whereon *Judas* hanged himself, and that ever since these *Mushromes*, like unto Eares, have grown thereon, which I will not perswade you to believe. It is called in English, *Jewes Eares*, the *Mushrome* of the *Elder*, by some the *Gelly*, and by others the *Sponge*, growing upon the *Elder*.

The Kinds.

My Lord *Bacon* in his naturall History saith, that *Jewes-Eares* grow upon other Trees, besides the *Elder*, as the *Ash*, *Pir*, &c. but I suppose he was mistaken. There are sometimes growing on those Trees, certain *Mushromes*, but like to *Jewes-Eares*, neither in form, nor vertue, and therefore not to be called by that Name.

The

The Forme.

This Excrecence called *Jewes-Eares*, is a soft and limber *Mushrome*, which while it is fresh, is not very thick, but transparent, and of a blackish colour, of differing forms and sizes; for some will be swolne and puffed up, in one place more then in another, having some resemblance to a Mans Eare; some thin on the edge, and thick in the middle; and some two or three growing together: all of them being dried, become of a blackish, gray colour, and then may be kept a whole year, or more, safe without spoiling, to be used as you need.

The Places and Times

Jewes-Eares grow as I said, upon the *Elder-tree*, but not so frequently upon them in other places, as upon those that are planted upon Cony-Boroughs, for their shadow and shelter. I understand not, but they may be found there at any time of the Year.

The Temperature.

Gerard saith, that the jelly of the *Elder*, otherwise called *Jewes-Eares*, hath a binding and drying quality.

The Vertues.

Dr. Martin Blochwitz, Physician-Ordinary of *Oschatz*, in his ingenious Treat, called the Anatomy of *Elder*, saith, that even common Country Women, so soon as they suspect any Disease in the Throat of their young Children, they steep the Sponge of *Elder* in their Drink: and when it is swelled, they therewith carefully wipe away all the filth of the Palat, Gums and Tongue. It is likewise used for the same purpose, being boyled in Ale or Milk, with Columbine Leaves, and with a little Pepper; and Pellitory of Spain in Powder, it helpeth to put up the Ulcers, or Palat of the Mouth, being fallen down. Take of the water, or Decoction of *Elder-Flowers*, wherein a little *Elder-Honey* hath been mixed, and add thereto some Leaves of *Self-heal*, and a *Jewes Eare* or two, and you will find it a sure Experiment for the Quinsiey. And a Lohoch, or licking of the Rhob of *Elder*, infused with Sugar, with some pulverised *Jewes-Eares* added thereto, is commodious. The distilled water of *Jewes-Eares*, is very profitable for the Dropple, according to *Crollius de signaturis rerum*, and a drink made by steeping three whole dried Umbels of *Elder Flowers*, and two *Jewes-Eares*, very well dried in two quarts of White-wine, if it be used, and no other drink: the tumour will vanish away suddenly. An handful of *Jewes-Eares* infused in a quart of the Spirit of Wine, and a full draught thereof given to one that is troubled with the suffocation of the Matrix, in the time of her fit, cureth her. The Powder of the Grains of *Elder*, being mixed with an equall part of *Jewes-Eares* is commended in spitting blood.

U 2

CHAP.

[CHAP. LXXIX.]

Of Elecampane.

The Names.

Having appropriated severall Simples, to the inside and outside of the Throat, the Breast comes next in Order to be provided for, both internally, and externally, to which there is nothing more proper then Elecampane, which is called in Greek, *Ελεκαμπαν*; *Helenium* also in Latine; and of some *Inula* and *Enula*, and *Enula Campana*: some think it took the name from the tears of *Helen*, from whence it sprung, which is a Fable; others say it was so called, because *Helen* first found it available against biting and stings of venomous Beasts; and others think it took its name from the Island *Helenia* where the best was found to grow. We in English call it Elecampane generally, yet in some Countries of this Land, it is called *Sabwort* and *Hortie-heal*.

The Kindes.

To this Plant, which otherwise would be single, do some refer the Flowers of the Sun, as 1. The greater flower of the Sun, 2. The lesser flower of the Sun, 3. The Male flower of the Sun, 4. The Marigold Sun flower.

The Form.

Elecampane shooteth forth many large leaves lying near the ground, which are long and broad, but small at both ends; somewhat soft in handling of a whitish green on the upper side; and gray underneath, each set upon a short footstalk: From amongst which, rise up divers great and strong hairy stalks, two or three foot high with some leaves thereon compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched towards the tops, bearing divers great and large flowers like unto those of the flower of the Sun, of which it is said to be a kind, as I said before; both the border of the leaves and the middle Thurn being yellow, which is not wholly converted into large seed, as in the flower of the Sun; but turned into Down with some long small brownish seed, among it, and is carried away with the wind: the Root is great and thick, branched forth divers waies, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a very bitter taste but good sent, especially when it is dried, no part else of the plant having any smell.

The Place and Time.

This is one of the Plants, whereof England may boast as much as any; for there grows none better in the world then in England; let Apothecaries and Druggists say what they will. It groweth in Meadows that are far and fruitful, as in *Parsons Meadow* by *Adderbury* as I have been told, and in divers other places about *Oxfordshire*. It is found also upon the Mountains and shadowy places that be not altogether dry: it groweth plentifully in the fields on the left hand as you go from *Dunstable* to *Puddle hill*. Also in an Orchard as you go from *Calverton* to *Ditton Ferry*, which is in the way from London to *Windsor* and in divers places in Wales, particularly in the Orchard of Mr. *Peter Piers* at *Gniernigron* near *St. Asaphs*. The flowers are in their beauty in *June* and *July*, the best time to gather their roots is in Autumn, when the leaves fall: yet it may be gathered in the Spring before they come forth.

The

The Temperature.

Elecampane is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the dried root which is of greatest use; for before when it is green, and as yet full of Juyce, the hot and dry quality is not so eminent.

The Vertues.

Elecampane openeth the Breast, and helpeth shortnesse of Wind caused by rough Phlegme stopping the Lungs. Also it openeth the Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, and comforteth the Stomach; as saith, *Sebola Salerni*, *Enula Campana reddis praeordia sana*. A Decoction of the Root is good against poyson and birings of Serpents: for such as have Ruptures, Cramps, and Convulsions, or have any member out of Joynt, and for the Hip-Gout; The same or the Juyce taken killeth all manner of Worms, in the belly or stomach, and is good for them that spit blood, or have inward bruises. The roots candied, or the Conserve taken doth warm a cold and windy Stomach; and helpeth the pricking and stitches therein, or in the sides caused by the Spleen, and to help the Cough, shortnesse of breath, and wheezings in the Lungs. The dried Roots mixed with Sugar, and taken, serve for the same purposes; and is also good for those that are troubled with the Muther, and is in the Plague and purrified Fevers, very useful. The Roots and Leaves bruised, and put into Ale or Beer, and daily drunk, cleareth, strengtheneth, quickneth the sight of the Eyes wonderfully. The Root bruised and applyed helpeth Gouts, Cramps, or Convulsions, looipesse and paines in the Joynts, or those members that are out of joynt, by cold or moisture happening unto them. The Roots boyled well in Vinegar, beat afterwards and made into an Oynment with Hogs grease, or oyl of Trotter, and a little Vinegar and Salt in powder added thereunto, is an excellent remedy for Scabs or Itch in young or old. The place also bathed or washed with the Decoction doth the same; and helpeth all sorts of old putrid, or filthy sores or Cankers whatsoever. The Decoction of the roots in wine, or the juyce taken therein gargled in the Mouth, or the root chewed fastneth loose Teeth, & helpeth to keep them from putrefaction. The distilled water of the Leaves, and roots together is very profitable to cleanse the skin of the face or other parts, from any Morphey spots, or blemishes therein, and maketh it clear. *Pliny* saith, that *Julia Augusta* let no day pass without eating some of the roots of *Enula* candied, which it may be the did to help digestion, to expell Melancholy and sorrow, and to cause mirth, and to move the belly downwards; for all which it is very effectual. The Oyl therof helpeth tormenting wind of the guts, and is good for the Singers. The decoction thereof drunk provoketh Urine and the reins. The wine thereof doth cleanse the Lungs and breast. The root in powder may be given from twenty grains to thirty, to cold and moist bodies, but not to those that are hot and dry.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of the Almond tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *αμυγδαλίνα*, & the fruit, *αμυγδαλίνα & αμυγδαλίνα*, in Latine *Amygdalus*, & the fruit *Amygdalum* & *Amygdalium*: some think that *Cato* meant these by the Names of *Nuces Græca*, but yet some do rather refer them to the Walnuts. *Columella* maketh mention of *Nuces Græca*, *Juglandes*, and *Amygdale*, as of three kinds; for many think the Almond Tree was not known in Italy in *Cato's* time. Some have fondly conceived that the bitter Almond tree might be made to bear sweet Almonds, and the sweet bitter; and that Inscriptions and engravings might be made upon them, if one open the shell of an Almond and write upon the kernel: But this Errour and many others of this Nature, are discovered by the skilful Practiser in the Art of planting, Mr. *Ralph Ainslie*, it being contrary to the Law, that God hath set in all plants to preserve the kind, to change or alter from one kind to another.

The Kinds.

Though all Almond Trees be so like that they cannot be distinguished by the external form: yet there are sundry sorts, as may be gathered from the fruits they bear: for some of them are bitter, and some sweet: of sweet some are bigger called *Jordan Almonds*, others less called *Valence Almonds*, and *Barbary Almonds*: the bitter are small like the *Barbary Almonds*.

The Forme.

The Almond Tree groweth taller and higher then any Peach, but otherwise it is very like it (and therefore usually planted by it self and not against a Wall, not by planting but by setting a kernel or stone into the ground where it should grow: because it will hardly be transplanted) the body thereof becoming very great, whereby it cometh to be of long continuance, spreading greater Arms and smaller branches; but brittle with very long Leaves upon them like unto the Peach Tree. The flowers are of a paler Purple Colour then the Peach blossoms, and not so bitter; and the fruit very like the Peach: for the outward form before it be ripe, but the outer rind is a dry skin without any cleft in it, of edible substance under it is the Peach flesh, and the shell under it is smooth and not rugged like it, and not so thick a kernel within. It is observed that those that grow in the Ile of *Cyprus* bend down their Heads contrary to all in any other Place.

The Places and Time.

They grow in all places planted that I know or can hear of, in *Syria*, *Barbary*, *Turkey*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and wheresoever we have (saith my Authour) both the bitter and the sweet of that sort which is thick and short, growing in many places of our Land; and blossom earlier then the Peach of any sort, and the fruit ripe also before them. There is one of them growing in the Orchard at *Merton Colledge* in *Oxford*, which flowreth early, but whether it brings its fruit to perfection I cannot assure you.

The Temperature.

The sweet Almonds are the pleasanter meat, formed into many fashions as every one liketh, but the bitter are the more Physicall; the sweet are hot and moist in the first degree, the bitter are drying in the second.

The Vertues.

The Oyl of Sweet Almonds mixed with the fine Powder of Sugar Candy is good for the dry Cough and Hoarseness to take a little at once: the said Oyl drunk either alone, or with the Syrup of Marshmallows, is good for those that are troubled with the Stone, to ease the paines; by opening and making slippery the passages thereof. It is used also by women in Childbed after their sore travel, for it helpeth Throws and after-paines, if you give two or three drachms of it to Children that are newly born and troubled with gripings, mingling Sugar Pellets or white Sugar Candy therewith, it will much avail. The sweet Almonds themselves yeeld good and plentiful nourishment to the body; therefore they are good for weak and macerated persons, or such as are lean. They open and cleanse the breast, provoke spitting, and are good in the Pleurisy and shortness of Breath; they open the passages of Urine, cleanse the Kidneys and provoke sleep. They increase penitence, or feed both in men and Women, open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen and help the sight. Being blanchd and dried that they may be made in powder, which taken by it self or with other things, stayeth the looseness of the belly. Bitter Almonds open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanse the Lungs from grosse tough phlegme, cleanse the Kidneys and provoke Urine. They take away flatulent or windy humours in the body, and provoke the Courses in Women. Being taken with *Amylum* or Starch, and Mints, they are good against spitting of Blood; and taken with water they are good for paines in the back, and the Inflammation of the Lungs. They preserve from drunkenness if five or six be eaten in a morning fasting. The Oyl of bitter Almonds being taken killeth Worms, helpeth the paines, Suffocations and tortions of the Womb. Being drunken with wine it mitigateth the Cough, and brings away the stone or gravel in the kidneys. It is reported that if bitter Almonds be given to a Fox, he dieth presently after. The oyl both of bitter and sweet Almonds, is good to cleanse the skin from roughness and spots, but the bitter is most effectual. Being mixed with Oyl of Roses, and Oyl of Capers, and the Spleen anointed therewith, it helpeth the hardness thereof. It cures deafness and noise in the Ears, if it be dropped into them, and helpeth the Scurfyness of the head, and the sores thereof. If the Temples be anointed therewith, it easeeth the paines of the head and brings rest; or boyl bitter Almonds with vinegar of Roses, and Rose Leaves and apply it to the Temples. Being bruised with Hony they are good against the biting of a mad dog. The powder of the Almond Cakes after the Oyl is pressed from them, doth cleanse the hands or skin in any place better then Sope. If the Oyl be mixed with Hony, powder of Liquorice, Oyl of Roses and White wax and the eyes therewith anointed, it clears them and helps the dimness thereof.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of the Vine.

The Names.

THe manured Vine is called in Greek *ἀμπελὶς ἀροιστος*, and *ἀμπελὶς*, and in Latine *Vitis Vinifera*, and *sativa*, or *culta*: the wild is called *ἀμπελὶς ἄγρια*, and in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*: *Vitis à vino, vel quia in vinum ad uinum pariendo, dicitur*; but there is another *Vitis sylvestris* of the Grecians, that is the *Clematis nrens* of the Latines, by some; and *Amara-dulcis* by others, when as this is called *Labrusca*, to cause it to be known atunder: the juyce of the unripe Grapes of the manured Vine, or rather of the Grapes of the wild Vine, which come not to ripenisse, are called *ἀμπελίου* in Greek, *Omphacium*, or *Agresta* in Latine, in English *Parjuice*: The Grapes when they are dried in the Sun, are called *Uva passa*, and *Passula Solis*, *Raisins*: the Juyce or Liquor pressed out of the ripe Grapes, is called *Vinum*, Wine; the Kernels are called *ἀκίνη*, *acini*; the Dregs or settling of the Wine, are called *Vini faces*, Wine Lees, while they are moyst; but being dried, is called *Tartarum*, *Tartar* or *Argel*; the distilled Wine is called *Spiritus Vini*, Spirit of Wine, and the Lees distilled *Aquavite*. In the wild Vine, the Flowers are called *ἀνθάκη*, and *Oenanthe*, that is, *Viniflos* in Latine, which was of much use in former times; but now is wholly neglected.

The Kinds.

There is so great a variety of Vines that are manured, that it would require a large recitall; but studying brevity, I shall only mention five Sorts, with the chiefest Grapes; not because there be more sorts of Grapes then Vines, but because there be many Sorts of manured Vines. 1. The Manured Vine. 2. The Vine with thin cut Leaves, like Parsley, which is a manured Vine; but differeth from the former in the Leaf. 3. The wild Vine of Europe. 4. The wild Vine of Virginia. 5. The wild Vine of Canada. The chiefest Grapes are, 1. The *Damasco* white Grape, which is the true *Uva zibeba*, that the Apothecaries should use in sundry of their Compositions. 2. The *Muscadine* Grape, both white and red. 3. The *Frontignack* or *Alusk* Grape. 4. The party coloured Grape. 5. The *Raisin* of the Sun Grape. 6. The *Currah* Grapes, which dried, are those the Grocers sell. 7. The small early black Grape. 8. The black Grape of Orleans. 9. The Grape without Stones. To which I add the Starved or hard Grape, and the Fox Grape.

The Forme.

The manured Vine, in places where it hath stood long, and thrived, hath a great stem, as big as ones Arm, sleeve and all, ipreadding without end or measure, if it be suffered, many slender weak branches, that must be sustained from falling down, the young being red, and the old of a dark colour, with a pith in the middle; at the sundry joynts whereof, grow severall large, broad, green Leaves, cut into five Divisions, and dented also about the edges, at the joynts, likewise against the Leaves come forth long twining tendrells, clasping or winding about whatsoever it may take hold of: at the bottoms of the Leaves, come forth clusters

of small greenish, yellow Flowers; and after them Berries, thick set together in bunches of severall forms, greatnesse, colour, and tast; in some, the clusters are close in others more open; some round, others long, and some tending to a square: some likewise are very small, as the Currah Grape; others great, and some a mean between both: some again are white, others black or blewish, or red or particoloured: within which there are usually one, two, or three kernels; for tast, some sweet, some sowre, some mixt according to the Clymate wherein they grow. They that keep their Vines in the best manner, do keep them low, and cut them often, both Winter and Summer: yet if they be pruned later then February, they loose their nourishment with weeping; but in October and November is the best time, and being thus dressed, they grow better, take up lesse room, bringing their Grapes, both fairer and sweeter.

The Places and Time.

It is true, that manured Vines are planed every where; but there is much difference in what Soil and Clymate they grow; for though the Vine that groweth in the Canary Islands, is the same with that at Malaga and Sheris, yet the one still excelleth the other, in sweetnesse and strength. And though many of our Vines be of the same kind with those in France, yet they seldom come to maturity, to make so good Wine as theirs, our Country being colder: however, I have heard of Wine made in England, of Grapes, growing in Mrs. Pitts Garden at Harrow on the Hill. But the Vine which is thought fittest for our Clymate, is the Parsley Vine which bears abundance of fruits to perfection. The Fox Grape, and the red and white Muscadine Grapes, set against the South, and well ordered, bear store of good fruit. They are not ripe here, till September, but sooner in the hotter Countries. The Raisin of the Sun Vine, groweth as I suppose in Spain, and about Damascus and Smyrna; for thence are they brought into these parts, and therefore so called. The Vine that beareth Currans, groweth about Corinth, and therefore they are called *Uva Corinthiaca*, and in the Isle of Lauce. The wild Vine of Europe, groweth in many places of Italy, France, and Germany: the other wild sorts are expressed in their Titles. These wild sorts flowre later then the other, and their fruit is ripe later.

The Temperature.

The Vine hath in it, divers differing and contrary properties, some cold, some hot, some sweet, some sowre, some mild, and some sharp, some moystening, and some drying. The tender and clasping Branches of the Vine, and the Leaves do cool and mightily bind. And as Grapes are divers in tast, so they are in quality; for sowre Grapes are cold and moyst; and sweet Grapes are hot and moyst. Raisins be hot in the first Degree, and moyst in the second: being stoned, they open the Breast and Liver, and loosen the belly; but eaten with stones, they bind.

The Vertues.

Many things there are that proceed of Grapes, besides what I have mentioned already, as *Must*, *Lora*, *Cute*, *Argel*, *Lees*, &c. which have their severall uses: at some of which, I may chance to touch; but my purpose is to shew you, how proper dried Grapes or Raisins are to help Coughs, hoarsnesse of the Throat, shortnesse of wind, toughnesse of flegme, causing it to be expectorated more easily, and do lenise sharp and nauſeous humours that offend the mouth of the stomach, a decoction being made of them, and Liquorice, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, &c. They serve likewise, to open the stoppings of the Liver, Spleen, and Bladder, and taken

by themselves they nourish much, by reason of their thick sweet and temperate substance, whereby also they stay not long nor putrifie in the Stomach: but withstand putrification and concoct raw humours, as *Galen* writeth, and for this purpose they may well be eaten fasting, the stones being first taken out. And for crudity or rawness of the stomach, *Mr. Elliot* by his own report never found any thing better then Rubarb chewed with Currans or small Raisins; yet by the judgment of *Arnoldus*, they cause oppilations of the Spleen, though they be good for the breast and Reins; and so, saith *Schola Salerni*, *Passulorum Spleni, suffi valent, & bouareni*; and therefore some think that Rubarb may be better eaten with great Raisins. These being bruised and applyed (the stones taken out) with Rue in manner of a Poultice, it helpeth Warts, Carbuncles, Corns in the feet, the Gangrene and the Gout. They take away loose Nails being applyed. Being mixed with a little Cumminseed in powder, and Oyl of white Lilies, it assuageth the swelling of the Cods. They are hurtful to hot and Cholerick persons if they eat too largely of them. If Grapes newly gathered be eaten they trouble the belly and fill the stomach with wind; but if they be kept two or three daies after they be gathered till the husk be somewhat assuaged, they nourish the better, and are lesse laxative, neither do they inflate so much, as saith *Arnoldus*. Ripe Grapes and sweet do nourish much and make one fat, as *Galen* proveth by experience of some Vinereffers that fed thereon; but the fat so gotten soon weareth away, because it is not firm and fast, but loose and overmoist. White wine is good to be drunk before meat, preserveth the body, and pearceth quickly into the bladder: but upon a full stomach it rather maketh oppilations or stoppings, because it doth swiftly drive down meat before it be digested. Claret Wine doth greatly nourish and warm the Body, and is wholesome with meat, especially unto Phlegmatick people; but very unwholsome for young children; as *Galen* saith, because it heateth above nature, and hurreth the head. Red Wine stoppeth the belly, corrupteth the blood breedeth the Stone, is hurtful to old people; and good for few, but such as are troubled with the black bloody flux, or any other loosenesse of the body. Sack hath been used of a long time to be drunk after meat, to cause meat the better to digest: but common experience hath found it more beneficial to the stomach to be drunk before meat. Likewise Malmesie, Mulcadine, Tent, and such sweet wines have been used before meat to comfort the cold and weak stomach, especially being taken fasting, but Sack is much better and warmeth more effectually if it be taken moderately; but all wine taken inordinately relaxeth the sinews, bringeth with it the Palsey, & falling sicknesse; to the aged it bringeth hot Feavers, Phrensy, and Lechery, consumeth the Liver and other of the inward parts. Moreover, excessive drinking wine distonourerth Noblemen, beggereth those which otherwise might have had sufficient, and more have been destroyed with surfeiting therewith, then with the cruel sword. The Juice of the green leaves, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for those that vomit or spie blood, for the bloody flux and women with child, that vomit over much. The kernel within the Grapes boiled in water and drunk, hath the same effect.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Reeds, but especially of the Sugar Cane or Reed.

The Names.

A Reed, called in Greek *καλαμίσ* and in Latine *Calamus*, and *Harundo*, or *Arundo* as some write it, whereof the Mas according to *Theophrastus* is the *Nastos farcta*, the solid or stuffed Reed, and the *Famina*, the hollow. But I suppose the Sugar Reed was not known to the Greek Writers; for we find no name that it hath in Greek: the Latines have called it *Arundo Saccharina* with this additament *Indica*, because it was first known or came from India. Of some it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*, in English Sugar-Cane. The Sugar that is made of them is called *Saccharum*, *Sacchar*, *Saccharum*, *Mel Arundinaceum*, & *mel Canna*, that is, Honey of the Cane. The white Juyce or Liquor dried or hardened in the Sun was called by the ancient Latine Writers *Saccharum Indum*, which was used before Sugar was made out of the Canes by boiling.

The Kindes.

Pliny, numbereth up five and twenty sorts of Reeds, most of which are known to Us only by the dry Canes; therefore I shall mention those which are proper to these neer climates, together with the Sugar Reed, which for its sweetness deserves the first place. 1. The Sugar Cane or Reed. 2. Our common Reed. 3. Finger Reed. 4. The Spanish Reed or Cane. 5. The stript or party coloured Reed. 6. Low branched Reed. 7. The small writing Reed. 8. The Arrow or Dart Reed. 9. The greater solid Reed. 10. The lesser solid Reed. 11. The Thorny Reed. 12. The Flowring Reed.

The Forms.

The Sugar Cane is a pleasant and profitable Reed, having long stalks seven or eight foot high, joynted and kneed like the common walking Canes, but that the Leaves come forth of every joynt on every side of the stalk one, like unto wings long narrow and sharp pointed. The Cane it self or stalk is not hollow as the other Canes and Reeds are; but full and stuffed with a spongius substance, in taste exceeding sweet. The root is great and long creeping along within the inner crust of the earth, which is likewise sweet and pleasant, but lesse hard or woody then other Canes or Reeds; from which do shoot many young Cions which are cut away from the main or Mother plant; because they should not draw away the nourishment from the old stock; and so get unto themselves a little moisture, or else some substance not much worth, and cause the stock to be barren, and themselves little the better: which shoots do serve for plants to set abroad for increase.

The Places and Time.

The Sugar Cane groweth naturally in the East and West Indies, the Barbadoes, Madera, and the Canary Islands, and Barbary also. It is planted likewise in many parts of Europe at this day, as Spain, Portugal, Oliba, and in Provence. Some shoots

shoots have been planted in England, but the coldness of the Climate quickly made an end of them. The two next in England, the fourth in *Spain*, The fifth in *Bengala*. The sixth was found in a Sack full of *Costus* and Ginger, as it was brought from *Arabia*. The seventh was found by *Bellonius* in a Valley on Mount *Athos*, and in the River *Jordan*; and of this they make their writing Pens in *Turkey*, where the four next sorts are thought to grow. The last groweth in *Italy* and divers other places; but all of them delight in moist or watery overflown grounds. The Sugar Cane is planted at any time of the year in those hot Countries where it doth naturally grow, by reason they fear no frosts to hurt the young shoots, at their first planting: they are most of them ripe about the end of *September*.

The Temperature.

The Juice of the Sugar Reed, made into Sugar, is hot and moist in the first degree, or temperately hot and moist, and is absterive or cleansing,

The Vertues.

Sugar is good to make smooth the roughness of the breast and Lungs, cleareth the voice and putteth away hoarseness and the Cough; and so doth Sugar Candy. It is convenient for the Stomach, helpeth the roughness and dryness of the mouth and throat, also thirst and drought in Feaver, specially being mixed with water and so taken, and it is very profitable for the Reins and Bladder. It is used to put soreness, and bitterness out of the mouth of sick persons, and may be put into cooling as well as heating and warming Medicines. Sugar or White Sugar Candy, put into the Eye, taketh away the dimness, and the blood shot therein: It is good to be put into green wounds whilst they are yet bleeding and strewed into foul sores, it cleanseth them. This is the Physical use of Sugar, which hath obtained now a daies so continuall and daily use; that it is almost accounted not Physicall, and is more commonly used in Confections, Syrups, and such like; as also, preserving, and conserving sundry fruits, as Cherries, Damsons, Mulberries, &c. and Flowers, as Roses, Violets, Rosemary Flowers and such like, which still retain with them the Name of Sugar, as Sugar Roset, Sugar Violet, &c. to write of all which, is besides our Intentions. Now for our ordinary Reeds; The roots, as *Galen* saith, have a cleansing quality, but not sharp; and the Leaves also. The fresh Leaves bruised, or the roots applied to those places that have Thorns, Splinters, or the like in the flesh do draw them forth in a short space the same also applied with Vinegar, helpeth Members out of joynt by Signature and easeth the pains in the Loins: the fresh leaves also, bruised and applied unto hot Impostumes, Inflammations, or St. *Anthonies* fire eateth them; the Ashes made of the outer rind of the stalk, mingled with Vinegar, helpeth the falling off the hair. If the slower or woolly substance happen into the ears, it sticketh therein so fast, as that by no means it will be gotten forth again, but will procure deafness withal. Some have observed that the Fern and the Reed are at perpetuall enmity, the one not abiding where the other is: which may be, as my Lord *Bacon* saith, not because of any Antipathy in the plants; but because they draw a like nourishment, and so starve one the other; whereas there is such amity they say, between *Aparagus* and the Reed, that they both thrive wondrous well, which is because they draw a different Juice. Reeds are also put to many necessary uses, as to thatch houses, to serve as walls and defence to Gardiners in the cherishing of their plants, to Water-men to trim their boats, to Weavers to wind their yarn on and for divers other purposes: Nay those that grow in the *Indies* by reason of the heat of those Climates grow so great and tall, that they serve instead of timber, both to build their houses, and to cover them.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of the *Jujube-Tree*.

The Names.

The Tree it self is called *Ζυζυβος* and *Ζιζυρα*; in Greek; *Zizypha*, and *Zinzapha*, of *Columella*: *Zizyphus rusila*; of others, *Rubra* and *Punicea*; and of the *Arabians*, from whom the Apothecaries took it *Jujube*, and so do *Lobel* and *Pena*. The Fruit or Plums, are named in Greek *Ζιζυρα*, and *Ζιζυρα*, which are the same that *Galen* calls *cheuca*. In Latine likewise *Zizypha* and *Serica*; in Shops, *Jujube*; in English *Jujubes*.

The Kinds.

Although in former times, there were but one sort of *Jujube* known, yet now we have three. 1. The greater *Jujube-Tree*. 2. The lesser *Jujube-Tree*. 3. The wild *Jujube-tree*.

The Form.

The *Jujube-tree* groweth sometimes to be very high, but more often to a reasonable height, having his Stem or Body bowed or crooked, and spreading rather in breadth, the Wood whereof is whitish and hard, covered with a rugged Bark, from whence spread great Branches, and from the lesser and slender, whitish twigs about a foot long, full of Leaves, set on both sides, not usually directly one against another, but one a little above another, with an odd one at the end; each whereof is small, somewhat broad, and pointed at the end, dented, or finely nicked about the edges, with long Veins in them, smooth, and somewhat hard in handling, each standing on a short foot-stalk, and very like unto the Leaves of *Palmiers*, or Christs Thorn: at the foot of every Leaf, towards the tops of the Twigs, come forth small yellowish Flowers, of five Leaves a peece, where afterwards stand the fruit, which is somewhat like unto a small Plum or Olive, but a little long, green at the first, and then it is somewhat harsh, and yellowish after; but at last red, and of a reasonable sweetness; yet sharp withal, and somewhat clammy, when they are ripe: flat as it were, at the lower end next the stalk, whose skin is thicker and harder then a Plum, and the stone within it, is small, firm, and solid, long, round, and solid, like unto an *Olive*, or *Cornelian Cherry*, stone, both for form and hardness. All the Branches, both greater and smaller, are armed with Thorns, two alwayes at a joynt, whereof the one is long, strong, sharp pointed and straight, and the other crooked, both of them of a blackish red colour, like unto the elder Branches: The Roots are long, and firm in the Ground.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, and *Syria* and those more Easterly Countries, from whence as *Pliny* saith it was brought into *Italy*, and planted there in his time, by *Sextus Rampinius*, in the latter end of *Cesar Augustus* his Reign, which now a daies is very frequent, not only in many Gardens and Orchards of *Italy*, but of *Provence* in *France* also: It is so tender, that it cannot

CHAP. LXXXV. Of Scabious.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek Name, unless it be, as some think, that Herb which *Ætius* calleth *Wes*: but few dare venter to say, it is the same, because there is nothing but the bare Name, without any Description extant in him; yet the Greek word signifieth *Scabies* in Latine. It took the name of *Scabiosa*, either à *foliorum scabritie qua præsertim primo huic generi convenit*, or rather, and that more usually, *quod Scabiei medetur*, which it doth by Signature; for *Crollius* saith moreover, *quod in summis caulium capitulis florum calices promit compactili squamarum ordine structos: idè Scabiei medetur*, that is, It brings forth cups of Flowers, which stand on the tops of the stalks, like unto scales; or scabs; and this also may be a reason, why it is called so. The Name is applied to divers Herbs, as to the *Jacens Scabie's*, and others; but there hath much difference been discovered between them by the modern *Herbarists*, as in the Heads of Flowers, and also by the Leaves, if they be broken; for the Leaves of *Scabious*, being broken easily, you may plainly perceive many little Films in them, which *Knapweed*, or *Scabie* hath not.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Scabious* are so many, that they would take up much room to little purpose, if I should but name them all. I shall therefore let down a dozen of them, and no more. 1. Common *Scabious*. 2. The small common *Scabious*. 3. Middle *Scabious*. 4. Corn *Scabious*. 5. Purple flowered *Scabious*. 6. Red *Scabious* of *Austria*. 7. Mountain *Scabious*. 8. Broad leaved Mountain *Scabious*. 9. Spanish *Scabious*. 10. Strange *Scabious*. 11. Sheeps *Scabious*. 12. Hairy Sheeps *Scabious*.

The Forme.

The common Field-*Scabious*, groweth up with many hairy, soft, whitish green Leaves: some whereof, are either not at all jagged, or divided on the edges, or very little; others are much rent and torn on the sides, and have Films, or small threds in them, as I said before: which upon the breaking, may be plainly seen; from among which, rise up divers round, hairy, green stalks, two or three foot high, with such like hairy green Leaves on them; but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little; at the tops whereof, which are naked and bare of Leaves for a good space, stand round heads of Flowers, of a pale bluish colour, many set together in a head, or knop: the outermost whereof, are larger then those inward: with many threds also in the middle, somewhat flat at the top, as the Head with Seed is likewise: the Root is great, white, and thick, growing down deep into the ground, and abideth many years.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth very often in Meadow Grounds, especially those that do not lie very low. The two next grow also in some dry Fields, but not so plentifully

titully as the former. The fourth groweth both in the places where Corn is standing, and in those also that were formerly sown, and now lie fallow, and in the borders of such like Fields. The fifth came from *India*, and is common in our Gardens. The sixth from *Austria*, as the title sheweth. The seventh and eighth, upon the Alps. The ninth, in *Spain*. It is not known whence the tenth came, and therefore it is called *Strange Scabious*. The two last grow in dry, sandy, and heathy Grounds: the one of them being common; the other somewhat rare. They all flowre in *June* and *July*; and some abide flowring untill it be late in *August*, and the Seed is ripe in the mean time.

The Temperature.

Scabious is hot and dry in the second Degree, opening, cleansing, digesting, and making thin.

The Vertues.

It is effectual for all sorts of Coughs, shortness of breath, and all other the Diseases of the Breat and Lungs, ripening and digesting cold flegme, and other tough humours, voyding them forth by coughing and spitting. It ripeneth also all sorts of inward Ulcers and Aponthumes, yet the Purine also: if the Decoction of the dry or green Herb, being made with Wine, be drunk sometimes together, thereby voiding it forth by Urine, as well as other wayes. Four Ounces of the clarified Juyce of *Scabious* taken in the morning taking, with a dram of Mithridate, or Venice Treacle, doth free the Heart from any infection of the Plague or Pettilence; so as upon the taking thereof, they sweat two houres in their Beds, at the least: yet after the first time taking, let them that are infected, take the same proportion again, and again, if need be, for fear of further danger: and the same is good against the stinging of any venomous Beast. The Decoction drunk, helpeth the pains and stiches of the sides. The Decoction of the Roots taken for forty dayes together, or the Powder of them to the quantity of a dram at a time, taken in Whey, doth as *Marchius* saith, wonderfully help those that are troubled with dangerous running, or spreading Scabs, Tetters, or Ringworms; yea although they proceed from the French Pox. The Juyce, or the Decoction drunk, doth very much help those that are broken out into Scabs and Itches: the Cups of Flowers having the Signature thereof, as I said before. The same also wonderfully helpeth all inward wounds, be they made by thrust or stroak, by the drying, cleansing and healing quality therein. A Syrup made of the Juyce and Sugar, is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; and so is the distilled water of the Herb and Flowers, made in due time. The green Herb bruised, and applied to any Carbuncle, or Plague-fore, is found good by experience, to dissolve or break it, within the space of three hours, and the same applied, helpeth the stinging of any venomous Beast. The Juyce made up into an Oynment with Hogs-Grease, helpeth the Itch and Scab, being thereto applyed. The Decoction of the Herb and Roots applyed, doth help all sorts of cold tumours, or swellings, in any part of the Body; and is also as effectual for any shrunk Sinew or Vein in any place. The Juyce made up with the Powder of *Borax* and *Camphor*, doth cleanse the skin of the face, or other part of the Body, as Freckles, Pimples, Morpew, and Lepry. The same decoction helpeth the Rednesse and Spots in the white of the Eyes, used either by it self, or with the Juyce of Fennel. The Head washed with the same Decoction, cleanseth it from Dandriffe, Scurf, Scabs, Sores, Itches, and the like, being used warm. Tents also dipped in the Juyce, or water thereof, doth heal all green Wounds, old Sores and Ulcers. The Herb bruised, and applyed, doth loosen, splinter, broken Bone, Arrow Head, or other such like thing lying in the flesh, and causeth it easily to be drawn forth.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of Coleworts.

The Names.

THe Greeks call it *καρχα*, & *Assice καρχα*, or *καρχα*, so called as it is supposed by some, *quod* *καρχα*, i. e. *oculorum pupillas obnudas & hebetes*, because it dullereth and dimmeth the Eye-sight, which *Columella* signifieth in these words, *Oculis inimica Corambla*; but he contradicteth himself; for he and other Authours also say, that it is good for dim Eyes, as also to take away the Canker in the Eyes. Others say, *quod τὸ καρχα-ῖον, vel restius, διὰ τὸ quod Crapula satiescitq. adversatur*, because it is a remedy against surfeiting and drunkenness. *Theophrastus* and other greek Authours before him, call it *ῥαφανίς* *Raphanus*, *Anglicè*, a Radish because of the likenesse of the seed: they supposing that if it were old, the one would degenerate into the other; which error in this as in many other things, though very fatal to the old world hath been discovered by the Judicious of these later times; but amongst the Commons, whose opinions are unalterable, many falsities and absurdities are continued. It is called also in Latine, *Brasica quasi Praseca*, as *Varro* saith, *quod hujus scapus minusculim prasecatur*; or as others think, *ad τὸ καρχα-ῖον ἀνακατασκευάζοντες*, because poor people did most of all call for them to eat them; It is also called in Latine of many *Caulis*, *quia præ cæteris grandi validoque surgens Caulis*. And from thence came as most suppose our English words *Cole* and *Cale*, whereby the Colewort was antiently, and is yet called by some.

The Kinds.

Many are the sorts hereof, I shall set down sixteen. 1. Garden Colewort. 2. Curled Garden Cole. 3. Red Colewort. 4. White Cabbage. 5. Red Cabbage. 6. Open Cabbage. 7. Double Colewort. 8. Double Crisped Colewort. 9. Cole Florie. 10. Swollen Colewort. 11. Savoy Cole. 12. Curled Savoy Cole. 13. Parsley Colewort. 14. Fine cut Colewort. 15. English Sea Colewort. 16. Wild Sea Colewort.

The Form.

The Garden Colewort hath many green broad Leaves, of a deep black green colour mixed with Ribbs; and Lines of reddish and white Colours. The stalk groweth out of the middle from among the leaves, branched with sundry arms, bearing at the top little yellow flowers; and after they be past, there do succeed long Cods full of round seed like those of the Turnep but smaller, with a woody root having many strings or threds fastned thereto.

The Places and Time.

The greatest sort of Coleworts do grow in Gardens, and do love a soil which is fat and thoroughly dunged, and well manured, they do best prosper when they be removed: and every one of them grow in our English Gardens, except the wild which groweth in fields and new digged ditch banks. The Sea Colewort groweth naturally by the Sea side, where there is no earth to be seen, but sand and rowling pebble stones, particularly between *Whistable* and the *Isle of Thanet* here

near the brink of the Sea, and in many places near *Colchester*. It is sown in the Spring as in *March*, *April*, and oftentimes in *May*, and sometimes in *August* but the especial time, is about the beginning of *September*, and those that are then sown, are fittest for the Summer for their full growth, they may be gathered to eat in the Winter or Autumn, after the frost hath a little bit them. But the *Savoy Cole* and the *Cole-flory* (which is commonly called *Collyflower*) must be sown in *April* in a bed of hot *Hortiedung*, and covered with *Mats* or *Straw*, to keep it from the cold frosty mornings; for if you tarry for warmer weather, the year will be spent before it come to ripeness; it should also be removed when it hath gotten six leaves, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

All the Coleworts have a drying or binding faculty with a certain nitrous or salt quality whereby it mightily cleanseth either in the Juyce or broth thereof. The whole substance or body of the Colewort, is of a binding and drying faculty, because it leaveth in the decoction this Salt quality, which lyeth in the Juyce and watery part thereof: it yeildeth to the body small nourishment, and doth not ingender good Blood but grosse and Melancholick.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Coleworts being mingled with hony and drunk recovereth hoarseness or losse of the Voice, the leaves themselves help those that are entering into a Consumption, if they use to eat them well boyled, and often. The pulpe of the middle ribs of Coleworts, boyled in Almond-milk, and made up into an Electuary with hony, is very profitably used, by those that are shortwinded, and purify if they often take thereof. Being boyled twice, and an old cock boyled in the broth and drunk, it helpeth the pains and obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the stone in the Kidnies. The juyce boyled with hony, and dropped into the Corner of the Eye, cleareth the sight by consuming any filme or cloud beginning to dimme it; it also consumeth the Canker growing therein. They are much commended being eaten before meat to keep one from surfeiting, as also from being drunk with too much wine, or quickly make a man sober that is drunk before. Being gently boyled in broth and eaten, they open the body, but the second decoction bindeth. The juyce thereof drunk in wine helpeth those that are bitten by an Adder; and the decoction of the flowers bringeth down Womens Couries. The decoction of Coleworts taketh away the pain and ach, and allayeth the swellings of swollen, and gowty Leggs and Knees, wherein many grosse and watery humours are fallen, the place being bathed therewith warm: It helpeth also old and filthy sores being bathed therewith, and healeth all small scabs, pustles and wheals that break out in the skin. The ashes of Colewort stalks mixed with old Hogs Grease, is very effectual to anoint the sides of those that have had long paines therein, or any other place pained with Melancholly and windy humours, helping mightily to digest them: It is reported that the old *Romans* having expelled Physicians out of their territories, did for six hundred years preserve their health, and helped their infirmities by using & applying it for their only medicine in every disease & *Chrysippus* affirmeth as much in his book concerning it. The broth or first decoction of the Sea Colewort likewise doth by the sharp nitrous and bitter qualities therein, open the belly and purgeth the body (but the second decoction both of this and the former also, is said to bind the body) yet, as *Galen* thinketh, not without some hurt thereto; because as he saith, it much varieth from the Temperature of our body, being hotter and dryer then the Garden kinds; and therefore as all other wild herbs are stronger

stronger in operation, and so this cleareth and digesteth more powerfully then they. The Leaves while they are young although bitter, being boyled (in Lye saith Dioscorides, but in fair water is most usuall with us in these daies) are eaten as other Coleworts are by divers poor people near the Sea, the boyling taking away much of the bitternesse thereof; the seed hereof bruiled and drunk killeth worms, the leaves or the Juycce of them applyed to sores or ulcers cleareth and healeth them, and dissolveth tumours and swellings, and taketh away the Inflammations.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Nettles.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *Ακαλφύρα* *Acalphuquia* *Tallu aspera et ininunda est*, by reason of its offending them that touch it, and *αἰσιν* *quod vellicet et pungit; a verbo, αἰσιν quod vellicare & pun gere significat*, because it stings. In Latine *Urtica ab urendo, quod pruritum pustulasq; igni similes excitat*; because it raiseth blisters, like unto those that are caused by burning with fire.

The Kindes.

Of those Nettles that are stinging, of Which alone I shall intreat in this Chapter, there are four sorts. 1. The Roman Nettle. 2. The greater wild Nettle. 3. The middle wild Nettle. 4. The lesser wild Nettle.

The Forms.

The *Roman* Nettle groweth up with divers round hairy branches, rather leaning down then standing upright, never above the height of a foot that ever I see, whereon at the Joynts are two leaves set together, very rough; and although it hath no sharp prickles, yet it hath an hairy down thereon, that will sting the skin most cruelly if it be touched therewith, and raise it full of blisters as if it were burnt with fire and dented at the edges somewhat deeply; at divers places of the branches come forth small stalks, of reddish and yellowish flowers, made of threads which fall away without bearing any thing else; but at the Joynts with the leaves in other places, from the middle of the branches upwards come forth small round rough green prickly Pellets or Burtons, wherein is contained divers flat brown shining seeds, something like unto Lipe, or Flexseed, but smaller and rounder. The root is yellowish, and spreadeth divers long strings and small Fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground, yet perisheth every year, requiring a new sowing every spring.

The Places and Time.

The first is most usuall sown in Gardens where it is desired, as it is also in the upper and Lower *Germany*, and most places of *France* also: but it hath been found naturally growing time out of mind, both at the Town of *Lidde* by *Romney*; and in the streets of the Town of *Romney* in *Kent*, where it is recorded that

Julius

Julius Caesar landed with his Souldiers and abode there a certain time: which very probably was by them called *Romania*, and corruptibly therefrom *Romney* or *Kemney*; and for the growing of it in that place, it is reported that the souldiers brought some of the seed with them and sowed it there, for their use to rub and chafe their Limbs: when through extreame cold they should be stiffe and benumbed: being told before they came from home, that the climate of *Britain* was so extreame cold, that it was not to be endured, without some friction and rubbing to warm their blood, and to stir up naturall heat: since which time it is thought it hath continued there, rising yearly of its own sowing. It groweth also in the streets of *Bardney* in *Lincolnshire*, the other three sorts grow in wast grounds, by hedges and Wall sides, and many other untilld places; yet they will be also found in most Gardens, where if they be suffered or neglected but a while, it will be hard to rid them out again. They flower and seed in the end of Summer; and the lesser is so plentifull, that it will seed and shed, and spring, and seed again, bearing ripe seed twice in one year, if it be let grow.

The Temperatnre.

Although Nettles do hurt and sting while they are green, which is caused by the hair or rough down upon them, and might be thought to be Cautlick and exulcerating, being otherwise applyed; yet it is not so, they being found to be hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues and Signatnre.

The roots or Leaves of nettles boyled or the Juycce of either of them or both made into an electuary, with hony or Sugar is saie and sure medicine, to open the Pipes and Passages of the Lungs, which is the cause of wheezing and shortnesse of breath, and helpeth to expectorate rough flegme, as also to raise the Impostumated Plurisie and spend it by spitting: the same helpeth the swelling of the Almonds of the Throat, the Mouth and Throat, being gargled therewith. The juycce is also effectual to settle the Palate of the mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the inflammations and sorenesse of the Mouth and Throat. The decoction of the leaves in wine being drunk, is singular good to provoke Womens Courfes, and settle the suffocation or strangling of the Murther, and all other diseases thereof, as also applyed outwardly with a little Myrrh. The same also or the seed provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Gravel or Stone in the Reins or Bladder as hath been often and effectually proved in many that have taken it. The same killeth the Worms in Children, easeh pains in the sides and dissolveth the windinesse in the Spleen, as also in the body, although others think it to provoke Venery, which it may be said to do by Signature. The juycce of the Leaves taken two or three daies together, stayeth bleeding at the mouth. The seed being drunk, is a remedy against the stinging of venomous Creatures, the biting of mad Dogs, the poysonous qualities of Hemlock, Henbane, Nightshade, Mandrag, or other such like herbs that stupifie and dull the senses; as also the Lethargy especially to use it outwardly to rub the Forehead or Temples in the Lethargy and the places bitten or stung with beasts, with a little Salt. The distilled water of the herb is also effectually (although not so powerfully) for the diseases aforesaid, as for outward wounds and sores to wash them, and to cleanse the skin from Morphew, Leprosie, and other discolourings thereof; The seed or leaves bruiled and put into the Nostrils stayeth the bleedings of them, and taketh away the stench growing in them called *Polypus*. The juycce of the leaves or the decoction of them or of the roots is singular good to wash either old rotten or stinking ores or Fistulaes or Gangrenes, and such as are eating fretting or corroding scabs, manginess and itch in any part of the body; as also green wounds by washing them

them therewith, or applying the green herb bruised thereunto, yea though the flesh were separated from the bones. The same applied to wearied members refresh them, or to places that have been out of joynt being first set again, strengthening, drying, and comforting them, as also those places that are troubled with Aches and Gouts, and the distillations of humours upon the joynts or Sinews, it easeth the paines, and dryeth, or dissolveth the distillations. An ointment made of the juyce, oyl, and a little wax, is singular good to rub cold benumbed Members, to bring them to their proper activity again. An handful of the green Leaves of Nettles, and another of Wallwort or Danewort, bruised and applied simply of themselves to the Gout, Sciatica, or Joynt-Aches in any part hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto. It is said that if green Nettles be put into the Urine of a sick body, if it be fresh and green after it hath lyeen four and twenty hours therein, the party shall recover of that sickness, but if it do not abide green, it signifieth death or danger. It is said, likewise that if the Juyce of the roots of Nettles, be mixed with Ale or Beer, and given to one that is suspected to have lost her maidenhead, if it remain with her she is a maid, otherwise not. If you give Hens some dry Nettles broken small with their meat in Winter it will make them lay eggs all the Winter more plentifully. It is said also that if the herb be rubbed on the privities of female beasts that will not suffer the males to cover them; it will cause them the more willingly to suffer them to do it. The oyl of Roses, or Sallet Oyl boyled with the juyce, or the juyce of the Leaves themselves, is a present Remedy to take away the stinging of Nettles: To all the purposes aforesaid, the Roman Nettle is held the most effectual, yet where it cannot be had, the others are in a degree next it, as effectual. Nettle tops are usually boyled in Portage in the Spring time, to consume the Phlegmarick superfluities in the body of Man, that the coldness and moisture of the Winter hath left behind.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of Turneps.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *γερσάνον* *Gergyle*, *ob rotunditatem figuræ radicis*, because of the roundness of the root: for the Greeks did call every thing that was made round, after this manner. *ῥαπὺν* It is called in Latine *Rapum* and *Rapa* which is commonly used in shops and every where else. The Lacedemonians call it *ῥαπί*: the Bastians *ῥαπί* as *Atheneus* reporteth: We English, Turnep and Rape.

The Kinds.

There be sundry sorts of Turneps, some wild, some of the Garden: some with round roots globe fashion; others ovall or Pear-fashion, some great, and some of a smaller sort. I shall mention only these four following. 1. The great round Turnep. 2. The little round Turnep. 3. The long Turnep. 4. The Orange coloured Turnep.

The Forms.

The Turnep hath long rough and green leaves, cut or snipt about the edges with deep gashes. The stalk divideth itself into sundry branches or arms, bearing

ing at the top small flowers of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a light purple which being past, there do succeed long Cods full of small blackish seed like Rape seed. The root is round like a bowle; and sometimes a little stretched out in length, growing very shallow in the ground, and oftentimes shewing it self above the Surface of the Earth.

The Places and Time

The Turnep prospereth well in a light loose and fat earth, and so loose as *Petræum Crescentium* sheweth that it may be turned almost into dust, it groweth in divers fields and Gardens in most places of England. The other sorts are not so common as the first, yet those that are ever awhile delighted with rarities of this nature, have them growing in their Gardens. It is not convenient that the ground where they are to be sown be digged so deep as for other things, or if it be, the Gardener would do well to tread the ground before he sow them, for then will they head the better. They may be sown in any Moneth from *March* to *October*, but they are commonly sown in *April* and *May*, as also in the end of *August*. They flower and seed the second year after they are sown; for those that flower the same year that they are sown, are a degenerate kind causing frenzy and piddiness of the brain for a season, wherefore are by some called Madneps.

The Temperature.

The bulbous or knobbed root which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, & hath given the name to the plant whilst it is raw, for so it is sometimes eaten especially by the poor people in Wales, is windy and ingendreth cold and grosse blood, but being boyled it cooleth lesse, yea so little as that it cannot be perceived so cool at all, yet it is moist and windy.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Decoction of Turneps is good against the Cough and hoarseness of the voice being drunk in the evening with a little Sugar or a quantity of clarified honey. The Syrup of Turneps being extracted by baking them mixed with life Honey, honey of Roles or Sugar & a Spoonful thereof taken at night about bedtime worketh the same effect, and is good for those that have a vein Broken. *Dioscorides* writeth that the Turnep itself being stamped, is with good success applied to the Kibed heeles, and also that Oyl of Roses boyled in an hollow Turnep under the hot Embers doth cure the same. The young or tender shoots or springs of Turneps at their first coming forth of the ground, boyled and eaten is a delicate Sallet which provoketh Urine. The seed is mixed with counter poisons, and Treacles; and being drunk it is a remedy against poyson. They of the low countries, do give the oyl which is pressed out of the seed against the afterthrows of women newly brought a bed, and also do administer it to young children against the worms, which it both killeth and driveth forth. The Oyl mixed with water doth allay the fervent heat and ruggedness of the skin, it availeth not a little how they be prepared: for being boyled in water alone or with meat, is most moist and sooner descendeth, and maketh the body more soluble; but being roasted or baked it ingendreth lesse wind, and yet it is not altogether without wind, but howsoever they be dressed they yeeld more nourishment then the raw: they provok Urine, increase natural seed and milk in womens breasts by Signature, there being a neer resemblance between a womans breast and a Turnep. And now I think it will not be amisse, to turn my stile from the inside of the breast to the outside; and because the breasts of Women are more subject to indisposition, then mens. I shall set down some plants, which may be serviceable upon that account.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Ladies-Mantle.

The Names.

Although *Bransellius* and others have thought this Plant to be *Leonopodium*, or *Lions foot*, being deceived by the name, because divers Nations have so called it from the form or likeness of the Leaf: yet it cannot be gathered, that it was known to *Dioscorides*, or any of the ancient Greek Writers. It is usually called in Latine *Alchymella*, by most Writers, because as some think, the *Alchymists* gave mighty Commendations of it. It is called also of *Marshallus Lugdunensis*; and others, *Stellaria*, from the form of the Leaf, that with the corners resembles a Star; but there are divers others Herbs called *Stellaria*, by severall Authours; and some also call this *Fes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*: others call it *Sanicula major*, for the Vertues of it, which are like unto *Sanicle*. *Cordus* calleth it *Drosera*, *Drosum*, & *Psadeion*, from the *German* name *Sinnam*, because the hollowish Leaf will contain the Drops of Dew. We in English, call it our *Ladies Mantle*, from the prettynesse of the Leaf, and great *Sanicle*; and of some, *Lions Foot*, or *Lions Paw*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts are but two. 1. Common *Ladies Mantle*. 2. *Cinquefoile Ladies Mantle*.

The Forme.

Common *Ladies Mantle* hath many Leaves, rising from the Root, standing upon long hairy foot-stalks, being almost round; but somewhat cut-in on the edges, into eight or ten parts, more or lesse, making it seem like a Starre, with to many corners and points, and those not so deeply, but more finely indented round about, of a light green colour, and as if it were plaited and folded at the firtt, and then crumpled in divers places, which maketh them a little hollow; being also hairy as the stalk is, which riseth up among them, to the height of a foot, and sometime a foot and half, with a few such Leaves thereupon, but smaller, and being weak, is not able to stand upright, but bendeth down to the ground, divided at the top, into two or three small Branches, with small whitish green heads and flowers, of a yellowish green colour, breaking out of them, which being past, there commeth small yellowish inclosed in the greenish Husks. The Root is somewhat long, and black, with many strings and Fibres thereat.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in many Pastures and Woods in *Oxford*, *Hartford*, and *Wiltshire*, and also in *Kent*; as in *Stow-Wood* near *Oxford*, in *Millmead* by *Rungill Well* near *Adderbury*; in *Pray Wood*, near *St. Albans*; in *King Wood*, near *Feversham*; in the Pastures, near *Fidnam* and *Chepstow*, and in other places of this Land. The other groweth on *St. Barnards Hill* among the *Switzers*. The first flowreth in *May* and *June*, the other not untill *August*, but both abide after Seed-time, green all the Winter after.

The

The Temperature.

Ladies Mantle is hot and dry in the second Degree; as some think, in the third, being very astringent, binding and drying.

The Vertues.

The decoction of *Ladies Mantle* being drunk, and the bruised Herb outwardly applied, helpeth to keep down *Maidens Paps* or *Duggs*: as also to bring back the Breasts of *Maids*, or *Women* that are too big, or over-flagging to their due bignesse and hardnesse. It is very proper for those wounds that have Inflammations, and is very effectuall to stay bleedings, Vomirings, and Fluxes of all sorts, in Man or Woman; and Bruises by falls, or otherwise, and helpeth Ruptures, and serveth also to stay the whites in Women, wherein it is so powerfull, that it is used as a surfuling water also. The distilled water drunk twenty dayes together, by such Women as are barren, and cannot conceive, or retain the birth after conception, through the too much humidity of the Matrice, and Flux of moyst humours thereunto, causing the Seed not to abide, but to passe away without fruit, will reduce their Bodies to so good and conformable an Estate, that they shall thereby be made more fit and able to retain the Conception, and bear out their Children, if they do also sit sometimes as in a Bath, in the decoction made of the Herb. It is accounted one of the most singular Wound-herbs that is, and is therefore extolled with exceeding great prayse; and they never dresse any wound, either inward or outward, but they give of the decoction hereof to drink; and either wash the wound with the said decoction, or dip Tents therein, and put them thereinto, which wonderfully dryeth up all the humidity of the Sores, or of the humours flowing thereunto, yet although they be fistulous and hollow, and abateh also, such Inflammations as often happen unto Sores; but for fresh or green wounds, or Cuts, it so quickly healeth them up, that it suffereth not any quittance to grow therein, but consolidateth the lips of the Wound, not suffering any corruption to remain behind.

CHAP. XC.

Of Sanders.

The Names.

The ancient *Grecians* have not made any mention of it, but the *Arabians* only, who generally call it *Sandal*: It is called by the Natives of the Isle of *Timor*, and the Provinces thereunto adjoining *Chandama*, and thoe of *Canara Decan*, and *Surras* call it *Serocanda*: In Latine it is called *Sandalinum* & *Santalum*: In English, *Sanders*.

Z

The

The Kinds.

There are three Sorts of Sanders, 1. *Santalum album*, or white Sanders, 2. *Santalum rubrum*, or red Sanders, 3. *Santalum citrinum vel flavum*: Yellow Sanders.

The Forme.

The Sanders-Tree groweth to be as big as the Walnut-tree, having fresh green Leaves, like unto the *Mastic-tree*, and darkish blew Flowers, the Fruit being like unto Cherries, for the size, but without any tast, black when they are ripe, and quickly falling away: the wood it self is without sent, as it is said, while it is living, and fresh; and smelleth sweet, only when it is dry: the white and the yellow Woods, are so hard to be distinguished before that time, as it is said, that none but those *Indians* which usually fell those Trees, do know their difference before hand, and can tell which will prove better then others: the chiefest part and smelting sweetest, being the heart of the Wood; and as the Trees do grow in severall places, so are their goodnesse, being more or lesse plentifull in the substance of the heart; for thereafter are they accounted.

The Places and Time.

The white and yellow Sanders grow naturally, and that in great abundance, in an Island called *Timor*, and also in the *East Indies*, beyond the River *Sanges*, or rather *Ganges*, which the *Indians* call *Hanga*, and also about *Java*, where it is of better odour, then any that groweth else where. The red Sanders groweth within the River *Ganges*, especially about *Tamasdrin*, and in the Marsh Ground about *Charamandel*, and in most parts of *Brasil*, where the *Brasil* Wood also groweth, which is somewhat like it; but they may be easily known asunder, because Sanders is neither sweet in tast, nor giveth any Dye, as the *Brasil* doth, besides Sanders is heavier then it, and will sink in water. These Trees grow green, Winter and Summer, and the *Indians* are feign to mark them; that they may distinguish them, when their Mart commeth; for they are not easily known one from another, by the sight of the vulgar.

The Temperature.

They are cold and dry in the second or third Degree: some say they are hot; the red is more cooling and binding. The yellow is the best, the next is the white, the red is least of use.

The Vertues.

The red Sanders have a more attritive, as I said, and strengthening faculty, and therefore applyed to Mayds, or Womens great Breasts, mixed with the Juicye of *Parslane*, abateth their greatnesse, and represseth their overmuch growing. It is also very effectuell for the stoppage of blood at the Nose, or any other place: if it be taken in red Wine, the Signature thereof declaring so much. It is used likewise, to stay *Defluxions* of thin Rheum from the Head, and to cool hot Inflammations, hot Gouts, and in hot Agues, to cool and temper the heat: but in Cordiall Medicines, the white and yellow are most effectuell and comfortable, by reason of their sweetnesse, helping faintings of the heart and palpitation, or beating thereof: as also weak and faint stomachs, which come through heat, diverting melancholy, and procuring mirth and alacrity. They open the Obstructions of

of the Liver, and cool the heat thereof, and ease the pain of the Head. They are used to stay, and bind the spermatick Flux in Men or Women; for which purpose, either the Powder taken in a reare Egg, or mixed with other things for the purpose, or steeped in red Wine, and kept in an hot *Balneo*, or in hot Embers, close stopp'd all Night, and strained forth, and drunk in the morning and evening, both stay the *Gonorrhea*, or running of the Reins in Men, and the whites in Women. They are good in hot burning Diseases, as in Feavers, Inflammations of the Liver, and such like. The *Indians* (saith *Gerard*) do use the decoction made in water, against hot burning Agues, and the overflowing of the Courtes *Erisipelas* the Gout, and all Inflammations, for which it is very effectuell, especially if it be mixed with the juicye of Night-shade, Houleek, or Purslane. They are put in Collises, Jellies, Sauces, Pies, &c. both because they are good to strengthen and revive the Spirits; and also for the pleasing red colour, which they give to them. They are used outwardly in Catarrhes and Rheums, pains of the Head against Vomiting, and in Epithems, and fomentations against the intemperate heat of the Liver. They being applyed with Rose-water to the Temples, give ease to the Head-ach, and keep back the flowings of humours into the Eyes.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Annise.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Ανισον*, *quasi est sine aquali*, there being no Plant equall to it in goodnesse, for increaseth Milk, and breaking wind; and in Latine, *Anicum* generally, by all Authours, and almost by all Nations, according to their Dialect: only the *Spaniards* call it *Matahuala*, and *Terna dulce*.

The Forme.

Anise is a small low Herb, seldom above half an yard high, having the lower Leaves broader then those above, few upon the stalks, seldom divided, but dented on the fore-part, of a whitish green colour, and of a good sweet tast and smell, the stalk is round, and not spread into branches, saving at the top, where the white umbels of Flowers do stand, which afterwards give small round whitish Seed, very sweet; yea, more then any umbelliferous Seed, and pleasant tast, and smell, yet somewhat quick withall: The Root is small, and perisheth every year.

The Places and Times.

Though *Anise* were formerly sown only in the East Countries as *Syria*, &c. as being more natural to those hot Climats, yet it is found out by later experience that it will grow and prosper here in our English Gardens also: the time of sowing, is taught in that excellent Book called, the Garden of *Eden*, as followeth. Sow English Anniseeds, when the Moon is at the full in Febr. or any time between the full and the change: if frosts will not suffer you to take the full Moon to hatch

hatch them into the ground with a rake stricken thick upon them: then strew new Horie dung thinly upon the ground, to defend the seeds from the Frost: These will ripen about Bartholomewtide. Then respecting the Moon as before, sow again in *May*; and these seeds will be ripe sooner, then those that were sown in *February*. These seeds will also come up well being self sown, only break up the ground about them when they begin to ripen. The time of its flowering doth continue four or five months, so that at one time a man may find both the flower tender, and the seed neer to its full growth as in Fennel and the like. That ground which you would sow in *February*, breake up about *Michaelmasse*: let it lie and crumble all the Winter, then when you mean to sow, stir it up again, that it may be mellow; for the mellow the better. A black rich mellow ground is best, and they like well in a rich dunged ground, as hath been proved.

The Temperature.

Galen hath erred very much in relating the Temperature of Annise-Seed, saying, that it is hot and dry in the third Degree, and burning withall, by reason of the sharpnesse and bitternesse; when as it is well known, it hath no such acrimony: the sweetnesse so tempering the sharpnesse, that it doth not exceed the second degree in heat, and the first in drynesse. But the Chymicall Oyl drawn from the Seed, exceedeth much those degrees, the spirits being contracted, must needes be more fierce.

The Vertues.

Another indisposition of the Paps, is want of milk, in those that are Nurles, which may be remedied, if the Leaves or Seeds of Annise, or (for defect thereof) of Fennel (as hath been said before, in the handling of Fennel upon another occasion) being boyled in Barley water, and drunk, neither doth it only increase milk; but make it more wholsom for their Children to take. To eat the Seeds comfited, or Anniseed Comfits, worketh the same effect, and is very good for teeming Women, and those which are with Child. They help those that are short-winded, or have a Consumption, to take the decoction with Figs, Liquorice, &c. They help to expectorate flegme, in those that have a Cough, or straitnesse in the Breast, and are very conduible to the stomach; and being boyled in Wine, and taken, it helpeth the stoppings of the Liver, and the Drop sic that commeth thereby. The same stayeth the Hickop, and helpeth digestion. It stirreth up bodily lust, and boyled in Wine, it is good again't all poyson, and biting of all venomous Beasts. It avails in Children, that have the Falling Sicknesse, being taken, and is very effectually to help a sinking breath, and to break wind in any part of the body, be it in the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bowels, or Mother, and to provoke Urine and sleep, to them that want it. The Chymicall Oyl taken in broth or wine, three or four drops at a time, doth help the giddinesse of the Head, the straitnesse and pains in the Breast and Stomach, and the crudities and belchings therein, the much desire to cast, and the rising of the Mother: as also all other griets and pains inwardly, that rise of Cold or Wind. The Quintessence of it, gives ease to those that are frantick, and distempered in their Brains, and for such as are troubled with the Falling Sicknesse, or have the Cramp or Convulsion. A decoction of Annise Seed is also excellent in the Cholick. If Annise, either green or dry, be beaten, and layd to their eyes, that have any hurtful thing fallen into them, it will soon draw it forth; and likewise take away the venome of any hurt, by the biting of venomous Creatures, and healeth them quickly. The Herb or Seed boyled in Oyl of Roses, and dropped warm into the Ears, easeth the pains and noyse in them: the Seeds bruised, and mixed with *Strax*, and the fumes thereof taken, being cast on quick Coals, will soon ease the continuall Head-ach. The *Italians* say,

say, that he that holdeth a Plant of Annise in his hand, shall not be troubled with the Falling Sicknesse; but although this may seem too easie to help so grievous a Disease, yet the quintessence, as is said before, is most effectually, which is made after this manner. Infuse the Seed bruised a little in the Spirit of Wine, for four and twenty houres, let it stand as long in an hot *Balneo*, then let it be pressed forth, and distilled, or vapoured gently in Glaasse; the Residue in the bottom, when it is come to the thicknesse of Honey, keep for your use. And here I might be injurious to the publick, if I should omit that notable secret concerning Bees, for the multiplying and keeping whereof, the planting of Annise near them, is proved the best means: as also for their breeding of great store of Honey. For first, it yieldeth an innumerable company of small Flowers, which carry a scent so pleasant, and gratefull to the nose, that they choose rather to feed upon it, then any Plant whatsoever, besides the excellent sweetening Ferment, by which the Dew is converted into a thicker substance and sweeter, many degrees passing bare Dew, which in it self hath a sweet Sacharine salt, to which they greedily resort and suck, and of it load themselves. But the main excellency is the long duration of its flowering time, so that it will afford them a supply, the greater part of their gathering time: whereas Apples blossom at a peculiar time, and that of small continuance. The Herb being taken, and the inside of the Hive, as also the Orifices thereunto, being rubbed therewith, will so much delight them, that when they thrust forth their swarms, which they will do (if they feed hereon) three times a year, they will certainly enter into them, and repair no where else. But in case, that upon the neglect, any be swarved forth, and settled unto some Tree, the fault may be amended, by rubbing the inside of the new Hive with Annise, and holding it on the top of a Pole to the Bees, they will be allured by the sweet scent of the Annise, to enter thereinto of their own accords. A Baron in *Austria* so thrived by this secret, that he furnished many Countries with Honey and Wax, and thereby increased his Wealth and Revenue.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Nigella.

The Names.

Both the Greek and Latine Names of this Herb, are derived from the colour of the Flower; but especially, the Seed; for the Greeks, call it *μελάριον & μελάρισμα*, the Latines *Nigella*, a negro *femini colore*, from the blacknesse of the Seed, and *Nigella Romana*, and anciently *Gith*: divers other ballard Names have been given it, as *Salusandra* and *Papaver Nigrum*, from the Greek word: All late Authours call it, either *Melanthium*, or *Nigella*: only *Fuscibus* and *Cordus*, take it to be *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* of *Dioscorides*. We in English call it *Gith* and *Nigella Romana*, after the Latines; Mr. *Parkinson* calleth it Fennel Flowre; others, Bishops wort; and others *Dive Katharina flos*, or *St. Catharines* Flowre; and, some Kisse me twice, before I rise; and, the old Mans Beard.

The

The Kindes.

There be many Sorts of *Nigella*, twelve whereof I have here set down. 1. The Roman smelling *Nigella*. 2. The Spanish *Nigella*. 3. Damask *Nigella*. 4. Double flowred *Nigella*. 5. Wild Damask *Nigella*. 6. Field *Nigella*. 7. *Nigella* of Candy, without scent in the Seed. 8. Candy *Nigella*, with broad Leaves, and sweet smelling Seed. 9. Another sweet Candy *Nigella*. 10. A sweet *Nigella* of Candy, with double formed Seeds. 11. Single white *Nigella*, with yellowish Seed. 12. Garden *Nigella*, whose description followeth.

The Forme.

The Garden-*Nigella*, hath weak and brittle stalks, about a foot in height, full of Branches, with many finely cut and divided Leaves upon them, somewhat like unto those of the Larks heel, but of a more grassy green colour: the Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a whitish blew colour, each Flower being divided into five parts, Star-fashion, each part also consisting of many fine small Leaves: The Flowers being faded, there come up small knops or heads, having at the end thereof, five or six little sharp horns or poyntels, and every knop or head is divided into severall small cells, or partitions, wherein the Seed is contained, which is of a blackish colour, somewhat like unto Onyon-Seed; but a little bigger, of a sharp taste, and a sweet strong flavour: the Root is small, threddy, and yellow, perishing yearly.

The Places and Time.

The four first Sorts, with the last which is most common, are sown in Gardens, as well in *England*, as in *Italy*, and else-where. The other Sorts grow wild in the Corn-fields of *Italy*, *Candy*, *Germany*, &c. Where they are once sowne and the Seed suffered to shed, there will be no need of sowing them again, for they will sowe themselves; but for those that will bring any of them into their Gardens, the Seed must be sown in *April*, and then they will flowre in *July*, and the Seed will be ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

The Seed of the Garden *Nigella* is hot and dry in the third Degree, and of thin parts. The sweet smelling Seeds are most effectually, the other that do not smell well, are in a manner refused. Sure the Herb it self cannot but be of good use.

The Vertues.

The Seed drunken in Wine, increaseth Milk in the Breasts of Nurses, is a good remedy against shortnesse of Breath, expelleth Wind, provoketh Urine, and the termes in Women, killeth worms, and is very good against poyson, and the biting of venomous Beasts, if it be taken moderately, otherwise, it is not only hurtfull to Nurses, but to all others that take thereof, too often, or in too great quantity. It is very effectually, both in *serbian* and *quarian* Agues, if a dram thereof be taken in Wine or Posset-drink, before the fit. It openeth obstructions also, if it be boyled with Vinegar, and so taken, is an excellent remedy in all other distempers, where there is need of cleansing, drying and heating. It killeth Worms, being layd to the Navel, with the Juyce of Wormwood. Being dried, and put into Linnen or Sarfener, and so quilted in, and laid to the Head, it cureth

Catarrhes, or Rheums, dryeth the brain, and restoreth the smelling, being loit. It taketh away Freckles, Scurf, and hard Swellings, being mixed with Vinegar, and applyed. The smoak or fume thereof, driveth away venomous Creatures, and killeth Flies, Bees, and Wasps. The same mingled with the Oyl of Flowre de *lance*, and laid to the fore-head, cureth the Head-ach, coming from cold. The Doie of the Seed is from half a dram to a dram.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Mallows.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *μαλάνη*, and in Latine *Malva*, because it softneth the Belly, the Greek word coming from *μαλάνω*, which signifieth, to soften; and for the Latine name, *Schola Salerni*, will tell you that.

Dixerunt maluum veteres quia molliat alvum.

Some think it to be called *Mallow* in English, *quasi Mellow*, either from the softnesse of the Leaf, or from the softening of the Belly and hard tumours, or peradventure from the Latine.

The Kind.

Parkinson reckoneth up so many sorts of *Mallows*, that they would take up more room then I can spare, to set them in. I shall therefore mention those that follow, reserving the Marsh *Mallows*, and its kinds, for another Chapter upon another occasion. 1. The common Mallow, with purplish Flowers. 2. The Purplish Mallow with white Flowers. 3. Small wild Mallow. 4. Single Garden *Hollihocks*. 5. Double *Hollihocks*. 6. *French* curled *Mallows*. 7. Fine cut, or *Vervain* *Mallows*. 8. A strange Mallow called *Malva Rosa*, by Mr. *Brown*.

The Forme.

The common *Mallow* is so well known, as also the *Hollihocks*, that the description of either of them is not to necessary, as that of the *Vervain* Mallow, being lesse taken notice of. The lower Leaves of it are soft and green, somewhat like unto the wild common Mallow Leaves, but lesser, and more cut in on the edges, besides the denting; but those that grow up higher upon the stalk (whose bark may be broken in the threds, like Hemp, and is sometimes near as high as the ordinary wild kind is) are more cut in and divided, somewhat like unto *Vervain*; the Flowers hereof, are of a paler purple colour then the common Mallow; but in most, not so much divided into severall Leaves, and laid so open, but abiding more close, or lesse spread, and without those stripes oftentimes, being smooth, and somewhat shining: the Seed, and Seed Vessels, are like the common Mallow: the Root also is long, tough, and white, but somewhat more woody.

The Places and Time.

The first is known to grow every where, but the second with white Flowers is more rare, growing but in few places; as about *Asford* and other places in *Kent*, and at *Thrapstone* in *Northamptonshire*, &c. The third is found under Walls, and Hedges, in many places. The fourth, fifth, and sixth, are Inhabitants of Gardens, and so is the seventh, which is found in the Fields also about *St. Albans*, &c. The last was shewed me by Mr. *Ball* in his Garden near *Sion House*, which came with some other Seeds from beyond the Seas. They flower about *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

The wild Mallows have a certain moderate heat, and moistnesse withall. The Juice thereof is slimy, clammy, or plimy: the which are to be preferred before the Garden Mallow, or Hollihock; but the French Mallow is generally holden to be the wholesomest; and, as *Gerard* thinks, is that which *Hesiod* commends. It easily descendeth, not only because it is moist, but also by reason it is slimy.

The Vertues.

Although Mallows are commonly said to mollifie the belly and make it soluble, yet there are other things more effectuell to that purpose; I shall therefore appropriate it to the Breasts or Paps of women: for it not onely procureth great store of Milk in the Breasts of those Nurses that care it, being boyled and buttered, as other herbes commonly are or shred into their pottage; but also asswageth the hardnesse of them, being boyled and applied unto them warme: as also all other hard Tumors, Inflammations of Impositums, and swelling of Cods, and other parts, and ease the paines of them, and likewise the hardnesse of the Liver and Spleen, being applied to the places, especially if a Pultis be made, by adding some Bean or Barly flower, or Oyle of Roses to them. The Leaves and Roots also boyled in wine, or water, or in broth, with parsley or Fennell Roots, doth help to open the Body, and is very convenient in hot Agues, or other distempers of the body: for by its mollifying quality, it not onely voideth hot cholerick, or other offensive humors; but ease the paines and torments that come by the stoppings of the belly, and to that end the boyled leaves are applyed warm to the Belly, and it is used in Clifters for the same purpose. The Decoction of the seed of any of the Common Mallows made in milk or wine, doth marvellously help Excoriations of the Bowells, Pitsick, Pleuresie, and other diseases of the Chest and Lungs that proceed of hot causes, if it be continued taking for some time together; The Leaves and Roots work the same effects. The juice drunk in wine, or the Decoction made in wine, doth help women to an easy & speedy delivery. The Leaves bruised and laid to the Eys, with a little Honey, taketh away the Imposition of them. The Leaves rubbed upon any place stung with Bees, Wasps, or the like, taketh away the pains, rednesse & swelling thereof. The juice of Mallows boyled in old Oyl, & applied, taketh away all roughnesse of the skin, as also the falling of the haire, the Scurfie, Dandriffe, or Dry-Scabs, in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the Decoction: the same also is effectuell against Scaldings or Burnings, and to help wild-fire, and all other hot, red, and painfull swellings in any part of the body. The Flowers boyled in water and a little Honey added, is a good Gargle for any sore mouth or throat: If the feet be bathed with the Decoction of the Leaves, Roots and Flowers, it helpeth the flowing down of Rhume from the head, which rose out of the Stomack: the green leaves beaten with Nitre and applyed, draweth out thornes or pricks out of the flesh. The roots being made clean from the

the earth and wathed and at the end a little scotched with a knife, and then rubbed hard upon the teeth taketh a way sliminesse of them, and maketh them very white. The Vervain-Mallow is thought to be most effectuell for burlings or ruptures and the bloody flux, and also for the shrinking of the Sinewes and Cramp. The distilled water hereof, being made when it is in flower, worketh the same effects but more weakely, yet it is much commended in hot Agues, and Fevers. *Pliny* saith that whosoever shall take a spoonefull of the juyce of any of the Mallows, shall for that day be free from all diseases, and it is especiall good for the Falling-Sicknesse; The Syrup also and Conserve made of the flowers are very effectuell to the same diseases and for Coliciveness. The young leaves may be eaten as a Sallet with Salt and Vinegar, and so the Nurses may eat them.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of Dill.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Ανθισμα* *ανθισμα*, *quod cito crescat*, from its speedy growing; for though it be late before it come up, a month or two after Fennell to which it is very like; yet it perfecteth its seed as much before it, and then fades away; And this in my opinion is the likeliest Etymology; yet, others thinke it to be so called *quasi* *ανθισμα*, *id est, inuictum quia cibi appetentiam excitat*, because it provokes appetite, or from *ανθισμα*, which is *Congressus* or *coitus Venerea*, for which the Antients held it very effectuell. It is called in Latin; *Anethum* & *Anisum*: In English, *Dill* & *Anise*.

The Kindes.

Though there were but one sort of Dill known formerly, yet in these latter times two other sorts have been found out as: 1. Common Garden Dill. 2. Great Wild Dill 3. Small Wild Dill.

The Forme

The Common Dill groweth up with seldom more than one stalk, neither so high nor so great usually as Fennell; being round and with fewer joynts thereon, whose Leaves are sadder and sometimes longer and so like Fennell that it deceives many; but harder in handling and somewhat thicker, of a stronger scent also and not altogether so pleasant: the tops of the stalks have fewer branches and smaller umbells of yellow flowers, which turn into small seed, somewhat flatter and thinner then Fennell seed, but of a stronger and not so pleasant a taste. The Root is small and woody, perishing every year after it hath borne seed, and is at no time put to any use.

The Places and Time.

The first is most usually sowed in Gardens and grounds, for the purpose; yet it hath been found wild in some places. It may be sowed about the beginning of *April*, and then haply it may come up about the end thereof, but where it is once sowed, and the Seeds suffered to shed, it will come up of its own accord, yet not till

till about the time aforesaid, it being a wife Plant, and not willing to venter a-broad, till the Winter be gone: It bringeth forth its Flowers in *July*, and Seeds in *August*. The second, as is said, hath been found in *Sicilia*, and to the last likewise.

The Temperature.

Gerard and *Parkinson* differ about the Temperature and Vertues of this Plant. *Gerard* saith, *Dill* (and he quoteth *Galen* for it) is hot in the end of the second Degree, and dry in the beginning of the same, or in the end of the first Degree. *Parkinson* saith it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second; but when it is dried, it is hot in the third: whence he upon seeming supposition of *Galen*, concludes, and after him *Mr. Pemel* and *Mr. Culpepper*; the two first contradicting, and the other omitting the lactick vertues, which notwithstanding do reside in this herb.

The Vertues.

Though the forementioned Authours deny that *Dill* hath the Vertue of procuring Milk in the Breasts of Nurses, yet *Dioscorides*, that Oracle of *Herbarism* affirming it, I durst not follow them; but teaching some other Authours, I find them to differ also, though they allow of its lactick Vertue; for *Mr. Barrow* in his Method of Physick, treating of those things that procure milk, saith, that *Rock-er*, *Fennell*, *Dill* and *Parsley*, will do it, whilst they are green; for they being dried, do heat and dry more then they ought to do. *Mr. Gerard* saith, the decoction of the tops of *Dill* dried, and likewise of the Seed, being drunk, ingend'reth Milk in the Breasts of Nurses, which I conceive it might do, though it were hot and dry in the third Degree; for why may not *Dill* have this faculty, as well as the Seeds of *Nigella*, which are likewise hot and dry in the third degree, which *Parkinson* grants without scruple. But it matters not much, of what quality it be, so it be endued with a specific quality to draw milk into the Breasts, as it seems this hath. And though it be probable, that it breedeth not much blood from whence milk proceeds, yet stirring up the Appetite to other food that doth it, it may be said to do it, so much for breeding of Milk. Now for its other vertues. The decoction of the Herb and Seeds provoketh Urine, expelleth wind, ealeth pains and tyvellings in the Body, stayeth vomiting, and the Hickops; for which last purpose, it will be more effectual, if it be boyled in *Worm-wood-Wine*, or *Wine* with a few branches of *Worm-wood*, and red *Rose Leaves*, & the *Stomach* bathed therewith; but if the Seed be only boyled in *Wine*, or *Beere*, then tyed in a Cloth, & so smelt, it will stay them, if they be not too violent. Being boyled in *Wine*, & drunk, it is good to strengthen the Brain, and stop the looseness of the Belly, & so stir up *Venerie*; & so doth the green Herb; yet either of them taken often, or in any great quantity, doth very much dull the Eye-sight, and dryeth up the naturall Sperm. The decoction thereof, helpeth Women that are troubled with the pains and windiness of the *Menses*, if it be put into the Case of a close Stool, *Walker Chair*, or some such hollow thing, that the fume thereof may ascend upward, the more effectually. The Seed is of more use then the Leaves, although they be much used to relish Condiments, as pickled Cucumbers, &c. and is more effectual to digest raw and viscus humours, and is used in all Medicines that serve to expell wind, and ease torments and pains thereof. The Seed being roasted, or fried, and used in Oyls, or Plasters, dissolveth the Apotumes in the Fundament, dryeth all Ulcers, especially in the secret parts, and likewise those sub *praprio*, though they be old, and of long continuance: Oyl, wherein *Dill Seed*, or *Dill* hath been boyled, procureth sleep, and is effectual to warm the Brains and *Stomach*, and Belly, either of them being anointed therewith, to resolve humours and Impositions, or hard Tumors, and to ease pain.

CHAP. XCV.

Of Rampions.

The Names.

Some call these *Rapunculi*, and *Rapuntia*; *Cesner* *Dodoneus*, and others call them *Rapa Sylvestria*, which though they have but little likeness at all with *Rapum* the Turnep, but in the edibleness of the Root: yet the name is a diminutive thereof. Others call them *Campanula*, of the form of the Flowers, being like little Bells. *Columna* taketh *Rapunculus minor*, to be the *Eriurus* of *Nicander* and *Dioscorides*; and the other *Rapunculi*, to be kinds thereof. *Magnibolus* taketh *Campanula Persici folio*, to be the *Phyteuma* of *Dioscorides*; and *Casalpinius* calleth the *Rapunculus Spicatus* sive *Alepecuroides*, *Phyteuma foliis Rapunculi*, chiefly, because the Heads with Seed, have holes in them, as *Dioscorides* saith, the *Phyteuma* hath. They are called in English, *Rampions*, some being Garden *Rampions*, some wild *Rampions*, and some *Bell-flowers*.

The Kindes.

Of *Rampions* *Parkinson* reckoneth up no lesse then seaventeen Sorts. 1. Garden *Rampions*. 2. Long Foxtail *Rampions*. 3. Round Foxtail *Rampions*. 4. Bush-headed *Rampions*, which are also of three Sorts. 5. Candy *Rampions*. 6. The lesser Steeple Bell-flowre. 7. Wood *Rampions*. 8. Wood *Rampions*, with great Flowers. 9. Sullen broad leaved Bell-flowre. 10. The least broad leaved Bell-flowre. 11. Wild field Bell-flowers. 12. Small wild Bell-flowers. 13. Flax leaved Bell-flowre. 14. Small yellow Bell-flowers. 15. Time leaved Bell-flowre. 16. Ivy leaved Bell-flowre. 17. Rock *Rampions*, to which I shall add the Peach leaved Bell-flowre, and the horned *Rampions*.

The Form.

The *Rampions* that are usually kept in Gardens, are accounted a lesser kind then many of the others that grow wild, and lying upon the ground, with divers small, and long, round pointed pale green Leaves, before it run up to stalks, which spread divers such Leaves thereon, but smaller to the top, where break forth sundry pale, Purplish Flowers, ending in five points, like unto the Flowers of Throat-dry wort, but much smaller, having also such like heads, with small brownish Seed therein: The Root is small and white, and giveth milk, being broken, as all the rest of the Plant doth, shooting two or three branches, almost of an equal bignesse, which is sweet in taste, and therefore much used to be eaten.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in the Physick Garden in *Oxford*, and divers other Gardens. The second, seaventh, eleventh, and twelfth grow also in *England*; but I find not the particular place expressed. The Peach-leaved Bell-flowre, which is the last I have here, groweth in the Garden of my most honoured Friend, *John Carewright* Esquire, at his Mannour of *Aino* on the Hill, in *Norhamptonshire*. The last groweth plentifully, between *Selbury Hill*, and *Beacon Hill*, in the way to *Bath*. The rest are strangers, some of them growing in *Candy*, others in *Italy*, and some in *Ger-*

other parts that we afflicted. Mr. Culpepper writeth, that *Venus* owns this Herb, and saith, That the Leaves eaten by Man and Wife together, cause love, which is a rare quality indeed if it be true.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of Lettuce.

The Names.

THe Garden Lettuce is called in Greek, *Βετα*, and of the *Pythagoreans* *Ευρωζω*. In Latine, *Lactuca sativa à lactei succi copia*, from the plenty of Milk that it hath, and causeth. When the Leaves of this kind are curled, or crumpled, it is called of *Pliny*, *Lactuca crispa*; and of *Columella*, *Lactuca Cecilians*, in English, curled or crumpled Lettuce. The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca sessilis*. *Pliny* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*; *Columella*, *Lactuca Batava*; *Petrus Crescentinus* *Lactuca Romana*. In English, Cabbage Lettuce, and Loved Lettuce. There is another Sort with Reddish Leaves, called in Latine, *Lactuca Cypria*; in English, Red Lettuce.

The Kindes.

Of Lettuce, there be seven kinds, 1. Garden Lettuce. 2. Curled Lettuce. 3. Small Curled Lettuce. 4. Savoy Lettuce. 5. Cabbage Lettuce. 6. Lombard Lettuce. 7. Red Lettuce, to which it will not be amisse, to add Lambs Lettuce, or Corn Sallet, which is called in Greek, *λευκαλάνθος*, in Latine *Album Olerus* & *Lactuca Agnina*, whose description I shall give you, because the other Sorts are more generally known.

The Forme.

Lambs Lettuce hath many slender, weak stalks, trailing upon the ground, growing to the height of a foot, if the ground be very fertile; but otherwise not above an hand or two high, with sundry Joynts or Knees; out of every one whereof, grow a couple of Leaves, narrow and long, not unlike to Lettuce, at the first coming up, as well in tendernes, as taste in eating: the form being somewhat like that of *Kalorian*; for a kind whereof, it hath been set forth by some. On the top of the stalks, stand upon a broad ruit, as it were, certain white Flowers, that be marvellous little, which can scarcely be known to be Flowers, saving that they grow many together like a Tuft or Umbel: it hath instead of Roots a few slender thrads, like unto hairs.

The Places and Time.

All the Sorts of Lettuces are nursed up in Gardens, but none so commonly as the first, which is sown in every Garden. Most of the others are scarce known to the common Sort of people: yet some that are curious, have them. They delight to grow in a manured, fat, moist, and well dunged Soil, and will prosper the better, if they be sown very thin, and in faire weather.

The

The best time of sowing them is in the Spring, presently after the winter is spent, yet they may be sowed all the Summer long. The Lambs Lettuce groweth naturally in many Corn Fields, and hath thence been brought into the Gardens of those that know it, and its use. It is found green almost Winter and Summer, and is eaten in Sallets, in *February* and *March*, before the Garden Lettuce can be had.

The Temperature.

Although these sorts of Lettuce do differ in form, one from another, yet their temperature is the same; which is cold and moist, in the second or third Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Milky juce which Issueth forth from the wounded stalkes and Leaves is a sufficient Signature, that this Herb, if it be eaten boyled or raw, maketh plenty of milke in Nurries, who through heat and drynesse are not stored with a competency thereof; for it breedeth Milke by tempering the drynesse and heat; but in Bodies naturally cold, it doth not ingender milke at all but is rather an hindrance thereunto, so that it will be necessary to examine the Constitution of the party before any thing can be prescribed. If this defect happen in a dry body, there is nothing better then Lettuce, but if in a cold one then hot things, as *Nigell Fennell* and *Dill* will be proper, because diseases are cured by their Contraries. It is also good for a hot Stomack, and yieldeth good nourishment to the Body. *Antonius Musa* did by Lettuce ease *Augustus* of the Violence of his Dilease. It procureth rest and sleep; being taken raw or boyled it helpeth to loosen the belly, and the boyled more then the raw, which last eaten performeth it the better: and was generally so used by the Ancients. It helpeth digestion, quencheth thirst, & easeeth all griping paines of the Stomack or bowells that come of Choler; it abateth bodily lust and tempereth the heat of Urine, the seeds and distilled water are good for the virulent running of the Reines, & for the heat of the Urine, as also for the foresaid purposes. But for procuring rest, and sleep and easing the headach, if it proceeds from an hot cause, it will be convenient that the juce of Lettuce be mixed or boyled with oyle of *Roses*, and applied to the Forehead and Temples; with applied Champhir to the Cods, it abateth the heat of Lust, or applied to the same manner to the Region of the Heart Liver or the Reins or, by bathing the said place with the juce or distilled water, wherein some white Sanders & red Roses are put, doth abate the heat & Inflammations therein; as also strengthen those parts. The Lambs Lettuce is with pleasure eaten with vinegar Salt and oyle as other Sallets be, amongst which is none of the rest.

And let thus much suffice to be written concerning those plants which cause Milk for which purpose Sowbistle, Rocket, Anemonies, and divers other plants are effectual; some whereof are already and the rest shall be hereafter handled. In the next place, it will be convenient to speake of those that dry up Milke in Womens Breasts when they weane their Children, or be overcharged with abundance of Milke; and those also that keep it from Curdling and dissolve the tumors of the Breasts.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Fennell Gyant.

The Names.

THe Grecians called the greater sort *Náphē* and the least *ráphus* which Gaza in his Translation of *Theophrastus* calleth *Ferula* and *Fennelago* in Latine. The Greek name Signifieth *Thyrsum*, *Virgultum*, *Bacillum*, the ancients using the stalks of it, which grow to be very strong and Substantiall, for props to hold up the weaker Sort of Plants, and for staves for old men to walk with. The Latine name is derived *a feriendo* because the said stalks were used by School-masters, for their *Sceptra Pedagogica* and with them did smite the hands or heads of their Idle and truant Schollers, and therefore Martiall calleth them *tristes ferulas*. This Herb growing in Cyrene of *Africa*, nigh to the Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon*, bringeth forth a Gum which is therefore called *Ammoniacum*, as some think: when it groweth in *Media* it bringeth forth *Sagapenum*; and in *Syria* *Galbanum*. Of the two last I shall treat else where: but of the first, which groweth in *Cyrene*, I shall principally take notice of, because it dryeth up milk.

The Kindes.

There be three Sorts of Fennel Gyant. 1. Fine leaved Fennel Gyant. 2. The broader leaved Fennel Gyant. 3. Small Fennel Gyant.

The Form.

Fennel Gyant bringeth forth sundry, large, hollow *Fungous*, thick branched stalks, of very light, fine, thin, (for substance but thick set) leaves, placed out of order, the bottom of the stalks being as thick as ones finger; but compassing one another with broad thin hollowish Skins, at the bottom, from amongst which, riseth up a strong stalk, eight or ten foot, in its naturall soil; but with us, it seldom riseth higher then a yard and a half, or two yards high, sometimes as big as a great Cudgel; set with divers such fine Leaves thereon, one above another, compassing the stalk at the bottom: out of the bosom whereof, come forth severall small Branches towards the tops; the top also being divided into sundry parts, forming a large Umbel of small yellow Flowers, which turn into blackish flat Seeds, two alwayes joyned together, by the little foot-stalk, whereon they stand, as is usuall in all umbelliferous Plants: the two inner sides being somewhat hollow, and the out-sides round with the longnesse: the Root groweth very great, and never decayeth, branching forth many wayes, of a blackish brown on the out-side, and somewhat white within, yielding a thick juyce, being broken in any part, which doth quickly condensate, and grow into a yellowish gummy substance, not smelling any thing strong in our Country, as it doth in the hotter Climates.

The Places and Time.

The most naturall places of these Plants, are as I said before *Cyrene* in *Africa*, *Media*, and *Syria*, yet they are all found growing, as well in *Narbone* in *France*; among the Rocks that are torriified with the Sun all day, as in divers places of *Italy*, *Aptia*, and *Florence*, and divers other places, but yieldeth little Gum in *Europe*.

rope. They are likewise growing in our English Gardens, as in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster*. They flowre in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the beginning, or end of *August*.

The Temperature.

Ammoniacum is hot in the second Degree, and dry in the beginning of the same: or, as some say, hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second. When it is applied outwardly, it is of a dissolving nature.

The Vertues.

It being generally supposed, that *Ammoniacum* proceedeth from the Root of this Fennel Gyant; and because it is held good to dissolve the tumours with which sometimes Womens Breasts are affected, or brings them to maturity, and ripens, being applied thereunto, and to decreate the Milk, and keep it from curdling, being mixed with Vinegar, and applied likewise, and therefore I have thus disposed of it. Being taken inwardly, it purgeth thick flegme from the Head; Nerves, Stomach, Meintery, and also from the Joynts. It much prevails in *Asthmaes*, that is in the shortnesse of the breath, and in Diseases comming of flegme. It is good in old pains of the Head, and against stoppings of the Liver: it provokes the terms in Women, and Urine, and is good in any kind of Gout, whether Sciatica, or Joynt Gout: as also in the Falling-Sicknesse. It killeth Worms, called *Ascarides*; and is excellent against the hardnesse of the Liver or Spleen. It bringeth away the dead Child. Being outwardly applied, it consumes spongiuous or proud flesh, it softneth Corns, and the hard swellings of the Joynts, which come by reason of the Gout, and draweth forth Corns, Splinters, and the like, if it be dissolved with Vinegar; but it is more effectually, if it be mixed with Honey, Birthwort, and Saffron. It consumes Scrumas, or Swellings, called the Kings Evil, and ripeneth all kinds of Impostumes, being applied on Wooll that is not greasie. Being mixed with Honey, and applied to the Throat, it helpeth the Quinsie, and Swelling in the Neck or Throat. It taketh away Spots of the Eyes, being mixed with Womens Milk, and it cleanseth the sight, being mixed in Medicines for the Eys. Being dissolved with Frankinsence in Vinegar, and applied, helpeth Ring-worms. It is dangerous, to be taken by Women with Child, lest it make them miscarry, and though it provoke Urine, yet too much of it will make one pisse blood. *Galen* setteth down the properties of the *Ferula* it self, in this manner. The Seed, saith he, doth heat and rarifie, the pith of the stalk is of a binding quality, whereby it helpeth the pitting of blood, and those which are troubled with the Collick. It is a most acceptable food to Asses, but a present poyson to other Creatures, especially the Lamprey. It doth help the Falling Sicknesse, being taken at severall times of the Moon, and the fresh Juyce of the Root, dropped into the Eys, cleareth the dimmesse of the sight.

CHAP. LXCIX.

Of Gourds.

The Names.

THe Gourd is called in Greek *Κοκύνθη ἰσίδιμος*, *Colocyntha Edulis* to distinguish it from the wild or bitter Gourd called *Colocynthis* or *Celaquintida*: In Latine, *Cucurbitas*, & *concurvatus* (as it is thought) *quod facit, si quid obstitit quò minus extendatur incurvescat* because it will grow crooked if there be any thing in its way.

The Kinds.

Of this kind of Gourds, Parkinson reckoneth up seven sorts. 1. The greater bottle Gourd. 2. The lesser bottle Gourd. 3. The Long Gourd. 4. The Buckler or Simnell Gourd. 5. Rugged Gourds. 6. Winter Gourds or Millions. 7. Round Indian Gourds or Millions.

The Foorme.

The greater bottle Gourd, groweth as all other of these kind of herbs do, spreading many great rough and hairy arms, and branches with several great and broad leaves, soft and almost round: yet pointed at the ends, and sometimes dented about the edges; set upon long footstalks, and long clasping tendrels, like a Vine set at other joynts; whereby it climeth, taking hold and winding it self about whatsoever poles, arbours, trees, or other things that stand next unto it; or else not having whereon to climb or raise it self, it lieth on the ground spreading a great compass as the Pompion doth; at the several joynts likewise with the leaves come forth several flowers in the same manner as Pompions, Cucumbers or Melons, but are very large and hollow like Bells ending in five points or corners, with a round green head under each of them, that will bear fruit: for many flowers wither and bear no fruit, not having that round green head under the flowers which should grow to be the fruit, and will be full and ready to come forwards with the short stiffe stalk under it; the colour of the flowers are either white, or pale white, or pale yellow: the fruit when it is ripe hath an hard outward rind or shell, yellowish, large and round bellied, flat at the bottom like nrou a galle bottle, smaller up to the neck, above which is a small round formed head whereinto the stalk is fastned, and sometimes without any small head being pendulous or hanging down not standing forth or upright: within which fruit, lie dispersedly many seeds, having smooth hard woody shells, flat and broad at the upper end or head, and somewhat pointed below; wherein lyeth a sweet white kernel, the root consisteth of many long strings spreading much within the ground, but perisheth usually with the first frosts.

The Places and Time.

The Gourds are cherished in the Gardens of these cold Regions, yet the fruit seldom cometh to perfect maturity, for want of heat to ripen them. In the hot Countries where they come to ripenesse, the rinds of them are sometimes of that bignesse, that they are used to put in Turpentine, Oyl, Honey; and also serve them

them for pailles to fetch water in and many other the like uses; as in Egypt, Syria &c. Many of the lesser of them are used to put Tobacco in, even here amongst us in England. The best way is to plant them in April, in a bed of Horseradish, yet, so ordered that that they may not want moisture: for if either of these be wanting, they thrive not; but both of them concurring, they will flourish in June and July, and the fruit will be ripe in the end of August, but they are gathered to eat before the rinds grow to be woody.

The Temperature.

All these sorts of Gourds however different in form, yet are of one quality that is, cold and moist in the second degree.

The Vertues.

If either the juyce of the leaves or young branches of any of those Gourds, or the distilled water of them, be applyed in cloaths and sponges wet therein to Womens breasts pained with the abundance of milk, it easeth them by cooling and restraining the hot quality and quantity thereof. Wine, that is kept in a fresh Gourd all night, before it hath been cleanted from the loose inward pulpe and seed, and drunk in the morning, will cause the body to be soluble. They are conveniently given to hot and cholerick bodies to cool the heat and inflammation of the Liver and stomach: but the distilled water of them before they are through ripe drunk with Sugar, doth wonderfully help to assuage thirst and the hot fits of Agues. For want of a Still to make the water, you may take this course, Cut off the upper head of the Gourd, and having cleanted it from the seed, put it into an Oven with a batch of bread, & in the middle thereof there will be gathered a fine clear water, which being poured out, may be kept to use as need requireth. The leaves and young branches are also conveniently applyed to all hot Humours Imposthumes and Inflammations, and to assuage the pains of the head, the rednesse and heat in the eyes, the pains in the ears, and the paines of the Gout; if either the juyce of them or the water be applyed in cloaths wet therein. The said water or Juyce being drunk or applyed outwardly to the privy Members of Man or Woman, restraineth the immoderate Lust of the Body. The Ashes of burnt Gourds are used of many to cleanse and heal old ulcers and sores, as well in the Genitories as other parts of the body, and to help scaldings or burnings by fire or water: they are accounted as good for macilent lean and weak bodies to feed on, as they are hurtful to such as have the wind cholick, to whom they are not to be given at any hand. The seeds of Gourds are one of the four greater sorts, of cold seeds, used very much in Physick, and are very available in Decoctions, Juleps, Emulsions, or Almond milk, to cool the heat of the Liver, the Reins or back and urine; and to give much ease to them that are troubled with the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys, and the ulcers or sores, of the inward parts and bladder. The whole Gourds are eaten in those countries with much delight, kept and preserved with great care, art and pains, to be spent almost all the year after; and have there a far more sweet and pleasant relish then in these colder Climates, where being more waterish they are more insipid; they are eaten boyled or stewed, but much better being fryed, whereby they give the better nourishment to the body, for by their moisture being boyled or stewed they are the more Lubrick or slippery, and make the body more soluble as they do being pickled up, as oftentimes they are beyond the Seas: yet with us the fruit is seldom eaten any of these waies, by reason of its very waterish taste, unless it be that of the Simnell Gourd, which being of a firmer substance, if it be well dressed, is an acceptable meat, and is no lesse effectual in medicine. The Indian sorts are somewhat more waterish, others more solid and according-

ly are more or lesse fit for meat or medicine. Citruls or Turkey Millions are of the same Temperature as the Gourds, and the seeds are used as Gourds, Millions, and Cucumbers to cool the heat of the fits of Agues, &c.

CHAP. C.

Of Basil.

The Names.

Some will have the Greek name of this plant to be *ἀνιθον* *ab anthe quia crescit*, from the speedy springing of the seed, which is usually within three or four daies if it be an hot and dry time, for much rain turneth it into a gelly, as may be seen if observed, as they say. Others will have it derived from *ὄζον*, which signifieth to smel or give a savour, and to be writ, *ὄζον*, *Ozimum*, of the sweet smell thereof. It is written by most Latine Authours *Ocimum* not *Ocymum*, which some will have to be that kind of grain called *Fagopyrum* or *Fragopyrum*, in English Buckwheat: others be a medly kind or corn pulle sown together. It is called by later Greek Writers, *Βασιλικον*, *Basilicum*, because the smell thereof being so excellent, is fit for a Kings house. It is called in English, Basil, Garden Basil, the great Basil Royal, the lesser Basil Gentle, and Bush Basil; and of some *Basilicum Gariophyllum* Clove Basil.

The Kindes.

There are nine sorts of Basil. 1. The greater Garden Basil. 2. The middle Garden Basil. 3. The lesser garden Basil. 4. The greatest Citron Basil. 5. The great Clove Basil. 6. Anniseed Basil. 7. Indian Basil. 8. Curled Basil. 9. Small denred Basil.

The Forme.

The greater ordinary Basil riseth up, usually but with one upright stalk, diversly branching forth on all sides, whereon are set two Leaves at every Joynt, which are somewhat broad and round yet a little pointed, of a pale green colour but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent, somewhat like a Pomcitron as many have compared it, and therefore call it Citratum; the flowers are small and white standing at the tops of the branches, with two small leaves at the joynt, in some places green, in others brown, after which cometh the black seed, the root perisheth at the first approach of Winter Weather, and is to be new sown every year by them that desire it.

The Places and Time.

These plants grow only in Gardens, with Us as also in Italy & other places where they are cherished, the natural being not known: only the Indian and curled Basil are said to come first from the West Indies into Spain, and from thence into other places. Most of them do flower in the heat of Summer, and some of them afterwards.

The

The Temperature.

Basil, as Galen saith, is hot in the second Degree, but it hath a superfluous moisture adjoynd with it, so that he guesseth it not to fit to be taken inwardly but outwardly applyed; he saith it is good to digest or distribute, and to concoct.

The Vertues.

Notwithstanding the superfluous moisture of Basil, the same Galen saith also, that it being corrected with oyl and Vinegar it was eaten by many in his time, and thus it may be eaten by Women to dry up their milk: or if upon tryall they find any inconvenience of taking it this way, it may be applyed to the breasts outwardly being first bruised a little. *Chrysippus* with whom *Mr. Culpeper* seemeth to take part railleth down right against this Royal Plant, yet it seemeth to me more reasonable to defend it, as *Pliny* doth; their frivolous objections against it being not worth the answering. Perhaps it may be hurtful to a weak brain, and cause the headach by reason of its strong savour, yet by those whose brains are stronger, it is as much esteemed as any other sweet smelling herb, to sweeten or perform any thing, and held as effectual to comfort the brain, and likewise to open and purge the head. It is good for those that are short winded, provoketh Urine and the Terms in Women, and brings a speedy deliverance to them in travail. The seeds are used to help the trembling of the heart and to comfort the same, as also to expel Melancholy or sadness. A decoction of the herb made and taken, is good against poyson and sting of Scorpions, and helpful for those that are given to swoonings, and it provokes Venerie or Lust, used with Oyl of Roses, Myrtles and Vinegar, is good against the paines of the head, and it is profitably applyed to those that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Jaundise and Dropic. It is good to be put into the ears of young children With a little Gooiegrease to help them of the paines thereof; the juyce or seed bruised put into the Nostrils procureth sneezing. Mixed with honey and used, it taketh away spots in the face. The juyce put into the Eyes taketh away the dimness thereof, and dryeth up humours that fall into them: so that as it seemes this herb applyed outwardly cures that which it caused being taken inwardly: for most Writers say that it dulseth the sight, if it be eaten in any plentiful manner. I conceive that *Hollerus* relating the story of the Italian, who by often smelling to Basil had a Scorpion bred in his brain, mistook the cause and that the Scorpion being there before he used to smell the Basil, was then most quiet when he did so, for it is observed that scorpions are pleased with its smell, and so the Italian found it which made him use it so much, but being grown too big for that narrow com paffe, he caused those vehement and long paines whereof he dyed.

CHAP.

CHAP. CI.

Of Beanes.

The Names.

THis kind of pulse is called in Greek, *κίβανος*, and *Faba* in Latine: a wild kind whereof is called, *κίβανος άγριος* in Greek; and *Faba Sylvestris*, in Latine: and is of some thought to be the true Physicall bean of the Antients; whereupon they have named it *Faba Veterum*, and also *Faba Græcorum*. But because they are different both in form and colour, the Greek-bean being no bigger then a pease and very black, the wild bean being bigger and not so black, I hold it to be a mistake.

The Kinds.

The severall sorts of Beanes are very numerous, but I shall set down but five of them in this place. 1. The Garden Bean. 2. The Field bean. 3. The wild bean. 4. The old Greekish bean. 5. The Greek bean with dented leaves. The old Greekish bean being most Physicall, I shall give you its description, the two first being well known.

The Forme.

The Greekish bean shooteth forth two or three long flat stalks with two edges lying or running on the ground, if it have nothing whereon it may ramp or rise, which branch out on every side into stalks of leaves, four usually set thereon by two and two, with a distance between them, like unto the Garden Bean, and each branch bending in a long clasper: the flowers are set singly at the joynts of the branches under the leaves, and are of a dead and sullen purple colour with some palenesse at the bottom of them: after which succeed long and somewhat flat Pods, with two sharp edges and dented about, a little hooked or bowing, green at the first but black and hard when they are ripe, wherein are contained four or five or more round seeds as big as pease and very black; so that one may well say they are rather Pease than Beanes; the root groweth not deep nor farre, with some strings or long Fibres thereat, dying yearly.

The Places and Times.

The first are set in Gardens and fields by the major part of the Gardners, and are by them carried to the Market and sold for mans meat. The second are sown generally through the Land by Husbandmen, and used by them to give their horses and Hogs, which Mr. Parkinson affirmeth also of the third kind, but I doubt he was mistaken, for in all the Countries that I have been, I never saw any of the Beanes which they sow for Horsemeat to have Claspers; the other grow generally in Spain, whence the seeds which we sow in our English Gardens are transported. They flower in June and July, and sometimes sooner in Gardens: and are commonly ripe within a moneth or therereabouts after their flowering.

The

The Temperaturre.

The Garden Beanes are with us more used for food, then for Physick, and being boyled whilet they are green and young, they are no contemptible food; for even the better sort of people feed upon them, yet they are accounted windy. The Field Beanes are in many Countries used with a little Wheat and Rye, to make Bread, and Beer also being mixed with Malt, and may be eaten green; but then they are more windy, then when they are dry; and being dry, they are harder of digestion, though they be boyled, parched, or fryed. Being green, it is cold and moist, being dry, it is cold and dry. They are of a spongy, and light substance, which hath a scouring, or cleansing faculty; for it is plainly seen, that the Meal of Beanes cleanseth away the filth of the Skin.

The Vertues and Signature.

When the Paps are so filled, and swollen through abundance of Milk, that they are scarce able to hold, make a Pultis of Bean-flower, and Oyl, or Vinegar, or both, and apply unto them, and it will not only repress the Milk, but also discurt the swelling of the Paps, caused by the curdling thereof. The distilled water of the Flowers, is used of many, to cleanse the Face and Skin, and to take away both spots and wrinkles, and so doth the Meal or Flowre of it, and the water distilled from the green husks, is held to be very effectually against the Stone, and to provoke Urine. Bean Meal mixed with Fenugreek and Honey, and applied to Fe ons, Biles, blew marks by blowes, or bruises, and Impostumes, or Kernells about the Ears, it helpeth them all. With Rose Leaves, Frankincense, and the white of an Egg, it helpeth the Eys that swell, or grow out, if it be applied: as also the watering of them, or stripes upon them, if it be used with Wine. If a Bean be parted in two, the skin being taken away, and then laid on the place where a Horse-Leech hath been set, that bleedeth too much, it stayeth the bleeding. Bean-flowre boyled to a Pultis, with Wine and Vinegar, and some Oyl put thereto, ceaseth both the pain and swelling of the Cods, and being taken inwardly, it stirreth up Lust in those which cannot use the act of Generation, because of the sluggish impotency, and weakness of their Members, which it doth by Signature: a Bean very much resembling the Nut of a Mans yard; and that was the Reason that *Pythagoras* so much condemned them, their windiness causing Lust, which he endeavoured to suppress. If fryed Beanes be boyled with Garlick, and daily taken as meat, it helpeth inveterate Coughs, almost past cure, the hoarseness of the voyce, and the Impostumes in the Breast. The Husks of them boyled good while in water, that is to the thirds, stayeth the Lask; and the ashes of the said Husks, made up with old Hogs-grease, helpeth the old pains, contusions, and wounds of the Sinews, the Sciatica also, and the Gout. Though the *Faba veterum* be without doubt, that true Bean which *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and other Greek Authours intended, when they set down the afore-said Remedies; yet our ordinary Bean-flowre, is as proper for all those purposes, and may be used to as good effect.

CHAP.

CHAP. CII.

Of Lentills.

The Names.

THere is another Sort of *Pulse*, which may be appropriated to the same purpose, which the Grecians called; *πασίς*, and *φασίς*, *Phacos*, and in Latine *Lens* & *Lenticula*. Pliny saith, *Lib. 18. Chap. 12.* that the Etymon thereof seemeth to be taken, *quasi lens dicat sit, lenitatisque significacionem habet & aquanimitatem fieri videntibus ea*. It is seldom used for Mans meat here in *England*, and therefore I cannot justify any such operation it hath, unless he meant it of Cattle, who are much pleased with it; and for their Food it is sowed in divers Countries. In *Hampshire* they leave out the first syllable, and call it *Tills*, and in *Oxfordshire*, *Dills*.

The Kinds.

Of these Lentills I find but three Sorts. 1. The greater Lentills. 2. Spotted Lentills. 3. The lesser Lentill.

The Forme.

The greater Lentill hath sundry, slender weak Branches, somewhat hard, two foot long, from whence shoot forth at severall places long stalks, of small winged Leaves, that is many on each side, of a middle Rib, without any odd one at the end; for the middle Rib of each stalk, endeth in a small clasper: the Flowers are small, and rise from between the leaves and the stalks, two for the most part at the end of a long foot-stalk, of a sad reddish purple colour, somewhat like to those of Vetches, after which come small, short, and somewhat flat Cods, within which are contained two or three flat, round, smooth Seeds, of a pale, yellowish, ash colour; the Root is fibrous, and perisheth yearly.

The Places and Time.

The first, even beyond the Seas, is onely sowne in the Fields, as other manured pulses are, and so likewise in some places of our Land; but doth seldom come to maturity with us, if the season be not kindly and dry. The second is wild, in *Portugall*. The last is most common in *England*, and is sowne in severall Counties thereof, being the most pleasant and acceptable.

The Temperasure.

Galen saith, that Lentills hold a mean between hot and cold, yet do they dry in the second degree, the outer Skin being binding, and the inner meat also, which is a little harsh, and bindeth the Body, yet the outer Skin much more: it is, saith he, of contrary qualities; for the first decoction thereof doth not bind, but loosen the body, and therefore they that would have it to bind, cast away the first water, and use the second, which stayeth Lasks, and strengtheneth the stomack, and all the inward parts. *Lentils* husked, saith he, lose with their shells, the

the strength of binding, and the other qualities that follow it, and then nourish more then those that are not husked: yet so give they a thick and evil nourishment, and slowly passe away, neither do they stay Fluxes, and Dysenteries, as those that are not husked.

The Vertues.

The Seeds of the Lentils boyled in Sea-water, and applied to Womens Breasts that are ready to burst through abundance of Milk, or have it curdled within them, by any cold distemper, bringeth them again into good temper. It is good also to bind and stay Lasks and Fluxes, but with other binding Herbs as Purslane, Red Beets, Myrtles, Dried Roses, Pomegranate Rindes, Medlars, Servises, &c. taken with Vinegar, they are the more powerful. The Decoction thereof with Wheat-flowre, applied eateth the Gout, used with Honey, it closeth up the lips of Wounds, and cleaneth foul Sores; being boyled in Vinegar, it dissolveth Knors and Kernels, and helpeth the Inflammations of the Eys and Fundament; but for the chaps thereof, which need a stronger Medicine, it is boyled with dried Roses, and Pomegranate Rindes, adding a little Honey to it: It likewise stayeth those creeping Cankers that are ready to turn to a Gangrene putting thereto some Sea-water, and so it is good for Wheals, and running and watering Sores, *St. Anthons* Fire, Kibes, &c. being used with Vinegar. The Decoction thereof is a good lotion for Ulcers, either in the mouth, privy parts, or Fundament, adding a few Rose Leaves, and Quinces. But to eat Lentills, or the broth made of them too largely, as *Galen* saith, breedeth the Leprosie and Cankers; for grosse thick Meat, is fit to breed melancholy humours; yet it is profitably given to those that are of a watery disposition, and evill affected thereby; but it is utterly forbidden to those that have dry Constitutions: it is also hurtful to the sight, dulling it by drying up the moisture, and is not convenient for Women that want their Courses; but is good for those that have them in too much abundance. *Dioscorides* further addeth, that it breedeth troublesome Dreams, and is hurtful to the Head, the Lungs, and the Sinews.

CHAP. CIII.

Of Lillies.

The Names.

THe Lilly is called in Greek *Κρίναιον*, *κρίνον* & *λίλειον*, in Latine *Lilium*, also *Rosa Junonis* or *Junoes* Rose, because it is reported, that it came of her Milk that fell upon the ground. For the Poets teign that *Hercules*, whom *Jupiter* had by *Alcmene*, was put to *Junoes* Breasts, whilst she was asleep; and after the sucking, there fell away abundance of Milk, and that one part was spilt in the Heavens, and the other on the Earth; and that of this sprang the Lilly and the Circle in Heaven, called *Lactens Circulus*, or the milky way, or otherwise in English, The way to *Watling-street*. Thus much for the white Lilly. As for the other Sorts, which are many, I shall only put down some of them.

The Kindes.

Though there be divers Sorts of Lillies, yet I shall only set down these. 1. The white Lilly. 2. The white Lilly of *Constantinople*. 3. The gold ree Lilly. 4. The red Lilly. 5. The fiery red Lilly. 6. The great Mountain Lilly. 7. The small Mountain Lilly. 8. The red Lilly of *Constantinople*. 9. The *Persian* Lilly. 10. The Crown Imperiall. 11. The double Crown Imperiall.

The Forme.

The white Lilly hath long, smooth, and full bodied Leaves, of a grassie, or light green colour. The stalks are two Cubits high, and sometimes more, set or garnished with the like Leaves, but growing smaller and smaller towards the top; and upon them do grow fair white Flowers, strong of smell, narrow towards the foot of the stalk, whereon they do grow wide or open in the mouth like a Bell. In the middle part of them, do grow small tender Poyntels, tipped with a dunny, yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the back side, consisting of six small leaves, which are thick and fat. The Root is a bulb made of Scaly Cloves, full of rough and clammy juyce, wherewith the whole Plant doth greatly abound.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in many Gardens in *England*: The second at *Constantinople*, and the parts adjacent, from whence it was translated into our English Gardens, where all the rest that follow are planted also, the red Lillies being brought thither, out of the plowed Fields of *Italy* and *Langue-dock*, in the Mountains and Vallies of *Hebruria*, and those places adjacent, where they grow wild. The Mountain Lillies, as *Dioscorides* writeth, do grow wild in *Laodicea*, and *Antioch*, a City of *Syria*; and hath likewise been found upon the Mountains in *Italy* and such hot Countries as do border upon *Morea* or *Greece*, many dayes journeyes beyond *Constantinople*, whereabouts the red Lilly of *Constantinople* also groweth. The *Persian* Lilly groweth naturally in *Persia*, and those places adjacent, whereof it took its name, as the former did from *Constantinople*, whence the Crowns Imperiall have been also brought. They all floure in *May* and *June*, except the Crown Imperiall, which flowreth in *April*, and sometimes in *March*, when as the weather is warm and pleasant.

The Temperature.

The white Lilly Leaves and Flowers are hot and moyst, and partly of a subtile substance, the Root is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second. The Flowre of the red Lilly (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperate, partly of a thin, and partly of an earthy Essence. The Root and Leaves do dry and cleanse, and moderately digest, or wash, and consume away. All Authours are silent concerning the temperature of the rest.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Snowy whitenesse of the white Lilly, being altogether of the same colour, with Milk, as some sign that this Plant is to be appropriated to the Paps, especially if we regard their Originall, which though it be altogether fabulous, yet certainly hath some mystery to this purpose included therein. For if a Womans Breast be so grievously swollen, that there is no other way, but to break it, the Roots of the white Lilly boyled in Milk, with Leaven, till they be tender, and applyed hot, morning

morning and evening, will do it effectually: after which an handfull of Parsley, stamped with a peece of fat Bacon, and the yolk of an Egg, and applyed, will heal it. Besides, if the Paps which are afflicted with curdied Milk in them, be anointed with the Oyl of Lillies, it dissolveth it; but there must be a care, that it touch not the Nipple. The Root roasted, and well mixed with the Oyl of Roses, doth soften the hardnes of the Matrix, and provoketh the Couries in Women, being layd thereupon. The same stamped with Honey, gleweth together Sinews that be cut in sunder, consumeth and scoureth away the Ulcers of the Head, called *Achors*, and likewise all feurlinesse of the Head and face, and is good to be laid to all dislocations, or places out of Joynt. The same stamped with Vinegar, the Leaves of *Henbane*, or the Meal of *Barley*, cureth the tumors and Apostumes of the privy Members; it bringeth the hair again upon places that have been burned, or scalded, if it be mingled with Oyl or Grease, and the place anointed therewith. The same roasted in Embers, and stamped with Leaven of Rye-bread, and Hogf-grease, breaketh pettilentiall Botches, and ripeneth Apostumes in the Flanks, coming of Venery and such like: the same mixed with Oyl of Roses, cureth Wild-fire, and burnings, and closeth wounds and Ulcers, and is good also to be laid upon the bitings of Serpents. The same boyled in Vinegar, and applyed, cureth Corns. The Roots boyled in honyed water, and drunk, driveth forth by the Seige, all corruption of blood, as *Pliny* saith. The Seeds are good to be taken against the biting of Serpents, and expelleth the poyson of the Pettilence, causing it to break forth in blisters, in the outward part of the skin, being taken in Wine, or the Roots stamped and strained with Wine, and given to drink for two or three dayes together. The Juyc tempered with Barley-Meal, and baked in Cakes, and so eaten ordinarily for a moneth or six weeks together, with Meat and no other Bread for that time, cureth the Dropsie, as it is said. The distilled water being taken, is said to cause easie and speedy deliverance, and to expell the After-birth. The same water is used in Dicaies of the Lungs, shortnes of breath, the Cough, &c. Being mixed with *Camphir*, and Oyl of *Tartar*, it is used to beautifie the Face. The Oyl made of the Flowers, is good to supple, mollifie, and digest; excellent to soften the Sinews, and to cure the hardnesse of the Matrix. Take of Sorrel, and Marsh Marigold, of each an handfull, white Lilly Root a dram, bruise them, and roast them in Embers, in a Dock-Leaf, and bind it hot to the place affected with a Felon, and it will cure it. The red Lilly Roots, when the other are not to be had, may be applyed outwardly, for any of the purposes before mentioned; but for their inward use, I find them not commended. The Mountain Lillies, the red Lilly of *Constantinople*, the *Persian* Lilly, and the Crowns-imperiall, are nourished in Gardens, more for their beautiful shape, than for any Physical use that I read of.

CHAP. CIV.

Of Dock Cresse.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *λινθάνη*, in Latine *Lampfana*, *Sonchus Sylvaticus*, and *Papillaris*; in English Dock-Cresses, Tetterwort; and Nipplewort, by Mr. Parkinson; and the reason why he calleth it so, he saith is, because it is good to heal the Ulcers of the Nipples of Womens Breasts, as *Camerarius* also testifieth.

The Kinds.

All former Writers have made but one sort thereof (which some of them would have to be a Sallet or Pot herb whereon the poorer sort of people did feed, as being the meanest and cheapest, of all others; whereas indeed there is no probability thereof, it being never received by any as food to feed upon) but *Bauhinus* hath added thereunto another that cometh very neer it, and Mr. Parkinson hath added a third. The first is called, Ordinary Dock-cresse or Nipplewort. The second Nipplewort of Aultria. The third, wild or wood Battard Nipplewort.

The Forms.

The Ordinary Dockcresse or Nipplewort sendeth forth sundry hard upright stalks, whereon grow dark green leaves from the bottom to the tops, but lesser still as they are higher towards the top; in some places whole without any dents on the Edges, and in others with a few uneven Cuts, therein somewhat like a kind of Hawkweed; the tops of the stalks have some small long branches, which bear many small star-like yellowish flowers on them which turn into small seed, the root is small and threddy, and yeeldeth a bitter milk as the others do.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places as upon Walls, under hedges, upon the bank of ditches, and the border of fields almost every where. The other, *Clusius* sayes, he found in *Hungary* and in *Saxony*, *Hercynia sylva*, and other places; the last is found neer Woodslides, and Hedge-rows. They flower in the Summer and the seed ripeneth soon after.

The Temperature.

If *Gerard* mistake not (as, Mr. *Parkinson* saith, he doth fowly about this plant) it is of nature hot and somewhat absterfive or scowring.

The Vertues.

I believe there are few Women that ever gave suck but know in some sort what a pain it is to be troubled with sore Nipples: I am sure I have known those that have not only affirmed it, but also by their lamentable outcries confirmed that there is scarce any pain like unto it; and it may well be, because the veines and

and arteries of the breast do concenter therein, which makes it sensible of the least distemper that can be. For a remedy hereunto, it hath been by experience found that wooden or rather silver nipples, or those made of chalk, are very effectually if there be laid under them, upon the Nipple, a Violet leaf, a Rose Cam-pion Leaf, or which is most proper, a leaf of Dockcresse: which as I said before some call Nipplewort from the extraordinary vertues it hath to heal Womens breasts and their Nipples when they are sore and exulcerated, as the Women in Prussia very well know; and therefore they call it *Papillaris* which induceth us to think not with *Gerard* but rather with *Parkinson*, that it hath an especial healing quality therein and that it is temperate in heat and drynesse with some tenuity of parts, able to digest the virulency of those sharp humours that break out into those parts.

I shall trouble you no further with any more plants, though there be divers which might occasionally be spoken to upon this Subject; hoping that the female Sex, whose welfare I do exceedingly tender, will vouchsafe to accept these my directions, and I doubt not but they will find ease thereby upon this account. I shall now return from whence I digressed, and that is from the inside of the Breast and Lungs, to which I shall now speak somewhat more particularly.

CHAP. CV.

Of Horehound.

The Names

It is called in Greek *μεγανύριον*; in Latine *Prasum* and *Marrubium*, which name is also attributed both to the sucking kind, which is properly called *Ballete*, and to the sweet. Pliny hath coniounded the words *Prasum* and *Prasum*, id est *Poryum* a Leek, together which he might easily do, there being but a letter difference. But I hope this Caveat will prevent the Reader from doing the like. It is called *Marrubium ab amaro succo*, Rob signifying Juycce; and *Marrubiastrum*.

The Kinds.

Herbarists reckon up Eight sorts of Horehound. 1. Common Horehound. 2. White Spanish Horehound. 3. Sweet Candy Horehound. 4. Unfavory Candy Horehound. 5. French Horehound. 6. Curled White Horehound. 7. Spanish black Horehound. 8. Black French Horehound with long leaves.

The Forms.

Common Horehound groweth up with square hoary stalks, about a foot and sometimes about half a yard high or more, set at the joynts with two round crumpled, or as it were rough leaves; of a tullen hoary green colour, of a reasonable good scent, but of a very bitter taste; The flowers are small white and gaping, set in rough hard prickly husks round about the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the stalks upwards, wherein afterwards is found small round blackish seed. The Root is blackish hard and Woody with many strings thereof, which dyeth not but abideth many years.

The Places and Time.

The first is found in many places of our land, in dry grounds and waste green places particularly under the Park Wall at Greenwich on that side next the sea nearest the way that goeth from thence to Colonel Blunts house. The second came from *Spain* and being sown of the seed, abideth : The third in like manner was sown from seed that came from *Candy*, as the fourth was also. The fifth was found growing about *Paris* in *France*. The sixth in *Germany*. The seventh in *Spain*; and the last about *Mompelien* in fat grounds, and sometimes in the Wheat fields.

The Temperature.

Horehound as Galen teacheth is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of a bitter taste.

The Vertues.

A decoction of dried Horehound with the seed, or the juyce of the green herb taken with hony is a remedy for those that are purty and shortwinded, or those that have a Cough and for such as by long sickness or thin distillation of Rumen upon the Lungs, are wasted and fallen into a Consumption; it helpeth to bring away rough Phlegm from the Chest, being taken with the dried Root of Onions which is Rower de Luce. It is given to Women to bring down their Courses, and to expell the after-birth, as also to those that have sore and long travaile: it is also given to them that have taken poyson, or are bitten or stung by any venomous Serpents or beasts; but it hurteth the Bladder and Reins, and must not be used in hot and dry bodies; yet it Raisens and Liquefies being used therewith it is lesse hurtful to them and more profitable to other parts. The leaves being used with hony do purge foul Ulcers, stay running or creeping sores and the growing of the flesh over Nails: it helpeth the paines of the sides, openeth stopping both of Liver and Spleen, kills Worms, and is good for such as have the Itch Scab or any running Sore. The Juyce thereof with Wine and Hony helpeth to clear the eyesight & insuffled up into the Nostrills helpeth to purge away the yellow Jaundie; and either of it self or with a little Oyl of Roles being dropped into the Ears, ease the paines of them. The green leaves bruised and boyled with old Hogs Lard into an ointment, healeth the bitings of Dogs, abateth the swellings of Womens breasts, and taketh away the swellings and paines that come by any pricking of thorns or any such like thing. Used with Vinegar it cleanseth and healeth Tetters. If, saith Matthiolus, you boyl two ounces of fresh Horehound in three pints of good White wine, with the roots of Buglosse, Elicampagne and Agrimony, of each one drachm and an half, of Rubarb and Lignum Aloes of each a drachm, till half be consumed and strained, hereby is made an excellent medicine to help the yellow Jaundise, that cometh by the obstruction of the Vessels and overflowing of the Gall, if two ounces thereof (having a little Sugar put to it to sweeten it) be taken fasting for nine daies together; but he counselleth that if they that take this medicine have an Ague, the decoction must be made with water and not with Wine. The decoction thereof is a singular medicine for Women that are troubled with the Whites if they sit over it whilst it is warm; the same also healeth any scabs whether they be dry or moist if the places be bathed therewith. Being stamped and put into new Milk, and set in any place overpestered with flies, it will soon destroy them all. The Syrup of it is most effectual for old Coughs, to bring away rough seams, as also for old men and others whose Lungs are oppressed with thin and cold Rheum, to help to avoid it, and for those that are athmatick, shortwinded,

CHAP.

CHAP. CVI.

*Of Lungwort.**The Names.*

Whether this herb was so far taken notice of by any of the ancient Greeks or Latine Writers as to receive a name from them, is not yet found. The Phytians and Herbarists of later times have called it *Pulmonaria* of the likeness of the form which it hath with the Lungs or Lights called in Latine *Pulmones*; of some *Lichen* and *Lichen arborum*; in English Lungwort, Tree Lungwort, and Wood Liverwort.

The Kindes.

To this kind I find but three sorts that may be properly referred, and those are 1. Tree Lungwort. 2. Sea Lungwort or Oyster Green. 3. Sea Oake or Wrake.

The Form.

Lungwort is a kind of Mousse that groweth on sundry sorts of trees especially Oakes and Beeches with broad grayish tough leaves diversly folded, crumpled, and gashed in on the edges and sometimes spotted also with many small spots on the upper side it was never seen to bear any stalk or flower at any time.

The Places and Time.

It groweth upon the Bodies of old Oaks, Beeches and other wild Trees in thick and dark shady woods, and is sometimes found growing upon rocks and other shadowy places, and as I have been particularly informed not far from *Croydon* in *Surry*. It flourisheth especially in the Summer Moneths. The Sea Lungwort or Oyster green groweth upon rocks within the bowels of the Sea, but especially where Oysters breed. The Sea Wrake is found upon the drowned rocks, which are naked and bare of water at every tyde.

The Temperature.

Lungwort is thought to be of a cold and dry quality; but as for the temperatures of the other two, I have not met with any that have passed their censure upon them.

The Signature and Vertues.

The similitude that Lungwort hath with the lungs, as also the speckles which are sometimes found thereon is a perfect Signature that this plant is to be appropriated to the lungs; and therefore it hath been commended by Physicians of former times, and hath been experimentally approved by the learned of this age to be very effectual against the diseases of the lungs; especially for the ulcers and inflammations of the same, being brought into powder and drunk in Water; and also

also for Coughs, Wheezings and shortness of breath, and likewise for pitting of blood, and pissing of blood. It is likewise commended for bloody and green wounds and for Ulcers in the secret parts, and also to stay the Reds in Women. Moreover it stoppeth the bloody flux, and other fluxes and scowrings, either upwards or downwards, especially if they proceed of choler; it stayeth Vomiting, and stoppeth the loosenesse of the belly. It is reported that shepherds and certain horse Doctors, do with good success give the powder hereof with ale, unto their sheep, Horses, and other cattle which be troubled with the Cough and are broken winded. Oyler-green fryed with eggs, and made into a Tansey and eaten, is a singular remedy to strengthen the weaknesse of the back.

CHAP. CVII.

Of Tobacco.

The Names.

I cannot understand that *Tobacco* was known before the discovery of the West Indies, and it so, it cannot be expected that I should tell you by what name the Greek Writers called it, they being deceased long before. It is called in Latine *Petum*, and *Nicotiana* from *John Nicot* a French man who being an Agent in *Portugal* for the French King, sent some of it to the French Queen, whereupon it was also called *Herba Regina*. The Indians call it *Picielt* and *Perebecenne*, but in most other languages it is called *Tobacco*.

The Kinds.

To set down the several sorts of *Tobacco* that are brought into *England* is beyond my skill. The sorts that I have read and heard of, though perhaps the same plant planted in several Countries, are 1. *Spanish Tobacco*, which some as-
sume to be brought into *Spain* from *Virginia*, and other places, and that it is there made up and transported into *England*, and called *Spanish Tobacco*. 2. Ordinary *Virginia Tobacco*, which is a great deal lesse esteemed, and sold for lesse then half the rate. 3. *English Tobacco*, which is so called (not that it is natural of *England*, but) because it is more commonly with us growing in every country Garden almost, and endureth better here then the other. I have heard of *Trinidada*, *Antego*, *S. Christophers*, *Winscomb Tobacco*, which I suppose to be so called from the places where they grow. It will be more to our purpose to give you the description of that which is called *English Tobacco*, and therefore take it as followes.

The Form.

English Tobacco riseth up with a thick round stalk, sometime two foot high whereon do grow thick fat green leaves, nothing so large as the other Indian kinds, somewhat round pointed also, and nothing deured about the Edges. The stalk brancheth forth and beareth at the tops divers flowers set in green Husks, somewhat like the flowers of *Henbane*, but nothing so large; scarce standing above the brims of the Husks, round pointed also, and of a greenish yellow colour. The seed that followeth, is not very bright, but large, contained in great heads. The roots are neither great nor woody, perishing every year with the hard frosts in Winter; but generally of its own sowing, if it be let alone after it hath been once sowed.

The Places and Time

Though that *Tobacco* which beareth away the Bell from the rest be (as I said) called *Spanish Tobacco*, yet there is, for ought I can learn, but very little *Tobacco* growing in *Spain* if any at all, but is brought thither out of the provinces of *America*, one of which, where it was first found is called *Peru*, from whence it is named *Hyscayamus Peruvianus*; but improperly, though some would have it to be a sort of *Henbane*. It groweth also in *Brasil*, which is another Country of the West Indies, whence the seed being brought into *England* and sown hath prospered very well in those soils that have been fruitful, and especially about *Winscomb* in *Glocestershire*, where I think the planting of it is discontinued now, because the store that came from thence was an hinderance to the publick revenue coming in for the Customs of that which is brought from beyond the Seas; Howbeit it is continued in many Gardens though in no great quantity. It flowereth from June, sometimes to the end of August, or later; and the seed ripeneth in the mean time.

The Temperature.

Tobacco is hot and dry in the second degree, and is withall of power to dissolve or resolve, and to cleane away filthy humours, having also a certain small striction, and a stupifying or benumbing quality, and is endued with a certain power to resist poyson.

The Vertues.

Though our *Tobacco* which grows in *England* be not so strong or sweet as that which cometh from the Indies, yet it is found by good experience almost to be as available to expectorate rough phlegm out of the Stomach, Chest, and Lungs, the Juice thereof being made into a Syrup, or the distilled Water of the herb drunk with Sugar, or else the smoke taken through a pipe, as is usuall but fasting, or the whole substance rolled into Pills and swallowed; so that whether of the two can be more easily procured, may be used. The same also helpeth to expell worms in the Stomack and Belly, being inwardly; or a leaf applyed to the Belly, and to ease the pains in the head or Megrims, and the griping pains in the bowels. It is profitable also for those that are troubled with the stone in the Kidneys both to ease pains, and by provoking Urine to expel gravel, and the stone ingendred therein, and hath been found very effectual to expell windiness and other humours, which cause the strangling of the Murther. The seed hereof is much more effectual to ease the pain of the Tooth-ach then any *Henbane* seed, and the ashes of the burnt herb cleanse the gums and the teeth, and make them white. The herb bruised and applyed to the Kings Evil helpeth it in nine or ten daies effectually: It is said also to be effectual to cure the Dropsie by taking four and five ounces of the Juice fasting, which will strongly purge the body both upwards and downwards. The distilled water is often given with some Sugar before the fit of an Ague to lessen them, and take them away in three or four times using; if the distilled Faces of the herb having being bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry, but set in warm dung fourteen dayes, and afterwards hung up in a bag in a wine Cellar; that liquor that distilleth therefrom, is singular good to use for Cramps, Aches, the Gout, and Sciatica; and to heal Itches, Scabs and running Ulcers, Cankers and foul sores whatsoever. The Juice is also good for all the said griefs and likewise to kill Lice in Childrens heads. The green herb bruised and applyed to any green wound, is known to divers to cure any fresh

D d

wound

wound or cut wheresoever, and the Juyc put into old Sores, both cleanse and healeth them; but especially, a Salve of it made thus; Take of the green Herb, three or four handfulls, bruise it and put it into a quart of good Oyl of Olives, boyl them on a gentle fire, untill the Herb grow dry, and the Oyl will bubble no longer; then strain it forth hard, and set it on the fire again, adding thereto Wax, Rosen, and Sheeps Tallow, or Deares Sewer, which you will, of each a quarter of a pound, of Turpentine two Ounces, which being melted, put it up for your use: This Salve will likewise help Impostumes, hard tumours, and other swellings by blows or falls.

CHAP. CVIII.

Of Sundew, or Ros Solis.

The Names.

THere is no Greek Name found for this Plant. It is called in Latine *Ros Solis*, of divers *Rorella*, and of *Lobel Rorida*, and of some *Salfrora*, and corruptly *Rosa Solis*, as we in English likewise do now and then. All which Names are put upon it from the Dew, which is alwayes upon it, but then especially, when the Sun is at the hottest. It is called in English *Lust-worth*, because Sheep and other Cattle, if they do but only tast of it, are provoked to Lust. It is called also, *Touswort*, and in the Northern parts of our Land, they call it the Red Ror, because as they think, their Sheep feeding thereon, run to roe; Some call it also *Mooregrasse*.

The Kinde.

There be three Sorts of Sun-dew. 1. The greater Sun-dew, 2. The lesser Sun-dew. 3. Sun-dew with long Leaves.

The Forms

It hath divers small, round, hollow Leaves, somewhat greenish, but full of certain red hairs, which makes them seem red, every one standing upon his own foot stalk, which is likewise of a reddish colour, and hairy. The Leaves are continually moyst in the hottest day; yea, the hotter the Sun shines on them, the moyster they are, with a certain sliminess that will rope (as we say) the small hairs alwayes holding this moysture. Among those Leaves rise up small slender stalks, reddish also, three or four fingers high, bearing divers small white knobs, one above another, which are the Flowers; after which in the Heads, are certain small Seeds; the Root looketh, as if it consisted of a few small hairs.

The Places and Time.

These Plants do usually grow on Bogs, and wet places, and sometimes in moyst Woods. One of the Sorts with round Leaves, whether it be the greater or the lesser, I cannot say, groweth upon *Shoveen-Hill*, on that side towards *Heddington Quarries* near *Oxford*, and likewise upon a Bog in *Bagley Wood*, betwixt *Oxford* and

and *Abbington*. In *Lancashire* in their *Mosse Grounds*, where they dig their turfs, there is great store of it also. That with Leaves of a span long, groweth plentifully in a Bog by *Edenderry* in *Ireland*. It was found by Mr. *Heaton*, who gave some of it to *Zachy Syllard*, Apothecary in *Dublin*, which he sent to Mr. *Parkinson*. It groweth also in *England*, by *Ekefmore* in *Shropshire*. It floweth in *May* or *June*, and continueth flourishing till *August*; within which time, it may be gathered, the weather being dry and calm, and as near the middle of the day as you can; for then it is fullest of Dew, wherein the vertue most consisteth.

The Temperature.

Some say, that it is a searing or caustick Herb, and very much biting; being hot and dry in the fourth Degree; others only, that it is sharp and quick, yet a little acide drying and binding.

The Vertues and Signature.

There is some difference amongst Authours, concerning this Herb. *Dodonaus* holding it to be an extreme biting Herb, saith, that the distilled water thereof cannot be taken with safety, though the later Physicians have thought it to be a rare and singular remedy against the Consumption of the Lungs, and especially the distilled water, which *Parkinson* recordeth, without stilly Cavill. The same water is held to be good for those also that have salt Rheums distilling on the Lungs, which is the cause of a Consumption, so that it is not only Therapeutically, or restorative, but Prophylactically or preventionall in this case. The said water is available also for all other Diseases of the Lungs, as Prinicks, Wheesings, shortness of Breath, or the Cough; as also to heal Ulcers that happen in the Lungs, and it comforteth the Heart, and fainting Spirits. The Leaves outwardly applyed to the Skin, will raise Blisters, which have caused some to think it dangerous to be taken inwardly; but there are divers other things that will also draw Blisters, yet may be taken inwardly without danger, if they be used with discretion. There is an usual Drink made hereof, called *Rosa Solis*, which may without any offence or danger, be used in Qualmes, and passions of the heart: as also to strengthen and nourish the Body. *Crollius* saith, that it hath the Signature of a Cancer, and therefore it is effectually for the curing of the same. And some have thought, that as this Herb doth keep and hold fast the moysture and dew so pertinaciously, that the extreme drying heat of the Sun, cannot continue and waite away the same: so likewise they thought, that herewith the naturall and lively Heat in Meris Bodies, is preserved and cherished, and this may be also by Signature. If any one desire to know how to make the *Rosa Solis*, before mentioned, let the Herb called *Ros Solis*, or *Sun-dew*, be gathered in *June*, *July*, or *August*: the weather being dry, and about the mid-time of the day, then pick it clean, and cut off the Roots; or if it be rank, you may cut up only the Leaves when you gather it; and having done so, take a pot of good *Aquaviva*, or *Aqua Composita*, and put into it two good handfulls, or more of the said Herb, and half a pound of fine Sugar, half an Ounce of whole *Mace*, of *Ginger* pated, of *Nutmegs*, of *Cinnamon*, of *Aniseeds*, all grosse beaten in a Morter, of each half an Ounce *Liquorice* an Ounce, first made clean from the Bark, then cut into small pieces, and a little bruised; *Dates* four Ounces, cut small, and the Stones, and the white Skin that is within taken out; put all together into a large Pot, or Bottle, and stop it close, and so let it stand for three Moneths, shaking it, and stirring it together, ever now and then, afterwards (if you list) you may strain away the stuffe, or let it remain in all the year, and when you would use some of it, cast a cloth over the mouth of the Bottle to keep in the Spices. Some do put in red Rose Leaves also, in the making, to resist

Lull, which *Sun-dew* provokes exceedingly. The distilled water hereof, that is drawn forth with a Glaile-Still, is of a glittering yellow colour, like gold, and coloureth Silver put therein like Gold; which Bath waters, will also do, as I have heard.

CHAP. CIX.

Of Hedge-Mustard, or Bank-Cresse.

The Names.

THe Greek Name is *ἰρίσιον*, which seemeth as is most likely, to be derived *ἐκ τοῦ ἰρίου*, quod ob suam caliditatem atrahendi facultate praevalens est, it being of a very attractive quality: in Latine also, *Erysimum* & *Iris*, quod ab acrimonia sua irritum in gustum, from its sharp taste. This is the *Erysimum* of *Dioscorides*, which he calleth also *ἰριδανθον* *Chamaelon*, but not of *Theophrastus*: for he placeth his *Erysimum* among the sorts of Corns or Grains. In English it is called *Bank-Cresse*, by *Gerard*; but because *Parkinson* found the most judicious to make it a kind of *wild Mustard*, therefore he intituled it *wild Hedge-Mustard*.

The Kinds.

There were formerly but two Sorts of Hedge-Mustard known, but now there are six. 1. The common wild Hedge-Mustard. 2. The true Hedge-Mustard. 3. Broad leaved Hedge-Mustard. 4. Broad-leaved Hedge-Mustard of *Naples*. 5. Narrow leaved Hedge-Mustard of *Naples*. 6. An hairy Hedge-Mustard, with uncut Leaves.

The Forme.

The common wild *Hedge-Mustard*, groweth up usually, but with one blackish green stalk, rough, easie to bend, but not so to break, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalks, set full of Branches whereon grow long rough, or hard rugged Leaves, very much torn, or cut on the edges into many parts, some bigger, and some lesser, of a dirty green colour: The Flowers are small and yellow, that grow at the tops of the Branches, in long Spikes, flowering by degrees, so that continuing long in flower, the stalks will have small round Cods at the bottom, growing upright, and close to the stalk, while the top flowers as yet shew themselves; in which are contained, small, yellow Seed, sharp and strong, as the Herb is also. The Root groweth down slender and woody, yet abiding and springing again every year.

The Places and Time.

The first is very frequent in our Land, by the wayes, Walls, and Hedge-sides, and sometimes in the open Fields: the third is more rare to meet with, yet it is sometimes found, but in better grounds, which maketh it so large: The second is found wild in *Italy*, as *Margherius* saith, in like places with the first: The fourth and fifth are of *Naples*, as *Columna* saith: the last groweth upon stones and rubbish

bish, and upon old Mud-walls at *Basil*, *Mompelien*, and other places. They flower sometimes late, and sometimes earlier, but most commonly in *July*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

The three first Sorts of *Erysimum*, as the most in use, and effectually, do temperately bear, consisting of a thin substance, cutting and cleansing with some moist parts joynt therewith, so that it doth make viscidous flegm easie to be spit forth.

The Vertues.

This Herb is of singular efficacy in all the Diseases of the Chest & Lungs, hoarseness of voyce, and by the use of the Decoction thereof for a little space, those have been recovered, who had utterly lost their voyce, and therewith almost their spirits also. The juyce thereof, made into a Syrup, or *Lohoc*, with Honey or Sugar, is no lesse effectually for the said purpose, and for all other Coughs, Wheezings, and shortness of Breath. The same also is profitably taken of those that have the Jaundies, the Pleuritic, pains in the Back and Loins, and for Torments and wringings in the Belly, or in the Colon, which is called the Collick, being used also in Glitters. The Seed is held to be an especiall remedy against poyson, and venom. It is singular good for the pains in the Hips, or Huck-bones, called the Hip-gout, or Sciatica, the Gout also, and all Joynt-Aches: as also for Fistulaes, hollow Ulcers, and eating or running Cankers, and for Apoptumes Sores, and Cankers in the Mouth or Throat, or behind the Ears, and no lesse also for the hardness and swellings in Womens Breasts, or in the Testicles and Stones. There is to be had at the Apothecaries, a Syrup made of *Hedge-Mustard*, *Elicampagne*, *Colts-foot*, *Liquorice*, and such other Ingredients, which was invented against cold affections of the Breast and Lungs, as Asthmaes, hoarseness, &c. and may be easily taken with a *Liquorice* slick, to the great relief of those, which are afflicted with any of the aforesaid distempers.

CHAP. CX.

Of Colts-foot.

The Names.

BUt all this while I had almost forgot *Colts-foot*, which is so called in English, from the similitude it hath with a Hories or Colts-foot. It is called in Greek *ῥήγιον* and *Tussilago*, in Latine, *anotissima utilisare quam praebeat in orthopnoeis & tussi vexatis*, of its notable qualities, to cure Coughs, and other Diseases of the Lungs. The Apothecaries call it *Farfara* and *Ungula Caballina*; and of some, *Populago*, from the likenesse of its Leaves, to those of the white Poplar, which was named of the Ancients *Farfars*. Many suppose, that this may be *Tiphium* of *Theophrastus*, as well as the *Petasites*, in that both of them bring their Flowers before the Leaves, and therefore are by some called *Filii ante patres*, it being somewhat preposterous, and very rare amongst Plants; and this was the cause why some Herbarists thought, that *Colts-foot* put forth

forth no Flowers, supposing that this Plant, as others commonly do, would have put forth Flowers after the Leaves, if any at all. *Pliny* calleth it *Farranum* & *Farrugium*. It is called also in English, *Foule-foot* and *Horse-foot*. There is a sort hereof, called in Greek *κακάλια*, in Latine *Cacalia*; in English, *Great and strange Colts-foot*.

The Kindes.

The *Colts-foot*, and the *Cacalia*, make but four kinds. 1. *Colts-foot*. 2. Hoary *Strange Colts-foot*. 3. Smooth *strange Colts-foot*. 4. *Strange Colts-foot* of *America*.

The Foorme.

Colts-foot shooteth up a slender stalk, with small yellowish Flowers, somewhat early, which fall away quickly; and after they are past, come somewhat round Leaves, yet sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker, and greener then those of the *Butter-burr*, with a little Down or Freete, over the green Leaf on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish, or mealy underneath. The Root is small and white, spreacing very much in the ground, so that where it taketh, it will very hardly be cleansed from it again, if any little peece be abiding therein, and from thence springing fresh Leaves.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth of it self, near unto Springs, and on the brinks of Brooks and Rivers, in wet furrowes, by Ditches sides, and in other moyst and watery places, almost every where; and if it be brought into a Garden, it will take such possession on a sudden, that it will not be quickly outed. The second and third, grow in sundry Vallies, beyond the Seas, and by the Bathes, where they want not moysture. The last in *America*, *Virginia* and *Canada*. The Leaves and Flowers of the first, are seldom or never to be found together: the Flowers being past before the Leaves appear. It flowers in the end of *March* and beginning of *April*: the Items and Flowers also quickly fading away: After them grow forth the Leaves, which remain green all the Summer long. The strange Sorts put out their Leaves first, and from thence arise the Flowers, which bear Seed also in the Summer-time.

The Temperature.

Colts-foot, whilst it is fresh, is cooling and drying; but when it is dry, the cooling quality which remained in the moysture, being evaporate, it is then somewhat hot and dry.

The Vertues.

This is an Herb generally known, to be very available for those that have thin Rheums, and Distillations upon the Lungs, causing the Cough thereby. It thickens and drys it, and then the dried Leaves are best, as the fresh Leaves, or Juice or Syrup made thereof, is fittest for an hot, dry Cough, and for Wheelings, and shortness of Breath. The dried Leaves, taken in a Pipe, as *Tobacco* is, hath been found in like manner, good for the thin Rheums, Distillations and Coughs: as also the Root taken in like Sort, as some Authours affirm. The distilled water hereof, simply, or with *Elder-flowers*, and *Nightshade*, is a singular Remedy against all hot Agues, to drink two Ounces at a time, and to have some Cloaths wet therein, and applied to the Head and Stomack. The same also applied to any hot Swellings,

Or

or other Inflammations, doth much good; yea, it helpeth that Disease called *St. Antonies fire*, and burnings also, and is singular good to take away Wheals, and small Pusshes that rise through heat; as also against the burning heat of the Piles, or of the privy parts, to apply Cloaths wet therein, to the places. *Matthiols* sheweth, that in the Root of this *Colts-foot*, there groweth a certain Cotton, or *Wool*, which being cleaned from the Roots, and bound up in Linnen Cloaths, and boyled in Lye for a while, and afterwards some salt Nitre added unto it, and dried up again in the Sun, is the best tinder to take fire, being stroked from a Flint, that can be. The Root of *Cacalia* steeped in Wine, and eaten, is also good for the Cough and hoarsenesse, which *Galen* affirmeth of his *Cacannum*, which is thought to be the same; for it is without sharpness, and good for hoarsenesse. *Dioscorides* addeth, that the Pearle-like Grains, which are found in his *Cacalia*, bearen and mixed with a Cerot, or Oyntment, doth make the Skin smooth, and will stay the falling of the hair, as *Pliny* saith.

CHAP. CXI.

Of Wood-bind, or Hony-suckle.

The Names

It is called in Greek *περικλύμενον*; but the Greeks in these dayes call it *περικλύμας*; in Latine, *Periclymenum* also, and *Caprifolium*; but *Pliny* mistaking the word *Periclymenum*, setteth down the properties of *Clymenum*, which is *Tutsan*, for it with some it is called *Sylva mater*, and *Matris Sylva*, *Volacrum majus*, and *Lilium inter Spinis*, and *Vinciboscum* by *Casalpinus*, according as his *Italians* called it. In English, it hath no other name but *Wood-bind*, and *Honey-suckle*.

The Kindes.

There are divers Sorts of Wood-binds, some that are winding about whatsoeuer standeth next them; and for the most part, known throughout the Land, others are strangers, or not so well known: there are divers that wind not, but stand upright: all which being summoned together, are in number eight. 1. Our ordinary Wood-bind. 2. The German red Hony-suckle. 3. Double Wood-bind, or Hony-suckles. 4. Dwarf Hony-suckle. 5. Upright Wood-bind, or Hony-suckle. 6. Black berried upright Hony-suckle. 7. Blew berried upright Hony-suckle. 8. The greater upright Hony-suckle. I shall not trouble you with the description of the ordinary Hony-suckle, but of the upright red berried Hony-suckle, as being less known.

The Foorme.

The divers stalks of the *Red Berried upright Hony-suckle*, are somewhat straight and upright, about three or four foot high, at the least, divided and spread into divers Branches, covered with a very thin whitish Bark: the Leaves stand by couples on the Branches, and two likewise at every joynt, which are of a whitish green colour, smooth, and lesser then those of the windy Wood-binds: the Flowers

ers

ers also stand by couples, at the end of short stalks, that come from the joints, with the Leaves, and are much smaller then the other, & never opening or spreading much, of a pale whitish colour: after which come two red Berries, long, with the roundness; both of a bigness in the naturall places, and in some open places, but seldom so with us; for one is usually withered, and never commeth to perfection.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth abundantly in this Land, almost in every Hedge. The second came out of *Germany*. The third out of *Italy*, both which are set against our house-sides, to run about the Windows, where they keep the Rooms cool, and make a goodly shew without. The last was found by *Dr. Penny*, as *Clusius* saith, by *Danfwick*. The four last were found by *Clusius* in *Germany*, *Austria*, and *Syria*, and some on the *Pyrenean hills*, and in *Savoy*, and are most of them kept in our Gardens. The first is in flower in *June*, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*. The second and third, flower about the latter end of *April*, and the beginning of *May*; and to do the rest, their fruit being ripe in *July* or *August*, except the second, which hath not been seen to bear any.

The Temperatures.

The Flowers and Leaves of Hony-suckles, are of a cleansing, consuming, and digesting quality.

The Vertues.

A Decoction made of the Leaves, or the Flowers and Leaves of Honey-suckles, with some Figs, and Liquorice added thereunto, is very effectually for the expectorating of slegme from the Chest and Lungs, whensoever they shall be overcharged therewith. A Syrup made of the Flowers, is good likewise to be drunk against the Diseases of the Lungs and Spleen that is stopped, being drunk with a little Wine. *Mr. Culpepper* saith, that it is fitting that a Conserve of the Flowers of it, should be kept in every Gentlewomans House; for that he knew no better cure for an *Asthma*, then this. Besides, it takes away the evil of the Spleen, provokes Urine, procures speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsies, and whatsoever Grievs come of cold or stoppings. The Leaves or Flowers in Powder, or the distilled water of them are commended to dry up foul and moist Ulcers, and to cleanse the face and skin from Morpew, Sun-burn, Freckles, and other discolourings of the skin. Notwithstanding, *Parkinson* following *Galen* and *Culpepper* backing him, as usually he doth, be the matter right or wrong, conceiveth, that it is an error to use the decoction of the Leaves of Hony-suckles, or the distilled water of the Flowers in Mouth-waters; yet it is certainly found by experience, that the said water is good against the soreness of the Throat, or *Uvula*; and with the same Leaves boyled, or the Leaves and Flowers distilled, are made divers good Medicines, against Cankers and sore mouths, as we'll in Children, as elder people; and likewise for Ulcerations, and Scaldings in the privy parts of Man or Woman, if there be added to the decoction hereof, some Honey, and Allome, or Verdigrease; if the Sores require greater cleansing outwardly. Provided alwayes, that there be no Verdigrease put into the water, that must be injected into the secret parts. As for the provoking of Urine, care must be had, that the taking of the decoction be not continued too long; for though at first it will but provoke Urine only; yet being drunk six dayes together, it will make the Urine like blood. It causeth also barrenness in Women, and make h

maketh men unable for generation. The flowers and leaves are of more use then the seed, yet they also help the shortnesse and difficulty of breathing, and cure the Hicket.

CHAP. CXII.

Of Mullein.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *ελαιος δ' ελίου υρο*, for that it served as a Weeke to put into Lamps to burn in former times, and of the Latines *Candela Regia* and *Candelaria*, because the elder age used the stalks dipped in Suet to burn, whether at Funeralls, or for private Uses; and so likewise the English name Hightaper for Hightaper, the (h) being left out, is used in the same manner, as a Taper or Torch. It hath also some other names in Latine, as *Thapsus Thlapsus* and *Tapsus Barbatus*, and *Lanaria*. In English also some call it Torch, some Bullocks Lungwort, some Haires beard, and some *Jupiters Staffe*.

The Kindes.

There are of this kind besides the *Moth Mullein*, nine sorts. 1. Common Mullein. 2. Dwarf Mullein of *Denmark*. 3. White Mullein with long leaves. 4. Sweet white Mullein. 5. Ordinary black Mullein. 6. Sweet black Mullein. 7. Jagged Mullein. 8. Sage leaved Mullein. 9. Small Sage leaved Mullein of *Syria*.

The Forms.

The Common white Mullein hath many fair large woolly leaves lying next the ground, somewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the Edges; the stalk riseth up to be four or five foot high, if it grow in very rank ground, covered over with such woolly leaves as the lowest, but lesser: so that the stalk can be hardly seen for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalks, without any branches for the most part; and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a gold yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards give small round heads, wherein small brownish seed is contained; the root is long, white, and woody, perishing ever after it hath born seed.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth by the side waies, and Lanes in many places, and for its usefulness is taken into some Gardens, and so is the second, but it groweth naturally only in *Denmark* in the fields between *Cronenberg*, and *Hafnia*, near *Elsemer*. The third and fourth grow but in some places of our own Country, so that one shall hardly find a plant in a great way. The fifth in many places of *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Essex* and elsewhere. The sixth is also sometimes to be found wild abroad; but yet scarcely to be met with; and indeed unless one well exercised in the knowledge of plants do light upon it and know it, it will be scarce regarded by many others. The seventh, was found by *Lobel* near the ruins of

an old Church at *Bathe* in *England*. The eighth groweth at *Padua* or thereabouts: and the last in *Syria*, as by its title doth appear. They all flower in *June* and *July*, and bring forth their seed the second year after the sowing, except the two last, of whose time we cannot resolve you.

The Temperature.

Mullein is of a dry temperature, the leaves have also a digesting and cleaning quality as *Galen* affirmeth.

The Vertues.

A Decoction of the leaves of *Mullein*, is likewise very good for the Lungs and for those also that are troubled with an old Cough; And this our attention is confirmed in that the Country people, especially the Husbandmen in *Kent* do give it their Cattle against the Cough of the lungs, it being an approved medicine for the same, whereupon they call it *Bullocks Lungwort*; and I therefore mention it because Cattle are also in some sort to be provided for in their diseases. The said leaves being a little bruised, and laid or bound to an horses foot, that is grievously pricked with shooing, doth wonderfully heal it in a short space. Neither is it useful for Cattle but for men also. A small quantity of the root taken in Wine, is commended against Lasks and fluxes of the Belly; the Decoction thereof gargled in the mouth easeth the paines of the Toothach; and being drunk it is profitable for those that are burthened, and for those that have Cramps and Convulsions. If the Seed and flowers hereof, and the powder or dried Venice Turpentine be cast upon a few quick coales, in a Changelish or some other thing set into a Closet stool, the Pan being taken out, and the party sitting bare over the fumes that is troubled with the Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, or any other pains of that place, doth give much ease and help; as also for those that have a great desire to go often to the stool and can do nothing, especially to such as have the bloody flux. An Oyl made by the often infusion of the flowers is of very good effect for the Piles also. The decoction of the root in Red Wine or in water, if there be an Ague, wherein red hot steel hath been often quenched doth stay the bloody flux. The same also openeth the Obstructions of the bladder and reins, when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof and of Sage, Marjoram and Camomil flowers, and the places bathed therewith that have their Veins and Sinews stark with cold, or with Cramps doth bring them much ease and comfort. Three ounces of the distilled water of the flowers drunk morning and evening some daies together, is said to be a most excellent remedy for the Gout. The juice of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, as also the powder of the dried roots rubbed on, doth easily take them away, but doth no good to them that are smooth. The powder of the dried flowers is an especial Remedy for those that are troubled with belly aches, or the paines of the Cholick. The decoction of the root and also of the leaves, is of great effect to dissolve the Tumours Swellings or Inflammations of the Throat. The seed and leaves boyled in wine, and applied doth speedily draw forth Thorns or Splinters gotten into the flesh easeth the paines and healeth them. The leaves bruised and wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot Ashes and Embers to bake a while; and then taken forth and laid warm on any botch happening in the Groin or Thigh, doth dissolve and heal them. The seed bruised and boyled in Wine, and laid on any member that hath been out of joynt, and is newly set again, taketh away all swellings and paines thereof.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The Names.

I cannot find that this herb is mentioned by any Greek Author, and therefore know not how to tell you what they called it, if they knew it. It is called in Latine by the Herbarists of later times *Pulmonaria* and *Pulmonalis*; or *Cordus*, *Symphytum Sylvestre*, or wild Comfrey, but seeing that Comfrey or the great Confound, is often found wild then this, it may more aptly be called *Symphytum maculosum*, or *maculatum*: In English spotted Comfrey, Sage of Jerusalem, Cowslip of Jerusalem, Cowslip of *Becklehem*, and of some, Lungwort from the spotted leaves: although there be a kind of Moss called Lungwort, of which I have intreated already; both that and this being appropriated to the Lungs. I suppose they are called Cowslips, because the flowers are of the form of Cowslips, though not the colour; and Comfrey because the leaves feel like it, but there is no reason to be given why they are called Cowslips of Jerusalem; unless a great quantity of them should grow thereabouts; I should have supposed them to have been brought from thence, but that I find they grow naturally here in England, as you shall hear anon.

The Kinds.

I have not yet met with any more then four sorts of Cowslips of Jerusalem. 1. Spotted Cowslip of Jerusalem. 2. Bugloss Cowslips. 3. French or golden Lungwort. 4. The lesser French or Golden Lungwort.

The Forme.

Cowslip of Jerusalem (which Gerard would have to be the true and right Lungwort) hath rough hairy and large leaves, of a brown green colour, confusedly spotted with divers spots, or drops of white; amongst which spring up certain stalks about a Span long when they are longest, but seldom above half so long, bearing at the top many fine flowers growing together in bunches like the flowers of Cowslips; saving that they be at first red or purple; and sometimes blew and orientines of all these colours at once. The flowers being fallen, there come small buttons full of Seed. The root is of a hard substance, and black colour, with many threads at the end of it.

The Places and Time.

They are all nourished up in Gardens, because they do not commonly grow wild, yet the first was found growing naturally neer Kingswood in Hampshire. The second was found in the Newforrest being in the same county, in a wood by Mr. Goodveer, who (as I am informed) is the ablest Herbarist now living in England. He is a man well stricken in years, and his dwelling in some part of Sussex, the name of the place being yet unknown to me. The third groweth about Godalmin in Surrey. The place of the last I have not yet met with: they flower for the most part about the end of March, and the beginning of April, and their seed is ripe in May, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

The leaves of this herb are of the same temperature with *Comfrey*, that is, cold and dry in the first degree; but the roots, seeing they are hard and woody, are of a more drying and binding quality.

The Vertues and Signature.

The divers spots or drops of white, wherewith the leaves of *Sage of Jerusalem* are marked, do perfectly represent the like spots upon the Lungs; and therefore the decoction thereof is given with very good successe to those that are troubled with any diseases of the Lungs, as Coughs, shortness of breath, exulcerations, stoppage by reason of thick, corrupt, or rotten matter, Spitting of blood, &c. if it be made in water and drunk. It is commended also for all the wounds or hurts that happen to any other of the Intralls and inward parts, and also for burltings, or ruptures. It is a very good Pot-herb, and the leaves thereof would then especially be chopped as other Pot-herbs are to be boyled in broth when any one shall be afflicted, with any of the aforesaid distemper. The flowers thereof are likewise very whoisom and are pleasant to be put in Sallets in the Spring time. It is used to heal old or new wounds, being thereunto applied, especially if it be boyled in hogs-grease, and afterwards being strained and set a coobing, and then laid upon the wound.

CHAP. CXIV.

Of *Sanicle*.

The Names.

Neither is it found that *Sanicle* was known to any of the ancient Greek or Latine Authours but hath as many other vulnerary and other Herbs, been found out, and named by later Writers. It is called in Latine, *Sanicula* καὶ ἰερόνισος ἀπόρον *sanandi munitio* from its excellency in healing wounds by *Ruellius* and by *Brusselsius Matthiolus*, and *Lobel Diapensia*, and by *Tabermontanus*, *Consolida quinquifolia*. There is another sort hereof called *Pinguicula*, by *Gesner*, and by some with us, *Pinguicula Eboracensis*, because it groweth plentifully in *Yorkshire*. We call it in English *Butterwort* and *Butter-Root*, because of the Oyliness of the Leaf, which seemeth to have Oyl or Butter always upon it. The Country people do think their Sheep will catch the Rot, if for hunger they should eat thereof, and therefore they call it the *White Rot*, as they do *Ros Solis*, the *Red Rot*, as I have said before.

The Kinds.

There be divers Herbs, that the learned Writers have entituled *Sanicle*, as *Avents*, *Bears-Eares*, *Corall-wort*; but that which I here at present treat of, is *Sanicle*, properly so called, of which there be five sorts. 1. Ordinary *Sanicle*. 2. *Butterwort*,

terwort, or *Yorkshire Sanicle*. 3. *Spotted Sanicle*. 4. *Bears Eare Sanicle*. 5. The *Shrub-Sanicle* of *America*.

The Form.

Ordinary *Sanicle* sendeth forth many Leaves of a middle size, somewhat deeply cut, or divided into five or six parts, and some of them cut in also sometimes, standing upon brownish foot-stalks, of about an handfull long, and somewhat like unto the broader Leaves, of the broadest sort of *Anemonies*, but finely dented about the edges, smooth, and of a dark green, shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brims, from among which, riseth up small round green stalks, without any joynr or leat thereon, saving at the top, where it brancheth forth into Flowers, having a leaf divided into three or four parts at that joynr with the Flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many standing together on a rust: in which afterwards are the Seeds contained, which are small, round, rough Burs, somewhat like the Seeds of *Cleavers*, and tick in the same manner, upon any thing that they touch: the Root is composed of many black strings of Fibres set together, at a little long head, which abideth with the green Leaves all the Winter.

The Places and Time.

I have seen the first grow by *Oxford*, in *Stow-Wood*, in severall places amongst the Bushes, and likewise by *St. Albans*, under an Hedge, that groweth between the Trench that went about old *Verulam*, and the way *Windridge*. The second, (which hath little likeness with the first, but only for its healing vertue, being composed of foure or five flat Leaves, lying flat on the ground, of a yellowish colour) groweth in a moist bottom belonging to the same Wood, and is commonly found upon sundry bogs in the West Country and *Wales*, but chiefly in *Yorkshire*. The third differeth not much from the first, only the Leaves are not so deeply cut in, and they are full of Red Spots. It groweth, and so doth the fourth, upon all the *Austrian* and *Stirian* Hills, in the shadowy places of them, whence they have been brought into our English Phylick Gardens, as into that at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster* also. The last came from the back part of *Virginia*, called *Canada*. The first and second flowre not untill *June*, and their Seed is ripe soon after. The two next flowre much earlier, and sometimes again in *Autumne*. The last flowreth in *July*.

The Temperature.

Sanicle is bitter in taste, and thereby is heating, and drying in the second degree, and it is attrigent also.

The Signature and Vertues.

The *Spotted Sanicle* not only seemeth to have the Signature of the Lungs, but is so effectuell for them, that there is not any He b found, that can give such present help, either to Man or Beast, when any Disease falleth upon the Lungs. It is exceeding good to heal all green Wounds speedily, or any Ulcers, Impostumes, or Bleedings inwardly, to which the Lungs are more subject then any other part, it being fullest of blood, because of its continuall motion, and plenty of heat proceeding from thence; as also from the Vicinity and nearness of the heart: And for these purposes, the ordinary *Sanicle* is as effectuell as the other, which doth wonderfully help those that have any Tumors in any part of their Bodies, for it representeth, and dissipateth the humours, if the decoction or juyce thereof be

be taken, or the Powder in drink, and the Juice men outwardly. It is a sove y good to heal up all the putrid malignant Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Pains, ties, by gargling or washing them with the Decoction of the Leaves and Roots, made in water, and a little Honey put thereto. It he peth to stay Womens Courses, and all other Fluxes of Blood, either by the Mouth, Urine, or Stool, and Lasks of the Belly, the Ulcerations of the Kidneys also, and the pains in the Bladders, and the Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, being boyled in Wine, or Water, and drunk. The same also is no little powerful, to he pany Ruptures or Bursings, used both inwardly and outwardly; and briefly it is effectual in binding, restraining, confoicating, heating, drying and healing, as any of the *Consejouds*, which are *Comfrey*, *Bugle*, *Self-heal*, or other Vulnerary Herbs, whatsoever, so that *He that hath Sanicle to help himself, needeth neither Physician nor Chyrurgion*. *Butterwort* is also a vulnerary Herb, and of great esteem with many as well for the Rupture in Children, as to heal green Wounds: the Country people which live where it groweth, do use to rub it upon their hands, when they are chapt by the Wind, or when their Kines Udders are swollen, by the biting of any virulent Worm or Vermine, or otherwise hurt, chapt, or ritt. The poorer sort of people in *Wales*, make a Syrup thereof, as is of Roses, and therewith purge themselves and their Children: they put it likewise in their Broths for the same purpose, which purgeth flegm effectually: they also, with the He band Butter, make an Oyntment singular good against the Obstructions of the Liver, as hath been experimentally affirmed by some Physitians of good account.

CHAP. CXV.

Of Polypodie.

The Names.

There are divers conjectures, why the Grecians called this Herb *πολυποδιον*. Some conceive it to be derived from *ποδός*, *multus*, and *πίς*, *pes*, because the many small narrow Leaves resemble the feet of the *Polypus*; others *a cavernosis acetabulis seu cirris Polyporum*, from the holes in the Root, which are like to the holes that are in the said Fish; others, *quia polypum sanat*, because it cures the Disease in the Nose, called *Polypus*. It is likewise called in Latine, *Polypodium*, and *Filicula quasi parva filix*, and *Filicularis herba*; for its likeness with *Ferne*: In English *Oak-Fern*, and *Wall-Fern*, according to their places of growth, but generally *Polypody*. Yet there is another sort of *Oak-Fern*, called in Greek *Δρυοπτερίς*, *Dryopteris*, that is *Filix querna*, which *Oribasius* calleth *Βρυοπτερίς*, *Bryopteris quasi Filix Aduscosa*, *Mosse-Fern*, of its growing on the Moss on Trees.

The Kinds.

Of *Polypody*, under which, both that of the Wall, and the *Oak-Fern*, are included, there be six sorts. 1. Common *Polypody* of the *Oak*. 2. Small *Polypody*. 3. *Island Polypody*. 4. *Indian Polypody*. 5. *Creeping Oak-Fern*. 6. *White Oak-Fern*.

The

The Forme.

Common *Polypody* of the *Oak*, is a small Herb, consisting of nothing but Roots and Leaves, bearing neither Flower nor Seed. It hath three or four Leaves rising from a Root, every one singly by themselves, of about an hand breadth, which are winged, consisting of many imman narrow Leaves, cut into the middle Rib, standing on each side of the stalk, large below, and finer and finer, up to the top, not dented or notched on the edges at all, (as the *Male Fern* is) of a sad green colour, and smooth on the upper side; but on the under side, somewhat rough, by reason of some yellowish spots set thereon. The Root is smaller then ones little finger, yet long and creeping aslope, whereon are certain little knags and holes, as are on the tayl of the Fish *Polypus*.

The Places and Time.

There hath been of late dayes, such a slaughter of Oaks, and other Trees, all over this Land, that should I nominate any particular place, I might thereby seem to be a deceiver. I shall therefore tell you in generall, that it groweth as well upon old rotten Trunks, or stumps of Trees, be it *Oak*, *Beech*, *Hazel*, *Willow*, or any other, as in the Woods under them; and sometimes upon slated Houses, and old Walls, as upon a Wall and side of an House, in *Adderbury Church-yard*, and many other places. That of the *Oak* is reckoned the best; but any of the other may be used in need thereof. The *Island Polypody*, groweth in the *Island Illa*, which is in the Mediterranean Sea, the last in *India*. It being alwayes green; and bearing neither Flower nor Seed, may be gathered for use at any time, yet it shooteth forth green Leaves on'y in the Spring. The two last lose their leaves in Winter, and spring up a fresh again about *May*.

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the second Degree, as may be gathered from the sweetish harshness that it hath in the tast.

The Signature and Vertues.

The rough spots that are on the under sides of the leaves of *Polypody*, as also the Knags, or Excrecences on each side the Roots, is a sign that it is good for the Lungs, and the exulcerations thereof. The distilled water, both of Roots and Leaves, with some Sugar Candy dissolved therein, is good against the Cough, shortness of Breath, and Wheezings, and those distillations of thin Rheum upon the Lungs, which cause Pricks, and ostentives Consumptions. The Herb it self taken in decoction, broth, or infusion, dryeth up thin humours, digeth rough and thick, and purgeth burnt Choleric, and especially tough and thick flegme, and thin flegme also, even from the joynts; and is therefore good for those that are troubled with melancholy, or *Quartan Agues*, especially if it be taken in Whey, or honyed water, or in Barley water, or in the Broth of a Chicken, with *Epphyrium*, or with Beets, and Mallows. It is also good for the hardness of the Spleen, and for prickings, or Stitches in the sides; as also the Cholick. Some use to put to it Fennel-Seeds, or Anise-Seeds, to correct the something that it bringeth to the Stomach; but it may be taken without, by any person at any time; and an Ounce of it may be given at a time in a Decoction, if there be not *Sena*, or some other strong purger put with it. A Dram or two of the Powder of the dried Roots taken fasting, in a Cup of Honyed water, worketh gently, and for the purposes aforesaid. The distilled Water, both of Roots and Leaves, is much commended for the

the Quartane Agues, to be taken for many dayes together, as also against Melancholy, or fearful or troublefome fleeps, or dreams. The freth Roots beaten small, or the Powder of the dried Root, mixed with Honey, and applied to any Member that hath been out of joynt, and is newly fet again, doth much help to strengthen it. Applied also to the Nose, it cureth the Disease called *Polypus*, which is a piece of flesh growing therein, which in time stoppeth the passage of breath through that Nostril; and it helpeth those clefts or chops that come between the Fingers or Toes. *Crolius* saith, that because it hath such rough spots on the back-side of the Leaves, it healeth all sorts of scabs whatsoever by Signature. And here I might tell Mr. *Calpepper*, that the Colledge of Physicians forbid not other *Polypody*, but onely prescribe that of the Oak for the best, because every Excrecence or Plant upon a Plant, as *Polypody* commonly is, doth participate of the nature of that Tree whereon it groweth. And seeing that the Oak is of a more drying or purging quality then any of the other Trees it commonly growes upon, therefore the *Polypody* of the Oaks is best; but why do I answer for the learned Colledge, who are more able to answer for themselves, had they thought their raving Antagonist worth the taking notice of. *Creeping Oak-Ferns*, hath been by some Apothecaries beyond the Sea, mistaken for *Polypody*, to the endangering of those that took it; for it hath not that purging quality proper to *Polypody*, but a pernicious operation. Yet it is a remedy to take away hairs, as *Diocorides* saith, if the Roots and Leaves be bruised together, and applyed after sweating. *Mattius* saith, that the Root in Powder, with a little Salt and Bran, is given to Horses for the Worms. The last, viz. *White Oak-Fern* is moderate in taste, somewhat drying, and may be safely used instead of the true *Maidenhair*.

CHAP. CXVI.

Of Whortle-Berries.

The Names.

Here be severall Sorts of *Whortle-Berries*, whereof that with black-Berries is taken to be *ἄμπελος παγιδῆς*, of *Theophrastus*, that is, *Vitis ex parte Idae*, quam vocant *Phalacras*; *ἄμπελος*, and *Vitis*, being both taken in a large Sense, as the word Vine must also be. The Latine followeth the Greek, in which it is called *Vitis Idae Theophrasti*, and because all the rest have a resemblance to this, they are all called *Vites Idae*. The fruits are called *Vaccinia*; and therefore some have thought this sort to be the *Vaccinia Nigra* of *Virgil*; but he putteth his *Vaccinia* amongst Flowers, and not among fruits, saying, *Es nigra viola sunt e. vaccinia nigra*. *Vitruvius* & *Pliny* indeed have a *Vaccinium*, which was used to dye Garments, which might very well be this; for such a Purple Colour will the juyce hereof give, if it be rightly ordered. It is also called *Myrtillus*, and by some, *Myrtillus Germanica*, because the Physicians, and Apothecaries in Germany, and thereabouts, took them to be true Myrtle-Berries & so used them, till they were shewed their error. They are called *Whorts*, and *Whortle-Berries* and *Bill-Berries* also, in the parts about London.

The Kindes.

There be nine sorts of Whorts reckoned up by Authors. 1. Black Whorts, or Bill-Berries 2. The greater Bill-Berry. 3. Hungarian black Whorts. 4. Red Whorts,

Whorts, with Box-Leaves. 5. Red Whorts, with longer Leaves. 6. The Spanish Red Whort. 7. The French, Honey, sweeter Whorts. 8. The tall red Whorts of Candy. 9. The lower Candy red Whorts.

The Form.

The small Bush that beareth black Whorts, or Bill-berries, creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising half a yard high, with divers small, dark, green Leaves, set on the green branches, not alwayes one against another, and a little dented about the edges: At the foot of the Leaves, come forth small, hollow, pale, bluish coloured Flowers, the brims ending in five points, with a reddish thred in the middle, which passe into small round Berries, of the bigness and colour of *Juniper-Berries*; but of a Purple, sweetish, sharp taste the juyce of them giveth a Purplish colour, to the hands and lips of them, that handle and eat them, especially, if they break them, containing within them divers small Seeds. The Root groweth aslope under the surface of the ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth. This loseth its Leaves in the Winter, but the red kind retaineth them.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in many Heaths, Woods, and barren hilly places in this Land, as *Hamstead-Heath*, *Finchley*, and *St. Johns Wood*, not far from London, and in sundry other places. The first red sort in the Northern parts, as *Northumberland*, *Lancashire*, and *Yorkshire*, on the Hills, &c. The rest grow in *Hungaria*, *Bavaria*, and *Germany*, and in other Countries also. The sixth, *Clusius* found in Spain. The seventh groweth as *Lobel* saith, on every of the Hills in *Provence of France*. The two last in Candy. They all flower in March, and April, and the fruit of the black, is ripe in June and July; the other, later.

The Temperatures.

The *Bill-berries* do cool in the second Degree, and do a little bind, and dry withall.

The Vertues.

The Berries aforesaid, are an excellent Medicine for those that are troubled with an old Cough, or with an Ulcer in the Lungs, or other Disease thereof; but if they be eaten by those that have a cold or weak stomach, they will much offend and trouble it; and therefore the Juyce of the Berries made into a Syrup, or the pulp of them made into a Conierv with Sugar, will be more familiar to such, and help those pains the cold fruit procured; and being thus prepared, they will be the more effectually in hot Agues, and to cool the heat of the Stomach and Liver, and do somewhat bind the Belly, and stay castings and loathings, with the juyce of the Berries. Painters, to colour Paper and Cards, do make a kind of Purple blew colour, putting thereto some Allome and Galls, whereby they can make it lighter and sadder, as they please. And some poor folks, as *Tragus* sheweth, do take a Pot full of the juyce strained, whereunto an Ounce of Allome, four spoonfulls of good Wine-Vinegar, and a quarter of an Ounce of the wast of the Copper forgings, being put together, and boyled all together into this liquor, while it is reasonable, but not too hot, they put their Cloth, Wool, Thred, or Yarn therein, letting it lie for a good while, which being taken out, and hung up to dry, and afterwards washed with cold water, will have the like Turkey blew colour; and if they would have it sadder, they will put thereto, in the boyling, an Ounce of broken Galls. *Gerard* saith, that he hath made of the juyce of the red-Berries an excellent

cellent Crimson colour, by putting a little Allom thereto. The red Whoits are taken to be more binding; and therefore to be used in stopping Lasks, and Womens Couries, spitting of blood, and any other flux of blood, or humours, as well outwardly as inwardly.

CHAP. CXVII.

Of Sweet Cicely.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μύρρα*, as well as *μύρρα*, and *Myrrhis*, and *Myrrha*, likewise in Latine, in imitation of the Greek, and also because of its pleasant savour, being somewhat like unto Myrrhe. *Pliny* saith, that some called *Myrrhis*, by the name of *Smyrnifusa*, and others *Myrrhis*; yet some have it *Smyrbiza*, from the likeness unto *Smyrnium*. Some also call it *Carefolium magnum*, and some *Cicutaria*, from the likeness of the Leaves, and of some *Conilans*. We in England also call it *Myrrhis*, *Sweet Chervill*, *great Chervill*, *Sweet Cicely*, and *Sweet Fern*.

The Kindet.

There be five Sorts of *Sweet Chervill*. 1. The ordinary Garden-sweet Chervil. 2. The lesser sweet Chervill. 3. Wild sweet Chervill. 4. Wild sweet Chervill of England. 5. Wild sweet Chervill of Naples.

The Form.

The ordinary Garden *Sweet Chervill*, which is so like *Hemlock*, that many have mistaken it for the same; yet it groweth not so high, but hath large spread Leaves, cut into divers parts, tasting as sweet as the *Anniſeed*, that riseth to be two foot high, or better, being crested, or hollow, having the like Leaves at the Joynts, but lesser, and at the tops of the branched stalks, umbels, or tufts of white Flowers: after which come large, & long-crested, black-shining Seed, pointed at both ends, tasting quick, yet sweet and pleasant, like the Leaf or *Anniſeed*: the Root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and spreading sundry long Branches therein, in tast and smell, stronger then the Leaves or Seed, and continuing many years.

The Places and Time.

The first is planted in divers Gardens here in England, & in Germany also, though it be thought by some, to grow wild in the fields of that Country, which the 3d sort may haply do with them, as well as with us in England, near unto the ditch sides, and other water couffes: The second is a naturall of Geneva, and the parts thereabouts, as *Lobel* saith: but was sent also by *Aicholzius*, from Vienna to *Norunberg*, to *Camerarius*, as he saith, and is likely to be naturall of those parts also. The fourth was found by *Columba*, upon some of the Hills in Naples. The last hath been seen growing in some waite places of this Land. These Herbs do flower in May, and their Seed is ripe in July.

The

The Temperature.

Galen saith, that *Myrrhis*, that is, *Sweet Cicely*, is hot in the second degree, with some tenuity of parts.

The Vertues.

The Root of the ordinary Garden *sweet Chervill*, boyled in the broth where-in flesh hath been sodden, doth cleanse the breast from slegm, and all corruption, and is very good for such as be lean and weak, or falling into a consumption of the Lungs, to make them strong and lusty. It is likewise good to help the Pritick, if it be boyled but in Beer. Being drunk with Wine, it provoketh Womens Couries, it expelleth the dead Child and After-birth, and purgeth Women after their deliverance; it provoketh Urine, and is good against all venomous birings. If the Root be sliced, and laid to sleep in White-wine all night, and drunk in the morning with Sugar, it will give the party that taketh it three or four stools. It procureth an appetite to meat, and helpeth to expell wind. The juyce, with Powder of burnt Allom, healeth the Ulcers of the Head and Face; and killeth the Canker in the Mouth or Throat, being annointed therewith. The Candid Roots of this *Chervill*, are held as effectually as *Angelica*, to preserve the spirits from infection, in the time of a Plague: as also to warm, and comfort a cold weak stomach. Both Leaves, Seeds and Roots, are so fine and pleasant in Sallets, as there is no Herb comparable unto it, and giveth a better relish to those it is put with: the Seeds while they are fresh and green, sliced, and put among other Herbs, make them tast very pleasant: the Root boyled, and eaten with Oyl and Vinegar, or without Oyl, if any one mislike it, doth much please and warm a cold or old stomach, oppressed with slegm or wind, and those that have the Pritick, and Consumption of the Lungs.

The Lungs and the particular Diseases thereof, being thus spoken to, I shall descend unto the Heart, which is the first thing in a Man that lives, and the last that dies: upon the well-fare whereof, the well-fare of all other parts depends, and therefore especially to be provided for, so that I shall muster up a little Regiment of Simples to defend it from those poysonous enemies, which would otherwise assault it, to the endangering of the whole Microcosme. And I shall begin with *Angelica*, because it relates both to that which goes before, and that which comes after.

CHAP. CXVIII.

Of Angelica.

The Names.

IT is not yet known, whether any of the Ancients knew this Herb, or by what name the Greeks did call it, however it hath gained many worthy names of the Latine Writers; for some have called it *Sancti Spiritus radix*, and have been blamed for it already; others, *Lacuna*; and *Dodonaeus* thinketh it to be some kind of *Laserpitium*: some have taken it to be *Smyrnium*, and some *Panax Heracleum*; but generally, it is called *Angelica*, for the rare smell, and Angel-like properties therein, and that name it retains still, all Nations following it so near as their Dialect will permit.

F f 2

The

The Kinds.

Former times knew but two sorts hereof, but now there are found out two more, 1. Garden *Angelica*, 2. Wild *Angelica*, 3. Mountaine Wild *Angelica*, 4. The great Water *Angelica*.

The Forme.

The Garden *Angelica*, hath divers large and fair spread and winged Leaves, half a yard long or better sometimes, made of many great and broad ones, set usually one against another on a middle rib, of a pale but fresh green Colour, and dented about the edges, from among which usually riseth but one round hollow stalk being very thick, and four or five foot high, with divers great joints and Leaves set on them, whose foot-stalks do compass the main stalk at the bottom, and from thence also towards the top, come forth branches with the like, but lesser Leaves at them, and at their tops large, round, spread umbels of white flowers; after which cometh the seed which is somewhat flat, thick, short, and whitish, two alwayes set together, as is usuall in all these umbelliferous plants, and a little crested on the round seed; the root groweth great and woody, when it flowreth, with many great long branches to it, but perisheth after seed, which being suffered to fall of its own accord, will more certainly grow, then that which is gathered and sown by hand, at any other time.

The Places and Time.

The first is very Common in our English Gardens, and was brought hither as is conceived from beyond the Seas or from the Rocks, not far from *Barwick*, upon which it groweth. It is found in great plenty in *Normy*, and in an Island of the North call *Iceland*, where it groweth very high, and is eaten of those that come into that Country for want of other food, the bark being pilled off. It groweth likewise in divers mountains of *Germany*, and especially of *Bohemia*: The second Sort is wild both in many places of *Essex*, *Kent*, and neer *Kentish-Town* by *London*, and in other places: The third groweth on divers mountains of *Germany* and *Hungary*: The last is not onely naturall to grow in watery ditches, but in moist grounds, also in moist places of *England*. They flower in *July* and *August*, whose roots for the most part do perish after the seed is ripe; and therefore they which desire to preserve them must keep it from seeding by cutting off the Leaves to Still, and so both the root and plant may be continued divers years together.

The Temperature.

Angelica, especially that of the Garden, is hot and dry, some put it in the second, and others in the third degree; howsoever it openeth, attenuateth, or maketh thin, digesteth, and procureth sweat. The whole plant both Leaf, and Seed, and Root, is of an excellent pleasant scent, and tast very comfortable, being not fierce or sharp, but rather sweet, and giveth a most delicate relish when it is tasted or used: the Leaves be the weakest, and some hold the seed to be next, and the root to be the strongest, especially being not ready to grow up for stalk.

The Vertues.

If the Root of *Angelica* be taken in powder to the weight of half a dram at a time, with some good Treacle in *Carduus* water, or if treacle be not at hand, take

take the root alone in *Carduus* or *Angelica* water, and sweat thereupon; it reateth paylon by defending the Heart, the blood and spirits; and giveth heat and Comfort to them, and it doth the like against the Plague and Infection of the Pestilence, and so do the stalks or roots candied, and eaten fasting at such times, and also at other times to warme and Comfort a cold and old stomack. The root also steeped in Vinegar, and a little of that Vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the root smelled unto, are both good Preservatives also for the same purpose. A water distilled from the Root simply, or steeped in Wine poise. A water distilled from the Root simply, or steeped in Wine poise. A water distilled in glasse is much more effectually then the water of the leaves: and this water drunk two or three spoonfulls at a time, eateth all paines and torments coming of Cold and Wind, so as the body be not bound; and some of the root taken in powder at the beginning helpeth the Pleurisie, and all other diseases of the Lungs and Breast, as Coughs, Phtisick, and Shortness of breath, and a Syrup of the stalks doth the like. It helpeth likewise the torments of the Colick, the Strangury, and stopping of the Urin, procureth womens Couries, expelleth the Afterbirth, openeth the obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and briefly eateth and discometh all inward tumors and windiness. The decoction drunk before the fit of an Ague, that they may sweat if possible before the fit come, will in two or three times taking, rid it quite away: it helps digestion and is a remedy for a surfit. The juyce of the water being dropped into the eyes or eares, helps dimness of sight, and deafness, and the juyce put into an hollow Tooth eateth the paines. The roots in powder made up in to a Plaster with a little pitch, and laid on the biting of a mad dog, or any other Venenous Creature, doth wonderfully help. The juyce or the water dropped, or Tents wet therein, and put into old filthy deep Ulcers, or the powder of the Root (in want of either) doth cleanse them and cause them to heale quickly by covering the naked Bones with flesh: The distilled water applied to places pained with the Gout or Sciatica, doth give a great deal of ease. The green or dry Leaves boyled in Beer, or put therein upon the Tunning up, maketh it more wholsom, and giveth thereunto a most excellent relish. The decoction taken helpeth inward bruises & congealed blood, strengtheneth the stomack & is effectually for the Suffocation of the Murther. The root taken dry or drunk in any Liquor, will abate the rage of Lust in young persons. The root being used green, helpeth such as be Short-winded, and those that are troubled with stuffings in their Stomach. The Wild *Angelica* is not so effectually as the Garden, although it may be used for all the purposes aforesaid. The root of the garden *Angelica* is a better substitute in *Theriaca Andromachi* or Venice Treacle, and *Mithridate*, then many others, that have been used therein.

CHAP. CXIX.

Of Saffron.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κίρκος*, in Latin *Crocus* and *Crocum* which are the Names used in the shops of Apothecaries, in English *Saffron*. The Poets say, it was called *Crocus*, from a young man of that name who pining away for the love of *Smilax*, was turned into this Flower; *Ovid* testifying as much, in the verse following,

Et Crocum in parvos versum cum Smilace flores.

It may not unaptly be called, *Filius ante patrem*, or the Father before the Son. Because it first putteth forth the Flowers, and then the Leaves.

There

The Kinds.

There being but one kind of the true manured Saffron I shall put down five of the more Common wild sorts; 1. Wild Saffron flowering early with an Ash-coloured streaked flower. 2. Wild, yellow, Spring Saffron. 3. Broad leaved Wild-Spring Saffron with a Purple flower. 4. Autumne Wild Saffron, with white Flowers. 5. Small Wild Saffron.

The Form.

The manured true Saffron, hath its Flower first rising out of the ground, nakedly without any Leaves, shortly after which, riseth up its long small grassy Leaves, seldom bearing Flower, and Leaves at once, the root is small, round, and Bulbous. The Flower consisteth of six small blew Leaves, tending to Purple, having in the middle many small yellow strings or threads, amongst which are two or three or more thick fat Chives, of a fiery colour, somewhat reddish, of a strong smell when they be dried, but being newly gathered, and but rubbed upon ones hand, they will make it very yellow.

The Places and Times.

Euchus saith, that heretofore the best Saffron, grew upon the Mountaine *Corymbus* in *Cicilia*, and the next to that upon *Olympus* a Mountaine in *Lycia*; but since the profit that ariseth from this commodity hath been discovered, it hath beene planted in *Germany*, and likewise in *England*, in divers places, but especially in *Cambridgeshire*, about *Walden*, which is therefore called *Saffron-Walden*, where there be divers fields full of it. It beginneth to Flower in *September*, and presently after the Leaves Spring up and remaine green all the Winter-long, dying againe in *April*, when it commonly putteth forth another Crop of Flowers, which must be gathered assoon as it is blown, or else the Chives in the middle, which are the Commodity, will perish; so that it is allowed to be gathered on the Sabbath day, by that strict Sabbatarian *Mr. Greenham* in his Treatise on that subject, because it is conceived that God who hath made the Saffron so to Flower, would not that a thing so usefull for mans health, should be lost for want of gathering. This information I had from my learned friend *Mr. Hudson*, Minister of *Putney*, the place of my abode at the writing hereof. The Wild Sorts were brought some out of *Italy*, and some out of *Spaine*, and are growing in divers of our *London* Gardens: they Flower for the most part in *January* and *February*, but that with Flowers, groweth upon certaine craggy Rocks, in *Portugall*, not far from the Sea side, which hath been brought over into *England* also, and flowreth in *September*.

The Temperature.

Saffron is a little astringent or binding, but his hot quality doth so over rule in it, that in the whole essence it is in the number of those herbes which are hot in the second degree, and dry in the first: therefore it hath also a certain force to concoct, which is furthered by the small attrition that is in it, as *Galen* saith.

The Vertues.

There is not a better Cordial amongst herbes then Saffron is; for it doth much comfort the Heart, and recreateth the Spirits, and makes them cheerfull that use it, and therefore it is called *Cor hominis* the Heart of man, and when we see a man over

over merry, we have a Proverb *Dormivit in sacco Croci, He hath slept in a bagge of Saffron*. It expells Venemous Vapors from the Heart, and therefore is very usefull in the Plague, Pettilence, and small Pox, strengthneth the stomach, preserveth the Entrails, helpeth Concoction and naturall heat; It is called by some *Anima Pulmonum*, because it is very profitable for the Lungs, and the Consumption thereof, as also for the shortnesse of breath. It is likewise very profitable for the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bladder, Womb, Animal, Vital and Naturall Spirits, and is usefull in cold distates of the Braine and nerves, and quickens the memory, and senses. It is good in the Pleurisy, openeth the stoppings of the Liver, and Gall, and therefore is usefull in the yellow Jaundise, which it cureth by heightning the Urine; and against Melancholly, provoketh Urine; and *Venus* hasteneth Childbirth, and gives a good colour to them that use it. It is profitable, in fits of the Menses, especially the Tincture thereof: It is best for old persons that are phlegmatick and Melancholick; and that in the Winter Season. It is outwardly used against the Gout, to ease the paine thereof, being mixed with the Yolke of an Egge and Oyle of Roses and applyed. A Cataplasme of Pulvis made of Saffron, Milke, and the Crums of Bread being applyed, mollifyeth Tumors and Apothums, it easeeth sore Eyes and blood-shotten, being used with red-Roses and the white of an Egge, being mixed with red-Rose-water, and Romans Milke; it preserveth the Eyes from the small Pox, and Measles, and being made up in a Ray and put under the Throat of one that hath the small-Pox, keepeth them from the place which would otherwise be much more troublesome, if the life nor hazarded. It is used against *Erysipelas*, or Wild-fire, and Inflammations; it helpeth dealenesse, it is mixed with Oyle of bitter-Almonds, and put into the Eare warme, or dip black wooll in some of it, and put it into the Eares. It killeth the Itch, and is used in pultises for the Matrix and Fundament, to ease the paine thereof, and also for old Swellings, and Aches. Too much of it causeth the Head-ach, offendeth the Brain and Senies, brings drowfinesse, and hurts the sight; it causeth a loathing of the stomach, & takes away the appetite, and provokes laughter. Some write, that if two or three drams thereof be taken, it brings death; it is not safe to give to Women with Child. The weight of ten graines of Saffron, the kernels of Wallnuts two ounces, Figs two ounces, Mithridate one dram, and a few Sage Leaves, stamped together with a sufficient quantity of Pimpernell water, and made into a masse or lump, and kept in a Pot for your use, and thereof twelve graines given in the morning fasting, preserveth from the Pettilence, and expelleth it from those that are infected. Infinite advantage hath been made of this commodity, by those that Planted it, there being no Saffron comparable to the English, but now it is manured by so many, that it is not so profitable, as formerly.

CHAP. CXX.

Of Borage.

The Names.

IT is called by the Greeks *supponim*, *Euphrosyne* ab efficienda animi voluptate from causing mirth, *Apuleius* said, that *Buglossum* (meaning our Borage) was called by them of *Latin*, *Corrago*; *quod cordis affectibus medetur*, because it is very Cordiall, which by the alteration of one letter is *Borrage*, and from thence as is supposed came the name *Borrage*, which is not found in any of the ancient Writers, whom I can perceive to make little or no difference between it and Buglosse, but rather that it is the same that was formerly so called, yet we have them growing in distinct formes in our Gardens.

The Kinds.

And of *Borage* commonly so called, I find five sorts; 1. Garden *Borage* with blew Flowers; 2. Garden *Borage* with white Flowers; 3. Everlasting *Borage*; 4. Small creeping *Borage*; 5. Small wild *Borage*.

The Forms.

And because the first *Garden Borage*, is so well known, I shall describe the *Everlasting Borage*, which hath very many broad Leaves, rough and hairy, of a black darke green colour, amongst which rise up stiffe hairy stalkes, whereupon do grow faire blew Flowers, ripe seed, and buds for new Flowers all at once, whereupon it is called *Everlasting*, and that very properly, because it lasteth both Summer and Winter, and is seldom without Flowers, buds, ripe or unripe seed, whereby it greatly increaseth. The roote is very durable.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in most Gardens, and there increaseth very much after it is once sown, the second and third are not so common, yet found in divers Gardens of those that affect rarities; the last in *Germany*, as *Lobel* saith: and in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith; and in *Kent*, if *Mr. Parkinson* mistake not. The fourth came to us out of the *Low-Countries*, and prospereth well in the Physick-Garden at *Oxford*; they do all Flour in the moneths of *June* and *July*; except the *Creeping Borage*, which *Lobel* saith flowreth both in the Spring and in *August*, and their seed doth ripen quickly after; both ripe seed & Flowers, may at one time be gathered from many of them.

The Temperature.

The Garden kinds are temperate, and accounted rather hot, and moist in the first degree then cold, and yet for their cordiall properties, are often used amongst other cold herbs, as conducing to the like effect.

The Vertues.

The Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of *Borage*, all, or either of them are very Cordiall, and help: to expell sadnesse and melancholy, arising without manifest cause

cause, whereof came the saying *Ego Borrage gaud a semper ago: I Borage bring all-waies Courage*. It helpeth also to clarify the blood, is to very good purpose, used in all putrid or Penitentiall Feavers to de end the Heart, and to he p to reit and expell the poyson, or the venome of other Creatures. The juice made into a Syrup, prevaileth much to all the purposes aforesaid, and is also put with other cooling, opening, and cleansing herbs to open obstructions, and to heip the yellow Jaundice, to coole and clenie the blood, and temper the heate and sharpnesse thereof, especially with *Fennitory*, and thereby to helpe the Itch, Ring-wormes or Tetters, or other spreading Scabs or Sores, that arise from aduit and sharp humors, and for that purpose is put into the *Syrupus Byzantinus* which worketh to the same effect. The Conserve made of the Flowers, or the Flowers candied are helping also in those causes, but are chiefly used as a Cordiall, and good for those that have been long sick or in a Consumption, to comfort the Heart and Spirits, and is thereby good for those that are troubled with often swooning or passions of the Heart. The distilled Water, is no lesse effectuell to all the purposes aforesaid, and the eyes washed therewith helpe the rednesse or inflammation of them. The dried Herb is almost uselesse, yet the Ashes thereof boiled in Meade or Honyed water is available against Inflammations & Ulcers in the month or Throat, to wash and gargle it therewith. The green Leaves and stalkes with the Flowers on them are frequently used in the summer-time to be put in Wine or Beere; for the comforting the Heart, and giving a better relish thereunto. Syrup made of the Juice of Borage and Sugar, having some of the powder of the Heart-bone or a Hart put into it, is good against swooning, the Cardiack passion of the Heart, against melancholly, and the falling sicknesse. The wild Borage is, somewhat hotter and dryer, and is very neere the property of *Vipers Buglosse*, which differeth little from what hath been already said of *Borage*, as you shall heare hereafter.

CHAP. CXXI.

Of Violets.

The Names.

THe Garden Violet is called in Greek *ἰὸν πορφυρὸν* *Viola purpurea* by *Dioscorides*, and *ἰὸν μέλαν* *Viola nigra*, and *Melanion* by *Theophrastus*. Some would have the name to come from *Io*, whom *Jove* transformed into a Cow, because she fed on them, chiefly; Others from certain Nymphes of *Jonia*, who first gave of the Flowers to *Jupiter*, for a present: others think it to be derived *ἰὸν ὡς ἀνακλίσσιν*, *aut primum prorumpere: veris enim praevia est Viola*; because it is one of the first herbs that flowreth. The Latines call it *Viola Martia*, and *Herba Violaria*, *Heartsease*, which is also a kind of Violet, is called in English *Pansyes*, as also *Love in idleness*, *Call me to you*, and, *Three faces under a hood*: in Latine, *Viola Tricolor*, &c: of the three colours therein.

The Kinds.

There are many sorts of *Violets*; 1. Single purple *Violets*; 2. Single white *Violets*; 3. Double purple *Violets*; 4. Double white *Violets*. 5. Upright *Violets*. 6. Small narrow Leaved *Violets*. 7. Monnaine *Violets* with jagged Leaves. 8. Yellow *Violets* of *Virginia*. 9. *Yorkshire* striped red *Violets*. 10. Wild *Violets*. 11. Garden *Pansyes*. 12. Wild *Pansyes* or *Heartsease*.

The Forme.

The description of the ordinary Garden Violets being needlesse, I shall set down that of the upright Violet which groweth a foot-high or neere upon, with hard upright stalkes which yet bend down againe their tops, having two Leaves somewhat round, set at each joynt; but longer and more dented about the edges then the Garden kinds, at which joynts with the Leaves, on both sides of the stalkes commeth forth a larger Flower, and more spread open then it, being more like a *Pansie*; but of a pale purplish colour, almost as sweet as the Violet as *Matthiols*, but without scent as *Lobel* saith.

The Names.

The four first sorts are usuall in Gardens, the first was found upon Mount *Baldus* as also upon the *Vaganean* hills in *Narbone*, the sixth was found in *Spain* by *Boel*, The Seventh in *Italy* by *Dr. Mera*, The Eight came from *Virginia*, The Ninth from *Yorkshire*, The Tenth grows under Hedges and Bushes almost every where; the last in the *Corne* fields and in such as by *Lee*, and in the borders of other fields. The Violets Flower in *February* and *March*; and after them the *Pansies* till the end of *July*.

The Temperatnre.

The Garden Violets, and so likewise the Wild kinds are cold and moist whilst they are fresh and green.

The Vertues.

The Flowers of Violets as well as those of Borage are reckoned to be cheife Cordiall Flowers, and are much used in Cordiall drinks, powders and other Medicines especially where cooling Cordialls as *Roses* and *Saunders* are used. They are used to coole any heate or distemperature of the Body either inwardly or outwardly in the Inflammation of the Eyes, in the Womb and Fundament when they are fallen down, and are full of paine, Imposthums also, and hot Swellings, to drinke the decoction of the Leaves or Flowers made with Water or Wine or to apply them pultis wite to the place that is grieved; It likewise easeth paines in the Head, which are caused through want of sleep. A dram of the dried Leaves of the Flowers of Violets doth purge the body of Cholericke humors and asswageth the heat, being taken in a draught of Wine or other drink. The powder of the Leaves of the purple Flowers only pickt and dried and drunk in powder with Water, is said to help the Quinsie and the Falling sicknesse in Children especially in the beginning of the Disease. The Flowers of the white Violets ripen and dissolve Swellings: The seed being taken resisteth the poyson of the Scorpion. The Herb or Flowers whilst they are fresh, or the Flowers when they are dry, are effectuell in the Pleurisy and all other diseases of the Lungs, to lenify the sharpnesse of hot Rheums, and the hoarsenesse of the Throat, the heat also of the Urine, and the sharpnesse thereof, and all paines of the back or reines or bladder. They are good also for the Liver and the Jaundise, and in all hot Agues, helping to coole the heat and quench thirst: But the Syrup of Violets is of most use and of better effect, being taken in some convenient Liquor, and if a little of the Juice, or Syrup of Lemons be put to it, or a few drops of the Oyle of *Vitriall*, it is made thereby the more powerfull to coole the heat, and to quench the thirst, and, besides the effect, giveth to the drink both a Claret Wine colour, and a pleasant tast, Violets taken or made up with honey do more cleanse then coole, and with Sugar contrarywise.

The

The Leaves of Violets are used in cooling Plaisters, Oyls, Cataplaimes, or Pultices, and are of great efficacy among other Herbs, as Mercury, Mallowses, &c. to be put in Clysters.

CHAP. CXXII.

Of Straw-berries.

The Names.

The whole Plant is called *Fragaria*, and the Berries *Fraga*, à *fructus fragrantia*, odoris, & gustus; for it hath no certain Greek name: yet there are some which think it to be *βάλος ἰδαία*, that is, *Rubus Idæus*, because it hath no prickles, which Opinion *Fuchsius* saith, is not to be despised. Others say, that they called it *ῥόμαρον*, because of the likeness of the fruit, with that of the Tree-Strawberry. *Servius* calleth them, *Mora terrestria*, Ground Mulberries, because they are somewhat like those that grow on Trees.

The Kindes.

I have not yet met with any more then six sorts of Straw-berries. 1. Red Straw-berries. 2. White Straw-berries. 3. Small Straw-berries, with hard Leaves. 4. Flat Straw-berries. 5. Dwarf Straw-berries. 6. Barren or unprofitable Straw-berries.

The Form.

I know not whether the Dwarf-Straw-berry be brought over in England, yet I shall venter to give you so much of its Description, as *Parkinson* hath set down, choosing rather to give you the Description of a strange Plant, then of the others which are so commonly known. It hath very small triparted Leaves next the ground, closer set together upon short foot-stalks then any other, and those that are set on both sides of the long branch, not above four inches long, which lyeth creeping on the ground, grow lesse, and without stalk: the Flower standeth at the end of the Branch many times; but one at a place, which consisteth of five round Leaves, like a *Straw-berry*, but larger then agreeth with the proportion of the Plant, and is of a yellowish colour; what fruit it beareth, is not set down.

The Places and Time.

The two first grow in Gardens, though 'tis probable, they were brought out of the Woods, where they do most delight: yet being set in a rich soyl, they become far greater. The three next grow upon divers of the Alps, and other places of Germany. The last is to be found in our own Land, in moist Woods, and the Field sides, near unto them in Cornwall, as *Lobel* saith, and in other places also. They flower in May, or thereabouts most commonly, and are ripe in June; but I have seen ripe Straw-berries after Michaelmas also.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of them are cooling in the first Degree, and yet some say, they are hot and drying in the second, the Root is more drying and binding: the Berries, while they are green, are cold and dry; but when they are ripe, they are cold and moylt.

The Vertues and Signature.

The water of the Berries carefully distilled, is a sovereign remedy and Cordiall in the palpitations of the heart, that is, the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the over-flowing of the Gall, which causeth the yellow Jaundie. The Berries themselves are excellent good to cool the Liver, the Blood and Spleen, or an hot cholericke stomach, to refresh and comfort the fainting Spirits, and to quench thirst. They are good also for other Inflammations; yet it behooveth one to be cautelous, or rather to refrain them in a Fever, least by their purging in the stomach, they increase the Fits, and make them to be the more fierce. The Leaves and Roots boyled in Wine and Water, as a drink, do likewise cool the Liver and Blood, and allwaie all Inflammations in the Reins and Bladder provoketh Urine, and allayeth the heat, and sharpeneth thereof: the same also being drunk, stayeth the Bloody Flux, and Womens Couries and helpeth the swellings of the Spleen. The Juyce dropped into foul Ulcers, or they washed therewith or with the decoction of the Herb and Root, doth wonderfully cleanse them, and he procure them. All Lotions and Gargles that are made for sore mouths or Ulcers therein, or in the privy parts, or else-where, are made with the Leaves and Roots hereof, which is good also to fasten loose Teeth, and to heal spongy foul Gums. The same also helpeth to stay Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, into the Mouth, Throat, Teeth, or Eyes. The juyce or water, is singular good for hot and red inflamed Eyes, if some thereof be dropped into them, or they bathed therewith: the said juyce or water, is also of excellent property for all Pusches, Wheals, and other eruptions of hot and sharp humours, into the face or hands, or other parts of the Body, to bathe them therewith, and helpeth to take away any redness in the face, and spots, or other deformities of the Skin, and to make the Skin clear and smooth. The water of Scraw-berries distilled in a body of Glasse, after they have stood in a bed of hot Horse-dung, twelve or fourteen dayes, cureth the Lepry by Signature, if it be drunk, and the Spots be bathed therewith. And upon this account, they are commended by *Raimundus Lullius*, being macerated in the spirit of Wine, and used. The same is very profitable for most of the purposes aforesaid; and also for the Morpew.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXIII.

*Of Wood-Sorrel.**The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *ὄξυς*, from the sharp taste that it hath; in Latine *Trifolium Acetosum*, and of some, *Panis Cuculi Cuckow-bread* either because the Cuckow owes de ight to feed thereon, or that it beginneth to blossom, when the Cuckow beginneth to utter her voyce. It is called by the Apothecarie in their Shops, *Alleluja* and *Julula*, the one as some think because it was found in Procession, while the Processioners were singing *Alleluia*, or else because it bloweth about that time, which is used to be between *Easter & Whitside*, the other came corruptly from *Julula*, as they of *Calabria* in *Naples* do call it: In English *Wood-Sorrel*, *Wood-sower*, *Strawwort*, and *Sorrel du bois*.

The Kinde.

There are two sorts of Wood-Sorrel, the one familiar enough, and that is Common Wood-Sorrel: the other a stranger, as far as I can learn and only cherished in the Gardens of those that are curious, and that is *Wood-Sorrel*, with yellow Flowers.

The Form.

The common Wood-Sorrel groweth low upon the ground, without any stalk rising from it, hath a number of Leaves coming from the Root, made of three Leaves, like a *Trifolite*, or *three-leaved Grasse*, every leaf somewhat resembling an Heart, being broad at the ends, cut in the middle, and sharp towards the stalk of a faint yellowish green colour every one standing on a long red root-stalk which at their first coming up, are cloie tied together to the stalk, but opening themselves afterwards and are of a fine sower relish, more pleasing then many of the other Sorrels, and yielding a juyce, which will turn red when it is clarified; amongst the leaves, rise up divers slender weak root-stalks, not growing above them, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small and pointed Leaves, Star-fashion, of a white colour in moist places, or in some drier over with a small shew of blush, and in some, but on the back side only: after the Flowers are past, follow small, round heads, with small yellowish Seeds in them: the Roots are nothing but threads, or small strings fastened to the end of a small long peece, all of them being of a yellowish colour, not perishing every year, but abiding with some Leaves thereon in the Winter.

The Places and Time.

The Common *Wood-Sorrel* groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, in Woods and Wood-sides, where it may be moylt, and shadowed, and in other places that are not too much open to the Sun, yet it is known by few, except it be by those Herb-women, that gather it, and sell it to the Apothecaries. The other groweth in divers shadowy places, about *Sevill* in *Spain*, and in Gardens at *Mompelien*. The first flowereth early in *April* and *May*, the other after *Midsummer* and so continueth in flower untill the *Autumn* colds make it to perish, but some Seed is ripe in the mean time.

The

The Temperature.

Wood-Sorrel is as the other Sorrels are, cold and dry in the second Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Leaves of this Herb representing the Heart, are according to their Signature, found to be very effectuell for the said part, by defendeing it from the Plague, or any other pestilentiall Disease that may ceaze thereon; and also by cooling it in Feavers, Agues, or other sicknesses, or faintings that rise from heat, a dram of the Conserve thereof, being taken every morning, or oftner, if occasion require. It hindereth putrefaction of the blood, and Ulcers of the Mouth & Body, quencheth thirst, strengtheneth a weak stomach, procureth an Appetite, stayeth vomiting, and is of most singular use in any contagious Disease, or Pestilentiall Feaver. Of the juyce, which will turn red, when it is clarified, is made a dainty fine Syrup, very effectuell also in any of the distempers afore said, and so is the distilled water of the Herb also. Spunges, or linnen Cloaths, wetted in the juyce, and applyed outwardly, to any hot tumours and Inflammations, doth exceedingly cool and help them: the same juyce taken into the mouth, and there gargled for some time, and after spit forth, when it is clarified, will wonderfully help a stinking foul Canker, or Ulcer therein. It is also singular good in wounds, Punctures, thrusts and stabs into the Body, to stay the bleeding, and to cleanse and heal the wounds speedily, and helpeth well also to stay any hot defluxions, or Catarrhs, upon the Throat and Lungs.

CHAP. CXXIV.

Of Baulm.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, *μλισσόφυλλον ή μλισσος*, *Melissophyllum*, or *Meliphyl-lum*, id est, *Apum folium*, that is, *Bees-Leaf*, because the Bees are very much delighted therewith. In Latine, *Melissa*, and *Citrage*, ab odore *Citri*, because it smelleth like a Citron, *Apiastrum*, from the pleasure that Bees take in it, and *Melissophyllum* of the effect, it being good for Bees. We in English call it *Baulm*, from the singular effects therein, in imitation of the true naturall Balm.

The Kinds.

Besides the Ordinary *Baulm*, which usually groweth in our Gardens, there are five other sorts. 1. *Turky Baulm*, with a blew Flower. 2. *Turky Baulm*, with a white Flower. 3. Unpleasant *Baulm*. 4. Great *Assyrian Baulm*. 5. Prickly *Assyrian Baulm*.

The Forms.

The Common Garden *Baulm* hath divers square green stalks, with round, hard, dark, green Leaves, pointed at the ends, like an Heart, and a little dented round about the edges, set by couples at the joynts; of a sweet smell, comming nearest

to a Citron or a Lemmon, the Flowers are small and gaping, growing at the tops of the stalks, of a pale Carnation colour, almost white: the Roots fasten themselves strongly in the ground, and endure long, the leaves and stalks dying down yearly.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth no where but in Gardens: the two next grow naturally in *Moldavia*, which is under the *Turkish* Dominion. The third at the foot of divers Hills, both in *Germany* and *Narbonne* in *France*. The fourth and fifth in *Syria*, as their Titles do declare. The three first, flower somewhat earlier in the Summer, then the two *Assyrian* kinds, which flower very seldom before the middle of *August*, so that it hardly giveth any good Seed, although the two former do plentifully.

The Temperature.

Baulm is hot and dry in the second degree, having also a purging quality therein, with some tenuity of parts.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Leaves of this Herb have also the Signature of the Heart, and accordingly it is very much commended for the passions of the heart. For *Scrapio* saith, it is the property of *Baulm*, to cause the mind and the heart to become merry; to revive the fainting heart falling into swoonings, to strengthen the weakness of the Spirits and Heart, and to comfort them; especially such who are troubled in their sleep, to drive away all troublesome cares and thoughts out of the mind, whether those passions arise from melancholy, or burnt flegme, which *Avicen* also confirmeth. It is good for a cold stomach, to help digestion, and to open the obstruction of the Brain: as also among other things for the Plague, the water thereof, but especially, the Conserve of the Flowers being used. It provoketh Womens Courses, helpeth a stinking breath, and is good for the rising of the Mother. A Decoction of *Baulm* made in Wine, and drunk, is good against Venom and Poyson, helpeth the griping pains of the Belly, and is good for them that cannot take their breath, unless they hold their necks upright, being taken in a Lohock, or Licking Electuary. The Syrup of *Baulm* is likewise a good Cordiall, and strengtheneth the heart and stomach, resisteth Melancholy, and is very profitable in burning and contagious Feavers. A Caydle made with the juyce hereof, while it is young together, with Eggs, and some Rose-water and Sugar put thereto, is often given to Women in Child-bed, when the After-birth is not thoroughly avoided; and for their faintings upon, or after their sore Travels. The Herb bruised and boyled in a little Wine and Oyl, and laid warm on a Boil, will ripen and break it, used with Salt, it taketh away Wens, Kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or Throat: it cleanseth foul Sores, and easeth the pains of the Gout. The juyce thereof used with a little Honey, is a good remedy for the dimness of the sight, and to take away the mistiness of the Eyes. It is used in Bathes, amongst other warm Herbs, to comfort the Joynts and Sinews. It is a good remedy against the sting of Scorpions, or other venomous Creatures: and against the stinging of Bees: as also against the bitings of Dogs: The Decoction thereof is good for Women to bathe or sit in, to procure their Courses, and for those that have the bloody Flux: as also to wash the Teeth therewith, when they are full of pain. It is very often put into Oyls or Salves, to heal green Wounds. It is very necessary for those that keep Bees, to have this Herb planted near them, both to have their Hives rubbed

bed therewith, which will not only keep them together, but draw others; for they love very much to suck and feed upon it, as its name importeth.

CHAP. CXXV.

Of Marigolds.

The Names.

IT is not certainly known by what name the Greeks called this Plant. Some think it to be *Χρυσόθαυρον*, but I think that name doth more properly belong to the *Corn Marigold*, the Flower of that coming nearer to a golden colour then that of the Garden, though there be some of the Garden, that are near that colour also. It is called in Latine *Calendula*, because it hath been observed, to flower most about the *Calends* of every moneth, and it is so called of the Shops also. Of some *Caliba*, and *Caliba Poetarum*, whereof *Columella* and *Virgil* do write. It is thought to be *Gromphena Plinii*. In English, *Marigolds* and *Ruds*.

The Kinds.

There be near upon twenty sorts of *Marigolds*, yet I shall trouble you with no more, then ten at this time. 1. The greatest double *Marigold*. 2. The greater double *Marigold*. 3. The smaller double *Marigold*. 4. The double Globe-*Marigold*. 5. The straw-coloured double *Marigold*. 6. The single *Marigold*. 7. The fruitful *Marigold*. 8. Jack-an Apes on Horse-back. 9. Mountain *Marigold*. 10. The wild *Marigold*.

The Form.

The greatest double *Marigold* hath many large, fat, broad Leaves, springing immediately from a fibrous or threddy Root: the upper side of the Leaves are of a deep green, and the lower side of more light, or shining green: among which, rise up stalks somewhat hairy, and also somewhat jointed, and full of a spongy pith: The Flowers growing on the top, are beautiful, round, very large and double, something sweet, with a certain strong smell, of a light Saffron colour, or like pure Gold: from the which follow a number of long crooked Seeds, especially the outmost, or those that stand about the edges of the Flower, which being sown, commonly bring forth single Flowers, whereas contrariwise those Seeds in the middle are lesser, and for the most part, bring forth such Flowers, as that was from whence it was taken.

The Places and Times.

All the Sorts afore-named are Inhabitants of the Garden, except the two last, whose naturall places of being, may be discovered by their Titles. They flower from *April*, even unto *Winter*, and in *Winter* also, if it be warm, and therefore some have called it *Flos omnium mensium*, supposing it to flower throughout every moneth in the year.

The

The Temperature.

The Flower of the *Marigold* is of temperature hot, almost in the second Degree, especially when it is dried.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Flowers of *Marigolds*, comfort and strengthen the Heart exceedingly; provoke sweat and Womens Courses, and expell the After-birth, with stand poyson and Venerie, are good in pettilent and contagious Feavers: as also in the Jaundie, and are very expulsive, and little lesse effectuall in the small Pox and Meazles, then Saffron. The Conserve made of the Flowers, taken morning and evening, helpeth the trembling of the heart, and is very useful in the time of Pestilence, when the Air is corrupted. The Flowers either green or dried, are used much in Possers, Broths, and Drinks, as a comforter of the Heart and Spirits, and to expell any Malignant or Pestilentiall quality, that might annoy them, especially amongst the *Dutch*, where they are sold by the penny. The Juyce helpeth the Tooth-ach, the pained Tooth being washed therewith; and if Warts be rubbed therewith, it taketh them away. The said juyce mixed with Vinegar, and any hot swelling bathed with it, instantly giveth ease, and asswageth it. A Plaster made of the dry Flower in Powder, Hogl-grease, Turpentine, and Rosin, and applied to the Breast, strengthens and succours the Heart infinitely in Feavers, whether Pestilentiall, or not Pestilentiall. A fume of the Decoction used hot, helpeth to expell the Secundine or After-birth. The juyce dropped into the Ears, killeth Worms. The distilled water is good for many of the purposes afore said; and also helpeth red and watery Eyes, being washed therewith, which it doth by Signature, as *Crollins* saith.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Of Swallow-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀσκληπιάς*, ab *Æsculapio*, from *Æsculapius*, that famous Doctor of Physick, whom the Greeks called *Ἀσκληπιάς*. Some Bastard Names it hath also, as *κισσίων*, quasi *Hedernia*, and *κασιόειδος* quasi *Hedernia folium*, the form of the Leaves being like unto Ivy. *Ruellius* calleth it *Hederalis* in Latine, but it is better known by the Names of *Asclepias*, and *Vincetoxicum*; which last is a generall word for any Counter-poyson, and cometh from *Vinco*, to over-come, and *Toxicum* Poyson: It was anciently called *Hirundinaria*, (although both the kinds of *Chelidonium majus*, and *minus*, be called *Hirundinaria*) that is, *Swallow-wort*; ab *Hirundine*, from a Swallow, because the pointed Cods, when they are open and the Silk appeareth out of them, do somewhat resemble a Swallow flying. Others say from the Seed, which is feathered, as it were, with Down about it. In English, it is called *Swallow-wort*; and of some, *Silken Cicely*.

H h

The

The Kinds.

There be only three Sorts of Swallow-wort, that I can find, 1. Swallow-wort with white Flowers. 2. Swallow-wort with black Flowers. 3. Swallow-wort of Candy.

The Form.

The *Swallow-wort* with white-flowers, riseth up with divers slender weake stalkes to be halfe a yard or two foot long, not easy to break, yet scarce able to stand upright, and therefore for the most part leane or lye down upon the ground if they find not some thing to sustaine them, and then sometimes they will twine themselves about it, whereon are set two leaves at the joynts being somewhat broad, and long pointed at the end, of a darke green colour and smooth at the edges: at the joynts with the Leaves towards the top of the stalkes, and at the tops themselves, come forth divers small white flowers, consisting of five pointed leaves a peece, of an heavy sweet sent; after wick come small long pods, thick above, and growing lesse and lesse to the point; wherein by small flat brown seed wrapped in a great deale of white silken down, which when the pod is ripe, openeth of it selfe, and sheddeth both seed and cotton upon the ground, if it be not carefully gathered: the roots are a great bush of many white strings fastned together at the head, smelling somewhat strong while they are fresh and green, but more pleasant when they are dried; both leaves and stalkes dye down every yeare to the ground, and rise a new in the Spring, the stalkes at their first coming up being of a blackish brown colour.

The Places and Time.

One or two if not all of these sorts grow in the Physick Garden at Oxford; but as for their naturall places, the *two first* grow in rough untilld places and on Mountaines in divers places, both in France about Narbone, Marseilles and Mompeller, and in Italy also, and in other places. The last grow in Candy whence the seed came, which being sowne, groweth with us. They all flower in the moneths of June and July, and sometimes not untill August, if the yeare be backward, and their Cods with seed are ripe about a Moneth after; the empty huske abiding on the dry branches, when the seed and silk is shed out and fallen on the ground or blown away with the wind.

The Temperature.

The rootes of *Swallow-wort* are hot and dry and have a soveraigne quality against all poysons, but in particular against the *Apocinum* or *Dogsbane*.

The Vertues.

A Dram of the powder of the roots of *Swallow-wort* taken in Sorrell or Bagloffe water is very effectuell against all the passions of the heart, and if a few Citron seeds be taken therewith in the same manner and measure, it easeth all the griping paines of the belly. It is likewise effectually given to any that are bitten by any venomous beast, or stung by any Serpent or other Creature; as also against the biting of a mad dog, a dram and an halfe of the root being taken in Carduus water for divers dayes together. It is taken also in Wine every day against the Plague or Pestilence. The decoction of the rootes made with white-Wine, taketh

ken for divers dayes together, a good draught at a time and sweating presently thereupon cureth the Drop y; the same also helpeth the Jaundie, provoketh Urine, and eaeth the Cough, and all defects of the Chest and Lungs. The powder of the Rootes taken with Peony seed is good against the Falling sicknesse, or what Basil seed or the rind of Pome Citrons is good against Melancholy. Taken with the roots of *White* or *Bistard Dittany* it killeth and expelleth the Wormes of the Maw and Belly. The rootes are very effectually used with other things in Bathes, made for women to sit over, to ease all paines of the Mother, and bring down their courses. The Decoction likewise of the Roots hereof, and of *Comfrey* made with wine, is much commended to help those that are bursten, or have a rupture, and for them that have bin bruised with a fall, or otherwise. The powder of the root or leaves is no lesse effectuell to cleanse all putrid, rotten, and filthy Ulcers, and sores wheresoever, then the Roots of *Aristolochia* or *Birchwort*, and may safely be used in all Salves, Unguents, and Lotions made for such purposes, instead thereof, the one for the other. The Leaves and Flowers boyled and made into a pulvis, & applied to the hard tumors or swellings of womens Breasts, cureth them speedily; as also such evil sores, as happen in the Matrix: although they be inveterate or hard to be cured. The Down that is found in the Cods of these herbs, doth make a softer stuffing for Cushions or Pillows, or the like, than thistle down, which is much used in some places for the like purposes.

CHAP. CXXVII.

*Of Goates-Rue.**The Names.*

THIS Hearb being unknown to the Antient Authors, hath no Greek Name: in Latin, it is usually called *Galega* or *Ruta Capraria*. For they that first found it, and the vertues, gave that Name of *Rue* thereunto, as finding it no lesse effectuell then the Best *Rue*, and *Capraria* because it is good for Goates, some call it *Galega*, and some *Herba Gallica* as *Fracaſtorius*, and of some *Capraria*. Some with us call it *Italian-Vetch*, but most Commonly *Goates Rue*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts hereof are but two, 1. Common *Goates Rue*, 2. Mountain *Goates Rue*.

The Forme.

The Common or most usuall *Goates Rue* sendeth forth many round hard stalks, three or four foot high, whereon grow one above another at severall Joynts, Long winged Leaves, that is, many Leaves set one each side of a middle rib which are small, yet somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end; smooth on the Edges without any dents, somewhat like unto the Leaves of *Vetches*, and of a faint green Colour: at the topps of the stalks stand many small Leguminous flowers, one above another, of a pale blewish purple Colour, and in some plants pure white, after which come small round pods about an inch and an half long, a little bunched out in some places, but nothing so much as the *Orebus* or *Bitter Vetch*, wherein lie three, or four, or five small pale seed, like unto a *Vetch*. The root is white and woody, spreading well in the ground and abiding divers yeares.

H h 2

The

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers Gardens of this Land, as in the Physick Gardens (so often mentioned, and very plentifully in a Garden at *St. Albans*, not far from the Prison, sometimes in the possession of *Dr. Arris*, who was a great admirer of the same for its Cordia, vertues. It groweth Naturally by the way sides of moist fields, and Meadows, both in *Italy*, *Savoy*, and other places, and hath also bin found some years since in the Meadows by *Linton*, in *Cambridgeshire*. The other is said onely to grow upon the tops of mountaines. They flower in the end of *June* and *July* and the seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

Goates Rue is said to be of a mean Temperature between hot and cold.

The Vertues.

There is not any Plant more effectually to preserve the heart from Palpitations, tremblings, and fawnings, and against Melancholicke Vapours oppressing it, then *Goates Rue*, which is a great Preservative also against the bitings or stings of any venomous Creatures: yea those *Italians*, (as *Pena* and *Lobel* say) and others, that use to gather Vipers, will use it rather then the Beatt-Treacle to defend themselves from being bitten or stung by them, or to preserve them from any other infection, and therefore eat it continually, as other Hearbs in Sallets, or otherwise in their meates, and broths. It is likewise very powerfull against any poyson taken inwardly, the Pestilence or any infectious or pestilencious Feavers, or diccales, that break forth into spots or marks, as the *Measels*, *Purples*, and the *Small-Pox*, in all which it is admirable both to preserve from infection, and cure those that are infected, to take every morning some of the juyce thereof, as also to eat the Hearb it self every morning fasting: but it will be the more effectually, if the juyce be taken with a little good Treacle, and some *Tormentill* Roots in powder, mixed with *Carduus Benedictus* water, or with some Vinegar and fine *Bolus* Armenianick and Treacle in the said Water, and presently to sweat two houres thereupon, which it causeth in some sort it self. A spoonfull of the juyce given in a morning fasting, is very effectually to kill the wormes in Children; or the Hearb it self, fryed with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds, and laid hot unto the Navill; as also to help the Falling-Sicknesse before it grow strong and old upon them. It is very profitably applyed to the belly, pained with the griping of the wind and Collick, being fryed and laid to warme. In the same manner, laid unto plague Sores before they be broken, it either disperseth them, (yet defending the heart, not striking it inwardly,) or draweth them forth and healeth them. It is also effectually applyed with Vinegar to Gangrenes, running Ulcers and Sores, to stay the malignity in their fretting and spreading and to defend the vitall Spirits from danger. Some use a Syrupe made of the juyce, and some of the distilled water as a more familiar Medicine, to take upon all occasions inwardly, for all the purposes aforesaid. And some use to make an Oyle of the Flowers, digested in the Sun, by often repetitions of infusion, to annoint the wrists of the hands, where the pulse is felt; as also the region of the heart, to defend it from the diseases aforesaid, and danger of infection. It is no lesse effectually for Sheep, Goates, and other Cattell by the experiments that Goat-herds have made herewith. The *Mountain Goates-Rue*, is held almost as effectually against poyson and the pestilence, as the former.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of Vipers-Grasse.

The Names.

It was found, and the Vertues thereof discovered, but of late dayes by a *Mauritanian* bondslave, who holpe divers that were bitten of that Venemous Beast, (or Viper as it is called by others, which they of *Catalonia*, where they breed in abundance, call in their Language *Escnersos*, from whence *Scorzonera* is derived,) with the juyce of this Herb, and the root given them to eat, which both took away the poyson, and healed the bitten place very quickly, when Treacle and other things would do no good: which ever since hath grown in estimation both against Venome and other diseases also. It is called in Latin *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, but most Commonly *Scorzonera*, which name is generally given it by all Nations. We in English call it *Scorzonera* and *Vipers-grasse*.

The Kinds.

I find Ten Sorts of *Vipers-grasse* reckoned up by Authors, 1. Common *Vipers-grasse*, 2. Dwarf *Vipers-grasse*, 3. *Spanish Vipers-grasse*, 4. Dwarf *Spanish Vipers-grasse*, 5. The greater *Hungarian* broad leaved *Vipers-grasse*, 6. The Dwarf *Hungarian Vipers-grasse*, 7. The small *Hungarian Vipers-grasse*, 8. Purple *Vipers-grasse*, 9. Tall Narrow Leaved purple *Vipers-grasse*, 10. *Vipers-grasse* of *Slavony*.

The Forme.

The first of the *Vipers-grasses* hath long broad leaves, far or full bodied, uneven about the edges, sharp pointed, with an high swollen rib down the middle, and of an overworn green colour, tending to that of Woad, amongst which riseth up a stiffe stalk, smooth and plaine, of two cubits high, whereon do grow such leaves as those next the ground. The flowers stand on the top of the stalks, consisting of many small yellow leaves, thick thrust together, very double, like unto those of *Tragopogon* or *Goates-beard*, whereof most think it to be a kind. The Root is long, thick, very brittle, continueth many yeares, yeelding great increase of roots, black without, white within, and yeeldeth a milky juyce, as do the leaves also like unto the *Goates-beards*.

The Places and time

Many of the Sorts aforesaid are to be found in the Gardens of some *Physicians*, and *Apothecaries* who know the worth of them, as also in the Physick Gardens at *Oxford*, and *Westminster*, but especially the two first. The Third and Fourth in *Spain* as their titles do declare. The fifth in many places of *Germany*, *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. The Sixth on the hills by *Baden* in *Germany*. The Seventh in many of the same places with the Eighth. The Eighth and Ninth on a small hill nigh unto *Stampfen*, which is two Dutch miles from *Pozonium*, a chief City in *Hungary*. The last in *Illyria* or *Slavony*, as *Alpinus* saith. They do all flower in *May*, and their seed is ripe before the end of *June*.

The

The Temperature.

Vipers-Grasse is thought not to exceed the first Degree of heat and moisture, which are the predominant qualities.

The Vertues and Signature.

The water of this Herb distilled in Glasses, or the Root it self taken is good against the passions and tremblings of the heart, and also against swoonings, faintness and melancholy: the same also is a present remedy against all contagious Fevers; for by causing sweat, the infection is evaporated, and the sick person restored. The Root preserved, and taken fasting, for the said water drunk for some dayes together, doth open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other inward parts: as also helpeth to bring down Womens Courtes, and to ease the inflammation, or other Diseases of the Mother whatsoever; for in those feminine griefs, it hath a very powerful effect, as hath been often and certainly found true. It is also very good against the swimming or turning of the brain, and all other pains in the head, and likewise very Cordiall, both to strengthen the vitall spirits, when they are much subject to faint, or swoon; as also against melancholy or sadness, that ariseth without manifest cause. If the clarified Juyce of the Herb be set in the Sun for certain dayes, and the pure liquor thereof mixed with a little Honey, be dropped into the Eyes, it both cleareth and strengtheneth the sight, and taketh away the spots and blemishes in them. *Monardus*, by whom the first knowledge hereof came to the World, although it was found out, and the use thereof thirty years before he wrote of it, saith, that the Roots of those in *Spain* are somewhat sweet, like a Parsnip, and may be eaten in the same manner. He saith also, that the Root hereof, whether raw, or dressed, or condiried, as also the juyce of the Herb taken by themselves, or with any other Cordiall or Counterpoyson, doth not only help the biting of that venomous Serpent *Escuersos* or *Scorzon*, which *Crollius* saith, it doth by Signature there being some resemblance between the form of the Serpent and the Root; but of the Viper, and all other virulent Creatures whatsoever.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Of the Pome Citron-Tree.

The Names.

The great Pome-Citron is called in Greek *μηλιά μινδα* that is, *Malus Media*, because as *Theophrastus* conceiveth, it came from *Media* and *Persia*, and therefore was also called *Malus Persica*. Some call it also *Malus Assyria*; but the most proper and generally received name, is *Malus Citrus*, because *Malus Media* doth comprehend *Lemons* and *Oranges* also, and *Malus Assyria* is put for that Tree which beareth *Adams Apples*: yet the fruit hereof is called in Greek *μηλον Μινδα*, in Latine, *Malum Medicum*, *Malum Citrium*, *Malum Persicum*, *Malum Assyrium*, as also *Oedromelum*, *Citromelum* & *Citragulum*, and of some *Pomires*, *quasi Pomum Citrium*, in English *Citron*. The lesser

sorts

sorts differ from the first, both in the Tree and Fruit, and therefore have a different name for the Tree: is called *Limonera*, and the Fruit *Limones*.

The Kinds.

Of Citron-Trees and *Limones*, or *Limerones*, there be six sorts. 1. The greater Pome-Citron-Tree. 2. The lesser Pome-Citron-Tree. 3. Big-bellied, or double Citrons. 4. Sweet Limoones, or *Limerones*. 5. Sowre Limoones or *Limerones*. 6. Changeable Limoones or *Limerones*.

The Forme.

The greater Citron-Tree groweth not very high in some places, but with a crooked short body; yet in others, not much lower then the *Lemon-Tree*, spreading sundry great long Arms and Branches, set with long and sharp thorns, and fair, large, and broad fresh green Leaves, a little dented about the edges, very smooth, and sweet of smell: The Flowers grow at the Leaves all along the Branches, being somewhat longer then those of the Orange, made of fine thick, whitish purple, or bluish Leaves, with some threads in the middle; after which, all the year long followeth fruit; for it is seldom seen without ripe fruit, and half ripe, and small, young and green, and blossoms all at once. This kind beareth great and large fruit, some as great as a Musk Melon, yet others lesser; but all of them with a rugged, bunched out, and uneven yellow bark, thicker then in any of the other sorts, and with small store of sowre juyce in the middle, and somewhat great pale, whitish, or yellow Seeds, with a bitter Kernel lying therein: The smell of this Apple is very strong, but very comfortable to the senses.

The Places and Time.

All these sorts of Citrons grow in *Spain*, with those that are curious to nurse up rare fruits, but gained from sundry places abroad, and the last from the *Fortunate Islands*. Their time is without time, even all the year throughout, flowering and bearing fruit.

The Temperature.

Galen maketh the Seed to be cold, which *Matthiols* would excuse, by diverting his intent to the juyce; but *Avicen* saith, it is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second: the Bark or Rind, hot in the first, and dry in the end of the second Degree: the inner white substance being between the outer Bark and the inner juyce, hot and moist in the first Degree, and the acide juyce cold and dry in the third Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Fruit of the Pome-Citron-Tree being like to the heart in form, is also a very sovereign Cordiall for the same, and an excellent Antidote against Venome or Poyson, against the Plague, or any other infection, if the outer yellow Rind, which hath a very aromaticall smell, but bitter tast, be dried and taken: Besides, it warmeth and comforteth a cold or windy stomach, mightily dissolving the Wind, and dispersing raw, cold, and undigested humours therein, or in the Bowels. Being chewed in the mouth, it amendeth an evil breath, and causeth a good one; it also helpeth digestion, and is good against Melancholy: these outer Rinds being preserved with Sugar, are used in a Junket; more then in any Physicall manner, yet are they often used in Cordiall Electuaries, as preservatives against

gainst infection and melancholy, and other the Diseases aforesaid. It also helpeth to loosen the Body, and therefore there is a *solutive Electuary* made thereof, called *Electuarium de Citro solutivum*, to evacuate the Bodies of those that are of a cold and flegmatick constitution, and may also be safely used, where Choler is intermixed with Flegm: The inward white Rind of the Fruit is almost unavory, and without taste, and is not used in any manner of Physick; but being preserved, serveth to sort with other Suckers at Banquets. The soure juyce in the middle, surpasseth that of Lemmons in the effects, although it be not so sharp in taste; it is very good in all pestilentiall and burning Feavers, to restrain the venome and infection, to suppress the violence of Choler, and hot distempers of the blood, extinguisheth thirst, correcteth the ill disposition of the Liver. Stirreth up an Appetite, refresheth the over-spent and fainting spirits, relieveth drunkenness, and helpeth the turnings of the Brain, by the hot vapour arising thereinto, and causing a phrensie or want of sleep. The Seeds are very effectually to preserve the heart and vitall spirits, from the poyson of the Scorpion, or other venomous Creatures; as also against the infection of the Plague and Pox, or any other contagious Disease: they kill the Worms in the Stomack, provoke Womens Courtes, cause abortment, and have a digesting and drying quality, fit to dry up and consume moyst humours, both inwardly in the Body, and outwardly in any moyst, or running Ulcers and Sores, and take away the pains that come after the biting of any venomous Creature. The whole Fruit or Branches of the Trees laid in Presses, Chests, or Wardrobes, keepeth Cloath or silk Garments from Moths and Worms, and gives them a good scent also. The Syrup of Citron Pills or Rhinds, strengtheneth the stomach, resisteth poyson, strengtheneth the heart and resisteth the passions thereof, palpitation faintings, and swoonings: it strengthens the vitall spirits, restoreth such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick Feavers, and strengthens nature much. The Syrup of the juyce, is also good for most of the aforesaid purposes.

CHAP. CXXX.

Of Gentian, or Felt-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Isyridon*, and so likewise *Gentiana* in Latine, a *Gentio* *Illyriorum rege primum inventore*, because *Gentius* King of *Illyria*, was the first discoverer of them and their vertues, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* set it down. *Scrapio* saith, it was called *Basilica*: some have called it *Centauria radix*, some *Aloes Gallica*, *Narcus Chironium*, and as *Pliny* saith, some *Romans* called it *Cneridia*, and some *Cimialis*. The *Italians* call it also *Gentiana*, but that sort which the *Latines* call *Gentiana cruciata*, they call *Petimborsa*, *quasi, mittere in bursā*, put it into your Purse: either because as *Marthiolus* saith, it was to be gathered wheretoever it was found, and deserved to be kept in ones purse, that it might be ready upon all occasions; or because by curing Diseases, it got store of Crowns to be put in the Purses of the Physicians, that make use of it; so much they did esteem of it. We in English call it *Crosswort Gentian*, but the ordinary sort is called *Feltwort*, which is a mongrel word mixed of Latine and English together, or *Bitterwort*, and of some *Baldmony*. The *Latines* call the lesser sort, *Gentianella*.

The

The Kinds.

Though there be a great number of these *Gentians* reckoned up by *Parkinson*, in both his Books, yet I shall omit most of them, and nominate only those six sorts that grow within the Conines of great Britain. 1. Hollow Gentian or Feltwort. 2. Croiwort Gentian. 3. *Alpes* Feltwort of the Spring-time. 4. *Gentianella*, with a white Flower. 5. Baitard or Dwarf-Feltwort. 6. Autumn Gentian, with small Centaury Leaves.

The Form.

Hollow-leaved Feltwort, or English Gentian, hath many long, tough Roots, dispersed hither and thither, within the upper crust of the Earth; from which immediately riseth a fat thick stalk joyned or kneed, at certain distances, set at every knot with one leaf, and sometimes more, keeping no certain number: which Leaves do at the first inclose the stalks round about, being one whole entire Leaf, without any incisure at all, as if it were a hollow Trunk; which after it is grown to his fullness, breaketh on one side or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed Leaf, like unto those of the great Gentian or Plantane. The Flowers come forth of the botom of the upper Leaves, set upon tender foot-stalks, in shape like those of the small Bind-weed, or rather the Flowers of Sope-wort, of a whitish colour, washed about the brims, with a little light Carnation. Then followeth the Seed, which hath not yet been observed.

The Places and Time.

The first was found by *Gerard*, in a small Grove of Wood, called the *Spinny*, near unto a small Village in *Northamptonshire*, called *Lichbarrow*. The second groweth in a Pasture at the West end of *Little Rain* in *Essex*, on the North side of the way leading from *Brainery* to *Dunmow*, and in the Horse-way by the same Close. The third groweth abundantly on the Mountains, between *Gore* and *Galloway* in *Scotland*. The fourth near the *Devizes*, and by *Hackbury* in *Wiltshire*. The fifth in the Physick-Garden in *Oxford*. The sixth in divers places of *Kent*, as about *Southfleet*, and *Longfield*; upon *Barton-hills* in *Bedfordshire*: also not far from *St. Albans*, upon a peece of walt chaky ground, as you go out of *Dunstable* way, towards *Gorehamberry*. The first springeth out of the ground in *April*, and bringeth forth his Flowers in the end of *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *September*, and so do all the rest for ought I can learn.

The Temperasure.

The Root of *Gentian*, which is chiefly in use, is hot and dry in the third Degree, or hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

The Signature and Vertues.

There is a sort of *Gentian* that hath Leaves like an Heart, and is therefore called *Heart-like Gentian*, which I mentioned not amongst the rest, because it groweth not in *Brittain*, having in it the vertue of strengthening the Heart preserving it against fainting, and founding, and resisting all putrifaction, Poyson, and the Pestilence;

Penitence, for which there is not a more sure remedy then it, it strengtheneth the stomach exceedingly and he ps digestion. Answerable unto this in the severall qualities and properties are our *English Gentians*, any some will have them more proper for English bodies, then the forraign, and may be as well used for the purposes aforesaid. The Powder of the dry Roots he ps the bitings of mad Dogs, and venomous Beasts, opens the obstructions of the Liver, and rettoreth on Appetite. The Herb steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, refresheth such as are over-weary with Travel, and are growen lame in their joynts, either by cold or evil Lodgings. It he ps titches, and griping pains in the sides, and is an excellent Remedy for such as are bruised with falls. It provokes Urine, and the Terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to Women with Child. The same is very profitable for such as are troubled with Cramps and Convulsions, to drink the Decoction; and being so taken, it helpeth the Stone and stopping of Urine. It is likewise very available in the Dropie, and suffocation of the Mother, and against the Falling-Sicknesses, Ruptures, Worms, and dissolveth congealed blood, brings away the Birth, After-birth, and dead Child, and is useful in the Cough and shortness of breath. It repelleth wind very much in the body, and is profitable in all cold Diacries; and would people but like this, and other bitter things, it would effect very much in curing many desperate Diacries, as well as Agues, yellow Jaundie &c. The Juyce or Powder of the Root healeth fresh wounds, and is very effectual for all sorts of foul, putrid, or rotten Ulcers wheresoever, yea, though hollow, or fistulous, cancerous, fretting or running; for it doth very much cleanse, dry, and heal up. Also the same applyed to Knots or Kernels of the Neck or Throat, which is called the Kings-Evill, healeth them safely and speedily; as also the painful swellings of the Hemorrhoidall vein, called the Piles when they are fallen down, and grow ulcerous and sore. The Juyce being put into the Eyes, takes away Inflammations and redness therein, and clears them from Skins and Films growing upon them. The Root is in use among Chyrurgions, to enlarge the orifice of any Wound or Sore. The same made into a Pessary, and put into the matrix, bringeth down the dead Child, and After-birth. It is given to Cattle for the Bots, Worms, and swellings, upon licking up any Tick, or venomous worm. When Kine are bitten on the Udder, by any venomous Beast, do but stroak the place with the decoction of any of these and it will instantly help them. The distilled water is useful in the like cases, and also cleanseth the face from freckles, Morpew, or other Spots.

CHAP.

CHAP. ICXXXI.

Of Scordium, or Water Germander.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Σκώδιον*, and in Latine *Scordum*, from *σκόδιον*, which is *Allium, Garlick*, because the smell of it is something like unto the smell of *Garlick*, as Authours report, which I never perceived, though I have gathered it oftentimes. It is also called *Frixago Palustris* Water, or *Marsh-Germander*, both of the likeness thereof to *Germander*, called *Frixago*, and for the growing thereof in Marshes, &c. Some also call it *Scoropus* from the strong scent, being so unpleasant to the Senses. *Pliny* saith, that *Cyterus* did ascribe one of the sorts hereof unto *Mithridates*, and called it *Mithridaton*, and it may be from hence, as well as from *Garlick*, that it was called *Poor-Monks-Treacle*, and by our Country-people, *English-Treacle*.

The Kinds.

Parkinson joyneth together in the same Chapter, for affinity in name or smell, these six following. 1. *Scordum*, or *Water-Germander*. 2. *Wood-Sage*, which is called in Latine, *Scorodania*, five *Scordum alterum quibusdam*, & *Salvia agrestis*. 3. The first *Garlick Germander* of *Pliny*. 4. Another *Garlick Germander* of *Pliny*. 5. *Sawfe-alone*, or *Jack by the Hedge*. 6. The *Germander-like Herb of Naples*.

The Form.

Water-Germander from a small Root, full of white string, spreading in the ground, and creeping or running about also, shooteth forth divers weak, square, hairy Branches, which take root in divers places, as they lie and spread, whereby it increaseth much, whereon do grow many Leaves, two, alwayes at a joynr, which are not altogether so large and long, as the *Garden-Germander* Leaves, of a leadish or darkish green colour, whereon there is also a shew of hairiness and hoariness, somewhat soft in handling, full of veins, and dented about the edges. The Flowers are small, red, and gaping, standing at the joynts, with the Leaves towards the top of the branches. Whether it perfect its Seed, hath not been yet observed, but it is thought it doth not, but is propagated by its branches.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in many wet grounds, and by water sides in many places of England, as upon *Borley Causeway*, presently after you are over the stream that goeth to *Osney milles*, not very far from *Kenley*, which is the place *Mr. Gerard* mentions, but on the other side the water. *Dioscorides* saith, it groweth on Hills also, which it is like enough to do, for it will abide, well if it be transplanted into Gardens, where I have seen it often grow; as in the Physick Garden at *Oxon*, in the School-house Garden at *Adderbury* in *Oxfordshire*, where I myself planted it; and in the Garden of my worthy friend *Mr. Selomeau* at his house at *East-Sheen* in *Surry*. The second groweth in woods, and by wood sides, as also in divers fields, and by lanes in divers places with us. The Third

and Fourth in Candy; The fifth groweth under walls, and by hedge sides, and path wayes, in fields, and to vn-ides in moist places. The Last on the Hill Capochari in Naples, as Columna Lich. They do flower in June, July, and August, to newhat before which time, the most usuall manner is to gather the Scordium, and dry it to keep.

The Temperature.

Water Germander, is hot and dry; it hath a certain bitter tast, harsh and sharp, as Galen witnesseth, and every one may perceive it, that tasteth it, though I suppose our English kind is not so like in scent unto Garlick, as that of the Ancients. Wood-Sage is hot and dry, in the Second degree.

The Vertues.

Whosoever doth but understand that Scordium or Water Germander is the Basis of that rare Composition called Diascordium, and know but the vertue thereof, will be sufficiently convinced, that this plant is not unjustly appropriated to the heart, for it is of excellent use for the comforting and strengthening of that part, especially in such Feavers, as are accompanied with want of sleep. It doth also provoke the Termes, ballens womens Labours, helps their usuall sicknelle in their lying in; it stops fluxes, strengthens the stomach: neither is so hot, but it may be safely given to weake people: Ten graines of a Scruple at a time, and a dram or more to them that are stronger. The decoction of the Herb onely in wine, being either green or dry, is good against the biting of all venemous Beasts and Serpents, and all other deadly poysons, and also against all groaning paines of the stomach, and paines of the sides, that come either of cold or obstructions, and for the bloody flux, also: made into an Electuary with Cresset, Resin, and Honey, it is available against an old Cough, and to help to expectorate rotten phlegme out of the Chest and Lungs: as also to help them that are bursten and troubled with the Cramp. It is a speciall Ingredient also in Mishridase and Treacle, as a Counterpoyson, against all poysons and infections either of the Plague, or Pestilentiall, or other Epidemicall diseases, as the small-pox, Measells, faint spots, or purples, and besides it is often given, and with good successe, before the fits of Agues, to divert or hinder the access, and thereby to drive them away. It is a most certain and known common remedy to kill the worms either in the stomach or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof or the powder in drink, killing. The decoction of the dried herb with two or three roots of Tormentill sliced, and given to those that are troubled with the bloody flux, is a safe and sure remedy for them. The juyce of the Herb alone or a Syrup made thereof, is profitable for many of the aforementioned griefes. The dried herb being used with a little Honey cleanseth foul Ulcers and bringeth them to Cicatrizing, as also closeth fresh wounds; the dried Herb made into a Cerate, or pultis, and applied to excrescences in the flesh, as Wens and such like, helpeth both to constrain the matter from further breeding of them, as also to dissolve and disperse them being grown. It being used also with Vinegar or water, and applied to the Gout, easeth the paines thereof. The green Herb bruised and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, be it never so great.

The decoction of Wood-Sage, is good to be given to those whose Urine is stayed, for it provoketh it and Womens courses also. It is thought to be good against the French-pox, because the decoction thereof, doth provoke sweat, digest humors, and dissolve swelling, and Nodes in the flesh. The decoction of the Herb, rather green then dry, made with wine and taken, is accounted a safe and sure remedy for those, who by falls bruises or beatings, doubt some veine to be inwardly broken, to disperse and avoid the congested blood, and to consolidate

consolidate the vein, and is also good for such as are inwardly or outwardly bursten; the drink used inwardly, and the herb applyed outwardly. The same also and in the same manner used, is found to be a sure remedy for the Palsy. The juyce of the Herb or the powder thereof dried, is good for moist Ulcers, and sores, in the legs or other parts to dry them, and thereby to cause them, to heale the more speedily; it is no lesse effectuell also in green wounds to be used upon any occasion. Lack by the Hedge is eaten of many Country people, as Sawce to their Salt-fish, and helpeth well to digest the crudities, and other corrupt humors that are engendered by the eating thereof, it warmeth also the Stomack, and causeth digestion. The juyce thereof boyled with Honey is held to be as good as Hedge-Mustard for the Cough; to help to cut and expectorate flegme that is tough and hard to rise. The seed bruised and boyled in wine, is a good remedy for the wind Collick, or for the stone, being drunk warm: the same also given to women that are troubled with the mother, both to drink, and the seed put in a Cloth and applied while it is warme, is of singular good use. The Leaves also or seed boyled, is good to be put in glisters, to ease the paines of the stone, the green leaves are held to be good to heale the Ulcers of the Legs.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Of Burnet.

The Name.

It is called in Greek *αμύριλλος*, or as Gesner hath it, *αμύριλλος*, by Nicolaus Myrsus, besides whom there is not any Greek Author that is known to have mentioned it by that name. Divers of good judgment do refer it to the *Siduriis Secunda*, of Dioscorides. Some call it in Latin *Pimpinella*, *Pimpinella* and *Pepomella*, from the likenesse of the scent with that of *Cucumbers*; yet others refer their names to the *Saxifrage* kinds of Burnet, which are umbelliferous plants. It is called *Sorbastralla* and *Sanguinaria* also of divers, but most usually *Sanguisorba*, quod *Sanguineos fluxus fistat*, because it stops fluxes of blood; and it may be *Bipinella*, or *Bipennula*, because the leaves stand one against another like wings. It is to be observed, that *Pimpinella Burnet*, and *Pimpernell* are different plants, though some have Ignorantly taken them for the same.

The Kinds.

There are as I take it but Four of these sorts of Burnet, 1. Common Burnet. 2. The Ordinary great Burnet. 3. Unflavory Burnet, 4. Burnet of Canada or Great Burnet of America.

The Form.

The Ordinary Burnet groweth with many long winged Leaves, Spread upon the ground which consist of divers small roundish Leaves, green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, finely dented about the Edges, set on each side of a middle ribe; amongst which rise up crested brown stalkes a foot high, or better,

better, with some smaller Leaves, set in some places thereon, divided into sundry branches, and at the tops small round looie heads, or knaps upon long foot-stalks, of a brownish colour, from whence start forth small purplish Flowers, and after them cornered seed: the root is small, Long, and Blackish-brown on the out side, growing down deep into the ground, with some fibres thereat: the Herb hath a fine quick scent and tast.

The Places and Time.

The *First* groweth wild in most places of this Land, in dry sandy ground, but is usually preserved in gardens, to be ready at hand, when it shall need to be used. The *Second* is to be found in divers Countries of this Land, especially in *Huntingdon*, and *Northamptonshires* in the meadows there: as also near *London* by *Pancras Church*, in two or three fields high unto *Boobies burn*, as also by a Causey side in the middle of a field by *Paddington*. The *Third* was found in *Spain*, as *Bambinus* saith. The *Lust* was brought from *Canada*, which I yes as I take it on the North part of *Virginia*, where it is naturall, and is to be seen growing in the Physick Gardens, so often mentioned. They all Flower about the end of *June*, and the beginning of *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

Both the *greater* and the *lesser Burnet* are accounted to be of one property: but the lesser, because it is quicker and more aromaticall, is more effectually, being both hot and dry in the second degree, especially the lesser yet some say, that it is cold in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Burnet is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other principall parts of a mans body: two or three of the stalks with Leaves put into a Cup of Wine, especially French Wine, as all know, give a wonderfull fine relish to it, and besides is a great meanes to quicken the Spirits, refresh the heart and make it merry driving away Melancholy. It is a speciall help to defend the heart, from noisom Vapours, and from the infection of the Plague, or Pestilence, and all other contagious diseases, for which purpose it is of great effect, the juyce thereof being taken in some drink, and the party either laid to sweat thereupon, or wrapped and kept very warm. It hath a drying and astringent quality also whereby it is available in all manner of fluxes of blood, or humors, to staunch bleeding either inward or outward, Laskes or Scowrings, the bloody flux, womens too abundant Courtes, and the Whites also, & the cholerick belchings and castings of the stomack, and is also a Singular good wound-herb, for all sorts of wounds, both of the head & body either inward or outward, for all old Ulcers or running Cancers, and moist sores, which are of hard curation, to be used, either by the juyce or the decoction of the Herb, or by the powder of the Herb or Root, or the water of the distilled Herb; or else made into oile, or ointment by it self, or with other things to be kept: the Seed also is no lesse effectually both to stay fluxes, and to dry up moist sores, to be taken in powder inwardly, in steeld Water or wine, or the powder of the seed mixed with their Oyntments or injections.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Of Avens.

The Names.

This Herb is not found to be known of any Greek Writer, and therefore the Greek name is not to be expected; nor of the ancient Latines, unlesse it be *Geum* of *Pliny*, as by good probability it seemeth. It is generally called in Latine now a dayes *Caryophyllata* and *Garyophyllata*: from the scent of the Root to near resembling *Cloves*, which are called *Caryophylli*: yet some have called it *Herba benedicta*, of the excellent or blessed qualities thereof, and others *Sannamunda*, from the like effects. *Tragus* would have it called his *Nardus agrestis*, not only for the sweet scent of the Roots, but the Cordiall properties thereof. In English *Avens* and *Herb-Bennet*.

The Kinds.

The former Age knew but two sorts of *Avens* but ours hath found out seven at the least. 1. Ordinary *Avens*. 2. Mountain *Avens*. 3. Small Mountain *Avens*. 4. The other small Mountain *Avens*. 5. Purple Mountain or Marsh *Avens*. 6. Another Marsh *Avens*. 7. Cinquefoile *Avens*.

The Forme.

Our ordinary *Avens* hath many long, rough, dark, green winged Leaves, rising from the Root, every one made of many Leaves, set on each sides of the middle Rib: the three largest whereof, grow at the ends, and snipt, or dented round about the edges: the other being small pieces, sometimes two, and sometimes four, standing on each side of the middle Rib underneath the rest: amongst which do rise up divers rough or hairy stalks, about a foot high, branching forth with leaves at every joyn, not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some into three parts, and some into more: on the tops of the branches stand small, pale, yellow Flowers, consisting of five leaves, like the Flowers of Cinquefoile, but larger: in the middle whereof, standeth a small green head, which when the Flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round being made of many long, greenish, Purple-Seeds (like grains) which will stick on your Cloathes: the Roots consist of many brownish strings, or Fibres, smelling somewhat like unto *Cloves*, especially those which grow in the higher, hotter, and dryer grounds, and in the freer and cleare aire, but nothing so much, or not at all in many other places.

The Places and Time.

The first is found wild in many places of this Realm, under the hedge sides, and by the paths in some fields, and delighteth rather to grow in shadowy, then Sunny places. The second is found upon divers Mountains, as *Coronos* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the River *Albis*, as *Mathiolus* saith. The third and fourth, and likewise the second, upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pena* relateth. The fifth and sixth grow by water sides, and in the moist and wet, or marshy grounds on the Mountains. The last was found by *Pena* hard by *Clatena*, on the Rhetian Alps in *Switzerland*.

zerland. They flower in the Moneths of *May* and *June* for the most part, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, at the farthest.

The Temperature.

The Roots and Leaves of *Avens* are manifestly dry, and something hot, with a kind of scouring quality.

The Vertues.

The Roots of *Avens* in the Spring, steeped in Wine, for some continuance of time, do give it a delicate savour and salt, which being drunk fasting every morning, comforteth the heart, and is a good preservative against the Plague or any other poyson: it helpeth digestion, warmeth a cold stomach, and openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It is good also for the Diseases of the Chest or Breth, for pains and stitches in the sides, and to expel crude and raw humours, from the Belly and Stomach, by its sweet savour, and warming quality: it dissolveth congealed Blood, happening by falls or bruises, and the spitting of blood, if the Root, either green or dried, be boyed in Wine and drunk; as also all manner of inward wounds, or outward, if they be washed or bathed therewith. The Decoction also being drunk, comforteth the heart, and strengtheneth the stomach and a cold brain, and therefore is good in the Spring, to open obstructions of the Liver, and helpeth the Wind-Cholick: It helpeth also those that have Fluxes or are bursten, or have a Rupture: it taketh away spots or marks in the face being washed therewith: The juyce of the fresh Root, or Powder of the dried Root, hath the same effect with the decoction; and in callous Ulcers with the juyce of the Roots if a little Verdigrise be added, it will avail very much. Some do use to lay the Roots dried amongst Garments, to perfume them with the smell thereof, and to keep away moaths, &c. from them.

CHAP. CXXXIV.

Of Cloves.

The Names.

Having spoken of *Avens*, which are called *Caryophyllata*, because the Roots smell like Cloves, I shall now treat concerning *Cloves* themselves, which are called of the later Greeks, *καρυόφυλλον*; for to the Ancients they were unknown; and of the Latines also *Caryophyllus*, and *Clavus*, because this small slender fruit, is almost like a small Nail; and from thence also it is likely the word *Cloves* came. The Tree whereon they grow is called the *Clove-tree*, the description whereof is as followeth.

The Kindes.

This Tree groweth to be of a great and tall stature, covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, the younger Branches being more white, having Leaves growing by

by *cupes* one against another somewhat *ten*; and narrow, like unto the Bay-Tree that beareth narrow Leaves, with a middle rib, and sundry veins running there-through, each of them standing on a long footstalk; the ends of the branches are divided into many small brown sprigs, whereon groweth the flower even on the tops of the *Cloves* themselves, which are white at first with their sprigs green afterward, & lastly reddish, before they be beaten off from the tree; and being dried before they be put up grow blackish, as we see them, having four small tops at the heads of them, and a small round head in the middle of them: the flower itself standing between those consisteth of four small Leaves like unto a Cherry blossom, but of an excellent blew colour, as it is confidently reported, with three white veins in every leaf, & divers purplish threds in the middle, of a more dainty scent than the *Clove* itself, which is a small slender fruit, almost like a small nail as I said before, being of a hot quick and sharp taste when they are fit to be gathered, which is before they be quite ripe, but those that do abide longer on the trees do grow so much thicker and greater, and are not of half the others goodness being called by most Fusses, yet some call the marks of the *Cloves* Fusses; they grow of their own sowing and are not grafted. Hereout likewise cometh a certain dark red Gum, and both it and the Fusses are usually found one amongst another.

The Places and Time.

The *Clove Tree* groweth in divers places of the *Malucco* Islands. It groweth also in *Ambyna* very well, and beareth plentifully, being there planted by the *Dutch*; and in others places of the *Indies* but more scarcely, and lesse fruitful than there. Eight yeeres after it is risen out of the ground, it beareth fruit, and to continueth bearing for an hundred years together, as the inhabitants of that Country do affirm, who beat the fruit of the Trees with long Poles, as we do *Walnuts*, and suffer them to ly there upon the ground, until they be thoroughly dried there being neither grass nor weeds, nor any other Herbs to hinder the same by reason that the tree draweth for its nourishment, all the moisture for a great circuit round about, so that the *Cloves* are the more conveniently dried. It yeeldeth two Crops in a year, that is in *June* and *December*, those Countries affording a double Harvest.

The Temperature.

The properties of *Cloves* are many and excellent, being hot and dry in the third degree, yet some say the second, and of much use in meat and Medicine.

The Vertues.

The *Portugall* women that dwell in the *East-Indies*, draw from the *Cloves* when they be it green a certain Liquor by distillation, of a most fragrant smell, which comforteth the heart, and is of all Cordials, the most effectual. There is also extracted from *Cloves* a certain Oyle, or rather a thick Butter of a yellow colour which being chafed in the hand, smelleth like the *Cloves* themselves, wherewith the *Indians* do cure their wounds, and other hurts, as we do with *Balsams*. The *Cloves* themselves after they are dried, and brought over unto us, are used to comfort the Head, Heart, Stomack, and Liver, help the Memory, Eye-sight, and Concoction, and strengthen Nature, they break wind, break Urine, and if half a dram thereof be taken in Milk, they stir up Venery or a bodily Lust. They are good against the Plague, and any infectious disease, against the Fluxes of the Belly, proceeding of cold humours, they strengthen the retentive faculty, and make the breath sweet, and stay vomiting also. They are much used in the Kitchen both in broths, Sauces, and sicking of meat. The Chymicall oyle of *Cloves* is good in a Quartaine Ague, in long weakness, and debility of the Stomack, (for it both take away crudity and expell wine) in Fluxes of the Belly, and very useful

full for the aforesaid diseases, if two or three drops be given in beer or wine, as also for the Headach, the mould of the head being shorne and annointed therewith, for the toothach, if a few drops be put into an hollow Tooth with a little Lint, to clear the Eyesight, and to be put into perfumes for Gloves, Leather, and the like, the *Cloves* themselves for their excellent scent, serving as a special part in all sweat powders, sweat waters, perfuming pots, &c. The powder of the dried *Cloves*, being put into the eyes, taketh away the Web therein. As they are hurtfull for young people, and Colerick Complexions, so they are profitable for old persons, and phlegmatick, and such as are Rheumatick, and that in the Winter season.

CHAP. CXXXV.

Of Clove-Gillo-flowers.

The Names.

And here it will be very proper to speak of *Clove-Gillo-flowers* also, both for their name, scent, and vertues, wherein they resemble one the other. It is wonder that so beautifull a flower should be concealed from the Ancient Writers, yet there is no question but they would have given it a name, had they known it; which I cannot find that any of the Greeks did. It is called of the latter Herbarists, *Caryophyllus flos*, of the smell of *Cloves*, wherewith it is possessed, *Ocellus Damascenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica*; of some *Vetonia*, *Vetonica alba*, and *Vetonica Superba*; yet *Ruellius* saith, that this flower is not like to that of *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*; and of some, *Herba tunicata*, in English *Carnations* and *Clove-Gillo-flowers*, and of some *Pinks*.

The Kinds.

So sundry and divers are these sorts of *Gillo-flowers*, of such variable Colours, and also severall shapes, that it cometh not within the skill of a good Florist to name them all, every Country bringing forth new sorts; some whereof are called *Carnations*, others *Clove-Gillo-flowers*, some *Sops in Wine*, some *Pagians*, or *Pagon colour*, *Horse-flesh*, *blanket*, *purple*, and *white double Gillo-flowers*: many of them growing to be as big as an Ordinary *Rose*, which in France and in the low Countries, whence most of them are brought, have received particular names, as *Picolomeny*, The *Prince of Wales*, *Prince of Marconys*, *Apelles*, *non Pareil*, and divers others. There be likewise some single sorts of these, and many more of *Pinks*, which I shall leave to be particularized by some exacter Florist, than my self.

The Forme.

The great *Carnation Gillo-flower* hath a thick woody root, from which riseth up many strong joyned stalks, set with long green Leaves by couples: on the top of the stalks do grow very fair flowers of an excellent sweet smell, and pleasant *Carnation* Colour, whereof it took its name, being a flesh-Colour.

The Places and Times.

If the judgment of some, that our *Caryophyllus* and the *Cantabrica* of *Pliny* be the same, be right, it was first found out in Spain about *Augustus* time, and that by those of *Biscay*. It is now propagated throughout all the Counties of Europe, and further for ought I know; and is almost as famous as the *Rose* both in Beauty, and smell, but much more for variety, Nature sporting her self more in the variations of these flowers, than any other. Most of them, especially the *Carnations*, will hardly endure the coldness of our Climate, and therefore they are commonly set in Pots, and so kept from the extremity of cold by removing them

them into houses or some other warm place. The *Clove-Gillo-flowers* and divers others, and also *Pinks* are set in Beds, and do commonly withstand the sharpest Winters. The chief time of their flourishing is in *July*, and therefore some will have them to be called *July Flowers*, yet some of them continue their flowers till the end of Summer: the seeds ripening in the mean time, which may be sown in *April*.

The Temperature.

They are gallant temperate flowers, yet so temperate that no excess neither in heat cold dryness nor moisture can be perceived in them, yet some say that they are hot and dry.

The Vertues.

Though some of these flowers are admired for their bignesse, and others for their party coloured Leaves, yet the purple *Clove Gillo-flowers* are deservedly accounted to have the greatest Vertue in Physick. The Conserve made of the Flowers and Sugar, is exceeding Cordiall, and wonderfully above measure, doth Comfort the heart, being eaten now and then, which is very good also against the Plague or any kind of Venome. It is likewise good not onely for the falling sicknesse, Palsy, Giddinesse, and the Cramp, but for the pestilence. *Muthiolus* saith, that the juyce of the Flowers, and stalks being stamped and Four Ounces of the expressed juyce, being drunk by one that is infected, is a sure Remedy. The Syrup of the said Flowers strengthens the heart, liver & stomack; refresheth the vital Spirits & is a good Cordial in feavers though hot & peccientiall, expelling the poyson and fury of the disease, and greatly comforting those that are sick of any other disease, where the Heart hath need of reliefe. Moreover the Leaves of the Flowers, put into a Glasse of Vinegar, and set in the Sun for certaine dayes, do make a pleasant Vinegar, and very good to revive one of a swoon, the Nostriils and Temples being washed therewith. And is good also to preserve from the pestilence being used in like manner. The said leaves being pickled with Vinegar and Sugar, are a pleasant and dainty Sauce, stir up the Appetite, and are also of a Cordiall faculty. Both the Conserve and Syrup above mentioned may be had at any Apothecaries, and now and then a little of either being taken doth strengthen Nature much, in such as are in Consumptions. They are tried also in wounds of the head, they draw out peices of Bones the skull being broken, ease the Head-ach, and paines of the Teeth being there-to applied.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

Of Lign-Aloes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Αγλαόχορ, ή Εὐλαία*. *Agallochum* and *Xylaloe*; in Latine also *Xylaloes*; in English, *Lign-Aloes*, *Wood-Aloes*, or *Wood of the Aloe-tree*; mention whereof is made in the five and fortieth Psalm, together with Myrrhe and Cassia: so that it may from thence be gathered, that it is not the dried juyce of the Herb-Aloes, but the odoriferous Wood of this Tree, mentioned also in the four and twentieth of *Numbers*, being the Parable of *Balaam*, concerning the beauty of *Jacob*, where he saith, *How goodly are thy tents O Jacob, and thy Tabernacles O Israel: As the Valleys are they spread forth, as Gardens by the River side, as the Trees of Lign-Aloes, which the Lord hath planted,* &c.

The Kinds.

Serapio reckoneth up divers sorts of this wood, and *Ruellius* speaketh of four, yet *Garcias* saith, that he knew but one sort of true *Lignum Aloes*, that grew in *India*; and that the other sorts which were so called, were but Sweet-woods as simulating it, or at most, but a wild kind.

The Form.

I cannot be so exact in the description hereof as I would, therefore I must intreat you to accept of what followes. *Garcias* saith, that the Tree is like unto an *Olive-tree*, and sometimes greater: now an *Olive* growing in some places, is found to be as big as a great *Wall-nut-Tree*, so that hence you may judge of the proportion of it, but I cannot meet with any one that ever saw the Flower or fruit, *Garcias* having only the Branches thereof brought unto him to see, unless it were *Serapio*, who saith, that it beareth small Berries, like unto Pepper, but red; yet *Garcias* maketh some doubt thereof. The Wood is somewhat blackish on the out-side, and more gray, and somewhat discoloured with Veins within: The best is that which is knobbed, or in uneven peeces, very brittle, and breaking short, of a bitter tast, and small scent, untill it be burned; but then it yields a most fragrant odour or smell, sweating forth an Oily moysture, at its first putting into the fire, and that with small bubbles, which soon vanish away; and being put into water, it will swim, though some affirm the contrary.

The Places and time

The true *Lign-Aloes* groweth in *Malacca*, and *Summatra*, being both in the *East-Indies*, in places that are very dangerous, by reason of the Tigers that haunt those Coasts, which is the Reason why the form hath been so little mentioned by the ancient Writers, and the time not at all spoken of.

The

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the second, or as some say, in the third Degree, astringent, and a little bitter, and of subtle parts.

The Vertues.

Those Powders and Electuaries wherein this Wood is a main Ingredient, do strengthen all the inward parts, but especially the heart, which it doth wonderfully corroborate against fainting of the Spiritus, and cold Diseases of the Heart, and in the next place the Brain which it strengtheneth and dryeth, and therefore is useful in the Apoplexie, Palme Lethargy, and loss of memory, by stopping the fluxions of rheumatick humour, that cause the same. It hepth Dylenteries, disquishing stomach, taketh away putrefaction, dryeth up humidity, and expelleth Wind. By reason of its bitterness, it killeth worms, and is put into divers Cordials and Antidotes. It helps also the cold Diseases of the Womb. The extract thereof is good for the fore-mentioned Diseases. It is used outwardly in Fumigations, to dry up Rheum, and in Quilts for the same purpose. A Fumigation thereof (some say) provoketh the Flowers in Women. It is very profitable also, to be used in the Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, opening the obstructions thereof, and strengthening them: if as much of the Powder of it, as will lie on a Groat, be taken fasting, three mornings together, either in Broth or Wine.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Of Cinamon.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κινδύμων*, in Latine likewise *Cinnamomum*, and *Cinamomum*, as also *Canella* and *Cassia*, in English *Cinamon*, *Canel* and *Cassia*. *Garcias* saith, that the name of *Cinnamomum* was given by those of *Ormus*, that bought it of the *Chineses*, as though it were *China Anomum* then which *Scaliger* in his notes on him, saith: Nothing could be more unfitly or foolishly spoken; for *China* is but the corrupt pronunciation of the *Portugalls* for *Sina*, and what affinity (saith he) hath *Anomum* with *Cassia*. *Cinnamomum* being so ancient a word, that we find it in sundry places of the Bible as *Exod. 30. 23* *Proverbs 7. 17.* and *Cantic. 4. 14.* Yet some are of Opinion, that *Scaliger* is too quick and self-conceited, and that *Garcias* his sayings may hold good.

The Kinds.

The great distance between Us, and those places where the *Cinamon* groweth, hath not suffered any of our rare observers of Simples, to continue so long in those parts, as to give Us perfect satisfaction concerning the Sorts of it. so that there is a great Dispute whether *Cinamon*, *Canell* and *Cassia*, be distinct things, & the same. *Gerard* is of Opinion, that *Canel*, and *Cinamon* are the same, and that *Cassia*

Cassia lignea is a *Bastard* kind thereof, being very like in shew, but in sweetness, and other circumstances belonging to *Cinnamon*, far inferior.

The Forme.

The Tree which hath the *Cinnamon* for his Bark, hath a Body about the thickness of a Mans Thigh; but that which is taken from the smaller Branches, is much better then that which is taken from the Body, which Branches or Boughs are many, and very straight, whereon do grow beautiful leaves, in shape like those of the Orange-Tree, and of the colour of the Bay-leaf, (not as it hath been reported) like unto the leaves of *Ferns*, or *Flower-de-luce*: amongst these pleasant leaves and branches, come forth many fair white Flowers, which turn into round or black fruit or Berries, of the bigness of an Hazel-Nut, or the Olive-Berry, and of a black colour: out of which, is pressed an Oyl, having no smell, till it be chafed between the hands: It is covered with a double Bark, the innermost whereof is the true and pleasant *Cinnamon*, which is taken from the Tree, and cast upon the ground in the heat of the Sun, which maketh it turn and fold it self round together, as may be perceived upon view thereof. The Tree being thus peeled, recovereth a new Bark in the space of three years, and is then ready to be disbarqued as before. That *Cinnamon* which hath a pale colour, hath not been well dried in the Sun; that of a fair brown colour is best; and that which is blackish, hath been too much dried, and also hath taken some wet in the time of drying.

The Places and Time.

The chiefest places where the *Cinnamon-tree* groweth, are *Zeilan* and *Malabar*; but those of *Zeilan* are the best, they grow in other of the *Moluccas* Islands, as *Java* the greater and the lesse, and also in *Mindanao*, for the most part upon Mountains. It groweth green Winter and Summer, as do all other Trees of the *Moluccas*, and *East-Indies* for the most part: The Bark is taken off, at seasonable times, and not without express licence from the King of the Country.

The Temperance.

Cinnamon is hot and dry in the third Degree, or hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second. *Cassia lignea* is hot and dry in the third degree. The first is of subtil parts, and very Aromaticall.

The Vertues.

The distilled water of *Cinnamon*, comforteth the heart, and vitall parts, corroborateth and strengtheneth the Stomach, Brain, Nerves, and other cold parts of the Body: it easeth the pains of the Wind-Cholick, provokes the Courtes and Urine, hasteneth the Birth: it preventeth and correcteth putrefaction of humours, resisteth poyson, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth nauousness of the Stomach: It is frequently used in Cardiack passions, or passions of the heart, fainting of the Spirits, and in trembling of the heart: It causeth sweetness of breath, and brings a good colour in the face: it strengtheneth the retentive faculty of all the parts, by drying up, and consuming the moisture thereof. It is used in the Dropisie, and Cough proceeding of moisture. In brief, it avails in all cold Diseases of the Head, Stomack, and Womb, and is most convenient for cold and moist Bodies, and is much used in Lasks, or looseness of the Body, to ease the pains and frettings of the Guts and Intestines. The Oyl drayn Chymically, prevaieth against the pains of the

the Breast, comforteth the Stomack, causeth good digestion, and being mixed with some Honey, taketh away spots from the face, being anointed therewith. *Cassia Lignea* comforteth the Stomack, Liver, and all the principal parts, openeth Obstructions or stoppings, disperseth grosse humours, repelleth wind, provokes Urine, and Vomens Courtes, and doth much facilitate, or hasten the Birth. Being cast on Coals, and the smoke taken at the Nose, dryeth up Rheums and Catarrhs, that proceed from cold and moist humours. Also a suffumigation thereof, helpeth the pain of the VVomb, and the stoppings thereof. Being mixed with Honey, and applyed it dissolveth swellings, and hard tumours. A decoction hereof with VVhite-wine and Rose-water, is commended against the stinking of the Arm-holes, if the place be bathed therewith; and the same is good to wash sore mouths and Gums. Both this and *Cinnamon* are more useful in VVinter, then in Summer.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Of Vipers Buglosse.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Ἐχίνιον* *Echinum*, *ἀνὰ βύσσινον* *anabussion*, *Ἀλεβιάδιον*, and *Ἀλεβιάδιον*, or *Alcibadium* on the hill under thereof; who being bitten by a Viper, gathered this Herb, and chewing it, swallowing down the juyce, and applying the rest of the Herb to the bitten place, freed himself from danger. *Apuleius* saith, it was called *Ἐχίνιον*. *Theophrastus* saith, *Viperacardus*, and *Ἐχίνιον*, from the form of the Seed, which as *Dioscorides* saith, is like the head of a Viper, and therefore took the name *Echinum*: yet some others say, from the effects in the Roots to cure the bitings of the Serpent, or which is as likely, because the stalks are speckled like a Serpents Skin: in Latine also *Echinum* of most Authours, yet at some *Buglossum* *glaucescens* *Viperinum*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Vipers Buglosse* are twelue. 1. The common *Vipers Buglosse*. 2. VVhite flowered *Vipers Buglosse*. 3. Red flowered *Vipers Buglosse*. 4. *Vipers Buglosse*, with dark, reddish, purple Flowers. 5. Red flowered *Vipers Buglosse* of Candy. 6. Spotted *Vipers Buglosse* of Candy. 7. Dwarf yellow *Vipers Buglosse*. 8. The least yellow *Baltard Vipers Buglosse*. 9. The small white *Vipers Buglosse*. 10. Small *Spanish Vipers Buglosse* with Spurs. 11. Hoary white *Vipers Buglosse* of Candy. 12. Black *Vipers Buglosse* of Candy.

The Forme.

The Common *Vipers Buglosse* hath many long rough Leaves, lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers hard round stalks, very rough, as if they were thick set with prickles, or hairs, having many black spots on them also like unto the Skin of a Viper whereon are set such like long, rough hairs, or prickly sad green leaves, somewhat narrow, the middle Rib for the most part being white, the Flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, branched forth into many spiked leaves of

of Flowers, bowing or turning like the *Turne-sole*, all of them opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a Purplish Violet colour, in them that are fully blown, but more reddish while they are in the Bud, and not blown open: as also upon their decay and withering; but in some places, of a paler Purple colour, with a long point in the middle, feathered or pointed at the top: after the Flowers are fallen, the Seeds (growing to be ripe, and enclosed in round heads) are blackish, cornered, and pointed somewhat like unto the Head of a Viper: the Root is somewhat great and blackish, and woody, when it groweth toward Seed-time, and perisheth in the Winter.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth wild almost every where. The second about the Castle-walls of *Lewes in Sussex*. The third and fourth in *Hungary* and *Austria*. The fifth and sixth in *Candy*. The seventh and tenth in *Spain*. The eighth and ninth on the Hills in the Kingdom of *Naples*, as *Columna* reporteth. The eleventh and twelfth in *Candy*. They all flower in Summer, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

These Herbs are cold and dry of Temperature.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Roots, or Seeds of *Vipers Buglosse*, are very effectually to comfort the heart, and to expel sadness and melancholy, proceeding from no externall or apparent cause. It tempers the Blood, and allayeth hot fits of the Agues. The Seed drunk in Wine, procureth abundance of Milk in Womens Breasts, ease the pains in the Loins, Back and Kidneys. It is likewise, as you have heard, an especiall remedy against the bitings of Vipers, and all other Serpents, or venomous Creatures: as also against Poyson, and poysonful Herbs. It is added by *Dioscorides*, and others, that whosoever shall take of the Herb, or Root, before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poyson of any Serpent, the Signature both of the stalk and Seed, holding out much to this purpose. The distilled water of the Herb, when it is in Flower, or his chiefest strength, is excellent to be applied, either inwardly or outwardly, for all the griefs aforesaid. There is a Syrup made hereof, very effectually for the comforting of the heart, and expelling sadness and melancholy, which is made in this manner. Take of the clarified juyce of common *Vipers Buglosse* four pound, of fine *Sugar* three pound, of the infusion of the Flowers thereof one pound. Boyl these gently to the consistence of a Syrup, and keep them for use. Having thus spoken to divers Simples appropriated to the Lungs and Heart, which are the Principall Intralls of the middle Region, I shall now set down some of those which are available for Stitches, and other distempers of the sides, before I descend into the *Abdomen* or lower Region: and first.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Of *Carduus Benedictus*.

The Names.

NEither *Carduus Benedictus*, or the *Blessed Thistle*, or the Vertues, were known to the Physicians of old time and therefore you must not expect the Greek name. It is called in Latine *Carduus Benedictus*, and that worthily for the singular Vertues that it hath; in English, *Holy Thistle*, and *Blessed Thistle*; but more commonly *Carduus Benedictus*, according to the Latine name. Some excellently seen in the knowledge of Simples, have made it a kind of *Wild Bastard Saffron*, called in Latine *Attractilis*, and in Greek *Ἀτράκτις ὄνυμα*, because Women in old time were wont to use the thicke stalk thereof, *pro fusco & colo*, for a Spindle or a Distaff: It is named also *Fucus agrestis*, and *Colus rustica*, and the Women in Greece, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth, call *Attractilis*, by a corrupt name *Ardactyla*, even at this day. Divers call it *Carthamus Sylvestris*, & *Cnicus Sylvestris*; in English, *Wild Bastard Saffron*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts hereof, as you have already heard, are two. 1. *Carduus Benedictus*, or the Blessed Thistle. 2. *Attractilis*, or Wild Bastard Saffron.

The Form.

Carduus Benedictus, or *Blessed Thistle*, hath round, rough, and plyable stalks, which being parted into divers Branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaves are jagged round about, and full of harmles prickles on the edges: the heads on the tops of the stalks are set with prickles, and invironed with sharp pricking leaves; out of which standeth a yellow Flower: the Seed is long, and set with white hairs at the top, like a Beard: the Root is white, and parted into strings, the whole Herb, Leaves, and Stalks, and also the Heads, are covered with a soft and thin Down.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in *Lemnos*, which is an Island of the *Mediterranean* Sea, in the Champion grounds thereof, as *Petrus Bellonius* testifieth. It is diligently cherished in Gardens in these Northern parts. The second groweth in *Candy*, and in divers Provinces and Islands of Greece, and also in *Langnedock*, and is entertained in our English Gardens. The first flowereth in July and August, at which time it is especially to be gathered for Physicall uses; for then it will remain good a year or longer. *Attractilis* is very late before it flowereth, and feedeth.

The Temperature.

As *Carduus Benedictus* is bitter, so it is also hot and dry in the second Degree; and withall, cleansing and opening. *Attractilis* doth dry, and moderately digest as *Galen* teacheth.

The Signature and Vertues.

By the Prickles upon the Stalks and Leaves of *Carduus*, are clearly signified, that the herb it self is an excellent remedy for the *Pleurisie* and *Stitches* where with the sides are sometimes distempred, if the Decoction in posser drink or the distilled water thereof be taken. It helpeth also the swimming of the head; strength-

then, theneth the memory, and is a good remedy against seatnelle, killeth wormes, provoketh Urine, and the Courtes, and driveth out gravel, and cleanseth the Stomack. It is most excellent in Pettilent Feavers, and all contagious Diseases; for it expelleth out by sweate, all noxious or ill humours. It is very good in any kind of Ague, either the decoction thereof being taken, or half a dram of the Powder in Posset-drink, before the fit cometh, for divers fits, it need require and sweat after it. It is very available likewise against Venome and poyson. Though the distilled water is useful for the aforesaid Diseases, yet the decoction is much better. The extract thereof is good against the French Pox, and the Quarran Ague. The green Herb bruised and applyed, is good against hot swellings, as Wild-fire, Plague-Sores, Botches; and it is good also to be laid up, on the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Bees, or Wasps, or any other venomous Creature. The Powder stoppeth blood at the Nose, being applyed. The juyce thereof cleareth the sight, being put into the Eyes, and taketh away the redness of them, and so doth the water. Being bruised with a little Hogi-grease, and a little Wheat mixed therewith, it cures stubborn and rebellious Ulcers, if it be applyed thereto. It is used against the Gangrene also. For all which notable effects, it hath been called *Omnimorbia*, that is, a Salve for every Sore.

CHAP. CLX.

Of our Ladies Thistle.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *σταυρος*, if divers Authours be not mistaken, being as is generally supposed that Plant that *Dioscorides* mentioneth under that name. It is called in Latine *Carduus Lactens*, and *Carduus Maria*; in English *Our Ladies Thistle*, or, the *striped Milky Thistle*. Some think it to be *Leucacantha*, or *Spina Alba* of the Antients; others take it to be *Leucographis Plinii*, *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Carduus Albus*, and *Camaleon*; *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*, *Carduus Lactens*, some *Carduus Argentatus*, and *Carduus Ramptarins*; others *Carduus Leucographus*, and *Silybum* and *Acanon Theophrasti*.

The Kinds.

Although formerly there have been but one sort hereof known to the *Herbarists*; yet of late, by the diligent search, and observation of some that have been curious, there are found of them three in all, 1. The common Ladies Thistle, 2. Great milky Thistle of a year. 3. The small Spanish milk-Thistle,

The Form.

The *Common Ladies Thistle* hath divers very large and broad leaves, lying on the ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but somewhat hairy on the edges, and of a white green shining colour, wherein are many lines and strakes, of a milky white colour, running all over, and set with many sharp and stiffe prickles round about; amongst which rise up one or more strong, round, and prickly stalks, set full of the like leaves, up to the top, where at the end of every branch,

cometh forth a great prickly Thistle-like head, strongly armed with prickles, and with bright Purple Thrums, rising out of the middle of them: after they are past, the Seed groweth in the said heads, lying in a great deal of fine soft white Down, which is somewhat flattish and shining, large and brown: the Root is great, spreading in the ground, with many strings, and small Fibres fastened to them: All the whole Plant is bitter in taste, and therefore supposed not to be without good effects.

The Places and Time.

The first is frequent in many parts of this Realm, and particularly, in St. *Gwynn's* Fields near *London*, in great abundance. The Seed, whereof the second and likewise the last came, were brought out of *Spain*, by *Guillaume Boel*. It is thought that the last is the same that *Camerarius* saith, he picked out of *Epirhiza*, and that *Ranunculus* gave him, brought out of *Syria*, because the Seed and Leaves are so very much alike. They flower and seed in *June*, *July*, and *August*, when other sorts of Thistles do.

The Temperature.

Our Ladies Thistle is hot and dry in the second Degree, and bindeth moderately, especially the Roots.

The Signature and Vertues.

There are upon this Plant also many prickles, and therefore it is good for the scratches of the side, and other Diseases thereof, by *Signature*, if the Decoction or Powder thereof be taken. It is also very effectual for Agues, and to prevent and cure the infection of the Plague; as also to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and thereby is good against the Jaundies. It provoketh Urine, breaketh and expelleth the Stone, and is good for the Dropsie. The Root is good for those that are troubled with the Lask, and the Bloody Flix: it stayeth bleedings, waiteth away cold swellings, easeth the pain of the Teeth, if they be washed with the decoction thereof. The Seed is held to be as effectual, if not more, for the purposes aforesaid, as also for the Cramp, and so is the distilled water, which besides is often applyed, both inwardly to drink, and outwardly with Cloaths or Spunges, to the Region of the Liver, to cool the distemperature thereof, and to the Region of the Heart, against swoonings and passions of it. The tender leaves having the prickles taken off, and eaten with other Herbs, are exceeding good to cleanse the blood, in the Spring-time: and the young stalks peeled and dressed, as the stalks of the other *Chardons* and wild *Artichokes*, are good meat, especially for Nurses to increase their milk, which is doth by *Signature* also.

CHAP. CXLI.

Of Camomile.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Ανθισ*, of *Diocorides*; and *Ανθισ*, of *Theophrastus*; and of some *Ανθισ*, of the whiteness of the flowers; and *Χανναρις*, *quid Malicorides* habent, of the taste of an Apple, or Quince. It is called by some also in Latin *Antemum* and *Anthemum*; but most generally *Chamaemelum*, and of some *Chamomilla*, as it is in the *Apothecaries* shops. Some call the Garden Camomile both single and double, *Camomelum Romanum adersius* & *nobile*, thinking them to be sweeter than the wild kind; which last, by manuring, will have a good scent as the former. *Mayweed*, which is a kind hereof, is called in Greek *ανδρωμεν*, and *ανδρωμεν* *Cynanchum*, and *Cynobasus*, that is, *Camomilla Canina*, and *Canina herba*; in Latin *Cosula*, *Cosula Fœda* and *Cosula non Fœda*; in English *Mayweed* with a strong and no scent; and of Country people, *Marshweed*.

The Kinds.

Of Camomile and Mayweed there be ten sorts, 1. Ordinary Camomile, 2. Naked Camomile, 3. Double flowered Camomile, 4. Small Camomile of Africa, 5. Great Spanish Camomile, 6. Sweet Spanish Camomile, 7. Small hoary Spanish Camomile, 8. Unfavoury Mountain Camomile, 9. Stinking Mayweed, 10. Mayweed without any scent.

The Form.

Our Ordinary Camomile is well known to all, to have many small trailing branches, set with very fine Leaves, bushing and spreading thick over the ground, taking root full as it spreadeth; the tops of the Branches have white flowers with yellow thrums in the middle, very like unto Feather-few, but more soft and gentle in handling, which give a small white seed not observed by many, and being cast into the ground will grow as other seed doth; the whole Herb is of a very sweet scent.

The Places and Time.

Ordinary Camomile groweth wild familiarly in many places of this Land, as on *Pusney Heath* near the *Wind-Mill*, and upon *Barnes Common* in *Surry*, and else where. The *Mayweed* that stinketh not, groweth many times amongst the Corn, as the stinking sort very Commonly doth. The *Naked* and *Double* sort grow onely in Gardens. The *fourth* was found by *Boel* in *Africa* by *Tunis*. The *fifth*, *sixth*, and *seventh* in divers places of *Spain*. The *Eighth* in sundry places of *Spain* also. They all flower in Summer, but some earlier than others.

The Temperature.

Camomile, saith *Galen*, is hot and dry, in the first degree, and of thin parts; it is of force to digest, slacken, and rarify; it healeth moderately, and dryeth little.

The

The Virtues.

The decoction of Camomile made and drunk helpeth all *jaunes* and *stitches* in the *side*, the *Cholick*, *Stomach*, and *wind* in the *Belly*, or *Stomach*, and expelleth tough and clammy *Phlegme*, as also cold *Humors*, provoketh sweat, brings down the *Courfes* in *Women* and provokes *Urine*. It is very profitable for *Agues* that come of *Phlegme* or *Melancholy*, or from an *Inflammation* of the *Bowels*; and for the *Hypochondriacs*, that is, the *side* and that part where the *Liver* and *Spleen* lye, there can be nothing more acceptable than it. The bathing of a decoction of Camomile taketh away *weariness* and ealeth *paines*, to what part *liver* of the body is be applied; besides it comforteth the *Sinewes*, that are overstrained, and mollifieth all *swellings*. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and diggeth, and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof, by a wonderful speedy property. The flowers boyled in *Posset* drink provoketh *sweat*, and helpeth to expell *colds*, *ashes*, and *pains*, wheresoever the *liver* is an excellent help to bring down *women's courfes*. A Syrup made of the juice of double Camomile with *Bananas*; but Garden Camomile, say *Rose* and *Label*, with the flowers, and white wine, is a remedy against the *jaundise* and *dropie*, that cometh by the evil disposition of the *Spleen*. The *Lye*, where in the flowers have been boyled, is very good to wash the head and to comfort both it and the *brain*. It is said that, a *Stone* which hath been taken out of the body of a man being wrapped in Camomile, will in a short time dissolve, whence it may be gathered that it is excellent for the *Stone*, if the Syrup or decoction thereof be taken, or else a dram of the Salt of it in a little white or *Rhenish* wine in a morning. The *Egyptians* were wont to use the Oyle, made of the Flowers, against all *Agues*, by appointing the patient from Head to Foot therewith, which is also very available for the external uses aforesaid. *Mayweed* is often used with good success for the same purposes, that Camomile is, especially the ordinary sort. They are both put into *Clysters*, but especially Camomile.

CHAP. CXLII.

Of Sweet Trefoile or Balfam.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Αλφει*, but whether it be *Αλφει* or *Αλφει* there is some diversity of opinions amongst Authors. Most of the best sort take it to be *Αλφει*, of *Diocorides*; in Latin *Lotus*, *Lotus* or *Urbana*, yet *Marshallus* taketh it to be *Αλφει*, *Lotus* *stuec*, and so do *Anguilara* and *Cæsar Durantes*; but *Fischius* saith, that the Greeks call it *αλφει*, and the Latins *Frisolium Oleratum*, which is the name by which it is best known, both in Latin, and English. For if it be gathered and left dry in the house, it doth in some sort retain the scent, it had growing; but against rainy weather, it smelleth so strong, that some have desired to lay it in their Chamber, to be as it were their *Almonack*, to show them the weather. It is called of many women now a dayes *Balfam*, for the singular healing properties it hath.

The Kind.

into this kind are referred these Four sorts, 1. Sweet Trefoile or Balsam, 2. Strong Smelling Claver, 3. Strong Smelling Claver of America, 4. Claver of America.

The Form.

The Sweet Trefoile riseth up with one strong round whitish stalk, about halfe a yard, or two foot high, spreading forth many branches on all sides, where about are set many Leaves with long root stalks, three alwayes set together, of a whitish green colour, very soft and somewhat dented about the Edges, of the scent of *Fennegreek*, which is thought to alter seven times a day, but it is but a faintly: at the tops of the branches stand many flowers closely set together, each of them like unto those of *Melilot*, but larger, and of a bleak or pale watch-er blue colour; after which cometh round white heads, containing dark yellow-ish coloured Seed, the Root is small white and threddy, perishing every year, but riseth again from the seed that sheddeth, or by being sown in the Spring.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth not wild in *Italy*, *France*, or *Germany*, but with them all is sown in their Gardens, and so it is with us. And even *Dioscorides* saith, it grew in Gardens in his time, as not growing wild in *Greece* or other places that he had heard of. The second groweth about *Mompelior* and *Marseilles*, as *Pena* and *Label* say, and is a stranger at *Perick*, and other places of *Italy*, as well as in *Germany*, and with us, and onely to be found in the Gardens of those which are rare conservers of plants. The last came from *America* as is supposed. The first flowereth in *June* and *July* and doth alwayes perfect his Seed; but the other, because they flower later, do often misse to give good seed so, that we are often to seek for them again.

The Temperature.

Galen saith, that Sweet Trefoile or Garden Claver (for so *Gerard* calls it) doth in a mean concoct and dry, being temperate between heat and cold, to which *Gerard* all enteth; yet *Fuschnus* saith, it is hot and dry in the third degree, which is more likely to be the temperature of the strong smelling Claver, called in Latin *Trifolium Dithamiscum*.

The Virtues.

The Oyle made of the Leaves and Flowers of Sweet Trefoile, is a Sovereigne Remedy for all *Sitches*, *Aches*, *Cramps*, lameness of the *Joyns* and *Sinews*, for all *bruises* and *Bursters* of *Tending Children*, and generally all other the like outward diseases, whether they proceed of Heat or Cold. It is wonderfully ex- cellent for dissolving all hard *swellings*, *bunches*, or *wens* in any part of the body; as also for repressing moderately all *inflammations*, and helpeth to digest all cor- rupt and rotten sores, bringing them to maturity, and healing them perfectly. It is admired also for its rare properties, in healing *green sores*, as well as *Old Ul- cers*, as also to ease the pain of the *Gout*. The juice of the green Herb, is used with *Honey* to be dropped into the *Eyes*, to help the *Ulcers*, that happen there- in, and taken away all manner of *Spots*, as *Pink* or *Haw* as also all skins that grow about them to hinder the sight. The distilled water is good to wash *Childrens* heads that are broken out with *scuffs* or *Scabs*. The Leaves are laid in *Chefts* and

and Presses, to keep *Moths* from *Garments*. The decoction of the strong smell- ing Claver, made in wine and drunk, cureth the paines of the *sides* coming by obstructions and provoketh *Urine*, as *Hippocrates* saith, it helpeth women who alter their *Delivery* are not well purged or cleared of the *Afterbirth*, it provok- eth their *Courses* also, and helpeth to expell the birth. Divers Authors write that the Decoction of the whole plant is very effectual against all *Venomous Crea- tures*; & that if the said decoction which hath bin applyed to one that hath bin bit- ten, be afterwards applyed to one that hath not bin bitten, he that was not bit- ten shall feel the paines of him that was bitten, and he that was bitten, shall feel none; Nay, some write that the decoction is very dangerous to be used by any but those who are bitten; so that those that need not a remedy shall be sure to find a malady; but no more of that. The Flowers Leaves or Seed either altogether or each severally by it self, being boyled in Vinegar, and a little honey added thereto, being drunk, is a speciall remedy for them that are stung or bitten by any venomous Creature. The seed is of most force with *Galen*, who appointeth it to be put in Treacles, that he prescribed for divers persons. The seed also boyled in honied water, and drunk, is singular good, for the *Pleurisy*; provoketh *Urine* and layeth the heat thereof, and is good for the *Strangury*. It helpeth those that have the *Falling Sickness* and is singular good for women that have the rising and strangling of the *Mother*, whereby they often seeme to be dead. The same decoction also is good for those that have the *dropsie*, and taken before the fit, either of tertian or quotidian *Ague*, it lesseneth the fits both of heat and cold, & by often using it doth quite take them away: three drams of the seed, or four of the Leaves powdered, and given in drink provoketh *Womens monthly Courses* ef- fectually. What effects the two latter sorts will work, hath not been tried, but its thought they are neer the same with the former.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Of Melilote

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μελίλωτος*, quasi *Mellita Lotus*, that is, a kind of *Lotus* smelling like *Honey*. In Latin anciently, it was called *Sesula Campana*, because the flowers growing in the fields of *Campania* were used to be put into *Garlands*; and *Corona Regia*, because of the yellow flowers which do Crown the top of the Stalks; but some call it *Trifolium Odoratissimum*, which is the plant declared in the former Chapter. Some also call it *Trifolium Equinum* or *Caballinum*, because horses are said to love it, and to grow fat by eating thereof. In English we call it generally *Melilote*, after the Greek; and sometime *Kings Claver*, and sometimes *Harts Claver*, because *Sraggs* and *Deer* delight to feed upon it.

The Kinds.

There be seven sorts of *Melilote*, 1. Common *melilote*, 2. white flowered *Melilote*, 3. *Italian Melilote*, 4. *Affyrian Melilote*, 5. *Egyptian Melilote*, 6. *Span- ish Melilote*, which hath spotted Leaves, 7. *East Indian Melilote*.

The Form.

The common *Melilote* hath many green stalks, about half a yard high, or somewhat more, rising from a tough, long, white Root, which dyeth not every year, set round about at the joynts, with small, and somewhat long, strong well smelling Leaves, three alwayes set together, unevenly dented about the edges: the Flowers are yellow, and well smelling also, made like other Trefoiles, but smaller, standing in long spikes one above another, for an hand breadth long or better, which afterwards turn into long crooked Cods, wherein are contained, flat Seeds, somewhat brown.

The Places and Time

The first is found in many places of this Land plentifully, as on the further side of the ditch, on the left hand, between the foot of *Heddington Hill* and *Oxford*, in the edge of *Suffolk*, in divers places of *Essex*, and *Huntingdonshire*, and other places more sparingly, either in the Corn-fields, or in the corner of Meadows. The second groweth not in any place of this Land naturally, but is very frequent in *Germany*, and is only nurled up in Gardens with us. The third came to us from *Italy*, and by that *Italian* name we call it still. The fourth is said by *Pena* and *Lobel*, to come first from *Aleppo* in *Syria* to *Venice*, and from thence to us. The fifth is peculiar only to *Egypt*. The sixth was found upon the Mountains of *Castile* in great plenty. The last came immediately out of *Italy*; yet it is supposed, that it came from the *East-Indies* thither. They do all flower in the Moneths of *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

Galen saith, that *Melilote* is of a mixt quality; for it hath a little astringency in it, and yet it doth digest; for the warming or hot faculty, is more abundant therein then the cold.

The Vertues.

The *Egyptian Melilote*, as *Alpinus* saith, the Seed whereof is only used by them, being boyled, and the places grieved tomedd, and bathed with the warme decoction, is very effectually against the pains of the sides, the *Pleurisie*, and *Peripneumonia*, which is an Impostume of the Lungs, as also the pains of the Cholick, and Wind in the Belly: the windiness, or strangling of the Mother, or any griefs thereof, to sit over the decoction thereof; and if *Fenugreek*, or *Linseed*, or *Camomile* Flowers, be added thereto, it helpeth all Tumors, or hard swellings thereof, to provoke the monthly Courses, and to open the obstruction of the Veins, & afterwards to strengthen the parts. And it is thought, that our English *Melilote* is as good for all the purposes aforesaid, nay better, if *Mr. Culpepper* mistake not, where he saith, that such things as grow in *England*, are fittest for English Bodies. Besides, the Compound Plaitter of *Melilote*, having some of the Meal of the Seed therein, is of power to dissolve hardness, windiness, tumors and swellings both of the Spleen, Liver and Belly: as also mightily to ease the pain of the it all, and to heal the *Hypochondria*, or fore-part of the Belly, about the short Ribs, when it is stretched or crakt by the swelling thereof: it wonderfully asswageth any other like pain and is good for the *Rickers*. But there is another Plaitter or Salve, called *Melilote*, which is much used, to draw and heal all Sores and Wounds, that need cleansing, and is made of the Juyce of the green young

Mea

Melilote boyled with Rosin, Wax, Sheeps-Tallow, and some Turpentine, which if it be well made, will be almost as green as the Herb it self, and smell very strong thereof, although it be two or three years old. The juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the Web, Pearl, or Spots therein: it helpeth also the pains of the Ears, dropped into them; and steeped in Vinegar or Rose-water, it helpeth the Head-ach. It also mollifieth hard Tumors and Inflammations that happen in the Eyes or other parts of the Body, as the Seat or Fundament, and the privy parts of Man or Woman, being boyled in Wine, and laid to the place; and sometimes the yolk of a roasted Egg, or the Powder of *Fenugreek*, or *Linseed*, or fine Flower, or Poppy-Seed, or Endive, is added unto it. The Flowers of *Melilote* and *Camomile*, are much used in Glysters, to expel Wind, and to ease pains: as also in Pultises, that are made for the same purpose, and to assuage swellings or Tumors, that happen in the Spleen, or other parts. It helpeth Wens, after it is boyled in water, and also running Ulcers of the Head, if it be applied with Chalk, Wine, and Galls. It is effectually to be applied to those who have suddenly lost their senses, by any Paroxisme: as also to strengthen the memory, to comfort the Head and Brains, and to preserve them from pains, and the fear of the Apoplexy, if the Head be often washed with the distilled Water of the Herb & Flowers, or a Lye made therewith. If satisfaction enough hath not been given for easing the pain of the sides, here is a quist or a bag for the purpose. Take *Melilote* Flowers, *Camomile*, *Rosemary*, and *Elder* Flowers, of each half an handful, of *Bran* an handful, of *Aniseed*, *Fennel-Seed*, and *Caroway-Seed* bruied, of each two Ounces: make a quilted Bag for the side, sprinkle it with Wine, and being made hot, apply it.

CHAP. CXLIV.

Of Oats.

The Names.

THIS Plant is called in Greek *Βρώμη* & *Βρώμη*, comming peradventure, and as some suppose of *Βρώμη*, *quod cibum significat*, because in former times it was the most usuall food in many places, as *Pliny* testifies, which is very likely to be true; for to this day they do so in many places, and even in some Countries with us also, as in *Wales*, *Lincolnshire*, *Lancashire*, &c. not only for Horses, Hogs, and Pullen but for men, making both Bread, Drink, and Potage, as you shall hear anon. It is called in Latine *Avena*, and in English *Oats*, and some give it the generall name of *Corn* and *Provender*.

The Kinds.

There are only two Sorts of *Oats*, which may justly challenge any room in this Chapter, which are the ordinary sown Field-Oats, and the naked Oats; for the wild Oats are most truly reckoned amongst the *Grasses*.

M m

The

The Form.

I should not have needed to trouble you with the form hereof, were it not *pro Forma*, it being so well known, therefore I shall be but brief in it. The ordinary Oats groweth up with divers tall joynted stalks and leaves, somewhat resembling Wheat, bearing at the tops, a large spread tuft, of many pointed Aglets, hanging down like small winged Birds, from small thred-like stalks, which consist of a husk and a Kernel or Grain, which is small, long and round, like Rie, but longer, and more pointed: the Root is small and threddy.

The Places and Time.

They are both sown in our Fields in sundry places, yet the naked Oats nothing so frequent, and do love rather a cold moist ground, then either hot or dry, and are usually, the first Seed sown upon those grounds that were Woods, after their focking up. They are Summer Corn; that is, sown in the Spring, and mowen in *Autumn*, or the latter end of Summer.

The Temperature.

Galen saith, that Oates are somewhat cold, and drying withall, and nourish little.

The Vertues.

Common Oats put into a linnen Bag, with a little Bay-Salt, quilted hand-somely for the same purpose, and made hot in a Frying-Pan, and applyed as hot as can be endured, easeth the pain in the side, called the Stitch, or Cholick in the Belly. Being boyled in water, and the hands or feet of such as are troubled with chaps, chinks, or rifts, in those parts (a Disease of great affinity with the Pocks, being called in Latine *Serpigo* and *Impetigo*) being holden over the fume or smoke thereof, the Oats being put into a Vessel fit for the purpose: afterwards annointed with that Oyntment usually applyed *contra Morbum Gallicum*, and then the Patient covered with Blankets, and made to sweat, it doth perfectly cure the same in six times so annointing and sweating. A Pultis made of the Meal of Oats, and some Oyl of Bayes put thereto, helpeth the Itch and the Leprosie: as also the Fistulaes of the Fundament, and dissolveth hard Impostumes: the Meal of Oats boyled with Vinegar, and applyed, taketh away freckles and spots in the face, or other parts of the Body. Oat-meal is usually given in Broth, to bind those that have a Lask, or other Flux, and with Sugar, is to good effect, given to those that have a Cough, or Cold. Oat-meal-Cawdle is a food for those that are newly brought to bed, and for others to whom a very spare dyet is commended. I forget to tell you in the names that they are called *Avena vesca*, a *vescendo*, because it is used as I said in many Countries, to make sundry sorts of bread as in *Lancashire*, where it is their chiefest Bread-corn for *Jannocks*, *Haver-Cakes*, *Tharffe-Cakes*, and those which are generally called *Oaten-Cakes*; and for the most part they call the Grain *Haver*, whereof they also make Malt, and thereof make their drink, and are thereby sustained, and live in as good health and strength of body, as those that live on Wheat only; whereby we may well perceive, that it hath a warming quality, rather than a cold, in nourishment: howsoever, it may be cooling in Medicament. Oat-meal is not good to be eaten raw, especially by young Maids,

Maids: for it will make them look like a Cake of Tallow, especially, if she eat it in a morning, and drink a draught of strong Vinegar after it, which they are too apt to do. Naked Oats are so called, because they are fit for use, as soon as they be threshed without the help of Mill. In *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, where they are most plentiful: the good Housewives that delight not to have store of any thing, but from hand to mouth, do when they want Oat-meal for their present use, go into the Barn, and rub forth with their hands so much as will serve their turn, not willing to provide for to morrow, but to let the morrow provide for it self, as the Scripture saith.

CHAP. CLXV.

Of Valerian.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *εὔ*, and *νάρδος ἀγρία*. *Nardus agrestis*, or *Sylvestris*, because it is in smell and faculty, like unto *Nardus*, and in Latine, *Valeriana*, a multis quibus valet facultatibus. Some also call it *Thericaria*, because it is a speciall Ingredient in Treacle, and *Herba Benedicte*, of *Paracelsus*, it is called *Terdina*. The ordinary sort is generally called, both in Shops, and of all other, *Phu majus*, and *Valeriana major hirsutis*; in English, the great Garden Valerian, and of some, *Capons-Tail*, and *Set-wall*; yet *Set-wall* properly is that *Zedaira*, or *Zerumbeth*, that groweth in *Malaver*, *Calecut*, and *Cananer*, being places of the *East-Indies*, and not in any of these Christian Countries,

The Kinds.

Of Valerians, there may be found these fifteen Sorts. 1. The great Valerian. 2. A Mountain kind of great Valerian. 3. Knobbed Valerian of Candy. 4. Broad-leaved wild Valerian of the Alps. 5. Small wild Valerian of the Alps. 6. Summer Valerian. 7. Indian Valerian. 8. Narrow-leaved red Valerian. 9. Rocky Valerian. 10. Small Valerian of a year. 11. Red Valerian. 12. Greek Valerian. 13. Small Valerian. 14. Greater wild Valerian. 15. Lesser wild Valerian.

The Form.

The great Valerian hath a thick short grayish Root, lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all sides, other such like small peeces, or Roots, which have all of them many long and great strings, or Fibres under them, in the ground whereby it draweth nourishment: from the Heads of these Roots, spring up many green leaves, which at the first are somewhat broad and long, without any division at all in them, or denting on the edges; but those that rise up after, are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle Rib, being winged, as made of many Leaves together on a stalk, and those upon the stalk in like manner, are more divided, but smaller toward the top then below: the stalk riseth to be two or three foot high, sometimes branched at the top, with many small whitish Flowers, sometimes dashed over at the edges, with a pale purplish colour.

of a small ſcent, which paſſing away, there followeth ſmall browniſh white Seed, that is eaſily carried away with the wind: The Root ſmellethe more ſtrong, then either Leaf or Flower, and is likewiſe of more uſe in Medicine.

The Places and Time

The firſt is ſaid by *Dioſcorides* to grow in *Pontus*, in the wet ground of Mountains, and other moiſt places; and is generally kept in our Gardens. The ſecond is found in *Savoy*, as *Camerarius* ſaith. The third grew in *Candy*. The fourth upon the mountaines of *Austria* and *Stiria*, and ſo doth the fiſt alſo. The ſeventh is ſaid to come from *Mexico*. The Eighth was gathered on mount *Balaus*. The ninth, *Fabius*, *Columna* found on the mountains in *Naples*. The tenth groweth onely in the Gardens of the Curious, the naturall place being unknown. The Eleventh groweth about *Monpelier* in *France*. The Twelfth & Thirteenth are known to grow no where, but in Gardens. The two laſt grow commonly in Marſhes and wet meadows, by rivers and water ſides in our own Country. They do all flower in the Summer-months of *June*, and *July*, and the *Indian kind* ſooner if it be ſaved betime; and continue flowing till the Froſts come, and ſo doth the Summer or Annuall kind alſo.

The Temperature.

Valerian being green hath very little heat, but the roots when they are dry, are hot and dry in the firſt or ſecond degree.

The Vertues

The *Garden Valerian* being dried, and given in drink, doth take away the pains of the ſides, provoketh *Urine*, and helpeth the *Strangury*; and the Decoction thereof taken doth the like alſo, and procureth *Womens Courſes*, and is uſed in *Antidotes*. The ſame helpeth all *Stranglings* and Choakings ariſing in any part, whether be they becauſe of the Pains in the *Chest* or *Sides*, and taketh them away. The root boyled with *Liquorice*, *Raiſins* and *Aniſe-Seed*, is Singular for thoſe which are *ſhort-Winded*, and have the *Cough*, and helpeth to open the paſſages, and to cauſe *Phlegme* to be eaſily Spit out. It is given to thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by any venomous Creature, being taken in wine, and is of ſpeciall vertue againſt the *Plague*, and expelleth *Wind* in the *Belly*. The green Herb and root, being bruſed, and applyed to the head, taketh away the paines and prickings therein, ſtayeth *Rheumes* and thin *Diſtillations*; and being boyled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the eye, taketh away the dimneſſe of the ſight, *Grady Pin*, *Haw* or *Web* therein. It is of excellent property to heale any inward ſores or wounds, and draweth any *Splinter*, or *Thorn* out of the fleſh. The decoction of the Root of the *Leſſer Valerian*, is ſtronger to reſiſt *Poyſon* and infections then the greater, as *Matthiolus* ſaith: It is very profitably applyed to aſſuage the ſwelliſh of the *Cods* cauſed of cold or wind, if the fumes or vapours of the decoction thereof made with wine be applyed warm unto them. The water diſtill'd from the greater *Valerian*, both Herb & root, in the month of *May*, is Singular good to be taken faſting, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and a good and ſafe Medicine in time of the *Plague*; it killeth alſo the worms in the belly, &c. is ſingular good to waſh either *green wounds* or *old Ulcers*. It is of a great eſteem in the Northern parts, where they never make any portage or broath for any one that is ſick, but they put ſome of this Herb therein, be the diſeaſe what it will, and is called of them, *The Poor Mans Remedy*. the decoction of the root being drunk, when by taking cold after ſweating or over-heating of their bodies, they be troubled with the *Collick* or *Wind*, or are otherwiſe wayes diſtempered. The Roots being dried and laid among *Cloaths* give a good ſmell unto them, and the Extraction thereof is a Singular remedy againſt the yellow Jaundice,

Jaundice, and Stoppings of the *Liver*, *Spleen*, and *Womb*. *Wild Valerian* is thought of the latter *Herbariſts* to be good for them that are *burſten*, for ſuch as are troubled with Cramps, or other Convulſions, and for all thoſe that are bruited with Falls. The Leaves of theſe, and alſo thoſe of the Garden are good againſt the Ulcers and ſoreneſs of the Mouth and Gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized, or held in the mouth. Some are of opinion, that the Roots of wild *Valerian* dried and powdered, and a dram thereof taken with Wine, doth purge upward and downward. The Greek *Valerian* is much uſed to be put in Salves for green wounds, and being but bruied and applyed, it healeth them.

CHAP. CXLVI.

Of Stitch-wort.

The Names.

Some take it to be the *ſarſura* of *Dioſcorides*, that is, *Tota Offea* in Latine, and *All-Bony* in Engliſh to be called, as is ſuppoſed by *Antiſphaſis*, becauſe it is an Herb with very tender ſtalks, ſomewhat like unto Chick-weed. Others doubt, whether this be that *Holoſtium* or no, becauſe *Dioſcorides* ſaith, this is ſharp, and this is not, which may be cauſed from their growing in different Climates. *Tragus* calleth it *Eufraſia gramen*, and *Leonicerus*, *Eufraſia major*: *Fuſchius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others, *Gramen*; *Leucanthemum*, which is its uſual Latine name, ſo called from the pretty white Flowers it beareth. It is called in Engliſh *Stitch-wort*, for its property in helping Stitches and pains in the ſides,

The Kinds.

There are two principall ſorts of *Stitch-wort*, a greater and a leſſer, or an earlier and a later: in each whereof, there be alſo ſome diverſities, both in reſpect of bignets of the Herb and Flower, and alſo in reſpect of the colour of the Flower.

The Forms.

The greater *Stitch-wort*, hath ſundry, round ſlender ſtalks, riſing from the Root, ſcarce able to ſuſtain themſelves, but by the help of the hedges, or other things that grow near it, with two ſmall, long, hard, rough, and pointed Leaves at each of them: at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall Flowers, compoſed of white Leaves, ſtanding like a Starre, with ſome white threads in the middle: the Root runneth, or creepeth in the ground, all about, with many ſmall Fibres thereat.

The Places and Time.

The firſt ſort groweth more uſually under hedges, and under dry banks of ditches, or the like, and floweth a moneth earlier then the other, that is in *April*, the other is more common in the Corn-fields, and elſe-where, in the more open and Champion grounds, and floweth not untill *May* or *June*.

The

The Temperature.

Stitch-wort is supposed to be hot and dry in the first or second degree.

The Vertues.

This Herb is said to be of wonderful efficacy, to help stitches in the sides, if the powder thereof be drunk in White-wine, especially if some of the Powder of *Acorns* be added thereunto. Being boyled in Wine, it breaketh the Stone, and is good against the hardness of the Spleen, and Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, it cleanseth the Reins, Bladder and Passages of Urine. The Seed doth vehemently purge by Urine, and stoppeth vomiting. It is much commended of some to clear the Eyes of dimness, or Films, that begin to grow over the sight, to drop some of the juyce into them. *Dioscorides* saith of his *Holostenum*, which many suppose, as I said, to be our *Stitch-wort*, that if a Woman drink the Seed of it three dayes fasting, after that she hath had her naturall Courses, and that she happen to conceive within forty dayes after, it shall be a Man-Child: The truth hereof I dare not be so bold as to affirm. If it be of force to cure stitches, as the name imports, and Authours generally write thereof, I have my purpose. It is said also, that it healeth wounds, and that it is used with other simples conducing to the like effect for the *Dropsie*.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of Flax.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Νύξ*, in Latine *Linum*, both which signifie as well the Herb as it groweth, as the same prepared to be spun, and when it is made into Cloth also. And its Linnen is so called *νλιν*, because the finest substantiall Cloth is made thereof. It was formerly used to make Sailes for Ships (but now we make Hemp serve for that, reserving this for better uses) and therefore said to be the thing that joyned the most remote Regions together. It is called in English *Flax* and *Line*.

The Kinds.

Clausius and others make mention of eleven several sorts of *Flaxes*, 1. Manured Flax. 2. The more common wild Flax. 3. Broad-leaved blew wild Flax. 4. Broad leaved yellow flowered Flax. 5. Narrow leaved wild Flax, with either white or blew Flowers. 6. Narrow leaved wild Flax, with small Flowers. 7. Narrow leaved wild Flax, with yellow Flowers. 8. Ever-living wild Flax. 9. The yellow shrub Flax of *Candy*. 10. *Chamalinum*, that is, Dwarf wild Flax, with white Flowers, or *Mill-Mountain*. 11. Dwarf wild Flax, with Starre-like Flowers.

The Form.

The manured Flax hath a slender round pliant Stalk, about three foot high, beset with narrow, long, and soft Leaves, without Order, branched at the top, into three

three or four small Branches, each of them bearing two or three fair blew Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves a peece, with some threads in the middle, after which come round Buttons, pointed above, wherein is contained flat, shining, smooth, brown Seed: the Root is small and threddy, perishing every year.

The Places and Time.

The first is sown in divers places of this Land, as well as in most Countries beyond the Seas. It prospereth best in a fat and fruitful Soyle, and in moyst places especially; yet, if it be sowne thick in a lean ground, it will be the finer, though not yielding so much: nevertheless, it is said, to burn up the ground, and make it barren: and of this Opinion was *Virgil*, which he testifieth in these words, *Uris Lini Campum Seges*. The time of sowing is the Spring, of flowering *June* and *July* of gathering about *Bartholomewe*; after which time it is steeped in water, where the Sun cometh till it will peelee, and then it is dried & braked, and then hatched, which being done, it is fit to be spun at any time. The other sorts are said to grow some in *France*, some in *Spain*, some in *Germany*, and some in our own Land, also as *Mill-Mountain*, almost every where, Blew wild Flax, on *New-Market-Heath*; as also Broad-leaved wild Flax, and thin-leaved wild Flax. They are all in Flower from *Midsummer* untill *August*, and some abide longer, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

The Temperature.

The Seed of Flax, commonly called *Linseed*, which is only used in Medicines, is hot in the first degree, and in a mean between moyst and dry, as some say; yet *Dodonaeus* saith, that it hath a superfluous moysture, causing windiness, as he instances in the Inhabitants of *Middleburgh* in *Zealand*, who for want of Corn, eat thereof, to the great endammagement of their healths.

The Vertues.

Linseed boyled in water, and some Honey put unto it, and drunk, is said to ease the pains of the Body, as the Cholick and Stitches, & all Inflammations. A Pulvis being made thereof with Fenugreek and Mallowses, is of good use to mollifie and dissolve any Tumour, or hardness in any part of the Body, or of the Mother, by sitting in a warm decoction of the Seed or to receive the hot fumes through a Sear for the purpose. Being taken with Raisins, saith *Pliny*, it helpeth the Obstructions of the Liver, mixed with Nitre, or Salt, and Fig-Tree-Ashes, it easeth the pains and hardness of the Muscles, Sinews, and Arteries, and used with Figs, it ripeneth and digesteth, mixed with wild Cowcumber-Root, it draweth forth splinters, thorns, nails, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, and broken bones also. The decoction thereof made in Wine, and applied to any fretting or running Sore, stayeth it from spreading further: used with as much Cresses, it taketh away the ruggedness of the nails, & with Myrrh & Rosin, it helpeth Ruptures & swellings of the Cods; used with *Olibanum* & water, or Myrrh & Wine, it helpeth watering Eyes, and mixed with Honey or Suet and Waxe and applied, it helpeth the hard Kernells, and swellings under the Eares or Throat; it taketh away also the Spots and Blemishes of the skin, *Sunburne*, and other discolourings. The Oyle of Linseed (besides that it is of much use for Painters to fatten their colour, either on Cloth, Wood, Stone, Iron, or Glasse, and to burne in Lamps) is good to mollify the hardness and shrinking of the Sinews, helpeth the Piles, the Chaps of the Fundament, and the hardness and paines thereof, and of the Mother, being beaten with red-Rose-water, it is good against burnings: The Wild Flax is of like use in most things, and more effectuall in some by reason of the bitterness: the decoction

decoction hereof with the flowers doth resolve tumours, & lenify inflammations, the arteries; also when they grow hard and stiffe, and the swellings and sores of the Grain. *Mill-Mountain* is said to move the body to Stool. Thus much being said, touching the fibres and the distempers thereof, I must now creepe through them underneath the Diaphragma or Midriffe; and there the first thing that presents it selfe is the Stomack, which is the common receptacle both of Physick that is taken inwardly, as well as Aliment: in both which respects, I shall treat of those Plants which are there most appropriated, reserving some of them for the use of the parts below. And because it is more cleanly to wash the Pot before the meat be put in, I shall preserue you with something to cleanse it, and then to strengthen it, and the other parts of the Body.

CHAP. CXLVIII.

Of Worm-wood.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἄρβυξ* quasi *ἀρβύ* impotabile ob amaritudinem, or *ingustabile* because Cattle will not feed upon it. *Dioscorides* calleth it also, *ἀρβύλινος*, a preservative antidote from its extreme bitterness, whereby it killeth *Wormes*, and therefore is called in English *Worm-wood*, in Latine it is called *Abusinthus*.

The Kinds.

There are but three sorts hereof mentioned by ancient Writers, viz. *Abusinthus Ponticum*. 2. *Serypinus*. 3. *Santonium*: yet now I find fiteene. 1. Common Worm-wood. 2. True Roman Worm-wood. 3. Common Roman Worm-wood. 4. Five leaved Worm-wood of *Austria*. 5. Unfavoury Worm-wood. 6. White tufted Worm-wood. 7. White tufted Worm-wood with fine Leaves. 8. The *Pulsatilla* white herb or Worm-wood. 9. Hoary Mountain Worm-wood. 10. English Sea Worm-wood. 11. French Sea Worm-wood. 12. German Sea Worm-wood. 13. Lavender leaved, Sea Worm-wood. 14. Egyptian Worm-wood. 15. Worm-seed Worm-wood, or *Levant* Worm-wood.

The Forme.

Seeing that the Forme of Common Worm-wood, is well known, I shall give you the description of the true Roman kind: It hath more slender and shorter stalks then the Common sort; and reasonable large Leaves, yet smaller and more finely cut in, and divided then it, but as white and hoary, both in the Leaves and Stalks: The Flowers also are of a pale yellow colour standing upon the small Branches in the same manner; and but that, it is smaller in each part it is altogether like it; the roots likewise are smaller, lesse woody, and fuller of fibres: The smell thereof is somewhat Aromatically sweet; and the bitterness is not so loathsome to taste as that of the former.

The Places and Times.

The first groweth wild in divers Countreys especially in England; The second groweth naturally on divers high Mountaines in *Italy* and *Germany*, whence it is brought into their Gardens, and into some of ours by them that love rare Plants. The third groweth in *Hungaria*, and *Austria*, but it is to be found now, in divers of our Gardens. The fourth is found only in *Austria*. The fifth is kept

in Gardens as a rarity, its Originall being unknown; The sixth groweth on the Mountaines of *Austria* and *Siria*, and on the Mountaines thereabouts; The seventh on Mount *Baldus*, and on *Serva* one of the *Belluni* Mountaines; The eighth and ninth on the hills among the *Vallenans*; The tenth on the seacoasts in divers places of this land, as also of the Low Countreys; The eleventh neere the Sea at *Adarselles* and by *Venice* also, The Twelfth in *Misnia* in *Germany*, The thirteenth about the Coasts of the Venetian Gulfe, as also in the Island of *Sto*. The fourteenth is said to grow in *Egypt*; but *Pena* and *Lobel* doubt thereof. *Ranvolphus* saith, he saw the last growing about *Bethlehem* in the Land of *Jury*. It groweth also in other places of *Syria* and *Arabia*, whence it hath been brought and made for a while to grow in these parts. They do for the most part Flower in *August*, saving the two last, which coming out of warme Countreys are later then the rest with us.

The Temperature.

Common Worm-wood is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and though it be bitter, and cleansing, yet it is binding and strengthening, and as effectually, if not more, then any of the other.

The Vertues.

Whether Worm-wood be taken in powder, in decoction, or the juyce by it selfe or the infusion in Wine, it draweth from the tunicles of the Stomack, and *Intestines*, first *Choler*, then *Phlegme*, and also doth strengthen the Stomack, like *Alles*. It purgeth *Choler*, likewise from the Reines, and Liver, and that by Urine, it doth much prevaile in the *Green-sickness*, *Jaundise*, and *Droffy*, and helpeth such as have obstructed Stomacks, and Livers, the Cholick, and gripings in the belly. It cleanseth the Womb and uterine parts, helpeth *Crudities*, driveth away the Hicker, stayeth Vomiting, brings a good Appetite, expelleth Wind, and prevailes in intermittent Agues and Obstructions of the Entrails. It preserveth the blood from Putrefaction, and is useful in the pestilence; also for preventing and relitting drunkennesse, Vomiting at Sea, and killing Wormes. The Vinegar wherein Worm-wood is boyled helpeth a stinking Breath that cometh from the teeth or gums or from corruption in the Stomack, and provokes the termes in Women, and if it be but steeped in the same and drunken, it helpeth such as have made themselves sick with eating *Mushromes* or *Toodfooles*. The Wine made hereof is good for all the forementioned purposes, except in such as have Feavers. Being outwardly applyed, it killeth Wormes in the Belly or Stomack; the juyce with honey helpeth dim eyes, and mingled with Niter it helpeth the Quinsie, being anointed therewith. It taketh away black and blew spots in the skin, that come after falls or bruises, if it be mingled with honey, and anointed. It helpeth sore, and running Eares, and ease the paine of them, if the hot vapors of the decoction be taken in thereat, by a Funnell or otherwise; It is likewise effectually to ease the Tooth-ach. Being bruised and applyed with Rose-water to the Stomack, it gives much ease and comfort to such as have been long sick. It a-vailed against the hardness of the Spleene, or where there is a hot sharpe-water running betweene the flesh and the skin, if it be used with Figges, Vinegar, and meale of darnell, A decoction thereof being made, and the Temples bathed therewith helpeth the Paines of the Head that come of a cold cause. Also being boyled in Vinegar, and the mouth washed therewith, it helpeth a stinking breath. Being put into Chests or Presses where cloathes are, it preserveth them from Wormes and Moathes. If the skin be rubbed with the juyce, or with the Oyle it driveth away Fleas and Gnats. It is said, that if Children before they be three Moneths old, be bathed with a decoction thereof, or their Temples, feet, and hands beointed with the juyce thereof, and well rubbed in, they shall not

be troubled nor molested with heat or cold all their life-time. It is also commended, being so used as before, for preserving the body, that it shall not be infected with *Scab*, *Leprosy*, *French disease*, *Lice*, or such like malady, except some heinous crime be to be punished with one of these. Notwithstanding the good qualities aforesaid, the juice offends the head by raising up Vapours which cause drowsynesse and sleepynesse. Neither is it safe to use it in the Consumption of the Lungs, falling sicknesse, Arthritick paines, Apoplexy, Lethargy and continual Feavers. Where the Stomack is hot, the use is also to be forborne, especially being inflamed.

CHAP. CXLIX.

Of Myrabolanes.

The Names.

The Arabians were the first that made *Mirabolanes* known to the World, and called them in general by the name of *Delegi*, as by the Writings of *Alesius Scrapio* do appeare; which some of the moderne Greekes translating, gave them the names of *Myrabolanes*, because (as it is likely) they thought the fruit was like unto an *Acorne*; but why they should give the other word *Amyres*, which signifieth an Oynment, cannot be understood by any, seeing that they are never used in any Oynment. Yet they retain the name *Myrabolanes*, which signifieth as much as *Balanus Amyressus* or *Glaus Augmentaria*, the Acorne for Oynments. They are called in English by Mr. Parkinson, *Purging Plums*.

The Kinds.

The Author just now mentioned, doth set down five sorts of these fruits with the severall Trees whereon they grow: As. 1. The yellow Mirabolane Indian Plum. 2. The purple Mirabolane. 3. The round Mirabolane. 4. The bearded or six square Mirabolane. 5. The black Mirabolane. Their Latine Names are, 1. *Citrina*. 2. *Chebula*. 3. *Bellerica*. 4. *Emblica*. 5. *Indica*.

The Form.

The Tree that beareth the yellow *Myrabolanes* is said to grow, as great as a Plum-Tree, having many branches, and winged Leaves on them, like unto the true *Service Tree*; the Fruit is for the most part as big, as a reasonable Plum, some what long and fully round, but having many faire ridges on the outside, especially when it is dried, shewing it to be five square, and not perfectly round, though coming something neere round; of a yellower colour on the outside, then any of the rest, the flesh or substance being of a reasonable thicknesse, yet nor so thick as the *Chebula* or *Emblica*, nor so thin as the *Bellerica*. The stone is white, thick and very hard to break, with eminencies and ridges also therein, and a very small long kernel lying in the middle, of an astringent taste as the dried fruit is also, but much more then it.

The Places and Time

All these fruits grow in the *East Indies* Wild, and not manured, yea in divers Provinces, as some in *Gau*, and *Batecula*, others in *Malaver* and *Dabul*: Yet *Garzias* saith, that foure sorts grow in the Kingdome of *Cambaya*, and the *Chebula*

bula in *Bisnagar*, *Decan*, *Guzarate* (which we call at this time *Surrate*) and *Bengala*. *Bellonius* saith in his book of Observations, that the yellow *Mirabolanes* grow in *Arabia*, and *Syria*, and also in the plaines of *Jericho*; but it is thought he was mistaken.

The Temperature.

All the kinds of *Myrabolanes* are cold in the first degree, and dry in the second; not only purging but strengthening the stomach.

The Vertues.

The *Citrine* or yellow *Myrabolanes* do purge *Choler*, strengthen the *Stomack*, *Heart*, and *Liver*, profit such as have the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*, &c. are proper for such as are of a temperate heate: They are good in *Tertian Feavers*, or *Agues*, cause a good colour, and hinder old age, being often taken. The *Chebula* do purge *Phlegme*, quicken the *Braine*, and sharpen the *Sight*, strengthen the *Stomack* after purging; They are profitable for such as have the *Dropsy*, and are troubled with long continued *Agues*. The *Emblica* and *Bellerica* purge the *Stomack* from rotten *Phlegme* lying therein, and strengthen the *Braine*, and *Joyns*, *Heart* and *Liver*, and bind all other loose or fluent humors in the parts of the body, and are very effectually for the Trembling of the *Heart*, and to stir up Appetite, stay Vomiting, and restraineth the fury, and belching of *Choler*, qualifyeth the great heat of the inward parts, and allayeth Thirst, giveth ease to those that are troubled with the *Piles*, by restraining the fiercenesse of *Choler* flowing into them; and for this last effect the *Citrine* are most used; as having the signature thereof. The *Indies*, or black *Myrabolanes*, do purge *Melancholy*, and black or adust *Choler*; and therefore are available for the *Quartane Ague*, the *Leprosy*, and all *Paralytical diseases*, and they cause a good colour of the face. As for their outward use, the *Citrine* are used in *Collyries*, or Medicine for the Eyes, with the juice of *Fennell* or *Rose-water*, and against the inflammations, and flowing of humors to the Eyes; The powder thereof with *Maslick* or *Rose-water* is used in *Ulcers* to heale them and dry them. The powder of the *Kernells*, is used against dimnesse of the Eyes, or to take away the *Web* therein, or the powder thereof infused in *Rose-water*, and dried, and then infused two or three times more, and dry them, then make it in powder, and use it. The *Bellerica* stay the flowing of the *Hemorrhoides* and helpe the falling of the haire, the affected place being bathed with the decoction thereof, and the powder straved on afterwards, and it makes the haire become blacker. The *Chebules*, and the *Emblicks* are often brought over unto us preserved, whereof the *Chebules* are more used Physically, for such purposes as are before set down, then the *Emblicks* are, which being not so harsh in taste as the *Chebules*, are more used as a very pleasant and delicate preserved Plum amongst other junkets, then for any Physicall respect.

CHAP. CL.

Of Groundsell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke *Hesperum*, *Ergeron*, *quia verè senescit*, the Latines call it *Senecio*, *quia citò senescit*, because it becomes hoary so soone. *Tragus* takes it to be the *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus*, especially the Cottony kind called *Petrella* by *Monardus Ferrariensis*; but it appears that *Tragus* was mistaken, in that *Senecio* as well as *Aphaca* are treated of severally by *Theophrastus* for two distinct herbes. It is called in English *Groundsell* and *Gransell*.

The Kinde.

The Ancients have made mention but of one sort of *Groundsell*, but this latter Age hath found out Six. 1. Common *Groundsell*. 2. Mountaine *Groundsell*. 3. *Myconus* Spanish *Groundsell*. 4. Cottony *Groundsell*. 5. Stinking *Groundsell*. 6. Sweet swelling *Gransell*.

The Form.

Common *Groundsell* hath a round Greene, and somewhat brownish *Stalk*, spread toward the top, into some branches, set with long, and somewhat narrow, Greene *Leaves*, cut in on the edges, somewhat like unto *Rock-rose*, or rather an *Oaken Leaf*, but lesser and round at the ends; At the tops of the *Stalkes* and branches, stand many smal green knaps or heads, out of which grow smal yellow threds or thrums which are the *flowers*, which continue many dayes blowing in that manner, before it passe away in to down, and with the seed is carried away in the wind: the *Root* is small and threddy, and soone perissheth, but from the seed that is shed, it soone riseth up againe, so that it may be seene many moneths in the yeare, both green and in flower, and seed; for it will spring, and seed twice in a yeare at the least, if it be suffered in a Garden.

The Places and Time

The first is found every where almost, as well on the tops of *Walles*, as at the foot, if there be any rubbish; and in untilld grounds also, but especially in Gardens: the second is found upon Hills and Mountaines: the third was found by *Myconus* in *Spaine*, and sent to *Lyons*: the fourth groweth by Wood sides, the borders of fields, and upon old *Walles* in many places; the fifth groweth in lopped Woods of *Hungaria*, and *Austria*, as *Clausius* saith, and in barren and untilld places: the last was sent to *Camerarius*, out of *Italy*. The first floweth almost every Moneth as I said before, the second and fourth do both come somewhat neere unto the other, but are not so quick in their decaying; the fifth and sixth, do flower only in Summer.

The Temperature.

Groundsell hath mixt faculties; it cooleth and moisteneth, and withall digesteth, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth,

The

The Vertues

The decoction of *Groundsell* (as *Dioscorides* saith) being made in Wine and drunke, peth the paines in the *Stomack* proceeding of *Choler* by causing the distressed party to vomit, which the juice hereof taken in drink, or the decoction of the herbe in ale with some currants gently performeth. It is said to be good likewise against the Jaundise, and Falling sicknesse, being taken in Wine; as also against the difficulty of making Water, it provoketh *Urine*, and expelleth *Gravell* from the Reins, a dram thereof, given in Oxymel after some walking or stirring the body: It helpeth the *Sciatica* also, and the griping paines of the belly called the *Colick*. Some cure it with Vinegar as a sallet, accounting it good for the sadness of the Heart, and to helps the defects of the Liver; It is given also by Nurses to their young Children when they are troubled with the *Frets*, as they call it, which is a disemper coming chiefly from the Nurses milke being either too Windy or too Sharp, it a few Cutrains and Anniseeds be stewed therewith: It is said also to provoke *Womens Converse*, & some say also that it stayeth the Whites which *Marchiolus* saith cannot be, in that the one quality is contrary to the other; The fresh herb boiled, and made into a Pultis, and applyed to the Breasts of Women that are swollen with heat and paine, as also to the privy parts of Man or Woman, the Seat or Fundament, or the Arteries, Joynts, and Sinewes, when they are inflamed or swollen, doth much ease them: and tied with some salt helpeth to dissolve the Knots or Kernels that happen in any part of the body: The juyce of the Herbe, or, as *Dioscorides* saith, the Leaves and Flowers with some fine *Frankincense* in powder, used in Wounds, whether of the body or of the Nerves and Sinewes doth singularly helpe to heale them; and doth the down of the Heads used with Vinegar, as the same Author saith; but if it be taken in drinke, it will choke any one. The distilled Water of the herbe performeth well all the aforesaid properties, but especially for the inflammations of the Eyes, and watering of them by reason of the distillation of the Rheume into them. It is much used to be given to tame Rabbits when they are pot-bellied through costiveness to make them gaunt and healthfull.

CHAP. CL.

Of Radish.

The Names.

IT is called Greeke *Pazaris* and *Pazaris Rraphanos* and *Raphanis*, and *Raphanum* quidd facile apparet, from its speedy growing, for it sheweth it selfe speedily, some say within three dayes after it is sown. It is called in *Raphanus*, *Radicula*, and *Radix*, which last name is given unto it, *quia quam paucissimis magnitudine cedit*, because it is one of the biggest rootes that is, which though it may seeme somewhat strange here in England, yet in some places beyond the Seas they grow to be of a wonderfull bignesse, as *Fuchsius* reporteth. Some have called the seed hereof *Bacanon*, and *Bacannum*, and others *Catanon*.

The

The Kinds.

There be sundry sorts of *Radish*, whereof some be long and white; others long and reddish; some round and white; others round or of the forme of a pear and of a blackish colour, some wild, and some tame: As. 1. Garden *Radish*. 2. Small garden *Radish*. 3. Round *Radish*. 4. Pear fashioned *Radish*. 5. Wild *Radish*. 6. Water *Radish*.

The Forme.

The *Garden-Radish* sendeth forth great and large *Leaves*, green, rough cut on both sides with deepe gashes, not unlike to the *Garden-Turnep*, but greater. The *Stalkes* be round, and parted into many branches, out of which spring many small *Flowers*, of a light purple colour, made of foure little *Leaves*, after which come sharp pointed cuds put or blown up, towards the *Stalk*, full of a spongy substance, wherein is contained the seed, of a light brown colour somewhat greater then the seed, either of *Turnep* or *Cabbage*: The *roots* is grosse, long, white, and sometimes reddish without, but white within alwaies, and of a sharpe taste.

The Places and Time.

The *four* first are Inhabitants of the *Garden*, and require a loose ground which hath been long manured, and is somewhat fat. They prosper well in sandy ground, which is naturally cold; where they are not so subject to worms as in the other. The first groweth upon the borders of banks and ditches cast up, and in the borders of moist fields. The *first* groweth in ditches, standing-waters, and *Rivers*. The *Garden* kinds are sown in *February*, and *March*, and so along till you come to *November*, but the best time for sowing them is *June*, and *July* for then they yeeld most, because then they will not flower nor seed till the next spring, when as those that are sown sooner run up to seed presently, yet they are more set by in *April* and *May*, then afterwards. The wild kinds flower in *June* and their seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

Radish doth manifestly heat and dry, open and make thin, by reason of the biting quality that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, and sheweth that it is rather a sauce, then a nourishment.

The Vertues.

The *ringles* of the *Roots* of *Radish* steeped in *Vinegar* and *Honey*, mixed together, and taken in a morning fasting, and a little after a draught of warme water, do drive out *Phlegme* and other maligne humors of the *Stomack*, by *Vomit*, as often as it is oppressed with them. It likewise provoketh *Urine*, dissolveth clotted gravell, and driveth it forth from the *Reines* and *Bladder*, if a good draught of the decoction thereof be drunk in the morning. It is good against an old Cough to make thine, thick and grosse *Phlegme* which sticketh in the *Chest*. The distilled Water hereof is effectfull for the purposes aforesaid, provoking *Urine* mightily, and driving out *Stones* from the *Kidneys*. The root also sliced and laid over night in *White* or *Rhenish-Wine*, and drunk in the morning, worketh the same effect. The root stamped with *Honey*, and the Powder of a sheeps heart dried causeth the *Haire* to grow in a short space. The seed also causeth *Vomit*, provoketh *Urine*, and being drunk with *Oxymel* or *Honeyed Vinegar*, it killeth and

and driveth forth Worms. The Root stamped with Meal of *Darnel*, and a little *White-wine Vinegar*, taketh away all black and blew spots, and bruised blemishes of the face. The Root boyled in Broth, and the decoction drunk, is good against an old Cough, it moveth *Womens* sickness, and causeth much milk. It is good likewise for the Dropie, the griefs of the Liver, and for the Cholick, and griping pains of the Belly: Being eaten with *Mustard*, it is good against the Leucy, drowneles and forgetfulness. It is good also for them that are sick with eating of *Toad-stools*, or *Mushromes*, or *Henbane*, or any other venenous poison. Some eat them raw with Bread, instead of other food, but being so eaten, they yield very little nourishment, and that faulty, and ill. But for the most part, they are used as a sauce with meats, to procure appetite, and so they ingender blood lesse faulty, and serve to distribute, and disperse the nourishment, especially, if they be taken after meat: yet howsoever they be taken, they cause belchings, and will make the meat oftentimes to rejoyt in the stomach, as the Countrey-man said, that had eaten Fish fryed with *Lamp-Oyl*.

CHAP. CLII.

Of the Black Alder-Tree.

The Names.

It is most probable, that this Plant came not under the cognizance of any Greek Author, because it is not named by any of them that I can read of. The Latines call it *Fraxgula*, quia cito frangitur, that is, the Branches brittle, and easie to break, and *Alnus nigra baccifera*, that it might be known from the *Alnus Vulgaris*, whose Bark is whitish, and the Wood more red, and beareth not Berries as this doth. *Tragus* calleth it *Faulbaum*, that is, foul Tree, of the evill scent and taste. The *Ides sicut nostra*, sive *Fraxgula vulgo* of *Longdunus*, differeth not from this, although he would have it so to do. It is called in English, the *Black Alder*, or *Alder-tree*. Of which, there is but one kind, whose description followeth.

The Form.

The *Black Alder*, or *Alder-tree*, riseth seldom to be of any great bignesse, but for the most part, abideth like a Hedge, Bush, or Tree, spreading into branches, the wood of the Body being white, and of a dark red at the core or heart, the outward Bark being of a blackish colour, whereon many white spots are noted to be seen; but the inner Bark next to the Wood is yellow, which being chewed, will turn the spittle yellow, as much, or more then *Rubarb*, near unto a Saffron colour: the *Leaves* are somewhat like unto those of the ordinary *Alder-tree*, or those of the *Female Cornel*, or *Dog-berry-tree*, but blacker, and not so long, but rather rounder, the *Flowers* are whise, coming forth at the Joynts with the *Leaves*, which turn into small round *Berries*, green at the first, and red afterwards, but blackish when they are thorough ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two small, round, and flat Seeds: the Root runneth not deep into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the Earth.

The Place and Time.

This Tree or Shrub groweth in Woods and Copſes that are moiſt. Mr. Gerard ſaith, that he found great plenty of it in a Wood, called St. Johns Wood, in the way between *Iſington* and *Hornſey*, on the left hand of the way, and in the Woods at *Hampstead*, and other places about *London*. It flowreth in *May*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*, the Leaves appearing in the Spring.

The Temperatures.

The inner Bark of the *Alder-tree*, which is of the greateſt uſe, is not only uſed in Phyſick, is of a purging and dry quality.

The Vertues and Signature.

The inner Bark aforeſaid, which is of a yellow colour, being ſteeped in Wine or Beere, and drunk, cauſeth to vomit vehemently, and cleanſeth the ſtomack. It doth alſo purge downward, both Choler and Flegme, and the watry humours of Hydropick perſons, and ſtrengtheneth the inward parts again afterwards, even as *Rubarb* doth: If it be boyled with Agrimony, Worm-wood, Dodder, Hops, and ſome Fennel and Smallage, Endive and Chitony Roots, and a reaſonable draught taken every morning for ſome time together, it is very effectually againſt the Jaundice by Signature, the Dropſie and evil diſpoſition of the Body; eſpecially, if ſome purging Medicine have been taken before, to avoid the groſſer excrements; and then it not only purgeth, but alſo ſtrengtheneth the Liver and Spleen, cleaning them from ſuch evil humours and hardneſs as they are afflicted with: It is to be underſtood, that theſe things are performed when it is dry; for if it be taken inwardly before it be dried, the ſuperfluous moiſture will cauſe extraordinary vomiting, pains in the ſtomack, and gripings in the Belly: yet if the decoction thereof be made, and ſuffered to ſtand, and ſettle for two or three dayes, untill the yellow colour be changed black, it will not work ſo ſtrongly as before, but will ſtrengthen the ſtomack, and procure an appetite to meat. Being boyled in Vinegar, it is an approved remedy to kill Lice, to cure the Itch, and take away Scabs, by drying them up in a ſhort time. The ſame is ſingular good to waſh the Teeth, to take away the pains, to ſoften thoſe that are looſe, to cleanſe them, and keep them ſound. Though the inner Bark be ſo purgative, as you heard before, yet the outer moſt doth bind the Body, and is helpful for all Laſks, and Fluxes thereof; but this alſo muſt be dried firſt, or elſe it will not work ſo effectually. The Leaves are reported to be good Fodder for Cattle, eſpecially for thoſe that give milk, which they breed exceedingly.

CHAP. CHIII.

Of the Oily Nut-Ben.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Βάναος* *Βαυα-Ινδ*, *Balanus Myrſifica*, that is, *Glaus Unguentaria*, which name is alſo attributed to *Myrobolanus*, only this hath *Trogodytes* added to it to diſtinguiſh it from them; yet *Theophrastus* calleth it

it only *Βάναος*, which ſignifies an *Acorn*. but why no body knows; neither the fruit it ſeem, nor ſhell, nor huſk, being like to any of the kinds of *Acornes*: It is called by *Lobel*, *Glaus unguentaria*, *Cathartica*, *Silguata*, but we in theſe dayes call it more uſually in Latine *Nux Ben*, and the Oyle thereof *Oleum de Ben*, or as the Ancients called it *Oleum Balanum*, and in Engliſh, *The Oily Nut Ben*, of which there is but one kind mentioned by any Author, therefore, in the next place, I ſhall preſent you with.

The Forme.

The Tree whereon this *Nut* groweth, for the firſt two or three yeeres ſpringeth up, and periſſeth in Winter againe to the root, and riſeth againe afreſh every Spring, but after it becometh three or four yeeres old, it groweth more Wooddy: It riſeth up yearely after the firſt, with one ſtemme ſhooting forth branches of winged Leaves, or rather winged branches of Leaves, the *Bark* being whitith as the Leaves are alſo, but they are combed after ſuch an order, as no other tree is, for the branches riſe up with the ſtemme or body, divided into ſundry other ſmal-ler twiggies no bigger then ruſhes, ſet with two Leaves at ſeverall ſpaces diſtance farre aſunder, ending in ſmall points like haire; but have no eyes or buds, at the ſet of the Leaves, as the ſmall branches of other trees have: The Leaves firſt fall away, leaving the branches bare, which then ſhew like unto ordinary or *Spaw-blee Broom*; when it hath loſt the Leaves, and after them the ſtalles likewiſe periſh into the very ſtemme: The root is thick, long, white, and Tuberous, as it were, yet ending in ſome ſprays being not much wooddy, but rather ſeſſy and tender: It hath not been known to beare flowers or fruit in our Chriſtian Countreyes, but the Nuts or fruits, ſuch as have been brought over to us enclod in their huſkes, as alſo out of their huſkes, grow ſome ſingle, and ſome two together in an huſk; the lower and upper end whereof is ſmall and ſharp pointed, being about an hand breadth long in all, round and of a darke Aſhe colour on the outside, and ſomewhat reddiſh on the inſide of the ſubſtance of leather, ſlicker or eaſy to bow, rugged on the out ſide with many long ſtreakes in it, but ſmooth on the inſide: The Nuts themſelves are three ſquare for the moſt part, covered with a whitith ſoft and ſomewhat tough Wooddy ſhell, where in the white kernell lyeth, which is not altogether inſipid, but ſomewhat ſharpe in taſt, and oily with all, cauſing a kind of loathing upon the taſting almoſt ready to provoke vomiting; out of which is preſſed an Oyle, like as is out of Almonds, and not from the Shells or huſkes, as ſome formerly ſuppoſed.

The Places and Time.

This Tree groweth in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Ethiopia*, and *India*, where it bringeth its fruit to perfection, which it hath not been known to do in Europe, no not to much as to bloſſome, as I ſaid before.

The Temperature.

The whole *Nut* is of a very purging quality: The dry preſſing after the Oyle is taken out, is of a cleaning as well as of a cutting quality, and, by reaſon that the moiſture is taken from it, of a drying effect alſo: The Shells or Huſks are of an exceeding binding property, fit to be uſed when occaſion ſerveth for ſuch purpoſes.

The Vertues.

The *Kernells* of the *Nuss* afore said being bruised, and drunk with Water and Vinegar mingled together, doth purge the body from grosse, and thin *Phlegme* also, and thereby is helpfull to those that are troubled with the *Wind-Cholick*; if a few *Annisefeds*, and *Fennel seeds* be put unto it; the oyle that is drawn out of the Nuts doth the same also, and provoketh *Vomiting*, and cleansing the *Stomack* of much foul matter gathered therein; yet the Nut it selfe doth much trouble the *Stomack* in the meane time; but if it be roasted at the fire, it loseth much of that evill quality, oftentimes causing them to purge downwards only: It is to very good effect also given in *Glisters* for the same purposes. The Oyle dropped into the Eares, helpeth the noise of them; and the deniessse also; a dram of the *Kernell* taken in *Posset-drink*, doth soften and dissolve the hardnesse of the *Spleene* and *Liver*, the remainder of the kernell after the Oyle is pressed from it helpeth the Itch, the *Lepry*, and *running sores*, and taketh away the ruggednesse of the *Skin*, *Morphew*, dry *Scabs*, *scarres*, *freckles*, *wholes* or *pimples* from the face or body, especially if it be used with Vinegar and Niter, with which it well agreeth and performeth the Cures, much better; it is also used with the meale of *Orabus* or bitter Vetch, or the meale of *Darnel*: in manner of a plaister to be laid to the side to consume the spleene; it helpeth the Gout also, being used in the same manner; Used with barley meale it comforteth the *Sinewes* that are pained with cold, and all *Spasmes* or *Cramps*; and used with Honey, it dissolveth all *knots* and *hard-swellings*. The Oyle that is pressed out of the *Nuss*, is also much used of *Perfumers*: for although it have no sweet scent of it selfe to commend it; yet it is of so excellent a quality, that being kept never so long, it will not grow ranke, and therefore it doth both preserve the sweet smells of *Muske*, *Civet*, *Ambergriſe*, and the like, mixed with it, and keepeth the *Gloves*, *Leather*, and other things that they shall not admit of any *spots*, or *staines*; or ever grow moldy as those things which are perfumed with Oyle of Almonds, will doe, then which it is much fitter also to receive any sweet thing to be steeped in it for retaining the scent thereof, for being utterly without scent it selfe, and not growing ranke by long keeping; the scent of any thing will be sooner infused, and longer retained.

CHAP. CLIV.

Of *Sena*.

The Names.

It is generally held by all good Authors, that this Plant was not known to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, &c: though some imagine it was. And the Arabians, who were the first discoverers of its Vertues, call it *Sena*, but *Hermolans* calleth it *Senna*. There is a battard kind hereof called in Greeke *καρκιναιον*, and in Latine *Colusian*; of both which I shall intreate in this Chapter.

The

The Kinds.

There being but two sorts of true *Sena*, I have added five more of the battard kind called *Colusian* which make seven in all, As. 1. *Sena of Alexandria*. 2. The *Sena of Italy*. 3. Ordinary battard *Sena*, with bladders. 4. The great Scorpion podded battard *Sena*. 5. The lesse Scorpion battard *Sena*. 6. Small Sea battard *Sena*. 7. Ever-greene battard *Sena of Valentia*.

The Form.

Sena of Alexandria which is that true *Sena* which is used in the shops groweth not, as is supposed, higher then a cubit with slender *branches*, set with many *Leaves* together on a rib like unto *Liquorice*, being narrow and pointed, which being dried and brought over unto us, if they be fresh, will smell very like unto new made Hay: the *Flowers* stand at the tops of the branches, one above another of a yellow colour, after which come crooked thin husks fashioned somewhat like an halfe-Moone: in the middle part whereof, (the skins of the husks growing so close together, that they can hardly be parted) grow flat seeds, very like unto Grape kernells, but of a blackish greene colour, and somewhat flat; the whole plant perisheth (as it is said) every yeare, and therefore must be new sown of them that will have it.

The Places and Time

The first groweth (as it is generally thought) in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria* also as some say, and brought to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, as many other things are, and from thence transported into this, and many other Countreyes. The second, as *Matthiols* saith, was in his time frequently sown in the *Duke of Florence*, his Dominion: in *Italy*. The third, and fourth, grow about *Trent* plentifully, and are kept in many Gardens, with us as the *Physick-Garden at Oxon*, &c: The fifth groweth at the foot of certaine hills neere the *Alpes*, amongst the hedges and borders of the Vineyards about *Danubius*. The sixth groweth neere the Sea-shore by *Terracinum*. The last was found by *Clusius* in the fields of *Salamanca*, as also in the Kingdome of *Granado* and *Valentia*, in sundry bottomes of the hills: the two first flower in the Summer moneths, but in *Italy* it must not be sown untill May. The rest flower, in *June* and *July*.

The Temperatures.

The *Leaves* of *Sena*, which are only in use, are a little inclining towards the first degree of heat, but more then the third in drynesse; It is of a purging faculty and that by the Stool in such sort, as it is not much troublesome to mans nature, having withall a certaine binding quality, which it leaveth after the purging.

The Vertues.

Sena openeth the inward parts of the body which are stopped, and is profitable, against all griefes of the principall members of the body, amongst which, the *Stomack* is deservedly reckoned, and therefore it not only cleanseth it but comforteth it also, especially if some stomachicall helper, as *Anni-seed*, *Caraway-seed*, or *Ginger*, be put with it for *Mesue* saith, it hurteth the *Stomack*; but *Monardus*, &c *Matthiols* deny that it can do so, because *Sena* hath somewhat a bitter taste, partaking of heat and drynesse, all which qualities are known rather to strengthen the *Stomack*, then to trouble or weaken it: It doth also purge *Melancholy*, *Choler* and

and flegme from the Head and Brain, the Lungs and Heart, the Liver and Spleen, cleansing all those parts of such evill humours, as by possessing them, are causes of those Diseases incident unto them, if a dram thereof be taken in Wine or Ale, or Broth fasting: It strengtheneth the senses both of sight and hearing, and procureth mirth, by taking away the inward humour, and is useful in madness, the Phrensie, &c. It is given also in all Head-aches, and Palies, the Falling-sickness, and foub Diseases of the Skin, as the Scab, Itch, Leprosie, &c. It is very profitable in the Obstructions of the Spleen, and Hypochonders, and against hard swelling thereof: as also in Chronicall Agues, whether *Quartan*, or *Quotidian*. It causeth a fresh, quick, and lively habit of the Body, and cleanseth, and purifieth the Blood. The Lye wherein *Sena* and *Camomile* Flowers have been boyled, is commended for weak Brains, to comfort and strengthen them, if the Head be washed therewith: the same Lie is very profitable for the Sinews that are stiff with cold, or shrunk with the Cramp. *Sena* likewise is a speciall Ingredient among other things put into a bag, to make purging Ale or Beer, fit to be taken in the Spring of the year, not only for the Diseases aforementioned, but also to cleanse the blood from all sharp humours, mixed or running therewith. The Battard *Sena* purgeth vehemently, both upwards and downwards, not without great trouble to the Stomack and Bowels, avoiding rough Flegm and Cholert the Seed is more forcible in each of those qualities; and therefore is said, to avail in pains of the joynts, yet it is seldom given but to strong Bodies, when no better purgers are at hand. *Theophrastus* saith, it fatteneth Sheep wonderfully, and therefore much used in those Countries where he lived, but as seldom proved in ours.

CHAP. CLV.

Of Daffodills.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Narzissos*, in Latine *Narcissus*, from their Narcotick quality, which in Greek is called *Narzissos*, or of the Fish *Torpedo*, called in Greek *Narzissos*, which benumeth the hands of them that touch him, as being hurtful to the Sinews, and bringing dulness to the Head, which property belongeth to the *Narcissus*, or *Daffodill*, whose smell causeth drowsiness, as *Pliny* and *Plutarch* affirme. And this I take to be the right Etymology of the word, though I am not ignorant of what the Poets have written hereof, especially *Ovid*, who describeth the transformation of the fair Boy *Narcissus*, into a Flower of his own Name, saying,

*Narzissus corpus erat, croceum pro corpore flores
Invenimus, foliis medium cingentibus albis.*

As for his Body none remain'd; instead whereof they found
A yellow Flower with milk-white Leaves, new sprung out of the ground.

The Kinds.

Gervase reckoned up fifteen Sorts of Daffodill, as 1. Purple circled Daffodill. 2. Timely Purple-ringed Daffodill. 3. More timely Purple-ringed Daffodill. 4. The very hasty flowering Daffodill. 5. The late flowering small Daffodill. 6. Primrose Pearls,

Pearls, or the common white Daffodill. 7. French Daffodill. 8. Italian Daffodill. 9. The double white Daffodill of *Constantinople*. 10. Milk-white Daffodill. 11. Rush Daffodill. 12. Late flowering Bush-Daffodill. 13. The *Persian* Daffodill. 14. The great Winter Daffodill. 15. Small Winter-Daffodill. The sixth sort of Daffodill is that which is most common in Country Gardens: the description whereof followeth.

The Form.

The common Daffodill hath long, fat, and thick leaves, full of a slimy juyce; among which riseth up a bare thick stalk, hollow within, and full of juyce. The Flower groweth at the top, of a yellowish white colour, with a yellow Crown, or Circle in the middle. The Root is white, and of a Bulbus or Onyon fashion, yet not without divers effects by which it is propagated.

The Places and Times.

The Daffodills with Purple Coronets do grow wild in sundry places of *France*, but chiefly in the Meadows of *Burgundy* and *Switzerland*. The Rush-Daffodill groweth wild in *Spain*, among Grasses and other Herbs in some watery places. But it mattereth not much, to seek out their places of growing wild, seeing they are most of them to be found in our English Gardens about *London*, and elsewhere. The common white Daffodill groweth wild, in fields, and sides of Woods where. The common white Daffodill flower for the most part in the spring, that is, in the West parts of *England*. They flower for the most part in the spring, that is, from the beginning of *February*, unto the end of *April*. The *Persian* and *Winter-Daffodills*, do flower in *September* and *October*.

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Narcissus* are said to be hot and dry in the second Degree.

The Vertues.

Besides the Ornamentall use of Daffodills for decking Garlands and Houses in the Spring-time, it hath many Physicall properties: amongst which, there is none more eminent, then that the Roots thereof do move Vomit, whether they be eaten or drunken; and being stamped and strained, and given in drink, they help the Cough and Cholick, and those that be entred into a Pilsick. If two drams of the Root newly gathered, be boyled in Wine or Water, with a little Anniseed or Fennel-seed and a little Ginger, and drunk, it driveth forth by stool, a tough and clammy Flegme, and to help all Diseases that come thereof. The same taken with Honey, and the Seed of Nettles, purgeth the Disease, which causeth those spots in the Body, called *Ephelis* and *Albui*. And their qualities in drying are so wonderful, that they glew together very great wounds: as also rifts, gashes, or cuts that happen about the veins, sinews, and tendons. They have also a certain wiping, cleansing, and attracting faculty. Being stamped with Honey, and applied plaister-wise, they help them that are burnt with fire, and are effectually for the great wrenches of the Ancles, the Aches, and pains of the joynts. The same stamped with Barrows-grease, and Leaven of Rye-bread, hasteneth to suppuration, on hard Impostumes, which are not otherwise easily brought to ripeness. Being stamped with the Meal of Coele and Honey, it draweth forth Thorns and stubs out of any part of the Body; and being mingled with Vinegar and Nettle-seed, it taketh away Lentills and spots in the face. There are besides the sorts afore-

mentioned, the double yellow Daffodill, and the common yellow Daffodilly, which purge by stool, tough and flegmatick humours, and also waterish, and is good for them that are full of crudities; especially, if there be added thereto a little Anniseed and Ginger, which will correct the churlish hardness of the working. The distilled water of Daffodils doth cure the Palsie, if the Patient be bathed and rubbed with the said liquor, by the fire, as hath been proved by that diligent searcher of nature, Mr. Nicholas Belfon.

CHAP. CLVI.

Of White Hellebore.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἐμβόρος λυαυός*, and sometimes *ἐμβόρος* without the aspiration, *quod cibum corporis eripias*, because it deprives the Body of nourishment, in Latine also *Elleborus albus* & *Elleborum*, and also *Helleborus* and *Helleborum*, and *Veratrum album*; *Veratrum*, *quod mentem versat*, or rather, *à verando*, because it cureth them that are counted mad, which were formerly called *Veratores*, and *Veraculi*; and *album*, to distinguish it from the black, this being white, in respect of that: In English 'tis called *Hellebore* and *Neesse-wort*, because it provoketh Neesing.

The Kinds.

And of this *Hellebore* there are eight varieties that present themselves. 1. Ordinary white *Hellebore*, or *Neesing Root*: 2. The early white *Hellebore*, with dark red Flowers. 3. The great wild *Hellebore*, or our *Ladies Slipper*. 4. The small white *Hellebore*, with a white Flower. 5. The small white *Hellebore*, with bluish Flowers. 6. Wild white *Hellebore*, with whitish green Flowers. 7. Wild white *Hellebore*, with dark red Flowers. 8. Variable wild white *Hellebore*.

The Forms.

The ordinary white *Hellebore* riseth at the first out of the ground, with a great round whitish green head, which growing up, openeth it self into many goodly fair large green Leaves, plaited as it were with eminent Ribs all along the Leaves, compassing one another at the bottom; from the middle whereof, riseth up a strong round stalk, with divers such Leaves, but smaller, to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish, or whitish green Star-like Flowers, all along upon them, which after turn into small, long, three-square whitish Seed, standing naked without any husk to contain them: the Root is reasonable thick, and great at the head, having a great many white strings running down deep into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened.

The Places and Times.

The two first sorts grow in sundry places of *Germany*, and *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith: as also in some Islands of *Russia*, where, as *Tradescant* the elder saith, the ordinary sort groweth exceeding plentifully. And, if I mistake not, of this sort was that *Hellebore* that grew in *Anticyra* so abundantly, that if any one seemed to be troubled with melancholy, it was presently proverbially said unto him, *Naviga*

viga Anticyram, intimating that there was *Hellebore* enough to cure him: the other sorts grow many of them in our own Land, as well as beyond Sea, namely, the third, fourth, and sixth, especially the third in a Wood called *Helks* in *Lancashire*, near the Borders of *York-shire*. The first flowreth before the second, though it spring earlier out of the ground, being not in Flower untill the end of *July*, the rest flower about *May*, some earlier, and some later.

The Temperature.

The Root of white *Hellebore* is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Virtues.

The Root aforesaid taken without preparation of the Body, worketh very strongly, and churlishly, provoking extream vomiting: yet that being dieted by the advice of some learned Physician (without whom the meddling with it will prove dangerous) it is good for them whose constitutions can endure the working of it, causing much tough viscous, clammy, and corrupt humours that offend the stomach, to be avoided; for which purpose the *Oxymel Helleboratum* may be administered with least danger, a while after the Patient hath eaten somewhat. It is useful against madness and melancholy, also against the swimming in the Head, Falling-sickness, Leprosie, Cancer, Elephantia, and foul diseases of the Skin: as also the *Quartane Ague*. It brings down the Courses, and kills the Child in the Womb: it helps the old Cough, Dropsie, Sciatica, Gout, Cramp, pains in the Joynts and Sinews. It killeth Mice and Rats, being boyled in Milk, or mingled with Flower, and Honey, or Butter, or boyled in Milk, and set where Flies, Wasps, Gnats, &c. do much resort, it kills as many as touch it. It is used also to provoke sweating, being put into the Nostrils, and purgeth the Head of superfluous humours, and is good in the Lethargy, and such like sleepey Diseases, especially, if some Leaves of *Marjerome* in Powder be put to it. It cures the Leprosie, Scab, Itch, and such like foul Diseases of the Skin, being used in Hogs-grease, or mixed in Oynments. The juyce of the Root dropped into the Ears, helps the noise and ringing thereof; and being boyled in Lie, and the Head washed therewith it killeth and helpeth the running Scabs and Sores thereof boyled in Vinegar, and the mouth washed therewith, it cateth the Tooth-ach: The same decoction helpeth Itch, and Scabs in the hands, and cleanseth foul Sores and Ulcers in the Legs and other parts, and put into Fistulaes, it taketh away the hardness of them. A Pessary made thereof, and put up, brings down the Courses and dead Child. It is given in decoction in infusion, and in substance; in decoction or infusion from a dram, to two drams; in substance, from ten grains, to a scruple. The lesser wild sort are not known to be used in Physick.

CHAP. CLVII.

Of purging Cassia.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κάσσια μέλανα*, *Cassia Nigra*, from the black pods wherein it groweth, and in Latine *Cassia Fistula Cassia*, or *Cassia solitaria*: It is called *Cassia*, as some think from the Greek word *κάσσι*. *Quod coriaceum vocant*, because pods are like Leather; or as others conceive, from the sweetness of the Flowers, like

like unto *Cassia Aromatica*, or *Odorata*. It is in English called *Pudding-Pipe*, because the *Cod* is like a *Pudding*.

The Kinds.

Heretofore there was known but one sort of purging *Cassia*; but now there is another called *Purging Cassia* of *Brasil*.

The Form.

The purging *Cassia* Tree, groweth to be a Tree of a large size, or bigness, whose Wood is solid and firm, yellowish towards the sap, or out-side, and blackish like *Lignum Vita* at the heart, covered with a smooth, soft, and ash-coloured bark, very like unto the *Walnut-Tree*: the Branches are not very great, and but thinly stored with winged Leaves, consisting of eight or ten lesser, and the most part five standing on each side of the stalk, without any odd one at the end: the Flowers are yellow and large, many growing together on a long stalk, and hanging down, consisting commonly of four, and sometimes of five Leaves, with many greenish threads in the middle, standing about a long, slender, crooked umbone or Horn, of a very sweet scent, especially in the morning before the Sun shine upon them; but grow weaker in smell, as the Sun groweth hotter: The small Horn in the middle of the Flower, groweth to be the pod, which is first green, then purple, and afterwards black, being of divers sizes both for length and greatnes, some a foot, and some a foot and half long, and some longer, with a hard, round, woody wrinkled shell, not very thick, nor very hard to break, with a seam as it were, or a list all along the back, and another small one over against it on the other side, which can't be it to be easily broken into two parts by the middle, long wayes and distinguished inwardly into many skinny wood-like partitions: on both sides of which, groweth a soft, black substance, sweet like Honey, which is that part only, which is to be used: between the said partitions, lie round and flat grittily Seed, of a dark brownish colour: the Roots are great, and grow deep in the ground: the choyce of the best *Cods* is, that they be moist within, and that the Seeds do not rattle, when they are shaken.

The Places and Time.

India is conceived to be the naturall place of the first, and that it was brought thence into *Syria*, and *Armenia*, and from thence into *Egypt*, where they plant it in their Orchards, and afterwards into *Arabia*, where the use of it was first discovered. Most of that which is spent in *Europe*, is brought from *Hispaniola*, where the *Spaniards* have planted abundance of them: The other groweth in *Brasil*, whence it was brought into these parts. The first flourisheth chiefly in *June* and the fruit hanging upon the Tree all the year, is gathered much about the time of the flowering: for the Tree holding his green Leaf all the Winter, hath usually both blossoms and green fruit, and ripe all at one time. The time of the other is not yet known.

The Temperature.

Cassia Fistula is hot and moist in the first Degree.

The Vertues and Signature.

Cassia being taken with *Rubarb*, and a few Anniseeds and Liqueurish, to correct the windiness thereof, cleareth the Stomach, Liver, and Mesentery Veins from

from Choler and Regime, clearing the blood, and quenching the heat thereof, and is therefore profitable in all hot Agues and Fevers. It is also profitable for such as are troubled with the Pleurisie and Jaundie, or heat of the Liver, mixed with convenient Liquors. It is good likewise for the heat of the Reins and Kidneys, and bringeth forth the Stone with Gravel, being also a good preservative against it, if it be taken with a decoction of Liquorice & Parsley Roots. It is very effectual against all Rheums, & sharp distillations, & against choletick & melancholick Diseases. It is also often used in all kinds of pectorall Diseases, as old Coughs, shortness of breath, wheezings, and the like, if it be taken with Agarick, as some advise: Being outwardly applyed to those that have the Gout, it easeth the pains thereof, & is a good Gargle to allswage & mitigate the tumours and swellings of the Throat. It is used in Plaisters and Ointments against hot Pimples, and other eruptions on breakings out of the Skin & to take away the roughness thereof. It is a safe Medicine, and may be given to Women with Child, and all other persons at any time, except to such as have moist, weak, and slippery Bowels, yet given with Spickard, Mastick, or *Miera pira*, there is little danger, especially to the Guts, to which *Crotalus* doth appropriate it by Signature, there being some similitude between them. The young *Cods* taken whilst they are small and green, boyled a little, and then laid in the shadow a while to dry, and after boyled in Sugar, or Honey, doth purge the Body, as the pulp or black substance, and is a delicate medicine for tender and weak Stomachs, that abhorre all other Physick; and hereof the usuall quantity is 3, or 4. Ounces, to be taken at a time by elder persons, and an Ounce by the younger. The other sort of *Cassia*, which groweth in *Brasil*, is more effectual in purging, then that of *Hispaniola*; for it hath been tryed by experience, that one Ounce hereof is as forcible as two Ounces of the other, and is as effectual for all the aforesaid Diseases.

Having thus largely insisted on these simples which purge the Stomack, both upwards and downwards, so which purpose that are divers other, which might be added; (many the most created of in the Antecedent part of this work) as Aloes, Agarick, Asarabacca, the Rinds of Walnuts, the Seeds and Flowers of *Dill*, the Roots of *Betony*, &c. and also some of those which are reserved for the subsequent part, as the Roots or Seeds of *Orach*, the Flowers of Peaches, the middle Bark of Elder & Dane-wort, the Seed of Rocket, &c. most of which are very windy, and easable some to the stomach, unless some corrective means be used. I shall therefore in the next place, set down such correctors as have not been yet handled, Anniseeds, Mastick, Cinamon, Fennel-seed, Raisins, &c. being already spoken to.

CHAP. CLVIII.

Of Carawayes.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Karos*, *Cyros* and *Carym* in Latine, of *Carni*, as it is in the Apothecaries Shops, *Simoon Sethi*, call it *Carnabadiu*, others *Carenum*, and *Carynum*, which names it took, as *Dioscorides* saith, from the Country of *Caria*, from whence it was first brought. We call it *Caraway*, and *Carawayes* in English.

The Kinds.

Most Writers have set down but one kind of *Caraway*, yet there being two other Herbs that nearly resemble it, I shall put them together as others have done before me; 1. Ordinary Caraway. 2. Mountain Caraway. 3. Meadow Caraway.

The Virtues.

Cumin-seed is also another of the sower great Carminative-seeds, and therefore it driveth *Wind* in any part of the body, and ease the paines of the *Colick*, being boyled in Wine and drunk and is used as a *Correllor*, of any Windy meat or Medicine. For one that hath a *Stinking breath*, if it proceed of corrupt humors, rising from the Stomack, it may be cured thus; Take two handfulls of *Cumin-seed*, and boyle it in a pottle of good White-Wine, till halfe be wasted, then straine it, and drink it six times a day, for sixe dayes together; and last at night also, halfe a pint at a time, hot or cold, it helpeth also those that are bitten by Serpents taken in the same manner. The same taken in Beer or Posset drink, is good for a whole that are short-winded, or otherwise troubled with an old *Cough*, on the distillate of the *breast*, to boyle the same with Higs in Wine. It is also very useful on the *Droppe*, called *Tympany*, and in *Giddynesse* of the head. If it be used oiled, it is said to make the party looke pale, and therefore it was in great request in the times of the *Mongols and Franks*, that they rub their bodies might it come the more moistened. It is said also, that if any one that hath a *itch* *Cumin-seed*, do breathe on a painted face, the *filitious colour* will vanish away straight, being used in bread or meat, it giveth a relish to them, and therefore it both was, and yet is in sundry places amongst the poorer sort, substituted instead of *Pepper*, being pleasing as well to the *Stomack* as the *Nose*. Boyled in Water, and the face washed therewith, it easeth the face to be clearer and brighter, so that it be used now and then, for by so often using it with *Pepper*, and therefore may be of request with those that are high coloured. Being boyled in Wine, and so made into a Pultis, it quickly taketh away the swelling of the *Codds*, caused by any *Wind* or *Waterish humor*, if it be applied thereto with *Rashy Meate*, and so it ceth all other cold paines or swellings. It stoppeth also *Bleeding* at the *Nose*, being mixed with Vinegar and *linseed*, and being used in the same manner, is resorted to *hemising*, and it is boyled in Water, and the *liver* part thereof therewith, it stayeth the *bleeding Course of Women*. Bruised and fried with an hard *Eggs*, and laid to the *neck*, it ceth an old head-ache, and stayeth the *hemise* that fall into the *Eyes*, or are bloud-shotten, or either the *Roset*, mixed with Waxe into the forme of a *Plaster*, and applied to the *Eyes*, will soon help it, and take it away. Being applied to the belly, with Wine and Barly meale boyled together in the forme of a Poulis, it ceth the *gripings* and *colic* of the belly. Being quilted in a little bagge, with a small quantity of Bay-salt, and made hot upon a *Bedden*, with fire or such like, and sprinkled with good Wine Vinegar, and then applied to the side very hot, it taketh away the *Stitch* and paines thereof, and easeth the *Plurisy*. The bark and likewise the root, are of little or no use. The seed of the *Wild Cumin* is also effectually against either the *Windynesse* of the *Stomack*, or of the *Belly* and *bowels*, which bringeth *hemising*, *colic*, and *swellings* with it, being taken in Wine, and expelleth the *Phlegm* of any *Consumptive* Breasts, it is good for moist *Stomacks*, that are troubled with *raw* or *moist humors*, taken with Vinegar, it stayeth the *Hiccock*; and if it be applied with Honey and saffron to the face or other place that is *black* or *blew* by *strokes* it will take them away.

www.xqjz.com

CHAP. The Paradise of Plants.

CHAP. CL.

Of Camels Hay.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *χοιρος ἀγριακός* or *μυρτίκος*; *χοιρος*, a *hoir*; or *μυρτίκος*, *μυρτίκος*; *ἀγριακός*, *ἀγριακός*; and of some *μυρτίκος* *μυρτίκος*, because it is sometimes used in Ointments; in Latine *Junius*, a *jungeido*. Some do call it *Schizanthos*, *quasi Schenanthos*, *stos junct*, and corruptly in Shops *Squinanthos*. Some also call it *Junius odoratus Rotundus*, to difference it from the sweet *Cyperus*, which is called *Junius odoratus angulosus vel triangularis*. It is also called *Palea de Mecha* and *Pallas Camilorum* in English, the sweet smelling *Rush*, or *Camels Hay*.

The Kinds.

Of this sweet *Rush*, there be two sorts, a finer and a coarser, or chetive, and a Bassard kind, although the ancients have mentioned but one sort, which is the finest and truest.

The Forms.

The finer sort of *Camels Hay* growing in these parts, hath many tufts or heads of long rush-like *Leaves*, thick set together, one compassing another at the bottom, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whetnot are bigger or grosser than those that grow within, which are a foot long and better, small round and stiffe, or hard and much smaller from a little above the bottom of them then any rush with us, of a quick and spicy taste, somewhat pleasant, and of a fine sweet gentle scent: It flowreth not with us, yet in some places which are the most naturall to it, it beareth strong, round, hard jointed *Stalkes*, having divers, short, brownish or purplish *bushes* on the top, containing within them, mossy, whitish, short threads or hairens, wherein lyeth a chaffy seed; the root is stringy or full of long fibres which are very hard, as they are brought to us, which have the smallest scent of any other part.

The Places and Time.

They grow naturally in *Arabia*, *Syria* and *Mesopotamia*, and all that Trade of the Eastern Countreys, as also in some places of *Africa*, whence they are brought by the *Merchants*, and sold to our *Druggists*, who furnish the *Apothecaries* with them, at whole shops they may be had. It cometh not to flower in these colder Countreys, and therefore *Clytus* and others have thought it an annual Plant, but assuredly it dyeth not every yeare in those hotter parts, it flowereth in the Summer-time.

The Temperature.

Camels Hay is hot and dry, in the second degree, having in all the parts thereof some kind of attraction, but especially in the roots.

The

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the *Flowers of Camels Hay* being drunk, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is very effectuell for the diseases and griefes of the *Stomack, Lungs, Liver and Reines*, as also for the curing of those that spit blood. The same Author likewise affirmeth that it provoketh *Urine* and *Womens courses*, dissolveth all *Swellings* and *Wind*, but is somewhat offensive to the head: it gently cutteth or breaketh humors and digesteth them and looseth the *breasting places* of the *Veines*. It is good also against *Poison*, and the *Venome of Serpents*, and therefore it is a good ingredient in a *Antidote* used for that purpose. A dram thereof taken with a like quantity of *Pepper* every morning fasting for certaine dayes together, is very effectuell for those that have a loathing in their *Stomacks* to meate, and is a very good remedy for the *Dropsy*, and for *Convulsions* or *Cramps*. The same also is good against the *Wind-Colick, Phlegme*, and raw matter in the body, or any member of the same, the powder thereof being drunk with *Wine*. The decoction thereof being late in, by women that are troubled with the *Mother*, profiteth very much; for as *Galen* saith it openeth obstructions, digesteth crudities, expelleth corrupt humors, cutteth tough *Phlegme*, and consumeth congealed matter in the body, and therefore it is of excellent use, for the stopping of *Urine* or *Womens Courses* (as is said before) taken either in drinke or by fomentation, and being so applied, it also alleieth the inflammations of the *Liver, Stomack*, and other parts of the body. The whole Plant is used to be boiled in the broth of a *Chickin*, as very helpfull to ease the paines of the *Womb*, that *Women* feele after childing; and the Powder thereof is singular good for those that are troubled with *sores* in their *mouth* or any *opening Ulcer*: Being taken with *Wine* and *Winegar*, it is effectuell for those that have an *Ulcer* in their *Stomack*, if the *Stomack* onely be fomented with the decoction thereof, for so it taketh away all inflammation therein, and easeeth the paines that proceed from thence.

CHAP. CLXI.

Of Ginger.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *Zingiber* and in *Latine* *Zingiberis* and *Zingiber*, and *Cingiberis*, and *Gingiber*, in *English* *Ginger*; all which words no doubt come from an *Indian* Originall, the plant coming from that coast, and is followed by all other Nations, as neere as their Language will permitt as *Tobacco* and *Myrror* are, the one having in *Indians* the other in *Hebrew* Originall.

The Kinds.

There be but two sorts of *Ginger*, that I can meet with, and the first is the *East-India Ginger*, with a white flower, and Leaves like unto a flower de Luce having a white root. The second is the *East-India Ginger* with the Black roots.

The Form.

East-India Ginger groweth with Leaves, like unto the *Water Flagge*, or *Corne Flagge*: the flower is somewhat like unto that of the flower-de-luce; the pods and seed also being not much unlike the pods and seeds of the same; the roots do likewise spread very much under-ground in a fashion not much different from the rootes of the before-mentioned Plant. This is the best description I can present you with at present, it being a difficult thing to describe in words the true proportion of those Plants whose formes we could never have the happinelle to see, having received them only from the relations of travellers, who very much differ.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth, as *Garcias* saith, in all the Countries of the *East-Indies*, either planted by the root or sown of seed, especially in *China* and *Bengala*, where it is often preserved greene, and sent into the *European* Countreys. The black *Ginger* which hath Reed like Leaves groweth in *Spain*, *Barbary*, in the *Canary Islands*, and the *Acores*, and likewise *Hispaniola* neere *Santo Domingo*. It flourisheth in the hot time of the Summer, and loseth his Leaves in Winter.

The Temperature.

Ginger heateth and dryeth in the third degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

Oswaldus Crollius a great Philosopher and Hermericall Physician in his booke of *Signatures*, doth give the Signature of *Ginger*, to the *Stomack*, for which queltionelle there is nothing better then it, whether it be taken simply of it selfe, for expelling the *Wind* and *Coldness* thereof, or whether it be used in Composition with such ingredients as are Windy and hurtfull to the *Stomack*: For it warmeth a cold *Stomack* helpeth digestion and dissolveth *Wind* both there, and in the *Bowels*. Being ground on a Whetstone into a faire *Bason*, and as much salt put thereto, both which being well mixed and tempered with *White-Wine*, and then suffered to settle for twenty foure houres, and afterwards the clearest being put into a glass, and the *Eyes* annointed therewith cleareth the sight thereof, and taketh away the *pin* and *web* therein: Being boiled in *Honey* and *Vinegar*, and put into a tooth that is hollow, it easeeth the paines thereof, and so it doth likewise if it be boiled with *Ground Ivy* in *Wine*, and the mouth held over the fume thereof, and the teeth be rubbed with the *Ginger*, or else burne *Ginger*, *black Pepper*, and salt of each a like quantity in a linnen clout, and lay a little of the Powder on a linnen cloth, and apply it to the Tooth. It is also very effectuell to stop the *Courses* of *Women*, if it be laid hot on coals with *Bay Leaves* and *Savine*, and the fume thereof be received through a tunnell in a clofe chaire. Being boyled with as much *Enulacampana* in faire water to the one halfe, and then stamped and strained, and a third part of *Honey* boyled and scummed, put thereunto, and an *Electuary* made of it; and a good quantity thereof, taken morning and evening helpeth the *Chine-Cough*. The Powder of *Ginger*, *Liquorice*, and *Sugar* mixed with the yolke of an egge and a little salt, being warmed in the shell, and eaten fasting is very good to cleare the *Breast*, and consequently the *Voies*. Being mixed with black *Sope*, and annointed upon the place that is troubled with a *Tetter* or *Ringworm*, it will kill either of them. It is very good to be used in all manner of *Sores* and *Conditures*, for so it withstandeth *swelling*, and correcteth the rawnesse of the *Stomack*, looseth the belly and helpeth digestion. Ginger

Ginger being preserved, provoketh *lust*, digesteth meat, warmeth the *Stomack*, and dryeth up the moisture that cometh by eating of fruit. It is good for the Phlegme of the *Lungs*, the *old Cough*, Shortnesse of *breath*, and all cold griefes; it openeth *Obstructions*, helpeth *digestion*, and *appetite*, and expelleth *grosse humors* and *Wind*. Whil't the blade is fresh, it is used by the Indians in *Sallets* and likewise in their broths and *meates*, and to these ends they cut it every fortnight.

CHAP. CLV.

Of Galanga.

The Names.

I Cannot find that this simple is so much as mentioned by *Dioscorides*, or any other Greek Author, nor by few Latine Authors, which makes me imagine that it was not in use in *Europe*, till these later times, nor so much as known, so that the Greek name thereof, may not be expected. It is called in Latine *Galanga*, and by the *Chinois*, from whose Countrey it is brought to us, *Lavandon*, and by them of *Java*, *Lancax*; in English it is called *Galanga*, but commonly *Galingale*.

The Kinds.

There be only two sorts of *Galanga* mentioned by Authors. 1. The greater *Galanga*. 2. The lesser *Galanga*.

The Form.

The Greater groweth to be two cubits high, having *Leaves* folding about the *Stalk* being somewhat long, and narrow at the lower end, and pointed at the end somewhat like a *Spear's head*, of a sad green colour on the upper side, and paler underneath; The *flower* is white, but without any scent, the seed is small and neglected; the root is somewhat great at the head, like a *reed*, and hath beene thought by some to be a kind of *Iris*, being of a blackish colour on the outside, and whitish within. The lesser ariseth not above a foot high, having *Leaves* like the *Mistle*, the root is small and bunched, firme, and somewhat tough, red both within and without, and smelleth a little sweet or aromaticall.

The Places and Times.

The first groweth in *Java*, and *Malaber*, being Countreys of the *East-Indies*. The other in *China*; concerning the time I find, nor any Author that maketh mention.

The Temperance.

Galanga is hot and dry in the second or third degree.

The Herbes and Signature.

This *Galanga* is also set down by the aforementioned *Crollins* to have the *Signature* of the *Stomack*, and from thence it hath beene found to be exceeding profitable in all cold diseases of the *Stomack*, by helping its *concoction*, and expelling *Wind*, and *Crudities* from it, and strengthening it; if it be boiled in *Wine* and taken Morning and Evening. It doth also very much comfort and strengthen a moist

moist brain, helps the *Vertigo*, or swimming of the Head, and avails against the palpitation or beating of the Heart, and is very useful in the gnawing of the *Stomack*, and eateth the *Cholick*, which proceedeth of *Wind*, and in the *Dileases* of the Mother, and stopping of the *Urine*, and hath a speedy operation to cleanse the passages thereof, from slimy *legins*, and stones gathered therein, or in the passages at the neck of the *Bladder* or *Yard*. Besides, it not only provoketh to *Venerie*, but helpeth *Conception*, so that there cannot be a better thing for those which desire to supply their want of *Children*; for it is profitable for them that have cold *Reins*, and excellent for them that have cold and windy distempers of the *Womb*. Being boyled in *Wine*, and so taken, it helpeth a sinking breath, and dissolveth the hardness of the *Spleen*. There be also to be had at the *Apothecaries Shops*, both a *Powder* and *Electuary*, whose chief Ingredient is *Galingale*, both which prevail against *Wind*, lower belchings, and indigestion, grosse humors, and cold *Dileases* of the *Stomack* and *Liver*. You may take half a dram of the powder at a time, or two of the *Electuary* in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. If *Galingale* be drunk with the water or *Juyce* of *Plantains*, it stoppeth the *Bloody Flux*, and strengtheneth nature, comforteth the *Brain*, and helpeth the trembling of the Heart. Both the sorts above-mentioned, may be used to good purpose in *Meats*, as well as *Medicines*; but the lesser is both of more use, and of greater effect, and indeed is to be used only in all the Compositions wherein *Galanga* is appointed, yet, when the one is not to be had, the other may be and is used. The best is full of small holes.

CHAP. CLXII.

Of Cardamomes.

The Names.

They are called in Greek *καρδαμύς*, in Latine *Cardamomum*, in imitation of the Greeks, who gave it that denomination from the likeness of it to *Azaronum*, and the virtues thereof, it being very profitable for that *Dilease* of the *Stomack*, which is called *καρδιαξία*, for the affinity that the veins belonging to the mouth of the stomach, have with the heart, and because being slit in two, it represents the form of the Heart. In *Shops*, *Grana Paradiſi*. In English, *Cardamomes*, after the Greeks, but commonly *Grains*, or *Grains of Paradiſe*.

The Kinds.

Whosoever shall observe the Cuts in *Gerard*, may collect from thence, that there are five sorts of *Cardamomes*. 1. The greater *Cardamomes* of the *Arabians*. 2. The greater *Cardamomes* of the *Shops*. 3. The middle sort of *Cardamomes*. 4. The lesser *Cardamomes*. 5. The least *Cardamomes*.

The Form.

Cardamomes grow by the report of the learned, upon an Herby Plant of the height of one Cubit, not unlike in substance, to the Herb that beareth *Ginger*; whereupon doth grow a great *Cod* or *Husk*, in shape like a *Fig*, when it groweth upon the Tree; but of a russet colour, thrust full of small Seeds or Grains, of a dark

dank reddish colour, as may be plainly seen when it is divided, and of a very hot taste.

The Places and Time.

They grow in all the *East-Indies*, from the Port of *Calecute* unto *Cananer*; it groweth in *Malavar*; in *Jon*, and divers other places. They spring up in *May*, being sown of Seed, and bring their fruit to ripeness in *September*.

The Temperatures.

Cardamomes are hot and dry in the third Degree, having in them an astringent faculty.

The Vertues.

The Seeds called *Cardamomes*, or *Grains of Paradise*, are generally received to be of admirable efficacy for that distemper of the stomach, called the *Cardiack* passion, in which it is very prevalent: and indeed the Cods, wherein the Seed is contained, have some similitude with the stomach. It is also very useful, when the stomach is not able to perform the Office of digestion, or when the appetite hath any need of provocation, and likewise for the suppressing of vomitings, when either of them proceed of a cold cause, if to be it be only chewed in the mouth, and so it draweth forth watery and stigmatick humours, both from the Head and Stomack. It is in like manner profitable against the Falling-sickness, the Sciatica, the Cough, resolutions of the Sinews, Ruptures, pains of the Belly, killing of Worms, and provoking Urine, being drunk with Sack; and so it not only comforteth and warmeth the weak, cold, and feeble stomach, but helpeth the Ague, and rideth the shaking fits. A dram of *Cardamome-Seed*, drunk in Wine, with as much Bark of Laurel, breaketh the Stone, and being mixed with Ale, wherein Time and Parsley have been boyled, and then strained, it is a good remedy for the Chollick. It is a good Spice for Women, that are troubled with any grief, particularly belonging to that Sex. It provoketh Urine, when it is stopped, or passeth with pain, resisteth poyson, and the sting of Scorpions, and other venomous Creatures. It expelleth Wind powerfully from other entrails, as well as the stomach, easeth those that by falls or beatings, are bruised and broken, and those that are tormented with the Sciatica or Hip-Gout; and being boyled in Vinegar, or steeped therein and used, it is good against Scabs and Tetters. The Powder of it put into the nose comforteth the feeble brain; or if it be put with the Oyl of Musk, in an Egge-shell, till it boyl, and then anointed therewith, It is said by some, to be the chief of all Seeds.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXIV.

Of Pepper.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *πικρί*, either a *πικρὸν coquo, quia calor ejus concoctricem facultatem adjuvat*, because it helpeth concoction, or from *πῦρ Ignis*, because of the eminent heat that is therein; In Latine *Piper*, In English *Pepper*. Some call the Pepper of *Ethiopia*, *Piper Ethiopia*, *Piper Ethiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vita longa*, and *Cardamomum*, whereof they hold it to be a kind.

The Kinds.

Of Pepper there be these five sorts mentioned by Authours. 1. Black Pepper. 2. White Pepper. 3. Long Pepper. 4. Pepper of *Ethiopia*. 5. *Matthiolus* his *Pepper*.

The Borne.

The Plant that beareth the *Black-Pepper*, as also the white, groweth up like a Vine among bushes and brambles where it naturally groweth; but where it is mannured, it is sown at the bottome of the tree *Gansel*, and the *Date Trees*, whereon it taketh hold, and climeth even to the top, as doth the Vine, ramping and taking hold (but not with tendrells as the Vine doth) of any other thing it meeteth withall: It is full of Joynts, and shooteth forth faire, and somewhat large Leaves, one at a Joynt, being almost round, but ending in a point, greener above and paler underneath, with a great middle ribbe, and foure other ribbs somewhat lesser, spreading from it two on each side, & smaller veines therein also unto the edges, which are not dented, but smooth and plaine, not thick, but somewhat thin, and set on a pretty long footstalk: The Fruit or Pepper it setle groweth at the same Joynt, but opposite to the Lease, and not betweene the Stalk and the Lease, as some have falsely set it down, round about a long Stalk, somewhat thinly set along thereon: The root hath sundry Joynts creeping in the ground, with fibres at the Joynts,

The Places and Time

Black and *White Pepper* grow in the Kingdome of *Malavar*, and that very good: in *Malaca* also, but not so good; and also in the Island *Sande* and *Cude*; there is great store growing in the Kingdome of *China*, and some in *Cananer*, but not much, *Pepper of Ethiopia* groweth in *America*, in all the tract of the Country, where *Nata* and *Cambago* are situated. These Plants rise up in the beginning of the *Spring*, and the fruit is gathered in *August*.

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the third degree or neere the fourth, of an heating or dissolving quality.

The Vertues.

The *Black-Pepper* is most in use, and is good in sauces to give a good taste to meat, to provoke appetite, and helpe digestion; but they are all used to warme cold stomachs, and to consume crude and moist humors therein, or distilling from the Head

Head: They also help to break and dissolve *Wind* in the Stomack or Bowells, to provoke *Urine*, to he p the *Cough* and other *diseases* of the *breast*, and are effectuant again. Poyson and venomous bitings, either of Serpents or other Vermine, and are therefore put into *Asiodes*, *treacles*, and other preervative. The same drunk before the it of a *Feaver*, or *Ague* in Posset-drink, or laid to or anointed outwardly with Oye, abateh the rigour and shaking thereof, and waiteth the swelling of *Quinsy*, if it be taken with Honey. That *Pepper* which is taken inwardly, must not be beaten very small, for feare of inflaming the blood, and other profitable humors of the body, but in outward applications, there is no danger; The Powder thereof snited up into the nose provoketh *sneezing*, and purgeth the *braine* of all superfluous moisture, and so it doth likewise if it be eaten with Raisins. It he peth also the dimnesse of the *eyes* by consuming the Pin and Web or any other excrecence that shall molest it. It doth very much strengthen the *Nerves* and *Muscles* consuming the watery moisture that causeth *shaking* in them by its heat, and therefore it is that *Macer* saith thus of it. For an *Ague*,

*Quodq; movere solet frigus periodica febris
Composcit, febris si sumitur ante tremorem.*

*It doth assuage the fits that Agues make,
If that you use thereof before you shake.*

It dissolveth the *Kings-evil*, *Kernels*, *Wens*, *Hard cold swellings*, and draweth forth *Thornes*, *Shards* and *Splinters*, if it be applyed with *pitch*. A Cawdle made with *Vine-Leaves*, *hard Egges*, and *Pepper*, stayeth the *bloody Flux*, and the Powder of long *Pepper*, and the rootes of *Cinckfoile*, drunk in Ale easeth the *Chollick*. It easeth the *Tooth-ach* being tied in a Clout, and chewed on. It is best for moist and cold Constitutions, but in dry bodies it consumeth the *seed*, and burneth the *blaea*, if it be immoderately used.

CHAP. CLXV.

Of the Nutmeg-Tree.

The Names.

IT was not known to the ancient Greek Writers, *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, no nor to *Galen* or *Pliny*, for although some have thought it might be *Galen* his *Chrysobalanos*, yet they are farre away therein. The latter have called it *adipos* *in Greek*, from the sweet scent that it yeeldeth; and in Latine *Nux Aromaticas*, and *Nux Myristica* for the same reason; and *Nux Moschata*, as if it were a *Moscho* which we call *Muske* in English. The *Mace* that groweth also upon this Tree is called in Latine *Macis*, but in *Banda* where they grow the *Nutmeg* is called *Palla*, and the *Mace* *Buhapalla*.

The Kinds.

The *Nutmeg-Tree*, and so likewise the fruit are of two sorts, as hath been exactly observed by *Clausius*, and by him called *Mas* and *famina*, the *Male* and the *Female*, which last is that which is most in use with us, and therefore take its description as followes.

The

The Forme.

This Tree is said to be very great, and as tall almost as our *Peare-Trees*, spreading many *branches* which are greene, whilst they are young, having faire broad *Leaves* set thereon somewhat like unto the *Orange-Tree-Leaves*, set on a short stalk unequally on the branches, and abide alwayes green thereon: The *fruit* (for the *Flowers* have not been observed) groweth at the end of the young branches which are as big as *Peaches*, standing singly for the most part on a thick fat stalk having an outward thick huske furrowed in the middle, which divideth it selfe into two parts, and growing ripe openeth it selfe, shewing the Nut within, covered with the Mace cut into severall peices, as it were of an orient crimion colour at the first opening, but is afterwards changed by the aire to be more dead, and yellowish as it is when it is brought to us, besides which it is covered also with a black thin hard shell, which being broken, the Nutmeg it selfe appeareth.

The Place and Time.

They both grow in the *East-Indies*, but especially in an Island called *Banda*, (whence some have called the Nut *Nux Bandensis*) and in the Islands of *Molucca* also, though not so good as the first, as neither be they that do grow in *Zeilan*. The time of flowering is not specified, but the fruit is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Nutmegs are hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent. *Mace* is hot in the second degree and dry in the third.

The Vertues.

Nutmegs do not only heat, but strengthen the *Stomack* that is cold and weak, especially the mouth of the *Stomack*, withstand *Vomiting*, and take away the *Hicket*. It is good likewise against the paine and windnesse of the *belly*, and stoppings of the *Liver* and *Milt*, and being parched or dried at the fire, it stoppeth the *Liske*, especially being taken with red Wine. It is also very profitable for the *Mother*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, helpeth them that pisse by drops, especially when the grieve cometh of a cold cause, and is good for other secret griefes both in Men and Women. The powder thereof mixt with the Oyle of Mints, and the forehead and temples anointed therewith, is good against the coldnesse of the head and dulnesse of the memory. It is used in *Cordials*, and wholesome receipts against coldnesse of the *Liver*, stopping of the *Milt*, the *Dropsy*, *Vomiting*, *Head-ach*, *Swellings*, *Bloody Fluxes*; it comitteth the *Veines* and *Muscles* of cold and old people, it maketh the breath sweet, and helpeth the trembling of the *Heart*, it breaketh and expelleth *Gravell* from the reins and bladder, especially being first steeped in the Oyle of sweet Almonds. Being taken last at night in a Cawdle of Almonds or Hempseed, it procureth sleepe, and is the best Spice of all other, for students, being taken in drink. *Nutmegs* condited, as they may be had at the Apothecaries, are excellent also for Students, being very comfortable both to the *Head* and *Stomack*. The Oyle hereof doth likewise comfort the *Stomack* that is cold, but the frequent use thereof is not good, especially for those which are of a sanguine complexion. *Mace* is in Vertue almost like to *Nutmeg*, and doth stop the *Liske*, the *bloody Flux*, and womens *Flowers*. It helpeth the trembling of the *Heart*, and is much better for all cold griefes, then *Nutmegs*; the Oyle of *Mace* laid on the *Stomack* cureth the infirmity thereof, and the wambling, and disposition to *Vomit*. The powder of a *Pomegranate*, large *Mace*, long *Pepper* and *Sugar*, being drunk with Posset Ale or Malmsey or other broth sodden together, is an approved remedy for the black Jaundies. Being used in Meates it causeth such as are leane to grow fat, and

and is good for cold Husbands that would have *Children*, as *Nutmegs* also are, and in broths or milke: it is very good to be drunke against *Spitting of Blood*, *Fluxes*, *Vomis*, and the *Chollick*. Oyle of Mace is good for the Cough.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of Coriander.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀνέριον*, and *ανέριον*, and so in Latine also *Corion*, and *Corianon*; but usually *Coriandrum*, being derived from the Greek word *ἀνέριον* which signifyeth that kind of noisome Worme, which breedeth in some Walls and rotten-Wood, and is called a *Wall-louse* or *puny* in English; whose stinking smell, *Coriander* doth much imitate. We in England call it *Coriander* and *Collinder*.

The Kinds.

Though former Ages would allow of but one sort of *Coriander*, supposing there had been no more, yet these aftertimes have testified that there are three sorts of it. 1. Ordinary *Coriander*. 2. The lesser sweet *Coriander*. 3. The stinking *Coriander*.

The Form.

The ordinary *Coriander* is a very stinking herbe, having a round *Stalk*, full of *branches*, which are about two foot in length when they are at their full growth, whose *Leaves* at the first coming up are somewhat broad, very like unto Parsly, which afterwards are smaller and finer, every one then the other up to the top, where stand small loose *Umbells* of white *Flowers*, turning into round striped hallo^w *seed*, of a whitish yellow colour, when it is ripe; and of a pleasant scent or savor when it is dry, but not before. The root is hard and of a Woddy substance but dyeth when the seed is ripe; which being suffered to fall, will increase mightily.

The Places and Time.

The two *first*, seeing their naturall places are not yet manifest, are said no where to be found wild, but are by us now, as they were by the Ancients formerly, sown in *Gardens*. The *last* was sent from *Barcinona* to *Lyons*, by *Mysconno* to *Molinans*, who hath set it forth in *Historia Lugdunensi*. They do all flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe about the later end of *August*.

The Temperature.

The greene and stinking *Leaves* of *Coriander* are cold and dry, very naught, unwholesome and hurtfull to the whole body, if they should be taken inwardly, and so are the seeds as long as they are green, but being steeped in Vinegar and dried, or only dried, they are moderately hot and dry, and very convenient for severall purposes as you shall heare.

The

The Vertues.

Simeon Sethi, with whom many other learned Authors do agree, affirmeth that the Seed of *Coriander* is marvellous good for the *Stomack*, not only retaining the food until it be thoroughly digested, but withall doth strengthen and inable it to do the same. The prepared seeds being covered over with Sugar as comfits and taken after meat, are of great efficacy to close up the mouth of the *Stomack*, to stay *Vomiting*, helpe *digestion*, to repelle *Vapours*, that ascend from the *Stomack* to the *Head*, and are likewise good for those that are troubled with *Rhenmes*. The same do very much prevaile against the *Gout*, being taken in some small quantity before dinner, upon a fasting *Stomack*, and after dinner, and after Supper the like, without drinking, within two or three houres after. The seeds only being taken in Wine do bring forth *Wormes*, stop the *Leake*, and bloody *Flux*, and all other extraordinary issues of blood. It resisteth forcibly, the paines of the Wind *Chollick*, and the stopping of *Urine*. It is said that for so many seeds as are drunk thereof so many dayes shall the *Conjesses* of that *Woman* that drinketh them cease, as the following verses do also intimate;

Xenocrates inquit, totidem cessare diebus
Mensuras, quos mulier Coriandri granis corabit.

The powder of the seed cast upon Meates causeth them to digest the better, and with sweet Wine it moveth lust and increaseth the naturall seed, if it be taken moderately; but too much use of it breedeth the Phrensy and raging; and is hurtfull for such as have the head-ach, falling sicknesse, and swimming of the Head. The said powder boyled with Rue in water of Mints, and held in the mouth after it is cold, helpeth the *Venula* or *Palate* of the mouth being fallen down, the juyce of the herb taken inwardly, is deadly both to man and beast, yea the smell only of the herb killeth *Fleas*, if it be laid where they are. The green herb boyled with Crums of Bread or Barly meale, consumeth all hot swellings and inflammations, &c with Beane meale dissolveth the *Kings evil*, *Wennes*, and hard *Lumps*. The juyce of the Leaves mixed and laboured in a leaden Mortar, with Ceruse, Litharge of Silver, Vinegar and Oyle of *Roses*, cureth St. *Anthonies* fire, and taketh away all inflammations whatsoever.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of the Orenge-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μυρία χρύσα*, the fruits whereof, as is thought, were known unto the Ancients, and by them called *Aurea mala Hesperidum*, because in those dayes they grew hardly any where else; and were therefore guarded by a watchfull Dragon which *Hercules* slew, and brought with him some of the said fruit, which is by divers Latine Authors called *Avrantia à corticis colore aureo*; and by others *Avantia ab Avantiâ oppido Achaie*; & by some *Pomum Naryantium*; by *Dodonæus*, *Anarantium*; and by *Lobel*, *Malum aureum*, which name is most suitable to them being Golden apples indeed. The flowers of the Orenge are called *Nepha*, and the Oynment made of them, *Unguentum ex Naphâ*.

There

The Kinds.

There are five sorts of *Orange Trees*. 1. The ordinary *Orange-Tree*. 2. The Wild or Crab *Orange-Tree*. 3. The Apple *Orange*. 4. The *Orange* without Seeds. 5. The dwarfie *Orange-Tree*.

The Form.

The grafted or ordinary mannured *Orange-Tree* groweth to a great stature, the lower part of which as also of the greater *branches* are covered with a rough bark, but those which are lesser and younger, have a smooth *green barke* whereon are but some few sharpe, but short thorns. The *Leaves* are very like in forme to those of the *Laurell-Tree*, but may be easily distinguished, if they be bruised betweene ones finger, for then they sent forth a sweet smell, like unto the peece of the *Orange*, and likewise by being full of small holes; the *Flowers* are whitish, and of a very strong sweet scent. The *fruit* hereof is round with a thick bitter rind, of a deepe yellowish red colour, having under it a soft white loose substance, and under that the juice is contained in small skins, which in some is lesse sower then others. The *seeds* of it do somewhat resemble those of the Lemmon.

The Places and Times.

All the sorts above named do grow in the Coasts of *Italy* and the Islands thereabouts, but especially in *Spain* about *Sivil*, where the best *Oranges* grow, and are called by us *Civil-Oranges*, under which name the Women in London that sell any, comprehend the rest calling them all so, be they what they will. There be also *Orange-Trees* that grow in *England* in the Gardens of the Earle of *Northumberland* at *Sion-houfe* neere *Brainford*, and of the Lord *Lambert* at *Wimbleton*. They hold their *Leaves* always green and beare blossomes, Greene and ripe fruit all the yeare through; but here in *England* the fruit will be two yeares, before it come to perfection. And to make it do so, the *Trees* must be set in great Boxes full of earth, so that they may be removed into the house in the Winter-time.

The Temperature.

Oranges are not wholly of one Temperature: for the rind is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; the juice of them is cold in the second degree, and dry in the first. They are colder or hotter according to their sweetnesse or sowrenesse for the sower the juice is, the colder it is; and the sweeter, the more hot.

The Vertues

Orange-Peele is as usefull in Physick as any part thereof, though it be commonly cast away as if it were good for nothing, yet it doth warme a cold *Stomack* very effectually, helping to breake the *Wind* that molesteth it, and causeth cold *Phlegme* to be voided from thence. And being condired or preserved with Honey or Sugar it warmeth the *Stomack*, mendeth a *stinking breath*, and helpeth digestion, and is used in Banquets with other sweetmeats, being also very effectual for the strengthening of the Heart, and Spirits. The juice, and inner substance where the juice is, is very good against all contagions and corruptions of the aire, the Plague, and other *horrid Feavours*; it comforteth the Heart, and especially the Mouth of the *Stomack*, and helpeth the weaknesse thereof. It is also profitable against the trembling of the Heart, pensive heavinesse, and Wambling of the *Stomack*; it restraineth

straineth Vomiting, and taketh away loathing in Agues and such like diseases, it quenchech thirst, and so doth the Syrup thereof. The seeds withstand all Venome and Poyson, and are effectuall also to kill and expell Wormes. The Oymment that is made of the Flowers is often used to anoint the Stomacks of those which are troubled with a Cough, making the cold raw Phlegme to expectorate, and warming and comforting divers other places of the body. The distilled Water of the same Flowers is very odoriferous, and therefore fit for perfumes: Besides it is good against contagious diseases to drink thereof at sundry times, it helpeth also the cold and moist infirmities of the Mother. Such simples as serve both for the correction of Meates and Medicaments being thus treated of, I shall in the next place write of those that are more alimentall, and therefore not improper to be mentioned here, beginning with fruits, and then proceeding to Roots and Herbes.

CHAP. CLXVIII.

Of the Apple-Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *μηλιά*, and the fruit *μήλον*, in Latine *Malum* and *Malum*, *Pomus* and *Pomum*, which in English is an Apple.

The Kinds.

To reckon up the divers sorts of Apple-Trees, and their fruits, would take up more roome then we allot for a whole Chapter. I shall therefore set down only some of the principall. 1. The Summer Peare-maine. 2. The Winter Peare-maine. 3. The Summer Queening. 4. The Winter Queening. 5. The Jennering. 6. The Pome-water. 7. The great Pippin. 8. The small Pippin. 9. The Harvy Apple. 10. The Gillofloure. 11. The Marigo d. 12. The John Apple. 13. The Paradise Apple. 14. The Wilding or Crab: of which there is the Towne Crab, the greater and lesser white Crab, the small Hedge Crabbe.

The Forme.

For formality sake only, I shall tell you that the Apple-Tree doth generally spread his Armes and Branches more then the Peare-Tree, but rieth not to that height: the Leaves are somewhat round yet pointed at the end, and dented about the edges, being Greene both above and below; the Flowers are White with some Red many times mixed with it, especially about the edges. The Fruit is of divers sizes, formes, colours, taits, &c: within which being ripe, be divers black Kernells; the Root goeth straight down with some branches running aslope.

The Places and Time.

All the sorts aforesaid, and a great many more, grow either in Orchards as being mannured, or else Wild in Woods and Hedge-rows, especially in Kent, Gloucester and Herefordshire, where they make abundance of Cydar. They commonly Flower about April, and the fruit of the Summer kinds is ripe about the beginning of July, and the rest in September, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Apples are cold and moist in the first degree, as Mr. Elliot an ancient English Author alleageth. Howbeit, there is great difference in Apples, for some be sweet, some be sowre, some be bitter, some harsh, some be of a mixt temperature, both sweet and sowre, &c: The sweet and bitter Apples are inclining to heat, the sowre and harsh are cooling, and therefore good when the Stomack is weak by the distemperature of Heat.

The Virtues.

Though Apples eaten before they be ripe, or afterwards immoderately and without preparation, are very unwholesome, yet being gathered when they be full ripe, and eaten with discretion, they are very commodious to such as have hot Stomacks, to strengthen the same, and to make good digestion, and if they be offensive to any through windynesse, they may be corrected with Ginger, Caraway Comfits, Fennell-seed or the like, how ever the danger will be the lesse, if they be rolled, baked, or stewed, either of which waies they may be presented at the Table or elsewhere. They are also profitable in hot diseases, both of the Stomack and Heart, qualifying the heat of each with their pleasant moisture. Being roasted and eaten with Rose-water and Sugar, and those of the pleasanter kinds, as Pippins and Pearemaines, they are helpfull to dissolve Melancholly humours, to expell heavynesse, and procure Mirrh, and are good against the Pleurisy, if three or foure graines of Olibanum be roasted in one of them, and so eaten. And if they be roasted and eaten with the Juice of Liquorice and Sugar, morning and evening, two houres before meat, they wonderfully helpe those that are troubled with the Cough, or any paine in their Breast. They are also good for those that loath their meat or are given to Coughing. The Pulp of four or five roasted Pomewaters saboured in a Wine quart of faire water, till it be like Lambs-Wool, and drunk last at night cureth those that pisse by drops, and helpeth all other diseases proceeding of the difficulty of making Water, at the second, if not at the first taking. The foresaid Apples give the denomination to that Oyntment called Pomatum, which is of much use to soften and supple the roughnesse of the skin, and take away the chaps of the lips, hands, face or other parts. The Juice of Pippins and Pearemaines are used also in compositions to mend the qualities of Medicines that are dry, as Serapium ex pomis regii saporis, Antidotum ex Granis Cocci Baphici, id est, Consellio Alkermes, which last is a mighty strengthner of the Heart and Spirit Vitall. The Sap of an Apple with Rose-water applyed to the Eyes doth quench the burning and taketh away the rednesse of them. An Apple roasted in the Embers, and mixed with butter and honey, or the yolke of a boyled egge, and applyed is good to ripen any Impostume whatsoever; being fryed in Virgins Wax and eaten as hot as they can be suffered, they stay the bloody Flux. The Blossomes of Apples are not only the most convenient food for Bees, as being of a very delicate smell, but are also usefull for those which are troubled with a red Nose and face, they being distilled in Balneo Maria, and the face washed morning and evening with the Water. The Leaves boiled and given to drink in hot Agues and where the heate of the Liver and Stomack causeth the Lips to break forth, and the Throat to grow dry, harsh, and turred, it is very good to wash and gargle it withall, and to drink down some. Cider which is the juice of many Apples pressed forth is of singular good use in the heats and faintings of the Stomack, and against Coughing or Vomiting, a Posset being made therewith, or some of it taken by it selfe. It is of great use at Sea in long Voyages, and is more desired then Perry by Vintners, who since French Wine hath been so scarce, mingle it with a little French Wine, and sell it instead thereof. The juice of Crabs which we commonly

ly call Verjuice, applyed with wet cloathes to such places as are burned and scalded, cooleth, healeth, and draweth the fire out of them. A rotten Apple applyed to Eyes that are bloodshot or enflamed with heat, or that are black and blew by any stroke or fall, all day or all night, helpeth them quickly. The distilled water of good found Apples, is of speciall good use to expell Melancholly, and to procure Mirrh: and that of rotten ones cooleth the heats and inflammations of sores, and is good to bath soule and creeping Ulcers, and to wash the face to take away spots freckles, or other discolourings of the face. The inner yellow barke, either of Apple-Tree, or Crab-Tree boyled with Allom, causeth thole things that are put therinto, to be of an yellow colour.

CHAP. CLXIX.

Of the Peare-Tree.

The Names.

That which is mannured is called *ἄριος* in Greek, and sometimes *ἄριος* with a double *π* and in Latine *Pirus* and *Pyra*, because of the similitude of its forme with that of a *Pyramis*. The Wild-Pear, is called *ἄρπας* in Greek, as being of no use having its derivation from a privative, and *ἄρπας* *ἵκτορ*, and indeed is of very little use: yet *Dioscorides* saith, *θαράχνα* is a particular sort of Wild-Pear, and that the generall name is *ἄρπας* in Latine *Pirus Sylvestris*, and *Pyrastrer* or *Phrastrer*. The Wardens are called *Volema*.

The Kinds.

There are saith a late Author, 400 or 500 severall sorts of Peares, and consequently of Peare-Trees, so that to set them all down would be very tedious, yet I shall not think it amisse, to name a few. 1. The Jennetting Peare. 2. St. James Peare. 3. The Windsor-Pear. 4. The Burgamet-Pear. 5. The Quince-Pear. 6. The Bishops-Pear. 7. The Katharine-Pear. 8. The Green-fild-Pear. 9. The Winter-Pear. 10. The Warden. 11. The Choake Peare. 12. The Hedge-Pear. 13. The Lowly Hedge-Pear. 14. The Crow Wild-Pear.

The Forms.

The Peare-Tree is for the most part higher then the Apple-Tree, having boughes not spread abroad, but groweth up in height: the Body is many times great, and the Wood of a yellow colour, the leafe is somewhat broad, finely nicked on the Edges, green above, but somewhat whiter underneath; the Flowers are white, the fruit is for the most part long, and in forme like a Calling-Top; but in greatness, colour, and tast, very much differing among themselves having contained in them black kernells when they be ripe: The Root groweth after the same manner, as that of the Apple-Tree doth.

The Places and Time.

The mannured kinds are Planted in Orchards, and Gardens, both as Standards and Wall-Trees. The biggest that ever I saw of them growing against a Wall was in the Garden of the Earle of Northumberland at *Sion*, neere *Brainford*, whose branches extended themselves after a very wonderfull manner. The Wild sorts are found in Woods and Hedges in *Kent*, *Worcester*, and *Herefordshire*. The Flow-ers do for the most part come forth in April, the leaves afterwards

Pears are not all ripe at one time, some of them being ripe in *June*, some in *July*, others in *August*, and divers in *September*, and later.

The Temperament.

Pears are also said to be cold and moist in the first degree, and have in them a binding quality, and an earthy substance; the *Chalk-Pears* and those that are harsh, being more earthy, and the sweet ones fesse.

The Vertues and Signature.

When *Pears* are unripe and raw they engender Wind, and so cause the Collick; but if they be rotted, baked or stewed, they are not unwholesome. And eaten after meat being ripe and well gathered, they close up the mouth of the *Stomack* and fortifie *digestion*. Being boyled with a little Honey they helpe the *Stomack* very much that hath any paines or oppression therein. The sweet and luscious sorts do helpe to move the belly downwards more or lesse, and therefore may be eaten moderately that by those are costive: Those that are harsh and sowre do on the contrary part, bind the belly as much, and therefore are good to be eaten of those that are troubled with the *Liske* or *bloody-Fluxe*, but with moderation also, for all excess is dangerous. The *Warden* is chiefly, yea only admitted to be taken by those that are sick and aguish, being first baked, stewed or rotted in that it hath no attraction therein to breed *obstructions* which are the utter enemies to *putrid Fevers*: and indeed it deserveth commendation above all the rest, both because it may be preserved longer, and is more amicable to the nature of man. Pears applyed outwardly, are effectual for hot tumors, and greene wounds. If they be laid to at the beginning, and so are the Leaves, for they close and heale new wounds, but more especially Wild Pears, and their Leaves. The *Perry* that is made of these *Pears* is a speciall *Cordiall*, chearing and reviving the *Spirits*, making the *Heart* glad as Wine of *Grapes*, and this it may be said to do by that *Signature* which some *Pears* have; It is also profitable for long life as well as health, for it hath been observed that those that drink *Perry* and *Syder* daily or frequently as their common drink are generally healthy persons, and long lived: It is of speciall use at Sea, in long Voyages to mingle with their fresh-water. *Pears* being boyled in faire Water, with Rose-water and Honey, and then drained through a Cloath or Colender, and afterwards dried in an Oven after a Batch of bread, may be kept all the year being an excellent repast. Some are preserved in Sugar, as other fruits are, and served in banquets, amongst other sweet-meats, or dried up after they are preserved, and so put amongst other dry candied Junckes. The Wood is smooth, close and firme, and serveth for many uses as to make Moulds and Prints, to expresse the figure of a Plant or any such thing, to make Rulers, Pillow stocks, &c. when no fitter wood can be gotten.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXX

Of the Peach-Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *μαρμαρινον*, and *περσικον*, in Latine *Malus Persica* and *Rhodacina*: the *Nectarin* which hath much affinity with it is called by *Mathiolus* and *Casalpini*, *Nucipersca*, because it resembleth the *Wal-Nut* in the round smooth outer rind, and the *Peach* in *Meat*, substance, and *stone*. *Ang. Serap.* calleth it *Persica Nux*, for the same Reason and *Pliny*, *Nuciprunum*.

The Kinds.

Of *Peaches* there are divers kinds. I shall mention only. 1. The White *Peach*. 2. The Red *Peach*. 3. The *D'avant Peach*. 4. The Yellow *Peach*. 5. The *Nux-mog Peach*. 6. The *Newington Peach*. Of *Nectarins*, I find three sorts. 1. The *Roman Red Nectarin*. 2. The Yellow *Nectarin*. 3. The green *Nectarin*.

The Form.

The *Peach-Tree* never groweth to any great bignesse, but is planted either by it self or against a Wall, but yet spreadeth branches reasonable well, from whence spring smaller reddish Twiggies, long and narrow Leaves, picked on the edges somewhat like unto those of the willow, and of a bitter tast; the flowers be of a light purple colour, after which followeth the fruit, which hath a chink or cleft on the one side being otherwise very round. Some are much smaller than others, as also differing in colour and tastes, as russet, red, or yellow, waterish or firme, with a frize or cotton all over, with a rugged furrowed great stone within, and a bitter kernel within that.

The Places and Time.

Some suppose that these Trees had their Originall from *Persia*: but there is no Author I know that maketh positive mention thereof. Most of them are nurtured familiarly in divers Gentlemens Gardens throughout the Land, but especially by those *Gardeners* that live neere the City of *London*, which they are ready to sell to those that want them. They flower in *April*, or thereabouts, and their fruit is ripe in *September*.

The Temperament.

Peaches be cold in the first degree and moist in the second, but the kernells be hot and dry.

The Vertues.

Peaches eaten moderately (for so we are to use all fruits as I said before) are by the approbation of the learned Physitian *Dioscorides* very profitable for the *Stomack*, and also to coole and loosen the belly, especially if those that eat them are of hot constitutions; but then it will not be amisse according to the advice that is given in *Schola Salerni* to take a cup of Wine or strong drink with them, for there it is said, *Persica cum musto, vobis datur ordine iusto*, and so (no doubt) they are lesse dangerous. The best time of eating them is before meales, as *Galen* sheweth, and not after meat (as our manner is in *England*) for being eaten after

after meat they swim uppermost, and so both corrupt themselves and also other meates; whereas being eat before, they mollify the belly as is said already, provoke appetite, and qualify the distemperature of *Choler* in the *Stomack*, *Leonicerus* saies, they may be eaten in *burning Feavers*, and *Pliny* commends them also for the sick. The *Kernells* of the stones do wonderfully ease the paines and wringings of the belly, through *Wind* or sharp humours, and are with other ingredients very admirable for the *Stone*. The *Milk* or *Creame* of the said *Kernells* being drawn forth with some *Vervaine Water*, and applyed to the *Fore-head* and *Temples* doth much helpe to procure rest and sleepe to sick persons wanting it, and so doth the *Oyle* that is drawn from them, if the places afore mentioned, be anointed therewith; Used in the same manner it helpeth the *Megrims*, and all other paines in the *Head*. The same *Oyle* put into *Clysters*, ease the paines of the *Wind-Chollick*; and annointed on the lower part of the belly, it doth the like; and dropped into the ears, it ease the paines of them, and so doth the juice of the Leaves. If the *Kernells* be bruised and boyled in *Vinegar* untill they become thick and applyed to the *Head*, it marvelously procures the *Haire* to grow againe upon bald places, or where it is too thin, which is signified by the *dawn* that groweth upon the fruit. The *Leaves* of *Peaches* bruised and laid on the belly, killeth *Wormes*, and so do they also being boyled in Ale and drunk, and open the belly to boot; and after they are dried, they disperse humours. The powder of which being strewed upon fresh bleeding wounds stayeth their bleeding and closeth them up. The *Flowers* steeped all night in a little wine, set in a warme place, and then strained forth in the morning, and drunk fasting doth gently open the belly, and move it downwards; and if you would have them work more powerfully, do but after the straining put in as many more flowers, and then straine it againe: do this five or six times, and afterwards add as much *Sugar* to the *Liquor*, as will be convenient to bring it to the consistence of *Syrup*, and take two spoonfulls thereof, and it will purge the belly to effectually that there is neither *Rubark*, *Ayarick*, nor any other purger comparable to it, for it purgeth *waterish humours* mightily, and yet without greife or trouble either to the *Stomack* or lower parts of the body. A conserve made of the said *Flowers*, provoketh *Vomiting*, and spendeth *Waterish* and *Hydropick humours* likewise, by the continuance thereof. The *Liquor* that droppeth from the Tree being wounded, is given in the decoction of *Colts-foot* to such as are troubled with the *Cough* or shortness of breath, by adding thereto some sweet Wine, and putting some *Saffron* also therein; It is good for them that are *Hearse* or have lost their voice; it helpeth also all defects of the *Lungs* and those that *Vomit* or spit blood. Two drams thereof given in the juice of *Lemons*, or of *Radish*, is good for them that are troubled with the *Stone*. The *Nectarin* nor any part thereof is used Physically that I read of, yet it hath a firmer substance, and a more delectable taste, and therefore is as wholesome, it not wholesomer to be eaten, then the *Peach*.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXI.

Of the Aprcock-Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *μηλιά αρμενιακή*, in Latine *malus Armeniaca*, haply because it came first out of *Armenia*, in English *Abrecock* or *Aprcock-Tree*. The fruit is named *μήλον Ἀρμενιακόν* and of divers *προβόλιον* or *βερύβηκτιον*, which be words corrupted from the Latine word *Pracox* or *Pracognum* signifying soone ripe, it being one of the first ripe fruits. It is called also in Latine *Chrysomelon* id est *Malum aureum* and *malum Armeniacum*, and by some *Baraocca*. It is called in English *Aprcock*, as I suppose from the Latine word *Pracox*.

The Kinds.

I am not yet assured that there are any more then two sorts of *Aprcock-Trees*
1. The greater *Aprcock-Tree*. 2. The lesser *Aprcock-Tree*.

The Forme.

The *Aprcock-Tree* is greater then the *Peach-Tree*, and hath a bigger body and lasteth longer, if it be either grafted or inoculated; It hath great, broad, and almost round *Leaves*, but pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges, the *Flowers* are made of five white Leaves like unto those of the *Plum-Tree*, but somewhat larger; the fruit that followeth is round, save that it hath a cleft or open furrow in the middle, somewhat like unto a *Peach*, of a pale yellowish colour on the outside as well as on the inside, and a little reddish on the side in most, yet whiter in some, in substance firmer, and closer then any *Plum* whatsoever, having within it a smooth flatish stone, and within that a sweet *Kernell*.

The Places and Time

These Trees do seeme by their name to claime *Armenia* for their natural place; but whether they do grow there of their own accord, I am not yet resolved. From what Coast soever they came, they are now no strangers in *England*; but are planted frequently in almost every Gentlemans Garden, where there is a Wall for them to grow against, without the helpe of which they seldom beare fruit. They flower commonly in *March*, and their fruit is ripe about *St. James-tide* or sooner.

The Temperature.

Aprcocks are also cold in the first degree and moist in the second, but not so moist as *Peaches*.

The Vertues.

Galen accounts *Aprcocks* better then *Peaches*, and certainly he was not mistaken, for they are not so soone corrupted in the *Stomack*, and therefore must needs be the wholesomer fruit of the two. They are also more pleasant to the taste, yet being over ripe they are apt to phlegme and swimme in the *Stomack*, if they be taken as commonly they are after meals, but being eaten first, they descend easily and cause the other meates to passe down the sooner, rather to the benefit then detriment of the body. Some say they have no use in Physick, but are wholly spent as a *Junket* either fresh and green, or dried.

ed, preserved, or candied, (all which wayes they are pleasant to the body, and healthfull) to sort with others for the same purpose. But *Avicen* saies, that the infusion of *dryed Apricocks* is profitable in *Sharp Feavers*: and *Mastiholus* that famous Commentator upon *Dioscorides*, tells us that the Oyle, which may be prest out of the Kernells of the Stones, as the Oyle of Almonds is made, is very effectuell against the inflamed Piles or *Hemorrhoides*, the tumours or swellings of *Ulcers*, the hoarseness of the Voice, the roughness of the Tongue and Throat, and likewise the paines in the Eares: and that five ounces of the said Oyle taken with one Ounce of *Muscadine* driveth forth Stones, and *Gravell* out of the Bladder, and kidneys, and helps the Collick. The Vertues of the Leaves of this Tree, are not yet found out.

CHAP. CLXXII.

Of the Plum-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κοκκομυλῖα*, and in Latine *Prunus*; the fruit *κοκκομυλῖον* in Greek, and *Prunum* in Latine; in English *Plummes* and *Prunes*, which have also names from the Countreys, in which they grow. Those which grow in Syria, neere *Damascus* are called *Pruna Damascena*, *Damsons*, *Damasins* or *Damask Prunes*; those that grow in Spaine, *Hispanica*, Spanish *Prunes* or *Plums*; so those of Hungary are called *Hungarica*, or *Pannonica*; and those of France, *Gallica Pruna*.

The Kinds.

The sorts of Plum-Trees are exceeding numerous, and therefore I shall wave the trouble of setting down any more then those that follow. 1. The *Damson-Tree*. 2. The *Myrabolana Plum-Tree*. 3. The *Almond Plum-Tree*. 4. The *Muske Plum-Tree*. 5. The *Piolet Plum-Tree*. 6. The *Permorden Plum-Tree*. 7. The *Lammas Plum-Tree*. 8. The *Wheaten Plum-Tree*.

The Forms.

The Plum-Tree for the most part riseth to be a tall Tree; the body and arms whereof are covered with a rugged Bark more or lesse, the younger branches being smoother, the Leaves are somewhat long, and broad, and rounder then those of *Cherries*; for the most part, yet of very different sizes among themselves: The Flowers are made of five white small Leaves, somewhat like, but lesse then those of the *Apricock*: The fruit differeth in forme, some being Ovall, some Pear-fashion, some Almond-like, and some round; in colour, some being red, green, or black, & some white or yellow; and in taste, some sweet, some sour, and some of a meane between both, wherein is contained a small smooth flattish Stone.

The Places and Time.

Several of these sorts of Plums do grow both as Standards and Wall-Trees in divers Gentlemens Gardens about London, and in the Country also; especially the *Damson Tree*, and the *Wheaten Plum-Tree*. They do commonly blossome in April, and give their ripe fruit in Summer, some sooner, and some later.

The

The Temperature.

Plums are cold and moist in the second degree, having an *Astringent* quality as long as they are sharp and sour, but when they are thorow ripe and sweet they are of a contrary operation.

The Vertues.

The goodnesse of Plummes may be collected from their substance, for those whose flesh is firm are lesse hurtfull then those that are soft and tender, because they are not so apt to corrupt in the Stomack, and that is it, which makes *Damsons* more wholesome then the rest; for those which are so very moist fill the body with *waterish* and *corrupt blood*. But all Plummes as well as other fruit are then best, when they are preserved with Honey or Sugar, which takes from them their *superfluous moisture*, and then there are made of them many good Dishes for the Table, and delicacies for banquets throughout all the year; which are profitable both for the sick and healthfull to relish the mouth and Stomack, to procure an appetite and a little to open the belly, to allay Cholter and coole the Stomack, which effects are likewise wrought by that dried fruit which is sold at the Grocers under the name of *Damask-prunes*, when they be stewed & eaten, and if a little *Senna Rubarb* or the like be stewed amongst them, it maketh them the more purging, and of a greater use to be taken by those that have weak Stomacks; for so they cast out *choleric humors*, and are good in Feavers and other *Choleric* and *hot diseases*: and somewhat to this purpose, is that in *Schola Salerni*.

Infrigidant, laxant, multum profunt tibi pruna.

which is thus Englished by Mr. Austen in a Treatise of fruit-trees.

Plums coole, and loose the belly very kindly;

No way offensive, but so health are friendly.

Where he seems to attribute these qualities to *Damsons* fresh gathered, but whether fresh or dyed and afterwards stewed, they may be eaten to the aforesaid end. The Leaves of the Tree boyled in wine is a good decoction to wash and gargle the mouth and throat, and to dry up the fluxe of Rheume that falleth down to the palate, gummewor Almonds of the Throat. The gumme that cometh out of the trees being drunk in wine, is good against the stone, and will serve as a Glem to fasten anything withall. The said Gumme or the Leaves boyled in Vinegar and applied killeth Testers and Ringworms; and also the Leprosie.

CHAP. CLXXIII.

Of the Cherry-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *χέρσος*, and the fruit *χέρσιν*, in Latin *Cerasus* and *Cerasa*. In most other plants and fruits, the Latin name is derived from the Greeks: but in these, the Greek from the Latin, for *Athenians* and *Pliny* write that after L. Lucullus had overcome *Mithridates*, he brought this Tree from *Cerasumpsa* in *Pontus* into Italy, and gave it the name *Cerasus* from the place whence he had it.

Sf

The

The Kinds.

There are many sorts of *Cherries*, but I shall make mention but of some of them, 1. The *May Cherry*, 2. The *Early Flaunders Cherry*, 3. The *Late Flaunders Cherry*, 4. The *Black Hart Cherry*, 5. The *Red Hart Cherry*, 6. The *Great Bearing Cherry* of Mr. Millen, 7. The *Ordinary Cherry*, 8. The *Prince Cherry*, 9. The *Duke Cherry*, 10. *Birds Cherry*, 11. The *Common Black Cherry-Tree*, 12. The *Red Grape Cherry-Tree*, 13. The least wild *Hart Cherry-Tree*, 14. The *Wild Cherry-Tree*.

The Form.

The *Cherry-Tree* riseth up to a reasonable height and greatnesse, spreading well and somewhat thick, the *Leaves* are near unto those of the *Plum-Tree* for Form, but somewhat longer in most, and dented about the Edges; the *Flowers* come forth two or three or four at most at a place or Joyn together, every one on his own Footstalk: consisting of five white *Leaves* with some *Threads*, in the middle, after which come *Round Berries* green at first, but *Red* or *Black*, when they are full ripe; of a mean bignesse and pleasant taste, with a hard white small stone within it, whose *Kernell* is somewhat bitter but not unpleasant.

The Places and Times.

Divers of these Sorts are inhabitants in the Gardens of those that love variety of pleasant fruit, and severall others also, growing either as *Standards* or *Wall-Trees*. The ordinary *Cherries* grow most familiarly in *Kent*, and there are abundance of *Black Cherries* grow in *Harfordshire*, but the *Birds Cherry* groweth wild in *Kent*, as also in *Westmerland* and *Lancashire* where they call it the *Hedge-berry-tree*. The least wild *Hart-Cherry-tree* groweth neere *Stockport*, and in other places of *Cheeshire*, where the County people call it the *merry Tree*. The *Wild Cherry-Tree* groweth in a wood by *Bash*. Most of them Flower in *April*, bringing forth their fruit, some sooner and latter, in the months of *May*, *June*, and *July*.

The Temperature.

Cherries be cold and moist in the first degree.

The Vertues.

Cherries eaten before meat, loosen the *Belly* very gently, but many of them nourish but little, and are hurtfull unto moist and unhealthy *Stomacks*, especially the small *Cherries* which do often Breed *Agues* and other *Maladies*. The *Red soure Cherries* do likewise loosen the belly, and are more wholesome and convenient for the *Stomack*, for they do partly comfort, and partly quench *Thirst*. The *Black soure Cherries* do strengthen the *Stomack* more then the rest, and being dried, they stop the *Laske*. Some Authors speake much in the commendation of *Cherries*, and amongst the rest the *Compilers of Schola Salerni* as may appear, by their following verses.

*Cerasi fructus, sibi confert grandia dona,
Eupurgant Stomachum, nucleus Lapidem sibi tollit,
Et de carne sua sanguis eritque bonus.*

That is to say, *Cherries* purge the *Stomack*, and the *Kernells* of the *Cherry* stones, eaten dry or made milk, breaketh the stone in the reins or *Bladder*, and that which no fruit in a manner else doth, the substance or meat of *Cherries* ingendereth very good

good blood, and comforteth and fatteth the body. Ruellus also saith, they breed good humors in the body; and another saith that they increate and comfort the Liver, which they may be said to do by Signature, and that those which are tart and sharp, close the mouth of the *Stomack*, and make the better and Speedier digestion. They are likewise allowed by the *German Doctors* to such as have *Feaverish*, hot and *Thirsty* diseases; in that they coole strengthen and stir up appetite to meat. But let no body be to bold with them hereupon, lest they Suriet, which may be easily done, and therefore in those Counties where they abound, they are eaten with bread and butter to prevent Surfetting. There is also made of *Cherries* a Liquor called *Cherry wine* which in the Summer is pleasant and healthfull and more proper for that season then hot wines. They are usefull to boyle in broths and drinks and so they may be given without danger even to those that are sick, as those which are preserved may. The Gum of the *Cherry-Tree* dissolved in Wine and drunk, is good for the *Gravell* and the stone, the excoriation of the *Throat*, *Lungs* and *Breast*, the *Cough*, and *hoarsenesse*, as also to amend the colour and sharpen the *Eyesight*. The distilled water of *Black Cherries* having the stones bruised with them, is good to be powred into the mouthes of them that have the *Falling-Sickness*, as often as the Course of the fit doth trouble them, and is effectually to provoke *Urine*, to break the stone expell the gravel and break *Wind*.

CHAP. CLXXIV.

Of the Goosberrie-Bush.

The Names.

It is not yet resolved whether this Shrub were known to the ancient writers or no; some would have it to be the *Uva* of *Theophrastus*, which is so new what improbable, because he maketh no mention of any prickles that grow thereon, which to accurate an Author as he was, could hardly omit. The latter writers call it in Latin *Grossularia*, because they are somewhat like *Grosses*, small green *Figs*. It is called also *Uva crispata*, and *Uva Crispina*, because the *Leaves* seem to be crisped or curled; In some Countries of *England*, it is called the *Feaberry*, in others the *Dewberry*, and in some the *wine berry-bush*, but most commonly the *Goosberry*, and the fruit hath the same denomination.

The Kinds.

There are some sundry sorts of *Goosberries*, some of which I shall mention; 1. The *Common Goosberrie*, 2. The *Red Goosberry*, 3. The *blew Goosberry*, 4. The hairy or prickly green *Goosberry*, 5. The great *Dutch Goosberry*.

The Form.

The *Goosberry-Bush* is a Shrub of three or four Cubits high, set thick with sharp prickles; it is likewise full of branches, slender woody and prickly: but the lower part of the stalks are smooth. The *Leaves* are cut with deep gashes into divers parts, somewhat like those of the vine, of a very green colour, the *Flowers* are very small, of a whitish green, with some little purple dash here and there, the fruit is round, growing Scatteringly upon the branches, green at the

The first, but waxing a little *yellow*, when they come to maturity, full of a *viscous*, somewhat *sweet* in *taste*, when they be ripe, in which is contained hard seed of a brownish colour, which may be seen through the skin; which though it be thick at first, doth afterwards become transparent, the Root is woody, and not without many firings annexed thereunto.

The Places and Time.

The *sorts* above-named with divers others do grow in many Gardens about London in great abundance, whence they are carried into *Cheapside* and other places to be sold. The *Leaves* commonly appear in *March*, and the *flowers* not long after; the *fruit* is ripe in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

The *Berries* of this bush before they be quite ripe, are *cold* and *dry*, and that in the latter end of the *second* degree, and also *binding*.

The Vertues.

Gooseberries are used in the Month of *May* and *June*, either to make *sauces* for green *Geese*, to *stew* with *Mutton*, and the like, or else to make *Tarts*, or to be eaten, after they are *scalded*, with *Rose-water* and *Sugar*: all which ways they provoke appetite, and coole the *vehement heat* of the *Stomack*, and *Liver*. They are sometimes boyled in *broth*, and so they do not onely make it pleasant to the taste, but render it very profitable to such as are troubled with an hot *burning Ague*. They are very much desired by *Women with Child*, and by *young Maidens* also, whilst they be unripe; but surely they profit not the former, unless it be to stay their longing; nor the latter, unless it be to breed the *Green-Sickness*, for they stop the *Courses*, except they happen to be taken into a *cold Stomack*, and then they do but trouble and clogg the same. The *Ripe Berries*, as they are sweeter, so they are lesse offensive to the *Stomack*, yet they are eaten more for pleasure, then for any proper or speciall effect for any disease; but by reason of their lubricity or slipperiness, they easily descend out of the *Stomack* without any trouble; however the safest way of eating them is, when they are perceived with *Sugar*. The *Decoction* of the *Leaves* cooleth hot *Swellings* and *inflammations*, as also *St. Antonies fire*. The *young* and *tender Leaves* eaten raw in a *Salute*, break the *Stone*, and expell *Gravell* both from the *Kidneys* and *Bladder*. Too much of the fruit will breed *Crudities*, and consequently *Wormes*.

CHAP. CLXXV.

Of the Barbery-bush.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἔφυ δαυδα*, a *spinarum acuminatis Cuspidibus*, from the sharp prickles wherewith nature hath armed it, from whence the Latins call it *Oxyacantha Galeni* (there being some difference between *Dioscorides* and *Galen* concerning this plant) which is the name used in the Shops at this day; yet some call it *Berberies* of the corrupted name *Amyrberis*, by which *Avicenna* calls it, and from thence is the English word *Barberies*, derived.

The

The Kinds.

Though all *Barbery Bushes* have the same forme as to the *stature*, *Leaves*, and *Prickles*, so that there may seeme to be but one sort, yet because they beare three several sorts of fruits; Authors make three sorts of them, 1. The Ordinary *Barbery-Bush* 2. The *Barbery-Bush*, whose berries are thrice as big as the former, 3. The *Barbery-Bush*, whose berries are for the most part without stones.

The Form.

The *Barbery-Bush* shooteth forth many *Slender Stems* or *Ralks* from the root, sometimes to a great height covered with a smooth *whitish* rinde or bark, being *yellow* underneath next the wood, which is *white*, easy to break, and pithy in the middle, set full of sharp small *white thornes*, three at every leaf almost which are somewhat small and long; finely dented about the Edges, and of a fresh green colour; the *Flowers* come forth at the joynts with the *Leaves*, many standing on a long cluster, *yellow* while they are fresh, which turn into small long and round berries hanging down in long bunches upon a small stalk, *white* at the first, but very *Red* when they are through-Ripe: of a sharp *sowre taste*, able to set their teeth on edge that eat them: the Root is *yellow* and spreading.

The Places and Times.

It groweth not onely in many of the woods in *Austria*, *Hungary*, *France*; but in *England* also, in some hedges and borders of fields. Especially at a Village called *Ivor* two miles from *Colebrook*, where there be divers hedges consisting of nothing else but *Barberies-Bushes*; yet in most places they are not found but in *Gardens*, *Orchards*, and *Closets*, adjoining to some dwelling house or other. The *Leaves* and *Blossoms* come forth in *April* and *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September* and *October*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* and fruit of the *Barbery-bush* are *cold* and *moist* in the *second* degree, and as *Galen* also affirmeth, they are of thin parts and have a certain cutting quality.

The Vertues.

The green *Leaves* of the *Barbery-bush* stamped and made into *sauce*, as that made of *Sorrell* called *Green Sauce*, doth coole hot *Stomacks*, and those that are vexed with hot *burning Agues*, and procureth *Appetite*, cooling the *Liver*, and repressing *sowre belchings* of *Choler*. The fruit is much more cooling and binding, quenching thirst and restraining *Choleric* and *pestilentiall Vapors*, and is of very good use in *Agues* that proceed from such causes, if either the *Conserve* of the depurate juice or the *Syrup* thereof be taken with the *Syrup* of *Violets*. The said juice also, or the berries themselves, either *conserved* or *preserved*, is often used for those that loath their meat, to procure an *Appetite*, and repress the force of *Choler*, rising from the *Liver* thereinto, and that which passeth into the bowels procuring sharp laskes, as the *bloody flux*, &c. It helpeth likewise to stay *Womens Immoderate courses*, and if it be taken with a little *Southern-wood-water* and *Sugar*, it killeth the *Wormes* in the body. It is good also for those that spit blood, to fasten loose teeth, strengthen the gums and coole the inflammation of the palate and throat, if the *Conserve* be dissolved in water, mingled with a little *Vinegar*, and a gargle made thereof, and stayeth *Rheums* and distillations upon those parts. It helpeth likewise to dry up moist *Ulcers* and to foder up green.

green; The said dehydrate juice called Wine of Barberies serveth to dissolve many thing Chymically. The inner yellow bark of the branches or root hath the Signature of the yellow Jaundise, and therefore is with good successe given unto them that have it, being boyled and drunke; The same laid in steep in white Wine, for the space of three houres purgeth wonderfully as 'tis said.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of the Curran-Tree.

The Names.

IT is more then probable that this Plant was not known to the ancient Greek Writers seeing there is no Greek name for it, that we can learne. It is called *Ribes* and *Ribes frutex* from some Analogy it hath, both in respect of the berries, and also in the properties with the *Ribes* of *Scrapio*, and not that it is the same. *Gesner* calleth it *Ceanothus levis*, but it is accounted by divers to be a kind of *Grossularia*, who therefore call it *Grossularia Rubra*, & *Grossularia ultramarina*. *Bambinus* calleth the white sort *Grossularia hortensis margaritis similis*. The black sort is generally called *Ribes fructu nigro*, in English *Black Currans*, as other are *Red* and *White*; but the *White* are called *Gozell* in some parts of *Kent*.

The Kinds.

Of these kind of *Curran*s, which are none of those which are sold at the *Grocers*, there be foure sorts of Trees. 1. The ordinary red *Curran-Tree*. 2. The great red *Curran-Tree*. 3. The white *Curran-Tree*. 4. The black *Curran-Tree*.

The Forms.

The stemme or Rock of the *Curran-Tree* hath a very thin outer bark, which in the red & black *Curran-Tree* is brownish; but in the white it is whitish all of them being green underneath; and are about the bignesse of a good great staffe, wholly without thornes on any branch, whereon grow large cornered blackish Greene Leaves, cut in on the edges into five parts, somewhat like a Vine-leaf, but a great deals lesse; The Flowers, come forth at the joynts of the Leaves, many together on a long stalk, hanging down about a fingers length, of an herby colour, after which follow round berries, all Greene at the first, but afterwards as they grow ripe they tend to their severall colours, and are then cleare and transparent; the red are of a little pleasant and tart cast withall, the white more *Winy*, and acceptable, but both the Leaves and Fruit of the black, have a kind of strong evill sent, but yet are wholesome although not so pleasant as any of the former, and are eaten by many; the root is woody and spreadeth diversly.

The Places and Time.

All these sorts have been found, growing naturally wild, some in *Savoy*, and *Switzerland*, as *Gesner* saith, and some in *Austria* as *Clusius*: whence they have been transplanted into our *English Gardens*, where they beare well. They flower in the beginning of *April*, and their fruit is ripe in *June* and *July*, continuing on the bushes long after they are ripe, before they fall or are withered.

The

The Temperature.

All these sorts of *Curran*s are cold and moist, and that in the first or second degree, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

The red and white *Curran*s when they be ripe are very profitable to allay the heat and fainting of the Stomack and to quench thirst, and to provoke an appetite, and therefore are safely permitted in hot and sharpe *Agues*, for the juice of them tempereth the heat of the Liver and blood, and the sharpnesse of *Choler*, and resisteth putrefaction: It taketh away likewise the loathing of meat, and the weakness of the Stomack by much Vomiting, for it closeth the mouth thereof and refresheth the distemper whereof it is caused. It is said also to stop the Lasse that proceedeth of *Choller*, and the bloody flux, and that it is usefull for the Cough, especially the dried juce or Rob thereof, which is made after this manner. Take of the juice of *Curran*s clarified twelve pound, boile it halfe away, and add to the remainder old *White-Wine* five pound; consume the third part over a gentle fire, taking away the scum (as you ought) let the rest settle and streine it, and with three pound of Sugar, boile according to Art, till it be something thicker then new Honey; And being thus made you may take a little on the point of a knife, as often as you have occasion to use it for any of the purposes aforesaid. The black *Curran*s be used in sauces, and so are the Leaves also by many, who like the tart and sent of them, though others do not. I might proceed further in declaring at large, how that the fruts of the Raisberry bush, the Service-Tree, the Cornell-Tree, the Filberd, Hazel, and Cheit-nut-Tree is used for food rather then Phylick: but because few of them, or any other that I have omitted, have any eminent Quality profitable to the Stomack I shall only name them here, and if occasion serve treat of them in the following part, as I have done of some other in the foregoing. Onely, I shall not think it amisse to specify that most sorts of Graine, as Wheat, Rye, Barly, Beanes, Pease, Oates, Rice, Lentills, &c. are usefull for food: and so are divers Rootes, as Turneps, Carrets, Parsneps, Potatoes, Skirrets, Onyons, Leeks, Garlick, Radishes &c. to which may be added Melons, Pepons, Cucumbers, Artichokes, &c. as also divers herbs, as Cabbage, Coleflowers, Beets, Lettice, Spinage, Asparagus, Chervaille, Alexanders, Buglosse, Borage, Tarragon, Bawme, Mint, Sage, Sorrell &c. some whereof are profitable to the Stomack, whereas others by reason of their windinesse are obnoxious thereunto, unlesse they be eaten with discretion after they be corrected by the fire, and have some Pepper strewed upon them to expell the Wind; It will be needlesse to mention them againe to tell you which of them stand most in need of correction; for that every good Huiwife can tell; but, if any one desires further to be resolved, he shall find most of them handled dispersedly in this book. I shall now descend to the Liver; for thither is the Chyle conveyed through the Meseraick veines for sangification, and comes next to be rectified.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXVII.

Of Rubarb.

The Names.

I find no Author that setteth down the Greek name of this Simple, and I suppose the reason is because it is of later invention, it being not that *Pā*, which *Dioscorides* mentioneth, but brought out of *China*, and called so from the River *Rh.*, on whose bankes it is said very plentifully to grow. The Common Latine name is *Rhabarbarum*, the reason whereof whosoever desires to know may read much thereof in *Parkinsons* Herball, and be unresolved when he hath done.

The Kinds.

Of *Rubarb*, there be six sorts. 1. The True *Rubarb*. 2. Ballard *Rubarb*. 3. *Monks* *Rubarb*. 4. *China* *Rubarb*. 5. The broader *Elecampane* leaved *Rubarb*. 6. The narrower *Elecampane* leaved *Rubarb*.

The Form.

The True *Rubarb* riseth out of the ground in the Spring-time with a great round brownish head, which openeth it selfe into sundry Leaves one after another, very much crumpled together at the first, and brownish, but after they have spread themselves to a very large round compasse, they become smooth, being supported by a brownish stalk, of the thicknesse of ones Thumb, when they are at the biggest, and about halfe a yard in length, the Leafe also from edge to edge, being neere the same breadth, of a sad or darke greene colour, of a fine sowre tast, exceeding that of the Garden or Wood-forrell, amongst which there ariseth, though not every yeare, a strong thick stalk about a foot higher then the Leaves that grow below, and like unto them; but lesser at every joynnt up to the top, and among the Flowers which be white, spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or six small white Leaves a peice, hardly to be discerned from the white threds in the middle, after which come brownish three square seeds like unto those of other Dockes, whereof it is a kind: The root, which will grow to be very great, is of a darke brownish or reddish colour on the outside, with a pale yellow skin under it covering the inner substance or root, which being pared away, the root appeareth of so fresh and lively a colour, with fresh coloured Veins, running through it, that no *Rubarb* whatsoever can excell it, which being dried carefully by the gentle heat of a fire, and every peice kept from touching one another, it will hold its colour well, and is commended by those that have made tryall of it.

The Places and Time.

The first as it is reported grew in *Thracia*, whence it was brought to *Venice* and from thence to us, the seed being sent by *Dr. Lister* to *Mr. Parkinson* who husbanded it so well that it grew, and in two or three yeares brought forth much seed, by which he furnished many of his friends. Yet I find it growing very rarely, and that in no great quantity, not remembering that ever I saw it before the writing hereof, but only in the Physick Garden, at *Oxon*, and in the Garden of one *Cudymion* *Campion* of *Wansworth* in the County of *Surrey*: The second groweth naturally upon the hills not farre from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also neere *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, & on the Mountaines in *Austria*, & groweth also plentifully

plentifully in many of our Gardens, where it is sown. The third groweth about *Lausanna* in *Savoy*, as *Tragus* saith, but only in Gardens with us: The fourth groweth in *China*, as the name expresth, and is that (as the *Apothecaries* pretend) that is made use of in shops, because they may have the greater price for it, although that of *England* is as effectually for many purposes: The first is to be found on Mount *Baldus*, neere *Verona* in *Italy*, and on the hills in *Switzerland*, and the last came out of *Italy* also. These sorts flower in June, and the seed is ripe in July. The Rootes which are for use must not be taken uptill the Stalk and Leaves be quite withered and gone, which will be in October, for should they be taken before, or after the Leafe begins to put forth, they would lose much of their colour.

The Temperatures.

Rubarb is hot and dry, in the second degree, of a mixt substance, partly airy, thin and purging, partly grosse and earthy, whereby it is binding and drying. The *Monks* *Rubarb*, which is also dry but cooling, is not so frequently used as formerly, since the Ballard *Rubarb* hath been so plentifull.

The Vertues.

Rubarb is so effectually for the Liver, that it is called the Life, Soul, Heart, and Tracle of the Liver, purging from thence *Choler*, *Phlegme*, and watery humours and is therefore usefull in *Cholerick*, and long continued Feavours, in the *Jaundies*, *Green sicknesse*, *Dropsy*, *Stoppings of the Liver*; as also against the hardnesse thereof, and intemperate coldnesse, being taken of it selfe made into Powder and drunk in a draught of White-Wine fasting, after it hath been steeped therein all night, or put among other purges as shall be thought convenient. It is likewise good against the Windiness, *Swambling*, and Weaknesse of the Stomack, and all paine thereof, the Cramps, gnawing and griping of the Belly, Kidneys, and Bladder, the Ach of the Breasts and Mother, the *Sciatica*, spitting of blood, *Sobbing*, *Hicket*, the bloody Flux, and *Lisks*, and all *Scingings*, and venomous bisings, one dram thereof being taken in *Hydromel* or Honeyed Water. The Powder taken with *Cassia* dissolved, and a little washed Venice Turpentine cleaseth the Reines and strengthens them afterwards, and is very effectually to stay the running of the Reines or *Gonorrhea*. It is also given for paines and swellings of the Head, for those that are troubled with *Melancholy*, and helpeth the Gout. The Powder of *Rubarb* taken with a little Mummia, and madder Rootes in some red-Wine dissolveth clotted blood in the body, hapning by any fall or bruise, and healeth *burstings*, and broken parts as well inward as outward: The Oyle likewise wherein it hath beene boyled, worketh the like effects being anointed. It is used to heale the *Ulcers* that happen in the Eyes and Eyelids, being steeped in White-Wine or any other convenient Liquor and then strained, as also to assuage swelling and inflammations: and applied with Honey or boyled in Wine, it taketh away all black and blew spots or markes that happen therein. Whey or White-Wine are the best Liquors to steep it in, and thereby it worketh more effectually in opening *Obstructions* and purging the Liver and Stomack; many do use a little *Indian Spiknard* as the best Corrector thereof. The Seed of Ballard *Rubarb* easeth the gnawing and griping paines of the Stomack, and taketh away the loathing thereof. The Root of it helpeth the Ruggednesse of the Nails, and being boyled in Wine it helpeth the Kings-evil as also the Swellings of the Kernels of the Eares. It helpeth them that are troubled with the stone, provoketh Urine, and helpeth the dimnesse of the sight. It is also used in opening and purging Diet Drinkes, with other things to open the Liver, and to cleanse and coole the blood. The Root of *Monks* *Rubarb* purgeth likewise, but not so forcibly as either of the former.

he Seed thereof contrarily doth bind the belly, and helpeth to stay Laskes and the bloody flux, and to doth the root of the true Rubarbe, if it be toasted at the fire, and drunk with Plantane water, or thick red wine. The distilled water thereof is very profitably used to heal Scabs as also foul ulcerous sores and to allay the inflammations of them. The juyce of the Leaves or roots, or the decoction of them in Vinegar is used also as a most effectually remedy to heal Scabs and running Sores. The two last sorts of Rubarb are seldom used, their qualities being more astringent then opening.

CHAP. CLXXVIII

Of Turmeric.

The Names.

It is uncertain whether this Drug were known to the Grecians or not, there being no positive Greek name for it upon record: some think it to be the *Cyperus Indicus* of *Dioscorides*, because it hath the same colour & taste, the root being like Ginger, but why he should refer it to a *Cyperus*, is somewhat strange, the root of that having no such form, colour, or taste. *Garcia* and *Christophorus Acosta* call it *Crocus Indicus*, but the Common Latin name is *Curcuma*, borrowed as is most probable from the Arabians, who call it *Curcum*, yet this is not the *Curcuma* of *Serapio* or *Avicenna* as *Marsilius* hath well noted, which is no other then the greater *Celandine* whose root is yellow, and therefore the Apothecaries in former times took it for *Curcum*, and put it into the Composition called *Diacurcum*. I find but one sort thereof, and therefore I shall proceed to the description.

The Form.

Turmeric beareth larger & thinner Leaves then *Millet*, and of a paler green colour, which afterwards when the *Stalk* is grown up, do likewise encompass one another thereupon up to the top; What flower or seed it beareth I find no mention. The Root is somewhat like *Ginger*, in forme but of a yellow or *Saffron* colour within and without, yet it is not so flat as *Ginger* but rounder, both in taste, and bitterish when it is dry, though being fresh the bitterness thereof cannot be so easily perceived, by reason of the moisture that is in it.

The Places and Time.

I find not that *Turmeric* groweth any where but in the *East-Indies*: but that it doth there the names above mentioned do clearly intimate. I can say nothing of the time, having not yet met with any Author to direct me in this particular.

The Temperatures.

Turmeric is hot and dry in the second, or as some say in the Third degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

If all Roots Flowers and Barks that are yellow, do cure the yellow Jaunders by Signature, as it hath bin found experimentally by those who have made tryall of them, then certainly *Turmeric* cannot choose but do it, it being so eminently yellow; And therefore they do well, that use it for the yellow Jaundise, which is a distemper commonly proceeding from the Liver, so that if it be good for the one, it must be consequently for the other, as also for the ob-

obstructions of the Gall, which is the receptacle for that yellow choler, which causeth the Jaundise when it cannot be admitted. It is very effectually likewise to open the Stoppings of the Stomack, Womb, and Bladder, and is very good in the Dropsy, and Green sickness, for it openeth all manner of obstructions, and helpeth to bring down Womens couries. It is of very good use also in old and inveterate griefes and sicknesses; and that evill disposition of the body, called *Cachexia*, which is, when the whole nourishment of the body is sent to feed some predominant humours: Neither is it good for men only, but for Horses, especially when they are troubled with the Yellowes, as the expert Farrier can tell you. It is used outwardly to take away the haire, and is put into those Medicines that are made for the Eyes, and for the Itch, and Scab, if to the juice of Oranges and the Oyle of the Cedar of Indian Nut be mixed with it as *Gartius* saith. It is much used to colour dishes, cups and such like Wooden Vessels in stead of Saffron. The Indians use it much both to colour and season their meats, and broths, as we do Saffron in ours, it being cheaper and easier to be had amongst them.

CHAP. CLXXIX

Of Agrimony.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ἑρμολόγη* & *ἑρμολόγη* *Eupatorium* and *Hepatorium*, and so the Latines call it also, the first name being given unto it from King *Eupator* who first found out the Vertues of it the other from *ἥπαρ* *Hepar* quia *Hepati praecipue medetur*, because it is a chiefe helper to the Liver; It is also called *Agrimonia* of divers, which is the name whereby it is best known in Shops. Some other names are also given unto it, as *Marmorella*, *Concordia*, *Ferraria* and *Lappa inversa*, because the seeds which are rough like burres hang down-wards. It is called in English *Agrimony* and *Egrimony*.

The Kinds.

There be divers sorts of Agrimony, Seven whereof I shall present you with 1. Common Agrimony 2. Sweet smelling Agrimony. 3. Ballard Agrimony 4. Hemplike Agrimony. 5. The broader Hemplike Agrimony of America, 6. Narrow leaved Hemplike Agrimony of New-England. 7. Common water Agrimony. 8. Water Agrimony of New-England.

The Form.

Common Agrimony hath divers long Leaves made of many, set upon a Stalk; some greater, others smaller, all of them dented about the edges Greene above, somewhat grayish underneath and hairy withall; from amongst which doth arise a hard round hairy brown stalk about the height of halfe a yard or more, with some smaller Leaves upon it, set here and there; towards the top whereof grow many small yellow Flowers one above another in long spikes, after which come many rough heads of seeds hanging down-wards like to small burres, which when they be ripe will catch hold and stick upon Garments, or upon any hairy Beast, that shall rub against them: The Root is black long and somewhat woody, abiding many yeares, and shooting a fresh every Spring, being also of an indifferent good smell.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in divers pastures and ditches, hedges, and highway-sides, throughout the Land; the second is not so common with us, being a retainer only, with those that are curious, but is natural to Italy in many places; the third *Composita* found about *Aspley*; the fourth is found by the brinks of ditches & in other moist places, and sometimes in upland grounds; the fifth and sixth came to us from *New England* and *Virginia*; the seventh in shallow ponds and plashees of water, and such places as have bin overflowed by Winter floods; the last came from *New England*, but groweth very strongly in our gardens. They all flower about *July*, and the Seed is Ripe towards the latter end of *August*.

The Temperature.

Agrimony is hot in the first degree, but temperate in respect of dryness, so that though it doth moderately bind yet it cures cholic and jaundice and is of subtil parts.

The Virtues.

Not onely the Greek name of this Herb, but also the continued consent of ancient and modern Writers backed with daily experience, do sufficiently testify, that it is appropriated to the *Liver*, both for the opening the obstructions thereof, and then for cleansing and strengthening it; so that there is no plant so generally applicable for all diseases that proceed from the *Liver* as this. For it helpeth the *Liver* both black and yellow, being boiled in Wine or Water, with other ingredients that correct and strengthen the *Liver*, as *Horse-mandrill*, *Elecampane*, *Dog-rose*, *Radish*, *Asiatick*, &c. And so likewise for the several kinds of *Dropsie*, it is frequently used in Diet Drinks. It is good also for the Bowels and bealeth their inward woundings, bruises, or humors, and quencheth all inward distempers, the groweth being boiled in wine and drunk; and so it is effectual for those that are stung or bitten by Serpents, and helps them that have foul troubled and bloody waters, making them to piss clear very speedily and is usefull in long continued fluxe of the *Liver*, especially in old people. It is good for the *Strangury*, and helpeth also the *Colick*, the pain the *Cough* & c. and all the breath. A decoction of the Decoction taken before the fit of an *Aque* first removes it and afterwards aids it quite away, the Leaves and Seeds of the bloody flux being taken in Wine. The Roots or Leaves boiled in Wine, helps such as have the *Palsie*. It is accounted a good Herbarie cure for the *Spleen* being kept, as also against the *Pestilence* and *Swine* of a *Red*. The Leaves and root are good for those which are troubled with the *Green Sicknesse*. The distilled water of the Herb is good for all the said purposes, but worketh not altogether so effectually as the Decoction thereof. Being stamped with Hogs-grease and applied, it helpeth old Sores, *Cancers*, and *injuries*. *Micers*, for it cleanseth them, and afterwards healeth them; and in it draweth forth the corrupt matter, sometimes happeneth to gather under the Nipples, and aseth the Kings, and maketh the Boiles to grow againe in case they come off. Being used after the same manner it draweth forth the *Splinters* of Wood or such like, when they are gotten into the flesh. The Juice dropped into imputed ears causeth them to stand forth, that which opposeth them, and being mingled with Vinegar is usefull in many ways being laid thereunto. The distilled water cureth *Micers* and *Scabs* of the mouth, and throat being gargled or washed therewith. The *Hemp-lice* *Agrimony* is good for many of the purposes aforesaid, and further it provoketh Urine, and the natural Courses of women, and boiled with *Fumitory* in Whey & drunk, it helpeth *Scabs* & the Itch which proceeds of salt & sharp humors, especially

especially if the Juice be mixed with Vinegar, and the outward parts be bathed therewith. The Juice being drunk, is held to be very effectual for curing the *Leprosy*, if it be taken in the beginning, and to kill the *Wormes*, if the Juice be but steeped in drink and taken. The Annak of the Herb being burnt, drives away Gnats, Flies, Wasps, &c. If Countrey people give it to their Cattle, when they are troubled with the *Cough*, or *broken-inded*, it will cure them; and it is said that *Deere* being wounded cure themselves by eating hereof. Mr. *Calpepper* who seldom hit the Nail on the head as to the matter of Plants, attributes the Vertues of *Water-Hemp* to *Water-Agrimony*, which are two distinct things, as those which are acquainted with simples can easily tell.

CHAP. CLXXX.

Of Liver-Wort.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Λύχης* *Lichen*, either because of its vertue in curing the *Tetter* or *Ring-Worm*, which the Greeks call *Lichen*, or for that it doth as it were lick the stones whereon it groweth, *Λίχης* signifying to lick. It is also called *Lichen*, in Latin and also *Jecoraria*, either from the similitude of the fibres thereof have with the Fibres of the *Liver*, which is the signification thereof, or else from helping the diseases of the *Liver*, as *Asclepias*. Some call it *Hepatica* but that name is more usually understood of the noble *Liver-Wort* which is prized more for pleasure to the senses, then for helping any disease.

The Kinds.

Though the Common *Liver-wort* be that which is of most use yet I shall according to my custom give you all the sorts thereof, which are seven. 1. Common ground *Liver-wort*. 2. Small-ground *Liver-wort*. 3. Cluster-headed *Liver-wort*. 4. *Liver-wort* with a hooded head. 5. Small *Liver-wort* with skinny Heeles. 6. The smallest *Liver-wort* without Stalkes. 7. *Corke*, or *Archal*, or *Darbyshire* *Liver-wort*.

The Figures.

The Common *Liver-wort* groweth close and spreadeth much upon the ground, and stony places, which many sad Greene Leaves, lying, or rather as it were sticking flat one unto another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled, growing among which rise small slender Stalks, an inch or two high as the root, bearing small star-like flowers at the tops: the Roots are very fine and small whereby it is known.

The Places and Time.

They all grow in moist and shadowy places; sometimes upon the ground as the Common sort doth in the Garden of *John Smith* by *Adderbury Church-Tard*: sometimes at the heads of Springs, as it doth at *Rungill-well* in the Mill-mead of the Town aforesaid: and sometimes upon the stones of the inside of Wells, as it doth in the *Physick Garden* at *Oxon*. *Corke* or *Archal* groweth upon the fissures of the Mountains in *Darbyshire*. It is perennial, and years long, and bringeth forth its Flowers oftentimes in June and July.

The

The Temperature.

Liver must needs be cold and dry, and somewhat binding; for the growing in moist places, maketh it col, and upon stones maketh it dry and astringent.

The Signatures and Vertues

That rare discoverer of Signatures *Oswald Crollius*, treating of those plants that are profitable to the *Liver*, by Signature, sets down this both for the multitude, the Fibres of this Plant and those of the *Liver* have one with another, and the eminent Vertues it hath in all distempers of the *Liver*, and therefore is put into *Dye-drink* with *Maydenhaire*, *Agrimony*, *Hares-Tongue* &c: to coole and cleanse it, as often as occasion serves, and he hath also inflammations in any part, and the yellow Jaundice likewise, Or being bruised and boyed alone in small beere and drunk, it cooleth the heat of the *Liver*, and *Kidneys* and helps the running of the *Reines* in Men, and the *Whites* in Women. It is likewise very good in the *Hellick Feavour*, and in all other Feavours, and *Agnes* proceeding of Chol'ic, as also in the *Scab*, *Tetter*, and all other unkind heates proceeding from the *Liver*, as *Whiteloaves*, *blaines blisters* &c: taking away the cause of them if it be taken inwardly; and boyed in Posset-drink and taken, it helpeth bleeding at the nose, which being suffered to coole, quencheth the inflammations of the *Tongue*. Being stamped with Hogs-grease, and applied, it healeth all manner of *Sores*, but especially *Tetters*, *Ringwormes* and other fretting *Ulcers*, for which it is a singular remedy. The water wherein it hath been boiled being Gargled in the *Mouth* stoppeth *Rhumes*.

CHAP. CLXXXI.

Of Succory.

The Names.

Under the title of *Succory*, three sorts of Plants are comprehended, viz: *Cichory*, *Endive*, and *Dandelion*, differing not so much in operation as in Name, all which are called *Zizydron* in Greek by one general name: yet for distinction sake common *Succory* is called in Greek *Symplegma*, because as it seemes it grew wild there; and that which hath broad Leaves *Pliny* nameth *Hedysaron*; and the bitterer, *Dioscorides* calleth *Onopordion* which signifies bitterness, in Latine *Cichoreum* &c *Cicoran*, *Inyctum* and *Inyctum*, all which words are used promiscuously, both for *Succory* and *Endive*, but commonly they are distinguished; *Dandelion* is called *Dent Lemie* in Latine, from the likeness of the jagged Leaves have with a *Lions* tooth, as also *Taraxacon*.

The Kinds.

The subdivision of these three sorts put together will make tenne. 1. Garden *Succory*. 2. Broad Garden *Succory*. 3. Yellow *Succory*. 4. Wild *Succory*. 5. Common Garden *Endive*. 6. Curled *Endive*. 7. Meadow *Endive*. 8. Wild *Endive*. 9. *Dandelion*. 10. *Succory Dandelion*.

The Forme.

Common-Garden *Succory* hath broad Leaves somewhat hairy, not much unlike to *Encive*, but narrower and many times deeply cut in on the edges, amongst which do rise up stalkes, upon which are placed the like Leaves but smaller. The stalk divideth it selfe towards the top into many branches, whereon do grow little beev Flowers consisting of many small Leaves, after which followeth white seed. The *Root* is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeares; from which as from every part of the Plant doth issue forth, white bitter and milky juice the whole Plant is of a bitter tast likewise.

The Places and Time.

The two first are commonly sown in Gardens, yet it is said likewise that they grow by high way-sides, and in untilled and barren ground; but I suppose that is meant only of the wild sorts, though *Gerard* affirme it of those of the Garden. The two first of *Endive* which are the fifth and sixth in the Catalogue of the Kinds are also Inhabitants of the Garden, and no other place that I can find; If it be sown in the Spring, it quickly cometh up to Flower, seedeth in harvest, and afterwards dyeth, but if it be sown in July, it remaineth till Winter, and then if it be taken up by the root, and suffered to lye two houres, till it be so tough that it may be wrapped very close together; and afterwards buried in the Earth with the rootes upward it is called *Whited Endive*, and may be taken up at convenient times, and uled in Sallets all Winter. The sorts of *Wild-Endive* being the seventh and eighth grow wild in sundry places in England, upon untilled barren grounds especially in chalky and stony places, flowering in August. The ninth and tenth are found almost in every place, and Flower almost at all times, but especially in March, if the cold weather hinder them not.

The Temperature.

Endive and *Succory* are cold and dry in the second degree, but the *Wild-sorts* of them as also of *Dandelion* are somewhat dryer, than those of the Gardens, and cleanse, and open more by reason of the bitterness, which is joyned with them, and in some cates are more effectually,

The Vertues.

The Leaves of the Garden kinds are used both for Meat and Medicine, for they may be boyled and eaten with Butter and Vinegar, either by themselves, or with other Herbs, as Lettice, Spinage, &c. or chopped into brothes as other Pot-herbs are. The *Whited Endive* is the most rare, and that may be eaten, either raw in Sallets, or boyled in broth as aforesaid. Both *Endive* and *Succory* any waies used, as long as they be Greene, do coole the heate of the *Liver*, and by a speciall property do strengthen it, and open the obstructions thereof, for which vertues they do deserve to be much esteemed; For it is a great preservation of health to have the *Liver* temperate and unstopped, seeing it is the place, whither the nutriment is sent from the Stomack to be wrought and disposed of, for the good of the whole body, so that if this part do not rightly performe its office, which is chiefly to convert the purer part into blood, and to lend away the rest by those conveyances which are destined for the purpose, all things will not go well. It is effectually also to helpe the stopping of the Gall, yellow Jaundice, lack of sleepe, stopping of Urine, hot burning Feavours, and great heat of the Stomack. A handfull of the Leaves or Roots boyled

boyed in Wine or Water, and a draught thereof drunk fasting, driveth forth *Chollerick* and *Pblegmatick humours*, helpeth the *Dropsy*, and those that have an *vill disposition* in their bodies, by reason of long tickne, evill dyet, &c. whereby the nutriment of the body is converted into some predominant humour to the great prejudice of the rest. A decoction either of *Succory Endive* or *Dandelion* or of all three made with Wine and drunk is very effectually against long lingering *Agues*; and a dram of the seed in Powder, drunk in Wine before the Fit of an *Ague*, helpeth to drive it away, and is also available for the *Faintings*, *Swooning* and *Passions* of the heart, outwardly applied, they serve to allay the sharp humours which are the cause of fretting *Ulcers*, *boe Tumors*, and *Swellings*, and *Pestiferous Sores*, and wonderfully help not only the rednesse and inflammations of the Eyes but the *dimnesse* of the sight also. They are also used to allay the paines of the *Gout*. The distilled Water of these Herbes are effectually for all the purposes aforesaid, and being taken Morning and Evening, helpeth the straightnesse and stopping of the *Breast*, and is good for *Women* with *Child*, to strengthen them and their senses, and likewise for *Children* that are troubled with *Head-ach* proceeding of Heat; The said water, or the juice or the Leaves bruised, is very effectually for *Nurses Breasts*, that are pained with abundance of *Milk*, allayeth *Swellings*, *Inflammations*, *St. Antonies fire*, *Pustles*, *Wheales*, and *Pimples*, especially used with a little Vinegar, as also to wash *Pestiferous sores*.

CHAP. CLXXXII.

Of *Alecoast* and *Maudlin*.

The Names

It will not be improper to put these two herbes together, because they have some affinity both in their flowers names and properties; The first is called in Latine *Coffus hortorum* (for its Greek name I never met with) to distinguish it from the *Indian Coffus*, which is a Root from whence the electuary *Cariocoffinum* hath its denomination. It is also called *Balsamita major* or *Mas*, *Mentha Graeca*, *Saracenic officinarum*, *Salvia Romana*, *Herba lassulata*, *Herba Sanctae Mariae*. In English *Costmary*, and *Alecoast*, *Maudlin* is called in Greeke *Ayupalon*, *quasi non senescens*, because the flowers gathered in a fit time *wax not old nor decay* by age; in Latine *Coffus hortorum minor*, *Mentha Corimbifera*, and *Eupatorium Adusum*, whence it may be gathered that it is good for the *Liver*, though it be not the true *Eupatorium*.

The Kinds.

The *seeds* of both put together are in all, *six*. 1. Ale Coast or Costmary. 2. Common Maudlin. 3. White Maudlin. 4. Small Maudlin. 5. Purple sweet Maudlin. 6. Fennell leaved Maudlin.

The Forms.

Alecoast is a sweet herbe bearing many broad and long pale green Leaves, snipped about the edge every one upon a long footstalk, among which rise up many long green round stalks with such like leaves on them, but lesser up to the top, where it spreadeth it selfe into three or four branches, every one bearing an umbel or tuft of gold yellow flowers, somewhat like unto *Tansy* flowers, but lesser, which turne into small heads containing small flat long seed; The root is somewhat hard and stringy, and being divided may be thereby propagated.

The Place and Time

The three first are found only in Gardens with us, yet they have been found natural in divers rough uncultivated places of *Tuscany*, in *Italy*, and *Narbonne* in *France*; the three last grow in dry rocky and barren grounds. They do all commonly flower about the moneths of *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Alecoast and *Maudlin* are both of them *heate* and *dry* in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Both these Herbes are very effectually used by those that are troubled with evill cold and weake *Livers*, for to them it is very seindly; and therefore it is very profitable for those that are fallen into a continuall evil disposition of the whole body, called *Cachexia*, as hath been formerly said, proceeding from the coldnesse of the *Liver*, especially if a dram of the juice being first clarified, and afterwards boiled to its due thicknesse, which is something thicker then *Honey*, be taken every morning. It helpeth the *Rickets*, and *Wormes* in *Children*, provokes *Urine*, and gently (without purging) discharges the body, of *Choler* and *Pblegme*; it is good for the coldnesse of the *Mother*, strengtheneth the *Stomack*, and itayeth *Vomiting*, and to doth the juice being drunk in Wine. The Conserve of the Leaves made with Sugar is of very good use to warm and dry the braine, and open the stopping thereof, and to helpe *Rheumes*, and *dislocations*, taken in the quantity of a beane. Either of the herbes alone, or with *Parinip-seeds* boiled in Wine and drunk, cureth the griping, and *crampes* of the belly or gutch, as also the *stie*. It is profitable for the greivies of the *fryst* and *Langes*, it breaketh *Impostumes*, and draweth evill humours from the eyes and other parts. Being boiled either in Wine or Whey, and drunk, it is good for them which have taken any thing which is too *Narcoticall*, as *Opium*, *Hemlock*, or the like, and for biting of *Serpents*, especially if one dram of the Powder of the root thereof be taken in Wine, with the like weight of the seed of *Wild Parinip*. The decoction thereof is good for *Women* to sit in, to provoke sweat, to bring down the termes, and to ease the paine that cometh by the retention of them. The decoction of the flowers is good for many of the purposes aforesaid, as also to open the obstructions of the *Mile*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, to take away the *skurfe*, and *Itch* wherewith the head is infested, if it be washed therewith; and so it killeth the *Lice* thereof. Being put into Ale, it giveth thereunto a very pleasant taste, (as it doth to all *Sellers* and *Sauces*, wherein it is used) and therefore as I conceive is was called *Alecoast*.

Aaa

CHAP.

CHAR. CLXXXIII.

Of Dockes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ῥαβδος* *ῥαβδος* quod valet exinanire vel ventrem levare, because the decoction thereof looseth the belly. It is also called in Latine *Lapathum* and *Rumex*. Some of the kinds hereof are called in Latine *Oxylapathum*, *Hippolapathum* and *Hylapathum*, from the forme, bignesse, and place where they grow. *Bloodwort* which is also a kind of Dock, is called *Lapathum Nigrum*, of some, and *Rubrum* or *Rubens* by others, *Sanguis Draconis herba* also, and *Lapathum sanguineum* from the bloody colour wherewith the whole Plant is possessed.

The Kinds.

The sorts which I shall put under this little are nine, though there be divers others that might be referred unto the same. 1. The red Dock. 2. Sharp-pointed Dock. 3. The smaller pointed Dock. 4. The Common Wild Dock. 5. The round Leaved Dock of *Africa*. 6. The great water Dock. 7. The lesser Water-Dock. 8. The strong rooted Sea-Dock. 9. Blood-wort.

The Forms.

The red Dock sendeth forth many tough & narrowish Greene Leaves, very much pointed at the ends, among which riseth up a stiff hard stalk, two or three foot high, set with the like Leaves, but smaller still up to the top, something like unto sorrell, but that it is neither so tender nor sower, being rather of a bitterish taste, and hath the stalks branched forth towards the top into sundry large sprigges bearing small reddish flowers and Brown triangular seed after them: The root is great long, and many times forked, being blackish on the outside, and somewhat reddish, and yellowish within, abiding many yeares, but sometime spoiled with extremity of winter.

The Places and Time.

The four first are most commonly found in moist Meadows, and sometimes in upland grounds also. The fifth in *Africa* neare *Sophia*. The sixth and seventh by sides of running streames in divers places of this land. The eighth groweth by the Sea side not farre from *Mompelias*. The last is found wild in some places, but not so commonly as in Gardens. Most of them rise up at the spring of the yeare, flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperatures.

All Dockes are generally cold, some more and some lesse, they do all of them dry, but not after the same manner; yet some think them to be dry in the third degree.

The Signatures and Vertues.

The reddish and yellowish colour of the inside of the roots of divers Dockes, do signify that they are good for the Livers, and the Jaundise; the red that is in them representing the Liver, and the yellow, the Jaundise; and therefore blood-

wort

wort is most effectually for the first, and the Dock, which hath the yellowest root for the second, and for both these purposes they are used with other things to be put into Ale or Beere, especially the rootes which have an opening quality in them, fit to loosen and make the belly soluble, to open obstructions, and to coole and cleanse the blood. The decoction of the seed made in Wine or Water and drunk, helpeth the wambling paines of the Stomack, venemous bitings, and the bloody flux. The root boiled in Wine, and drunk is also good for the Jaundise, provoketh Urine and the termes, and breaketh and expelleth the Stone and Gravel. The same boiled in Vinegar or bruised raw, healeth all Scurfs, Itch, Manginess, and other soiled in Vinegar or bruised raw, healeth all Scurfs, Itch, Manginess, and other festering, and corroding Scabs, the place being annointed or bathed therewith, and the substance of them being stamped; and applied boyled or raw, disinfesteth the kernells and swellings behind the Eares, helpeth the hardnesse of the Milt, the Kings-Evill, and stoppeth the too much flowing of Womens courses being applied to the Matrix. The distilled Water of the Herb and Roots being brought in to a consistence by being mixed with other proper ingredients worketh the same effects, and of it setteth it cleareth the skin of Freckles, Morpewes & all other Spots and discolourings therein. Blood-wort is as whole some a Potherb as any that growes in a Garden, though it be in these dayes used only by those few which know it to be so.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of Sorrell.

The Names.

IT is called *ῥαβδος* in Greek, from *ῥαβδος* signifying sharpe, because it is sharp both in taste and forme: and some Latine writers call it *Oxalis*, after the ordinary Greek name, for it hath others also, as *αραξυδης* because it may be said Metaphorically to pierce the tongue like a Raifor with its sharpnesse; of *Galen* it is called *ῥαβδος*, that is *Acidum Lapathum*, or *Acidus Rumex* (sowre Dock because it is so very like a Dock in severall respects: other Latine-writers call it *Acetosae* and *Acedula*, for its sharpnesse; *Rumex hortensis* Sheepes Sorrell is called *Lapsulum* and *Acetosella* by divers.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of sorrel besides Wood sorrell which I have entreated already, are Sixteen. 1. Ordinary Sorrell. 2. Great Sorrell of *Germany*. 3. Round leaved Sorrell. 4. Tuberos rooted Sorrel. 5. The greater bulbous Sorrell. 6. Small Mountaine round leaved Sorrell. 7. Creeping Sorrell with broad Leaves. 8. Candy Sorrell. 9. Sorrell of *Naples*. 10. Marygold Leaved Sorrell. 11. Indian Sorrell. 12. Indian Sorrell with swollen huskes. 13. Mountaine Welch Sorrell. 14. Sheepes Sorrell. 15. The smallest Sorrell. 16. Tall narrow leaved Sorrell.

The Form.

Sorrell hath tender Greene Leaves long and full of juice, broad and forked as it were at end towards the foot-stalke, as those of *Spinach* and *Mercury* are, of a sharpe sowre taste: the stalkes are slender, bearing purplish long heads, somewhat like those of the Dock described in the former Chapter, whereof it is a kind; wherein

A a a 2

wherein lye three-square shining brown seed, like, but lesser then the other: the *roots* is smaller then any of the Docks, but the strings thereof go further into the earth then of any other herb, sometimes to the depth of three Cubits, as the Lord Bacon witnesseth in his naturall History; it abideth a long time without decaying, having greene Leaves all the Winter, except in the very extremity thereof, which often taketh away all or most of its Leaves.

The Places and Times.

The ordinary Sorrell groweth commonly in Gardens, and so doth the Sorrell with round Leaves. The *tuberous kinds* grow in some places neere unto the water side, and the sheepe Sorrell groweth in *upland grounds* where *Sheepe* use to frequent. The two last grow in some sandy and gravelly grounds, and upon the bankes of some ditches; As for the rest, their places are most of them set down in their titles. All of them flower and seed in *May* and *June*, except the *Indian* sort which flowreth not till *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

Sorrell is cooling and drying in the second degree, and by its sowernesse cutteth tough humours.

The Vertues.

The juice of Sorrell in the Summer-time is a profitable sawce in many meates and pleasant to the tast, especially if some Sugar be added thereunto; It cooleth an *hot Stomack*, moveth *appetite to meate*, tempereth the heat of the *Liver*, openeth the stoppings, and preventeth the watling thereof; and is effectuell in all hot diseases to coole any inflammation, and heat of *blood* in *Agnes*, *Pestilentiall* or *Cholericke*, or other *sickness* and *fainting* rising from heat, and to refresh the *Spirits* being almost spent with the violence of furious or fiery fits of *Agnes*, and so quench the thirst in them, for which there is nothing better then Sorrell-Powder drink, which may be made by putting the juice to milk when it beginneth to feeth. The Leaves eaten in the morning fasting, in the time of *Pestilence* do miraculously preserve from infection, but much more the conserve thereof which is good for all the purposes aforesaid. The seeds thereof brayed and drunk with Wine and Water, are very wholesome against the *Cholick*, and fretting of the *Guttes*; it stoppeth the hot *Fluxes of Womens Courses*, or of humours in the *bloody Flux* or *Flux of the Stomack*, and helpeth it when it is annoyed with repletion. The roots also in Decoction, or in Powder is effectuell for the said purposes, and further it helpeth the *Jaundise*, and expelleth *Gravell* and the *Stone* from the *Kidneys*, and a decoction of the Flowers made with Wine and drunk helpeth the *Black Jaundise*, as also the inward *Ulcers of the body of Bowells*. The Leaves wrapped up in a *Wet Leaf* and roasted under the Embers, and applyed to any hard *Insuperation* or *Tumor*, *Bitch*, *Baile*, or *Plague sores* both ripeneth and breaketh it and discusseth *Kernels* in the *Throats*, if applyed in time. The juice with a little Vinegar is profitable to bathe those places which are troubled with the *Itch*, *Tetter*, *Ringworm*, *St. Antonies fire*, &c: The distilled Water of the herb is of much good use for all the purposes aforesaid killing *Wormes* and dissolving Poyson.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of Beets.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *τῆλον* and *σῶλον*, *Tentlon* and *Seutlon*, *ab impulse, quod facile excrescat*, because it cometh up within few dayes after the sowing, and afterwards groweth very fast untill it attaine to its bignesse, which in some hot Countreys will be three foot in length, and of a great breadth. It is called *Beta* in Latine, quoniam *Figuram Literæ Græcæ C dum semine turget, referre videtur*, because the figure of it being in seed is somewhat like the Greeke Letter *Beta*, as *Columnella* hath it. It is called also *Sicula*, and *Sicla* by some because it is supposed that it was first brought out of *Sicily*, viz. *The White Beet*. In this place for want of a fitter I shall speake of *Spinage*, because it deserves not a Chapter by it selfe, *Ob raritatem in usu medico*, which made the Greeks call it *σπινάχια*, being seldom used in Physick, yet amongst Sallets and Pot-herbs there be few more common. Some Latine Authors call it *Spinachia*, and *Spinacum*; others *Spanachia*, supposing it grew originally in *Spaine*, and *Olus Hispanicum*.

The Kinds.

There be nine sorts of Beets, and but three of *Spinage*, with put together will make up a Dozen. 1. The Common white Beet. 2. The Common red Beet. 3. The Common greene Beet. 4. The *Roman* red Beet. 5. The *Italian* Beet. 6. Prickly Beets of Candy. 7. Sea Beets. 8. Yellow Beet. 9. Flat stalk-ed Beet. 10. The greater *Spinage* with Prickly Seeds. 11. The lesser *Spinage* with prickly Seeds. 12. *Spinage* with smooth seeds. *Spinage* sometimes beareth no seed, but that is only by accident.

The Form.

The Common white Beet hath many great Leaves next the Ground of a whitish greene colour; the stalks is great strong and ribbed or crested, bearing great store of Leaves upon it up to the very top; almost; the Flowers grow in very long tufts, small at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are small pale greenish yellow burres, giving cornered prickly seed: the root is great, long, and hard when it hath given seed, of no use at all, but abideth the former Winter with its Leaves upon it, as also the other sorts do, perishing commonly the second Winter.

The Places and Time.

All the sorts of Beets except the yellow kind which *Gesner* saith, is to be found about *Durrachium* and *Alexium* Cities of *Macedonia*, do grow in our Gardens, some by their names expresse whence they came thither, and so do the kinds of *Spinage*. The Beets flower not the first year, but having continued one Winter *Spinage*. The Beets flower not the first year, but having continued one Winter greene, they then give their flower in the beginning of *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*. *Spinage* sown in the Spring seedeth within two moneths after; but if it be sown in the Autumn, it seedeth not till next Spring, continuing greene all the Winter.

The

The Temperature.

The *White Beet* is temperate in heat and moisture, but the other sorts are dry and all of them absterive by reason of the nitrous quality that is in them. *Spinach* is evidently cold, and moist almost in the second degree.

The Vertues.

All sorts of *Beets* eaten too frequently do become *nauseous* to the *Stomack*, and therefore their seldome use commends them most, yet they are very good against obstructions and stoppings of the *Liver*, and do greatly help the *Spleene*, especially the juice of them, which is also good for the *Head-ach*, and *Swimmings* therein, and *turnings* of the *Braine*, if it be conveyed up into the *Nostrils*, for then it doth gently draw forth *Rheume*, and purgeth the *Head*, and consequently easeth the paines of the *Eyes*, and the *Inflammations* thereof, if it be applied to the *Temples*. The *white Beet* doth loosen the *belly* much, and provoketh *Urine*, and is also effectually against *Venemous Creatures*. The juice thereof with *Honey* dropped into the *Eares* causeth the paines and noise thereof to cease, and infused up into the *Noſe*, recovereth the want of *smelling*, if the fault lye therein. The *broth* of the *Root* and *Leaves* scowreth away *Scurfe*, *Scales*, and *Nits* of the *head*, and easeth the paine of *kibed beeles*, and helpeth *Freckles* and *Spots*, if they be first rubbed over with *Salt-Peter*, and so it helpeth the *falling* of the *Haire*, and cureth *running sores* that spread abroad wasting the *flesh* as they go, as also burning out of *Wheales*, burnings, inflammations, and such like. *Spinage* is of much use amongst the *Cookes* though of but little amongst the *Doctors*; yet some say that used in *Broath* or *Pottage*, it maketh the *belly soluble*, easeth paines of the *back*, openeth the *breast*, and strengtheneth the *Stomack*.

CHAP. CLXXXVI.

Of Smallage.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ἑλεοφύλλον* *Heleoselinum* from *ἑλος* signifying a *Marsh*, and *ἄπιον* *Apium*, that is *Parſly*; because it is a kind of *Parſly*, growing naturally in *Marshy* places, and for the same reason it is called in Latine *Paludapium*, *Apium Palustre* and *Apium rusticum*. In *Shops*, it is called *Apium* absolutely, and without any addition, where they follow the *Arabian Physicians*, for the most part, who give it no other name but *ἄπιον* being a generall word, as *Apium* also is: some have thought fit to adde to each an *Epithite* to distinguish of what sort it is. In *English*, it is called *Smallage* and *Marsh Parſly*, for the reason above mentioned.

The Kinds.

There be but two sorts of *Smallage* which I read of 1. Ordinary *Smallage*. 2. Sweet *Selinum* or *Smallage*.

The

The Form.

Ordinary *Smallage* groweth with green, smooth, and glittering *Leaves*, somewhat like unto those of *Parſly*, but much bigger; from amongst which riseth up a pretty handsome hollow chambered *stalk*, adorned with divers *Leaves*, like unto the former, but lesser, up to the top almost; where its small white *Flower*, put forth themselves in large tufts or umbells, which turne into smaller seed then that of *Parſly*: the *root* is somewhat great, short, and thick, with abundance of black strings annexed thereunto. The whole *Plant* is of a very strong sent, somewhat like *Coriander*, neither is the taste of it being raw, ever a white peccanter, yet after it hath endured the correction of the fire, it becomes much more tolerable.

The Places and Time.

Though *Smallage* doth oftentimes grow in *Gardens*, and that very prosperously, yet the natural place thereof is in wet and marsh grounds, whence it was first brought, and is still to be found in divers places: The natural place of the second is not known, for though it be common in *Greece* and *Italy*, yet it groweth not without sowing and replanting. They *Flourish*, both when the *Garden Parſly* doth, the *stalks* likewise not coming up the same year as they are sown but the next, and then the seed will be ripe in *July* and *August*.

The Temperature.

Smallage is hot and dry in the end of the second degree, of a bitter taste; and consequently opening obstructions.

The Vertues.

Though *Parſly* be more edible then *Smallage*, yet *Smallage* is of greater force in many things then it, for it is much more available in opening the obstructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and in rarifying thick *ſlegmes*, and cleansing it, and the blood withall, and therefore the use thereof amongst other herbs, as *Water-Cresses*, *Alexanders*, *Cleavers*, *Nettle-tops*, *Elder-Buds*, &c. being chopped and boyled in *Pottage* in the *Spring-time*, is not to be despised, though happily some squeamish *Stomacks* will refuse them, which regard more the pleasing of their palate then preserving of their health; And though *Women* are more subiect to squeamishness then men, yet they have lesse reason to condemne this herb, for it maketh their natural *Courses* to flow, and therefore is good for the *Green sicknesse*: it provoketh *Urine* also, and is singular good against the yellow *Jaundie*. Neither is it without very good use in long and lasting *Agues*, if the juice thereof be taken, especially if it be made into *syrup*. The same juice being put to *Honey* of *Roses*, and *Barly water* doth perfectly cure the malicious and venemous *Ulcers* of the *Mouth*, and of the *Almonds* of the *Throat*, if the part be washed or gargled therewith: it helpeth also all other foule *Ulcers* and *Wounds* which happen to the outmost parts of the body, cleansing and healing them, if they be washed therewith: Being mingled with *Honey*, it is very profitable for exulcerated *Cancers*, keeping them from putrefaction, and preserving them from stinking, if not healing them. The *Leaves* boyled in *Hogs-Grease*, and made into the forme of a *Poultice* taketh away the paine of *Felons* and *Whitloes* on the *fingers*, and ripeneth and healeth them. The seed is especially used to break *Wind*, to kill *Wormes*, and to help a stinking breath. The *root* is held to be good for all the purposes aforesaid, and to be stronger in operation then the herb, but especially to open *Obstructions*, and to rid away an *Ague*, the juice thereof being ta-

ken in Wine or the decoction made in the said Liquor. The *smell Smalage* is eaten with great delight as a *Saller*, wherein both the Leaves and Rootes may be used either raw or boyled. It may also be fryed, and eaten with meat, as Parsly oftentimes is, or the dryed herb may be powdered and streved upon Meat: but the *Venetians*, with whom it is in great request, do either eat it raw after it is whired with Pepper, and Oyle, or else a little boyled or stewed. The *Herb* and *Root* do warthe the *Stomack*, causing it to digest meat, and expell Wind, but the seed much more; The *Root* is to be scraped and sliced, and so eaten with Oyle and Vinegar.

CHAP. CLXXXVII

Of Cleavers.

The Names.

It hath gotten many Greek names as *Δραχμα Αραρινη*, and so it is called in Latine also, *Drachmaphys* because the seed of it is like a *Navel*; and *Ουδαδρμας* *Phylanthropus*; quasi *hominis amans*, because it is apt to stick upon those mens cloathes which come where it is, and it is called *ουδαδρμας* for the same reason, also *ουδαδρμας* and *ουδαδρμας*. Pliny calleth it *Lappa minor*, saying it is *Lappagium speciosum*, because the seeds be rough like little burres, and therefore he calleth it also *Asperugo*. It is called in English *Goose-grasse*, *Goosegrasse*, *Cleavers* (or *Chivers*) because they cleave close to garments, &c: and in our Countreyes they call the seed *Begger lice*.

The Kinds.

To this sort there be only three Plants that may be referred, 1. Common Cleavers, 2. Smooth Goose-grass, 3. Purple-floured Cleavers. The Common Cleavers, hath divers rough square stalks, not so big as the rag of a point but full of joynts, & lying low upon the ground, unless it meet with a hedge or bush, and then it climeth two or three yards high sometimes; at every of the joynts it shooteth out a branch besides the Leaves thereat, which are usually five, set in a round compasse like a bracte of the Rowell of a Spur, like unto the smallest Madder; the flowers are very little and white, peaking on the tops of the branches; the seeds are small round and hollow in the mid it, in manner of a Navell, set by couples for the most part; the root is tender and full of stringes. The whole Plant is rough and by its roughnesse taketh hold on mens vestures and woollen garments as they passe by, and being drawn along the tongue it fetcheth blood.

The Places and Times.

The first groweth not only by Hedges and Ditches in most places of this Land, but also in the Cornfields; where it doth sometimes domineere, especially amongst the Pease, which are many times almost, if not altogether, choaked by it; and sometimes in Gardens where it is a troublesome inhabitant, if the seed be suffered to shed. The second was brought out of Spaine, and the last is a stranger also. They flower in June and July, and the seed being ripe in August loweth it selfe againe the next yeare, for the old root perilleth.

The

The Temperature.

Goose-grasse, as *Galen* saith, is moderate hot and dry, and somewhat of thin parts.

The Vertues.

Cleavers with such simples as are mentioned in the beginning of the former Chapter, or alone by themselves being chopped into Water-gruell and well boyled, be very wholesome to be eaten in the Spring at their first coming up, for cleansing the blood, and strengthening the Liver, and fitting the Body for the season that followes, by purging away those excrementitious dregs, which the Winter hath bred in them; especially from those whole bodies are fat and grosse. The distilled water drunk twice a day, helpeth the yellow jaundise, and the decoction of the herb will do the same, and also stay *Laskes* and bloody Fluxes: the juice which is pressed out of the seeds, Stalkes, and Leaves, is good to defend Venome from the hearts of those that are bitten by Venemous Beasts, if it be drunk in Wine. A handfull of Cleavers boiled in a quart of Ale with a little pared Liquorice, and some Currants to the one halfe, and then streined, may be successfully drunk morning and evening for the Cough, and removing Phlegme from the Stomack; It is also used to stay bleeding, the juice or bruised Leaves being applied to any green Wound, and not only to stop the blood, but to close up the Lips of it, and the powder of the dryed herb strewed thereupon doth the same, and likewise helpeth old Ulcers. The herb stamped with Swines-grease, and applied to any part that is troubled with the Kings-evill, or any other Kernell or Wen, wasteth it away, and also helpeth those that have their Paps swollen through curded-Milke. Being bruised and laid a soake in Spring-water foure and twenty houres, it is a good remedy for Scabs or such like Sores, if they be bathed with the said water. The juice dropped into the Eares, taketh away the pain of them. *Dioscorides* reporteth that the Shepherds of his time did use the branches hereof to take haïres out of Milk, and so may our Milk-maides, if they want a Strainer.

CHAP. CLXXXVIII.

Of Chick-Weed.

It is called in Greek *αλσιν*, because it delighted to grow in Woods and shady places, such as the Greeks call *αλσιν*; and from thence cometh the Latine name *Alfiva*. Some of the Ancients called it *Hippia*: We call it *Chick-weed* and *Chicken-weed*, because *Chicken*, and *Birds* love to pick the seed thereof.

The Kinds.

I shall give you the sorts of *Chick-weed* as they are marshalled in the Catalogue of *British Plants*, there being at least twenty. 1. Great Water Chick-weed. 2. Berry bearing Chickweed. 3. Chick-weed like long leaved Scurvy-grasse. 4. River-Chickweed. 5. Germander Chick-weed. 6. Fountaine Chickweed. 7. Speedwel Chick-weed. 8. Ivy Chickweed or small Henbit. 9. Great Henbit. 10. Mouse Eare Chickweed. 11. Great Chick-weed. 12. Sea Chickweed. 13. Middle Chick-weed. 14. Fine Chickweed. 15. The least Chick-weed. 16. Creeping Water Chick-weed. 17. Stone Chick-weed. 18. Right Chick-weed. 19. Upright Chick-weed with jagged Leaves. 20. Round Leaved Chick-weed or Water Purslane.

B b b

The Forme.

Chick-weed bringeth forth many *Flexible branches* full of *Joynts*, which would appear to be three or four foot-high, if it had any bush or such like thing, whereon it might take hold, as sometimes it hath; but commonly wanting somewhat to uphold it through the weakness of its stalkes, it lyeth on the ground, so that it seemeth not so long; at every joynt standeth two smooth tender Leaves, or a fresh green colour, one against the other; from which on both sides come forth other branches, joynted and set with Leaves in the same manner; the flowers which grow on the top of the branches be white, much like the flowers of *Scitch-wort* but lesser; in whose places succeed long knops but not great, in which the seed is contained: The root consisteth of fine little Strings like haire. Though there be many *Chick-weeds* of different forms, yet if you break any of them gently, you may easily perceive a certaine *Sinew* in the middle of them, which will declare it to be of this sort.

The Places and Time.

Chick-weeds some grow among bushes and bryers, old Walls, gutters of Houses, and shadowy places; some in Woods and by water-sides; and others upon Mountaines and rocky places. Some of them are greene all the Winter, ending forth their flowers in the beginning of Spring and their seeds quickly after, others are later, not flourishing till *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Chick-weed is cold and moist, and of a watery substance; and therefore it cooleth without any binding or attraction; as *Galen* saith.

The Vertues.

As those herbs hitherto appropriated to the *Liver*, are for the most part to be used inwardly, so *Chick-weed* may be applyed outwardly to the Region of the *Liver*, the herb being bruised or Cloathes or Spunges dipped in the juice thereof; which may be renewed when they be dry to the great reliefe of those that are greived with the heat of the *Liver*, for it doth coole it wonderfully. The Decoction also taken inwardly cooleth and tempereth the blood inflamed in *Agnes*, the heat of the Stomack and *Liver* breaking out into the Lips, procureth *Appetite* being lost or become weak, is used in *Hedick Feavours*, and asswageth the heat of the back and Urine. It is also effectually for the *Jaundise*, if it be stamped and streined into *Rale Ale* or *White-Wine*, and drank first and last, for five dayes together. The Leaves boiled with Marsh-mallow rootes in Water, till they be very soft, adding therunto some Hogs-grease, Powder of Fenugreake and Linseed, do make a very good *Pain* to be applyed to Swellings or *Impositions* for the ripening & breaking of them, to take away swellings of the Legges or of any part, to ease members that are shrunk up, to comfort Wounds in *Sinewy places*, to defend soule malignant & virulent Ulcers from Inflammation during the cure, & to dissolve those swellings that will not willingly be digested or come to suppuration. Being boiled in Vinegar and Salt, it is good against the rednesse in the Face, Wheales, Pusles, Itch, Scabs, St. Anthomies fire, &c: and so is the juice either simply used or boiled with Hogs-grease only and applyed, which also helpeth Cramps, Convulsions, and Palfies. The Juice or distilled Water is of much good use for all Head and Rednesse of the eyes, if some of it be dropped into them, as also for the Eyes to ease the paine of them; and is of good effect to ease the pangs, heat, and sharpnesse of blood in the Piles, and generally all paines in the body that arise of Heat. The juice smuffed up into the Nose purgeth rotten filth from

from the Head, and drunk with Honyed-Wine or Water, it purgeth the Belly and is good for the Stone in the Kidneys and the Dropsy. It hath all the Vertues of *Pellitory of the Wall*, and of *Purslane* too, (saying only that it is not used with meat) and therefore it helpeth the Tooth-ach being boyled in Vinegar, and the mouth gargled therewith. Little birds in Cages (especially *Linnetts*) are refreshed with it when they loath their meat, & the lesser sort is called *Passerina* by some.

So much for the *Liver* in particular: The Diseases usually proceeding therefrom are the *Jaundise* and the *Dropsy*: For the former it will be needlesse to enlarge particularly, because there is scarcely a Simple appropriated to the *Liver*, which will not serve for the *Jaundise*, especially the yellow. And therefore I shall proceed to those that have a more specifick Vertue for curing the *Dropsy*: for many there be more effectual for that purpose, than any yet spoken of, and most of them are remedies for the *Jaundise* also.

CHAP. CLXXXIX.

Of the Elder.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* and other Greeks *aula*, because it is a lover of the *Brinks* and shadowy banks of Rivers and Ditches, as the most learned suppose, and this name is retained by *Paracelsus* and the moderne *Chymists*, in whose Writings there is frequent mention of *Granatum Aiter*. In Latine it is usually called *Sambucus* from *Sambux* the first finder of it, yet some think that it should rather be called *Sabucus* from the likeness that the muscull Instrument called *Sabuck* or *Sambuck* hath with its hollow and pith-emptied Rods. The English call it the *Elder-Tree*, the *Scot*, *Boor-Tree* or *Bore Tree*, perhaps because the pith being done forth, it seemeth as if it were bored.

The Kinds.

Matthiolus and others speake of Eight kinds thereof. 1. Ordinary Elder. 2. White berried Elder. 3. Jagged Elder. 4. Red berried Elder. 5. March Elder. 6. The Golder Rose, or Rose Elder. 7. Wall-wort Dane-Wort or Dwarfie Elder which is called in Greek *χαμαίνη*, *c. humilis Sambucus*, in Latine *Ebnlus*. 8. Jagged Wall-Wort.

The Form.

The *Elder-Tree* which in figure is somewhat like the *Ash*, sendeth forth its Branches very plentifully: covered with a Grayish or Ashcoloured Bark as to the outward view, under which there is another of a greene colour, and under that next to the Wood, one that is yellow and succulent, within which is contained a white and *Fungous Pith*: the Leaves are somewhat like those of the *Wall-Nut-Tree* but lesse, consisting of five and seven upon a Stalke, a little nicked about the edges, of a faire sad green colour, but smelling somewhat rank and strong: From the tops of the branches do Spring many broad Tufts or umbells of Flowers, which by their fall give place to small round berries, first greene, then ruddy, lastly of a black, dark purple colour, full of a purplish Winy juice, containing inly some small flat Seeds or graines; the Root is great and thick, spreading farre about: of all Wild Plants it is the first that putteth forth his Leaves, and the last that shoddereth them.

CHAP. CLXXXX.

Of Soldanella.

The Names.

Notwithstanding the dissimilitude that this Plant hath with any of the Cole-worts, yet it is called in Greek *αδουλα βαρβατα* by *Dioscorides* and others, whom the Latines following have called *Brassica marina*, not without great oversight in both: Neither are some of our English Writers to be excused, who follow their Authors to the very heeles, and call it *Sea Cole-wort*. But some Latine Authors considering the unreasonableness of the former name, have called it *Soldana*, *Soldanella* a consolidando, and *Convolutum marinum* in English *Sea-Bind-weed*, and *Sea-Wind-weed*, because the branches are winding, the Flowers like to the small *Bind-weed*, and it groweth naturally upon the *Sea-Coasts*. It is called also *Sea-bells*; the Flowers being like Bells, and some call it *Seasels-foot*, for the likeness of its Leaves, and those of *Colefoot*, and *Scottish Scurvy-grasse*, because they use it in feed thereof.

The Kindes.

To this kind it will not be amisse to referre these three sorts. 1. Soldanella or Sea-bind-weed. 2. The greater Soldanella or Sea-bind-weed. 3. The greater Mountaine Soldanella.

The Forms.

Sea-bind-weed hath many slender brownish green branches, trailing and lying upon the ground, beset with small round Leaves, not much unlike those of *Asarabacca*, but smaller, betwix which Leaves groweth sometimes one, and sometimes two at a Joynt; At the stalkes come forth Flowers growing but one in a place, of a perfect Bell-fashion, and of a bright red Carnation colour, much like unto those of the small *Bind-weed*, whereof it is a kind, only it is a little larger; the Seeds is black, and groweth in round huskes: the Root is small and long, spreading it selfe a little way, and then rising up againe, as the other *Bind-weeds* do: Any part thereof being broken, sendeth forth a whitish water of a bitter salt and unpleasant tast, which the Leaves also have.

The Place and Time.

The First groweth plentifully upon the Sea Coasts, both in *England*, and elsewhere, especially neere unto *Lee* in *Essex*, at *Mersey* in the same County, in most places of the Isles of *Thanet* and *Sheppey*, and in many places along the Northern Coast: The Second groweth both wild in desert places, and is received into Gardens, also in *Syria*, according to *Ranwolfius*, and is to be found upon the Coasts of *Naples*, according to *Imperatus*; the last groweth on the Snowy Hills of *Hungary*, as *Clausius* saith, and upon the Mountaines of *Wales*, not farre from *Cowmerr* meare in *North-Wales*, as *Gerard* saith. The two first flower in *June*, and their seed is ripe in *August*: the last flowereth not till *July* upon the cold Mountaines, but sooner in those Gardens where it is nursed up.

The

The Temperatvre.

Soldanella is hot and dry in the second degree, being of a bitter taste, and consequently of an astringent qualitie.

The Vertues.

There is not a better herb in the World for the *Dropsy*, then *Soldanella* (which the shops call *Brassica marina* or the *Sea-Cole wort*) though very improperly as I have said, and because there is another Plant to which that name doth particularly belong (for being taken inwardly, it is very powerfull in purging down all kind of waterish and Phlegmatick humors, which are the cause of a Dropsy) *Dioscorides* and others write, that it is an enemy to the Stomack, and therefore advie that it be boyed in the broth of fat meat and drunk, to hinder the strength of its working, and they say also that it is dangerous for those that have not strong bodyes: but though that wrought so violently which grew in their Climate, yet that which we use in *England*, is a most safe Medicine, and may be given to Children and weak Persons. Howsoever it is usually given in the broth of a Cock with *Rosins*, and *Anniseeds*, in Powder, and Pills with *Cinamon*, *Ginger*, *Aniseeds*, *Mattick* or *Sugar*, as also with *Rubarb* and *Cubbs*, for *Rubarb* is counted an excellent conort for it. The Juice also, not pressed but ising forth of its own accord when it is broken gathered and dried, and afterwards re-entred or made soft, and laid as a Plaster to the bottom of the belly, draweth forth watery *Hydropick humours* by seige; And least the two uses should not be sufficient it hath also an excellent property, not only to open the obstructions of the Liver, but to strengthen the same also. The Powder of the Leaves mixed with *Cinamon*, *Ginger* and *Sugar*, is an excellent remedy against the Wormes. The Leaves may be eaten after the manner of *Scurvy-Grasse* to purge the belly. The Powder of the Herb is of very good use to bring or raise up flesh in deep and hollow Ulcers, he pimple also to heale them. The Mountaine-Soldanella is good to conjoin the Wounds, and he p the *Sciatica* and *cons.*

CHAP. CLXXXI.

Of Bryony.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *αμπελος λευκη*, *Vitis alba*, and *Vitalba*, not that it is a Vine, but because it is somewhat like one; as also *Cynaria* a *Cyn* signifying to put forth because it putteth forth many branches, which chamber upon the adjoining bushes growing by them; it is likewise called *Juniper* because formerly some used the seeds or graines to get off *Haire* growing in those places it should not. In Latine, of some *Viticella*, of others *Rosastrum*, *Apiastrum*, and *Uva Tamin*; but of most *Vitis alba*, and *Bryonia*; in English *Bryony*, *White-Bryony*, *White-VVild-Vine*; the Grapes or Berries that grow thereon being called *Tetter-berries*, because they are effectual to kill Tettters. The black Bryony is called *Sagillum Sancta Maria*, our *Ladies Signet*.

The

The Kinds.

Though there be but *two sorts* hereof growing naturally in *England*, yet I find there be others of this kind growing beyond the Seas. 1. Common White Bryony or Wild Vine. 2. Common White Bryony, with black-Berries. 3. Black Bryony with black-fruit in Clusters. 4. Candy White Bryony with double Berries. 5. Black Bryony with single red Berries. 6. Common black Bryony, or our Ladies Signet.

The Form.

The Common White Bryony bringeth forth divers long and tender *Stalkes*, with many clasping tendrells, by which it catcheth hold and clambereth on those things which are next it. The Leaves are broad, and somewhat rough, divided after the same manner as those of the ordinary Vine are, but more hairy and whiter of colour: The flowers be small, and white, growing many together towards the tops of the branches, consisting of five small Leaves a peece, laid open like a starre; the Berries which succeed them, grow in little Clusters, but not so neere one to another as Grapes do, *greene* at first, but *red* when they be ripe. The Root sometimes groweth to the bignesse of a Child of a yeare old, so that it hath been by some cut into the forme of a Man, and called a *Mandrake*, being set againe into the Earth; It is of a white yellowish colour, extreame bitter, and altogether of an unpleasant tast.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth on banks under hedges, and sometimes as a Weed amongst Pot-herbs. The second in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, &c: The third is mentioned by *Dioscorides* and others, but its place is not certainly known. The fourth in *Croat*. The fifth in *Germany*, by a Village named *Huningen*. The last in very many places in our own Land in *Hedge-rows* and *Coppices*. They flower in *May*, or thereabouts, and bring forth their ripe berries in *Autumne*, yet those of *Germany* and *Candy* are not so forward as ours, and seldome bring their berries to ripenesse in our Countrey.

The Temperatures.

White Bryony, which is of greatest use, is in all his parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, especially of heat, of great force in cleansing and scouring, by reason whereof it purgeth and draweth forth not only *Cholerick* and *Phlegmatick* humors, but watery also.

The Signature and Vertues

Because Bryony is said by *Crollius* to have the Signature of the *Dropsy*, therefore I have appropriated it thereunto. And indeed, though being taken alone it purgeth the belly with great violence, troubling the Stomack and burning the Liver, yet being corrected by adding unto it *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, *Quince* or such like, it is very profitable therein, for it draweth away Water abundantly, both by *Vomit* and *stool*, a scruple or two of the Powder of the dried root with a third part of *Cinamon* and *Ginger*, being drunk in a little *White-Wine*; The juice decoction, *Syrup*, and *Electuary*, may be used for the same purpose. Now because every one knoweth not the way of gathering the juice, I shall here set it down: In *April* make a deep overthwart cut or gash into a Bryony root, taking away the Earth first from it; put in a Goose-quill, a little under the slit, sloping the quill at the end, which you must thrust into the root: but first make a hole with your knife

knife to get in the quill, and so you may gather great store of the Water of Bryony, placing a receiver under the quill, for the making of the compound Water of Bryony, a spoonfull whereof taken by those that are troubled with fits of the *Mother* easeth them, it potently expells the *After-birth*, and cleanseth the *Womb* exceedingly. It is likewise profitable in the *Falling-sicknesse*, *Palsy*, *Apoplexy*, *Swimming of the Head* & other diseases of the *Braine* by a specificke Vertue, that it hath in drawing away *Phlegme* and *Rheumatick* humors, that oppresse those parts. It provoketh *Urine*, and cleanseth the *Reines* and *Kidneys* from *Gravel* and *Stone*, openeth the obstructions of the *Spleen*, and consumeth the hardnesse and swelling thereof. A scruple of the Root in Powder, being taken in *White-Wine* bringeth down *Womens Courses*, but is not to be used by Women with Child for feare of *abortion*. An Electuary made of the Rootes with Honey or Sugar is singular good for them that are *short Winded*, troubled with an *old Cough*, paine in the *Sides*, and for such as are hurt or bruised inwardly, by any fall, for it dissolveth and expelleth the clotred or congealed blood. The Root is good against the biting of any *Poisonous Creature*, and killeth *Wormes* in the body. It is good in the *Kings-Evil*, the juice being taken with equall parts of *Wine* and *Honey*. The *Faculis* or *Dregs* thereof are used for the aforesaid Diseases, five or ten graines being taken at a time. It also scowreth the *Skin*, and taketh away *Wrinkles*, *Freckles*, *Sun-burning*, *black-markes*, *Spots* and *Scarres* of the Face, if it be boiled in Oyle till it be consumed, and to it taketh away *black* and *blew spots*, which come of *Stripes* or *Falls*, and dissolveth *new swellings*. The Root bruised and applyed of it selfe to any place where the bones are broken, helpeth to draw them forth; Being stamped with *Wine*, and applyed, it breaketh *Boiles*, and helpeth *Whit-loas* that grow about the Rootes of the *Nails*. It cleanseth the *skin* from the *Morphew*, *Leprosy*, all running *Scabs* and *Manginess*, if a bath be made thereof, or the juice applyed thereunto. The berries may be used for the same purpose, and the distilled Water, though not so strong as the former, is used for *Freckles* and *Spots* in the Face. A *Pessary* made of the Root, bringeth down the *Courses* in *Women*, and bringeth forth the *After-birth*, and *Dead-Child*; and a Bath made hereof cleanseth the *Womb*, the party sitting therein.

CHAP. CLXXXVII.

Of Mechoacan and Jalap.

The Names

Mechoacan is of later Invention, and therefore hath no Greek name. It is called in Latine *Mechoacama*, *Mechoacana*, *Mechoaca*, *Mechoaca Peruviana*, *Mechoacanum Indicum* because it is brought from a place in the Province of *New Spaine*, called *Mechoacan*, neere the City *Mexco*, as also *Rhabarbarum album*, and *Rhabarbarum Mechoacanum*, to distinguish it from *Rhabarbarum*, to which it is like in effects, which caused the name; in English it is called *Mechoacan*, *Mechoaca*, and *Indian Bryony*, because the Root of it hath some likeness with that of *White Bryony*. *Jalap* also came from the *Indies*, and hath its name from a place there called *Chelapa* or *Calapa*: It hath gotten many other names besides, most of which are derived from the former, as *Gelapum*, *Gelapo*, *Jalapium*, *Jalapa*, *Jalappa*, *Jalappium*, *Gialapa*, *Mechoacanna nigra*, *Salapa*, *Xalapa*, *Zuqualtipan*, *Rhabarbarum nigrum*, and *Brionia*, *Mechoacan nigricans*. It is called in English *Jalap* or *black Mechoacan*.

The Kinds.

Of the *Mechoacans* there are three sorts mentioned by Authors. 1. The *Mechoacan* of *Peru*. 2. The Wild *Mechoacan*. 3. Black *Mechoacan* or *Jaiap*.

The Form.

The *Mechoacan* of *Peru*, as it groweth in these parts, sendeth forth long branches of a dark grayish colour wincing about what oever is next them, and therefore Poles are set for them to run upon; The *Leaves* are somewhat broad-pointed at the ends like unto those of *black Briony*, saying that they are thinner and harder in handling, seeming so dry as if they had no juice in them: The *flowers* (which are many, and stand in long clusters) are of a full yellow colour in the *Indies*, of the bignesse of an *Orange flower*, in the warmer Countries of *Europe* of a dark whitish colour, but with us it was never known to flower by reason of the coldnesse of the Climate; the *Root* groweth to be as great as any *Briony* root almost, without either taste or smell, having Circles in it when it is cut, as may be perceived by the dry root, which is brought over to us, and may easily be brought into powder.

The Places and Time.

Concerning the *Place* and *Time*, I need adde no more than what I have said in the names and description.

The Temperatures.

Both white and black *Mechoacan* are hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, consisting of an airy substance, and subtle parts, as also of an earthly quality.

The Signature and Vertues.

Mechoacan as well as *Briony* hath the *Signature* of the *Droffy* and is found to be very usefull therein, for it draweth away water and phlegme and also strengtheneth the *Liver*, and inward parts, working without any hurtfull quality, no citation or griping, contrary to *Briony*, and most other purgative Medicines to that it may be given to old men, Children, Women with Child, and weaker persons without any offence; Notwithstanding, it is not of that efficacy it was at its first coming amongst us, though the Vertues are the same, so much do people regard the novelty more than the goodnesse of a thing. It is also profitable in a long continued *Head-ach*, clearing the *braine* and *Nerves*, and purging those *Rheumatick* distillations and humors that are in them; It helpeth all paines whatsoever in the *Joints*, and those of the *Bladder* and *Reines*, by provoking *Urine* and by that faculty which it hath in expelling Wind, it cureth the *Cholick*, and the paines of the *Mother*, by tempering the cold humour which is a cause thereof. It is likewise effectually in the *Falling sicknesse*, *Catarrh*, *Rheuma*, *Diseases* of the *Breast*, in old *Conghes* shortnesse of breath, *Jaundise*, *Stoppings* of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, having, as it is said, all the Vertues that are either in *Agarick* or *Rubarb*. It is commended also in the *French Pox*, *Kings evil*, *Scurvy* and *Gout*, and helpeth inveterate *Agnes*, whether *Quotidian* or *Tertian*. It doth much conduce to the purging of tough uncirculated humors in the *Stomack*, and *Breasts* of *Children*. It may be administered divers wayes, but the best is to give it in White Wine, for it workes most effectually: It may be given to a Child, the dose of the powdered Root not exceeding a scruple or a scruple and halfe; but to persons of yeares, a dram or two will not be too much: yet care must be taken that it be not used in hot diseases, neither is it convenient for hot and dry bodies,

or those that are subject to be bound, for though it purgeth at the first, it causeth the body to be more coltive afterwards. *Jaiap* purgeth *Phlegmatick* *Cholerick* and *Melancholick*, but chiefly watery humours, and that more strongly then the former, and therefore it is no lesse profitable in the drooly, and he peth the *Green-sicknesse*, a dram thereof being taken in Wine with a little *Aniseeds* and *Ginger* to correct the nauſeousneſſe, whereby it troubleth the *Stomack* and inclineth it to *Vomit*.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of Broome.

The Names.

It is uncertaine whether this Plant were known to the Grecians, unless it were the *σπάρος* of *Dioscorides*, which is much doubted by divers Authors. It is called in Latine *Genista*, and *Genesta*, a *genum flexilitate* from the flexiblenesse thereof, or rather *quia genibus medetur dolentibus*, because it helps the paine of the knees, or, *quod facile generet, speciemq, propaget*, because it is easily increased, and not to be destroyed where it taketh a liking. It is called in English *Broome*. Some call the *Spanish Broome*, *Spartum*.

The Kinds.

The sorts of ordinary *Broome*, *Candy*, and *Spanish Broome*, &c: (divers whereof we have in our Gardens, and elsewhere) are fourteen. 1. Our ordinary *Broome*. 2. Small or low *Broome*. 3. Island *Broome*. 4. White *Broome*. 5. Dwarf *Broome*. 6. Dwarf *Broome* of *Candy*. 7. Common *Green-weed* or *Diers-weed*. 8. *Spanish Green-weed*. 9. *Bare Broome* of *Germany*. 10. *Spanish Bare Broome*. 11. *Bastard Spanish Broome*. 12. Ordinary *Spanish Broome*. 13. The small *Spanish Broome* with yellow Flowers. 14. The greater white flowered *Spanish Broome*.

The Form.

Broome is a Bush or shrubby Plant having stalkes or woody branches about the bignesse of a mans thumb, from which do spring slender twigges, cornered, greene, tough, and easy to be bowed, many times divided into smaller branches: about which do grow little Leaves of an obscure green colour, and brave yellow Flowers, which falling off give place unto certaine Cods, of a green colour at first but afterwards black, like unto those of the Common Vetch, in which do lye flat hard seeds, being somewhat brownish, and lesser then Lentills. The root is hard and woody sending forth divers times another Plant of the colour of an Oaken Leaf, in shape like unto *Bastard Orchis*, called *Birds-nest*, having a root like a Turnep or Rape, whereupon it is called *Rapum Genista*, *Broomrape*, or *Orobanch*.

The Places and Time.

It may be discovered by the Titles in what Countreyes every one of these grow naturally, and therefore I shall say no more then I have done concerning their places: only that which is called *Island Broome* growes in an Island of *Tuscany* called *Illa*, and the rest which speake not themselves outlandish, are of our own Country. All of them flower in the Summer months, some earlier, some later

ter, yet they perfect their seeds before Winter, the *Spanish* kinds being somewhat later then the other.

The Temperature.

The Twigges, Flowers, and seeds of *Broom* are hot and dry, in the second degree; they are also of a thin essence, and are of force to cleanse and open, especially the seed, which is dryer, and not so full of superfluous Moisture.

The Vertues.

The juice or decoction of the young Branches, or the Seed or Powder thereof taken in drink, purgeth downwards, Phlegmatick and watery humours, and therefore it is profitable for those that have the *Dropsy*, especially if it be used with Wine, yet in other infirmities it is better with Water. There is also made of the Ashes of the Stalkes, a Lye with White or Rhenish-Wine, which is highly commended by divers for the *Dropsy*, and likewise for the *Green-sickness*; but it must not be used too often for feare it fret and hurt the entralls. It is effectually likewise for those that are troubled with the Gout, Sciatica, and other paines of the Joynts, and sides, helpeth the swellings of the Spleene, cleanseth the Reines Kidneys, and Bladder of Gravel and the Stone engendered therein, and hindereth it from ever coming againe, sending forth the cause thereof by Urine, which it provoketh abundantly. The constant use of the Powder of the the Leaves, and Seeds doth cure the *Black Jaundise*, being taken in wine, and the Seeds and Flowers being any wayes taken do much preserve from the Gout and Stone. The Flowers being made into a Conserve or preserve with hony or Suggar, and eaten often, do much consume the *Kings-Evil*. The distilled water of the Flowers, is profitable for the foresaid purposes, helpeth *sursets*, and altereth the fits of *Agnes* being taken with as much of the water of the lesser *Centaury*, and the party laid to sweat. It is most excellent to help the *Kings-Evil*, if one ounce of the water be taken morning and evening for a months space, or longer if need require. The tops or flowers of Broom bruised and mixed with Hogs-grease cure the paines of the Knees, the Gout and any bruise or swelling by reason of humors, falling down thither. The Flowers also bruised and mixed with Hony and Roses, or the white of an Egge beaten together and applyed, consume the hard Swellings of the *Kings-Evil*. The juice of the young branches, or the young branches themselves bruised, or the Flowers made into Ointment with Hogs-grease, or boyled in the same, or in oyle for a little space, and laid to the sides that are pained either by the Wind, as in *Stitches* and the like, or in the Spleene, easeth them in once or twice using it. The same boyled in oyle is a safe and sure medicine to kill Lice, and other *Vermine*, breeding in the Head or Body, and being applyed to the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout* helpeth it. The juice alone, or mixed with hony, and applyed, cures green wounds and purified *Ulcers*. The Flower and Tops being bruised & applyed help the biting of Serpents, and Venemous Creatures. The oyle distilled from the roots and seeds is very usefull to take away spots, freckles and deformities of the skin. The young buds of the Flowers being pickled are a salter of great delight, serving all the year which do helpe to stir up an appetite to meat, to help Obstructions of the Spleene, and to provoke Urine. The Broom Rape is commended by some to be as good as *Asparagus*, taken when they are young and eaten either raw or boyled, but they are somewhat bitter. The decoction thereof in wine is thought to be as effectual to avoid the stone in the Kidnies and Bladder and to provoke Urine as the Broom it self. The juice thereof is singular good to cure as well green wounds, as old and filthy sores and malignant *Ulcers*. Being put into oyle Olive and set in the Sun for certain dayes, it taketh away all Spots, Lentils, Freckles, Pimples, Wheales, and Pusles from the face or any part of the body, being anointed therewith. All the lesser sorts have the same qualities; and

and may be conduible to the same diseases, but some stronger, some weaker. But the most effectual of all the Brooms is the *Spanish kind*, which hath not onely all the properties aforesaid very exactly, but others also. It purgeth both upwards and downwards especially the seed, which being taken to the quantity of a dram in Meade or honyed water, purgeth by vomit, as *Hellebore* doth, yea without trouble or danger. An Oxytel or Syrupe made of the Flowers, Seed, and Vinegar often used, breaketh & healeth all Impostumes of the Spleene, by causing the corrupt matter to void it self, and draweth humors from the Joynts.

CHAP. CXCIV.

Of the Ash-Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *μυρία*, and of some *μυρία*, in Latin *Fraxinus*, quia facile frangitur, because the boughs of it are easily broken. The seed or rather the inner kernel thereof is called *Lingua Avis*, and *Lingua Passerina*, from the form thereof, being like unto a Birds Tongue; in English *Ash-Keyes*, and of some *Kitkeyes* and *Peterkeyes*. The Tree is called the *Ash* because its barke is of the colour of *Ashes*. The wild Ash, which I here add because of its name, is very probable to be the *Spæuxia*, or *Fraxinus montana* of *Theophrastus*, which Pliny calleth *Ornus*; of some *Orneoglossum*, *Fraxinus sylvestris*, *Fraxinea arbor*, *Fraxinus aucuparia*, because Boyes and Fowlers use the Berries as Baits to catch Blackbirds, Thrushes, &c. In the English, the Wild Ash, but more generally *Fraxinus* bubula the *Quicken-Tree*.

The Kinds.

There be no more sorts then what I have already mentioned, viz. 1. The Common great Ash, 2. The wild Ash, or *Quicken-tree*.

The Forme.

The Ash commonly riseth up with a straight body, sometimes to a very great thickness, but commonly of a middle size, and is covered with a smooth barke of a grayish colour, spreading reasonably well, and bearing long winged Leaves, consisting of others, which stand by couples, one over against another, the uttermost onely being excepted, which standeth alone: all which are long, narrow, gentle, of a pale green colour, and dented about the Edges; at sundry joynts, with the Leaves, cometh forth a bunch of flowers, and after them a bunch of seeds, commonly called *keyes*, tasting somewhat strong and hot in the mouth; there be sometimes small round Balls called *Apples* growing therein, but not in every place: The timber of it contrary to the branches, is strong and tough; and therefore is much used in Coaches, Carts, Ploughes, and other instruments of Husbandry, but especially to make Pikes for Souldiers.

The Places and Times.

The Ash, for its usefulness both for Timber and Firewood, is planted generally throughout the whole Land, both in high and Low grounds, yet experience tells us that it thriveth best in moist low grounds, and by meadow sides. The *Quicken-Tree* groweth in the Woods by *High-Gate*, and in divers other parts. And particularly, amongst Trees in the walk between *Shaford* and *Gorehambery*. The

The *Balles* or *Apples* of the *Ash* come forth in the end of Winter, the leaves and flowers of both, in the *Spring*; and the seed and fruit is ripe, in *September*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* and *Bark* of the *Ash*-Tree are *dry* and moderately *hot*; the *seed* is *hot* and *dry* in the *second* degree.

The Vertues.

There is scarce any part about the *Ash* but is good for the *Dropsy*: The *Leaves* and *Bark* with the tender *Crops* boiled in *Wine*, and drunk, are excellent for it, for they *purge Water*; and so doth the *Water* that is distilled from the *Leaves*, *Bark*, or *Seed*. The young *Rootes* also boiled in *Ale*, and a draught thereof drunk morning and evening, is profitable for the same. The said *Leaves* and *Bark*, boiled in *Wine* and drunk, do likewise open and comfort the *Liver* and *Spleene*, and ease the paines and *Stitches* of the *sides*, and so will they do being boiled in *Oyle*, and applyed to them outwardly; and being used in the same manner, it is singular good, against the biting of the *Viper*, *Adder*, or any other venomous beast, to which purpose the seed may also be drunk in *Wine* according to that Verbe of *Serenus*, *Fraxinum semen cum Bacchi rore bibendum est*. The *Leaves* and *Bark* are reported to stop the *Belly*, and being boiled with *Vinegar* and *Water* do stay *Vomiting*, if they be laid upon the *Stomack*. Three or foure *Leaves* taken in *Wine* every morning constantly, doth make those leane which are fat; and keepeth them from grossnesse which begin to wax fat; and so doth the distilled *Water* of the *Keyes*, a small quantity taken every morning. The *Decoction* of the *Leaves* in *White Wine*, helpeth to break the *Stone*, and expell it, and cureth the *Jaundise*. The seeds having their *Husk*es taken off, prevaile against *Stitches* and paines in the *sides* proceeding of *Wind*, and the *Stone* by provoking *Urine*; They are commended also for the *Rickets*, to increase natural seed; to stir up *bodily lust*, especially being powdered with *Nutmegs*, and drunk. The *Lye*, which is made of the ashes of the bark, cureth those *Heads* which are *Leprous*, *Scabby*, or *Scald*, being bathed therewith. The *Leaves* of the *Wild Ash* boiled in *Wine* are good against the paines in the *sides*, the stoppings of the *Liver*, and asswageth the bellies of those which have the *Tympany* or *Dropsy*.

CHAP. CLXXXXV.

Of the *Sassafras*, or *Ague-Tree*.

The Names.

THE use of this Ingredient is of late Invention, therefore it were in vaine to seek for the Greek name. It is called in Latine *Sassafras*, which is also the French and Spanish name; but why they called it so, is unknown: yet the *French* were the first that discovered the Vertues of it to the *Christian* world. For at their being neere the *Florida*, they got *Agues* and Swellings in their Legges, which as I conceive was the *Dropsy*, and other diseases, by lying on the ground, and intemperate dyet, which they used; for which they could get no cure untill they had learned the use of this Tree from the *Natives*; who call it *Pavane* and *Winanke*: All other Countreyes call it *Sassafras*, and amongst them the *English*, who call it also the *Ague-Tree*, from its Vertue in healing the *Ague*. There is hereof but one kind, and therefore I shall proceed to the description.

The

The Forme.

The *Sassafras*-Tree groweth up with a straight *Trunk* or body, smooth and void of boughes till it be of a reasonable height, covered with a thick bark, or an *Ash-colour*, which is of a very hot quick taste; towards the top come forth many goodly branches, spreading themselves into a round figure or compasse whereon do grow green *Leaves*, somewhat like those of the *Fig-Tree*, but much lesser; of a sweet smell when they be greene; but much more when they be dry, somewhat resembling the smell of *Fennell* of a very sweet taste also. The *Flowers* are small and yellow, made of threads, very like unto the *Male Cornell-Tree*, from whence proceedeth the fruit, which groweth clustering together, yet set in small cups upon long footstalkes: the *Roots* are not very large, neither of any great depth, but are covered with a *Bark*, somewhat redder than that of the Tree, and are of more force and efficacy then any other parts of it, yet the rest are also of very great use.

The Places and Time.

This Tree groweth in most parts of the *West Indies*, especially about the *Cape of Florida*, which is not farre from *Virginia*. It keepeth greene all the *Winter* and *Summer* long, but at what time it flowreth and bringeth forth its ripe fruit, I have not yet learned.

The Temperature.

The boughes and branches of *Sassafras* are *hot* and *dry* in the *second* degree; the *root* is hotter, for that it entrench into the *third* degree of heat and drynesse; as may be manifestly perceived in the decoction.

The Vertues.

It is to be observed, that not only those things, that purge watery and Phlegmatick humours, are profitable in the *Dropsy*, but those also which have any emollient faculty in drying them up, as *Sassafras* without dispute hath; and therefore it is used with very good successe in the disease aforesaid, four or five times there; of being first steeped four and twenty houres in a gallon and halfe of *Water*; and afterwards boiled to the one halfe, and then strained, may be given to the quantity of a good draught, morning and evening, for certaine dayes together; for there is not any thing, which will remove such an inveterate disease as the *Dropsy* at once taking. The said *Decoction* is very effectuall also to open the stoppings of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and is profitable in all cold diseases and particularly those cold Rheumes that fall from the Head upon the *Tooth*, *Eyes* and *Lungs*; warming and drying up the moisture and strengthening the parts afterwards; and therefore is available in *Coughs*, and other cold diseases of the *Breast*, *Spleen*, and *Lungs*, stayeth *Vomiting*, comforteth the weak and feeble *Stomack*; causeth a good appetite therein by consuming windynesse, which is the cheifest cause of crudity and indigestion, and maketh sweet a stinking breath; but especially of the decoction of the root: The same is commended likewise for its Vertue in expelling the *Gruell* and *Stone*, wherewith the *Kidneys* are many times afflicted; for provoking *Urine* and *Womens Courses*: And as for those *Women* which are barren by reason of the moisture of their *Wombs*, it so warmeth & heateth; and dryeth the same, that it causeth them to conceive speedily; It is of good use also in *Fevers* and tertian and quotidian *Agues*, that are of long continuance, as is already intimated. It is generally used in all diseases that come of cold raw thin and corrupt humors, as the *French disease*, and the like, for which distempers it is used

The Kinds.

Of this Glasfewort therefore be *four* sorts. 1. Great Glasfewort, with Snail-like seed, 2. Small white Glasfewort. 3. Glasfewort of *Egypt*, 4. Joynted Glasfewort.

The Form.

The *great Glasfewort* riseth up with a big round, fleshy stalk like unto Parslane two foot high or thereabouts, divided into many branches, whereon do grow many thick long fleshy Leaves, pointed at the ends growing without Order, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes more standing at a place, and indeed most comonly here and there also, dispersed upon the branches come forth small brownish heads, turned round like snails, wherein lye small round seed; the Root is somewhat long with many fibres thereat, and perisheth comonly after it hath given its seed.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places of *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy* and *Spaine*, by the Sea sides of its own accord, and very large fields thereof, are low in *Provence*, and *Gascoigne*, for the abundant profit that is made of it. The *second*, groweth in the same Countries, and in those which are colder also, not onely by the Sea, but by the salt pits that are remote, both in *Saxonia* and also in the Western parts of our own Land. The third is known to grow no where but in *Egypt*, unlesse it be upon the Western Shores of *Naples*. The *last*, groweth as well upon our own Coasts in many places as in other Countries by the Sea side, and by the lakes of salt water in *Saxonia*, and other places of *Germany*. They all flourish in the Summer; those that perish give their seed in August and sometimes later, but the last continueth all the Winter.

The Temperature.

Glasfewort is *hot* and *dry*: the *Ashes* are both *drier* and *hotter*, and that even to the fourth degree, having in them a caustick or burning quality.

The Vertues.

The Powder of any of the afore mentioned sorts, or the juyce which is much better taken in drink, doth purge downwards, by that cleansing quality which it hath, *Flegmatick*, *waterish*, and *adust* or *melancholick* humors, and therefore it is often used for a speciall remedy for the *Dropsy*. It is also effectually to provoke *Urine*, to expell the *dead birsh*, as also to open the Obstructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and so consume the hardnesse thereof, but there must be a care that it be not taken in too great a quantity, for then it is very dangerous. It is many times mixed with those things which are used as corrosives to consume proud Spongy Superfluous-flesh, that groweth in foule and virulent *Ulcers*. The *Ashes* of it being burnt are very sharpe and biting, like a Caustick, and the Lye that is made thereof is so strong, that it will fetch off the skin from the hands or other parts of them that use it unadvisedly. But if it be used discreetly; that is, applied very sparingly, or mixt with somewhat that may correct its sharpnesse, it may do good in cleansing the skin from spots, freckles, *Morpheues* or the like. Of the same *Ashes* also made into lye, being boyled with Oyle, was used to be made our ordinary Sope, which being spread upon a peice of thick coorse brown paper, cut into the form of a Shoo-sole, and bound to the bottoms of their feet, which have casually lost their Speech, will bring it again within a little time, after the applying thereof, if they be recoverable, as hath been proved: but the Sope which we now use, is made

made with cheaper Ingredients. It was used to be put into *Castle* or rather *Castile Sope*, for it came first out of *Spaine*, the *Castilians* being the inventers thereof. *Sandiver* worketh much to the same effect with *Kali*, and is often used, I mean the powder thereof, to be blown in *Horses eyes*, or, being dissolved, squirted into them, to take away the skin that beginneth to grow there and dimm the sight. It serveth also to dry up *running sores* and *scabs*, *Testers*, *Ring-worms* and the like, and to help the *Isch*, if the foule parts be washed with the Water, wherein it is boyled.

CHAP. CXCVIII.

Of Spurge Laurell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Δαφνοειδης*, *Daphnoides*, à *Lauri Foliorum Similitudine* from the likenesse it hath with the Bay-Tree. It is called in Latin *Laureola*, *quasi pusilla Laureus*, because of the smallnesse of it. In English, *Spurge Laurell*, both because it purgeth, and to distinguish it from the Bay Tree, or rather from the Cherry-Bay-Tree which is of divers called the Laurell Tree.

The Kinds.

There be but two sorts, which may properly be referred to this kind, 1. Spurge Laurell, 2. Candy Spurge Laurell.

The Form.

Spurge Laurell riseth sometimes but with one, but Commonly with more *Stemmes* of a cubit high or more, very tough and pliant, and covered with a thick whitish bark, whereon are set many long, smooth, thick somewhat broad and shining dark green Leaves, somewhat like unto Bay-Leaves, but lesser, smother softer, and not with hard veins therein as Bay-Leaves have. The *Flowers* come out towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the Joynts with the Leaves, many set together, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending or spreading into four small Leaves, of whitish, yellow, green colour, which give place to small round, and somewhat long black-berries when they are ripe, wherein lyeth a white kernel. The Root groweth down deep into the ground, and spreadeth likewise tough long white strings somewhat woody. Both Leaf and Flower, both Bark and Root are very hot and sharp in taste, heating the mouth and throat of any that shall tast them: It keepeth its green Leaves all the Winter, as all other Bay-Trees do, even in the coldest yeares.

The Places and Times.

The First groweth wild not onely by the Lake of *Geneva*, as *Gerard*, or rather *Didonius* doth affirm, and in other places beyond the Seas, but in our own Country also in divers places, and particularly between the Hedge, and a foot-path that leadeth from *St. Albans* to *Park-Street*. The other was sent out of *Candy* as the title testifies. The first flowereth very early in the year, even in January or February and sometimes before, if the winter be mild; The berries are ripe about May or June; when the other flowereth or beareth fruit is uncertain, seeing it hath not put forth either in this Country. D d d 2 The

The Temperature.

Spurge Laurell is of a very hot and biting Temperature.

The Vertues.

It is reported of this Plant, that if the Leaves be gathered with ones hand tending upwards, it causeth vomiting, if downwards it causeth purging, but how true it is, I cannot affirm; for I never knew it taken inwardly: yet I find upon Record, that the Leaves purge stymy phlegme, and waterish superfluities, and are therefore good for the *Dropsy*, and that fourteen or fifteen of the Berries do the like. Notwithstanding they are said to purge very violently inflaming and heating the Throat, and wringing the Stomack of whosoever shall take thereof, and driveth them into divers dangerous diseases: howbeit this seemeth to be spoken of the inconsiderate use thereof; for it is said that if it be taken advisedly it purgeth phlegme, from the Stomack, and oftentimes by vomit also, it procureth *Womens Courses* easeth the paines of the *Colick* and being chewed in the mouth it draweth down from the Head and Brain, much corrupt matter that would offend it. And if there be any that understand not, what is meant by the word *advisedly*, let them know that it is to be taken after one of these or the like waies. The Leaves must be steeped twenty four hours in good strong Vinegar, and then dried, and their powder drunk in wine, with Anniseeds and Mastick, or else boiled in Whey of Sweet milk of broth or a Capon and so taken, the dose not exceeding two scruples or one dram. The Oyl wherein the fresh Leaves and Berries have been boyled being strained, and the belly annointed therewith, loosneth it, and helpeth the Colick; and being annointed on the back and reines provoketh Urine, and helpeth the Piles. Besides, the Berries may be put into a Cataplasme for the *Dropsy*, with Barly and Bean meale Fenugreek, root of Wallwort. Wormwood, and Origan; all which are to be sodden in wine and laid over the whole body. The Flowers also used in a Glister are much commended for the said disease, which is to be made thus. Take flowers of Laurell two drams, roots of Polypody, Agarick, of each a dram and half, Doder three drams; seeth them in wine or water, till the Third part be consumed, then take of the Liquor of that decoction one pound, of *Benedicta Laxativa*, half a dram, of *Elastnarium nudum* two drams and a half, Honey of Roses one ounce, Oyles of Rue, Camomile and flowered Luce; of each one ounce; of *Sal Gemma* a dram and a half; Commixure them all, and make a Glister.

CHAP. CXCIX.

Of Toad Flax.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Oden*, *Ostrya* as *Fuchsin* saith, in Latin *Pseudolinum*, and *Linaria*, from the resemblance of its Leaves, with the true Line or Flax, and *Urinaria* and *Urinaria*, from its effects in provoking Urine. Some have called it *Esula adulescentia* from the resemblance it hath with a small kind of *Esula* or Spurge, yet they may easily be distinguished, if the stalk or Leaves thereof be broken, for one hath milke, the other hath not, according to that old verse, *Esula lactescit, sine lacte Linaria arebit*. Some have taken it to be the *Antirrhinum*.

Antirrhinum of *Pliny*, and indeed it seemeth to be a kind of Snapdragon by its flowers, yet others will rather have it to be *Ostrya* both of *Pliny*, *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, whereunto it doth in many things agree. There is a kind hereof which is called *Scoparia*, and *Herba Studiosorum* because Scholars heretofore swept their Studdies with bectomes made thereof, and *Belvidere* of the Italians for the glorious shew that the flower of it makes. Some call it *Wild-Flax* in English, but that name doth more properly belong to another kind, it is called also *Toad-Flax* because Toads will sometimes shelter themselves amongst the branches of it, and *Flax-weed*; in *Suffex*, *Gallwort*.

The Kinds.

Though there be many sorts of *Flax-weed* I shall trouble you but with ten of them. 1. Great Toad-flax. 2. Sweet purple Toadflax. 3. Variable Toad-flax. 4. Toad-flax of *Valentia*. 5. White Toad-flax. 6. Purple Toad-flax. 7. Bushy Toad-flax. 8. Golden Toad-flax. 9. Broom Toad-flax. 10. Sparrowes Toad-flax.

The Vertues.

The common Toad-flax is well known to have divers stalkes, full fraught with long and narrow blew Ash coloured Leaves, without any footstake at them like unto those of Flax, but the stalkes are not so long; from the middle of which up to the top come forth the Flowers which are many, of a pale yellow colour, of a strong unpleasant scent, with deep yellow mouthes like the flowers of Snapdragon: the seeds which are blackish and flat are inclosed in round heads, the Root is somewhat woody and White, especially the maine down right one, with many fibres thereto, abiding many years, shooting forth rootes every way round about; and new branches every year.

The Places and Time.

Some of these sorts are wild, some grow only in Gardens, the expressing of their particular places would be to little purpose, seeing none but the ordinary sort groweth naturally in our Land, for as much as I can learne. They flower from June till the end of Summer, some of their seed being usually ripe towards the end of August.

The Temperature.

Toad flax is hot and dry as may be perceived from its bitteresse and also from the faculty it hath in provoking Urine.

The Vertues.

The Common sort of Toad-flax, whose description I have set down, is that which is most used in Physick. It provoketh Urine, both when it is stop, as also in those that are troubled with the *Dropsy*, to spend the abundance of those watery humors by Urine; which it draweth down wonderfully; helping also to wash the Reines and *Utrinary parts* from *Gravell* or *Stones* gathered therein, and thus it doth, if the decoction of the Herb both Leaves and flowers in Wine be taken and drunk; And so it doth somewhat move the Belly downwards, openeth the obstructions of the Liver and helpeth the yellow Jaundise, expelleth *Poyson*, provoketh *Womens Courses*, driveth forth the *After-birth* and *Dead-Child*. The distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers is effectual for all the same purposes, and in especial being drinke with a dramme of the powder of the seeds or bark of the root of Wallwort, and a little Cinamon for certaine dayes together, is held to be

be a singular remedy for the *Droffy*, to spend the Water and humors: the juice of the herb or distilled Water dropped into the eyes is a certaine remedy for all heate, inflammations and rednesse in the Eyes. The juice or distilled Water put into *fonle Ulcers*, whether they be cancrus or fistulous, with tents roused therein, or the parts washed or clenfed herewith by the spirting of it into them, clear-eth them thoroughly from the bottome, and healeth them up safely; The same juice or water doth likewise cleanse the skin of all manner of deformity, as the *Lepry*, *Morphew*, *Scurfe*, *Wheales*, *Pimples*, or any other spots or markes therein, applyed of it selfe or with some powder of Lupines, for which purpose *Pliny* saith that the Women of his time made a kind of sope of it. *Culpepper* saith, that being laid in the Water that Chickens drink, it relieves them when they are drooping.

CHAP. CC.

Of Organy or Bastard Majerom.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Ophrys Origanum*; concerning the Etymology of which word there be divers opinions: Some will have it so called from *opus* signifying a Mountaine, and *γανος Gaudium*, because it joyeth very much in Mountainous and craggy places; others from *ὀρεν* to see and *γανος* to cleare, because it cleareth the Eyes; others will have it to come from *ψυχον* to be cold; from whence comes *psyllarion*, which by adding *δ* unto it becomes *psyllarion*; but then it must be by Antiphrasis too, for it is not cold but hot. It is called (or rather surnamed *Heracleoticum* from *Heraclea* a City of *Pontus* where is groweth plentifully) *Onitis* because Asses, and *Tragoriganum*, because Goats are mightily taken with it; of divers, *Cunila*, in shops *Origanum Hispanicum*, in English *Organy* and *Bastard Marjerom* from the likenesse it hath with the true.

The Kindes.

Authors make mention of divers sorts hereof, but those that are best known in these dayes are *four*. 1. *Organy* or Bastard Marjerom. 2. White Organy of *Greece*. 3. The greater White Organy. 4. Wild Organy.

The Forme.

Bastard Marjerom riseth up with divers hard, round, reddish greene stalks spreading forth into branches, whereon are set sundry Leaves by couples at the Joynts, being somewhat round and of a whitish greene colour very like unto Marjerom, but larger, whiter, and harder or rougher in handling; at the tops of the branches stand such like scalie heads as Marjerom hath, but longer, from whence come small whitish purple flowers, and afterwards small brownish seed. The whole Plant is of a sweet smell and sharpe biting tast like unto Marjerom, but that it is higher, hotter and sharper.

The Places and Time.

It is very likely that not only *Greece*, but *Candy*, and *Spaine* do naturally bear these sorts of Bastard Marjerome, but which of them is more proper to this or that place is uncertaine. It is commonly about the end of *August* or beginning of *September*,

September, before they put forth their tops or heads in our Country, so that their Flowers, or at least their *Seda*, elsdom come to maturity with us.

The Temperature.

All the Sorts of *Organyes* do cut attenuate or make thin, dry and heat, and that in the third degree, as *Galen* saith, who affirmeth that the *First* is of more efficacy then the *Third*, and the last which is sold in Shops, then either of them.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of *Organy* in White Wine is given with very good successe to those which have the *Droffy*, the Vertue thereof tying not so much in the purging as in the drying quality of it. It is given also with Figs for the same purpose as also to the n that are bursten or have a rupture, and to those which are troubled with *Convulsions* or *Cramps*. The dried Herb or juice taken in Honeyed Water purgeth downwards *Melancholy* and *Cholerick* humours without danger. It is used with Honey as a *Lobac* or sicking Medicine, against an old Cough and the Stiffness of the Lungs. The Decoction thereof is very profitable to those that have the *Itch*, or are Scabbed and *Mungy*, and those that have *Jaundise* are much holpen by it, if they take it, whilst they be in a bath made thereof; and the same with a few Cloves and Sugar he peth those which have the *Hickets* exceedingly, openeth the Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, and an other stoppings, provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, and is good for such as have toure belchings, or be troubled with a squeamish Stomack. The same is good also for those that are bitten with Serpents or Venemous Beasts, and for such as have taken Hemlock or Opium: With Syrup of Vinegar it is good for those that have taken Poyson, or the root of *Cholchicum Ephemerum*. The juice of the greene Herb healeth the swellings of the almonds of the Eares & the Ulcers of the Mouth; it draweth forth *Phlegme* by the Nostrils, if it be infused in the Oyle of Flower-de-luce, and being used with Milk, it eateth the paines of the Eares. The Powder thereof mixed with a little Salt-Peter and Honey, made into the manne of a thin electuary, and the teeth rubbed often therewith, will make them white and firme. It is used in *Spaine* for the seasoning of Anchoves, for it liveth to them an excellent relish, being made up therewith. *Tyme* may be used for the same purposes, when the other cannot be gotten: Both which, with *Pennicoyal*, Calamint, and such other dry herbes, being strewed both upon and under those which are afflicted with Hydriacall humors, are very profitable for them; for it is marvellous to see how much these dry them up, whilst the parties are asleep.

These are the Simples, I have judged most proper for the Liver, and in particular for the *Droffy*, to which I might adde these which follow, *Sagapenum* which is the Gum of *Ferula* when it groweth in Media, as I have said already in the Chapter of *Fennell* Giant, the pills whereof are profitable in the said disease. *Turbith*, which is a root brought from beyond Sea, and purgeth Water very violently, *Elaterium*, which is the juice of Wild-Cucumbers dried, doth the same; *Euphorbium*, *Spurge*, *Coloquintida*, *Carthamus*, *Thymalea*, *Mezerion*, &c. are violent purgers, so that though they be appropriated to the *Droffy*, yet I shall not commend them unto ordinary people, but desire them to leave them to those that are very skillfull; and content themselves with those I have purposely spoken to, at large: Besides which, there be others also profitable, as *Agrimony*, *Betony*, *Dancus*, *Dodder*, *Fumitory*, *Rolfe*, *Mary*, *Sage*, *Dill*, *Rue*, *Camomile*, *Bayes*, *Juniper*, &c. Some of which I have treated of already, and shall treat of the rest, when I shall come to the parts, to which they are most appropriate. I passe now to the Spleen which is the seat of *Melancholy*, and therefore must be purged, as also opened and strengthened.

CHAP. CCI.

Of Dodder.

The Names.

That Dodder which groweth upon Flax is that which I mean to treat of principally. It is called in Greek *λινδοσύνδρις*, and *καυώδα* by the latter Greeks (for by the Ancients it was not taken notice of, as far as I can understand,) because *sanguinem cassi vel rose illud implicat*, it tangleth about it like a net. It is called in Latin also, *Cassia* and *Cassya*, and *Podagra Lini*, and in Shops *Cuscuta*.

The Kinds.

Though there be but one sort of Dodder, which groweth upon Flax, yet there is a letter sort also, which groweth upon divers plants, and taketh its denomination from them. That which groweth upon Time is called *Epithymum*, that upon Savory *Epithymum*, that upon Nettles *Epinrtica*, that upon Marjoram *Epimajorana*, that upon the Bramble *Epirubus*, and in English *Laced Time*, *Laced Savory*, &c.

The Form.

Dodder riseth out of the ground, shooting forth threads or strings grosser or finer, as the property of the Plants whereon it groweth and the Climate do suffer, creeping and spreading on that Plant whereon it fasteneth, be it high or low: These strings have no Leaves at all upon them, but wind and interlace themselves so thick sometimes that it is ready to strangle it, which after they have got good hold, break off at bottom receiving nourishment still insensibly from the Plant whereon it is twilled like unto Ivy, and thereby partaketh of the nature of the same plants. Wheresoever it groweth, it puts forth clusters of small Heads or Husks, out of which start forth whitish Flowers, which afterwards give small pale coloured seed, somewhat flat and twice as bigg as Poppy seed.

The Places and Time.

I have observed little Dodder to grow upon Flax or Time here in England; which makes me suppose that the Dodder of Flax, and so of Time, which are most in use and sold in the Apothecaries Shops, are brought from beyond the Seas, for every climate doth not bring them forth alike. Those which have been most observed in our Land are that of Nettles, which groweth plentifully in Somersetshire, and that of Tares or Pulse whereon it groweth so abundantly in some places, that the Country people call it *Hellweed* because they know not how to destroy it. It hath been found upon Ferns, and other herbs upon Hampstead Heath, and upon the Grass like upon Black-Heath in Kent. It flourisheth chiefly in July and August.

The Temperatures.

Every one of these Didders do participate somewhat of the nature of the plant whereon it groweth; and therefore Dodder of Flax is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, Dodder of Time is hot and dry, in the third degree, &c.

The

The Virtues.

Though the Dodder of Flax is that which is most frequent in Shops, yet because that of Time is more proper for the Spleen, I shall speak to that first. It purgeth Melancholy and adust cholter from the Spleen and Hypochonders and therefore it availes against Melancholy, as also Phlegme from the Brain and Heart, and is therefore very profitable in old and inveterate paines of the Head, Swimming of the head, Madnesse, faintings, and the Quaraine Ague. It is very effectually also for Hypochondriack passions, Schirrues or hardnesse of the Spleen, and windiness thereof, stopping of the Kidneys, and is very usefull in the Scab and Itch, Leprosy, Elephanty, malignant Ulcers and Cancers as also the French Pox. It cleaneth also the blood very much from Melancholy and adust humors; it is profitable in the Jaundies, in opening Stoppings of the Gall, and Avicen commends it against the Cramp. Neither is it of a purging quality onely, but strengtheneth also both the Liver and Spleen, and helpeth Childrens Agues, if a little Worms-Seed be put to it. If it be used in any decoction, it must be put in last, for it will not endure long boiling. Dodder of Flax is very profitable in Stoppings of the Liver, Gall, and Spleen, cleaneth the blood from Melancholy, and is usefull in the Jaundies, provokes Urine, and cleaneth the Veines of Cholerick and phlegmatick humors, especially if it be taken with wormwood and Anniseeds. If half a pint or lesse of the decoction be taken with halfe an ounce of Sugar, it cures Children of the Agues. The seeds drunk with Wine and Sage ease the Sciatica or Hips. The distilled water being taken, helps the distempers of the Liver and Lungs, by cleansing and strengthening them: it also cures the Jaundies, expells the Stone of the Bladder, easeth grippings in the Belly, bringeth down the Courses in Women, helpeth swellings about the Navel, and cures Agues in Children, the quantity of two ounces, being taken by them, but more to those that are stronger. Dodder of Nettles and Broom have an especiall quality in provoking Urine where it is stopped or hindered; That which grows on Tares though it be most frequent about London, is not good, for Tares are hard of Digestion, bind the Belly and breed thick and Melancholy blood, and so doth their Dodder. That which groweth upon Brambles and Hopps, is speciall good for old Feavers and the Jaundies.

CHAP. CCII.

Of Black Hellebore.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ελλεβορος*, and sometimes without the aspiration *ελλεβορος*, because too much of it robs the body of its nourishment by its violent purgation. It is called also in Latin *Helleborus niger*, & *Veratrum quid verum veritas*, because it maketh the senses of mad folkes to return unto them; as did the Daughters of Priamus, whom Melampus a Shepheard or Southsayer (which you will) cured of their madnesse herewith; and because he was thought to bring it into use, it is called *Melampodium*. In English it hath the name of black Hellebore and Christmas-flower, because it flourisheth about that time, if too much cold weather do not hinder it. There is a bastard kind hereof is called *ψευδοελλεβορος*, *Pseudohelleborus* and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, Bastard black Hellebore, as also Consiligo, Bearefoot, Setterwort, and Settergrasse, because Husbandmen use to make a hole and put it into the Eare or Dewlap of their cattle which they call Pegging or Settering.

B c c

The

The Kinds.

To this kind Eight sorts may be referred, 1. The true black Hellebore or Christmas Flower, 2. Bastard black Hellebore or Bearesfoot, 3. Treioile Prickly leaved Bearesfoot, 4. The greater bastard black Hellebore or Bearesfoot called also Setterwort, 5. Fennel Leaved bastard black Hellebore, 6. The greater purging Sanicle-like Hellebore, 7. Small purging Sanicle-like Hellebore, 8. Matthiols his bastard black Hellebore.

The Forme.

The true black Hellebore, hath sundry green Leaves rising from the root, each of them standing on a thick round stiffe green stalk about an hand breadth high from the ground, having sundry divisions or cuts in some many, some fewer, bluntly, nicked from the middle of the Leaf, to the pointward on both sides, looking somewhat like the Leaves of Noble Liverwort at a distance. From whence upon sundry stalks, not much unlike those of the Leaves, do arise one Flower onely, or at most but two, on a stalk, onisting of five white round large leaves, somewhat like to a single white Rose, yet sometimes dashed with purple and sometimes altogether so, with many pale yellow Thrums in the middle, standing about a green head, which after groweth to be the seed vessel wherein is contained round blackish Seed. The roots are a number of brownish black strings, which run deep into the ground, and are fastened to a thick head, about the bignesse of ones finger.

The Places and Times.

The first groweth in *Germany, France and Italy*, and in *Greece*, and in several places, particularly in the Island of *Ausicyra* where it grew so plentifully heretofore, that if any man was sad or Melancholy, they would presently say *Naviga ad Ausicyram* intimating that there was Hellebore enough to purge him of that humour, which by often use grew into a Proverbe. It is very rare amongst us even in our Gardens, yet I have seen it in the Garden of the Lord *Lambert* at *Wimbleton* in the County of *Surrey*. The second groweth in some woods in *Northamptonshire* and in some other places of this Land. The third grew at *Delft* with *Corvinus*, and then at *Rome*. The fourth groweth in the borders of stony fields and grounds, and on rocky hills by the *Mosella* and the *Rhine*; The fifth near *Vienna* in *Austria*, and both the *Hungaries*. The sixth on the Hills of *Germany*. The seventh on *Mons fructus*, near the *Alpes*, as also on the *Pyrenean* Hills. The last in the low grounds of the Forrest of *Essens*, not far from *Jupiters Hill*. The first floweth in *December* and *January*, if the weather be mild, otherwise it will be *February* first. The second in *February* or *March*, and so doth the third and fourth; their seed being ripe in *May*. The fifth in *April*, the other in *May* and *June*.

The Temperature.

Black Hellebore is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Virtues and Signature.

If this Hellebore be so effectually for Melancholick dull and heavy persons, as questionlesse it is by Signature, then it must needs be good for the Spleen from whence the Melancholy humor proceeds, purging from thence and from the blood not onely Melancholy but burnt Choler, and thick and viscid phlegme from the Head, Entrails, and other remote parts: and therefore it is usefull in the paines of the Head, swimming, and giddinesse thereof; in the Apoplexy, madnesse, Falling-Sickness, Hypochondriacall affects which are distempers of that part of the belly,

belly, under the Short ribs where the Spleen lyeth proceeding from Windynettes, which sometimes lyeth up to the brain and caueth a kind of Frenzy or Madnesse. It is very beneficiall in the quartane Ague and errattick Feavers, as also against the Dropsy, Scab, Leprosy, Cancer, Scald head or Scurf, Elephantie, and such stout diseases of the skin. It is profitable against pain, and noise of the Eares, and against stubborn and contumacious diseases. It is counted as an Antidote against the Leprosy, Scab, Tetter, or Ring-Worm, hardnesse and swelling of the Spleen, old quartan Agues, paines of the Joynts, Apostumes, and the Kings-Evill. It quickeneth the Brain and senses, provokes Urine, and brings down the courses in Women. It hath an excellent faculty to draw away what oever is mixed with the blood causing it to corrupt, and is profitable in a long continued Jaundie, and other evill dispositions of the Liver and Gall. Neither is it without great efficacy, to cure those that seeme to be possessed with the Devill: for by taking black Hellebore, the Melancholy humor which is called the seat of the Devill, is drawn away; and therefore it is called by some *Fuga Daemonum*. It is usefull also in the paines of the Belly, in the Gout, Sciatica, Cramp, or Convulsions, paines and aches of the Joynts and Sinews, the Consumption of the Lungs and whole body. If the Root be taken in powder, in infusion or decoction, or in broth if it be steeped in Vinegar twenty four hours and then dried again; yet that of our own Country needeth not any preparation, the mildnesse of our Climate abating and correcting the Churlishnesse and violence thereof: but if any one receive any harm by the taking thereof, let him drink Goates milk, or, if that be not to be had, the milk of a Red Cow, yet the Extract thereof being altogether without danger, may more safely and with as good if not better successe be given for the diseases before mentioned. It is outwardly used against the Leprosy, Morphem, Scab, Itch, Warts, and Pushees of the skin, being boyled in Vinegar and bathed therewith. The Powder put into Fistulas and hollow Ulcers doth soon heale them, and the root it self consumes dead Flesh, if it be put into a wound where it is. A decoction thereof helpeth the Tooth-ach, and the sores of the mouth; being gargled and being put into the Eares, it helpeth the noise thereof. The Root used as a Pessary, provokes the termes exceedingly and a piece thereof put into an Issue, keepeth it open, and draweth out corrupt humors. A Pulvis made of the Root with Barly meal and wine, is good to be applyed to the bellies of such as have the Dropsy, and may be applyed to any sores either in the groine, or under the arme, arising in the time of pestilence, and being put upon the swollen Hemorrhoids, it cleanseth them. The bastard kind called Bearesfoot, killeth the Wormes, a little of the powder of the dried Leaves being given in drink or broth, or in Raisins as Worm-Seed commonly is. The Root serveth to rowell Cattle, and to cure them of the Cough.

CHAP. CCIII.

Of the Tamarind, or sower Bean-Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Ξυφαινίξ* *Oxyphoenix*; in Latine *Palmula acida*, and *Tamarindus*, that is, the Indian Date-Tree: for Tamar in Arabick signifies a Date to which *Indus* is added, because it comes from the East-Indies, but both, of them very unfitly; for it may plainly be perceived that it is nothing like the Date-Tree. It is called also *Dactylus Indicus* of the word *Dactylus* which signifies

nifieth a finger, which the fruit doth fitly resemble, being crooked like unto a bended finger; In English, the Tamarind, and of Parkinson the towre Beane-Tree, because the fruit is towre and like the Cod wherein the Kidney Beane groweth. The fruit is call Tamarindi, in Latine; and Tamarinds, in English.

The Forme.

The Tamarind-Tree groweth to be as great as a Plum-Tree with many branches, thick set with pale Greene winged Leaves, having alwaies an odde one at the end, which do dilate and contract themselves at the coming and going away of the Sunne. The flowers are somewhat large and white, consisting of eight Leaves, smelling very sweet, having foure small white threds standing in the middle about a little knob, which afterward groweth to be the fruit, which is like a Kidney-Beane-cod when it is ripe, but much larger, wherein is contained a black substance or pulp, amongst which the seed lyeth, having divers Rings running through it, of a sharpe sweet taste, very pleasing to the Palate and Stomack; the seed is square and somewhat flat.

The Places and Time.

This Tree is by most supposed to grow in India, yet others say, it groweth in Arabia whence the fruit is brought into the Indies; It continueth Greene all the Winter, but at what time it giveth its flowers and ripe fruit, is not recorded.

The Temperature.

Tamarinds are cold and dry in the second degree, or in the beginning of the third.

The Vertues.

The two former Simples being hot are to be used in cold affects of the Spleene and therefore I have set down this next which is cold, which may be used in the hot distempers thereof; for the Pulp of Tamarinds openeth the Obstructions of the Spleene, as well as Liver, and taken with Borage Water, it quickneth the Spirits, dulled by Melancholy, and somewhat mitigateth the fits of the Thrensy, and Madnesse. It purgeth Choler, and aduult humors, and is therefore beneficiall in acute Feavers, stayeth Vomiting, cooleth Inflammations of the Liver and Stomack, and also of the reins and back, and helps the running of the Reines. It is profitable against all breakings out of the skin, which arise from heat of the blood or from Salt or sharp Water running between the flesh and the skin, Scab, Itch, Leprosy, and such like: It doth stay all Rheumes and distillations, being taken with some Sugar: and the Water of Maiden-haire: It doth exceedingly quench thirst, if an Ounce thereof be dissolved in faire Water, and a little Sugar mixed therewith, or taken of it selfe; expelleth hot or burning Agues, and procureth an appetite. It is excellent in Erysipilas or Wild-fire, bleeding of the Nose, arising from Choler, and Womens fluxes, as also the Yellow Jaundise. Both Leaves and Pulp applied outwardly do coole all hot Inflammations, and Wheales, Pimples, and such like.

CHAR.

CHAP. CCIV.

Of Spleene-Wort or Milt-Waft.

The Names.

It is called in Greek ἀσπληνιον and σπληνιον, *Asplenium* and *Splenium*, as also σκολοπενδριον *Scolopendrium*, and *Scolopendria*; the two first Names being given unto it quia *Splenem* iuuat because it helps the Spleene, the later from the likenesse it hath with that rough Creature called the beare Worme, which Anglers sometimes use. Theophrastus calleth it Ἀσπίς for the likenesse it hath with Ferne; as also ἡμίονος which Galen tranflateth *Mula herba*; The Arabians call it *Ceterach* which is the name, by which it is best known in Shops; but it is called also *Spleene-wort*, *Milt-waft*, and *Scale-ferne*. The rough Spleene-wort is called *Asplenium silvestre*, *Asplenium magnum*, *Scutiopteris*, *Lonchitis aspera Longina*, or *Calabrina*. In English, *Rough Spleene-wort* or *Milt-waft*.

The Kinds.

I think I may without falshood reckon up Nine sorts of Spleene-wort, the *Mules Ferne* being a kind thereof. 1. Smooth *Spleen-wort*. 2. The greater rough *Spleen-wort*. 3. The smaller rough *Spleen-wort*. 4. Battard rough *Spleen-wort*. 5. Island rough *Spleen-wort*. 6. The greater *Mules ferne*. 7. The lesser *Mules ferne*. 8. Strong *Mules-ferne*. 9. *Mules-Ferne* with diuided Leaves.

The Form.

Spleen-wort hath many Leaves which after they attaine to their full growth want but little of a span long, jagged or cut upon both sides, even almost to the middle ribbe, every Cut or jagge being as it were halfe round, (whereby it is known from the rough *Spleen-wort* which is slashed on the edges quite to the middle ribbe) not one cut over against another, but one besides the other, set in severall orders, being slippery and green on the upper side, and of a darke yellowish roughnesse underneath, which is conceived to be the seed: at its first coming up it folderth and rouleth it selfe inwards as Ferne commonly doth, with many haïres growing on the outside, so that it looks like unto the rough Beare Worme, before remembred: the root is small black and rough, much platted or interlaced, having neither stalle nor flower.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth as well upon Stone walles as Rockes, and in moist and shadowy places of this land, especially in the Westerne parts, at *Bristol*, *Bath*, *Welles*, and *Salisbury*, on *Framingham Castle-Walles*, on the Church of *Beckensfield* in *Barkshire*, *Scrowd* in *Kent* &c: The second groweth in the moist Moores of *Italy*: the third and fourth in moist Groves both there and in *Germany*, and with us upon *Hampstead-Heath*: the fift in *Iliua*, an Island of the *Tirrhene Sea*. The natural places of the foure last are shadowy Rockes and moist hollow places, where little heat of the Sunne commeth. They all continue Greene both Winter and Summer.

The

CHAP. CCVI.

Of Fern.

The Names.

THe Male kind is called *Aspis*, and *Asper*, *Pteris* and *Pterion* without any composition, the Leaves thereof being like unto the wings of birds. Nicander calleth it *Βάκτρον*, and *Βάκτρον*, it is *Filix mas* in Latine. The Female is called in Greek *Θηλυπτερίς*, and *νυμφαίπτερίς*, *Thelypteris* and *Nymphaopteris*, in Latin, *Filix Fœmina*; in English *Brake* and *Common Fern*. There is a third kind which is called in Latin (for it had no Greek name) *Osmunda Regalis*, of the Singular properties therein: it hath other Latin names also as *Filicæstrum*, *Filix florida* or *florescens*, *Filix palustris* or *Aquatica*, &c. It is called in English, *Osmund Ferne*, *Osmundum* the Waterman, *Osmund Regall*, and *St. Christophers herb*.

The Kinds.

Under the generall appellation of *Fern* are comprehended these seven sorts, 1. The Common male Fern, 2. The prickly male Fern, 3. Sweet smelling Fern, 4. Common Female Fern, 5. Dented Female Fern, 6. Sharp Female Fern, 7. *Osmund* or Water Fern.

The Forms.

The Common Male Fern sendeth forth divers hard rough unbranched stalkes of winged Leaves, naked towards the bottom, for a little space; but afterwards hath many Leaves on each side, up to the tops with one at the end, not fully opposite, each of them being deeply nicked on the Edges; of a pale green colour, hard and without sap, broadest at the bottom and smallest towards the Top. It hath no flower, yet Mr. Parkinson affirmes that it hath seed growing on the back side of the Leaves, in the form of certain brownish small spots, by the falling of which it is increased, and so are all other sorts of Ferns and Capillary herbs, whereby it appears that they were in an Error which held that it had no seed, not knowing, or at least not taking notice of the place in *Genesis*, Chap. 11. 12. The root hereof is made of many thick black threads, descending from a brown scaly thick head.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth on Heathes and open places of hills, and sometimes in woods, and shadowy places by the sides of fields, more or lesse in every County of this Land; the second groweth in the like places also, but very rarely, the third in the Forrest of *Savernake* in *Wiltshire*. The fourth groweth more frequently then the male on barren heathes and shady hedge-sides &c. The fifth and sixth grow rather on moist rocks, in the shaded hills; the last groweth on bogs, moors, and watery places, in severall Countreies of this Land, as on *Hampsted heath*, and by an hedge-side in a meadow on the left hand of the way that goes from *St. Albans* to *Windbridge*, &c. The Leaves of all these sorts perish commonly in the Winter, but shoot up new from the root in the Spring, which at their first rising are brownish and folded round. The seed of the former six, which groweth on the back side of the Leaf, is ripe about *Midsummer*; but the seventh hath a long bush of small and more yellowish green scaly *Aslets*, as it were, which are accounted as the Flower and seed, grow in up in *July*, or thereabouts.

The

The Temperature.

Fern is of a hot and dry quality, and also bitter and somewhat binding.

The Vertues.

The Roots of any of the above named Ferns, being bruised and boiled in Meade or honeyed water, abateth the swelling and hardnesse of the *Spleen*, and killeth both broad and long worms in the belly. The green Leaves eaten are said to open the belly, and move it downwards, purging both *cholick* and watery humors, but it troubleth the Stomack and causeth barrennesse in Women. The Roots being bruised or boiled in Oyle or Hogs-grease, maketh a very good oymntment to heale wounds, punctures, or pricks in any part, which is good also against bruises, and strengtheneth those bones which are either broken or out of Joynt, and giveth much ease to the *Cholick*, and *Spleenick diseases*, if the parts greived be anointed therewith, especially those of the water Ferne, whose decoction may be taken inwardly for the same purposes. It restoreth strength to the Sinews; a basket full of the Leaves being boiled in good store of Water, and every part, at least that which is afflicted, bathed therein, and therefore may be good for the *Palsy*, which is a resolution of the Sinews. The powder of the root used in *fontle Ulcers* dryeth up their malignant moisture, and causeth their speedier healing. It is excellent good for the *Rickets* in Children, a dyet drink being made of it, and other capillary herbs, and given often. It is an Ingredient in the Oymntment called *Unguentum Agrippæ*, which is good to anoint the Bellies of such as have the Dropsy. The smoake of it being burned driveth away *Serpents*, *gnats*, and other noisome Creatures from those places which are molested with them. I read that in *Warwickshire*, the good Housewives use the Female Ferne instead of Sope, making it up about Mid-Summer in balls, which when they will use, they burn untill it become blewish, and then lay it a side to dissolve into powder like Lime, which will do the deed. In *France* as in *Dutchy of Main*, &c. a kind of a thick or dark coloured green glasse, is made of the Ashes of Fern, and the like might be done in *England*, if it be not put to that use already.

CHAP. CCVII.

Of Capers.

The Forms.

IT is called in Greek *καπάρια*, and *Capparis* also in Latin, we in England call them *Capperis*, *Caper*, and *Capers*, according to the Greek and Latin which all Nations follow as neer as their Dialect will permit yet *Gaza* the Interpreter of *Theophrastus* calleth it *Inturis*, and *Pliny* seemeth to think it was the *Cynobasos* of *Dioscorides*, which was indeed the bastard name thereof in those times. Hereunto is added *Capparis*, *sabago*, *sive Leguminosa Bedæ Capers*.

The Kinds.

Unto this kind there may, without any great breach of affinity, be referred these five sorts, 1. Rough Leaved Thorny *Capers*, 2. Thorny *Capers* with pointed Leaves, 3. *Egyptian*

F f f

3. *Egyptian Capers* without thorns, 4. *Great Capers of Arabia*, 5. *Bean Capers*.

The Form.

The *Caper* is a prickly shrub sending forth divers long weak trailing woody stalkes, lying round about upon the ground, unless they be propped up, which are full of sharp prickly thornes like hooks as the bramble, at each joynt whereof come forth two round *Leaves* like those of *Asara Bacca*, opposite one unto another, from whence Springeth also a small round head upon a pretty long foot-stalke; for the flower, which being gathered before it open & pickled up in Barrells with great Salt, is the *Caper* in use amongst us, but being let alone putteth forth four white sweet smelling *Leaves*, with four other green ones as the husk wherein they stand, having many yellowish threds, and a long pettle in the middle, which groweth to be the fruit, and is, when it is ripe, long and round, like any *Olive* or *Acorn*, containing divers hard brown seeds like unto Grape-kernels. The root is long and woody, and covered with a thick bark or rind which is much used in Physick.

The Places and Times.

The two first grow in *Italy*, *Spain*, and some parts of *France* without manuring; but that with pointed *Leaves* is not so frequent as the other. The third groweth in *Egypt* as the title declareth, the fourth in *Arabia*, the fifth in the *Low Countries*. The stalkes of the two first perish every Winter, shooting forth new stalkes and *Leaves* in the Spring, and Flowering shortly after, but their fruit is not ripe until *September*; the other two have the same times of flowering and fructifying, but keep their old *Leaves*, yet shooting forth some fresh ones every Spring: the last flowereth and seedeth in the end of Summer.

The Temperatures

The bark of the roots of *Capers* consisteth of various qualities, for first it is extreame bitter, next sharp, then sower; by the bitternesse it cleanieth, purgeth, and cutteth; by the sharpnesse it heateth, cutteth and digesteth; and by the Sowernesse it contracteth, thickeneth, and bindeth. The *Capers* themselves are hot, and of thin parts.

The Vertues.

Galen, whose skill in Physick was inferior to none, saith, the barke of the Roots of *Capers*, is a Medicine above all others available for the hardnesse of the *Spleen*, whether it be applyed outwardly of it self, or mixed with other things to anoint the place, or the roots boyled in Vinegar or Oxy-mel, and taken inwardly, or the powder of the root mixed with the said Decoction and taken: for it is certaine that it purgeth grosse and Slimy humors, not onely by Urine but by Stool also; and many times it bringeth away with it congealed & corrupted blood, and thereby giveth much ease, to those that are troubled with the Gouts or Palfies, with the Sciatica or Hips, weaknesse of the Sinews, and for women that have their Courses Stopped to procure them. The same, made in a Pulvis and applyed, is an especial Remedy to help foul Ulcers, for it cleanseth and dryeth them mightily, and is also good for hard Swellings under the Eares and the Kings-Evill. It draweth also from the Head, and other parts those offensive humors, which are the Originall cause of the Rickets, Raptures, Convulsions and Cramps, and thereby giveth much ease. The said Roots boyled in Oyle and dropped into the Eares, ease the paines, and killeth the Wormes breeding in them. The *Capers* being washed from the Salt and steeped in Vinegar and so eaten, are both meat and Medicine; for they cause appetite, open the stopping of the Liver and

Milt,

Milt, and consume cold Phlegme in the Stomack, being boiled in Vinegar, they help the Tooth-ach, and so doth the dried Bark of the Root, which decoction serveth also to cleane all manner of filth of the skin, all filthy sores and white scurfe and hard swellings. The Oyle that is made of *Capers* is of very good use against the paines of the sides and Spleene, against Hypochondriack Melancholy, the Rickets, &c: the afflicted part being bathed therewith by a good fire. The three last sorts are of very little or no use amongst us.

CHAP. CCVIII.

Of the Tamariske-Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *μύrica* from *μύρος*, signifying infinitus, from the abundance of little Leaves wherewith it is adorned. In Latine also *Myrica* and *Tamarix*, but of divers *Tamarisus*, which cometh from the Hebrew word *Tamarik* signifieth *Absterio*, quia magnam abstergendum habet of its great force in cleansing.

The Kinds

Heretofore there were only two sorts of *Tamariske* known, one great and bearing Gallies, the other small and bearing none; but now there are five sorts found out, which belong to this kind. 1. The French or finer leaved *Tamariske*, 2. The Germane or broader Leaved *Tamariske*, 3. White *Tamariske*, 4. *Egyptian Tamariske* which beareth Gallies. 5. Sea *Tamariske*.

The Forme.

The French, or finer Leaved *Tamariske*, which I take to be that which groweth most ordinarily in *England*, attaineth not to any great bignesse in this Country (though in others it is said to have the bignesse of a great thick and tall-Tree) with many spreading slender branches, whose Bark is somewhat thick and rugged, of a dark reddish colour; the younger shootes being reddish at the first, green afterwards, and blackish when they are dry, but the Leaves as long as they be growing are of a whitish green colour crisped as it were, somewhat like unto Heath but finer and smaller: The flowers grow spike fashion being purplish at the first, but white when they are blown open, consisting of five Leaves a peece, which turn into down with the small seed in them, and falleth away, as that of the Willow and Poplar doth.

The Places and Time

The first groweth by the Rivers sides, and in other moist and gravelly places; not only in *Narbone*, and about *Monipelier* in *France*, but in divers parts of *Spain* also. The second groweth in *Germany*, as well neere unto the River of *Rhene*, as about that of *Danubius*, yet not without some difference. The third did grow in the Garden of one Mr. Ward at his house at *Boram* in *Essex*. The fourth in *Arabia*, *Egypt* and the places thereabouts. The last groweth upon the Sea Coasts in *Flanders*. They flower about the end of May or in June, and the seed is ripe, and blown away in the beginning of September.

The Temperature.

Tamarisk, as *Galen* saith, hath a cleansing and cutting quality, and manifestly drying; it is also somewhat *astringent* or binding, especially the *fruit* and *Bark*.

The Vertues.

The Root or Leaves, or young branches of *Tamarisk* being boyled in Wine or Vinegar, & drunk, and applyed outwardly also, is a very powerfull remedy against the hardness of the *Spleene*. The Leaves boyled in Wine, and drunk, driveth forth *Melancholly*, helpeth *Spitting of Blood*, and the excessive flowing of the termes, the bleeding of the *Hemorrhoidal Veines*, and other *Fluxes*, the *Jaundise*, and all other griefes that come of *Obstructions*. The Root sodden with Raines and drunk, helpeth the *Leprosy*, because it cleanseth and healeth the *Mils* whereof the *Leprosy* commeth. The Bark and Leaves boyled in Wine, and the Mouth and Teeth gargled therewith, helpeth the *Tooth-ach*; and being dropped into the *Eares*, it helpeth the *paines* thereof, and is good for the rednesse and watering of the *Eyes*. The said Decoction is also good to wash those that are subject to *Nits* and *Lice*, and being mixed with a little honey, it is effectually to stay *Gangrens* and festering *Ulcers*. A Bath made by boyling a good quantity of the Leaves in store of Water, being sat in by those Women whose *Matrix* is in danger of falling down through loosenesse, fasteneth it, and the ashes of the Wood applyed to the place stoppeth the excessive flowing thereof. The Wood is said to be so powerfull to consume the *Spleene*, that those *Hogs* which have beene served in Troughes made thereof have beene found without *Spleens*: and therefore it is more then probable that if those which are *Splenetick*, should constantly drink out of Canes, Pig-gins or Cups made thereof, they would find it effectually for their *Disease*. The Ashes of the Wood made into a Lye with Water, is of good use for many of the purposes aforesaid, as also to help those *blisters* which are raised by burning or scalding of fire or water. The *Egyptians* use the Wood hereof to cure the *French disease*, *Leprosy*, *Scabs*, *pustles*, *Ulcers*, and the like. It is available also to help the *Dropsy*, arising from the Hardnesse and *Obstructions* of the *Spleene*, as also for *Melancholly*, and the black *Jaundise* that ariseth thereof, especially the Bark with the Barks of Ash and Ivy infused in Beere or Ale, and drunk. Some in cases of necessity use *Heath* or *Ling* instead of *Tamarisk*.

CHAP. CCIX.

Of Germander.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *χαμαδρύς Chamadrys*, which in English is as much as a dwarfed Oak, the Leaves of it being somewhat like to those of the great Oake. In Latine *Trifago* and *Trixago*, and of some *Querculaminor*, yet *Chamadrys* is more frequent then either of them in shops or elsewhere: in English *Germander*, or *English Treacle*. Tree *Germander* is called *Τεύκρον* in Greek and *Tencrium* in Latine, a *Tencrio inventore* from one *Tencrio* which first found out the vertues of it; in English *Tree Germander*, and *upright Germander*.

The

The Kindes.

Of both these kinds we may reckon Eighteen sorts. 1. The common *Germander*. 2. Great *Germander*. 3. *Germander*, of Naples. 4. Jagged *Germander* or with fine cut Leaves. 5. Thorny *Germander* of Candy. 6. Mountain *Germander*. 7. Rock *Germander*. 8. The greater Battard *Germander*. 9. The smaller Battard *Germander*. 10. The least Battard *Germander*. 11. Common Wild *Germander*. 12. Narrow Leaved wild *Germander*. 13. Jagged barked *Germander* of Austria. 14. Wild Spanish *Germander* with fine cut Leaves. 15. The more common Tree *Germander*. 16. Tree-*Germander* of Candy. 17. Tree-*Germander* of Spaine. 18. Unlavoury-Tree *Germander* of the Alps.

The Form.

Common *Germander* shooteth forth very many branches, lying on the ground, which are tough, hard and woody, spreading themselves here and there; whereupon are placed small Leaves, finite about the edges like the teeth of a Saw, and therefore of some called *Serratula*, though improperly, resembling the shape of an Oaken Leaf, as I said before. The flowers are of a purple colour, very small, standing close to the Leaves towards the top of the branches. The seed is little and black, the root slender and full of strings which by spreading themselves a great way round about, cause it to be very plentiful in a short space where it is once set.

The Places and Time.

To set down the places of all the sorts abovenamed would be to little purpose seeing that none of them grow naturally in England save the Eleaventh sort which groweth almost every where: I shall therefore referre you to the Gardens of those that delight in Varieties of this Nature, where it is probable you may find many of them. Some of them flower in June and July, and some later.

The Temperature.

Germander is hot and dry almost in the third degree, of thin parts, and having a cutting quality.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of *Germander* as well the Wild as those that grow in Gardens; and the Tree-*Germander*, as the other, either Greene or dry, used inwardly or applyed outwardly are of great efficacy to helpe the distempers of the *Spleene*, especially the hardness thereof, by taking the Decoction of the Greene herbe, and so it not only procureth Urine to those that can hardly make Water, but helpeth also that are falling into a *Dropsy*, if it be taken in time. It is good also against the Diseases of the Braine, as paines of the Head, Falling sicknesse, *Melancholly*, *Leibargy*, *Palsy*, *Gout*, and for those that are sottish through the dullnesse of their Spirits. A dramme of the seed taken in Powder doth purge *Choler*, by Urine, and is thereby good for the yellow *Jaundise*, and to kill the Wormes, and so are the tops of them when they are in flower, steeped a day and a night in a draught of White Wine, and drunk in the Morning. It is commended against the Plague and Pestilence, as also against *Poyson* and against the paines of the side, it cureth both *Tertian* and *Quartaine Agues*, as also the Cramp, if the Decoction thereof be taken for some dayes together. It brings down the *Termes*, helpeth to expell the Dead-Child, and taken with Vinegar it wattereth the *Spleene*, with Honey, and it is good for Coughs. It is effectually likewise against *Venoms* and the

The *stinging of Venemous Creatures* being bruised and applyed; used with Honey it cleaneth old and foule *Ulcers*; and the juice mixed with Honey, and put into the Eyes taketh away their *dimnesse*, and *moistnesse*; the juice also dropped into the Eares, killeth *Wormes* therein. The decoction thereof stayeth the *Whites* in Women, if they sit in a great quantity thereof, while it is warme, and so it easeth the passions of the *Mother*. Being boiled in Vinegar, and applyed to the Stomack with a little Leaven, it stayeth *Vomiting*s, that rise not from hot causes. The *Leaves of Germander* with the seeds of *Nigella* quilted in a Cap, and worne on the heads of those that are troubled with *Catarrhes* or distillations of cold raw and thin Rheume helpeth them: Being boiled in Lye with Lupines, and the Head washed therewith, it taketh away the *Dandriffe* or *Scurfe* thereof; stamp- ed and applyed to *bruises*, it helpeth them speedily.

CHAP. CCX.

Of Calamint.

The Names

IT is called in Greek *καλαμίνθη* *Calaminthe*, quasi bona and utilis *Mentha*, of its goodnesse and profitableness. The Latines keeps the name *Calamintha*. Apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calaminthum*, and sometimes *Calamentum montanum*. It is called in English, *Calamint*, *Mountain Mint*, and *Mountain Calamint*.

The Kinds.

Of this kind which is distinct from *Nep* or *Casimint*, though some have confounded them together, there be five sorts, 1. Common *Calamint*. 2. The greatest *Calamint* or *Mountain Mint*. 3. Spotted *Calamint*. 4. Small *Calamint*. 5. Feild *Calamint*, with whorled Coronets.

Common *Calamint*, is an herb seldome rising above a foot high, with square hoary and woody stalkes, and two small hoary Leaves, set at a Joynt, about the bignesse of *Marjerom*, or not quite so big, a little dented about the edges, and of a very quick scent, as the whole herb is; From the middle of the Stalke almost, even to the top, do stand at certaine distances many pretty flowers, which are small and gaping like to those of *Mint*, and somewhat of a pale bluish colour, after which succeed small round blackish seeds: The root is small and woody, with divers small sprigs spreading within the ground, which abideth many yeares.

The Places and Times.

The first groweth on Heaths, and upland dry grounds in many places, and particularly in the way betwene *Gravesend* and *Canterbury*, and so doth the second, if my Author mistake not both which brought into Gardens prosper very well. The third is found upon certaine Hills in *Lumbardy*, and in sundry places of this Land, but seldome spotted: The fourth grew of seed that was sent from *Candy*: The last groweth in divers places of our own Land, and particularly by a Hedge side, at the foot of *Shootover-Hill*, over against *Sr. Henry Bathes* picture, on the other side the high-way. They all flower in July, the seed ripening quickly after.

The

The Temperature.

Calamint is hot and dry almost in the third degree, of a fierce biting tast, and of a thin substance; it wattereth away thin humors, and rarifyeth those that are thick.

The Vertues.

The Vertues which *Dioscorides* and the Physicians of his time did give unto *Calamint* are these: the Decoction thereof drunk, bringeth down Womens Courses, and provoketh Urine: It is profitable to those which are bursten, and those which are troubled with *Convulsions* and *Crampes*, shortnesse of breath, paines of the belly and Stomack proceeding from Choler: It helpeth the yellow Jaundise also, and stayeth Vomiting, being taken in Wine, and taken with Salt and Honey. It helpeth those that have the Leprosy, if it be taken inwardly, and Whey drunk after it: The Leaves stamped and applyed with Wooll as a Pessary to the privy parts of a Woman do draw down the Courses, and ease paines of the Mother, but it must be avoided by those which are with Child, for it killeth the birth. It driveth Venemous Creatures of all sorts out of those roomes, wherein it is either burnt or strewed, It taketh away the black and blew spots of the face, making black Scars to become well coloured, if the Greene herb be boyled in Wine, and applyed, or the place washed with the decoction. Being applyed to the Huckle-bone by continuance of time it spendeth the humors which cause the paine of the Sciatica. Thus farre, *Dioscorides*. Besides which Vertues, Physicians of later times have found out, that it not only openeth the Obstructions of the Spleene and Liver, but also that it is of great validity to cure the hardnesse of the Spleene, the Decoction of the Herb, the Powder called *Diacalaminthes* or the Compound Symples of *Calamint* being used. It is also very profitable for those that are troubled with the overflowing of the Gall, the Tertian Ague, and old Cough. I have known some good Housewives make use of it, to lay amongst their salted Meat in hot Weather, when it is subject to stinking, and indeed it will recover that meat which through the heat of the Weather hath got a touch, which some in plaine English call stinking, if be not too farre gone, the branches hereof being laid amongst it.

CHAP. CCXI.

Of Poley Mountaine.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *πόλιον* *Polion* from its hoariness, for *πόλιος* signifies hoary and indeed the Plant somewhat resembles the hoary haire of a mans head, but the tops or heads much more. It is called *Polium* also in Latine, and all other Nations come as neere the Name as their Dialect will permit; And because it commonly growes upon Mountaines it hath sometimes the Epithite *epism* joyned to it in the Greek, but more usually *Montanum* in Latine. We in English call it *Poley* and *Poley Mountaine*.

The

The Kinds.

And of these *Poleys*, there many be reckoned *nine sorts*. 1. Our ordinary *Poley Mountaine*. 2. Small *Spanish* upright *Poley Mountaine*. 3. Small *French* *Poley Mountaine*. 4. Creeping purple *Poley Mountaine*. 5. The smallest creeping white flowered *Poley Mountaine*. 6. Spike Leaved *Poley Mountaine*. 7. *Candy Poley*, with hoary broad Leaves. 8. Upright narrow leaved *Candy Poley*. 9. The small *African* dwarf *Poley*.

The Form.

The ordinary *Poley Mountaine* is a small low Plant having divers white or hoary round hard branches, scarce a foot high, whereon are set divers long and small hoary Leaves, overlaid as it were with a yellowish white Down, somewhat dented about the edges, with two alwaies set together on the stalkes, as they grow up; at the tops whereof grow forth whitish or hoary yellowish heads, thrusting out many small pale coloured flowers, and in some places more yellow, standing in hoary husks; the seed is small and blackish, which it seldom perfecteth in our Land, and therefore we slip the branches, which being set will grow very well, as often as we desire to increase it; the whole plant smelleth sweet, somewhat strong and quick withall.

The Places and Time.

These Plants grow not naturally in *England*, and therefore I shall referre you to the Gardens for them, as the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster*, where you may find divers of them; They do most of them flower in *July*, and *August*, yet some later then others.

The Temperature.

Poley is dry in the third degree, and hot in the end of the second, of a loathsome bitter taste.

The Vertues.

Though this Simple be not commonly to be had in the fields, nor in every Garden, yet at the *Apothecaries* shop it may be had at no great expence. It is very effectuall to free all the inward parts, from obstructions, especially the *Spleene* and *Liver*, which it doth through the bitterness wherewith it is qualified, it being the nature of all bitter things to open Obstructions. Neither doth it only open the stopping of the *Spleene*, but helperth all other diseases thereof, or proceeding from it, as the swelling thereof, the *Jaundise* and the *Dropsy*, being boiled in *Vinegar* and *Water*, and the Decoction thereof drunk. It is also of wonderfull efficacy to resist *Poyson*, and therefore it is alwaies put into *Mithridate*, *Treacle*, and all other *Antidotes* or Counterpoysons, and to help those that are stung or bitten with *Venemous Creatures*, the Decoction of the herb being drunk whilst it is warme, nay it is to *Antiparhetical* to all *Vermine*, that the fumigation or smoak thereof being burnt, drives them away; and to doth the herb being strewed or laid in those places that are subject thereunto. It moveth the belly, and bringeth down the *feminine courses*, and doth consolidate or soder up close the Lips of cuts or wounds, if it be applied to them greene; and being dry, it healeth grievous sores or *Ulcers*, and this the lesser kind doth best performe, which is that also which is used in *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, and the like: Notwithstanding all these good qualities it troubleth the *Stomack* and causeth some paines in the head sometimes.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXII.

Of Lupines.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *βίμος*, *Thermos*, in Latine *Lupinus*. Plants called *Lupinus* *Aurum Comicum*, because in his time they were used instead of money, in such Comedies as had any shew of payment in any Scene thereof. But that they were not used for Currant money upon other occasions, may be gathered from that Verse of *Horace*.

Nec tamen ignorent, quid distant ara Lupinis,

Which sheweth that *Connets* and Counterfeit monies, were easily to be distinguished from true and Currant Coyne. In English, they are usually called *Lupines* after the Latin Name, yet some call them *Fig-beanes* after the Dutch name, because they are flat and round as a *Fig* that is pressed; and others, *Flax-beans* for the same reason. Some have called the yellow *Lupine* *Spanish Violets*, and other foolish names have been given it, as *Virginia Roses*, and the like.

The Kinds.

There be Eleven severall sorts of *Lupines*, 1. The white-Garden *Lupine*, 2. The greater blew *Lupine*, 3. The lesser blew *Lupine*, 4. The smallest blew *Lupine*, 5. The blew Sea *Lupine*, 6. The spotted white *Lupine*, 7. The yellow *Lupine*, 8. The *Arabian* *Lupine*, 9. A middle sort of great blew *Lupine*, 10. Blush flowered *Lupine*, 11. *Lupinus*, *sorte obsoleto*.

The Form.

The white Garden *Lupine* riseth up with a great round stalk, hollow and somewhat woolly with divers branches; whereon grow upon long Foot-stalkes many broad Leaves divided into five, seven, or Nine parts or smaller Leaves, equally standing round about, as it were in a Circle, of a whitish green colour on the upper side, and more woolly underneath: the Flowers stand many together at severall Joynts, both of the greater stalk, and the branches like unto *Beanes*, and of a white colour in some places, and in others of a very bleak blew, tending to white; after the flowers are past there come in their places long broad and flat rough Cods, wherein are contained round and flat seed, yellowish on the inside, and covered with a rough white skin and very bitter in taste, the roots are not very great, but full of small fibres, whereby it fasteneth it self strongly in the ground, yet perisheth every year, as all the rest of these kinds do, which differ little from this but onely in the colour of their Flowers, for which they are chiefly desired.

The Places and Time.

All the sorts above named do grow in the Gardens of those that are curious Lovers of these delights here in *England*, but the first came from *Greece*, where it was anciently cherished for food, the Great blew *Lupine* from *Caramania* beyond *Perse*, the lesser blew and the yellow sort from *Spain*. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

G g g

The

The Temperatures.

Lupines by reason of their bitterness, do open, digest, dissolve, and cleanse, but being steeped some dayes in water they lose their bitterness.

The Signature and Vertues.

The *Lupine* is said by *Crollus* to have the Signature of the Spleen, and therefore the decoction therefore is profitable for those that are *Spleneticke*, to which may also be added *Rue* and *Pepper*, that it may be the pleasanter and more effectual. The said Decoction helpeth to kill and expell all manner of *Wormes*, it is drunk in a Morning fasting, and so doth the Meale hereof taken with Honey, or with Water and Vinegar, or tempered with an Oxe gall, and laid to the navell whilst the party is fasting. Though taken often, and without preparation they breed gross and rude humours, being hard of digestion, and slow in passing thorow the belly; yet being steeped and afterwards dried, beaten, and taken with some Vinegar, they cleanse the Stomack, help digestion, and provoke Appetite. The decoction aforesaid provoketh Urine and Womens Couries, and it is taken with Myrrhe it expelleth the dead Child. A decoction or Lye made with *Lupines*, with Worm-Wood, Centaury and Bay Salt added thereto, stayeth the spreading and running of a *Gangreen*, being applyed thereto very hot with Cloath or Tow. The simple decoction thereof cleanseth all *Scabbies*, *Morphew*, *Cancers*, *Itches* and creeping or running *Ulcers* and *Sores*, and boiled in Lye it cleanseth the Head from *Blowes*, *Scuffs*, &c. It also cleanseth the face and taketh away the marks that the Pox do leave after their healing, and all other marks and black and blew Spots in the skin, especially if the Meale of *Lupines*, the Gall of a Goate, some juyce of *Lemon*, and sugred *Allum* be made into the form of a soft ointment, and the face anointed therewith going to bed, as many women know very well. The said Meale being boiled in Vinegar, and applyed, taketh away pimples, and dissolveth hard swellings, breaketh *Carbuncles* and *Impostumes*: the burning of the *husts*, driveth away *Gouts*, *Flyes*, &c.

To these which help the Spleen might be added many other, as the *Orabus* or *liver*, *Witch*, *Wallflowers*, *Thyme*, *Colerick*, *Spickard*, &c. But these are reserved for other parts whereunto they are also serviceable; Many also of those handled in the foregoing part of this work, are effectual for the diseases of this part, but because it stands not with our convenience to treat of every thing that is good for every part, when we come to every part that it is good for; for then we must treat of the same thing over and over again. Therefore the Reader is desired not to be over Strict in censuring these *Appropiations* because of the diversity of virtues wherewith every plant is endued: and because every part may share of the benefit proceeding from some of them. And now I shall proceed to the *Remedy*, and give you some that may be properly referred to them, as also for the *Bladder* and *Stone*, because most of those plants which are good for the one, are good for the other, and because the *Seranguary* and *Difficulty of making Water* proceeds sometimes from the indisposition of these parts, and sometimes the indisposition of these parts proceed from the Stone, that is; the Difficulty of making water, some times causeth the Stone, and sometimes the Stone causeth Difficulty of making water. I have put up all these together, which redifie the Reins and Bladder, provide Urine, help the Stone and Seranguary, without any *Trinism*, all I have said is what I shall hold necessary for all the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. CCXIII.

Of *Asparagus*.

The Names.

It is called in Greek ἀσπαργος, *Asparagus*, and according to the Atticks ἀσπάργος *Aspharagus*, yet, by its Etymology which is either *quia ex asperis virgulis lignis* as *Varro*, or *quod in aspera virgulta nascitur*, as *Pompeius* the *Grammarians* would have it, it seemeth to have its originall from the Latin, which many other Plants have, being afterwards made Greek by some of the Later writers in that Language. *Galen* saith, that the first budding of any herb that was used to be eaten after it sprung from the seed, was called *Asparagus*, as in Cabbage, Lettice, &c. But that being most usually eaten at that time hath got the name peculiarly to it self. It is called also *aspurion* in Greek ἀσπύριον, because it provoketh lust; and *Corruda* in Latin, from *Corruo* because it quickly decayeth after it is ripe; and *Sperage*, *Asparagus*, and *Sparagus* in English.

The Kinds.

There be five sorts of *Asparagus*, 1. Garden *Asparagus*, 2. Sea or wild *Asparagus* with thicker Leaves, 3. Wild *Asparagus* with sharp Leaves, 4. Prickly Rock *Asparagus*, 5. *Asparagus* with cruel sharp thornes.

The Forme.

Garden *Sparagus* riseth up at the first, with divers whitish green scaly heads, very brittle or cane to breake while they are young, which afterward rise up into very long and slender green Stalks, some bigger and some lesser, according to the growth of the Roots, and the fertility of the ground wherein it is planted, but commonly of the bignesse of an ordinary riding Wand at the bottom, and as high as a man almost; on which are set diverse branches of green Leaves, shorter and smaller then Fennel to the top; at the Joynts whereof come forth small mossy yellowish flowers, which turn into round berries green at the first, and of an excellent red colour like unto beads of Corall, when they are ripe; wherein are contained black seeds of an exceeding hardness. The roots are disperfed from a spongius head into many long thick and round strings, whereby it sucketh much nourishment out of the ground and sendeth forth many heads therefrom.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth usually in Gardens but it is supposed to be the same with the second, which groweth in many low Meadows of this Land; both in *Essex*, *Lincoln* and *Gloucestershire* and that the alteration is made one by transplanting. The third groweth in stony and rocky places neer *Salamanca* in *Spain*. The fourth in many stony and ragged places both in *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Candy*; the last is very plentifull in the rough and uneven waies about *Lisbone*. The bare tender shootes of *Sperage*, Spring up most familiarly in *April* & then it is that they are most fit for Sallets. They flower in *June* and *July*, and bear their berries late in the year.

The Temperature.

The root of Garden Sparagus as also of the wild, do cleanse without any manifest heat or drynesse.

The Signature and Vertues.

The buds, branches, or *Roots*, of *Asparagus*, especially of the wild, being boiled in Wine do provoke *Urine* being stopped, yea even in those which are troubled with an hardnesse or *Difficulty* to make *water*, or the *Strangury* when it cometh by *Drops*, and to expell *gravel* and the *stone*, out of the *Kidneys*, which it doth by the Signature, which the hardnesse of the seed holdeth forth; and helpeth all other paines in the *Reines* and *Back*, being taken inwardly, or the *Back* and the *Belly* bathed therewith. Being boiled in White Wine or Vinegar, it is good for those that have their *Arteries*, loosed, or are troubled with the *Hip-gout*, *Yellow-Jaundice*, *Falling-Sickness*, the *Mother*, *dimnesse of sight*, and the *Tooth-ach*, if it be gargled in the mouth warme. The same also healeth the paines of the *breast*, *Stomack* and *bowells*, and taken every morning fasting for certain days together, it stirreth up *body lust*, both in Man & Woman. The seed is held to be very effectually also for the purposes aforesaid, especially if a good quantity of the *Rootes*, and it be boiled in good store of *Water*, and put into a large vessell where a man may stand or sit up to the middle at least, for so it hath beene found effectually against the paines of the *Reines*, and *Bladder*, the *Mother* and *Cholick*, and generally against all those grievous *torments* that happen to the lower parts of the body, neither is it lesse effectually to supple, stiffe and benumbed sinewes, or those that are shrunk by *Cramps* or *Convulsions*, and to helpe the *Sciatica*. The first shootes or heads of *Asparagus* are a *Sallet* of as much esteeme with all sorts of persons, as any other whatsoever, being boiled tender as they will quickly be, and eaten with butter, Vinegar and Pepper, or Oyle and Vinegar, as the Cook can tell you better then I.

CHAP. CCXIV.

Of Parsley.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *στανυραλιν* which is in Latine, *Apium hortense*, the Epithite being added to give it a specificall difference from the other kinds, all which are comprehended under the generall title of *Salinon* or *Apium* both in the Greek and Latine, yet because this kind is of greatest and more familiar use then any of the rest, it is so called, as also *Parsley* in English: but though this be the usuall acception amongst those I have already mentioned, yet among the Arabians *Apium* is our *Smallage*, as hath been well observed, and this is their *Petroelinum*.

The Kinds.

Though the name of *Parsley* doth containe divers and sundry sorts of herbes, yet being here strictly taken, we may not referre any more then foure unto it. 1. Common Garden Parsly. 2. Curled Parsly. 3. Virginia Parsly. 4. Candy Stone Parsly.

The

The Form.

Common Garden Parsly is so well known, that I need not describe it, but that it is a thing of Course to do; It hath many *stalkes* of fresh Greene *Leaves* divided into sundry parts; first into three parts or *Leaves*, and then each of them into three, somewhat round, and finely snipt about the edges; the *stalk* is about a Cubit high, slender, and somewhat chamfered, at the top whereof the *flowers* growing in white umbells do present themselves, after which cometh the *seed* which is small and of a hot and sharp taste, the *root* is white and long, and well scented with somewhat a rugged bark perishing after seed time.

The Places and Time.

These do all grow in Gardens only in our Land, and indeed that is not worthy the name of a Garden, that is without the common sort, which groweth naturally in Germany as Fuchsius writeth; the second is of the Island of *Sardis*; the third came from *Virginia*, as its name denoteth; the last from *Candy*. It may be lowed early, for it is long in coming up, which serveth the Kitchen especially the first year, and the next runneth up to seed, perfecting it in *August*, but that of the last is ripe sooner.

The Temperature.

Parsly is hot and dry in the second degree; the seed is hot in the second degree and dry almost in the third, the root is also of a moderate heat.

The Vertues.

Though Parsley have many considerable Vertues, yet it is no lesse eminent for provoking *Urine*, which it doth mightily, for breaking the *Stone*, and easing the tormenting paines thereof in the *Reines*, then for bringing down *Womens Courses* and for breaking *Wind* both in the *Stomack*, to which it is very comfortable, and also in the *bowells*; and therefore it is requisite for those that are troubled with any of the indispositions aforesaid, not only to use the herb in meat and brothes, and raw also by it selfe or mixed with a few other herbes, but the root also which may be boiled and eaten like *Parineps*; and especially the seed, the decoction whereof in Wine is very effectually for the purposes aforesaid. The same is profitable for the *yellow-Jaundice*, the *Falling sickness*, and the *Dropsy*. The root of Parsly openeth the obstructions both of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, and therefore is usually put amongst those herbes and rootes that move the belly downwards, and is one of the five opening Rootes. The seed is effectually against *Poyson* or *Venome*, and therefore it is put into *Counter-Poysons* for that purpose, as also against the danger that cometh to them that have taken *Licharge*; it is also used amongst other things that serve for the *Cough*, and being boiled in white-Wine, it helpeth to bring away the *Birch* and *After-birch*. The Leaves of Parsley eaten after *Onions*, *Leekes* or *Garlick*, taketh away the offensive smell of them, and suppresseth the Vapors that offend either the Head or Eyes, and being cast into a Fishpond where the Fish are sick, it cleanseth and cureth them: The said Leaves laid to the Eyes, that are inflamed with Heat, or are swollen, doth much help them if it be used with bread or Meale; and being laid to *Womens hard Breasts*, that come to be so by the curdling of their Milk, it doth abate the hardnesse quickly; If it be stirred with butter and applied, it taketh away those black and blew spots or marks which come by *knocks*, *bruises*, *fallax*, &c: and the sooner it is used, the more effectually it will be; The juice thereof dropped into the Eares, with a little Wine

Wine easeth the *paines* thereof. The distilled Water of the herb is much used by Nurses, which they give their Children for the *Frets*, that is against *Wind* or griping in their bellies or Stomacks.

CHAP. CCXV.

Of Marsh-Mallows.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Αλβια Αλβια*, quati *Αλβια* Latine dici possit. of the healing and remedying many diseases from *αλβια* which signifies to heal or cure, as also *Ιβισκος* and *Ιβισκος Ιβισκος* and *Εβισκος*, and *Ιβισκος Η βισκος* with the aspiration: it is called also in Latine *Albica* and *H. bicus*, *Al. albica* and *Bismalva*, because it is twice as good in effect as the other sorts are: in English, *Marsh-Mallow*, and *Moorish Mallow*, because it growes in Marshes and Moores; and *White Mallow* from the colour of the Leaves.

The Kinds.

Of this kind of *Mallows* there be *ten* sorts. 1. Common Marsh Mallows. 2. Marsh-Mallow of *Hungaria*. 3. The strange Rote Marsh-Mallow. 4. Ever Greene Marsh-Mallows. 5. Yellow Marsh-Mallows. 6. *Camerarius* his white *Indian* Marsh-Mallow. 7. Red flowered Marsh-Mallow. 8. Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower. 9. Tree Marsh-Mallow of *France*. 10. Shrub Marsh-Mallow of *Candy*.

The Forme.

Common Marsh-Mallows have divers soft hoary white *Stalkes* rising to be three or foure foot-high spreading forth many branches, the *Leaves* whereof are soft and hoary or woolly, somewhat lesser then Mallow Leaves, but longer pointed, cut for the most part into some few divisions, but not very deepe; The *flowers* are somewhat like unto the common sort of *Mallows*, yet not altogether so big nor so red; but commonly white or tending to a bluish colour, after which come such cales and seed as the other hath; the *Rootes* are many and long shooting from one head, of the bignesse of a thumb or finger, very pliant, tough, and bending like *Liquorish*, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, but whiter within.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in most of the *Salt-Marshes* from *Woll-wich*, down to the Sea both on the *Essex* and *Kentish* shore, and is brought from thence into divers Gardens where it prospereth well; the second in *Hungary*, as the title sheweth: the third in *Africa*, the fifth in many places of *Italy*, in wet grounds: it is uncertaine whether the first came from the *Indies*, or *Italy*; the seventh is to be found nere *Anguilara* in *Italy*: the eighth groweth in divers places both of *Spain* and *France*, the ninth in *Province of France*: the last in *Candy*, whence divers have bene brought to us, and planted in the Gardens of the curious; as the eighth sort is in the Garden of *Mr. Ball* by *Sion* house. They flourish in *July* and *August* and continue flourishing till the frost kills the stalkes, but the root continuing sendeth forth new ones the next spring, at which time the *Rootes* are fittest to be taken up for use.

The

The Temperature.

Marsh-Mallows are moderately hot but dry in the first or second degree, being endued also with a moistening or softening Nature; the roots and seeds, are more dry and of thinner parts.

The Virtues.

For fear that either *Asparagus* or *Parsly* or the parts of them should through often use by too much cleaning or heat, cause any Excoriation or other distemper, in any of the parts as they passe along, as possibly they may, and so likewise divers that follow, I would desire those that shall be afflicted with any of these diseases, to take notice that *Marsh-Mallows* by the slimy viscous juyce where-with they abound, are of excellent use to remedy the Excoriations or frettings in those or any other parts, as the *Guts*, *Reines*, *Bladder*, *Tard &c.* Neither is this the onely excellency that it hath in this case, but it is effectually as any whatsoever for the *Stone*: for it openeth the straight passages and maketh them slippery, whereby it may descend easily out of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and to ease the torturing pain coming thereby: the Decoction or the Syrupe thereof being taken, which is good also for the gripings of the belly, the Diseases of the *Breast* and *Lungs* as *Coughes*, *Hæmorrhages* of the *Throat* and *Voice*, *Pleurisy*, and the like. It is likewise very beneficiall to those that are troubled with *Ruptures*, the *Sciatica*, the *Crampe* or *Convulsion* of the *Sinews*. The dried roots boiled in Milk and drunk, are good for the *Chine-Cough*. The roots boiled in Wine are good for such as have fallen, and bruised themselves, and for those that have any bone or member out of Joynt, and for such as have any swelling pain, or ache in the *Muscles*, *Sinews*, or *Arteries* of the *Body*, and cures such as are stung with Bees or the like, and the distilled water is good for the foresaid purposes. The Leaves and Roots, are effectually in decoctions for Glitters to ease the griping of the Belly, and the paines of the Kidneys and Bladder. Being boyled in Wine and applyed, they help Impostumes of the Throat, the Kings-Evil, and those Kernells behind the Ears, as also Inflammations and swellings in *Womens breasts*. The Mucilage of the Roots and of Linseed and Pennyreek put together, is much used in Pultices, Oynments, and Plaisters, that serve to mollifie and digest all hard tumors and inflammations, and to ease paines in any part of the Body. The seed green or dry, mixed with Vinegar cleanseth the Skin of the *Morpheus*, and all other discolourings thereof. The Root boyled in Vinegar and holden in the mouth easeth the *Tooth-ache*. The Leaves laid to with Oyle, help burnings and Scaldings, and are good against the bitings of Men and Dogs, and against the stinging of Bees and Wasps. The Oynment of *Marsh-Mallows* either simple or Compound doth mollifie heat and moisten, and is very usefull in the *Pleurisy*, and other paines of the sides and breast. The Dose of the Syrupe, is a spoonfull or two in Milke, Posset drink or Wine, which being taken in a Morning fasting, is most effectually for all the griefs aforementioned.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXVI.

Of Goates Thorne.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Tragacantha* from the sharp form of the bush, whose thornes as it groweth do represent a Goates beard. It may be called in Latin *Spina Hirci*, but it is known better by the name of *Tragacantha*, which name also is given to the Gum which is gathered from the roots being cut or broken in the heat of Summer. The Apothecaries call it *Gummi Tragacantha*, in Latin; and *Gum Dragant* in English. There is a kind hereof called *scorpius* in Greek, because it joyes in places where water is, and *roscat*, because it is profitable to the Nerves or Sinews.

The Kinds.

Banbinus hath made five sorts of Goates Thorne, adding *Pimpinella Spinosa*, or Thorny Burnet for one which doth not properly belong to this kind, and therefore I shall set down but four, 1. The true Goates-thorn, 2. *Poterion*, or the small Goats-Thorne, 3. The yellow *Syrian* Goats-Thorne, 4. Purple *Syrian* Goats-Thorne,

The Forme.

The true Goates thorne is a small bushy plant, rising up with many tough *windy* *stems* not much above a cubit or two-foot high, divided into many slender branches covered with hoariness, set with divers long white thornes in a double row, amongst which rise up divers *Leaves* which being small long, and round, like unto a little wing are set over against one another on each side of a middle rib, abiding all the Winter, yet falling off at such times as the Spring doth bring fresh ones. At the tops of the branches, amongst the Leaves come forth the Flowers, which are of a whitish yellow colour fashioned somewhat like unto the Flowers of a Trefoile, after which come small short upright white *Cods* wherein are contained small whitish cornered seed. The root is very great and long, spreading much and fast in the ground, which being broken or wounded with some Iron tooke yeildeth a certain liquor, which by the heat of the sun is presently turned into a tough pure shining white gum, shrivelling up it self into small crooked peices, tasting somewhat sweet.

The Places and Time.

Though the two first grow in *Candy* and about *Marselles*, and *Mompelier* in *France* and the two latter in *Syria*, yet the Gum, that we are to make use of, is to be had at every Apothecaries shop. In their naturall places they flower and seed in the beginning of *Autumne*, but with us they do neither, being very choise and tender to keep.

The Temperature.

Gum Dragant which is that part of the plant which is easiest to be come by in *England*, hath an Emplastick or daubing quality, by reason whereof it dulseth or allayeth the sharpnesse of the humors, and doth also somewhat dry.

The

The Vertues.

Besides March Mallows, the Gumme of the Goates thorne called *Tragacantha* or *Gum Dragant* is also good against the fretting of the *Urine* either in *Reines* or *Bladder* or any other of those cleanting Medicines, which are given to provoke it; a dram thereof being dissolved in sweet wine and drunk, especially if some Harts-horne burnt and washed; and a little of the best *Alom* be mixed therewith, and so it is available for the growing *paines* in the *Guts* and *bowels* also. It is likewise when it is dissolved often mixed with pectorall *Syrupes* honey, or juyce of Liquorish to help the *Cough* or *Harsnesse* in the *Throat*, salt and sharp distillations upon the *Lungs*, being taken as an Electuary, or put under the tongue gently to outill down, and to it taketh away the roughnesse of the tongue, which happeneth in many diseases. The said Gum is also used in Medicines for the *Eyes*, to allay the heat and sharpnesse of hot *rheumes* falling into them: and being mingled with milk, it taketh away white spots growing in the black of the *Eyes*, the itching also of them, and *wholes* and *scabs* that grow upon the *Eye-Lids*. Being somewhat torrefied or dried in the fire, and mixed with the juyce or Wine of *Quinces*, and used in a Giter it is good against the bloody *Flix*; Being boyled in Wine with *Stechads* and drunk, it warmeth and cleareth the breast and Stomack & bowels being afflicted with any cold, the Cholick, the stopping of the Milt and Urine. It cleanseth the face and maketh it white if it be steeped a night in Rose water, and in the morning, a little *Borage* or *Champhire* be put thereon, and the face be washed therewith. It is very effectually for the sores and chaps of the *Mouth*, *Lips* and *Hands* and also for *Ulcers* in any part being dissolved in Rose water, strained, some white starch mixed therewith, and the place appointed; the Mucilage mixed with Honey doth the same, and is good for the *Leprosy*. The powder of it is profitable for those that have broken a veine or are troubled with the *Croup*, if it be taken in broth. Besides these Physicall uses it serveth to make artificiall beads of which Beadlets are composed, and it is used many times as a kind of Starch or Giew to bind or stiffen things withall, and to make Gentlewomens hire eye in order. The roots of the *Poterion* boyled in Wine and drunk are profitable against the poison of the red Toad, and being made in a Pultis and applied to any of the Nerves of *Stomach* that are wounded, cut, or hurt, doth heale them and fasten them together, are also all other kinds of Wounds and Cuts, the said decoction of the Roots in Wine also effectually for the said purposes to be drunk, and for inward Wounds or Veines that are broken. *Gum Arabick* is effectually for many of the purposes aforesaid but especially for defending the *Reines* and *Bladder* from those frettings that cause bloody Urine.

CHAP. CCXVII.

Of Spiknard.

The Names.

IT is called *Nardus*, in Greek from *Narda* a City of *Syria*, near unto *Edaphras*, as *Lobel* doth conjecture, and *nardus* *quasi Nardi Spica*; which is the generall Name of the Indian sort: called also *Nardus Indica*, to put a distinction between it and the Celtick and Mountain Spiknard. The Celtick Spiknard is supposed by very good Authors to be the *Salweena* that *Virgil* makes mention of in his *Eclogues*, which is more likely, because the *Valesians* in whose Country it chiefly groweth, call it *Selliga*. H h h The

The Kinds.

There be Eight sorts of Spiknard, 1. Mountain French Spiknard, 2. Mountain French Spiknard with taited Flowers, 3. Knobbed mountain Spiknard, 4. Long tuberous Mountain Spiknard, 5. Battard French Spiknard, 7. Indian Spiknard, 6. Italian Spiknard, 8. Unfavoury Spiknard.

The Form.

Mountain French Spiknard creepeth upon the ground, under the loose Leaves and molle, with small long and hard slender roots, covered with many short small dry Leaves like Scales; sending forth in divers places, as it creepeth and spreadeth here and there, small blackish fibres, whereby it is nourished, at the head whereof stand sundry small (buttons or heads from which spring many small narrow and somewhat thick green Leaves not divided or dented at all, smallest at the bottome, and broadest towards the end, which change yellow in the end of Summer; amongst these Leaves rise up sometimes more and sometimes but one slender stalk without any Leaves thereon, at the top whereof stand many small whitish flowers, like unto the smallest sorts of Valerian, every one upon a slender foot-stalk which afterwards bring small seed like unto them also; the whole plant is sweet and more aromaticall then the Indian Spiknard, hotter also and sharper in taste then any other sort.

The Places and Time.

It may be gathered by the names of most of them, to what Country they are naturally, and therefore I shall trouble you no further with the places. They all flower and flourish in the summer months of June, July, and August; some earlier, and some latter then others.

The Temperature.

Dioscorides saith that the true Indian Spiknard is of an heating and drying faculty, and there is no doubt but the other sorts are so likewise, seeing they agree very much in their properties or vertues.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Spiknard but especially the Celindick or French Spiknard, are of very good use to provoke Urine, and to ease the exceeding great paines of the Stone in the Reines or Kidneys, if they be drunk with cold water; and so they are profitable to those that have a loathing of their meat, swellings or gnawings in their stomacks, as also for them that are Liver grown, and for them that have the yellow Jaundise. It dryeth up the Flux or humors both in the Head and breast, and is a speciall Ingredient in Antidotes, and other Antidotes against venome and poyson. The decoction used as a Bath for Women to sit in or over, in a seat fit for the purpose, taketh away the Inflammations of the Mother; but to women with Child it is forbidden, because it procureth much disquiet, and may force their Concoction beyond either their time or convenience. The Oyle made thereof, doth both warme those places that are cold, and maketh the humors more subtil that were thick and congealed before, digesteth those that are crude and raw, and also moderately dryeth and bindeth those that were too loose or flexible; and hereby worketh powerfully in all the cold griefes and windiness of the Head and braines, of the Stomack, Liver, Spleen, Reines and Bladder; and of the Mother.

Being

Being inuited up into the Nourrills, it purgeth the Brain of much Rheume gathered there in, and causeth both a good colour and savour to the whole body. Being steeped in Wine for certain dayes & afterwards distilled in Balneo calido, the Water hereof is very useful in all cold indispositions of the Members, taken inwardly or applied outwardly for it conuerten the braine, helpeth to stay thin distillations, and the cold paines of the Head, as also the shaking of the Pelley; It helpeth also all paffions of the Heart, as faintings and swoonings, and the Collick likewise, two or three spoonfulls being taken. It is commonly laid up in a new earthen Vessel for Eye Medicines, being first made into Powder, and then into round Cakes or trochiskes with Wine, which being conveniently applied represseth the humors that offend the eye. Being drunk with Wine, it helpeth those that are stung or bitten by any venomous Creature.

CHAP. CCXVIII.

Of the Sweet-smelling Flagge.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ἄκρον* and *ἄκρον* *Acorus* and *Acorum* quia *ἀλὲς ὀφθαλμοῦ* *detur* because it he peth to cleare a dimme Eye-sight, which names are used in Latine also, yet some have given it others as *Radix nautica*, *Singentiana* or *inguentis petis*. And because this is used commonly for *Calamus Aromaticus* by the Apothecaries though they be different things, the one being a Flagge, and the other a Reed, I shall put them together. It is called *Calamus Aromaticus* and *odoratus*, which in my judgment signify the same, though *Parkinson* maketh a difference; but the result of his discourse is that *Aroma* is a Drugg that hath a strong smell, no matter whether it be sweet or no: and he instances in *Myrrhe* and *Gambum*, in which signification *Odor* is also taken, for we have commonly *bonus Odor*, and *malus Odor*, a sweet and a stinking scent, according to the Epithet, that is joynd with it: and I believe this may be a reason of those suppositions that the Antients counted those things sweet, which are not sweet to us. This is that *Calamus*, mentioned in the 30 of *Exodus*, verie 23.

The Kinds.

Though *Acorus* and *Calamus Aromaticus* may not properly be said to be of the same kinds, yet I shall put them together, and one more. 1. The sweet smelling Flag or Calamus of the Shops. 2. The supposed true Syrian or Arabian Aromaticall Reed. 3. *Marshallus* his Aromaticall Reed.

The Forme.

The sweet smelling Flagge hath many Flaggy long and narrow fresh Greene Leaves, two foot long a piece, yet many times somewhat brownish towards the bottome, the one rising or growing out of the side of another in the same manner that other Flagges or Flowerdeluces do, thin on both sides and ridged or thick in the middle, the longest for the most part standing in the midst, all of them smelling very sweet, which dye every yeare, (yet when they are dead they keep their smell) new ones rising in their stead the next Spring; after it hath grown three or four yeares in a place, it putteth forth a round head like unto the Caskin of the Hazel-nut-Tree, growing upright, of a length and thickness of one finger.

H h h

finger, of a purplish green colour, out of which shoot forth pale whitish flowers, consisting of four small Leaves a peice: nothing so well scented as the Leaves, falling away quickly without giving seed: the root is thick and long, somewhat like to that of the *Garden Valerian*, of a sweet sent and and somewhat a bitter taste.

The Places and Times.

The first groweth in *Turky*, as also in *Russia*, and the places thereabouts naturally in moist places, whence it hath been brought into a few of our Gardens. The second in *Egypt*, as also by the lake of *Gennesareth* in *Judea*, and in divers places also of *Syria* and *Arabia*. The third is supposed by *Matthioli*, and others, to grow in *India*, *Syria*, and *Judea*; The sweet smelling *Flagge* beareth its Carkin, in *July* or *August*.

The Temperature.

The Rootes of *Acorns* are hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin and subtil parts:

The Virtues.

The decoction of the rootes of the Sweet smelling *Flagge*, being made with Wine and drunk, doth not only provoke *Urine*, but is also very profitable for all the diseases of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, cleansing and washing all the superfluities in them, without any hurt or danger, it helpeth to ease the paines of the *sides*, *Liver*, and *breast*, as also those of the *Collick* and *Cramp*; it recovereth those that are bursten and bitten with *Venomous Creatures*, and witheth the *Spleene*. The Root is very much used in divers Electuaries and Anticores against all Venome Poyson and infection, as in that called *Diacorone Mithridate*, &c.: Being taken fasting every morning for some time together, it is a speciall remedy for a sinking breath. A dram of the powder of the Root with as much Cinnamon taken in a draught of Worm-wood wine is singular good to comfort and strengthen a cold weak Stomack. The whole Rootes preserved either in Sugar or Honey are effectual also for the same purposes, but these that are preserved Greene are more desired, then those that being dry are steeped, and afterwards preserved. The juice dropped into the eyes dryeth the Rheumes therein, and cleareth the sight, taking away films or such like that may offend them. The hot fumes of the decoction made in Water, and taken in at the mouth through a Funnel, are excellent to help them that are troubled with a *Cough*. The Rootes bruised and boiled in Wine, and applyed warme to the *Testicles* that are swollen, dissolveth the *Tumour* and easeth the paines; it likewise mollifyeth hard swellings in any other part of the body. It is used amongst other things to make sweet Powders, and Water. *Calamus Aromaticus*, if the true can be had, is as good if not better, for many of the purposes aforesaid, and is moreover available to procure *Womens Courses* and to remedy the *fits* of the *Mother*.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXIX.

Of *Cyperus* or English *Galanga*.

The Names.

It is called in *Grek* *κύπερος*, *Cyperus*, from the round forme of the Root, which is like a small Boxe or Vessel, in *Latine* also *Cyperus* and *Juncus triandrus*, *gularis* and *angulosus*, to distinguish between it, and the *Juncus lavis* or *vulgaris*, ordinary *rushes*. It sometimes beareth four square stalkes, and then it is called *Juncus quadratus*. In *English*, many do call it *Gallinga* or *Gallingale*, because the rootes of one sort or it are somewhat like to those of the small *Gallin-ga*. It is called also as commonly *Cyperus* and sweet *Cyperus*, after the *Greek* and *Latine* names.

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these five sorts. 1. The more common round rooted sweet *Cyperus*. 2. The greater *Assyrian* sweet *Cyperus*. 3. The lesser, *Assyrian* round rooted sweet *Cyperus*. 4. The ordinary sweet *Cyperus*, or English *Galanga*. 5. The most delicate sweet *Cyperus* or *Rush-nut*.

The Forms.

The more common round rooted sweet *Cyperus* shooteth forth many heads of long and narrow Leaves somewhat ridged in the middle; every leaf seeming thereby to be three square or a sweet scent; amongst these Leaves rise many smooth square Stalkes about three foot high, stuffed with a white pith without any knot or joyn therein unto the tops, where there stand a few short Leaves and many small panicles or chaffy Greene spikes of small Leaves above them, which after containe within them the seed; the root is composed of many long and round blackish brown small rootes fastned together by long strings of the bignesse of small *Olives*, of a sweet scent even while they are Greene, but much more when they are dry, and of a bitter taste somewhat like unto *Galanga*.

The Places and Time

None of these sorts grow in *England* unlesse it be in the Gardens of those that delight in rarities, in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, *Westminster*, &c. Yet if you need there is no doubt but the druggist can furnish you with them. They flower or carry their bushy tops in *August* with us, except the fourth sort which giveth his tufted head in the end of *July* most commonly.

The Temperature.

The Rootes of *Cyperus* are hot and dry in the second degree.

The Virtues.

The Rootes of *Cyperus* boiled in Wine and drunk, (for they are much more effectual then the Leaves) are very profitable for the *Reines* and *Bladder*, for it provoketh *Urine*, helpeth to break the Stone in the *Bladder*, by the cutting quality that it hath, yet without sharpnesse, and bringeth down *Womens Courses* also. The Rootes

Rootes of Cyperus, and Bay berries of each a like quantity, beaten to Powder and made up with the Urine of a Boy under yeares, and laid upon the belly of those that have the Droopie, doth help them very much; and both of them boiled in Wine and drunk often, while the other is used outwardly, doth work more effectually. It is good for the *stetting paines* and *stranglings* of the *Mother*; the parts be bathed with the decoction thereof, or the party sit over the fumes, or in the decoction thereof. The Powder thereof is an especial Remedy for all *Ulcers*, yea spreading and devouring *Cancers*, that by their overmuch moisture hardly admit of any cure, and by the astringent quality it hath it helpeth all *fore Mouths* whatsoever. *Alpinus* saith, the *Egyptians* do much use the powder of the Rootes, and ashes of them, to cure the *Ulcers* both of the *mouth* and *secret parts*, and to drink the decoction of them to comfort and warm the *Stomack*, *braine*, *Lungs*, *Sinews*, *arteries*, and the *womb* of those that are discompered though cold or moisture, or both, being taken sometime together, for it *warmeth* and *strengtheneth* the naturall vigor of the *Spirits*, and is therefore comfortable to those that by long sickness are much spent in the health of their bodies. It helpeth and strengtheneth *digestion* procureth *warmth* to the blood, and a good colour to the face; it helpeth those, that have strong or *stinking breaths*, the said decoction being made in Wine and drunk. The long sweet *Cyperus* is not altogether so effectually as the former; yet may be used for it, the quantity being increased, when the other cannot be gotten; but the chief use of it is, to make *sweet powders*, and *perfumes* for Garments, Gloves, &c. to perfume Chambers also, being burnt with Cloves and Bayleaves. The *Rush Nuts* called *Trafi* which are cryed up and down the Streets in *Spain* as *Orenges* and *Lemmons* are in *England*, are for the most part spent in *Junkets*, rather then used Physically, yet they are found to be good both for the paines of the breast and sides, if a Cream be made thereof and drunk, and therefore are very profitable for those that have a *Cough*, to help to expectorate the *Phlegme*, the Name also drunk mitigateth the heat of *Urine*, and allayeth the sharpnesse thereof; and being taken with the broth of fat flesh, it furthereth *Venerious affections*. The decoction thereof, hot and seel being also quenched in it, helps the *Dysentery* or *flux*.

CHAP. CCXX.

Of Hops.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Αἶνον*, and *Βρυονία*, *Bryon* and *Bryonia*, by the modern writers, because the Leaves and running branches are somewhat like *Briony*; for by Antients it is not remembred, which is somewhat strange, seeing it is a plant so usefull. It is called in Latin *Lupulus* and *Lupulus Salictarius* and *reptans*, quia salis & reptans per arbores, vel quia scandit salices, because it climbs upon Sallows, and other trees, which name is used by all our modern writers except *Lobel*, who calls it *Vitis Septentrionalium* the vine of the Northern Regions because they put *Hops* in their drink.

The Kinds

The Sorts of *Hops* may quickly be reckoned up for they be but two, 1. The manured Hop, 2. The wild Hop.

The

The Form.

The manured Hop riseth up at the first with divers great brown heads, like unto *Asparagus*, but larger; which afterwards spread into rough Branches and climb upon great high poles that are set for them to run on, having many hard and rough dark green Leaves on them, cut into three or five divisions, somewhat like unto *bramble* Leaves, and dented likewise about the Edges: At the tops of the Branches, which hang down again for the most part, come forth many scaly heads, being as it were a small number of yellowish green Leaves, growing thick together; from among which come forth the Flowers of a whitish yellow colour, which being past and the heads changing their colour to be somewhat whitish yellow, they are then fit to be gathered to keep, and then there is a small round seed found there in; the root is great at the head, shooting forth many blackish strings which take fast hold of the ground. The Scaly heads which are put in beer are of strong smell, by which the goodnesse of them may be discerned.

The Places and Times.

The first groweth in *Flanders*, and divers other places besides, whence the heads are brought into England and sold, but they are no wayes comparable to those which grow with us, in great plenty also, in divers places, but especially in *Kent* and *Essex*; where there be men of good worth, whose estates consist in Hop-grounds. They delight in low moist grounds, where they may have moisture enough, yet they will not endure overmuch; and therefore they are planted upon hillocks to preserve them from drowning. The second groweth amongst bryors and thornes, in hedge-rows and other places in moist Countries of this Land, of its own accord; and it is supposed to be the same with the former, but onely that the ordering and manuring of that, makes it larger. They Spring not up untill *April*, and flower not untill the latter end of *June*, yet the heads are fit to be gathered about the end of *September*.

The Temperature.

The Heads which are most commonly called *Hops* are hot and dry in the second degree, and so are the Leaves also, both of them being of an opening and cleansing faculty.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the tops of *Hops* as well of the wild as the manured, is very powerfull to cleanse the Reines from Gravel, and to provoke *Urine*, which likewise openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, cleanseth the Blood and looseneth the belly. The roots also work the same effect, but they are hotter and not so moist as the former. As they cleanse the blood, so consequently they help to cure all manner of Scabs, Itch, and other breaking out in the body; as also all other Tetters, Ring-worms, or spreading sores, the Morpew, and all other distempers of the Skin. The decoction of the Flowers and Tops are given with good successe to those that have drunk any deadly poison; the same being put in baths for women to sit in, taketh away the swellings and hardness of the *Mother*; and is good for those that can very hardly make their Water because of the Strangury, or the like. Half a dram of the seed beaten to powder and taken in drink killeth the worms in the body and bringeth down Womens Courses and expelleth Urine. A Syrupe made of the juyce and Sugar, cureth the yellow Jaundise, easeth the Headach that comes of heat, and tempereth the drought of the

the Liver and Spleen, and therefore it is very profitable to be given in long and hot *Agues* that rile of *Choler* and *Blood*. The juyce of the *Leaves* dropped into the *Eares* cleareth the corrupt lores therein, and helpeth the itench arising from the corruption of them. The greatest use that is made of the heads of the *Hops* is to put them in *Beer*, to alter the quality thereof, and to preserve the body from the repletion of grosse humors, which Ale being a thicker liquor doth ingender, of which it was said, *Nil Spissius est dum bibitur, nil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat multas faces in ventre relinqui*. It is drunk thick, it is pissed out thin, whence it appears that many dregs are left behind.

CHAP. CCXXI.

Of Knot-Grasse

The Names.

It is called in Greek *πολύγωνον* *Polygonum*, quod multis genibus crescit, because of its many joynts; which name most of our Latine writers follow, yet there be some that call it *Seminalis*, *Sanguinalis*, *Sanguinaria* & *Prospinaria* from its stanching of blood, and creeping upon the ground. It is called in the shops of *Italy* and other places *Corrigiola* and *Censinodia*, or the severall properties to correct the heat of the Stomack, and Body, and from creeping upon the ground. In English *Knot-Grasse*, *Swines grasse*, because Swine delight to feed thereon, in the North Country of divers *Birds* tongue of the form of the *Leafe*: some also call it *Pink-Weed*, and some *Nine Joynts* of its great number of Joynts.

The Kinds.

The sorts which may more properly be referred to this kind are fourteen, 1. The greater Common *Knot-Grasse*, 2. The Lesser Common *Knot-Grasse*, 3. Small short leaved *Knot-Grasse* 4. Stoney *Knot-Grasse*, 5. The greater Sea *Knot-Grasse*, 6. The Lesser Sea *Knot-Grasse*, 7. White Mountaine *Knot-Grasse*, 8. Mountaine *Knot-Grasse*, with Stone crop Leaves, 9. Spanish *Knot-Grasse*, 10. Small *Knot-Grasse* of *Mompelien*, 11. Candy *Knot-Grasse*, 12. *Labels Knot-Grasse*, with Mother of Time Leaves, 13. *German Knot-Grasse*, or *Knawell*, 14. Another *German Knot-Grasse*.

The Form.

The greater Common *Knot-Grasse* shooteth forth many long slender branches full of Joynts, lying upon the ground with divers long narrow Leaves thereon, one for the most part at a Joynt; whereat especially from the middle of the branches upwards come forth the *Flowers* which are so small that they can very hardly be perceived; in some of a white, in others of a purple colour, running afterwards into very small square seed, somewhat like unto that of *Sorrell*. The root is reddish long and slender, with many strings thereat, abiding divers Winters, yet the Leaves perish in the *Autumn*, and are renewed in the Spring.

The Places and Time.

The two first sorts grow every where both by the foot-ways in the fields, especially at the ends of those Lands whereon Winter corn groweth, and sometimes by the sides of those High-ways and old walls. The third groweth upon higher grounds, and upon Hills and Mountaines. The fourth in the same places also in the more stoney parts thereof. The fifth and sixth by the Sea side in divers places. The seventh in France and Spain. The eighth in Naples. The Ninth about Mountaines in France that are neer the Sea. The thirteenth about *Chipmaw* in *Wiltshire*, as also in *Germany* by the way sides, where the last groweth also. They are in flower, and seed, all the Summer long.

The Temperature.

Knot-Grasse is cold in the second degree, or else in the beginning of the third, yet it is of a binding quality, which signifies that it is dry.

The Vertues.

A dram of the powder of *Knot-Grasse* taken in Wine for many dayes together is singular good, to provoke *Urine* when it is stopped, as also when it passeth away by drops, and with paine, and when it is hot and sharp also; and withall to expell wonderfully the *Gravell* or *Stone* in the *Reines* or *Bladder*. Being shred and made into a Tany with Egges and eaten, it greatly prevaileth against the *Gonorrhoea*, or running of the *Reines* also, and the weaknesse of the Back coming by meanes thereof. The juyce or decoction thereof, is most effectually to stay any bleeding at the month and to coole and temper the heat of the blood or of the Stomack, and to stay any flux of the blood or humors, either of the belly or womb; as the *Bloody flux*, *Womens courses*, both white and red pissing of blood, &c. The juyce, given before the fit of the *Tertian* or *Quartaine Ague* comes, not onely hindereth it for the present, but driveth it quite away as it is said; being boiled in wine and drunk, it helpeth those that are stung or bitten with *Venomous Creatures*, and the same is very effectually to stay all defluxions of *Rheumatick humors* falling down upon the Stomack, and killeth wormes in the belly or Stomack, and easeth all inward paines that arise of heat, sharpnesse and corruption of blood and *Choler*, and is good for inward wounds. The distilled water taken by it self or with the powder of the herb, or seed, is very effectually to all the purposes aforesaid. The juyce hereof stayeth the bleeding of the Nose; being applyed to the forehead and Temples, or to be snuffed up in the Nose; the same cooleth all manner of inflammations as *St. Anthonies fire*, or any other breaking forth of heat, all hot swellings and *Impostumations*, all eating, fretting or burning sores and fistulous Cancers, or foule filthy Ulcers being applyed or put into them, but principally for all sorts of Ulcers and sores in the privy parts of Men or Women, restraining the humors from following them, and cooling and drying up the hot and moist inflammations that are apt to waite upon such sores in such places. It helpeth all fresh and green wounds also, by restraining the blood, and quickly closeth up the Lips of them. The juyce dropped into the Eares, helpeth them wonderfully, although they are foul and have running matter in them, and helpeth the Inflammations of the Eyes being put therein. The Sea *Knot-Grasse* is not effectually as is thought for the grieves aforesaid, because the saltnesse, which it is supposed to acquire by its nearnesse to the Sea, maketh it hotter; yet where penetration and not cooling is required, it is more forcible then any other. The smaller sorts come nearer to the temperature of the Sea kind, then of the Land; yet they serve to provoke *Urine* and expell the stone and

and *Gravell* by *Urine*; and so doth *Knave*, where the other is not to be had, which is scarce in any part of this Land.

CHAP. CCXXII.

Of Parsly Pert or Parsly Breakstone.

The Names.

IT may be called in Greek *πολύγονον σαρδίδες* as it is in Latin *Polygonum Sardinense*: I say it may, because I find not any Greek or Latin Author that treats of it, being unknown to all the transmarine Doctors before *Label* came to us, who called it *Percepier Anglorum*, which first word *Percepier* is derived from *Percepiere*, signifying in French, as much as *Lithon-tribon* in Greek, *Saxifraga Petrifindula* an obsolete word, and *Calculus frangens* in Latine which is *Pierce-stone* or *Break-stone* in English, and *Anglorum* is added, because it is thought to be peculiar to our Country. Some call it *Parsley-Pert*, and derive it from *Petra*, but it is more properly *Parsly Break-stone*, because of its eminent faculties to that purpose.

Though there be but one sort hereof which might have been placed amongst the other *Knot-grasse*, whereof it is a kind, yet because it is somewhat different, and is peculiar to our Country, I have given it a Chapter by itself.

The Form.

Break-stone Parsly groweth with many *Leaves* spread upon the ground, each standing upon a small long foot-stalk, and being as broad as the nail of a mans finger or thumb, very much jagged on the edges, which maketh it to seeme somewhat like unto a *Parsly* leafe, whereof came the name, but of an overworn or dusky greene colour, from amongst which there rise up weake and slender stalks about two or three fingers long, set full of the like Leaves but smaller up to the tops, that almost no part of the stalk can be seene; amongst these Leaves come forth very small greenish yellow flowers, scarce to be discerned, where afterwards groweth the seed as small as that of the *Knot-grasse*. The root is very small and chredly abiding divers yeares, if it grow in a place that is liketh.

The Places and Time.

Parsly-pert groweth in those fields that are plowed up for Corne, both at the same time with the Corne, and also when they are fallow, in most Countreys of this Land that ever I came into; though *Gerard* and *Parkinson* make as if it were a Plant growing in few places. It is to be found all the Spring, Summer, and Harvest even from *April* to the end of *October*, yet it must be in severall places for that which groweth in the open and Sunny places will flourish first, but that which is shadowed will continue longest.

The Temperature.

It is as I conceive of the same Temperature with *Knot-grasse*.

Parsly

The Vertues.

Parsly Break-stone hath not its name for nothing, for it is found to be a singular remedy to provoke *Urine* when it is stopped wholly, or passeth away by drops with paine, or unientibly without pain, expelleth store of *Gravel* in those that breed it, and the stone also in the Reines or Kidneyes, in washing it down by the abundant passage of the *Urine*, and helpeth also to expell it out of the *Bladder*, if it be not grown too great for the passages, and if it be, it is very probable that the abundance of *Urine* brought down into the *Bladder* by the Vertue of it even whilst it abideth there, will work so much upon the stone therein confirmed and grown great, that it will wast by degrees, by causing it to be avoided in *Gravell* with the *Urine*. And that it may performe these operations with the better successe, you may take of the juice of the herb about three Ounces, and mix it with so much White Wine as is fit to make a Posset, the drink whereof taken in a pretty quantity morning and evening, to which you may if you please add Mether of time, and some Camomile, which is a good way: Or you may boile the Herbs aforesaid in Wine, or if that cannot be had in Water, and drink it, (but I hope you will have the wit to streine it first:) The powder also of the dried herb to the quantity of a dramme or lesse, in White Wine or in other drink where Wine is wanting taken first and last for divers dayes; and the distilled Water drunk with a little Sugar in the same manner worketh the forementioned effects and so doth this Composition which came originally from a poore Country man who with good successe ministred it to divers sorts of people. Take of the dried herb of *Parsly-pert* and *Mons-eare*, *Bay-berries* *Turmarick* and *Cloues*, the seed of the *Bardock*, the seed of *Hep* or the *Bryar berries*, and the seeds of *Fennigreek*, of each one Ounce; of the Stone in an *Oxes Gall* twenty foure graines weight, let all these be beaten into fine Powder and kept in a dry box or pot, to use upon occasion: whereof the quantity to be taken at a time is from halfe a dram to a dram as the age and necessity of the patient shall require. There be divers who conceiving themselves inclined to the stone, eat it familiarly as a *Sallet Herb*, and pickle it up also like *Sampire* to eat in Winter when the greene herb cannot be gotten.

CHAP. CCXXIII.

Of Saxifrage.

The Names

IT is called in Latine *Saxifraga* or *Saxifragia* (for to the Greek Writers it was altogether unknown as farre as we can gather, they having left no name for it) from its efficacy in breaking the Stone, in England *Saxifrage* and *Breakstone*. So much for the names in generall *κατασφραγισ*, there being others that do it also though not so effectually. I shall speak of them more particularly in the kinds.

The Kinds.

Because the best *Saxifrage* that is growes in England, I shall trouble you with no forreine sorts, we having nine or ten sorts of our own which for their Vertues not for their formes I shall put together. 1. English *Saxifrage* so called because

it groweth more plentifully in England then in any other Country. 2. *Mr. Gooders Marsh-Saxifrage* so called because he first discovered it in a marshy place. 3. *Lobel's West-County Saxifrage* because *Lobel* found it in the Westerne parts of this Land. 4. *White Saxifrage* so called from the colour of the flowers, to distinguish it from the former. 5. *Golden Saxifrage* from the Golden colour of the Leaves. 6. The greater *Burnet Saxifrage*, so called because it hath Leaves somewhat like *Burnet*. 7. The middle *Burnet Saxifrage*. 8. The lesser *Burnet Saxifrage*. 9. *Saxifrage* with *Chickweed* Leaves.

The Forms.

English Saxifrage, *White Saxifrage*, *Golden Saxifrage*, and *Burnet Saxifrage* be of so different Formes, that it will be necessary that I describe them one after another.

English or Meadow Saxifrage which is known to divers by the name of *Meadow Parsly*, groweth with many very green winged Leaves somewhat like unto those of Fennel, but thicker and broader; so like unto *Meadow Hart-wort* of *Montpelier* that it made *Parkinson* joyne it next therunto; from amongst the said Leaves arise divers crested stalkes of a Cubit high, having thereupon divers smaller stalkes of winged Leaves also finely cut, but somewhat harsh to the feeling and bearing at the top poky rundells or umbells be et with white flowers tending a little to yellow which give place unto seeds like unto the Common Fennell seed, both for forme and greatnesse, but of a browner colour and small taste; The roots is thick, black without, white within, and of a good savour.

White Saxifrage groweth with divers roundaine or yellowish Greene Leaves, but grayish underneath, spread upon the ground, unevenly dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little footstake, from whence riseth up a round brownish hairy Greene stalk, about a foot-high with a few such like round Leaves as grow below but smaller, somewhat branched at the top, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five Leaves a peece, with some yellow Threds in the middle, standing in a long crested brownish Greene husk, which being past there ariseth sometimes a round hard head, biforked at the top, wherein is contained small blackish seed: the Roots is compact of a number of black strings, whereunto are fastened many small reddish graines, or round rootes about the bignesse of Pepper-cornes, which are used in Medicing, and called by the Apothecaries *white Saxifrage seed*, and is that which is truly meant by, though not so truly said of it.

Golden Saxifrage is most like unto the before described, yet it differeth therefrom in that the Leaves are not hairy, but somewhat thicker and of a darker Greene colour; amongst which rise up stalkes standing full high with such Leaves on them as grow below two at a Joynt, but three at the top of all, whereas also at the Joynts do come forth very small gold yellow flowers, not easily observed, and seldome seen with them because they fall away so quickly, after which come small round heads wherein is contained small round reddish seed; the Roots is composed of a number of small strings or Fibres.

Burnet Saxifrage groweth up with divers stalkes of winged Leaves set one against another each being somewhat broad, and a little pointed and dented about the edges, of a sad Greene colour; at the tops of the stalkes stand umbells of white flowers, after which comes small and blackish seed: The roots is long and whitish.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth almost in every Meadow, and therefore it is called *Meadow Parsly*, yet it sometimes grows in upland ground; the second was found by *Mr. Gooders*, on a boggy ground below the red Well of *Wellingborough* in *Norhamptons-hire*; the third by *Lobel* between *Chipnam* and *Marleborough*, in the High-way between *London* and *Brissow*, on a Chalky Hill; the fourth groweth very plentifully in a field immediately below the Abby Orchard, at *St. Albons*, and in many other places: the fifth in moist and marshy places about *Bath* and *Hilles*, and in the Moores by *Boston* and *Wibich* in *Lincolne-hire*: the sixth, seventh, and eighth, grow in divers Meadows and Pastures-grounds of this Land: the last groweth upon barren hills, and sometimes upon Walls. The first floweth from the beginning of May to the end of August; the second and third somewhat later; the fourth in April or May at the furthest, when it is gathered for that which is called the seed as well as to distill, for it perissheth soon after; the fifth in March and April; the rest, about July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

The Temperance.

All the aforementioned sorts are hot and dry in the third degree, except the *Golden Saxifrage* which is cold of temperature, as the rest declareth.

The Vertues and Signature.

The seeds and rootes of *Saxifrage* or *Meadow Parsly* boiled in White-Wine, and the decoction drunk, breaketh the Stone in the Bladder and Kidneys, helpeth the strangury, and causeth one to make Water freely, which also bringeth down *Womens Courses*, and expelleth the Secondine and dead Child. The root dried and made into Powder, and halfe a dram or a dram taken with Sugar comforteth and warmeth the Stomack, cureth the gnawings and griping paines of the belly, causeth the Cholick alto, and expelleth Wind. The *Cheshire Women* put it amongst the Runnes that they put into their Cheese as a Country-man of theirs reporteth. The distilled Water is much in use with Nurses to give unto their Children against the stopping of their Urine, and to ease the griping paines in their belly which they usually call the *Fretts*. It is used outwardly in Bathes, and Fomentations, to provoke Urine, and to ease the paines of the Belly, proceeding from Wind. The seed or rather the root of the white *Saxifrage* cureth the Stone by signature as the learned *Crallius* hath observed, and is singular good against the strangury and stoppings of the Kidneys and Bladder, the Powder of them being drunk in Wine or the decoction made of them. The distilled Water of the whole herb rootes and flowers, which is as effectual in a manner, is familiarly taken by those that have need thereof; for any of the purposes aforesaid, as also to cleanse the Stomack and Lungs from rough and thick Phlegme that troubleth it, and causeth it more easily to be avoided. It is not probable, that the *Golden Saxifrage* hath any operation upon the Stone, because of its insipide taste, unless it be by a specifick Vertue, yet I mentioned it because it is esteemed as a rarity. The *Burnet Saxifrage*, have the same properties that the others have, both in provoking Urine, and easing the paines thereof, as also in expelling Wind, and helping the Cholick, the roots or seed being used in Powder, decoction, or any other way, which are likewise effectual for the windy paines of the Mother, to procure *Womens Courses*, to break and avoid the stone in the Kidneys, and to digest cold viscous and rough Phlegme in the Stomack, and is an especiall remedy against all kind of Penon. The roots hereof dried are as hot as Pepper, and may be used for the same, being much more wholesome as *Tragus* saith. The same in Powder, with the Powder

of the Seeds and Sugar, purgeth the *braine*, helpeth the *Tooth-ach*, restoreth loſt *ſpeech*, and is good for *Convulſions*, *Cramps*, *Apoplexies*, and cold *feavers*, and ſo is the diſtilled water wherein *Caſtoreum* hath been boiled, which is profitable alſo for the *Palfy*, and many other cold *griefes*. The ſame drunk with wine and Vinegar cureth the *Plague*, and being holden or chewed in the mouth, it preſerveth from the Infection, when the aire is corrupted. The ſeed made into Comfits like unto thoſe of *Caraway* are effectual for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and ſo is the diſtilled water ſweetned with Sugar though not in ſo powerfull a manner as the former; which *waſer* alſo beautifieth the *face*, by cleaning it from all *Spots* and *Freckels*, and leaving a *good colour*. The juyce of the Leaves doth the ſame, and being dropped into the grievous *wounds* of the *Head*, or any other place, dryeth up the moiſture and healeth them quickly. The diſtilled water alone, or with Vinegar, being put into the eyes cleareth the ſight exceedingly. I conceive I have given to every ſort its due properties, notwithstanding I find all or moſt of them attributed to *Saxifrage* in general, and no doubt, when one ſort is not to be had, the other may ſerve as *ſubſtitutes*, they being promiſcuouſly uſed by divers.

CHAP. CCXIII.

Of Dropwort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Ὠνάριον*, becauſe it is in flower when the Vine is, the word ſignifying the *Flower of the Vine*, and *ἀνύαρον*, from the whitenelle of its flowers. In Latine *Filipendula* from the form of root, which is compoſed of divers tuberous peeces hanging together with black ſtrings like threads, yet ſome write *Philipendula* following *Nicholaus Myreſius* *quadrifida*, without taking notice why it is called *Filipendula*. It is called in Engliſh alſo *Filipendula* and the ſame *Filipendula* and *Dropwort*, becauſe it helpeth piſſing of by Drops.

The Kinds.

I think it will not be amiſſe to give you the varieties of *Dropwort*, (though the Common *Filipendula*, be that which is moſt uſed in Phyſick,) which are Fourteen in all, 1. Common or Ordinary *Filipendula*, 2. Another great *Philipendula*, 3. Small *Filipendula*, 4. The moſt ordinary great *Dropwort*, 5. A ſmaller ſort of *Dropwort*, 6. Candy *Dropwort* with ſtarr like heads, 7. Candy *Dropwort* with triticiall heads, 8. *Lobels* Narrow Leaved *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 9. *Lobels* Hemlock like *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 10. Maſh *Dropwort*, 11. French *Dropwort*, 12. Small Ruſh like *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 13. Fine ſmall *Dropwort* of *Africa*, 14. Water *Dropwort*.

The Forms

Ordinary *Filipendula* or *Dropwort* ſhooteth forth divers long winged Leaves, each of them conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves of different ſizes, ſet on each ſide of a middle rib, and each of them dented about the Edges, ſomewhat reſembling Burnet and Wild Tanſy or rather Agrimony, or rather participating ſomewhat of each, but differing in ſomewhat from every one of them, as being harder in handling. From amongst the ſaid Leaves, riſe up one or more ſtalks about a Cubit or two foot high having ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below, and

and ſometimes alſo divided into other branches, ſpreading at the top into many white ſweet ſmelling *Flowers*, conſiſting of five Leaves a peice with ſome threads in the middle, ſtanding together in a tuft or umbel upon a ſmall toothlike ſeed, the ſeeds are ſmall and black, whereupon depend many little knobs or black pellets, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the female Peony but ſmaller.

The Places and Time.

The *ſiſt* groweth in divers places of this Land both upon and about *ſt. Vincents Rock* by *Briſtow*, and in a meadow near *Sion* houſe by *Brainford*, and by the hedge ſides or under buſhes in dry fields and meadows. The ſecond on the tops of very cold mountaines. The third in ſtony rough grounds about *Mompelien*. The places of the reſt are ſome in our own Lands ſome in others as may be perceived by their names. The ninth groweth in the wet and moiſt furrows of the plowed Lands belonging to *Underbrick*, Commonly called *Batterſey* near *London*: and by the foot-way ſide between *Greenwich* and *Eltham* about a mile from *Colonel Bluners* houſe towards *Eltham*: The laſt groweth about the houſe which was formerly the Biſhop of *Londons* at *Fulham*. The *Filipendula* flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*, but the reſt flower and ſeed ſomewhat later.

The Temperature.

Dropwort is hot and dry in the third degree, opening and cleaning, yet a little binding.

The Signature and Vertues.

The roots of ſeverall of the ſorts of *Dropwort*, conſiſting of round tuberous pieces, which do ſomewhat reſemble the Stone in a mans Bladder, do ſignifie that it is an excellent Remedy for the Stone, and indeed it is ſo, for it not onely helpeth mightily to break and expell the Stone either in the Kidneys or Bladder, and to bring away the Gravel, but is alſo very effectual to provoke Urine, to help the Strangury or piſſing by Drops, and all other paines of the Reines or Bladder, which are either forerunners or Symptoms of the Stone, whether you uſe the Flowers Leaves or Seed, but the Roots are moſt effectual, as having the Signature, either taken in Powder or in a decoction, with White Wine, whereunto a little Honey is added. The ſame bringeth down womens Courſes, helpeth to expell the After-birth, and is good in the Dropsy, Jaundice, and Falling-Sickneſſe. The roots made into Powder and mixed with Honey into the Form of an Eleſtuary, doth much help them whoſe Stomacks, are ſwollen, breaking and diſſolving the wind, which was the cauſe thereof, as alſo is very effectual for all diſeaſes of the Lungs as ſhortneſſe of breath Wheeſings, hoarſneſſe of the Throat, and the Cough, and to bring away cold phlegm theretrom, or any other part thereof. Being uſed in Broths it helpeth the Ache of the Back and Kidneys and alſo other diſtempers thereof, as alſo of the Bladder and Urine. The ſaid Knobs of the Roots being dried and made into powder are effectual for Fiſtulas and hollow ſores both inward and outward, being & bruited before they be dry, and applyed to the ſwellings of the Pills or Hemorrhoides it helpeth them, and ſo do the Leaves which may be uſed, if the root to be be not gotten. Divers of other ſorts provoke Urine, and help the Strangury alſo. But the Hemlock *Dropwort* is in all caſes to be avoided, for thoſe that have ſeen the experience of it, do affirm that being taken in ſharp ſawces it doth well nigh poiſon, and thoſe that eat of it, have bin made giddy in their heads, pale in their faces, and to ſagger and reel like drunken Men.

CHAP. CCXXV.

Of Gromell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *λιθοσπερμον* *Lithospermum* which signifies as much as *Stony-seed*, for the seed is very hard like a Stone; in Latine also *Lithospermum*, and *Gorgonium*, *Aeginochos*, and *Heraclea*; in Shops *Milium Solis* and *Grannum Solis*, as some think, because of its glittering, when the Sun shines upon it, but Serapio saith, it should be called *Milium Soler* because the seedes, being like those of *Millet*, did grow upon the Mountaine Soler. It is called in English *Gromell*, *Pearle-Plant*, and *Lichwale*. *Jobs Teares*, which I intend to treat of also in this Chapter as being *Lithospermis species*, a kind of *Gromel*, be called in Latine *Lachryma Job* and *Jobi*, and *Lachryma Christi*; of some *Diospyros* or *Jovis Triticum*, the Leaves hereof being like the Blades of Corne. The *Italians* when they first had it, called it *Lachryma* simply, afterwards *Lachryma Christi*: and since, every Country hath added some or other Epithite thereunto, most of which are made use of in English, some calling it *Jobs Teares*, some *Moses Teares*, some *Jobs Drops*, or *Moses drops*, *Christs Teares*, *Our Ladies Teares*; and some *Gromel Reed*, because *Gesner* calls it *Arundo Lithospermus*.

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these *nine sorts*. 1. Great upright Gromell. 2. The greater creeping Gromell. 3. Small wild Gromell. 4. Umbelliferous Gromell. 5. Small Gromel, with tufted tops like *Alkanet*. 6. Small Corne Gromel. 7. The small *Germane* Gromell or Sparrowwort. 8. French Gromel with Flaxen Leaves. 9. *Jobs Teares*.

The Form.

Great upright Gromel which is that which usually groweth in Gardens riseth up with divers, upright, slender, woody, hairy, brown and crested stalkes, very little or not branched at all, whereon do grow without order, long, hard, rough, sharp pointed narrow Greene Leaves; at the tops of the stalkes stand divers small white flowers, in rough brown huskes, wherein after they are past, is contained a white hard, stony, round, shining seed, like unto Pearles; the root is long and hard or somewhat woody, with divers branches and fibres thereat, which perisheth not every year, as the stalkes do.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in Gardens as I said before, whither it was brought out of *Italy* or the parts of *France* next unto it, where it groweth wild. The second and third grow wild in many places of our Land in barren grounds, whether tilled or untilled, and sometimes in those which are fruitful also; The fourth groweth, as *Lobel* saith, in the descent of the Valley of *Ofia*, in *Piedmont*. The sixth, as the same Author affirmeth, groweth in Corne-grounds by the way from *Brisol*, to *Bath*; The seventh in the Corne-fields of *Germany*. The eight about *Mompelie* in *France*: The last groweth naturally in *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Syria*, and other

other *Easterne Countreys*, being brought thence into our Gardens where it groweth well. The *Gromels* do all flower from *Midsummer* to *September*, the seed ripening in the meane time; but the seed of *Jobs Teares* seldom come to perfection with us, unlesse it be sown betimes, and the Summer prove very hot.

The Temperature.

The seeds of *Gromel* are hot and dry in the second degree and so are those of *Jobs Teares*.

The Signature and Vertues.

The seeds of *Gromel* by their stony hardnesse, have given our fore-Fathers to understand that they are of singular force to break the Stone and to avoid it, and also the Gravel, either in the Reines, or Bladder; and it is made use of in these dayes it will be found as effectually as any other Seed or Herb whatsoever, for the said purposes, as also to provoke Urine, being sopped, and to help the Strangury, being bruised and boiled in white Wine or Broth, or the powder of it drunk in raw White-Wine or in broth or the like, but the most pleasant, safe, and effectually way is to make a Barly cream with the Kernells of the four greater cold seeds, and the seeds of *Gromel* by boyling them in Barly water, and to take thereof in the morning fasting for three dayes together, when you are troubled with any of the aforesaid grieues. The said seeds being bruised and laid to sleepe all night in White-Wine with some Fennell, Parsly, and Sena, and then boyled in a stone Vessel, strained, and sweetned with Sugar, and drunk the next morning, is a good medicine to purge Phlegme and Choler, to open and cleanse the Reines and Bladder, and to expell wind exceedingly. Two drammes of the seed in Powder taken with the Milk of a Woman is very effectually to procure a speedy delivery to such Women as have sore paines in their Travel, and cannot be delivered as have been found true by divers, as *Mathiolus* saith. Being mixed with other ingredients it helpeth the Running of the Reines. The Herb it selfe (when the seed is not to be had) being boyled in White-Wine, and the decoction thereof, or else the juice of it, being drunk worketh the same effects, but not so powerfully nor speedily, and a Bath wherein some of it hath been boyled, being taken in, is much commended for an outward remedy. Of *Jobs Teares*, the most exquisite *Crolius*, who taketh notice of the former also, saith thus, *Lachryma Jobi ad deturbandos calculos nunquam satis laudata*, that is, *Jobs Teares* can never be sufficiently commended for expelling the Stone: & then doubtesse it performeth the other effects, usually annexed, if the Powder or decoction of the seeds be taken as aforesaid. The said seeds are used by Papists beyond Sea to number their Prayers, and by others for beads, Bracelets, &c.

K k k

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXXVI.

Of Onions.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *κρίνον*, and *κρίνον*, according to the Poets, and *κρίνον* *Ides* because the Antients were wont to shut their Eyes, as often as they eat them, lest they should make them Water. It is called in Latine *Cepa* and *Cepe* from *Caput*, as some think, because of the greatnesse of their head, and *Knio* because the root is single not giving off-sets for increase, as other bulbous roots do. The old writers have given it Surnames from the place where it grew as *Cypria*, *Sar'dia*, *Cretica*, *Samothracia* and *Ascalonia* from whence comes our English word *Scallions* which are set *Onions*, the lesser sort whereof are by some called *Chibouls* from the French name *Siboula*.

The Kinds.

There be divers sorts of *Onions*; half a dozen whereof I shall here present you with, 1. The Ordinary flat white Onion, 2. The long white Onion, 3. The flat red Onion, 4. The long red Onion, 5. The *Strasborough* Onion whole outside onely is red, 6. *St. Omers Onion* called by some but corruptly *St. Thomas Onion*.

The Form.

The Onion (for the description is generall,) hath divers long green hollow Leaves, seeming half flat; amongst which riseth up a great round hollow stalk, bigger in the middle then any where else, as the top whereof standeth a close round head, covered at the first with a thin skin which breaketh when the head is grown, and sheweth forth a great Umbell of white Flowers, which turne into black seed; but then the head is so heavy that the stalk cannot sustain it, and therefore it must be upheld from falling to the ground lest it rot and perish; the root of every one is round, in some greater, in some lesser, in some flatter, in others longer, in some sharp and strong, in others milder and more pleasant, some being so pleasant that they may be eaten as an Apple.

The Places and Time.

All the sorts of *Onions* are Inhabitants of the Garden, and prosper best in that ground, which is well digged and dunged. I know not whether they grew naturally, or in Gardens about *Ascalon*, a City of *Judea*; but that they were formerly very plentiful in those parts, I am verily perswaded. Those that are sown for store should be sown in *February*, or before the latter end of *March* at the furthest, in the increase of the *Moone*, and are to be gathered about *August*, when the blades begin to be flagged towards the roots. Those which are for seed must be set at the same time when the former are sown, yet it seldom comes to perfection in our own Country, most of the seed we use coming from beyond the Seas.

The Temperature.

Onions are hot and dry in the fourth degree, as *Galen* affirmeth. The juyce is of a thin watery substance, and if it be taken in any great quantity it is rank payson, but the rest is of thick parts and may be eaten with little or no danger.

The

The Signature and Versues.

White wine wherein a sliced onyon hath been steeped all night being drunk in the morning, and the party walke an hour after it, is a good Remedy for the Stone, which its Signature doth demonstrate as *Crollius* noteth, as also to provoke Urine, and Womens Courses. They are used also to provoke Appetite ease the paines of the belly, and to help the biting of a mad Dog, or other venomous Creatures, especially if it be mixed with a little Honey and Rue. The water, wherein sliced Onions have been steeped all night, killeth the worms in Children: Being roasted under the Embers and eaten with Honey and Sugar and Oile, they help an old Cough by cutting the tough *Phlegme* and causing it easily to be spit forth. It is counted by many a good preservative against infection to take Onions fasting, with bread and Salt; but I dare not subscribe to their Opinion, because they do rather draw then expell Corruption, and therefore their externall use seemeth to be better, especially if a great Onion being made hollow and the place filled up with good Treacle be roasted well under the Embers, and after the taking away of the outermost skin, be beaten together and applyed to any Plague sore, or putrid Ulcer, for so it is likely to be a Sovereigne Remedy. Being sliced and dipped in the juyce of Sorrell, and given to one that is sick of a *Tertian Ague*, to eat, it taketh away the fit in once or twice taking them. The continued use, especially of the seed thereof, increaseth the naturall seed, and stirreth up the lust. The juyce muffled up into the Nostrills purgeth the Head and helpeth the Lechargy, and is good also for scalding or burning by fire, Water, or Gunpowder, and being used with Vinegar it taketh away all blemishes, Spots, and marks in the skin, and dropped into the Eares, easeth the paines and noise in them. Applyed also with Figs beaten together with them, it helpeth to ripen and break Impostumes and other Sores, especially being first roasted in Embers, stamped with Salt Rue and Honey, and so they are good for the biting of a Mad Dog, being laid thereunto. The juyce of Onions mixed with the decoction of *Pennyroyl*, and a Cloath wet therein and applyed, easeth the Gout. The juyce mixed with Honey, and a bald Head annointed therewith, causeth the haire to grow again. They provoke the Hemorrhoides or Piles being laid unto them either by themselves or stamped with Vinegar. They helpe Kibes, being roasted and applyed with Butter or Hogs-grease. To render and delicate Bodies young men and cholerick persons, the too often or immoderate use is many times hurtful especially if they be raw, for they breed ill humors in the Stomack, inflame the blood, increase thirst, cause drowsinesse and the headach, hurt the sight, and dull and disturb the memory and understanding by their sharpnesse and windinesse, yet unto the Bodies of labouring Men, who receive some benefit by earning their bread with the sweat of their browes, they are seldom offensive, so true is that of the Poet, *Labour omnia vincit Improbis*; the humors that they breed in others, being in them spent by their hard Labour.

K k k 2

CHAP.

Of Winter Cherries.

The Names.

IT may be called in Greek *Σιπύριος* for it is a kind of *Solanum*; nay, in Latine, it is called *Solanum Halicacabum*; and *Vesicatorium* by *Pliny*, either of the Bladder wherein the Berry groweth, or of the Vertues against the diseases of the Bladder and Stone. The Arabians call it *Alkakengi*, which name the *Shops* retain. *Brunfelsius* calleth it his *Saxifraga quarta*, terming it *Rubra*; for which Epithet there is more colour then for *Filipendula* that it should be so called. It is called *Winter Cherry* in English, because it flourisheth in the Winter, and the fruit is like a Cherry.

The Forms.

I find but three sorts of Winter-Cherries, that which is called *Halicacabum Peregrinum* or the Black Winter-Cherry perishing at the very first approach of Winter; and therefore, and for other reasons ought not to be so called. 1. The Ordinary Winter-Cherry. 2. *Virginian* Winter Cherries. 3. Upright *Indian* Winter-Cherries.

The Forms.

The *Winter-Cherry* sendeth forth a *stalk* which groweth to be a Cubit or two foot high, whereupon are set many broad and long *greene* Leaves, somewhat like unto the Leaves of Night-shade, whereof it seemeth to be a kind, as I said before, but larger; at the joynts whereof come forth whitish *flowers*, made of five Leaves a peece, which after turne into *greene* berries inclosed with thin skins or bladders, which change to be reddish when they grow ripe, the berry being likewise reddish, and as large as a Cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowish seeds, lying within the Pulpe. The root runneth or creepeth in the ground, sometimes as big as ones little finger, shooting forth at severall Joynts in severall places, whereby it quickly overspreadeth a great compasse of ground.

The Places and Time.

Though the first be only to be found in Gardens (or in other places whither it hath bene cast forth from thence) here in England, yet in some Countreies it groweth naturally by the hedgesides in moist and shadowy places: the second came from *Virginia*, the last groweth also in the *West Indies*. They flower in *August*, and are fittest to be gathered in *October*, (yet some of them continue longer) and being strung up they may be kept all the yeare to be used upon occasion.

The Temperature.

Winter Cherries are thought to be cold and dry, and of subtill partes. The fruit openeth, but the Leaves do only coole, and therefore are good in inflammations.

Having

The Vertues and Signature.

Having given you severall Plants that had the Signature of the Stone, I come in the last place to shew you one or two that have the Signature both of the Stone and bladder which the *Winter Cherry* doth very much reemble, and is therefore of great use by opening the *Uritory parts*, and drawing down the *Urine* to provoke it to be avoided plentifully, when it is stopped; and is good also to expell the Stone and Bladder out of the *Reines*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, helping to dissolve the Stone, and avoiding it by greens or Gravel, sent forth in the *Urine*: it helpeth much also to cleanse inward *Impostumes* or *Ulcers*, in the *Reines* or *Bladder*, or in those that avoid a bloody or soule *Urine*, two or three handfulls of the berries being bruited and put into two or three Gallons of new Wine or Ale, as soon as it is tunned up there to continue till the Wine or Ale be fit to be drunk, but the decoction of the Berries in Wine or Water is the most usuall way to be taken, yet the powder of them taken in drink or broth, is held to be more effectuell. It helpeth the *yellow jaundise* also by opening the passages of the *Gall* and *Liver*, and expelling it by *Urine*. The distilled Water of the Fruit or the Leaves together with them, or the berries greene or dry distilled with a little Milk is effectuell for all the purposes before specified, if it be drunk morning and evening with a little Sugar, and in speciall against the heat and sharpnes of the *Urine*. The other Plant, whose fruit beareth the Signature of the Stone in the Bladder, is the *Bladder Nut-Tree* which is therefore said to be effectuell to help those which are troubled with the Stone in the Bladder, but because it is without any other Vertue, unlesse it be to provoke *Venery*, as some affirme, having withall divers evil Qualities, whereby they are loathsome and overturne the Stomacks of them that eat them, I shall passe it by without any description at all, only tell you that it is called *Nux Vesicaria* in Latine & supposed to be the *Staphylodendron* of *Pliny*. Some call it *Pistacium Germanicum*, because they call it by the same name they do the *Pistake*, whereof *Scaliger* taketh it to be a kind. So much I thought good to say of it, because it growes in Gardens and Fields in divers places of this Land.

CHAP. CCXXVIII.

Of Dogs-grasse or Quich-grasse.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀγρόστις* *Agrostis* that is *Gramen* simply καὶ ἑσυχώ because it is of moist use. In Latine *Gramen Caninum* and *Gramen Caninum medicatum* by *Label*, following *Pliny* herein, who first called it *Canaria* quasi à *Canibus*, because Dogges when they are sick at the Stomack do naturally eat hereof, fall to their Vomit, and are well; and therefore others have called it *Cynagrostis* and *Dens Canis* from the forme wherein it first appeareth. We call it in English *Dogs-grasse*, because Dogs feed thereon, *Quich-grasse*, and *Couch-grasse* from the nature of the rootes which ly so close in the ground, that they cannot be got out, unlesse the ground be broken up with a Spade. The Latine word *Gramen* is derived à *Gradiendo* from spreading it selfe, for it will overrunne a place speedily.

you

The Kindes.

You may guesse by the severall sorts of *Quich-grasse*, what a huge number of Grasses there be in all, this being a subordinate kind, and yet hath sixteene under it. 1. Common *Quich-grasse*. 2. *Quich-grasse* with a more spread Panicle. 3. The lesser *Quich-grasse* with a sparged tuft. 4. Low bending *Quich-grasse*. 5. Low bending *Quich-grasse* of *Mompelier*. 6. A small sweet *grasse* like *Quich-grasse*. 7. Common bulbed and knotted *Quich-grasse*. 8. Knotted *grasse* with a small round spike. 9. Double bulbed. 10. The bulbed *Grasse* of *Aleppo*. 11. The Sicilian Bulbed *Grasse*. 12. Sea spiked *Dogs-grasse* or *Quich-grasse*. 13. Sea *Quich-grasse*. 14. Sea *Dogs-grasse* with long roots. 15. Sea spiked *Dogs-grasse* of *Mompelier*. 16. Rough Sea *Dogs-grasse*.

The Forme.

Common *Quich-grasse* is well known, both by Gardiners and Husbandmen, to creepe faire about under the ground with long white joynted *Rootes*, and small fibres, almost at every joynt, very sweet in taste (as the rest of the herb is) and interlacing one another: from whence shoote forth first one, and afterwards many faire and long grassy *Leaves*, small at the ends and cutting and sharpe at the edges; the *Stalkes* are joynted like corne with the like *Leaves* on them, and a long spiked Head, with long husks on them, and hard rough seed in them.

The Places and Times.

The first is too common both in Gardens and Ploughed fields for the Gardeners and Husbandmens store, though not for such Physicians, as Mr. *Culpepper*; who holds halfe an Acre of it worth five of Carrots or Corne: the second and third are nothing so frequent, and are more naturall to sandy and chalky grounds: the three next are likewise found in fields, that have been Ploughed, but ly fallow at present; The seventh is found in some Ploughed fields and Meadows of this Land; the eighth neere *Basil*, the ninth in *Spain*, the tenth neere *Aleppo*, the eleventh neere *Verona*; the three next on our Sea-Coasts, especially in *Kent*, the fifteenth, about *Mompelier* and *Narbon*, the last about *Venice*. They flourish most in the Summer, but their *Rootes* endure the hardest Winters.

The Temperature.

Dogs-grasse is cold in the first degree, and moderate in coldnesse and moisture, but the seed is much more cold and dry, of some tenuity of parts, and somewhat harsh.

The Vertues and Signature.

All the sorts of *Grasse* especially those of *Quich-grasse*, are very effectuall to open the passages of *Urine* being stopped, as also to waite the gravel of the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, and the *Ulcers* thereof, but that sort which is knotted is held to be most proper, because it hath a kind of *Signature*: And if I should say that some of the other sorts cure the *Wormes* by *Signature*, I should not say amisse; for the *rootes* of some of them are very like those *beds* of *Wormes* which we sometimes see voided from men, the juice thereof mixed with Honey and the Powder of *Southern-wood*, and taken in drink; for *Children*, the juice mingled with an *Oxe-Gall* and a cloth dipped therein, and laid to the *Navell*, will be sufficient: and for this purpose

pole the *Dogs* also eat it who after the taking thereof have been observed to void many. Being boiled in white wine and drunk, it openeth the Obstructions of the *Liver* and *Gall*, and easeth the griping paines of the *Belly* and *Inflammations*. The *Rootes* bruited and applyed are very effectuall for *Consolidating Wounds*. The seed doth more powerfully expell *Urine*, and stayeth the *Lask* and *Vomiting*. The distilled Water by it self or with a little wormseed killeth the *Wormes* in *Children*. The way of using it for the diseases of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, which I forgot to expresse after the *Signature*, is onely to bruise the *Rootes* and having well boiled them in white wine, to drink the decoction, yet after the benefit of making Water is obtained, the decoction must be made in water.

CHAP. CCXXIX.

Of Butchers Broom.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Ἐμμεστὴν Οξυμύρσιν*, which is as much as *Acute Myrtle* in Latine, and *Prickly Myrtle* in English; as also *μυρτινὰ δάκτυλα*, *Myrtus Sylvestris*, *μυρτακάνθα*, *Myrtacantha*, *Myrtus Spinosa*, *μυρτακία*, *myrtina Spina*, and of *Theophrastus* *καλὴ μυρτιά*, *Centromyrrhine*. *Pliny* saith; that it was called in his time *Chama-myrsine*, and *Acaron* or rather *Aceron* which is one of the *Ballard Names*, by all which we may gather that it was taken for the wild *Myrtle* but falsely, for that which was accounted so, amongst the Ancients is like unto the manured kind with prickly *Leaves*; and therefore *Pliny* mistooke, when he attributed the faculties of the one to the other. It is called in Latine *Ruscus* and *Ruscum*, and in Shops *Bruscus*, and of some *Ruscus Bruscus* by *Onomatopoeia*, because of the *Russeling noise* it maketh, when it is moved; and of some, as *Marcellus* saith, *Scopa Regia*. We call it in English *Knee-holme Knee-bush*, *Kneekolly*, *Pestigree*, and *Ruscus Bruscus*.

The Kindes

Butchers Broom at its first coming up sendeth forth thick whitish short *Shoots*, somewhat like unto those of *Asparagus*, but greater; which rising to be about a foot high are spread into divers green *branches*, which are a little cretted, rough, plant, and flexible; whereon are set somewhat broad and almost hard *Leaves*, sharp and prickly pointed at the ends, of a dark green colour and somewhat like unto *Myrtle Leaves*, two for the most part set at a place very close or near together, about the middle of the *Leaf* on the back or lower side, from the middle of the *Leaf*, breaketh forth a small whitish green flower, consisting of four small round pointed *Leaves*, standing upon little or no foot-stalk; in the place whereof cometh a small round *berry*, green at the first, and red when it is ripe, wherein are contained two or three white, hard, round seeds. The *Root* is thick, white and great at the Head, and from thence sendeth forth divers thick, white, long, tough strings.

The Places and Time

Butchers Broom groweth plentifully in divers Copes Heaths and wast grounds of this Land, especially upon *Hampsted Heath*, four miles from *London*, and in divers parts of *Kent*, *Essex* and *Bark-bire* where *Holly-bushes* grow, for under them they are oftentimes found. It shooteth forth its young Buds in the Spring, the berries being ripe in or about September, and the branches or *Leaves* abiding all the Winter.

The Roots of *Butchers Broom* which are of greatest vertue and use are temperately *hot*, and *dry* also in a mean, with a thinnesse of *Effence*.

The Signature and Virtues.

Though *Butchers Broom* cannot be said to have the Signature of the Reines and Bladders, or the Stone in them, yet it may as well be said to have the Signature of that pricking pain that is left in them, as often as the Stone or Gravel moves, just as if thornes were put into the passages of the *Urine*, as *Carduus Benedictus*, to signify its efficacy in curing the paines of the sides, by the prickles that grow thereon: and therefore the Decoction of the Roots made with Wine is very profitable to open *Obstructions*, to *provoke Urine*, and to amend the strong smell thereof: it being one of the five opening or *diureticall Roots*, expressed in the *London Dispensatory*: for it helpeth to *expell Gravel* and the *Stone*, and consequently from those tormenting paines which seeme as if those parts were pierced through with *Needles*. It is also of great operation in the *Strangury*, bringeth down *Womens monthly Courses*, and being taken with some Honey or Sugar, it cleanseth the *Breast of Phlegme*, and the *Chest* of much Clammy humors gathered therein. The same effects are attributed to the Leaves and Berries by *Discozides*. The juyce of the Leaves taken with Sugar, helpeth *Spitting of blood*, and cleanseth the *Womb*. Halie a Ounce of the Roots with the like quantity of Annise-seed and Fennel-seed made into powder, and halie an Ounce of Sugar mixed therewith, and as much of it taken in posset drink or white wine, as will lye on a Shilling, is very available against *Wind* and *gripings of the Belly*. The decoction of the Roots drunk and a Pultis made of the Berries and Leaves being applied, are effectually in *knisting* and *consolidating broken Bones* or *parts out of Joynt*. The juyce thereof taketh away the stinke of the mouth and Gums, being washed therewith; and the powder of the root cleanseth wounds and preventeth a *Gangrene* being srewed therein. The Leaves stamped and boiled with Rose-water and a little Wine, and applied unto the secret parts of a man, helpeth the *Inflammations* thereof. The young shoots are in some places eaten in *Sallets*, after that manner as *Asparagus* are. The full grown branches were formerly used to make *Besoms* to sweep the house, whence it was called *Scopa Regia*: but now it is used by few, unless it be *Butchers* who make cleane their stalls & defend their meat from the flies therewith, which is the reason why it is called *Butchers Broom*. It hath been used to preserve *Marlemasse-beef* and *Bacon* from the mice eating, and so it may be still by those that have the command of both. The most effectual way of using it in the Diseases of the Reines and Bladder, is to boile the Roots of it and Parsly, Fennell, Smalage, and Grasse of each a like quantity in White wine, and to drink the decoction, respect being had to the strength of the Patient; otherwise it is possible, that so many cleansing things may make some *Excoriation*, or fretting in the passages of the *Urine*, these many *diureticall roots* being put together.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXXX.

Of Chervill.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *χαριφυλλον* *Charephyllum*, either because it delighteth to grow with many Leaves, or because they cause joy & gladnesse: which name the Latines partly follow, it being called *Charephyllum* by *Columella*, and is likely to be the *Carephyllum* of *Pliny*; but the most common name it hath is *Cerefolium* or *Charifolium*, being a mongrell Word composed both of Greek and Latine. It is called in English by no other name that I know, then *Chervill*; for *Myrrhis*, *Sweet Chervill*, and *Sweet Cicely* is another plant which I have already treated of, differing from this in many respects, as I could shew, if I thought it needfull but I think what I have said, may suffice.

The Kinds.

Of this *Chervill* I find but two sorts, 1. *Garden Chervill*. To which I may add *Shepherds-needle*, or *mock Chervill*.

The Form.

The *Garden Chervill* doth at the first coming up somewhat resemble *Parsly*, but when it is better grown, the Leaves are very much cut in, and jagged, resembling *Hamlocks*, so much that some have mistaken one for the other, (yet they may easily be distinguished if you smell unto them) being a little hairy and of a whitish green colour, and sometimes turning reddish in Summer, with the stalks also. It riseth above halie a yard high, though *Parkinson* say but halie a foot, bearing white Flowers in spotted *Tufes*, which turne into long and round seed, sharply pointed at the ends and blackish when they are ripe, of sweet taste but of no smell, whereas the herb it self smelleth reasonable well, which *Hamlock* doth not: The root is small and long, and perisheth every year, yet being once sown and suffered to seed, and that seed suffered to sow it self, it will put you to no further trouble unless it be to weed it out, lest it encroach upon its neighbours territories.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in Gardens, and is a good Sallet herb at the first coming up, yet after a while it grows strong and unpleasant. The second groweth wild in Vineyards and Orchards beyond the Sea, and in divers places of our own Land. The last is to be found in most Come-Fields in England. If that of the Garden be sown early the seed will be ripe in *June*, and *July*, which being suffered to fall or sown againe presently, will rear up a new Crop for *Autumn Sallets*; the other two, flower early and seed accordingly.

The Temperature.

Chervill is of a temperate heat and moderate drynesse, *Shepherds Needle* is hot and dry in the later end of the second degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The sharp pointed seeds of *Chervil* and *Shepherds-Needle* may be said to signify the Vertue they have in easing the pricking paines of the Stone in the Reines and Bladder, for the juyce or distilled water of either of them being drunk, is good for the Back and Bladder, provoketh Urine mightily, and treeth the inward parts from Obstructions; and the *Chervil* taken in meat or drink, worketh the same effects being taken either as meat or Medicine, for it may be and is often eaten as a sallet whilst it is young, pleasing the Palate with its good relish, and warming the Stomack also, and therefore it is very much used amongst the French and Dutch in *Lobellies* of stewed herbes, in the eating whereof they much delight. *Tragus* saith, it is a certaine remedy to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, and so it doth likewise the blood that is caked by any bruises, falls, or the like. It is also held very effectuell to lead down *Womens Courses* and to help the Pleurisy and prickings of the sides, which it doth by Signature also, and to provoke sleep sweetly, the decoction being taken. The wild *Chervil* bruised and applyed dissolveth Swellings in any part of the body, and taketh away black and blew marks happening by bruises or blowes, in a short space, and also easeth the Collick and paine of the belly. Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do say, that *Staudin* or *Shepherds-Needle* is good both for the Stomack and Belly, being either eaten raw or boiled: Being made into drink and taken, it is good for the *Nephriticall diseases* before mentioned, as also for the Liver, and bindeth a loose Belly: The seed being taken with Vinegar presently stayeth the Hicket, and used in an Oyntment, it helpeth the parts that are burnt with fire. *Pliny* saith that the roots of *Staudin* which is the Latine name of this Herb being beaten with *Mallows* draweth forth Splinters, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, which is signified by the seeds which are like unto Splinters.

CHAP. CCXXXI.

Of Brooke-Lime.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *δρυανή δροσιν*, in Latine *Anagallis Aquatica*, because it is a kind of *Pimpernel*, commonly growing by the Water sides, and in the Waters, where it is not deepe. It is called also *Dracabina* from the German word *Drachung*. Divers Authors have taken it to be *Staudin* of *Dioscorides*, but very erroneously, that being our *Water Parsnep*, and not much unlike the Garden *Parsnep*, this whereof we now treat being more like our *Purslane* as you shall here see, yet that also hath its name given it when *absinthius calcabitis*, from the Veneric herb in those countries we are now upon, and therefore for want of a better place, I shall put them together in this Chapter.

The Kindes.

1. Of Brooke-Lime and Water-Parsnep, there be Eleven sorts, 2. Common Brooke-lime. 3. The greater Brooke-lime. 4. Great Water Pimpernell. 5. Small round leaved Water Pimpernell. 6. Long Chick-weed leaved water Pimpernell. 7. Narrow leaved water Pimpernell.

pernel. 8. The greater Water Parsnep. 9. The lesser Water Parsnep. 10. Another Water Parsnep with narrow Leaves. 11. The quick or impatient Cresse.

The Form.

Common Brooke-lime groweth with flat thick stalkes, which are round, and parted into divers branches, having on them thick smooth and broad Leaves, somewhat like unto those of *Purslane*, but of a deeper greene colour, set by countles upon the stalkes: The flowers grow upon small long tender foot-stalkes which thrust themselves out of the bosome of the Leaves, of a perfect blew colour, not unlike in forme to the Leaves of the Land-Pimpernell, consisting of five small round pointed Leaves a peece; shortly after which cometh the Seed, whose forme hath not bene observed: The Root is white, low, creeping with fine strings fastened thereunto at every joynr.

The Places and Times.

The three first and the fifth are often found in our own Land, growing in small standing Waters, the fourth and seventh in Germany in the like places, the eight in Germany, the ninth in divers pooles, and watery ditches of our own Land; the two last have been found with us also. They do all flower in June, and July most commonly, giving their seed the next Moneth after.

The Temperature.

Brooke-lime and Water Pimpernell are both of a moist faculty as *Tragus* saith, yet others say dry. Water Parsnep is also of a heating faculty.

The Signature and Vertues.

Crollius saith that *Purslane* which I appropriate to the Teeth hath the Signature of the Reines, and I know not why I may not as well say that Brooke-lime, whose Leaves are not unlike those of the former, may have the same. I am sure that all Authors that write of it say, that it is very effectuell to break the Stone in the Reines and Bladder, and to passe it away by Urine, which it provoketh also being Ropped, to helpe the Strangury, and the inward Scabs of the Bladder, the Leaves being stamped and strained, and the juice given to drink in Wine. It helpeth likewise to procure Womens Courses, and to expell the Dead Birth, and is very profitable in the Dropsy. It is many times used with Water-Cresses and other things in Diet drinckes, to purge and cleanse the blood from those ill humours that would overthrow the health thereof, especially if it be taken in the Spring-time when the blood is most affive, and so it is very helpfull for the Scurvy also, and therefore Country people when they cannot easily get Scurvy-grasse do use Brooke-lime instead thereof. Being fryed with Butter and Vinegar and applyed warme, it helpeth all manner of tumours and swellings and St. *Antonies* fire also, if it be often renewed. The herb boiled maketh a good fomentation for Swollen Legs, and the Dropsy. The Leaves boiled and stamped in a stone Mortar with the powder of Feny-greek, Linseed, the roots of Marsh Mallows and some Hogs-grease unto the forme of a Pultis, taketh away any swelling in the Legs or Armes which is also powerfull in defending Wounds, that are ready to fall into *Apostemation*, that no humour or accident shall happen thereunto. Farriers use it likewise about Horses to take away livellings, and to heale the Scab, and other like diseases in them. Water parsnep provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, and breaketh and expelleth both the Stone in the Kidneys, and the Dead birth.

CHAP. CCXXXII.

Of the *Haw-thorne*.

The Names.

IT being so much controverted by Authors concerning the true Greek name of this Shrub, I shall not undertake to decide it, but pass it by without giving it any. The Latine name hath also been in dispute, but the most judicious of these later times have determined that the *Spina appendix Plani* which he sometimes calleth *Spina* simply can be no other then this *Haw-thorne* which is called also in English *Hedg-thorne*, *White-thorne*, *May*, and *May-bush* because our ordinary sort commonly flowreth in *May*, never alter, though sometimes before.

The Kinds.

Antiquity was acquainted but with one sort hereof, yet now there be three taken notice of. 1. *The ordinary Haw-thorne*. 2. *The old Haw-thorne*. 3. *Englands Haw-thorne*, which is in all parts like the common sort, but that it flowreth twice in a year, to the great admiration of some wise and judicious men.

The Forme.

The *Common Haw-thorne* usually groweth to be but a Shrub or Hedg-bush, with divers shootes, armes, and branches, whereon are set in divers places sharp thornes and faire shining Leaves, somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into divers parts; the flowers are many standing together, coming forth both at the top of the branches and the upper joynts with the Leaves, consisting of five white Leaves a peece with divers white threads in the middle tips, with red and of a very pleasant sweet scent, after which come the fruit being roundish berries, greene at the first but of a lively red colour when they are ripe, consisting of a soft sweet and certaine whitish seed; the roots groweth deepe into the ground, of a very hard and durable substance.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth generally throughout the whole Land where any Hedges be, the second in *Germany* in some of the Gardens of those that love rarities, not differing from the ordinary kind, save that the fruit thereof is as yellow as *Saffron*; the last at *Glastenbury Abby*, and in *Whey-street* or rather *High-street* in *Rumney Marsh*, and neerer unto *Norwich* in *Cheshire*, by a place called *White-green*. The two first flower in *May*, and their fruit is ripe in *September* or thereabouts, the last both in *May* and about *Christmas* sooner or later as the temperance of the weather will permit, having at the same time both greene and ripe berries.

The Temperature.

The Leaves, Flowers, and fruit of the *Haw-thorne* are supposed to be drying and binding.

The

The Signatures and Vertues.

The powder of the Berries or the seeds in the Berries being given to drink in Wine, is generally held to be a singular good Remedy against the Stones, which is signified by the Stones or seeds which they chiefly consist of, and so it is reported to be good for the Dropsy. The flowers steeped three dayes in Wine, and afterwards distilled in Glasse, and the water thereof drunk, is a Sovereign Remedy for the Pleurisy, and for inward tormenting paines, such as those of the Stone are, which is also signified by the prickles that grow on this Tree. The water of the flowers distilled after the ordinary way stayeth the Flux or Lack of the belly: the seeds cleared from the down, bruised and boiled in wine and drunk, performeth also the same effect. The said distilled water of the flowers is not onely cooling but drawing also, for it is found by good experience, that if Cloathes and Sponges be wet in the said water, and applyed to any place whereinto thornes, Splinters, &c. have entered and be there abiding, it will notably draw them forth, so that the Thorne gives a medicine for its own pricking, as in many other things besides do, if they were observed. The Bark stamped with Red Wine, and tryed with Boares grease and applyed hot, worketh the effect before mentioned. The ripe Berries are the best tutenance that many birds have in the Winter, and they are good food for Hogs, and therefore the Swineherds do beat them down for them. The Wood hath many convenient uses as making of Mounds. If you would have a living Mound, plant the Setts; if a dead one, make a hedge with them, and it will out last two that is made of any other wood; & though it be troublesome to lay on the fire, yet it will burn excellent well, and last longest of any fewell, especially the Roots.

CHAP. CCXXXIII.

Of the *Lemmon-Tree*.

The Names.

IT is not likely that either this Tree, or its fruit, were known to the Ancient Greeks or Latins, there being no mention of it in any of their writings; but by modern Authors, and in these dayes it is called *Malus Limonia*, and the fruit *Limons*. The Spaniards, amongst whom it is most plentiful, call the tree *Limera*, and the fruit *Limas*; All other Nations follow the Latin, as near as their Dialect will permit.

The Kinds.

Of Lemmon-trees, I find six sorts upon record, 1. The ordinary Lemon-tree, 2. The thin rinded lowre Lemmon, 3. The round Lemmon-tree, 4. The greater sweet Lemmon-tree, 5. The *Sivill* Lemmon, 6. The wild Lemmon-tree.

The Forme.

The *Lemmon-tree* in hot Countreys where it principally delighteth, grows to the stature of a lusty tall tree with great armes and slender branches, but in this Land it is content with the compasse of a box filled with earth, which standing upon legges may be carried up and down; so that you may conceive it doth not attain

attain to the bignesse of that in hotter Countries; the branches are armed with long and greenish thornes, the *Leaves* are long and somewhat like unto that sort of the Bay-tree *Leaves*, which is commonly called the Lawrell, canted about the edges, with a shew of very small holes in them, but lesse then the Orange *Leaves* have, of a very good scent; the flowers grow at the *Leaves* all along the branches, being somewhat longer then those of the Orange, made of five thick white *Leaves* with some threads in the middle, and of a sweet sent also: the *fruit* that followeth is somewhat long and round, with a paler yellow rind, the Orange or Citron, somewhat uneven or rugged, somewhat bitter in tast, but of a sweet smell: the pulpe is white and lesser in quantity then either of the other, in the middle whereof is contained a more soft spungy pulpe, full pulp of fower juces, it hath such like seed as the Citron amongst it, but smaller and somewhat longer, if it be heedfully marked, though they may seeme both alike at first sight.

The Places and Time.

Spain is the place which furnishes us with *Lemmons*, yet we have some of the Trees growing in our own Land, as at *Zion* house by *Brinsford*, and at *Wimbleton* house in the County of *Surrey*. The Trees in *Spain* are seldom seen without ripe fruit, and half ripe, and small young and green, and blossomes all at once, and those with us have the same but not so frequently, yet are alwaies green.

The Temperature.

Lemmons are not wholly of one temperature; for the rind is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; the juce of them is cold in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The Vertues and Signature.

The *Lemmon* with the prickles wherewith the tree is fortified do not altogether insignificantly expresse the *Stone* in the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and the prickling paines that do accompany it, and therefore an Ounce and half of the juce of unripe *Lemmons* being taken with a little *Malmsey* helpeth to cleanse & expell the *Stone* out of the *Kidneys*. Or if the party grieved do but drink the juce of *Lemmons* next his heart in a morning three times in a week, he shall find it of good effect, (and I think it would do no body else any great harm,) if he take it in a Cup of White or Rhenish wine with Sugar, and so it strengtheneth the heart, stomach and head, resisteth poyson, expellereth *Melancholy*, and maketh the breath sweet. It likewise killeth and driveth forth the *Wormes* of the belly, both from men and Children: If an Angel of Gold, of the same weight or pure leaf Gold, be steeped four and twenty houres in three or four ounces of the said juce being very pure, and some of it given in a Cup of Wine, with a little powder of *Angelica* Root, unto any infected with the plague, though dangerously sick, (if there be any hope or likelihood of recovery,) it will help him. The said juce is singular good to quench thirst in hot Feavers, and so is the Posset drink made thereof. It is of good use likewise at Sea in long Voyages to put into their Beverage, to keep them from the *Scurvy*, whereunto Seamen and passengers are subject, if the Voyage be long; and to quench their thirst, when they come into hot Countries. The water that is distilled in Glasse, from the inward pulp or substance of the Lemons provoketh Urine, breaketh and expelleth the *Stone* being drunk, cleareth the Skin from all *Freckles*, *Spots*, and other marks in the face or in any part of body; helpeth also the running *Scab*, and killeth Lice in the head, the worms in the Hands or Nose, and pushes and wheales in the skin. The rind or peeke of the Lemmon being put into Tarts and Sawces, giveth unto them an excellent relish, and doth correct the Stench of the mouth whether it come

come by taking Tobacco or otherwise, especially if it be dried. It may safely be used to all purposes which the rind of the Citron is, coming somewhat near to it in properties, though in a weaker degree. The seeds of these are likewise almost as effectually, as those of Citrons to preserve the Heart and Vitall Spirits from poyson, to resist the infection of the Plague or Poxes, or any other contagious disease, to kill the worms in the Stomack, provoke womens courses, cause abortion, having a digetting and drying quality, fit to dry up and consume moist humors both inwardly in the body, and outwardly in any moist or running Ulcers and Sores. The juce of the said fruit is very necessary for Dyers, who spend much thereof in striking sundry dainty colours, which will never be well done without it; and is used also by Laundresses to get Iron moulds and all manner of stains out of the purest Linnen, for which they find it very effectually. Though some perhaps may covet after the sweetest Lemmons, because they are more delicious, and gratefull to the Palate, yet for any of the purposes aforementioned as also to make Lemmon Beer, the sowre Lemmon is most proper, being more cooling in Physick and operative for other businesses, because it is more abstergive.

CHAP. CCX XIII.

Of the Cypresse Tree.

The Names

It is called in Greek *κυπαρισς* and *κυπαρισς* *Cyparissus* and *Cyparissus*, either *αὐτὸν ὡς τὸν τῆς αὐτοῦ*, because the branches of it grow to even that one would think it were formed by Art; or from *Cyparissus*, who as it is said was turned into the Cypresse tree; or from the City *Cyparissus*, near unto which a great multitude of these trees do grow. Some imagine that the Gopher wood, whereof the Arke of Noab is said to be made, was the Wood of this Tree; and indeed there is some probability for it, there being no Wood whatsoever so durable or lesse subject to rottenness, though it continue in a wet or damp place; as appears by what *Theraps* reporteth, who saw, (as he saith) at *Damias* in *Egypt* a Cypresse Chest, that was digged ten foot out of a moorish ground not having one jot of corruption about it, though it is thought to have lain there many years. It is called in Latine *Cypressus*, either from *Cyparissus*, or from the Island *Cyprus* where they grow plentifully. *Virgil* maketh mention of *Frons* *Arboris*, which the *Commensator* conceives was thus Cypresse tree, which was used in those dayes, and is in these, by the gentiler sort at funeralls, to signifie that the remembrance of the present solemnity ought to endure a long while. The fruit is called in Greek *κωνία* *κωνία* *κωνία*, In Latine, *Pinula Cypressi*, *Nuces Cypressi*, and *Galluli*; in shops, *Nuces Cypressi*. In English Cypresse Nuss, or Clogs. This Tree was formerly dedicated to *Pluto*, which might be a reason also, why it was used at funeralls.

The Kinds.

The sorts of the Cypresse tree are said to be three, 1. The Ordinary Cypresse tree, 2. The wild Cypresse Tree, 3. The Cypresse Tree of America.

The

The Forme.

The Ordinary *Cypresse Tree* hath a long thick and straight body, whereupon many slender branches do grow, which do not spread abroad like the branches of other Trees, but grow up with the body, yet not equally, so that it imitateth the fashion of a Spire Steeple, being broad below and picked towards the top: the body and armes are covered with a reddish bark; the *Leaves* are ever green, but lose much of their Verdure in winter, which the next spring restoreth, being somewhat long, slender and flattish round, parted very much, and somewhat resembling *Savins*, of a resinous scent and strong taste; the *flowers* are small and yellow, growing here and there amongst the boughes; after which cometh the fruit, which is close and hard at first, of a russet brown colour, but cloven and opening into many parts when it is ripe, in which is contained small brownish seed: the root spreadeth much, but not very deep.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in *Eastern Countries*, and in many of the Isles of the Mediterranean Sea, as *Rhodes*, *Candy*, formerly called *Creet*, where it groweth very plentifully of its own accord, bearing ripe fruit from *September* until all the Winter. The second by *Jupiter Ammons Temple*, and in other parts of *Cyrene*; the last in the *Northern parts of America*. I speake of the natural places, for there be but few that are ignorant, how familiar they are now in our Gardens about *London*.

The Temperature.

The fruit and *Leaves* of the *Cypresse Tree* are dry in the third degree, having neither heat nor biting sharpness; yet by its adstringency, it doth resolve and consume humidities in putrid *Ulcers*.

The Vertues.

The *Leaves* of *Cypresse* boiled in sweet wine or Meade doth help the Stangury and difficulty of making water; and the powder of the *Leaves* with a little Myrrh and wine, helpeth those fluxes that fall on the Bladder, and provoketh Urine, being stopped. The said decoction helpeth the Cough, and shortness of breath, if it be taken in a small draught divers mornings fasting, and so it is good for the fluxes of the belly or stomach bleedings and Spitting of blood as also the Rupture, if some of the fresh *Leaves* be well bound to the place, which thing the fruit of Nuts do performe more effectually. The *Leaves* bruised and laid unto fresh wounds, doth not onely stanch the extraordinary bleeding of them, but consolidateth them also; and used by themselves, or with Barley meale it helpeth St. Anthons fire, creeping Ulcers, and Carbuncles, the sores and Ulcers of the privy parts in man or woman, and the inflammations of the Eyes, and applied to the Region of the Stomack, it much comforteth and strengtheneth it against castings and other passions thereof, proceeding from sharp deliquions thereon. Being beaten with some dry figs, it mollifieth the bardness of tumours, and of the Testicles, and consumeth the Polypus; which is a troubleome excrescence growing in the Nose, the same also boiled in Vinegar, and made up with the Meale of Lupins, causeth rugged warts to fall away, and helpeth the Tooth-ach, if the decoction onely be often gargled in Mouth; the same also taketh away the Morpheus, freckles, and other Spots of the skin. The Nuts boyled in Wine, and the Haire washed therewith, causeth it to grow black; and if the Ashes of them be mixed with the powder of a Mules hooie, and the Oyle of Myrtles, it will stay the falling of it. The small raspings or fillings of the Wood, taken

in Wine provoketh Womens Conyses, helpeth venomous bitings, and procureth a good colour; and the Wood or any other part thereof being burnt, driveth away gnats, and other such like troubleome Flies, and is destructive to all manner of Vermine, whether the Leaves be laid amongst any kind of seedes to keep them from being eaten with Wormes, or the Wood in Wardrobes to preieve Garments from Mothes; and therefore Chests and boxes made thereof are extremely desired by shooie that have them not, and highly prized by them that are possessors of them: the Wood it selfe which is of a reddish colour is so firme and durable, so free from corruption and Wormes, that it is not hurt by rottennesse, cobwebs or any other infirmities that often happen to other kinds of Wood. The Oyle wherein the fruit or Leaves have been sodden, doth strengthen the Stomack, stayeth Vomiting, the flux of the belly or Lask, and cureth the excoriation or going off, of the skin from the secret parts.

CHAP. CCXXXV.

Of Kidney-Wort, or Venus Navel-Wort.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Κότυλη* *Cotyledon* from the likenesse it hath with a Sawcer or Navel; and therefore the Latines do not only call it *Cotyledon*, or *Umbilicus Veneris*, but *Acetabulum* also, which signifies a Sawcer. It is also call *Scasum cali*, *Scutellum*, *Terra Umbilicus*, *Hortus Veneris*, and *Herba Cuscutum*. In English Navel-wort of the Earth for its figure, *Venus Navel-wort* quia costella genitalis nudat, et ad amatoria nititur, as *Dioscorides* saith; Hipwort, for that it easeth the paines of the Hipples and other Joynes; and Kidney-wort, because it helpeth the Kidneys; and Wall Penniwort, because the Leaves are as round as a Penny, and not much broader.

The Kinde.

To this kind may be referred these five sorts. 1. Ordinary Kidney-wort or Wall penny-wort. 2. Spotted Kidney-wort or the Princes Feathers. 3. Small Kidney-wort with poundish Leaves. 4. Small Kidney-wort with party coloured Flowers. 5. Marsh Penny-wort.

The Form.

Ordinary Navel-wort, for that is the most usuall name that I know, hath many thick fat and round Leaves, every one having a short footlike stalken about the middle thereof, and a little unevenly waved sometimes about the edges, of a pale greene colour, and somewhat hollow on the upper side like a Spooone or Sawcer, from among which one or more tender smooth hollow stalks arise almost halfe a foot high with two or three small Leaves thereon, not so round as those below, but somewhat long and divided at the edges: the tops are sometimes divided into long branches, bearing a number of pendulous flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow like a little bell, of a whitish colour, after which come small heads, wherein are contained small brownish seed; The root is round like an Olive, and most usually smooth, yet some-

M m m

sometimes rugged or knobbed, grayish without, and white within, having many small fibres thereat.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth plentifully in divers places of this Land as at Northampton, Bristol, Bath, and Oxford, especially about Merton Colledge there, both within and without, upon the old Garden Wall, that is next the fields; and in other places upon mud walles and amongst the stones, and sometimes about old Trees; the second in Portugall, the third and fourth upon the Rocky and Stony places of the Switzers, and upon the hill called *Hortus dei neere Mompelier*: the last in wet grounds Marshes and Bogges, and particularly in a Vale or Bogge belonging to *Stow-Wood neere Oxford*. The first flowereth about the beginning of May, quickly perfecting its seed, and then perishing till September, a time which time it springeth up afresh, and abideth all Winter, the second about the middle of May, the three next in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

The Temperature.

Ordinary Navel-wort is moist and cold somewhat astringent and a little bitter withall, whereby it cooleth, repelleth, cleanseth, and dissolveth; the other sorts are held to be cooling, and somewhat more binding, except the last, which is hot and not to be used.

The Vertues and Signature.

To drink the juice or the distilled Water of Kidney-wort in a small quantity of White Wine, is of very great operation to heale sore Kidneys, torne or fretted by the Stone, or exulcerated within, with a deale of ease; and so it provoketh Urine, and is available for the Droopy, helpeth to break the stone as also to coole those parts that are inflamed by the paines thereof, and to ease the wringing paines of the Bowells, and the bloody-Flux. Some say that Rootes and Leaves eaten, in substance worketh the effects aforesaid; and if I should say they do it by Signature, I think it would be no false doctrine, for the Root hath the figure of the stone, if you observe it. The said juice or distilled Water being drunk is very effectually for all inflammations and unnatural heats, to coole a fainting hot Stomack or a hot Liver, or the Bowells, as also for Pimples, Rednesse, St. Antonies fire, and other outward inflammations, if the bruised Herb be applyed outwardly, or the place bathed with the juice, or the distilled Water thereof. It is also singular good to coole the painfullnesse of the Piles or Hemorrhoidall Veines, the juice being used as a Bath unto them or made into an Oyntment; It is no lesse effectually to ease the paines of the hot Gout and Sciatica, which is a paine in the Hips, and for this reason it is called *Herba Coxendicium* or *Hip-wort*; and it is also available for the inflammations and Swellings of the Cords. It helpeth the Kernells or Knots in the Neck or Throat, called the Kings-Evill; healeth Kibes and Chilblaines, if they be bathed with the juice or anointed with an Oyntment made thereof, and some of the Skin of the Lease laid upon them; It is also used in greene Wounds to stay the blood, and to heale them quickly. Those that have consecrated the Fore-head to modesty, the Eare to Memory, the Knee to mercy, have assigned the Navel to be the Seat of Luxury or Love; and therefore the Lease hereof, having the Signature of the Navel, is very prevalent in things belonging to Love. I need say no more of the other sorts, than what is expressed in the Temperature.

CHAP. CCXXXVI.

Of Kidney-Beanes.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* *ομινλαξ κινδρια*, which is the same with *Smilax hirsensis* in Latine, *quod Smilacu modo conscendit*, because it climbs like a Bind-weed; by *Theophrastus* and others *Λουχιδς*, or as some write *Λουχιδς Dolichus* or *Dolens*, which many Latine Authors also follow; of some *αβος* and *αβου*, because of their length. It is thought also to be the *casuolus* of *Dioscorides*, or as *Galen* writeth it *casuolus*, whence it is that it is called *Phasolus* and *Phasolus* in Latine. It is called the Kidney-Beane in English, because it representeth a Kidney; and the French-Beane, being, as it is very probable, brought over to us out of France.

The Kinds.

Of the many sorts hereof I shall trouble you, but with foure. 1. The white Kidney Beane. 2. The scarlet Kidney-Beane. 3. The upright Kidney-Beane. 4. The Indian Kidney-Beane.

The Form.

The French or Kidney-Beane riseth up at the first, but with one *Stalk*; which afterwards divideth it selfe into divers branches, which are so weak that they will lye upon the ground, unless they are sustained with sticks or poles, whereon with their winding and Claspers they take hold; upon these branches grow forth at severall places long footstalkes, with every of them three broad, round, and pointed greene Leaves at the end of them, towards the tops whereof come forth divers flowers, made like unto Pease Blossomes, of the same colour for the most part that the fruit will be of; that is to say, either white or yellow, or red or blackish, or of a deepe purple, but white is the most usual; after which come long and slender flat pods, some crooked, and some streight, with a string as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flattish round seed made to the fashion of a Kidney; the root is long, and spreadeth with many Fibres annexed to it, perishing either before or with the first frosts.

The Places and Time.

Authors make no mention whether these Kidney-Beanes be naturall to any place or not, yet I conceive by their name that they come out of France to us, though happily that may not be the natural place: the last came from the East Indies, whereof there be severall sorts; as likewise in the West Indies, all which it were endlesse to recite. They may be set about the later end of April or the beginning of May, and their fruit will be ready to eat, about the later end of July, or the beginning of August.

The Temperature.

The Kidney-Beane is hot and moist in the first degree, easy of digestion and free from that Windiness, that is in other Pulse.

The Vertues and Signature.

Though there be no other Vertues tending to our present purpose expressed by any Author, then that this Beane eaten with its shells as the common manner is, do provoke urine, yet having to perfect a Signature of the Kidneys as it hath, it is conceived that it hath more in it than so. And therefore it is desired of those that are Practitioners in Physick, and others that have occasion, to take it into consideration, and to try whether it hath not some excellent faculty to cure the diseases of the Kidneys. It also moveth the Belly, enlargeth the breast which is straitened with shortness of breath, engendeth Sperme, and inciteth to Urine, especially if Sugar, Ginger, and Galanga be added thereunto; yet the usual way of eating them is to take them while they are young, and boile them shells and all, only the ends cut off, and the strings taken from them, and then putting a little Butter and Vinegar to them, they make a dainty dish, farre exceeding the ordinary Beanes in favour: or if this way be not so pleasing to some mens Palates, they may be stewed or fried. *Matthiolus* saith, that if the Greene pods be chewed in ones mouth, and applied to any place that is bitten by an Horie, it is a present Remedy: he saith further that the *Italian Dames* make a Water of the pods and seeds of these Beanes, with a fresh Gourd, crummes of Bread and *Goates Milk* killed together, which they use to make themselves look faire and amiable. It is said that the fish called *Scarus* (which is somewhat like a Barbell) is so much delighted with the Leaves of Kidney Beanes that though they are very difficult to be taken with a hooke and line, yet if their Weeles or Bownets be baited therewith, they will eagerly rush into them, and it is probable that other fish would do so likewise, if tryall were made thereof. Since the writing of the premisses, I find in *Mr. Culpeppers English Physician* enlarged, that these Beanes being dried and beat to Powder are as great strengthners of the Kidneys as any simple whatsoever; neither is there (saith he) a better remedy then it, to prevent the Stone or to cleanse the Kidneys of Gravel or Stoppage, a drachme at a time taken in White-Wine. The Scarlet coloured Beanes, in regard of the glorious beauty of their colour, being set neere a Quick-hedge, will bravely adorne the same by shining up thereon, to the admiration of the beholder.

CHAP. CCXXXVII.

Of the Oake.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ὄξυς*, which is a generall word for all Trees that beare Acornes, as the Latine Word *Quercus* also is, yet they are both particularly attributed to this tree, *ὄξυς*, which is that the Greeks commonly call *αἰσολύωνος*, id est *aisolionas*, from the breadth of the Leaves, to distinguish it from some other sorts of this kind. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Hemeris Quercus* quasi *fativa* and *urbana*; and we may English it the *Tamar Oake*, the other sorts being accounted more wild then this. The Acorne is in Greek *κάρυος* and the Cup *καρύς* in Latine *Glandis*, and the Calix *Glandis* and *Cupula Glandis* of the Apothecaries.

Though

The Kinds.

Though there be no great difference of Oakes in England, yet in other Countries they vary so much, as to make five distinct sorts, which I shall only name unto you. 1. The broad Leaved Oake. 2. The strong or Gall Oake. 3. The ~~wide~~ Oake. 4. The male bitter Oake. 5. The female bitter Oake.

The Forme.

The Oake is a mighty Tree, covered with a thick rough Bark full of chops and clefts, sending forth armes and boughs of a huge bignesse, which disperse themselves farre abroad; the Leaves are bluntly indented about the edges, or rather cut in or gashed, inmooth and of a shining Greene colour, whereon is often found a most sweet dew, somewhat clammy, and upon divers of them are found growing certaine excellences called *Oake Apples*. It beareth small yellowish mossy flowers, standing close together upon long stalks, which wholly fall away in the beginning of the Spring. The Acornes grow upon short stalks, two or three for the most part joyned together, whose outer rind or skin is of a yellowish green colour, the lower part whereof standeth in a small rough hollow cup, the kernell whereof cleaveth in two, and is of a reasonable sweet taste. The rootes are great, spreading farre and deepe: The Timber or Wood is the most serviceable of all other, especially for the building of ships and houses, yet the outer part which is called the Sap is not so durable, as the innermost which is called the Heart, as every one knoweth.

The Places and Time.

The first is that of our own Land, but the others are more frequent in Italy, Spain, and other hot Climates. Their long Cutkins or bloomings come forth early in the Spring, and fall away for the most part, before the leaves do come forth; the fruit or Acornes are not ripe untill October.

The Temperature.

The Leaves and Bark of the Oake and the Acorne cups do bind and dry very much, and are somewhat cold withall, but the Acornes themselves are neither so cold nor so much binding.

The Signature and Vertues.

The fruit of the Oake or Acornes seperated from the Cups do much resemble the Stone in the Bladder and therefore they not only provoke Urine and break the Stone, but are an especiall remedy for the exulceration of the Bladder and pissing of blood, caused by the force of poysonous herbs, and corroding medicines, as also the virulency of *Cantharides* being eaten, if the decoction of them and the bark made in Milk be taken; The Powder of Acornes drunk in Wine, are good to help stitches, and paines of the sides, especially if the powder of Bay-berries be mixed therewith: The inner bark of the Tree and the thin skin that covereth the Acorne, are most used in Physick to stay the spitting of blood, and the bloody flux; the decoction of the Bark and Powder of the Cups, which are much more binding then any other part, do stay vomitings or castings, spitting of blood, or bleeding at the Meeke, or other flux of blood in Man or Woman. *Luskas* also say the invulnary flux of naturall seed: The summe of the Leaves, helpeth the strangling

strangling the Mother and the bruised Leaves Soder up wounds and keep them from Inflammation. The distilled water of the Buds is also good to stay all manner of Fluxes in Man or Woman, to coole the Body in peccientiall and hot burning Feavers, for it resisteth the force of the infection: as also to coole the heat of the Liver, break the Stone and in the Kidneys, stay Womens Courfes, and to assuage all manner of Inflammations, being used inwardly or outwardly; and the decoction of the Leaves doth the like. The water that is found in hollow places of old Okes is very effectually against any soule or spreading Scab. Though the Acornes were formerly used for food, yet our Age being able to subsist without them, I shall leave them for the Hogs to feed upon.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Of Bucks-horne Plantaine.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *αγριος Coronopus*, from the similitude it hath with the foot of a Crow, which name the Latines do hold, as also *Cornu cervi* or *cervinum*, and *Herba stella*; both of them from the posture of the Leaves. It is called *Sanguinaria* or *Sanguinalis*, and *Harenaria*; the first from its vertue in stopping blood, and the last from the place of its growing: We in English call it *Bucks-horne*, *Harts-horne*, and *Bucks-horne Plantaine*, because the Spiky heads, are like those of Plantaine.

The Kinds.

The sorts hereof, though growing in different Climates, may, without breaking any great square, be brought within the compasse of one Chapter, and then the totall summe will be but five, 1. Common Bucks-horne Plantaine, 2. Prickly Bucks-horne, 3. Small Sea Bucks-horne of Naples, 4. The small hairy Sea Bucks-horne, 5. Upright and creeping Bucks-horne or Wart-Cresses.

The Forme.

Common Bucks-horne Plantaine, riseth up at first with small, long, narrow hairy, dark green Leaves like Grasse, without any division or gash in them; but those that follow are gashed in on both sides, the Leaves into three or four gashes, and pointed at the ends, resembling the Knaggs of a Bucks-horne, and being well grown lye round about the root upon the ground in order one by another, thereby resembling the form of a star: from among which rise up divers hairy stalks, about an hand breadth high, bearing every one a small long spiky head, very like, unto those of the common Plantaine, having such like bloomings and seed after them; the root is single, long, and small, with divers fibres annexed thereunto.

The Places and Time.

The first usually groweth in dry sandy grounds, as in Tustle fields by Westminster, and without the Walls of Greenwich Park, on that side that the way lyeth from thence to Eltham; and in divers others places of this Land, yea, it is sown in the Gardens of those that know the Physicall use of it in some places of

of this Country, where it groweth not naturally, yet I have not known it eaten as a Sallet herb any where with us, though in Italy and France, it is frequently to used. The second groweth on the rocks in the Island Prochyra. The third in many untilled grounds in the Kingdom of Naples, near the Sea side; The last groweth in moist Countries of this Land, on the toot bankes and under Walls and by high way sides, especially in those places where Hogs frequent, arising as it supposed out of their dung, which is the Reason why it is called *Harenaria* and *Swines cresse*. They all flower and seed in the summer Monthes, their green Leaves abiding all the winter.

The Temperature.

Bucks-horne is of a binding, cooling, and drying faculty, as the Common sort of Plantaine is.

The Vertues and Signature.

Bucks-horne Plantaine, boyled in wine and drunk, is very effectually to help those that are troubled with the Stone in the Reines or Kidneys, not that it breaketh the Stone or expelleth it, but by cooling the Heat of the parts and strengthning the Reines and Back. It stayeth likewise all bleedings and eruptions of Blood, whether at the Mouth or Nose, whether by Stool or Urine, and heppeth the Liske of the bowels and belly, and the Dysentery, or bloody Flux. It helpeth much also those that have weak Stomacks, that are too much given to casting or Vomiting, that they cannot retain their Meat; and this the Herbe doth well, but the root more effectually. The said decoction drunk, and some of the Leaves applied to the place hurt, is an excellent Remedy for the biting of the Viper or Adder, which is supposed to be one and the same. It helpeth those that are troubled with the Collick; and is held profitable for Agues to weaken their fits and take them away, the Leaves being bruised and laid to the Sides of them that have them; and the Leaves and Roots bearen with some Bay-Salt and applied to the Hand-wrists, worketh the same effects. The Herb boiled in Ale or wine, and given for some Mornings and Evenings together, stayeth the Distillations of hot and sharp Rheumes falling into the Eyes from the Head, and helpeth all manner of accidents that happen to the Eyes. Wart Cresses, which are called in Latine *Cornopus Ruscii*, and *Nasturtium Pterocarpium*, because the seed of it beareth the perfect Signature of the Warts upon a mans hand, will consume and take away Warts in a short time, the herb being bruised and applied; and so it stoppeth bleeding most effectually, having all the Vertues which are attributed to the former.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Of Sampire.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κρίθιον* or *κρίθαριον*, and sometimes *κρίθιον*, *Crithonium*, which is the usuall Latin name also; yet *Petrus Crescentinus* calleth it *Crithonium*; and *Rincum marinum*. It is also called *Feniculum marinum*, which name the *Italians* and *French* follow, as neer as their Dialect will permit; in shops *Creta marina*, especially beyond Sea. In English *Sampire* and *Sampire*, because it grows upon rocks; and *Sea Fennell*, because it somewhat resembles our ordinary Fennell.

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these four sorts, 1. Ordinary Rock Sampire, 2. The greater Rock Sampire, 3. Thorny Sampire or Sea Parsnep, 4. Golden Flowered Sampire.

The Forme.

Ordinary Rock Sampire groweth up with a tender green stalk, not above halfe a yard or two foot high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottom, and stored with sundry thick almost round and somewhat long Leaves, of a deep green colour, sometimes three together and sometimes more on a stalk, being full of sap, and of a pleasant hot or spicy tast; at the topps of the stalkes and branches stand Umbells of white flowers &c after them come large seed bigger then Fennell, yet somewhat alike: the root is great white and long, continuing many yeares, and is both of a delightfull and pleasant smell and tast.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth on the Rocky Clifffes at Dover, Winchelsey, by Rye, and about Southampton, and the West, and North West of England; but especially in the Isle of Wight, where there is so great plenty that it is gathered, (yet not without danger) for some have ventured so farr upon the craggy precipices that they have fallen down and broken their nets, so that it might be said they paid for their sawce; and afterwards being pickled up, is sent to London and other places. The second groweth likewise upon Rocks that are moistened, if not sometimes overflown with the Sea water. The third, near the Sea upon the sands between Whistable, and the Isle of Thanet, by Sandwich, and by the Sea near VVestchester. The last in the miry Marsh in the Isle of Sheppey, by the way from the Kings Ferry, to Sberland house. Rock Sampire flourisheth in May and June, and must be gathered to be kept in pickle in the beinning of August. They all flower and seed in the end of July and August.

The Temperatures.

Sampire is conceived to be hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing or scouring faculty.

The Vertues.

Of all the Sawces, (which are very many,) there is none so pleasant, none so familiar and agreeable to mans body as Sampire, both for digestion of Meates; breaking of the Stone, and voiding of Gravel in the Reines and Bladder. It provoketh

rooketh Urine alto, and Womens Courses, and prevaieth against the Jaundie: the Leaves, seeds, and Roots being boiled in Wine and drunk, and to it openeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, and all other stoppings of the intralls whatsoever, from whence and from ill digestion, most of the diseases whereunto the fraile Nature of man is subject, are caused; so that it is great pity, that it is no more in use. It is very pleasant both to the Taste and Stomack, not only by the Saltnesse but by the Spicynesse in it likewise, whereby it is very available to whet a dull Stomack. It is eaten raw as well as boyled by those which live where it grows; but the best way is to boile it in water till it be tender, and then pickled up in a Barrell with a convenient Liquor made of Vinegar, Water, and Salt; it will be fit for ones own occasions at any time, or to present to a freind as usually it is, or to sell.

CHAP. CCXL.

Of Fraxinella or False white Dittany.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *χαμαίμελον* *Chamelium*, which signifies as much as *Fraxina humilis*, or the low or dwarfe Ash, because of the resemblance of its winged Leaves to those of the young Ash, and therefore it is called in Latine *Fraxinella*, being a diminutive of *Fraxinus*: Yet some do call it *Dittamus albus* or *Dittamus albus*, and *Dittamus albus*, to distinguish it from the *Dittamus Craticus*, which is a farre differing Plant. Some would have it to be *Tragium* of *Dioscorides*, but besides other differences it yeeldeth no juicy Milke as *Tragium* is said to doe; We in English do either call it *Fraxinella* and *Bastard Dittany* from the Latine *Dittamus*, being also a corrupted word: but it is more properly to be called *False white Dittany* then *Bastard Dittany*, because there is another Plant to which the name of *Pseudo dittamus* doth more properly belong, and therefore a distinct Epithet is necessary to avoid confusion.

The Kinds.

But if this *Fraxinella* be called *False white Dittany*, it must not take its denomination from the flowers, for of the four sorts there is but one that hath a white Flower. 1. *Fraxinella* with a reddish Flower. 2. *Fraxinella* with a red Flower. 3. *Fraxinella* with a white Flower. 4. *Fraxinella* with an Ash coloured Flower.

The Forme.

Fraxinella is a very goodly Plant, rising up with divers round hard brownish stalks neere two foot high, the lower parts whereof are furnished with many winged Leaves, somewhat like unto Liquorice or a small young Ash-Tree, consisting of seven, nine or eleven Leaves set together, which are somewhat large and long, hard and rough in handling; the two first of a darke, but the two later of a long, hard and rough in handling; the two first of a darke, but the two later of a fresher greene colour, and of an unpleasant strong or resinous sent; the upper parts of the stalkes are furnished with many flowers, growing in pike fashion at certaine distances one above another, consisting of five long Leaves a peece, whereof foure stand on the two sides are somewhat bending upwards, and the fifth hanging down, but turning up the end of the leafe a little againe, having in the middle

N n n

a tassell of five or six long threds that bow down with the lower Leafe and turne up also the ends againe with a little freefe or thrum at the end of every one; after the flowers are past, arise hard, stiffe, rough, clammy husks, horned or pointed at the end, foure or five standing together somewhat like the seed Vessels of Columbines, but greater, thicker, and harder, wherein is contained round, shining, black seed, greater then any Columbine seed by much; the root is white, large, and spreading many waies under ground, if it stand long; the whole Plant is more pleasant to the sight, then to the smell.

The Places and Time.

The naturall places of the sorts aforementioned are in divers parts both of *Germany*, and *Italy*; and that with the white flower, about *Frank-ford*: yet they grow with us in our Gardens, as in the *Physick Gardens* at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster*, and in the Gardens of divers others that are delighted with rarities of this Nature. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperatvre.

The Root of *Fraxinella* or the false white *Dittany* is hot and dry in the second degree; it is of a *wasting*, *attenuating*, and opening faculty.

The Vertues.

A dram or two of the powder of the roots of *Fraxinella* taken in wine or broth, is very much commended against the *Strangury*, provoketh *Urine*, breaketh the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, and driveth it forth, and to doth the seed taken in the quantity of a dram. The same are very effectually to open *obstructions*, to bring down *humours* *Courses*, and to cleanse that which is soule and contagious. It is also a very great preservative both against *Poyson* and the *Venome* of *Serpents*, and other *Poysonfull Creatures*, and against the *Pestilence*, and other contagious diseases, and is good to kill the *Wormes* of the belly. It warmeth and cleanseth the *matrix*, expelleth the *dead Child*, and *After-birth*, if the part be fumigated with it and *Penniroyall*, or taken in Wine: it easeth the paines or torments in the inward parts or *bowells*, and healeth inward *hairs*, and *wounds*: it is much commended against the *Epilepsy* or falling sicknesse, and other cold griefes of the head and braines, and is held to be of great use against the *French disease*, to use it with the decoction of *Guaiacum* or *Pock-wood*. The Leaves and the juice thereof taken after the same sort worketh the same effects, though not so powerfully, and being applied outwardly it draweth *Thornes* and *Splinters* out of the flesh.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXLI.

Of Allheale.

The Names.

It is called in Greek, *παναξ* *panax*, *Panaces* or *Panax*, because it is a *Panacea* or remedy for many diseases, which names are in use also amongst the Latins. Some call it *Panax Herculeum*, supposing *Hercules* to be the first founder of it, but others would rather have it *Panax Heracleum* from *Heracles* a City in *Candy*: and though the name *Panaxis* referred to many plants as *Origanum*, *Sylvestre*, *Centaurium magnum*, &c. yet to this onely *καλ' αἰσχρόν*. It is called in English *Hercules Allheale*, and *Hercules Wound wort*, and *Allheale* simply.

The Kindes.

To this Kind may be referred the seven sorts, 1. Ordinary Allheale of *Hercules*, 2. The true Allheale of *Hercules*, 3. American Allheale of *Hercules* (supposed to be the true *Laserwort*) with shining Leaves, 4. *Costus*-like Allheale, 5. The *Hungarian* Allheale of *Hercules*, 6. The Cluster berry Allheale of *America*, 7. Sweet scented Allheale of *America*.

The Forme.

Hercules Wound-wort spreadeth many large winged Leaves round about upon the ground, most of them two foot long, consisting of four, five, or six couples of rough winged Leaves, set one against another, on a round great foot-stalk, furrowed on the upper side, each of them likewise consisting of three or four couple of rough, but large faire fresh yellowish green Leaves, and one at the end; all of them finely dented about the Edges, tasting a little hot and biting, and yeilding forth a yellowish juyce in the Summer, called *Opopanax*, much more gummy, hot, and bitter then the Leaves; from which riseth a strong great round green stalk, four or five foot high or more, with some joynts and Leaves thereat and a few branches towards the top, breaking forth into small yellow umbells of flowers, which afterward give whitish yellow, flat, short seed. The root is somewhat great and groweth deep into the ground.

The Places and Time.

The first is thought to grow in some Places of *Italy*, but I am sure it did grow in the *Physick Garden* at *Oxford*, and doth still, if I be not mistaken, as also at the *Physick Garden* at *Westminster*, and in some other Gardens. The second groweth in *Naples*, as *Matthioli* saith, on the *Apennine-hills* also, and the Sea Coasts by *Siena*. The third came from *America*, is the name of it importeth. The fourth, as *Matthioli* saith, groweth on Mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*. The fifth in *Tartaria* and *Hungaria*. The two last in *America*. They all flower and seed in the end of Summer.

The Temperatvre.

The juyce or Gum, which is of greatest use, is hot in the third degree and dry in the second, being of a heating, mollifying, and digesting quality: the bark of the root is heating and drying likewise, but in a meaner degree, having withall a little cleansing property.

The Vertues.

The *juice* or Gum of *Allheale*, which it is called in shops, and of many writers also, *Opopanax*, being drunk in honeyed Water or Wine, helpeth the *Itchings*, and sores in the Bladder, and is good for the *Strangury* also, and difficulty in making water. It is endued with a speciall property also to purge thick and clammy *Phlegme* from the more remote parts, as the *Braine*, *Nerves*, sensitive parts, *joynts*, and *breasts*, and therefore it is profitable for any *cold d'sease* incident to any of those parts, as in the *Palsy*, *weaknesse* of *sight*, *old Cough*, *shortnesse* of *breath*, *Sciatick*, and in other kinds of *Gout*. It is good for *Convulsions* and *Cramps*, as also against *Windinesse* in the *Sides*, *Belly*, *Womb*, or in any other places, and therefore it helpeth *Satiches*, the hardnesse of the *Spleene*, the *strangling* of the *Mother*, bringeth down *Womens Conyses*; and brings away also the *Mola* or *Lump* of *flesh* bred in the *Womb*. It expelleth *wormes*, helpeth the biting of a *Mad Dogge*, and is good against the poyson of other venomous Creatures; Dissolved in Wine and given, it helps the *Droopy*; and taken in Vinegar, one hour before the Fit cometh, it takes away the cold Fit of an *Ague*, especially if some of it be dissolved with the *juice* of *Smallage* and *Oyle* of *Dill*, and the ridge of the back annointed therewith. It is good after *falls* and *bruises* to dissolve any *congealed blood* pecially in *Cold bodies*, and where no *Fever* is. Being dissolved with Vinegar & the *juice* of *Smallage*, & applied to the Region of the *Spleen* softneth the hardnes of it, & a plaister made thereof dissolveth the *Kings-Evill*, and *hard Nodes* of the *Joynts*, as also any *Plague sore*, *bitch*, or *Bile*, especially being dissolved in Vinegar & applied with the pulp of *Raisins* in the Sun, it cures any kind of *Gout*. If the mouth be washed with a decoction of Vinegar made with it, it easeeth the *paine* in the *Teeth*, or if it be a hollow tooth, let it be stopped with a peece. Some commend it against the *dimmesse* of *sight*, being mixed with other things. It is very available to cure *old Ulcers* and *Fistulaes*, and to breed *good flesh*, especially where the bones are bare and naked, and that by a peculiar *Vertue*. It is applied with good successe to the biting of any *Venomous Creature*. Thus you see that *Allheale* hath not its name for nothing. The Gum is to be had at any Apothecaries shop, but if the Root can be got more easily, that may serve. By this time I suppose I have sufficiently handled those plants that make for the benefit of those parts appointed, for the making a separation between the Blood and the Urine, which are the Reines, and for the reception of the Urine thus separated which is the Bladder, with the pipes of conveyance from the former to the latter, which are the Ureters: so that you may find somewhat that will help the distempers of each of them, as also for the Stone and Gravel, assisting every of them, and likewise for the Strangury and Dysury though they be treated of in grosse. To which purposes, there be divers others that are very effectual as *Golden Rod*, *Sanicle*, *Saracens Confound*, &c. For the Ulcers in the Reines and Bladder; the Cherry and Plum-Trees, because the Stones of each are effectual for the Stone in a mans body by Signature: the Juniper, and Bay-Trees, whose Berries also are much commended for the same, and other plants besides those, whose Roots are Dintreticall: But as I have spoken to some of the former, towards the beginning of this work, so I have reserved some for those parts yet to be spoken to, and therefore I shall say no more of them in this place, but proceed to the Guts, which are ordained for the better concoction of the Chilus sent from the Stomack, and the digestion thereof; as also for the conveyance and expulsion of the Excrements, and because there be divers diseases that breed in the Guts, as the Cholick, Wormes, &c. Excoriations, Dysenteries, &c. I shall speak of those Simples which make for their Welfare, all in a Lump.

CHAP. CCXLII.

Of the Bay-Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Sdam Daphne quis Sdamon*, quod nra vult sonat; for nothing doth more crackle or make a noise then it; in Latin *Laurus*, which some will have to come from *Lavo*, id est, purgo, saying, that it is excellent to purge the blood; others a verbo *Laudis*, because it was given onely to those that were praise worthy; and therefore the Antients called it *Laudes*, but since the *d* hath bin taken out and *r* hath bin put instead thereof, so that now it is as well *Laurus* as *Laurum*, though the later be more common. The Berries are called *Adipis*, in Greek; and *Bacca Lauri*, in Latine.

The Kinds.

There are to be reckoned up five or six kinds of Bay-Trees, 1. The greater Bay-Tree, 2. The lesser Bay-Tree, 3. The strange Indian Bay, or *Cassia*, or *Lignum* of the *West-Indies*, 4. The wild Bay-Tree, 5. The Rose Bay, 6. The Laurell which is the same with the Bay-Cherry.

The Form.

The Bay-Tree oftentimes shooteth up with many suckers from the Root, shewing it self like unto a tall shrub or Hedge-bush, yet sometimes it groweth to be a substantiall tree, spreading its armes and branches reasonable well, the tops whereof are sometimes reddish, but most usually of a light or fresh green colour, when the stemme and elder boughs are covered with a dark green bark, the Leaves are somewhat broad and long pointed as it were, at both the Ends, hard, full of veines and sometimes crumpled on the Edges, of a dark green colour, smelling somewhat sweet but of a bitter tast, and alwayes abiding green; the flowers grow many together, which are sometimes of a whitish green colour, and sometimes yellow and mossy, and turne into Berries that are a little long as well as round, whose shell or outermost peece is green at the first, but black afterwards, wherein is contained an hard bitter kernell parting into two parts; the root spreadeth under the ground and groweth deep also.

The Places and Time.

None of these Bayes grow naturally in England, but are either wholly planted with us, or else raised of Suckers, or by sowing the berries; so that we have the first and second many times growing in gardens, and Court yards; the fourth and fifth are not so common, yet they are to be seen in the Gardens of some that love rarities. The last is very frequent in our London Gardens. The naturall place of the first, is in divers places of *Narbone* in France, *Spaine*, and *Italy*, and in other warm Countreys, where it groweth very great, but especially near the Sea. The Rose Bay groweth also in *Italy*, *Spaine*, *Greece*, and many other places; the last came from *Constantinople* at the first. The first and second, flower much about the same time which is in May, yet hardly perishing their fruit till *October*, or *November*; the time of the third is not expressed; the fourth flourisheth most in *April* & *March*, yet sometimes it flowereth in *December* & *January*; the fifth flowereth not till *July*;

July; the last may flower in May, and have ripe seed fruit in August or September in the hot Countreys, but in this it doth not very usually flower, much lesse fructifie, yet sometimes it doth.

The Temperature.

The Berries and Leaves of the Bay-Tree, saith Galen, are hot and dry, the Berries somewhat exceeding the Leaves; the bark of the Root is lesse sharp and hot, but more dry, being also endued with some attraction.

The Vertues.

The Powder of Bay Berries mixed with Honey and taken as other Lohocs or Licking Medicines are, or else taken in Raisins as Aloes and Wormseed sometimes are, is an excellent Remedy for that disease called the Cholick, which is a continuall passion of one of the great Guts called Colon, after which followeth a difficulty of voyding the Excrements, and an exceeding torment in those parts proceeding from Wind. The said Powder taken after the same manner is good against a Consumption, Straitnesse of breath, and all other infirmities of the breast, coming of Rheume; they likewise helpe the Meagrim, and mightily expell wind both in young & old; yet it is more frequently given by Nurses to Children to cure them of that griping paine of the belly called the Fratts, which is nothing but wind; causing them to be very unquiet; they provoke Urine also, are very effectually for the Stone, as also to help the Ventosity or windiness of the Mother, and to kill the wormes. They are a good Antidote too against the bitings and stings of any Venemous beasts, and against all manner of Venoms and Poisons, and therefore they are put into Mischridate, Treacle, and such like Compositions. They warme a cold Stomack, also cause concoction of raw humors, stir up a decayed appetite, take away loathing of meat, open the stopping of the Liver and Spleene, bring down womens Courses, cause a speedy delivery, and expell the After-birth, so that they are dangerous to be taken by Women that have not gone their full time, yet they are good against Cramps, and the drawing together of Sinewes, if the powder of them be taken in White Wine. The oyle which is made of them, or the juyce pressed out of them, cureth black and blew Markes that come by blowes, digesting & washing away the congealed blood, that is gathered together in any place: it taketh away Scabs, and wheales in the skin, and helpeth the Itch also, especially if a little Quicksilver be tempered therewith till it be mortified: it comforteth all cold griefes of the Joynts, Nerves, Arteries, Stomack, Belly, and Womb, so that it helpeth Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Aches, tremblings and benumbednesse, in any part; wearinesse also and paines of the Limbs, wherewith they are many times afflicted, which use to travell through wet and dirt, by anointing the part affected, therewith. Some of the said Oyle or the Decoction of the Berries is very convenient to be put into such Clifters which tend to the breaking of wind, and easing the torments of the wind Cholick, which it performeth even to admiration. The said Oyle or juyce of the Berries helpeth the ach and deafnesse of the Eares being dropped thereinto. The Leaves may be used to many of the purposes aforesaid, yet the ordinary use of them is to boile them in Beer, as also to dresse fish with, especially Eeles, leaving a dainty rellish, helping to warm the Stomack, and digesting those crudities which they are apt to breed of themselves. A bath of the decoction of the Leaves and Berries, is of great advantage in womens diseases both for the Mother, and other diseases of the Womb, as the Stopping of the Courses, &c. And so likewise for the diseases of the Bladder as the Strangury, &c. All these Vertues belong to the common Bayes, which besides their Ornamentall uses they performe; the three last serving onely for the pleasure of those, that are taken with the rarity of them, and not for any Physicall use that I can learn, and therefore I shall say no more of them. Of

CHAP. CCXLIII.

Of Holly.

The Names

It is called in Greek *αγρια* Agria by Theophrastus, and seemeth to be derived from *αγριος* immitis vel ferox, because of the abundance of prickles wherewith it is commonly armed. *Gaza*, the interpreter of Theophrastus, calleth it *Agnifolium* in Latine, yet *Agnifolium* is a word no lesse, but rather more in use then the former, as being somewhat more agreeable though at best it be but a Mongrel word. We call it Holly or Holme, and Hulver, in English.

The Kinds.

There may be said to be three sorts of Holly. 1. The Holly-Tree without prickles. 2. The Holly-bush with prickly-Leaves. 3. The Holly bush with yellow Berries. Yet there be to me that affirme that with, and that without prickles to be the same, having prickles when it is young and low, but when it growes old and becometh great, it loseth all the prickles, except that at the end, and sometimes that also.

The Forme.

The Holly that groweth naturally in the fields doth seldome exceed the bignesse of a Bush, yet being planted in Orchards or Cloles, as I have many times seene it, it groweth to the bignesse of a luty-Tree, all in one entire body, and not sending forth many thoores from the roote, as those which grow naturally, usually do; the outer bark whereof is not so darke a greene colour, as that of the lesser bushes, but inclining rather to white, having under that another which is white also; the Leaves are set on the stalks and branches on short foot-stalkes, being somewhat broad, hard, thick, and long, smooth, shining, and of a very fresh yellowish greene colour, not cut round about the edges into round notches or dinks, and every point of them very sharp and prickly as those of the Bishes are, but even on the edges, and without any prickles, unlesse perhaps there be one at the end; the flowers grow close to the stalks, many of them coming out together stand about, neere unto the foot of the Leaves, each consisting of foure whitish leaves with four threds in the middle; standing about a greene round head, which groweth to be small red berries, with a little Crown at the top in which is contained four small three-cornered seeds; with hard shells, but sweet kernells within them, though very small. The roote goeth deep into the ground.

The Places and Time.

The first, as is said, is planted in Orchards and Cloles in Oxfordshire, and other places, where very little of no Holly groweth wild. The second groweth very plentifully in divers Woods and Hedge-rows in the Countie of Buckingham, Hertford, and Surrey, and other places. The last groweth in Wiltshire by Warminster Castle which belongeth to the Lord Arundel. They all flower in June, but the berries grow not untill the end of October or after, being in their greatest beauty about Christmasse because of the berries, the Leaves also abiding greene all the Winter.

The

The Temperature.

The Berries of *Holly* are *hot* and *dry*, and of thin parts helping to break Wind, as *Dodonæus* saith.

The Vertues and Signature.

It will not be amisse in this place to take notice of the *different*, nay *contrary* operations of divers *Simples*, which will purge when they are fresh, and greene, and bind when they are dried, as may be intanced in *Holly berries*; ten or twelve of which being fresh, and taken inwardly do help the *Colick*, purging also by *stool* grosse, clammy, and *phlegmatick humours*, which they may very well do by reason of their moisture and slippery nesse, but being dried, and to deprived of their former lubricity, they bind the belly and stay *Dysenteries* and *Fluxes*, being beaten to Powder and drunk either in Wine or Broth, which the dried Barke doth also performe, and that more effectually. The decoction of the Rootes, but especially of the Barke of the Root, as *Matthioli* saith, being applyed by way of fomentation to those places that have been put out of Joynt, doth help them much both to mollify and dissolve the hardnesse and tumors which they are subject to, and also to consolidate the broken bones. An handfull of the Berries boiled in a Pint of Ale to the one halfe, which being strained and a little Butter put thereto, is a good remedy for the *Stone* and *stoppage of Urine*, five or six spoonfulls thereof taken at once; and this it may be said to do by the *Signature* which may be gathered from the *hardnesse* of the seed. The powder of the Leaves dried in an Oven and the prick taken off, being drunk in Ale, is commended against the *Stitches* and *pricking paines* of the side, which the prickles growing on the Leaves do also signify. The Sap or juice that droppeth out of the Wood being laid on the fire, being dropped into the *Eares* of those which are inclined to deafnesse, removeth that infirmity. The *Birdlime* that is made of the Barke of *Holly* by putting it into a hole made in moist foggy ground, and covering it with boughes of Trees and some earth over them till it be rotten, and purrified, which will be within a fortnight, being afterwards beaten in a Morter, it will become thick and clammy, so that the filthinesse being cleared therefrom by often washing, and a little Oyle of Nuts added thereto, it will be as good as that which is made of Mistletoe; and being applyed with the yolke of an Egge to any place that hath any *thorn*, *prick*, or *Spinger*, therein, it draweth it forth, but it is dangerous to be used inwardly, lest it should *glue the Guts* together, by its extraordinary clamminesse. The lesser branches may be used to adorne *Houses* and *Churches* also, at *Christmas*, as well in this as in the former age without any superstition at all; these that are of a bigger and longer size are very necessary for Carriers to make Whips, and the same may be used as Riding-rods, as is known to every one; But that which may seeme a little strange, is this. One, that I knew, had a *Holly-Tree* growing in his Orchard of that bignesse that being cut down, he caused it to be sawed out in Boards and made himselfe thereof a *Coffin*, and if I mistake not lest enough to make his wife one also: Both the parties were very corpulent, and therefore you may imagine the Tree could not be small.

CHAP. CCXLIIII.

Of Juniper.

The Names.

It is called in Greek ἀρκυθός ή ἀρκυθίς Arceuthos or Arceuthis παρὰ τὸ ἰὺ ἀρκυθός, id est *Budellus* saith the Etymologist, quia celes noxam, but then surely it must be by *Antiphrasis*, for certainly there is no plant that hath more apparent Prickles then it. It is called in Latine *Juniperus*, quod *juniores* & *novellos fructus parit*, because it bringeth forth new fruit before the old be ripe, which will not be perfected in lesse then two yeares space. Some would have it come from *ἰὺ Ignis*, either because of the *Pyramicall* forme of the Leafe, or because, as some say, the Wood being kindled and raked up in Ashes will keepe fire a yeare & that the Coals thereof are very hot may be gathered from the fifth verse of *Psalme 120* where a question being made, *What should be the reward of a false Tongue* The Answer is, *Sharpe Arrows of the mighty*, with Coales of *Juniper* intimating them to be the hottest of all Coales. The Berries as well as the Tree are called ἀρκυθός in Greek, and sometimes ἀρκυθίδης *Arceuthides*: In Latine, *Bacca Juniperi*, and *Grana Juniperi*; and the Gum that issueth out of the wounded roots is called *Vernix* or *Vernis*, quasi *vernus ros*, because it is most plentiful in the Spring, it is called also *Lachryma Juniperi* and *Sandaracha*, yet there is another kind of *Sandaracha* which is taken out of Mines, and is a kind of *Orpiment*.

The Kinds.

I think I should not transgresse, if I should make six sorts of *Juniper*. 1. The Common *Juniper*. 2. The low or Mountaine *Juniper*. 3. The great *Sclavonian Juniper*. 4. *West Indian Juniper*. 5. *Barren Juniper*. 6. *Creeping Juniper*.

The Forme.

Juniper, in some places riseth up to be a Tree, yet in most parts of our Country it seldom exceedeth the height of two or three foot, but spreading it selfe neere the ground the branches come to be of some substance, which are easier to bend then to break; being covered with a reddish bark which often cleaveth and falleth away, but the Leaves, which are very small and long, of a blewish greene colour somewhat like to those of *Furze*, yet not so large nor so prickly, do constantly endure. The flowers are very small, yet may be perceived to be of a yellow colour by the dust that falleth from them, after which come small greene Berries, not ripening fully till the second yeare, which then will be somewhat like a *Peppercorne*. Though the *Juniper Tree* in hotter Countries send forth the forementioned Gum, yet our shrubs are not found to have any, as farre as I can understand.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in *Germany*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and in some places of *Kent* also in the forme of a Tree, but in most places of our Land, as by *Beechen-Tree* in *Oxfordshire*, in the high waies about *Amerham*, *Stoken Church*, and *Beaconsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, it exceedeth not the dimensions above specified; It groweth also in many other places as upon *Finchley Common* without *High-Gate*, &c; the second groweth on the Rocks and Stony places of the *Alpes*, as *Clusius* saith: the third on *Mount Taurus* in *Syria*, as *Bellonius*: the place of the fourth may be understood

derstood by its name, the first groweth in sundry parts of this Land, the sixth upon the Rocks neere *Kilmadough*. They flower commonly in the Spring about *May*; but the first bringeth only yellowish threads for flowers without any berries succeeding, the rest perfect them after two Summers and one Winter, and not before, as I have already said.

The Temperature.

Galen saith, that *Juniper* is hot and dry, and that in the third degree; the *Berries* are as hot, but not altogether so dry: the Gum is hot and dry in the first degree, as *Serapio* saith.

The Vertues and Signature.

The fruit or berries of *Juniper* being boyled in Wine or Honeyed Water and drunk, is an effectuall remedy for the Griping, and *Vindineffe* of the belly commonly called the *Vind Cholick*, but especially the Chemicall Oyle drawn from the berries, or the Wood, foure or five drops thereof taken in a Morning in Broth or Beere, and ten or a dozen of the ripe berries eaten every Morning fasting, are good for the same purpose, and the same Oyle be very prevalent against the *Stiack passion*, if the parts be anointed therewith. The Leaves and young tender branches, or the juice of them, or of the berries, or the berries themselves taken in Wine, are very effectuall against the *Biting of Vipers* or *Adders*, as also against the *Plague* or *Pestilence*, or any other *Infection* or *Poyson*: the same also is profitable against the *Strangury*, and *Seeping of Urine*; and is so powerfull against the *Dropsy*, that the very Lye of the Ashes of *Juniper* being drunk, cures the disease; It provokes the *Termes*, helps the *Fits* of the *Mother*, and strengthens the *Stomack* exceedingly; The berries are good for the *Cough*, *shortnesse of breath*, and *Consumption*, *Ruptures* also, *Convulsions* and *Cramps*: They give sate and speedy delivery to *Women* with *Child*, they strengthen the *Braine*, help the *Memory* exceedingly and fortify the *Sight* by strengthening the *Optick Nerves*, and are beneficiall to the other *Senses*, as also to the *Heart*, being drunk in Wine or the decoction of them in Wine taken, and so they are excellent good for all sorts of *Agues*, especially the *Quarane*, they help the *Gout* and *Sciatica*, and strengthen all the *Limbs* of the Body; they break the *Stone* also, procure *Appetite* being lost, and are excellent good for the *Palsy*, and likewise for the *Falling sicknesse*. The Gum is used to stay cold *Distillations*, and *Catarrhes* that fall upon the *Eyes* and *Lungs*, the *Head* and *Night-cap* being fumigated therewith, or the said Powder strewed upon *Flax* and quilted therein. The Powder mixed with some Oyle of *Roses*, and *Myrtles*, healeth the *Chaps* of the *Fundament*, *Kibes* also, and *Chilblaines* on the hands and feet; being mixed with the white of an *Egge*, and applied to the *Forehead* it stayeth *bleeding* at the *Nose*, and the same being burned, and the Fumes thereof taken through a Funnel upon an aking *Tooth* taketh away the paine; it is effectuall also in *moist Ulcers*, and *Fistulaes* and weeping running sores, to dry up their moisture. Though the Wood of our *Juniper* is not so substantiall as to make *Rafters* and *Beames* of Houses, as that of some Countreys hath bene said to do, the *Rafters* and *Beames* even of *Diana's Temple* being of it because of its durability and sweetnesse, yet being burned it yeeldeth a very sweet scent, which freeeth from *infection*, and driveth away all *Noisome Serpents*, *Elix*, *Vipers* &c.: The Gum of *Juniper* in Powder taken in Wine doth stay *Vomings*, inward *bleedings*, and *spitting of blood*, *Womens Courses* also, and all other *Fluxes* of the *Belly*, it helpeth the *Piles*, and killeth *Wormes* in *Children*. The Ashes of the Wood or Barke made into a Lye with Water, doth cure all *Itches*, *Scabs*, *Pustules* or other *Eruptions* in the skin, yea and the *Lepry* also, if the places be bathed therewith.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXLV.

Of the Olive-Tree,

The Names.

It being manured, is called in Greek *ελαια ημερος*, and *Olea Sativa* in Latine, and sometimes *Urbana*: The Berry is called *ελαια* also in Greek, and *Olive*, in Latine: but being pickled they are called *Colymbades*; and before that, *Drupe* and *Drapetes*. The Oyle hath both the same Greek and Latine name with the Tree, and though it be applyed to all Oyle in generall, yet to this only not *εσχυλω*, the Foot whereof is called *Amurca* in Latine. The wild Olive-Tree is named in Greek *Αγριελαια*, *ελινος*, and *ελαιοειδη* *ελαια*, in Latine *Oleaster*, *Olea Silvestris*, *Cotinus*, and *Olea Ethiopica*, because it groweth very frequently in *Ethiopia*.

The Kinds.

Some have set down ten sorts of Olives, and some againe have reduced them only to these two kinds. 1. The manured Olive-Tree. 2. The wild Olive-Tree.

The Forms.

The manured Olive-Tree groweth bigger or lesser according to the constitution of the Climate, wherein it is; having divers armes and branches full of thick, fat and sharp pointed Leaves, with short footstalkes under them, greenish above and whitish underneath, somewhat like unto those of the Willow but lesser and shorter, yet never falling off the Tree, of a bitter taste, and somewhat sharp withall. The Flowers be white, and very small, after which come round and somewhat long berries greene at first, changing pale afterwards, then purplish, and lastly black; yet some are white when they are full ripe, wherein is an hard stone: the Olives having been awhile gathered, are ground in a Mill, and then pressed for their Oyle.

The Places and Time.

The hottest Climates produce the fairest Olive-Trees; for in *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. the *Mediterranean Islands*; they grow tall and great, and beare very plentifully in case they be within three score Miles of the Sea, and not otherwise as some write: whereas in this and other cold Countreys, they are so farre from bearing fruit, that they will hardly withstand the Winter Frosts, if they be any thing fiercer; yet I have seene them by the great diligence of the Gardiners preserved both at the *Physick Garden* at *Oxford*, and at *Wimbleton* in the *Lord Lamberts Garden*. They flower in their naturall places in *June* and *July*, yet their fruit will not be ripe till *November* or *December*, and sometimes and in some places not till *January*.

The Temperature.

Ripe Olives be moderately hot and moist. The unripe are dry and binding; and consequently the Oyle that is made of them. The Greene Leaves do coole and bind.

O O O

Oyle

The Vertues and Signatures.

Oyle Olive commonly called *Sallet-Oyle* is, of all simple Oyles, the most excellent (as being of greatest use, and commonly that which is prescribed for Compositions) and that Excellency consists as much in *easing* and defending *Guts*, as any thing whatsoever, for whether it be used inwardly or outwardly, it is of great advantage to them. For those that are troubled with the *Cholick* or *Black Passions*, it may be eaten with White bread in Sops instead of Butter, and so it looseth the Belly more than Butter, but if that will not prevaile take it with an equall quantity of Rhenish or White Wine and drink it; or if the taste of the Oyle cannot be endured, as many times it cannot, then make a Glister with Wine and Oyle, which being put up, is very effectuall to help the Passions aforesaid. Raw yarn being boiled in Ashes and Oyle, and applyed to the Navell and Reines, or an handful of White Salt, boyed in a pint of Oyle, and two or three handfulls of black wooll dipped therein, and bound *hot* to the Navell and bottome of the Belly, worketh the same effects. It is most effectuall against all poysons, but especially against those that do exulcerate and eat holes in the *Guts*, interposing it self and defending them by its slipperness, so that the poyson cannot work upon them, but maketh it passe away without any prejudice: and therefore it is a common Remedy for those that have eaten *Rasbane*, or any other deadly poyson, to give them a draught of Oyle which not onely preserveth the *Guts*, but the *Stomack* also, if it be got no lower, causing it to be conveyed upwards or downwards: but there is not altogether so much danger of the *Stomack*, as the *Guts*, because it meets with something else to hinder its operation, which by that time it hath overcome, it descendereth from thence; and because the tunics of the small *Guts* are not so thick as those of the *Stomack*, it is of much use in *Sallets* and other *Sauces* with Vinegar, being very gratefull to the *palates* of some, though others reioice in it; and for this purpose the sweetest is best, yet for Medicines the older it is, the better it is, both to warm any part and so dissolve any thing that needeth it, and therefore it is a principall Ingredient in all *Salves*, that are for curing of *wounds* and *Scorres*, which *Crallius* saith is doth by *Signature*. The Oyle of unripe Olives called *Omphacinum* whilst it is fresh, is most wellcome also to the *Stomack*, strengtheneth the *Gums*, and fasteneth the *teeth*, if it be applyed with Wooll or a White Cloath, and being given to those that are much given to *swearing* it helpeth them. *Pickled Olives* are used as a *sauce*, and so they do not onely stir up appetite, but also strengthen the *Stomack*, and being eaten with Vinegar they loose the *Belly*. Being burned, beaten and applyed unto Wheales, they stay their further increase and hinder them from rising, cleanse *faule Ulcers*, help the *Gums* that are loose, and Spongy and fasten loose *teeth*, & being dried onely and applyed to fretting or corroding *Wounds*, doth stay them and taketh away the *Scorres* or *Cankers*, and *plague sores*. The Leaves stamped, or the juce of them applyed with Vinegar are of good effect to coole all hot *Impostumes* and *Gonorrheic Inflammations* and *swellings*; *Scordium* is for *fraying* and *creeping Ulcers*, *Cancers* in the flesh or mouth. The same applyed with honey doth cleanse *Ulcers*, and assuage all other *rawnes* and *swellings*; they are good against all *Ulcers Inflammations*, and *Impostumes* of the mouth and *Gums* of Children, especially being washed with the decoction thereof. The juce of olives suppress the *Terrour* and all other *fluxes* of blood, taken inwardly or applyed outwardly: it is good also for the *Rednesse*, *Inflammations* and *Ulcers* of the Eyes, to be put into *Collyries*, and Medicines for the same, and to cleanse the Eyes from corruption, and so do the Leaves and juce of the *Wild Olive*, which are effectuall for all the purposes aforesaid. The Water that issueth from the green Wood, when it is laid upon the fire, helpeth to heale the *scurfe* and *foul Scabs* in the Head or elsewhere. The Olive Stones being burned are used for the

the said purposes, as also to stay foule preading Ulcers, and being mixed with *fat* and meale, they take away the ruggednesse of the nailes. There be divers Virtues that are referred to the *foot* or dregs of Oyle, but because they are not commonly to be had, I shall omit them; as also those of the *Gums*, because neither of them are brought us now adays as being grown out of use. I shall onely add concerning the Oyle aforesaid, that a litle of it drunk in warm Water, or a leather dipped therein, and put into the throat will procure an ease *Vomite* and without danger; and some commend four spoonfulls of Oyle, and as many of Sack for the like purpose. And for *burning* and *scalding* thereof, not the like Remedy, a peece of Lawn being first towed about the part, and Oyle and Snow-water laid thereon.

CHAP. CCXLVI.

Of Coloquintida, or the Bitter Gourd.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *καλοκύνθισ* and that because *καλόν* *καλόν* it moveth the Belly as also *σινωπίνος* *σινωπία*, and of Hippocrate: *σικωπίνος* & *σινωπία* *Siccones* and *Sicnes*. In Latine *Colocynthis*, and *Cucurbita Sylvestris* a *Cucumere* ut aliqui volunt, yet others make a difference betwixt them. It is called also *Fel Terra*, and *Mors Plantarum* because it embitters all herbs that grow near it, or killen them: In the Apothecaries Shops *Coloquintida*, in English *Apple of Coloquintida*, and the *Bitter Gourd*.

The Kinds.

The sorts hereof that are upon Record are four. 1. *Coloquintida*, or the bitter Gourd, 2. The greater *Coloquintida*, or the bitter Gourd, 3. The long bitter Gourd, 4. Pearre fashioned *Coloquintida*, or *Bitter Gourd*.

The Form.

The *Bitter Gourd* groweth much after the manner of a *Cucumber* or *Melon*, having divers rough *hairy Leaves* thereon, lesser and some what longer then those of *Cucumber*, but more divided and cut in on the Edges, every division being notched round about. At the joynts with the Leaves which grow but one together, come forth *Flowers* of a yellow colour, like unto those of the *Melon*, but somewhat smaller, with tendrells also or twining *stalkes*, whereby it taketh hold of whatsoever it toucheth, to the endangering of the life thereof, if it be a vegetable; the *fruits* that followeth is small and round, not much differing from a reasonable Apple in proportion; of a green colour at the first, but of a brownish yellow, when it is ripe, the shell being as hard as any *Pompon* or *Gourd*, which is usually parted from the white *pulp*, before it be quite ripe, being very light spongy or loose, and of an extraordinary loathsome bitter taste; wherein is contained six rows of very white hard *seeds*, not exceeding that of the *Cucumber* for bignesse nor coming neer the pulp, either in the bitterness or for bignesse in working. The root is not very great, but stringy; seldom withstanding the first onset of Winter Weather.

The

The Places and Time

The first is said to grow naturally in *Barbary*, in those parts which are near unto the *Mediterranean Sea*, as also without the mouth of the Straights near *Santia Cruz*, and other places thereabouts; but that which we have in Shops is a Merchandise brought out of *Syria, Egypt*, and *Arabia* where it is planted, as it is with us, by those that are curious. The other sorts have bin found in *Spain* and *Italy*, and so may they be in *England*, if any one will take the pains to get the seed, and sow it; but then they flower late, and hardly bring their fruit to perfection.

The Temperature.

Coloquintida is hot and dry in the third degree, of a very bitter taste, and of a purgative quality.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Celles or rows wherein the seeds of *Coloquintida* are contained do somewhat resemble the Celles of the Colon, which is the Gut that detaineth the Excrements, and therefore it is of wonderfull operation to purge that Gut, which is the seat of the Cholick, and is commended for the same, whether it proceed from phlegme or wind. And though it be dangerous for Women with Child, Children, and old persons, yet it may be taken by those that have strong, and rustick bodies, without any danger of excoriation, or other evil accident, being corrected with Oyle of Roses, Gum Tragacanth, and Ginger: for the Oyle with its slippernellie will make it the sooner to passe away; the Gum will lenitie the sharpnesse; and the Ginger will help the griping and tearing paines, which it causeth being taken alone, so that a due proportion of each of these made up into Troches or Pills with Rose Water work better, then if Bellium or Matlick or such astringent things were added; as there be in those Troches called *Trochisci Albundall*, *Handall* being the Arabick name for *Coloquintida*: Which being so ordered as I have prescribed, purgeth also thick phlegme and viscous humors, the Choller both green and yellow, as also water from the most remote parts as from the Braine and the Membranes thereof, from the Nerves, Muscles, Joynts, Lungs, and Breast, and therefore it is profitable for any kind of Head-ach, Falling-Sickness, Apoplexy, Swimming of the Head, and in Fluxes of Rheumatic flowing to the Eyes, the Cold Gout, Sciatica, or Hip-Gout and other paines of the Joynts, and Sinews. It helpeth also the Jaundise, and is good for putrid and rotten Feavers, for an Old Cough, the straitnesse of the Chest shortnesse of the breath, and above all these the Cholick and the Dropsy, being taken either in Glsters or Suppositories. The decoction of *Coloquintida* made with Vinegar easeth the paine of the Feet, if they be washed therewith. The powder mixed with the Gall of an Ox, and Hony and laid to the belly of one that hath the Worms, not onely killeth the Worms, and maketh them to avoid, but oftentimes purgeth the Belly also. Being steeped in Vinegar it taketh away all discolourings of the skin, as the Morpew and Leprey, dry scurfe and Scabs, if the places affected be often rubbed therewith. Pure Oyle that is heated in an Apple of *Coloquintida* after the seeds are taken out, being dropped into the Eares, taketh away the paine, and noise and killeth the Wormes in them. And is said to make the hair black (which was not so before, and to keep it from falling, as also from growing gray. A Bath made of *Coloquintida*, and the feet and other parts somented, bringeth down the Courses in Women. The juyce boiled with hogs-grease and applied to the Hip-Gout easeth the Sciatica. The Dose in powder is from five graines to ten, or fifteen, but it is more safe to take it for all the purposes aforesaid in a Glister made after this

this manner: Take of the Pulp of *Coloquintida* two drams, Camomile flowers an handfull, Anniseed, Cumminseed, of each halfe an Ounce, make hereof a decoction in faire Water, and in a pint of it being strained dissolve Honey of Roses and Oyle of Camomile, of each three or foure Ounces. Now if any one should aske, how can a Glyster purge the whole Body? I answer that the Glyster moistning the whole Colon, doth by the swigs of the Arteries draw out some humours from the whole Trunk. The seeds will kill Rats and Mice, who delight to feed upon them, and the decoction with Wormewood sprinkled in a Houle that is troubled with Fleas, doth utterly destroy them.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of Bind-weed.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *σμίλαξ λεία* to distinguish it from the *Kidney-Beans* which is called *σμίλαξ κηπεία* *Smilax hortensis*. In Latine also *Smilax levis*, from a Maid of that name, who pining away for the love of *Crocus* was turned into this flower (according to that verse of Ovid) and he into *Saffron*.

Et *Crocum* in parvos versus cum *Smilace* flores. It is called also *Convolvulus* and *Volubilis*, quia crebra revolutione vicinos frutices, et herbas implicet, because it fouleth or windeth it selfe about whatsoever is next it; and for the same reason, it is called *Funis arborum*, but *Campynella* is given to it, because it hath a flower like a little Bell. There is one cheife sort hereof called of some *Campana Lazara*, or *Campana canalis* of others *Convolvulus*, *Ceruleus Major*, five *Indicus*, and *Flos Noctis*, because its cheifest beauty is in the Evening Night, and Morning; of some, *Nil Avicenna*, another is called in Greek *ἑλκίνη* *Helxine* *Cissampelos* ab ἑλκίν τραhere vel habere and *ἑλκίνη* *quasi* *Fiscalis* five *Hedera Piscis*, because this *Helxine* should be known from Pellitory called also *Helxine*: this most commonly growing in Vineyards, creeping up upon the Vines with a Leaf like Ivy; it is called also *Malacocissos*, *quali mollis hedera*, *Orobanche*, *Eranthis*, *Convolvulus niger*, &c: In English, *Bindweed*, *Wish-wind*, and of some, *Dielsgut*.

The Kinds.

To this smooth kind of Bindweed which is here to be understood (for of the Prickly kind we shall treat elsewhere), there may be referred these fiseene sorts. 1. The greater blew Bind-weed or Bell-flower. 2. The greater purple Bind-weed with cornered Leaves. 3. The *American* Bind-weed. 4. The *Arabian* or *Egyptian* Bind-weed. 5. The blew Bell flower of *Virginia*. 6. Mallow leaved Bind-weed. 7. The common small Bind-weed. 8. Lavender leaved Bind-weed. 9. Small purple Bind-weed. 10. The *African* Bind-weed. 11. The least *African* Bind-weed. 12. The blew *Spanish* Bindweed. 13. Black Bindweed. 14. Branched black Bind-weed of Candy. 15. Small black Bind-weed.

The Form.

The greater blew Bind-weed or Bell-flower, though but a Weed as the name imports, is taken into Gardens for the goodlynesse thereof, where it riseth with many long and winding branches, climbing and winding it selfe contrary to the course of the Sun upon any thing of substance that is neer it. It hath many great faire round Leaves, pointed at the end, somewhat like a Violet Leaf in shape, but much greater, of a sad greenie colour: the flowers which come forth, at the

the joints of the branches where the Leaves are set, on pretty long footstalks two or three together, are at first long, somewhat like a finger, and of a pale whitish-blew colour, but afterwards they become broad like Bells, of a deepe azure tending to purple, very glorious to behold; the flowers being past, the stalks whereon they stood bend downwards, tending forth husks with three or four black seeds a peece of the bignesse of a Tare, or thereabouts; the roots are stringy, and perish every where, at the first approach of Winter.

The Places and Times.

Though the two first came to us out of *Italy*, yet they are conceived to be naturall only to the East Indies: The name of the third testifieth whence it came, and to doth those of the fourth, fifth, tenth, eleventh, twelveth, and fourteenth; the sixth is found in many places of *Spain*, the seventh, and ninth in sundry Countreys of this Land, as the eighth likewise is about *Dunmow* in *Essex*; the thirteenth is that which is too common in every feild and garden, and the last groweth about *Drayton* neere *Portsmouth*. They flower towards the latter end of Summer, especially the greater sorts, and therefore their seed is seldom perfected with us.

The Temperance.

The Bind-weeds are most of them *hot* and *dry* in the first or second degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The most renowned *Crollius*, in his Book of *Signatures* recordeth, that Bind-weed or With-wind growing in the Corne by its turning and winding doth very much resemble the turnings and windings of the *Guts*, and that therefore the decoction thereof made in White Wine is a very singular remedy for those that are afflicted with the Collick, purging and voiding forth raw thick Phlegmatick and Melancholick humours, and killing and driving forth both flat and long Wormes out of the Belly, yet not without some trouble to the Stomack, which sometimes causeth Vomiting. The Mallow Leaved Bind-weed, as *Clevis* saith, is used in Portugal, as an herb of singular effect to heale all sores or wounds. The Leaves of the black Bind-weed called *Helxine Cissampelos* stamped and streined, and the juice drunken, doth also loosen and open the belly exceedingly, and so do the Leaves and Herb in Powder, if it be drunk in Wine or any other Liquor. The Leaves being bruised and laid to hard tumors and Knots in the Flesh dissolve and consume them, as *Galen* saith. It is said likewise, that if those places which you would have to be void of Haire be anointed with the juice hereof, presently after the Haire is plucked up by the Rootes, it will not suffer it to grow there any more. Some of the greater sorts, as also that with Leaves, like Lavender where they naturally grow are rather a Plague then a pleasure to whatsoever groweth with it in the fieldes, yet the beauty of their flowers hath caused them to be received into Gardens, where they are very delightfull to the Eyes of those, which love to least themselves even with the varieties of those things, which the Vulgar call Weedes, and indeed there is a great deale of prettynesse in every one of them, if they be narrowly observed, yet divers of them are so pernicious to Corne, and other things of greater use and value by their strangling qualities, that the names above mentioned have not been given them without some reason.

CHAP. CCXLVIII.

Of Centory.

The Names.

It is divided into two kinds, a greater and a lesser which might be treated of in two distinct Chapters; yet for their names sakes, and somewhat for their qualities I shall joine them in one, though of different forms. The greater is called in Greek *κένταυρος* *Ulysses Centaurium magnum* which is generally affirmed to have received its name from *Chiron* the Centaure, who healed himselfe herewith after that he had wounded his foot by the fall of one of *Hercules*'s Arrowes out of his hand

him when he received *Hercules* as his guest, and therefore of some was called *Centaurium*. It hath formerly though falsely been called *Rhus Pontica* and understood thereof, that being a kind of *Rubarbe*. The lesser is called *κένταυρος* in Greek *Centaurium parvum* and *minus* in Latine, and *Centauria* as also *Febrifuga* for the extraordinary bitterneesse thereof, and *Febrifuga* of curing feavers, though that name properly belong to another Plant called *Feaverew*, of some also *Maltradix* but why I know not. *Dioscorides* saith, it was called *Limnion*, and *Pliny Libation*, because it loveth to grow in moist places, yet in our Country it loveth to grow in dry places also. It is called in English, *Small Centory* and the lesser *Centory*.

The Kinds.

Of the two kinds above named there be Eleven sorts, foure of the greater and seven of the lesser. 1. The Common Great Centory. 2. The *Pyrenean* great Centory. 3. The great Centory of *Portugall*. 4. The great yellow Centory. 5. The red ordinary small Centory. 6. White flowered Centory. 7. Small spiked Centory. 8. Small yellow Centory. 9. Small yellow thorogeth leaved branched Centory. 10. Small yellow unbranched Centory. 11. The least yellow Centory.

The Form.

Though I have set the greatest Centory fore most for his greatnesse sake, yet the lesser bringeth that whose Vertues I chiefly aime, take the description thereof as followeth. The red ordinary small Centory groweth most commonly but with one round, and somewhat crested stalk; not above halfe a foot high at most, that ever I saw, branching forth at the top into many sprigs, and some also from the joints of the stalks below: At the extremities of the branches there stand, as it were in an Umbell or tuft, divers small flowers of a pale red colour tending to a Carnation, consisting of six but usually of five small Leaves, somewhat like unto those of *St. Johns-wort*, which in the day time, when the Sun shineth, open themselves, and towards the evening shut themselves againe; after which cometh the seed in little short Husks in forme like unto Wheat Cornes, but much lesser. The Leaves are small and somewhat round like unto those of *St. Johns-wort* but lesser. The root is small and hard.

The Places and Time.

The first and third grow upon the *Alpes* and *Mount Baldus*; the name of the second will discover its place; the fourth is a naturall of *Mount Baldus* also: the fifth is found almost every where in fields, pastures, and woods, as in a field by *Oxford* highway from *Banbury* not farre from *Beechen Tree*, and in a place called *New-pasture* in the Common fields of *Adderbury* East, not farre from the highway side and in some of *Walton* grounds, which are on the other side the River *Charnell*, and other places that I could name: the sixth is not so frequent, the seventh about *Mompelier*, and neere unto *Pado* upon the *Euganean* Hilles; the eighth in a field next *Sr. Francis Carew*'s house in *Kent*, at *Beddington* neere *Croydon*, and in many other places, where the other sorts are sometimes found, and removed into the Gardens of the curious, where some of the greater sorts may be also sene: They do all flower about July, and give their seed in August, only the *Portugall* kind is seldom brought to flower in our Country much lesse to seed.

The Temperance.

The great Centory is *hot* and *dry* in the third degree. The lesser is *hot* and *dry* in the second degree, and very bitter.

The Vertues and Signature.

Both the Centories are commended for gripings in the Belly yet because the lesser is most effectuell to that purpose, I shall set down the Vertues thereof. The decoction thereof being made in Wine, Ale, or posset drink, is very available in severall diseases of the Belly, as the Collick, Costiveness, Wormes, and the like; purging Phlegme and Choler and provoking Sweat. It is given with very good successe to those that are perplexed with Agues, for it openeth the

the stoppings of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleene*, helping the *Jaundise*, which the yellow fort doth by *Signature*, for that especially purgeth Chollier as the white doth *Phlegme* and *Water*; and the Red cleanseth the Blood maketh thin both it and the humors, by the cleaning and bitter qualities. It is usefull in the *Sciatica*, helpeth those that have the *Dropsy*, and the *green sicknesse*, for it bringeth down the *Courses* of *women*. It helpeth also to avoid the *Dead Birth*, and helpeth the paines of the *Mother*, and is very effectuell in all paines of the *Joyns* as the *Gout*, *Cramp*, or *Convulsions*. Being boiled in White Wine or Ale with Liquorice and strained and drunk Morning and Evening it openeth the Obstructions of the *Chest* and *Lungs*, and a little Sugar-Candy added it is a good Remedy against *Horsfnesse* and the *Ptiffick*. The decoction of the tops of the Stalkes with the Leaves and flowers which are most in use, being taken inwardly, and the boyled Herb that is taken forth applyed outwardly, helpeth both the paines of the *sides*, and *hardnesse* of the *Spleene*. A dram of the powder thereof taken in Wine is a wonderfull good help against the *biting* and *poison* of any *Venemous Creatures*. Being boiled in Water and drunk, it provoketh *Appetite*, cleanseth the *Stomack* and *Breast* purgeth the *Back* and *Reines*, and healeth whatsoever is amiss in them. The juyce of the Herb mixed with a little Honey is good to cleare the *Eyes* from *Dimnesse*, *mists*, or *Clouds*, that hinder the *sight*, and is singular good for *green* or *heath wounds*, and also for *old Ulcers* and *Sores*, to close up the one, and to cleanse the other, and perfectly cure them both, although they be *fishious* and *hollow*, the green Herb especially being bruised & laid to. The decoction thereof being dropped into the *Eares*, cleanseth them from *wormes*, cleanseth the foule *Ulcers*, and spreading *Scabs* of the *Head*, and taketh away *Freckles*, *Spots*, and *Markes* in the skin, being washed therewith. The greater *Centory*, is appropriated especially to *Wounds*, because it helpeth those that *spit blood*, or *bleed much* at the *Mouth*, two drams at the Root (in powder) taken in Wine or Water. Neither is the Root but the whole Plant very available also in all sorts of *wounds* and *Ulcers* to *dry*, *fodder*, *cleanse* and heale them, and should be a principall Ingredient in all *Wound drinks* and *Injections*. Yet it is effectuell in many other Cases also, for the Roots thereof being steeped in wine and drunk or the powder thereof given in wine is good for such as have the *Dropsy* or *Jaundise*, or are troubled with the stoppings of the *Liver*. It is also used for *Ruptures*, *Crampes*, and *Pleurisies*, and for an old Cough, shortnesse of breath and other diseases of the *Lungs*, *Gripings* in the *Belly*, and paines of the *Mother*. Being scraped and put up as a *Pellary* it procureth *womens Courses*, and causeth the *Dead Birth* to be avoided; the juyce thereof used after the same manner worketh the like Effects. It helpeth the *Strangury* and *pissing by drops*, as also the *Stone*, if the decoction or Powder thereof be taken and the juyce injected; The decoction or juyce of the Root or a dram of the powder thereof drunk, and the wound washed therewith, taketh away the paine and danger of the *bitings* or *Stingings* of *Venemous Creatures*. It helpeth to sharpen the *Eye sight*, if it be steeped in Water, and dropped into them.

CHAP. CCXLVIII.

Of Lovage.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek Name that I can meet with. It is called in Latin *Levisticum* which is the proper and only Latine Name thereof, *Ligusticum* being a far different plant, although some being deceived with the vicinity of the name have taken them to be both one.

The Kinds.

As the Names of *Lovage* are but few, so the sorts are not many; for of it I find but two, 1. Ordinary *Lovage*, 2. The *Lovage* of *Germany*.



The Forme.

Ordinary *Lovage* hath many long and great stalkes of large winged Leaves, divided into many parts like Smalage, but much larger, of a sad green colour, smooth and shining, every Lease being cut about the edges, and broader forward then towards the Stalke: The Stalkes that arise from thence are diverse, and of different proportions, according to the goodnesse or badnesse of the Soile wherein they grow, as also to their time of continuance: for though in a fat soile where it hath grown long, they attaine unto the height of five or six foot, yet if the ground be barren, or the herb but newly set, they seldome exceed three or four, answerable whereunto is the bignesse of them, being green and hollow, set with lesser leaves then those that grow below: towards the tops of these, come forth other smaller branches, bearing at their tops large Umbels of yellow Flowers, which turne into flat brownish seed, somewhat like the seed of Angelica. The root groweth large both in length and thicknesse, being of a brownish colour without side, and white within. The whole Plant smelleth strong, and in taste is both hot, sharp and biting.

The Places and Time.

Both the sorts are Inhabitants in the Gardens of those that love Physicall herbs especially, and sometimes in the Garden of those that understand it not: the first being common to divers Countreyes, the second proper to *Germany*, yet neither of them are found wild in any part of *Europe*, if they be any where else. The root in continuance of time spreadeth much, for it endureth long and sendeth forth every yeare new stalkes, which hold the Flowers in the end of *July*, and the seed in *August*.

The Temperature.

Lovage is hot and dry in the third degree, and is of thin parts also.

The Vertues.

Halfe a dram of the dried Root of *Lovage* in powder, taken in Wine, doth wonderfully warm a cold Stomach, helping digestion, and consuming all superfluous moisture and raw humours therein, as also in the Guts, and therefore it easeth all inward gripings and paines, both of the Stomach and Belly, as also by dissolving wind and expelling it effectually: which is an utter enemy to them both; and it is commended for resisting *poison* and *infection*, that may assault either of them, or any other part. The said Root boiled in Wine or Barley-water, cleanseth the *Lungs*, openeth the passages of the *Urine*, provoketh *Womens Courses* mightily, and healeth inward *Wounds*; Being bruised in a Mortar before it be dried, and steeped for twelve houres in faire Water, then strained, and two or three spoonfulls drunk first and last, morning and evening, affordeth any draught or great desire to drink, when no ordinary liquor will do it: and this it performeth by a *specificke property*, for the Root is well known to be hot. To drink the Decoction of the herbe for any sort of *Ague*, and to help the cold paines and torments of the *Body* and *Bowels*, comming of cold, was not long since, a known and much practised Remedy, but the present Age, which forgets every thing that should do it good, knows none such, as far as I can stand. The seeds drunk in White-wine fasting, either in powder, or boyled therein and strained, doth purge both upwards and downwards, and being used in Glisters, it easeth the *Gout* in the feet. Being steeped a night in Wine, or else boiled therein and drunk, it provoketh the *Termes*, and expelleth the *Dead-child*, and likewise opens the stoppings of the *Spleen*; but because the seeds be very strong, the like weight of Annise and Fennel may be mixed with them to qualifie them. And to be briefe, the seeds are as effectuell to all purposes as any other part of it, and worketh more powerfully in *Womens diseases*. The distilled water of the herb, helpeth the *Quinsy* in the Throat, if the Mouth and Throat be gargled and washed therewith, and helpeth the *Pleurisy* being drunk three or four times; Being dropped into the *Eyes* it taketh away the rednesse and dimnesse of them; It like-

A a a

likewise taketh away the spots or freckles of the Face. The Leaves bruised and fried with a little Hogs-lard, and laid to any borch or boyl, will quickly break it; and being boyled in water and bashed therein, it provoketh Urine, expelleth the Stone, and healeth the inward parts; Being applied three or four times with Rue and Honey, to the Knees of those that are troubled with pain in them, it is a good expedient for the removing thereof; The people of Germany and of this, and other Countreys also in former times used both the Root in Powder, and the seed to season their Meats and Brothes, and found them as effectually to comfort and warm the Stomack: but now a dayes, whatsoever is not farre fetched will hardly please: The green roots pickled with salt and vinegar are a good sauce for those that are troubled with wind: but if they be preserved with sugar, they are more acceptable to the Palate.

CHAP. CCXLIX.

Of Tansey.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀθανασία*, *Athanasia*, peradventure from *ἀθάνατος*, signifying *sine morte*, or *non moriens*, that is, immortall: because the yellow Flowers gathered in due time, will continue very lively a long while: It is also called *Athanasia* in Latine & *Tanacetum*, corruptly taken, as Fuschius imagineth, for *Tagetes*, or *Apuleius* his *Atribemisia Tragantes*: yet I conceive it more probable to come, though not without some corruption, from *Aibanasia*, it being called in French *Tanaisie* and *Aibanasia*, from whence our English word *Tansey* came without doubt.

The Kindes.

Of *Tansey* there be these seven sorts. 1 Ordinary *Tansey*. 2 Double English *Tansey*, or curled *Tansey*. 3 Party-coloured *Tansey*. 4 Woolly *Tansey*. 5 Small white *Tansey*. 6 Mountain *Tansey*. 7 Unfavours *Tansey*.

The Forms.

Though ordinary and curled *Tansey* be two sorts, yet one description may serve them both, for either of them have many hard green Leaves, or rather wings of Leaves, many small ones, being set one against another, all along a middle rib or stalk, and snipt about the edges, in one sort the Leaves stand closer and thicker, and somewhat crumpled, which hath caused it to be called double, or curled *Tansey*, and in the other, more thinner and straglingly set, like as those of the wild *Tansey* are. It riseth up with many hard stalkes, bearing at the tops of them certaint clustered tufts of gold, yellow flowers like Buttnos, as Camomile, Feaverfew, and Maudlin doe, which being gathered in their prime will not quickly wither: the seed is small and as it were chaffy: the Root creepeth under ground and shooteth up again in divers places; The whole herb is bitter in taste, and of a strong smell, yet very comfortable to the Senses.

The Places and Time.

All the sorts abovementioned are cherished in Gardens, either for their Vertues or their rarity, howbeit many of them are not without their naturall places of growings; for the first groweth by the hedges and ditches sides, and in the borders of fields in divers Countreys beyond the Sea: The fourth groweth about Mompelien and other places: The fifth groweth in divers places both of Germany and Italy: The sixth upon the Alpes amongst the Switzers: The last also groweth in divers Countreys beyond the Seas: The Root endureth long, sending forth

forth its green Leaves in March and April, and its Flowers in June and July, and sometimes later.

The Temperature.

Tansey is said to be bot in the second degree, and dry in the third: That without smell is bot, and dry, but in a lesser degree then the former.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the ordinary Garden *Tansey*, or the juice thereof drunk in Wine, or Beer, is very profitable to dissolve and expell Wind in the Stomack, Belly, or Bowels, and to kill and expell the Wormes, and so doth the seed, which is a singular and approved Medicine for the same, in what sort soever it be taken, and therefore it is that *Tanseys* were so frequent not long since about Easter, being so called from this Herb *Tansey*; though I think the Stomack of those that eat them late, are so squeamish, that they put little or none of it into them, having altogether forgotten the reason of their Originall, which was to purge away from the Stomack and Guts the Pbleyme engendered by eating of Fish in the Lent Season (when Lent was kept stricter then now it is) whereof Worms are soon bred in them that are thereunto disposed, besides other humours which the moist and cold constitution of Winter most usually infects the body of Man with; and this I say is the reason why *Tanseys* were, and should be now more used in the Spring then at any other time of the year, though many understand it not, and some simple people take it for a matter of superstition so to do. The Decoction before mentioned is a singular remedy for all the griefes that come by stopping of the Urine, helpeth the Strangury, and those that have weak Reines and Kidneys, procureth Womens Courfes, and expelleth the windiness of the Matrix: If it be bruised and often smelled unto, as also applied to the lower part of the Belly, it is very profitable for such Women as are apt to miscarry in Child-bearing, to cause them to go out their full time. It is also used against the Stone in the Reines with good successe, especially if it be given to Men. Being boyled in Sallet Oyle after it hath been stamped, it is very good against the pain and shrinking of the Sinewes by the Cramp or other distemper, if applied to the part affected. It is said also, that the Root preserved with Sugar is profitable for them that have the Gout, if they take thereof fasting for many dayes together. It is one of the six things that are reckoned up in *Schola Salerni* to be good for the Palsey, and not without reason; for it avoideth pbleyme and dryeth the Sinewes, by whose resolution the Palsey is caused.

CHAP. CCL.

Of Lavender-Cotten:

The Names.

IT is doubted whether the Greeks had any knowledge of this Plant, yet some have called it *χαμαμύλιος*, as if they had, and their reason is, because the Leaves thereof are somewhat like to the Leaves of the Cypress Tree. It is also called *Chamaeparissus* in Latine, but divers of the most judicious of the Latine Writers take it as *Matthiola* doth, to be the true *Abrotanum* semina of Dioscorides & *Sancolina*; we call it generally in English *Lavender-Cotten*.

The Kindes.

There are nine sorts hereof to be reckoned up. 1 Ordinary *Lavender-cotton*. 2 Great

Aaaa 2

2 Great Lavender Cotten. 3 French Lavender Cotten. 4 Fine Lavender Cotten. 5 Rosemary Leafed Lavender Cotten. 6 Small Rosemary Leafed Lavender Cotten. 7 Small green Lavender Cotten. 8 Creeping Lavender Cotten. 9 Strange Lavender Cotten.

The Forme.

The ordinary Lavender Cotten hath many woody, but brittle branches, hoary, or of a whitish colour, whereon are set many Leaves, which are little, long, and four-square, dented or notched upon every edge, and whitish also at the tops of the branches stand naked Stalks, bearing on every one of them a yellow head or Flower like unto *Tansy*, or *Maudeline*, but greater then either of them, of a gold yellow colour, abiding so a long time upon the Stalkes, and being kept dry likewise, after which cometh small dark coloured seed; the Root is woody, and spreadeth abroad with many hard fibres. The whole Plant is very comely to behold, especially if it be artificially ordered, of a strong sweet scent, but no way displeasing, unless it be in the taste, which is bitter.

The Places and Time.

Though none of the forementioned Plants grow naturally with us, yet many of them are to be found in the Gardens of those that are curious Conserver of rare Plants; howbeit, it will not be amiss to tell you, that the first groweth of its owne accord in *Germany*. The second in divers places of *Narbone* in *France*. The fourth, fifth, and sixth about *Salamanca* in *Spain*. The last is supposed to come from *Egypt*, the places of the rest are not yet knowne. They do all or most of them flower in *July* and *August*.

The Temperatures.

The seed of Lavender Cotten, and so likewise the herb is hot and dry in the third Degree.

The Vertues.

Every Woman also can tell, that Lavender Cotten stamped and strained with Milk, & taken fasting after it hath been a little warmed by the fire, is an excellent expedient to kill and expell Wormes out of the Stomacks and Bellies, both of children and elder persons also, but the seed is accounted of greatest force; notwithstanding when that cannot be had, the herb may be used as aforesaid. *Matthioli* saith, that half a dram of Lavender Cotten, taken in a little of the distilled Water of Fetherfew, every morning fasting for ten days together at the least, is a very profitable Medicine for Women that are troubled with the Whites, to stay them. The Leaves drunk with Wine seven dayes, helpeth the yellow Jaundise, the obstructions of the Liver and Kidneys, and is good against the *Sciatica*. It is a good medicine against the poysons of all Serpents and venomous Beasts, being taken in the manner aforesaid, and being only stewed or burnt in such places, as are frequented with Vermine, it driveth them away with the smell thereof; and therefore it is not altogether inconvenient to set it in Flower-pots amongst other things. *Clusius* saith that in *Spain* about *Salamanca* they use the decoction of the *Spanish* kindes, to take away the Itch and Scabs in whomsoever have them, and he adviseth that Caution be used in giving it; yet I suppose it is rather to be bathed with, then taken inwardly. But it is used more frequently with us, to be put amongst other hot Herbs, either in Batches, Ointments, or other Medicines, to help those that are bursten, or troubled with Cramps or Convulsions of Sinews, to provoke Urine, and bring down womens courses, and generally it worketh the same effects, and may be applied to all the diseases that Southernwood is appropriated; and therefore I shall referre you to it, to be further informed concerning its Vertues, lest I justly seeme to

to be Tautologicall. But there is an use, wherein this exceeds that of Southernwood, and that is to make Knots, Trailes, and other Compariments in the Gardens of Noble Personages; for besides its gentle aspect, it abideth green all the Winter, and will with cutting, be kept in as even proportion, as any other herb may be, yet it must be removed every third year, that is, taken up and set again, otherwise it will grow stubbed and dry.

CHAP. CCLI.

Of Carrots and Parsnep.

The Names.

It will not be amiss to joyn these two sorts in one Chapter, as I suppose: because they are so agreeable in their Names, Natures and Vertues. The first is called in Greek *καρλίον*, and so may the second; for it is as probable that the derivation thereof cometh from *καρλίον* the stalk of *Briony*, the Roots of each growing after the same manner, as that it should come from *καρλίον* the Grape, to whose purplish colour, when it is almost ripe, one only sort hereof is relembed; and therefore *Dodonaus*, and *Fuscinus* say, that some in their time called them both *Staphylinus*. And so in Latine, the word *Pastinaca*, which cometh from *pasce*, *quia corpus alit*, doth agree with the one, as well as the other; for they are both nourishing, yet differ in this, because the Root of one is reddish, and the other is white; the one hath narrow Leaves, and the other broad; and therefore they are commonly divided into *tenui folia* & *lati folia*. Of that with narrow Leaves, there is a wild sort called *αἰνῶν* in Greek, and *Daucus*, *Daucum* in Latine, and *Dauke* in English, to distinguish it from another sort of wild Carrots, which is properly so called, of all which I shall say somewhat in this Chapter.

The Kindes.

Though there be many sorts of Carrots, and more of *Dauke*, yet I shall onely mention five sorts of the first, one of the second, and two of the Parsnep, which are eight in all. 1 Common yellow Carrots. 2 Wild Carrots. 3 Wild Carrots of Naples. 4 Prickly wild Carrots of Naples. 5 Wild Carrots with hairy Stalks. 6 The true *Dauke* of Candy. 7 Garden Parsnep. 8 Wild Parsnep.

The Forme.

The wild Carrot (which is of more use in Physick, though lesse knowne then the Common sort) groweth in a manner like that of the Garden, but that the Leaves are whiter and rougher, as the Stalkes likewise are, which beare large spoky tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, which are contracted together, when the seed beginneth to grow ripe, so that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outward stalks rising high, maketh the whole Umbel to shew like a birds nest. The Root is small, long, and hard, being also somewhat sharp and strong, and therefore unfit for Meat.

The Places and Time.

The first is that which is sown by the Gardiners in every Country, in Gardens or Fields, chosen out for the purpose, whose soile must be loose, and well manured, if not new broken up. The second groweth in most places of this Land, as well in Pastures, as by sides of fields, and untilled places. The third and fourth in *Naples*. The fifth in *Germany*. The sixth in *Candy*. The seventh is nursed up in Gardens. The last groweth in the Marshes by *Rochester*. The first are sown in *April*, or sooner, and will be ready for the pot about

about *July* or *August*, never seeding the first year, if they be good, but the second: All the rest do flower and seed about the end of Summer, except the *Garden Parsneps*, whose seed is ripe about the beginning of *August*, the second year after its sowing, for if they seed the first year, they are good for nothing, and are called *Mad Neeves* by the Countrey people.

The Temperature.

The Roots of Carrots and Parsneps are temperately hot and somewhat moist, but the seeds are hot and dry almost in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The seed of every one of the beforementioned sorts, are very carminative, that is, powerfull to expell wind, and therefore they are very effectuall to ease the torments and gripings of the Belly, and to cure the Collick, but especially that of the true *Duke of Candy*, next the wild Carrots; and it neither of them can be gotten, the seeds of either of the other Garden sorts may be used in steed thereof, either in Powder or in Decoction. The seed of the true *Duke* is likewise very usefull to help the Strangury, to provoke Urine and Womens courses, to expell the Dead birch, and to help the strangling of the Mother, and remove those stitches that afflict the sides. Both it and the Roots powdered, & drunk in Wine, are very profitable for those that have receiv'd any grief or hurt by any venomous Beast whatsoever, as also to resist any other venom or poyson, and the *Pestilence*: The same also put into Pulvises doth ease tumours and swellings in any part, and being mixed with honey, it helpeth old and inveterate Coughes. The seed of the wild Carrot is commended for all the purposes aforesaid, as also for helping to break and expell the Stone in the Kidneys, to cure the Dropsy, and those whose Bellies are swollen with Wind; it provoketh venery and helpeth conception. The Roots of the manured Parsneps and Carrots are of a sweet pleasant tast, by which they stir up the appetite, and therefore the Carrots are usually eaten with Beefe, as well without, as with butter all the time of the Autumne; but the Parsneps being dryer, are more commonly buttered, and serve as a dish by themselves upon *Wednesdays* and *Fridays*, when hot meat is not so familiarly provided, and so they are good for a Consumption, and provoke Venery; yet if there be no other provocation thereunto, no body shall need to fear the eating of them, if so be they do it with moderation; for by the immoderate and too often use of them, their nourishment will become vitious, because they are somewhat windy, whence you may observe that the Roots and Seeds of many things are not endued with the same qualities.

CHAP CCLII.

Of Spignell.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *μύρον* & *μύρον*, perhaps from the smallness of the Leaves, in Latine also *Meum*, & *Meum Albatanicum*, either from *Albamanes* the son of *Aelus*, supposed to be the first discoverer, or from the Hill *Albamanes* in *Thessaly*, where the best was formerly thought to grow; for it was sometimes usuall with the ancient Writers to name the places of Plants, not because they grew in no other, or were a distinct sort by themselves, but because they were better then the common sort; and for this reason, and for no other, *Pliny* calls it also *Meum Macedonicum*, and *Hispanicum*: It is called in English *Spignell* or *Spicknell*, of some *Mewe*, or *Baldmory*, or *Bearewort*. The

The Kindes.

To this kind these five sorts may not unliely be referred. 1. Ordinary Spignell. 2. Small Spignell. 3. The Preservative Spignell of Candy. 4. Italian Bastard Spignell. 5. Mountaine Spignell of Germany.

The Forme.

The ordinary Spignell; riseth up with sundry long stalkes of Leaves exceeding finely, cut like unto haire, smaller then those of Dill, set thick on both sides the stalk, of a light or yellow green colour, and of a good sent: from amongst which, rise up round stiffe stalkes with joynts, having a few Leaves at them, at the tops whereof groweth an Umbell of pure white flowers, at the edges whereof sometimes will be seene a hew of reddish or bluish colour, especially before they be full blown, which give place unto little roundish seed which are of a brownish colour; the Roots are thick and long in respect of the Leaves growing out from one head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackish brown colour on the outside, and white within.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in *Wiltshire*, *Yorkshire*, and other Northern Counties, and hath been brought from thence into our Southern Physick Gardens; the second in *Savoy*, the third in *Candy*, the fourth in *Italy*, the last in *Austria*, and as some have affirmed at the bottom of *St. Vincents* rock by *Bristol* over against the hot Well, where it cannot be seen but when the Tide is downe. They flower in *June* and *July*, and yeeld their seed in *August*.

The Temperature.

The Roots of Spignell are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

The dry Roots of Spignell being made into powder, mixed with Honey, and taken after the manner of an Electuary or licking Medicine, not onely cures all windiness in the Stomack, but descendeth into the Guts, and easeth the griping paines of the Belly: It is excellent also against all *Catarrhes*, *Rheumes* and *Aches* of the Joynts, as also any *phlegmatick* or *watery humour*, falling upon the *Lungs*: Being boyled in wine or water, and drunk, it mightily openeth the stoppings of the *Kidneys* and *Bladder*, provoketh Urine and bodily lust, easeth and helpeth the *Strangury*, and consumeth all windiness and belchings of the Stomack, yea it is so effectually for the *Strangury*, that being laid Plaisterwise up the Bellies of those *Children* that have it by inheritance, it causeth them to make water very freely. It is also very available to bring down *Womens Courses*, and to help the griefes of the Mother, but should too great a quantity thereof be taken, it would cause the head to ache, by the Vapors that it sendeth thence, and therefore the safest way for the last purposes would be to sit over the decoction thereof: The said Roots which are the only parts of the Plant in use, though the seed be very aromaticall, are accounted very effectually against the sting or biting of any venomous Creature, and therefore it is a maine Ingredient in *Mistridae*, and *Venice Treacle*, which are especiall *Antidotes*, both for that and many other of the purposes before mentioned.

CHAP. CCLIII.

Of Bishops-weed.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀμμή* & *ἀμμή*, as is supposed from the smallness of the seed, which in some sort imitateth *Sand*, and in Latine *Ammi* & *Ammium*, yet the Shops call it *Ammios* or *Ancos*, in the Genitive case, divers call it *Cuminum Aethiopicum*, because the seed is somewhat like to that of *Cumin*, and in that it groweth frequently in *Aethiopia*: It is called also *Cuminum Regium*, or *Cumin Royall* for its excellent properties, in English *Ancos* or *Ammi*, of some Herb *William*, *Bull-wort* and *Bishops-weed*.

The Kindes.

Though the true *Ammi* or *Bishops-weed* is not extant in any part of *Europe*, yet there be three sorts that learned men have referred to the same kind for some affinity betwixt them. 1 Common *Bishops-weed*. 2 *Bishops-weed* of Candy. 3 Small *Bishops-weed*.

The Forms.

Common *Bishops-weed* riseth up with a round straight stalk three or four foot high, beset with divers small, long and somewhat broad Leaves, cut in divers places, and dented about the edges, growing on both sides of a long foot stalk one against another, of a fresh green colour, somewhat like unto *Skirret* Leaves, having sundry branches on them: at the tops whereof come forth small Umbels of white flowers which turn into small, round and brown seed, a little bigger then *Parsley*-seed, and not so big as *Anni*-seed, of a quick hot scent and taste; the Root is white and fibrous, perishing every year after it hath given its seed, from whence it riseth up again the next year, if it be suffered to fall to the ground.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in the next field beyond *Green Hils*, in the way as you go to *Gravesend* by the hedge side, and in divers other places both of *England* and *Wales*: the second was sent from *Candy*, yet it groweth also upon the Mountain *Garganus* in *Italy*, according to *Matthiolus*: the last was brought from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, but was first brought thither out of *Arabia*; All which being nursed up in some of our *Physick Gardens* do flower and seed reasonable well, if the year prove kindly, and not otherwise. Their time of flowering is in *June* and *July*, and that of seeding is about the latter end of *August*.

The Temperature.

The seedes of *Bishops-weed*, which are chiefly in use, are hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, being of thin parts, somewhat bitter in taste, and sharp withall.

The Vertues.

The seed of *Bishops-weed* is another of the four lesser hot seeds, evermore commended for breaking *Wind*, and therefore it cannot but be of wonderfull efficacy to ease the *Colick*, and other torments and paines in the bowels, sealing upon Men, either when they make water or go to stool, being taken in Wine, and so it provoketh *Urine*, and *Womens Courses*, and is good against the bitings of *Serpents*: It is used with good successe in those Medicines that are made of *Cantharides* to qualifie the poysonous and corroding operation of those flies upon the *Uritory* part, which they chiefly affect, so that they may be received into the Body

Body without any danger. Being beaten very fine, and mingled with honey, it dissolveth and scattereth congealed blood, and taketh away black and blew marks, which come by stripes or falls, if it be applied to the affected part in manner of a Plaster; And being drunk, or outwardly applied, it abateth the high colour of those, which by drinking, or any other distemperature are discoloured therewith: causing the redness of their Faces and Noses to depart, and a more comely colour to succeed it. It cleanseth the Matrix, whether it be given with Raisins after the same manner, as Wormseed is given to children, or the fumes thereof, and Rosin mixed together, and received thereinto. These are the vertues which *Dioscorides* ascribeth to the true *Ammi*, with every one of which the *Bishops weed* before described, is by *Dodonaeus* said to be endued. The *Egyptians* do make much use of the seed of the *Egyptian*, or *Arabian* kind to provoke *Venerie*; for which purpose, it is said to be very powerfull.

CHAP. CCLIV.

Of ENGLISH Worm-feed.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μύαζον*, *Myazum*, and *μυδάμυρον*, *Melampyrum*, as *Dioscorides* saith, and of some *μυδάμυρον*, *Myagrium*, but indeed these names belong rather to the gold of pleasure, then to this, which is but referred to that, and more usually called in Latine *Camelina*, five *Myagrium alterum amaranthum*; The word *Myagrium* signifies as much as *Muscipulum*, five *Mycarium*, and is attributed to gold of Pleasure, because the seed being oily, hath such an emplastrick, or clammy quality therein, that it arresteth the Flies that settle thereon; but whether our English Worm-feed hath any such property, I do not affirm. *Melampyrum* signifieth black Wheat, because growing many times amongst wheat, the Antients thought the wheat had degenerated into it, but that there should be any such *Metamorphosis* in Plants, is now clearly discovered to be an error. That which is here called English Worm-feed, others call it Treacle wormseed.

The Kindes.

Gold of Pleasure, whereof English Worm-feed is said to be a sort, hath six others to be joyned with it. 1 English Worm-feed. 2 Garden gold of Pleasure. 3 Wild gold of Pleasure. 4 Stinking gold of Pleasure. 5 The greater one grained gold of Pleasure. 6 The lesser one grained *Myagrium*. 7 Round podded like *Myagrium*.

The Forms.

English Worm-feed riseth up with one or more upright stalks, about two foot high, branching towards the top, and thick set with long and narrow green Leaves, somewhat like unto those of the single Wall-flower, but smaller, and of a whiter green colour; at the tops of the stalks and branches, come forth very small pale yellow flowers, consisting of four leaves a peece, somewhat like unto those of the Wall-flower, but much smaller, even more then halfe: which afterwards give small long Cods, containing within them very pale coloured seed; those of the Wall-flower, but much smaller, even more then halfe: which afterwards give small long Cods, containing within them very pale coloured seed; the Root is small and woody, perishing every year after it hath given its seed, which seed being suffered to shed, riseth again the next year without any more adoe, and in a short time, will so overcome the place of its abode, that it will not easily be destroyed.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in divers places of this Land, and is either therefore called English Worm-seed, because it is proper to our Country; or else, because our Country folks do make use of it for the Wormes, to which end they bring it into their Gardens, where being once sowed, they are for ever furnished. The second is naturall to some places of Italy, yet in others, they sow it in their Gardens for pleasure, as we do, and in their fields also, for the profit that is made of the seed, and the oyl that is pressed therefrom. The third is common in Germany, in all their flax grounds almost. The fourth groweth in the sandy grounds about Basil. The fifth by Padova, on the Engonean Hills. The two last by Mumpeliter. They all flower in the summer Months, and their seed is ripe about August.

The Temperature.

English Worm-seed, as is conceived, is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree.

The Vertues.

Though some refuse our English Worm-seed, and prefer that which is brought out of the Eastern Countreys, because it is not altogether so bitter and unpleasant as ours is, yet doubtlesse it is as effectually, if not more, to kill the Wormes in Children, yea, and in elder persons also; the seed being a little bruised and given in drink, or any other way, and this is the chief, if not the only use that it is put to. The Oyl of the seed of *Myagrum*, or Gold of Pleasure serveth, as *Dioscorides* saith, to make smooth the skin that is chapt, or rugged in any part of the Body; and as *Pliny*, and others say, to cure the Ulcers of the mouth, if it be therewith anointed; but the more vulgar use of it in Germany, and other places where it is very plentifull, is to serve the poore for their Tables; and the richer sort for their Lamps; as also to make sope, being compounded with a certain lye, made of ashes. The said oyl is very like unto the true oyl of *Sesamum*, being hot and causing thirst, if it be drunk, as the other doth, and therefore may be used for the same ends and purposes. The wild gold of Pleasure, is in quality somewhat like unto the former, but bitterer, yea so bitter, whilst it is green, that no Creature will tast thereof; yet being ripe and dry, it becometh so acceptable to small birds, as Linnetts, Finches, and the like to feed upon, that nothing can be more. The other sorts are not knowne to be used to any purpose.

CHAP CCLV.

Of Leekes.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *κνιδον*, *Prasum*, in Latine *Porrum*, which is of the Masculine Gender in the plurall Number, according to that old verse,
Das rastrum rastro, porrumque facit tibi porros.

It is sometimes found to be of the Masculine Gender, in the singular number also, but not often.

The Kindes.

There be divers sorts of Leekes, four whereof I shall here set downe. 1 The common Leek, both set and unset. 2 The Vine Leek. 3 The Leek with a cloven. 4 Chives, Cives, or wild Leekes.

The

The Forme.

The common Leek cometh up like unto an Onyon, but that the Onyon bringeth up his seed with it green, hollow like Leaves, flattish on the one side, and with a ridge or crest on the back-side, of a smell and tast, somewhat like unto the Onyon also; if they be suffered to grow uncut, whether they be removed or not, then, in the second or third year after their sowing, they will send forth a round and slender stalk, even quite throughout, but not hollow or bigger in the middle like the Onyon, bearing at the top, an head of purplish flowers, and black seed after them, so very like unto Onyon-seed, that it is hard to distinguish them. The Root is long and white, with abundance of white Fibres hanging thereat.

The Places and Time.

The naturall places of none of the aforesaid sorts are any where expressed, as I can find, except the Vine Leek, which groweth by it selfe in Vineyards, and neer unto Vines in hot Regions, whereof it took its name; but are planted in Gardens in other Countreys, as well as in England, especially in Egypt, where they were formerly in great estimation. There Leekes may be sowne in March and April, and then they will be fit to be removed in September, the ground being first prepared with Cow-dung, that they may grow the bigger. Cives being once planted, do continue many years, suffering the extreamest cold of the Winter. The Vine Leek beareth its green leaves in Winter, and withereth away in the Summer.

The Temperature.

Leekes are hot and dry in the third degree, and of very subtil parts, especially their juyce.

The Vertues.

Though Leekes eaten raw, doe yeeld very bad nourishment; hurt the eyes, ingender black melancholly blood, and are therefore most hurtfull for those that are inclined therunto, as also for those that are Cholerick, because it increaseth that humour also, cause terrible dreames, hurt the Sinews through their sharpnesse, as also the teeth and gums, yet after they are boyled, all the evill qualities are taken away, so that they are profitable both for meat and medicine; Pottage made with them are very wholesome, not onely for those that are oppressed with phlegme, but for those also that are afflicted with the Chollick, or the Stone. But for the Chollick they be more effectually, being used thus. Take unset Leekes, blades and all, chop them small, boyl them in good White-Wine, with May Butter, or other fresh Butter, if that be not to be had, untill the Wine be in a manner wasted away, then lay them abroad between a clean linnen cloth in a manner wasted away, then lay them abroad between a clean linnen cloth plaisterwise, and so apply them to the Belly of the Patient, as hot as he can endure it, which being cold apply another, and this do, if need be, three or four times together, and he shall assuredly be eased thereby. And for the Stone take the unset Leekes, in the Month of June, shred them small, and distill them, with Water for a month or two, and drink morning and evening a good draught, for this looseth the Costive belly, helpeth the pain of the Hips, purgeth the Kidneys and Bladder, provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Stone: For which purposes, some cut Leekes in small peeces, dry them in an Oven, or against the Fire, and make them into powder, which they use oftentimes in their drink. Besides the seeds are very effectually to kill Worms in children, & so are the Leekes themselves, the blades being stamped with vinegar, and applied to the stomach of the Patient, as he sitteth in his warm bed; Or else stamp unset Leekes, Rosemary and Plantane, of each a like quantity, seeth them in Malmsey, and apply them to the Navel. They are also held to free the Chest and Lungs, from much corruption and rotten phlegme, that sticketh fast therein, and hard to be avoided; as also for them, that through hoarsnesse have lost their Voyce; if they be either taken raw, or boyled with broth of Barly, or some such other supping, fit and conducting

Bbb b 2

conducting thereunto, and being baked under hot embers, they are an excellent remedy against a surfeit of Mushromes. The green blades of leeks, being boyled and applyed warm to the Hemeroids or Piles, when they are swollen and painful, do cause an abundance of ease. The juyce drunk with honey, is profitable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and likewise the leaves stamped and laid the upon. The same juyce with vinegar, Franckinsence, and milk or oyl of Roses dropped into the ears, mitigateth their pain, and ceaseth the noyse in them. Two drams of the seed, with the like weight of Myrtle berries, being drunk, stoppeth the spitting of blood, which hath continued a long time. The same put into Wine not only preserveth it from sowing, but also correcteth that which is sower and bringeth it right again, as divers report. It is also recorded, that the juyce thereof being drunk, is very available for the bleeding at the Nose, and at Mouth, but care must be had, that it be not taken in too great a quantity, for then it is rank poyson, especially if it be taken alone, and therefore it is best to mix a little of it with wine or beer, and so take it. If they be boyled, and eaten often by such Women as are young, and yet have no children, it will make them fruitfull, and it increaseth lust in men. The juyce of unket Leeks is very much commended for green wounds. They have been formerly of frequent use for food in this, as well as in other Countreys, especially in Lent times; but now forsooth our dainty Age is grown so fine mouthed, that they are eaten only by those poorer sort, and scarcely by them, yet the Gentlemen of *Wals* have them in great regard, both for their feeding, and to wear in their Hats upon *St. Davids* day; yea, in *Russia*, *Muscovy*, and *Turky*, the very Nobility do observe to have them among their dishes at their Tables.

CHAP. CCLVI.

Of Horle Reddish.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for it hath no Greek name, that I can find) *Rapbanus Rusticorum*, and by *Lobel*, *Rapbanus Rusticanus*, by *Matthiolum*, *Rapbanus Vulgaris* & *Rusticanus*, by *Dodonæus*, *Rapbanus Magnus* & *Radicula magna*, by *Brunfelsius*, *Armoracia* aut *Rapbanus*, by *Tragus* & *Gesner*, *Rapbanus major*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* & *Leonicerus* calls it *Tibissi majus* & *magnum*, and *Caubinus* was partly of his mind, for he calleth it *Rapbanus Rusticanus*, *Tibissi alterum Dioscoridis*, so great is the diversity of Authors concerning the name of this Plant, which could never have happened; if *Dioscorides*, or any of the Ancients had set it down. Yet there is but one sort hereof, and therefore I shall passe to the Description.

The Forme.

Horle Radish riseth out of the ground with long Leaves, narrow also, and very much cut in on the edges, or as it were torne into many parts, of a darke green colour, with a great rib in the middle, but after these have bin up a while, others follow which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, whole and not divided as the first; but onely somewhat roundly dented about the edges: It seldome beareth flowers, but when it doth, the Staik whereon they grow is great, rising up with some few lesser Leaves thereon to the height of three or four foot, spreading at the top many small branches of whitish flowers, consisting of four Leaves a peece, after which come small pods like unto those of the lesser Shepherds purse, but seldome with any seed in them; the root is long and thick, white of colour, in tast sharpe and biting the tongue somewhat like Pepper.

The

The Places and Time.

Mountain Radish, for so it is sometimes called, is chiefly planted in Gardens, where it joyeth most in a moist and shaddowy place, yet it groweth naturally in divers parts of this Land as at *Nampwich* in *Cheshire*, in a place called the *Milne-Eye*, and also at a small Village near London called *Hogsdon* in the field, next unto the farme house by the way leading to *Kingsland*: It seldome beareth seed or flowereth, that some have affirmed that it beareth neither, yet sometimes it doth flower in *July* or *August*, and the seed is ripe in *September*, but the common way of propagating it, is by the root: for it shooteth up divers heads, which may be parted for increase, either in the *Spring* or *Autumn*.

The Temperature.

Horle Reddish is hot and dry in the third degree, being of a drying, clensing and somewhat digesting quality.

The Vertues.

Of all things that are given to Children for the Wormes, Horle Reddish is not the least effectually, for it killeth and expelleth them, whether the juyce of the green root, or powder of the dry root be given in Wine or other convenient liquor or an Oyntment be made thereof, and the Belly of the Child be anointed therewith. The Leaves boyled in Wine with a little Oyl Olive added thereunto, and laid to the grieved parts in manner of a Pultis, do mollify and take away the hard swellings of the Liver and Milt, and being applied to the bottom of the belly, is a remedy for the Strangury, and so are the Roots sliced thin, and eaten with meat as a sauce, having some vinegar put thereto, as also for the cholick: It is also a good remedy in strong Bodies for the Cough, Tislick, and other diseases of the Lungs, as also to procure Womens courses that are stopped, being boyled in honey and vinegar into an Electuary: it also is often given before the fit of the Quartan Ague to alter the course, which it doth by provoking vomiting and sweating; the juyce given in drink, is held to be very effectually for the Scurvey: The Root bruised and laid to the place grieved with the *Sietica* gout, Joynt-ach, or the hard swelling of the Liver and Spleen, doth wonderfully help them all: And if any think or find it too strong for their stomachs, or that it hurte their head, or causeth sharp and sower belchings, the distilled Water of the Leaves and Roots may be taken with a little Sugar, for all the purposes aforesaid, without any disturbance at all. The Root is commonly used amongst the *Germans*, and sometimes by Gentlemen with us also for sauce to eat Fish with, and other Meats, as Mustard is, and so it heateth the Stomach, more, and causeth better digestion then Mustard, notwithstanding whatsoever some have written, as if it were too strong for ordinary Stomachs.

CHAP. CCLVII.

Of Sumack:

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ῥόδον* & *ῥόδιον*, from the red, or Scarlet colour of the seed, which is therefore called *ῥόδιον* signifying no more but *Red-Plum* calleth it also *Rbus* in Latine, saying that it hath not any pure Latine Name, yet *Gaza* translateth it *Fluida*, supposing it to come from *ῥόδον* *fluo*, for no reason at all. Some call it *Rbus* simply without any Epithet, as *Matthiolum* &c. Others with

stalks, each of them being made of five small white leaves, with threds in the middle of the same colour, of a very sweet smell also; in the hot Countries where they are naturall (but not in ours) certain berries which are black, when they be ripe, succeed the flowers, wherein many white crooked seeds are contained; The Root disperseth it self into many branches.

The Places and Time.

All the sorts of Myrtles grow in Spain, Portugall, Italy, and other hot Countries, in great abundance: yet in ours, unlesse they be kept in pots, and be removed from the extremity of heat and cold, they will not live, for they abide not the excess of either, as we may gather from those *Hemistichs* of Virgil and Ovid, *Amantes frigora Myrtos*, & *Meluentem frigora Myrtum*, as loving shadow to defend them from the heat, and shelter to cover them from the cold, so that in the Winter we commonly keep them within doors. They flower very late with us, not untill August at the soonest, so that they want time to perfect the fruit, but in their naturall places, they flower in May, & their fruit is ripe in September.

The Temperature.

Galen saith, that the myrtle is endued with contrary qualities, that is, with a cold and earthy, and a warm and thin, and therefore it powerfully bindeth and drieth.

The Vertues.

Because the Physicians do commonly joyn sumak and myrtle in their Compositions, therefore I have set them next to one another in this Book of simples, and indeed they are alike effectuell for all effusions of blood, at what part soever both in Men and Women, the dry rather then the dried Leaves being beaten and boyled with water and drunk, and so it is good against Catarrhes, falling to any part of the body, the Whites in Women, moist Ulcers, and fretting or creeping sores. The fruit with the seed is good for the tremblings and passions of the heart, resisteth the danger that might happen by the sting of Serpents, the bitings of venomous Creatures, or by poysonfull Mushromes; Being drunk in Wine, it helpeth a stinking breath, cureth the diseases of the bladder, & provoketh Urine: the same heated with wine, healeth all Ulcers that are hard to cure, and so it is good for blanes, wheales, and other breakings out of the skin: The decoction is good for Women, to sit in or over that are troubled with the falling downe of the Mother, and is good also for the falling downe of the fundamēt, and the piles: Being mixed with Sallet-Oyle, or Oyle of Roses and Wine, and applyed, it helpeth the swelling of the Gords, the Impostumes of the fundamēt, and Saint Antonies fire. The decoction of the Leaves is good for the resolution of the *Asteris* and *Joints*, and other weaknesses incident thereunto, to sit in the same as in a Bath, or else to bath that part only which is most amiss, and so it helpeth to consolidate those bones that are broken or out of joynt, which will otherwise hardly be cured: It helpeth the soreness of the Nalles, and the rising of the skin about them, if the powder of the dried leaves be cast thereon. The juce of the leaves hath the same effects, whether it be taken out of the fresh Leaves, or from the dry, by sprinkling them over with Red Wine, and is safely used where there is need of any binding Medicine, either to heal the Ulcers of the Mouth or of the privy parts: the same also helpeth watering eyes, or those that begin to loose their eye-sight, by reason of any filme or skin growing over it, especially if it be laid on with parched Barly Meal. The decoction of the Berries maketh the hair black, and keepeth it from falling, it cureth all the evil sores of the head, and cleanseth the same from scurf and scabs, being often washed therewith, and helpeth them that are bursten. The Syrope of Myrtles is good for the Cough and excruciation of the Lungs. The powder of the dried Leaves helpeth the stinking sweat of the flanks and arme-pits, and the sweating of the

Cardiack

Cardiack passion; The juce condensate of Myrtles is also commended, as a good substitute for *Acacia*. The excrecence called *Myridum*, is of greater force to dry and bind, then either leate, juce or seed.

CHAP. CCLIX.

Of Cistus.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *κιστος* & *κισθος*, *Cistus* & *Cisthus* also, in Latine, as if there were no pure Latine Word to expresse it, yet some call it *Rosa Sylvestris*, but we in English, call it *Cistus*. The undergrowth or excrecence of the *Cistus*; whereof, I mean to intreat of also in this Chapter, is called in Greek *κισθισ*, and *Hypocistus* is the Latine Name, both for the Plant, and the juce drawn from it.

The Kindes.

It is not mine intention to muster up the whole family of the *Cistus*'s, which is very numerous: but only to name such as may be most for the edification of my Country-men; Let them therefore know that there be hereof two principal sorts. 1 That which beareth the sweet Gum *Ladanum*, and is called *Cistus Ledon*. 2 That which beareth no Gum. That which beareth no Gum is divided into the Male and Female. To this kind may also be referred, 1 Common Dwarf *Cistus*, or little Sun-flower. 2 White Dwarf *Cistus*, or little Sun-flower, at every one of which I shall touch in this generall Description.

The Forme.

Both the Gum *Cistus*, and the other kinds, are woody shrubs, full of branches of three or four foot, some have long and narrow Leaves, as the *Cistus Ledon*: others broader, rough, uneven, wrinkled, somewhat downy, and almost like the Leaves of Sage, as the Male Holly Rose; The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, like unto the wild Rose, yet such, as very quickly fade, perish and fall away; In their places come up little heads or knops, somewhat round, in which is contained small seed; the Roots of them all are woody.

There groweth up sometimes under the *Cistus* where it is naturall, a certain Excrecence, with divers upright stalks, covered with small Leaves, thick set thereon, scarce a foot high, having many flowers at the tops full of juce, in fashion like unto the Nessel of a wooden Candlestick, which passe away, leaving seed as small as dust in the hard heads or seed Vessels, which is unable to produce the like Plant.

The Dwarf *Cistus* sendeth forth sundry weak and small branches, yet hard and almost woody, lying for the most part upon the ground, round about the Head of the Root, whereon are set by couples many small and somewhat long Leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small Leaves also growing between them; at the tops whereof stand three or four flowers, composed of five round pointed Leaves apeece, with some threds in the middle, of a pretty scent in some places, but of little or none in others, after which cometh the seed, which is small, and contained in small round heads: it hath a hard, woody, brownish Root growing in time to be somewhat great, but not very long, and divided into small branches at the lower end.

The Places and Time.

The first which is the Gum *Cistus* groweth naturally in Italy, France, Spain and other hot Countrys: and so do the second, which is the Male Holly Rose, (growing

Cccc

(growing also in the Physick Garden at Oxon) and the third which is called the Female: The two last grow in divers places of this Land, as in *Stew Wood*, near Oxon, and in divers of the parts thereof, as also in Kent, yet that with the *White-flower* is very rare. They all flower in the *Summer*, some earlier then other by a *Month*, most whereof are so soon fading, that their flowers endure but a day or two, perfecting their seed quickly after.

The Temperature.

The *Ladanum* that is gathered from the Leaves of the *Gum Cistus* is hot in the later end of the first degree, having also a little astringent or binding quality: It is likewise of a thin substance, and therefore it softneth, and with all both moderately digest and also concoct, as *Galen* saith. The *Cistus*'s without Gum do dry almost in the second degree, and yet are of a temperate heat. *Hypocistis* is much more binding then any other part of any *Cistus*. The *Dwarf Cistus*'s are also drying and binding.

The Virtues.

That which I especially aime at in this Chapter is the *Hypocistis*, whose condensate juyce is a most certain, safe, and sure Medicine to stay all fluxes of blood or humours, that is to say, the Lask and bloody-flux, spitting of blood, and Womens extraordinary courses, and therefore do I speak of it first. It is also mixed with those things that are applied to the Stomack to stay vomitings, and to strengthen it, when it is grown weak, as also with those things that strengthen the Liver, to be used inwardly or outwardly: It is also available for clammy moist humours that fall upon the joynts or sinews, thereby causing a weaknesse and solution of the Nerves; Being used inwardly for the *Piles* it doth wonderfully help, for it dryeth, bindeth, and corroborateith the parts. It is also put into great *Antidotes* against Poyson and the *Pestilence*, not for any property it hath to resist the venome, but to temperate and strengthen the Body. This is also a very good substitute for *Acatia*. *Ladanum* also drunk with old Wine, stayeth the Lask or Flux of the Belly, and easeth the griping pains thereof, proceeding from sharp and Chollerick humours, and is very good for all fowre belchings, and provoketh Urine. It is very effect all for the hardnesse, and other diseases of the Mother, to ease the pains thereof, and to heal those Ulcers that happen therein by taking of the fume thereof underneath, or applying the substance thereof in a Pessary. Being made up with Storax and honey in a Lo-hock or Electuary, it is very profitable for the cough of the Lungs, though it hath been of long continuance. If it be used in an Oynment with Myrrhe, oyl of Myrtles, and Wine, it stayeth the falling of the hair. It helpeth also the pains in the eares, being used with some oyl of Roses. Being dissolved in Wine, and those places washed therewith that have any scar or deformity thereon, it doth wonderfully alter the colour and evill sight thereof, and maketh them to be well coloured again. Either the Gum or the Leaves and branches boyled in Lye, and the head washed therewith, doth cleanse it from Scabs, Scurfe or Dandruff growing thereon, and cureth also all running and watering sores and Ulcers in the Legs, or other parts of the Body. The Oyl made thereof worketh the like effects, and is also good for any hardnesse or ach, to anoint the breasts of those that are much troubled with a cough: A Tent dipped therein, and put up into the Nose is a good remedy for the Pose or Polypus, as also for the falling sicknesse, the back-bone being anointed therewith. The *Pomanders*, Chaines and Bracelets that are made of *Ladanum*, Cubbs, Mace and Greek-pitch are effect all to warm the brain, and to dry up all cold Rheumes and defluxions thereof, being worn about one. Both the Male and the Female *Cistus* are also effect all to strengthen the Belly and Stomack, both against scowings and vomitings, whether with blood or without, of what sort soever they be, and also to stop Womens Courses flowing inordinately, the Leaves and young shoots or buds, but especially the flowers being steeped, or gently boyled in red Wine and drunk:

drunk: The same, that is the Flowers, do quickly heal any burning or scalding, being applied in a Searecloth, and being bruised and laid to any green wound, it closeth the lips thereof, and restraineth the bleeding thereof. Old and filthy Ulcers being washed with the decoction of the Leaves and young Shoots boyled in Wine, are dried up and healed thereby; for though they be cankerous, eating or spreading, it will wonderfully and quickly stay those fretting moist humours which follow them: The distilled Water of the Leavs and Flowers is of the like efficacy, and may be applied to any part, as often as there is any need of drying, binding and strengthening. The *Dwarf Cistus* is likewise commend- ed for all manner of Fluxes, the decoction of the Herb and Root being taken, which is also very effect all to wash sore mouths, and the Ulcers that happen in or about the privy parts of Men or Women: It is no lesse profitable in other Ulcers of the Body or Legges, which are long kept from healing by the falling down of moist and sharp humours, then the other *Cistus*, and so likewise for green wounds. It is also effect all for any burstings, as *Comfrey*, and likewise for the strengthening of weak joynts, or any binding property, whereunto any *Comfrey* may be applied. Besides, it quickly healeth the biting or stinging of any venomous Creature, being bruised and applied thereunto, especially if the party bitten or stung, take also of the juyce or the decoction thereof in Wine: the distilled water of the Herb is held to beautify the skin of the Face, by taking away Freckles, Sunburn, Morpew, &c. from thence, and cleanse the hands or other part of the body being discoloured.

CHAP. CCLX.

Of the Black-Thorn or Sloe-Bush.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *κακκυμήλα αχία*, *Coccy melea agria*, and *ἀγριοκακκυμήλα*, *agriococcy melea*, and the fruit *ἀγριοκακκυμήλον*, *agriococcy melon*, because it is a kind of a wild Plum, as the *Bulleis* also is. They of Asia call it *πρίνον*, *prinum*, as *Galen* saith, whence happily the word *Prinum* may be derived, and therefore the Tree or Bush may be called *Prunus sylvestris* in Latine, and *Prunellus*; yet *Vergil* in the fourth book of his *Georgicks*, calleth it *spinus* in these words:—*Et spinus jam pruna ferentes*: We call it commonly the Sloe-Tree in English, and the fruit Sloes.

The Kindes.

Though there be but one sort of Sloes, yet there be four sorts of Balleis, which it will not be amisse to set downe here, because they do not much differ. 1 The Shepway Balleis. 2 The ordinary black Balleis. 3 The ordinary white Balleis. 4 The flushing Balleis, to which I shall also adde another wild Plum which some call Skegges.

The Forms.

The Black-Thorn never groweth to the greatnesse of a Tree, but alwayes abideth as a hedge bush, yet in some places higher then other, rising up usually with divers stems from the Roots, branched forth into many boughes armed with good store of strong, short, and sharp thorns, set with and besides the smal dark green leaves, finely dented about the edges, whereon do grow at the time of the year, many very white Flowers composed of five leaves, after the same manner as they do on other Plum-Trees, with divers white threads tip with yellow in the middle, after which follow the round fruit, which continueth green a long while,

while, yet at length becometh black, but never very bigge, of an exceeding harsh taste, before they are ripe, yet afterwards the harshness is somewhat abated. The Root is great and woody, spreading under ground, and shooting forth again in divers places.

The Places and Time.

The *Sloes* and *Skegges* grow in Hedges and Coppes of most parts of this Land, being oftentimes planted to make the divisions and fences of enclosed places, onely the *Bulleis* are commonly found nearer home in *Orchards* or *Closets*. They all flower early, as in *March*, or *April*, be the weather never so hard, yet ripen not their fruit till the *Autumne* frosts have bitten them.

The Temperature.

All the parts of the *Sloe Bush* are binding, cooling, and drying.

The Vertues.

The juyce of the fruit of *Sloes*, being also a Substitute of *Acacia*, and more often used then any other in most of our Apothecaries Shops, must be likewise effectull for all kinds of Lasks and Fluxes of blood, both in Men and Women, or else it would not be used insted thereof; yet divers conceive that the condensate juyce of Sumack or Myrtles, is more answerable to the qualities of *Acacia*, then that of *Sloes*, which hath only the binding quality thereof, and therefore better: but indeed it were to be wished that Substitutes were not so much affected: for certainly they cannot but be deficient or excessive in some quality or other, and that the things themselves, which we want onely through our owne negligence, might be more diligently sought after. The decoction of the Bark of the Root or more usually the decoction either fresh or dried, performeth the like effects, and helpeth to ease the pains in the sides, bowels and guts, that come by overmuch scowring or loosenesse. The conserve is also of very much use, and most familiarly taken for the purposes aforesaid. The distilled water of the flowers steeped one night in Sack, and drawne therefrom in a body of glasse, is a most certain and approved Remedy to ease all manner of gnawings in the Stomack, the sides and bowels, or any griping pains in either of them, to drink a small quantity when they are troubled therewith. Good store of *Sloes* stamped and put into an earthen pot with new Ale, and so drunk, helpeth the pain of the breast, and the decoction of the Bark in water being drunk, is good against pissing in Bed. The Bark boyled in water till it be black and thick with Rye meal and Honey added thereunto, is available to consume the dead flesh which keepeth wounds oftentimes from healing, and cureth the Cankers being applied. The Leaves are good to make Lotions, to gargle and wash the mouth and throat, as often as they are troubled with swellings, sores, or Kernels, and to stay the distillations of Rheume into the eyes, or other parts, as also to coole the heat and inflammation of them, and to ease hot pains of the Head, the Forehead and Temples being bathed therewith. The distilled water of the green Berries is also used for the same effects, and so is the water that is distilled from the Flowers only. The Moss that groweth on the *Black Thorn*, draweth Prickles and Thorns out of the Flesh, and this it may be said to performe by the Signature which is represented by the Thornes growing on the Bush.

CHAP. CCLXI.

Of the Bramble.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ῥάβδος*, *Batus*, in Latine *Rubus* and *Sentis*, and also *Vepres*, whereof *Ovid* maketh mention, speaking how the *Hare* hides himselfe from the Dogs therein, after this manner,

Aut lepori, qui vepre latens hostilis cernit Ora canum.

Of divers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly faith one, for *Cynosbatus* is generally taken for the wild Rose, though there be divers that would have the wild Rose to be *Cynorhodos*, and this *Cynosbatus*, and this is most consonant to Reason. It is called by us in English, the Bramble or the Black-Berry-bush, and the fruit Black-Berries, which the Greeks call *ῥάβδος*, which some have made *Vatuna* in Latine, id est *Mora Rubi*, they are called in Shops *Mora bati*, and of some *Mora bessi*.

The Kindes.

All the sorts that are referred hereunto, are nine. 1. the common Bramble or Black-berry-Bush. 2. the small lower ground Bramble. 3. sweet mounting Bramble or Raspis. 4. the Dew-berry or Winberry. 5. the stony Bramble or rock Raspis. 6. our English Knot-berry. 7. the Welsh Knot-berry or Lancashire Cloud-berry. 8. the Knot-berry of Norway. 9. another Knot-berry of Norway.

The Formes.

The common Bramble shooteth forth many ribbed branches of a very great length, yea so long sometimes, that they by reason of their weakness also bend on the ground and sometimes take root againe, all thick set with sharp and crooked thorns, with leaves likewise growing upon long and prickly Foot-stalks by three and three together, which are hard & as it were crumpled, having small prickles under the middle ribb, of a dark green colour above, and grayish underneath, which seldom fall away till the extremity of the Winter be past (as the Country-Men do observe) and the new be ready to succeed them: the flowers come forth very plentifully at the end of the branches consisting of five whitish leaves, dashed with a little carnation, with small threds in the middle which giveth place to the fruit, standing every one at some little distance, and is made up of severall small graines set together somewhat like unto the Raspis or Mul-berry, of a perfect black color and sweet taste, when they be ripe but till then they are first green, and then reddish, harsh and very unpleasant, the root groweth to be very great and full of knots.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in every hedge almost; the second by hedges and wood-sides, and sometimes amongst the ploughed lands in divers parts of this Land; the third groweth on hills and in high grounds; the fourth is frequent in *Cheeshire*, *Yorkshire*, and *Lancashire*; the fifth in the rocky and stony places of *Huntingdon* and *Nottinghamshire* and in divers parts of *Kent*, and the Isle of *Thanet*; the sixth upon *Engleborough Hill*, which is one of the highest Hills in England, yea so high that it seemeth at least to touch the clouds, and therefore some call the fruit thereof *Cloudberries*, as they do the next, whose places may be discovered by their names; as the two last may also be. They all flower about *July*, and their berries are ripe in *September*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

The Buds, Leaves, flowers, fruit and root of the Bramble, are all of a great binding

binding quality, especially the unripe fruit, and that more when they have been kept a while then when they are fresh.

The Vertues and Signature.

The flowers and unripe fruit of the Bramble are of very great use and profit also for those that are vexed with the bloody-flux, Lask, and weakness of the parts coming by either of them, which is signified both by the colour of the berries when they are red, and also by the crooked thorns which will cause the blood to follow no other wise then the Exulceration of the Gums which accompanieth the bloody flux, and by the same signature it helpeth the spitting of blood, if the decoction thereof be drunk. The Buds, Leaves and Branches whilst they are green, are of good use in the Ulcers and purul fore of the Mouth and Throat, and for the Quinsy, and likewise to heal other fresh wounds and sores: The decoction or powder of the Root being taken is good to break or drive forth Gravel and the Stone in the Reines and Kidneys. The Leaves as well dry as green, are good to make Lotions both for sores of the Mouth and also of the secret parts. The decoction of them and of the dried branches do much bind the Belly, and are good for the too much flowing of Womens Courses. The Berries or the Flowers are a powerfull remedy against the poyson of the most venomous Serpents and to help the sores of the Fundament and the Piles, whereof they may be said to have the Signature. The juyce of them boyled with honey is very good against all hot Ulcers and swellings of the mouth, Gums, Uvula or Palate and Almonds of the Throat. The said juyce mixed with the juyce of Mulberries do bind more effectually, and help fretting and eating sores, and Ulcers wheresoever. The same being taken alone or mixed with *Hypocistis* and Honey, is a remedy for Heart burning as some call it which is a gnawing of the Stomack through Choller, as also for the Pallions of the heart, and faintings.

The distilled Water of the Branches, Leaves and Flowers, or of the fruit, is very pleasant both to the smell and taste, and may be given to those that are in the Feavers and other distemperature of heat in the Body, as in the Head, Eyes, Liver, Hands, &c. and also for the purposes aforesaid. The Leaves boyled in Lye, and the head washed therewith, doth not only allay the itching thereof, but the mattering and running sores also, and maketh the hair to become black. The powder of the Leaves shewed upon *Cancrums* or running Ulcers, are very effectual for the healing of them. The consensate juyce of the Leaves, as also of the Berries may be kept all the year to be used for any of the aforesaid purposes as often as occasion shall serve. The People of *Norway* use their Knotberry against the Scurvey, and other crude putrid and melancholy diseases, wherewith they of those parts are afflicted, so that we may therein admire the wonderfull wisdom and providence of God, who hath ordained, to grow in every Climate, Remedies for those diseases whereunto it is subject.

CHAP. CCLXII.

Of Teasel.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke *Διψακός*, *Dipsacus*, from *διψα*, *sitis*, either by *Antiphrasis*, because they are seldome or never dry, or else because the Water that standeth in the Concavity of those Leaves that encompass the Stalks being drunk causeth thirst. It is also called from the concavous leaves that contain Water like a Basin, *ἀπορροήτης λάρυξ* *Lavacrum*

Lavacrum Veneris, *Venus Basin*, it being, as I suppose, a peece of Religion among the Antients to intitle those pretty things which bear any resemblance with any utencil to the adorning or cleaning of the body to *Venus*, as *Speculum Veneris*, *Venus looking glasse*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Venus Comb*, as also those parts which men much respect, as *Capillus Veneris*, Maidenhair, and *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Venus Navelwort*, &c. Yet some would have it to be *Labrum Veneris*, because Whores are as ready to be kissed as the those hollow Leaves to receive the Raine, and afterwards to card and teare the estates, if not the bodies of their followers, which the heads of this Teasel are apt to do, and *Carduus Veneris* for the like reason. It is also called *Carduus Fullonum*, Fullers Thistle, because Cloathworkers and Fullers use the manured kind heretofore named *Dipsacus jativus*, the others being called *Dipsacus sylvestris*, and *Virga Pastoris*.

The Kindes.

Though Teasel have so many names, yet it hath but four sorts. 1 The Garden or manured Teasel. 2 The wild Teasel. 3 Wild Teasel with jagged Leaves. 4 The Shepherds Staffe or Red.

The Forms.

Garden Teasel sendeth forth very large and long leaves, somewhat like unto those of *Lang de beef* or *Wild Buglesse*, but greater, of a pale green colour, somewhat rough and hard, dented about the edges, set on the backside of the middle rib with many short prickles, from which rise up stalks of the height of three or four foot, armed likewise with prickles, with joynts at severall places, which are encompassed with too lesser leaves so joynted together thereat, that they hold the falling rain or dew in them like unto a Basin, by which difference it may easily be distinguished from any other Plant, as I have expressed in my *Art of Simpling*: from between the Leaves and the Stalks of each side come forth prickly branches also, every one of which beareth a long round head like a Brush, that they cleanse bottles with, having hooded and somewhat whitish flowers, first about the middle and afterwards at the ends, in the severall cels whereof, being whitish when they come to perfection, are contained somewhat long, small and whitish round seed, the middle many times is hollow, and containeth severall little white Wormes like Maggots: the Root is white, long and somewhat great, set with divers fibres thereat, perishing annually, but riseth plentifully from its fallen seed.

The Places and Time.

Fullers and Cloathworkers sow the first in their own Gardens, and cause it to be sown by others for their use; the second groweth very frequently in most parts of this Land as well in the high-ways, where there be ditches and rilles of water, as in dryer places; the third in some places of *Germany*; the last in divers places of *England*, and particularly by *Saint Albans* in the Horse-way that goeth from the *Abbey Parish* to *St. Stevens*. They all flower in *June* and *July*, and the first will be fit to gather for the aforesaid use in the latter end of *August*, when the seed of the other will be ripe also.

The Temperature.

Galen writeth that Teasel is drying in the second degree, and hath withall some cleansing faculty.

The Signature and Vertues.

The hollownes that is in the midst of the Teasel head, with the worms thereat, doth somewhat represent the fundament and the worms thereof, and therefore the Roots being bruised and boyled in wine till they come to a consistence and then put into a brazen or copper box, and afterwards spread as a salve, and applied to the fundament, doth heal the chaps, rifts, Canckers, & Fistulae thereof, as *Discorides* saith, who further affirmeth that it is profitable for the taking away of Wens and Warts, as the water contained in the concavity of the Leaves is also said to do, which is likewise commended for red eyes and spots of the Face,

CHAP. CCLXIV.

Of Flix-Weed.

The Names.

IT hath no pure Greek name set down by any Author, that I can find, yet those Latine names that it hath obtained, are many of them composed of Greek, as well as Latine, as *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre*, *Sophia Chirurgorum*, and *Tbalietrum* or *Tbalitrum*, but not truly, for that name belongeth to the *Rubarbe* that growes in our Meadows. It is called *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre*, because it pertaines to the Family of the wild Cresses, but why it is called *Sophia Chirurgorum*, I know not, unlesse it be the *Sophia Paracelsi*, wherewith the *Paracelsians* pretend to do wonders in uniting broken bones, and healing old sores: yet, though the matter be disputable, it is generally called and knowne by the name of *Sophia Chirurgorum*. In English it is called *Flix-Weed*, from the Vertues that it hath to cure the *Flix*.

The Kindes.

And because *Flix-weed* is said to be of the Family of wild Cresses, I shall adde one or two more thereunto, so that there is 1 Common *Flix-weed*. 2 Broad leaved *Flix-weed*. 3 Narrow leaved wild Cresses. 4 Spanish wild Cresses.

The Formes.

Flix-weed riseth up with a round upright hard stalke, half a yard, or two foot high, but seldome more, spread into sundry branches, whereon do grow many Leaves, of an overworn grayish green colour, finely cut, and divided into a number of fine jagges, like unto those of the Worm-wood, commonly called *Roman*; The Flowers which are small, and of a dark yellow colour, do grow in a spiked fashion upon the tops of the spriggy branches, after which come very small long Pods, with much small yellowish seed in them. The Root is long and woody, perishing every year, yet it be suffered to feed and shed, it will not faile you of many appearances for one, the next year.

The Places and Time.

The three first, grow very frequently by Hedge-fides, High-waves, upon old Walls, and amongst rubbish in most places of this Land, especially the first; The last hath been found only in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in Spain; They Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *September*, the seed ripening in the meane while.

The Temperature.

Flix-weed is said to dry, without any manifest sharpnesse or heat.

The Vertues.

And whosoever shall drink the seed of *Flix-weed* in Wine, or the Water of a Smiths Forge, wherein Iron and Steel have been often quenched, shall find by experience that it hath not its name for nothing, for it is of excellent use to stop the bloody *Flix*, the Lask, and all other Issues of blood; The Herb it self boyled in either of the said liquors, and drunk, performeth the like effects, no lesse powerfully then *Plantain* or *Comfrey*, as also to consolidate Bones that are either broken or out of joynt. The juyce thereof drunk in Wine, or the Decoction of the Herb drunk, doth kill the Wormes in the Stomack or Belly, and the Worms which sometimes breed in putrid and filthy Ulcers. The said Herb being bruised, or the juyce thereof being put into Oyntments and Salves, doth quickly heal all sores, how foul or malignant soever they be, and therefore it would be

taken

taken into especiall notice by those good people, who delight in curing the Wounds and Maladies of their Neighbours. There may be also a Syrupe made hereof, which is admirable good to be used inwardly, when any of the former occasions shall require. The distilled Water of the Herb is not altogether so effectually for the purposes aforesaid, yet for those whose Palates will not brook any of the former Medicines, this may betaken, it being a little clearer, and therefore more acceptable.

CHAP. CCLXV.

Of the Pilewort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *χελιδόνιον τοπικόν*, and *Chelidonium minus* in Latine, for what reason I know not, it being like unto the *Chelidonium majus* or greater Celandine, neither in nature or forme. It is called also *Hirundinaria minor*, as some have supposed, because it springeth when Swallows come in, and withereth at their going away, but this is true in neither, for it flourisheth long before their coming, and departeth presently after. But the names of *Ficaria* and *Scrophularia minor* are more proper unto it, because the Roots not only resemble those kernels of the Fundament called the Piles, and those hard swellings that sometimes sease upon the neck and other parts, but is very powerfull to cure them. In English it is usually known by the name of Pilewort, as it ought to be, yet it hath been also called the lesser Celandine, and Figwort, from the Latine names.

The Forme.

Pilewort or Celandine the lesse, groweth with many pale round green leaves, spread as it were upon the ground, by reason of their weak and trailing branches whereon they are set, of a far, smooth, and somewhat shining aspect, marked in some places, though not often, with black spots, from amongst which rise up divers small yellow flowers, consisting of nine or ten very narrow Leaves, upon their slender foot-stalks, somewhat like unto those of Crow-foot, as the seed also is, it being set upon a head after the same manner. The Root is composed of divers small kernels of the bignesse of wheat Corne, or bigger, hanging to the body by a small string or fiber, and having another such a string at the end also, all which are of a whitish colour.

The Places and Time.

It groweth in most parts of this Land, that are not ploughed up, if they be any thing addicted to moisture, or overshadowed, either with Walls or Trees, as in Meadows, and Pastures, by Highway side, by Ditches, Wall fides, Hedges, Trenches, &c. It commeth forth about the beginning of *March*, and flowereth not long after, it beginneth to fade in *April*, and is so far gone in *May*, that the Roots thereof can scarcely be found, therefore be sure you look for it in its due season.

The Temperature.

Though Pilewort have not that acrimony and sharpnesse which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirm to be in theirs, yet those that have succeeded them do agree, that howsoever it hath the properties thereof.

Dddd 2

The

The Vertues and Signature.

The most profound *Crollin* in his Book of Signatures, hath observed that *Pilewort* hath the perfect Signature of the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*, or such like excrescences that appear in or about the Fundament, and therefore he saith, that not only the decoction being drunk is a profitable remedy for the said evil accidents, but being hung about the neck, so that it may lye against the Mouth of the Stomack, it performeth the same, and so it doth being made up into an oyl, Oyntment or Salve, as also helpeth the kernels about the eares and throat, called the *Kings Evil*, or any other hard Wens or Tumors, as Mr. *Culpeper* saith, he proved upon his owne Daughter which had the *Kings Evil*, and delivereth it for an extraordinary secret. The juyce taken from the Roots and put into the Nose, purgeth the head, and the decoction thereof with a little Honey put into it, and gargled in the Mouth, doth the same effectually, and doth purge and cleanse the breast of phlegme, or any other tough humours that do offend; It also helpeth a running Itch, and those Nailles of the Fingers and Toes, that grow deformed and scabbed. The Piles themselves being bathed with the juyce mixed with the Patients Urine, or with Wine, draweth them together and dryeth them up, and taketh the pain quite away. The distilled water of the Leaves and Flowers, that have the spots and marks upon them, is an admirable remedy to cleanse the Faces of those are tanned, freckled, or otherwise accidentally spotted, and this it doth by Signature, as the aforesaid *Crollin* hath also recorded.

CHAP. CCLXVI.

Of Water-Betony.

The Names.

It is called in Latine (for the Greek name is no where expressed) *Betonica Aquatica*, and *Aquatilis* most commonly, yet there be that call it *Oxymast. um majus*, *Clymenon*, and *Scrophularia*, the likenesse of the Planes causing the interposition of Names, as being mistaken one for another; And so likewise in English some have called it Brownwort, which is the same with *Scrophularia* or *Figgewort*, but usually it is called *Water-Betony*, and of some *Bishops-Leaves* and *Brook-Betony*.

The Kindes.

The sorts hereof are quickly reckoned up, for they are but two. 1 The greater *Water-Betony*. 2 The lesser *Water-Betony*.

The Forme.

The greater *Water-Betony*, which is most common, riseth up somewhat like *Figwort*, but many times higher, with square hard greenish stalks, and sometimes brown, set with such like dark broad green Leaves, so very like unto those of *Figwort*, that they have been often mistaken one for another, being also dented about the edges, but with rounder notches, by the diligent observance whereof they may be distinguished, in that respect somewhat resembling the *Wood-Betony* Leaves, yet of a larger Sife, and two for the most part set at a joynr; At the tops of the branches, and likewise at the joynrs, where the Leaves come out from the middle of the Stalke upwards, come forth many round bellyed Flowers, which being fully blown, are open at the brims, yet divided into two parts, so the uppermost is like a hood, and the lowermost like a lip hanging down, of a darke red colour, which passing away, there succeed round heads, which is final and of a brownish colour. The Root consisteth of a great number of fibres, or stringes,

stringes, which being fattened to the bottome of the stalk, feedeth it with sufficient nutriment in the Summer, but not in the Winter, for then the stalk perisheth.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in our Land as frequently as any Plant whatsoever, by Brooks and other Water-courses, but is seldom found for from the Water side, unlesse it hath been purposely removed into a Garden or so; The second groweth in the like places of *Germany* about *Basil*, and will abide in Gardens, if it be brought thither for rarity sake. They flower in *July* and *August*, and their seed is ripe shortly after.

The Temperature.

It is said that *Water-Betony* is hot and dry, but the operations that proceed therefrom, do speak it rather to be of a cold quality.

The Vertues.

Mr. *Langham*, a well experienced and industrious Practitioner of Physick, in his Garden of Health, doth in divers places of that Chapter, which he writes concerning *Water-Betony*, commend it for the Piles or Hemorrhoids, whether the Root be eaten, or stamped, and applyed thereto, or the Leaves and Seed-cases bruised and applyed outwardly likewise, or the Powder of it drunk, or strewed thereon. The Leaves, Stalkes, Seed, Root or Juyce, are likewise good to wait and dissolve any other swelling or hardnesse, in any part whatsoever being stamped with Vinegar, and applyed Morning, Noon and Night. The leaves only stamped and applyed to old rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting sores, and Pocks, healeth them, and Canckers also, being applyed with Salt. The juyce being pressed forth of the whole herb and drunk, helpeth those that spit blood or are troubled with any Flux or excess of Flowers, or bleeding at the Nose, and driveth out the botch in the Throat. A dram of the seed drunk in Wine, is effectual to expell all sorts of Wormes out of the Belly or parts adjacent, and so it is a remedy against venomous bitings. The said seed taken in Wine with Myrrhe and Pepper is very good for the *Sciatica*. The Leaves or Seed-cases bruised, and applyed unto fresh sores, healeth and skinneth them, and so it doth rotten sores, swellings, and Lepry, and so doth the juyce of the whole Herb and Root taken in May, and kept in a close glasse for your use, which must be ordered in this manner, as often as need is: Take thereof with Wax and Oyl of each a like quantity, which boyled till it be an Oyntment, will be fit for the purpose. The juyce boyled with a little Honey, and tents dipped therein, are very effectual to cure such sores as are dressed therewith, whether they be old or fresh, and is good for bruises and hurts, whether inward or outward. The herb alone sodden in Spring Water, quencheth all unkind heats without danger, and exceedeth all other Medicines for the Lepry, Scab, Itch, Boyles, Wheales, Pushtes, &c. and the stamped Leaves and Creame are used for the same purposes. The distilled Water of the Leaves is available for many of the like uses, as also to bath the face and hands that are discoloured by the sun, or have any spots or blemishes thereon, as also for any rednesse or high colour of the face. The said Water, or the juyce of the Leaves mixed with a little Brimstone and Salt-Peter, taketh away the ach of the eyes, and the seed mixed with honey, and applyed to the forehead, stoppeth the running of them, and the juyce of it, and Comfrey removeth the dulnesse of them.

Those parts which serve for Nutrition being thus spoken to, as also those that are subservient to them; I shall now, without saying any thing more of such Plants as might be referred to the last Transition, passe unto those parts which are ordained for Generation, and first I shall speak of such Simples as provoke Lust. Secondly, of such as abate Lust. Thirdly, of such as provoke Womens Courses. Fourthly, of such as stop Womens Courses. Fifthly, of such as help the Disease called the Mother, and other effects of the Wombe. Sixthly, of such as are profitable for Ruptures. And Seventhly, of such as help the Diseases of the Privy Members, to every of which Heads I shall appropriate divers Plants, and speak to them

set with rings or circles towards the upper part, brownish on the outside, but white within, having some pith in the middle, and of a very pleasant taste.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth upon the Sea Coasts in every Country, and is sometimes brought into the Gardens of those that love varieties: the second is very frequent in *Franconia* and also in *Narbene* in *France*, even in the midland Country: the name of the third discovers its place: the fourth hath no other place set down but the Garden of *John Mutton*, but it is conceived to come out of some hot Country because it flowereth late; the last was found by *Clusius* at the foot of certain Hills near *Salamanca* in *Spain*. Some of them flower in the end of Summer, and give ripe seed about a Month after, but others flower so late, that they cannot perfect their seed.

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Eryngium* or *Sea-Holly* which are most in use, are temperate in respect of heat, of somewhat a drying and cleansing faculty.

The Vertues.

The Roots of *Sea-Holly* commonly called *Eryngi* Roots, after they be conditioned or preserved with Sugar, are exceeding good, not only to restore those that are consumed and withered with age, and which want naturall moisture, but for all other sorts of people that have no delight or appetite to Venerie, so that it amendeth the defects of nature in those that stand in need thereof, and some there be that do, though I doubt that these Roots are abused by many that need them not, as many of this sort also are, but how to help that is past my skill. The decoction of the Root in White Wine being drunk is very effectually to open the Obstructions of the *Spleene* and *Liver*, and helpeth the yellow *Jaudice*, the Dropsie, the paines in the *Loynes*, the wild *Chollick*, provoketh *Urine*, and expelleth the Stone, and procureth *Womens Courses*. The continued use of the Decoction for fifteen dayes taken first and last morning and evening doth help the Strangury, the pissing by drops, the stoppings of *Urine*, and the Stone, and all defects of the Reines or Kidneys; and if the said drink be continued longer, it is said that it perfectly cureth the Stone, yea that experience hath found it so, and is good for the *French Pox*. The Roots bruised and applyed outwardly help the Kernels of the Throat, commonly called the *Kings Evil*; and being taken inwardly as well as applyed to the place stung or bitten by any Serpent, causeth it to heal speedily. If the Roots be bruised and boyled in old Hogs-grease, or salted Lard, and applyed to broken Bones, Thorns, &c. remaining in the flesh, doth not only draw them forth, but healeth up the place again, gathering new flesh where it was consumed. The juyce of the Leaves dropped into the eares, helpeth the Imposthumes therein. The distilled water of the whole Herb, when the Leaves are young, is profitably drunk for all the diseases aforesaid, as also to cause Mirth by driving melancholy from the heart, to help Quartane and Quoridian Agues, and those that have their Necks so drawn awry, that they cannot stir them unless they move their whole Bodies. The young and tender shoots are eaten of divers where they grow plentifully, being almost as available to provoke Lust, as the Rootes.

CHAP. CCLXIX.

Of Potatoes:

The Names.

It is not probable that I should shew you by what names the ancient Greek and Latine Writers did call these kinds of Plants, they being as I suppose knowne to neither of them, being brought of later years from the *Indies*, so that I hope it will be sufficient to tell you how the Moderne Writers have called them. *Clusius* calleth the Spanish Potatoes, which are those in most request now amongst us, *Battata*, *Camotes*, *Amotes* and *Ignanes*, or as some write it *Inbames*. Those of *Virginia* are called *Battata* and *Battata Virginiana* sive *Virginianorum*, Those of *Canada* which we in English call *Jerusalem Artichokes*, *Papus* and *Pappus*. Those of *Canada* which we in English call *Jerusalem Artichokes*, because the Root being boyled is in taste like the bottom of an *Artichoke*, are called by *Pelleterius*, *Heliotropium Indicum tuberosum*, by *Columna*, *Flos Solis Farnesianus*, sive *Aster Peruvianus tuberosus*. The Names and Kinds being thus mixed together, I shall proceed to the description of those that are called Spanish Potatoes, because they are most for our purpose, as being most respected.

The Vertues.

The Spanish Potatoes rise up with many long branches, which by reason of their weight and weaknesse lie trailing on the ground, whereon are set at several distances, broad, and in a manner three square Leaves, somewhat like unto those of the Winter Cherry, of a dark green colour, the two sides thereof being broad and round, and the end pointed reasonable close together; The Roots (for we have not read either of the seed or flower) are firm, sweet and very many, like in shape and form unto *Asphodel* Roots, but much greater and longer, of a pale brown colour on the outside, but white within, set together at one head.

The Places and Time.

The Potatoes, which we call Spanish, because they were first brought up to us out of *Spain*, grew originally in the *Indies*, where they, or at least some of this kind, serve for bread, and have been planted in many of our Gardens, wherein they decay rather than increase, but the toyle of *Ireland* doth so well agree with them, that they grow there so plentifully that there be whole fieldes overrun with them, as I have been informed by divers Souldiers which came from thence; The Names of the second and third do sufficiently speak their places, yet it will not be amisse to tell you that the last came from *Canada*, and not from *Jerusalem*, notwithstanding some ignorant people that have them growing in their Gardens with us, call them *Artichokes* of *Jerusalem*. The first beareth its green Leaves all the Summer, which perish with the Stake at the first approach of great frosts; The second thrusteth forth its Leaves in the beginning of May, the flowers bud forth in August, and the fruit is ripe in September: The last flower about the latter end of Summer, and the Roots are fit to be taken up from the time that the Stake is withered, until its spring again, which is the greatest part of the Winter.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of Potatoes are hot and dry, as may plainly appear by the taste, but the Roots are of a temperate quality.

The Vertues.

Which way soever Potatoes be dressed they comfort, nourish and strengthen the Body, procuring bodily lust, and that with greedinesse. Some onely roast them under the Embers to take away their windynesse, and then eat them after they are peeled; Others having roasted them and peeled them as before, put them

them into Sack with a little Sugar or without, and so they are delicate to be eaten. They are used also to be baked with Marrow, Sugar, Spice, and other things in Pyes, which are a costly and dainty dish for the Table; And some there be that preserve and candy them, as they do divers other things; and so ordered they are very delicate, and fit to accompany other sweet Meats, when a Banquet is presented. The *Virginia Potatoes* may be dressed after any of the aforesaid wayes, but they are not altogether so delicate as the former. The *Potatoes of Canada*, called *Jerusalem Artichocks* as I said, were of great account when they were first received amongst us, but by reason of their great increasing they are become common, and consequently despicable, especially by those which think nothing good unlesse it be deer; but if any one please to put them into boiling Water, they will quickly become tender, so that being peeled, sliced and stewed with butter and a little Wine, they will be as pleasant as the bottome of an Artichocke.

CHAP. CCLXX.

Of Skirret.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Σκίρρε*, and *Sisarum* and *Sifer* in Latine, being the same Root which *Tiberius* the Emperour so much loved, that he commanded it to be conveyed unto him from *Gelduba* a Castle in *Germany*, standing about the River *Rhene*, as *Pliny* reporteth; divers of the later *Herbists* do call it *Servillum* or *Chervillum* and *Servilla*, and we in English *Skirret* and *Ski-wort*, they being much mistaken who think *Sifer* to be a *Parjarp*.

The Kindes.

There be but two sorts of *Skirrets*, and one of them must be fetched as far as *Egypt*. 1. The Common *Skirret*. 2. *Skirrets of Egypt* or white Carrots.

The Form.

The Common *Skirret* hath sundry stalks of winged leaves, which are composed of many others, oppositely set upon a middle rib, and every one tript about the edges, somewhat like unto those of the *Parjarp*, but that they are smaller and further set a sunder, being also smoother and greener, from amongst which riseth up the stalk, not much above half the height of the *Parjarp*, bearing at the tops umbels of white flowers, which afterwards turn into small dark seed, somewhat bigger and darker then *Parjarp*-seed; The Root is composed of divers small long lesser Roots, meeting together in one head like the *Alphodill*, bunched out and uneven or rugged, of a whitish colour even on the outside, but more white within, having in the middle of the Root a long small hard pith or string, which no other Root that either hath been or now is edible hath besides it.

The Places and Time.

The naturall places of the first is in *Nardone*, which is almost forgotten through its long continuance in Gardens, where the second groweth not, being found wild in *Egypt* by *grand Cairo*, as *Ran-wolffius* saith. Some sow them of seed amongst their Onions in *February* or *March*, which is as good a way for them as for *Parjars*, for when they will not hinder one another, the Onions being to be drawn betimes, and then the *Skirrets* may have the full use of the ground in Winter, which by the *February* following will be fit for use, some of them being broken off to be used for food, and some to be planted again for increase, which bring forth plentifully every year, if the ground be good; They flower and seed the second year like

like as the *Parjarp* doth, but somewhat later; but they must not be removed at all.

The Temperature.

The Roots of the *Skirret* which are only in use, are moderate in heat and moisture.

The Vertues.

Though the Roots of *Skirrets* be but of indifferent nourishment, yet because they be easily concocted, yeeld a reasonable good juyce, and are somewhat windy, they have been judged effectually to provoke lust, and experimentally proved so to doe, being either baked in Pyes, as *Potatoes* after they have bene boyled, peeled, and pithed, or else stewed with Pepper, Butter and Salt, and so eaten, or as others use them to rowle them in Flower, and fry them in Butter, after they have been boyled, peeled, and pithed; either of which wayes they are more pleasant, and more provocative then *Parjarp*, which may be also eaten cold with Vinegar and as all agree that eat them. They may be also eaten cold with Vinegar and Oyle, being first boyled and dressed in manner aforesaid. The juyce of the Roots drunke with Goats milke stoppeth the *Laske*; the same drunke with Wine is effectually for windiness in the Stomack, and the gripings of the belly, and *Hicket* as some say. It doth somewhat respect the Kidneys and Bladder by moving Urine, and a little to consume the Stone and Gravel in them. The *Egyptian* sort is eaten by those of that Country, as familiarly as any other root whatsoever.

CHAP. CCLXXI.

Of Pease.

The Names.

THIS sort of Pulse is called in Greek *Πίσον*, *Pisum* from *Pisa* being the name of a place where they grew very plentifully, and *πιδον* or *πιδον* with an *υ*, which last way of writing seemeth to agree most with the Etymology, for it is thought to be derived *πιδον* *πιδον*, because it is covered with a Coat or Hull, which is more eminent in this, then in any other seeds; It is called in Latin *Pisum* and in English *Pease* and *Peason*.

The Kindes.

There be diverse sorts of *Pease*, nine whereof I shall reckon up, and adde unto them two sorts of *Ciches*. 1. The Rouncivall. 2. The greene Hasting. The Sugar Pease. 4. The spotted Pease. 5. The gray Pease. 6. The white Hasting. 7. The Pease without skin. 8. The Rose Pease. 9. Fulham Pease. 10. White Chiches. 11. Red Chiches.

The Forme.

Pease doe alwayes come up with long, weake, hollow and brittle whitish green stalks branched into divers parts, putting forth at every joynt where it parteth, one broad, round leafe, compassing the stalke so that it cometh almost through, in some sort like unto *Tborongwax*; the Leaves are winged, that is, they consist of divers small Leaves set together at a middle rib, of a whitish green colour, with claspsers at the end of the Leaves, whereby it catcheth hold of whatsoever standeth next it; the Flowers come forth from betweene the Leaves and the stalkes two or three together, yet so divided that they stand every one upon a severall footstalkes, which are either wholly white, or purple, or mixed

Eccc 2

white

white and purple, or purple and blew; the fruit cometh forth in long and somewhat round *Cods*, whereof some are longer, some are shorter, some thicker, and some slenderer, the fruit it self also differing, some being round, some cornered, some small, some great, some white, others gray, and some spotted; the *Root* is small and quickly periseth after it hath done bearing.

The Places and Time.

Some of these *Pease* grow onely in Gardens, and are supported with stakes and bushes; some of them are sown in the Fields by Gardners, and are gathered to sell green in the Markets; the gray *Pease* are sowed by Husbandmen to feed their Cattle with; the *Fulham Pease*, which came first out of France, is so called, because the grounds about *Fulham* neere *London* doe bring them forward soonest: the *Rose Pease*, which is sometimes called the *Scottish Pease* should be brought out of *Scotland* by its name. The *Ciches* are very frequent in *Spain*; but I know not whether they grow there naturally. They flower and feed all the Summer long, sooner or later, according to the time of their sowing.

The Temperature.

Pease, especially when they are young are of a mean temperature, as most other things are which are used for food; they are lesse windy then Beans, but passe not through the Body so soon as they.

The Vertues.

A dish of young *Pease* are very pleasant to all sorts of people, but especially to young Women, who either are or would be with Child; for they helpe both the generative and procreative faculty very much, and therefore they doe not only eat of them themselves, but commend them to their Husbands, notwithstanding they are eaten, but not with so much desire, by all other sorts of people. They are also used to make *Pottage*, wherein many do put in Mint, Parsley, or some other such hot herbs, to give it the better relish, and they be used to the same purpose when they be ripe and dried, especially in the Lent season. The said dried *Pease* are much used in long Voyages at Sea, both for change, and also because they are not so faine as those things that lye in powder, and are no inconsiderable food in besieged Cities and Garrisons, nor in poor Folkes houses, being first steeped in running Water. Being sodden in Water and a Lye made therewith, helpeth spreading sores of the Head, the spots of the Face, and other discolouring of the skin; the same decoction mixt with Honey and Barly meale, helpeth spreading sores, that are hard to cure; being boyled in water with *Orebis*, and applied to any swellings or aches, it helpeth them; the broth wherein they have been boyled is good, take Purgations withall, to cleanse the Stomacke that is raw, through cold and moist humors, whether of the white or gray, but especially the gray; the Pottage made of them is good for the Stranguery, and to take *Sena* withall morning and evening for the *Azur*, and Rubarbe for the Jaundise; the powder of them being made very fine stoppeth bleeding at the Nose. The Cloth that is spotted or stained being laid a soak in the Broth wherein *Pease* have been boyled, and then washed in River Water and dried, becometh cleane and solesse. The white *Ciches* also boyled and stewed are a dainty dish, of a very good relish and nourishment: they increase bodily Lust as much or more then any other sort of Pulse, and as it is thought helpe to increase the Seed, and also Milke in Womens Breasts. The red *Ciches* have a cleansing faculty, whereby they provoke Urine, and breake the Stones in the Kidneys, the Cream of them boyled in Water being drunke, which also moveth the Belly downwards, provoketh Womens Courses as well as Urine, and encrease both Milke and Seed; one Ounce of Cicers, two Ounces of French Barly and an handfull of

of Marsh mallow Roots washed clean and sliced, being boyled in the broth of a Chicken, and foure Ounces taken in a morning without eating any thing within two hours after, is a good remedy for a pain in the Sides.

CHAP. CCLXXII.

Of Rocket.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke *Εὐζωμον* *Euzomon*, *ob gratiam*, non *ob suavitatem*, in jure & obsonia consideris, for its savoriness, not for its sweet tast in seasoning Meat and Broth, and *Eruca* in Latin, *quia velicando Linguam quasi erodit*, because if it be eaten alone raw, it is so corrosive that it will make the tongue barne, which is no token of sweetness (which commonly accompanys temperate things) but of much heat and strength.

The Kinds.

There are thirteen severall sorts of Rocket mentioned by Authors. 1 *Roman Garden Rocket* with white seed. 2 *Great Garden Rocket*. 3 *Great Rocket of America*. 4 The more Common wild Rocket. 5 Small ill smelling wild Rocket. 6 Small wild Rocket of *Mompelier*. 7 Small hoary wild Rocket. 8 Blew flowered Rocket. 9 Narrow leaved wild Rocket. 10 English Sea Rocket. 11 Candy Sea Rocket. 12 Square Coddled Rocket. 13 Italian Sea Rocket.

The Formes.

The more common Wild Rocket is most effectuell for the present purpose, and therefore omitting the Description of those that be before it, I shall onely describe that: it hath long, narrow, and very much divided Leaves, with slender cuts and gashes, or jags on both sides of the middle rib, of a sad overworne green colour when it groweth on the ground, but when it groweth upon high walls as I have often seen it, they are of a freeth, though somewhat dark green colour; from amongst which, rise up divers stiffe Stalks about a foot high sometimes, set with the like Leaves, but smaller and smaller as they grow neerer to the top, branched from the middle into divers lesser stalks, bearing sundry yellow Flowers on them made of foure Leavs a peece, as the others are, which afterward yeeld small reddish seed in little long pods, of a bitter and hot biting tast, somewhat like unto that Milke which is burnt too, as they call it, and so are the Leaves. The Root is small, but somewhat woody, enduring divers years, if I mistake not.

The Places and Time.

The two first have been Inhabitants of the Garden so long that their natural places are forgotten; the third came from that part of America called *Candada*: the fourth groweth very plentifully about the Abbey of *St Albans* on every side, upon the Walls thereof, and divers other Walls thereabouts that are of any standing, it being either the nature of the Mortar thereabouts to produce it, or else the seeds are carried upon them by the wind, or rather by Birds; some of the other grow with us also, but divers of them belong to others Countreys, so that we have them not, unlesse it be in the Gardens of some that are curious; they flower about June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

The Temperature.

Rocket is hot and dry in the third degree, and therefore it is seldome eaten alone, unlesse it be in some cases.

The

The Vertues.

All the sorts of *Rocket*, but especially the wild kind which I have described, are very effectually to quicken and stir up Nature where it is dull, or not sufficiently active for generation, upon which account it was very famous in *Virgils* time, who in his Poem called *Moretum*, maketh mention of it in these Words; *Et Venerem revocans Eruca morantem*; and is so likewise amongst the modern *Italians*, who call it *Rocket* gentle, by which Epithite some understand anything that maketh one quick, and ready to jest lasciviously, as this herb doth; yet some will have it to be so called because it is more pleasant and gentle in taste than the wild kind which is more strong and efficacious; it serveth also to helpe digestion and provoketh Urine exceedingly; the herb boyled or stewed and some Sugar put thereto, helpeth the Cough in Children, being often taken; the Seed moveth to *Venus* as much or more then the Herb, and is also good against the biting of the *Shrew Mouse*, and other venomous Creatures, and it expelleth the *Worms* out of the Body; being taken in drinke it doth away the ill scent of the *Armpits*, encreaseth *Milke* in *Nurses*, and wasteth the *Spleene*; being mixed with Honey and applyed, it cleanseth the skin from *Spots*, *Morpheus*, and other discolourings thereof, and used with Vinegar it taketh away *Freckles* and rednesse in the Face, and other parts; and with the gall of an *Oxe*, it amendeth foul *Scars*, blacke and blew *Spots*, and the marks of the *small Pocks*. The roots boyled in Water and then stamped and applyed, helpeth any griefe that cometh of *Raptures*, *Splinters*, *Fractures*, or wraping of *joynts*. The Leaves are fittest to be eaten with *Lettice*, *Purslane*, and such like Sallet herbes to take away the coldnesse of them; for being eaten alone, they beat too much and cause the *Headache*.

CHAP. CCLXXIII.

Of Mustard.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σινάπι* *Napy*, by *Aristophanes* and others that use the Attick Dialect, but more commonly *σινάπι* *Sinapi*, *ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ σινάπιδος*, because it is offensive to Eyes, making them water, if any one be too bulie with it. It is also called in Latin *Sinapi* and *Sinapis* in imitation of the Greek, in English *Servie*, but most commonly *Mustard*.

The Kinds.

To this Kind six sorts may properly be referred. 1 Ordinary Mustard. 2 Broad leaved Mustard. 3 Small wild Mustard. 4 Small Mustard of *Mompelous*. 5 Wild Mustard of *Naples*. 6 Sea Mustard of *Egypt*.

The Forms.

The ordinary Mustard groweth up with many long rough Leaves, jagged with uneven and unordered gashes, somewhat like a Turnep, but a great deale lesser, of an overworn greene colour and sharpe taste, from whence ariseth up a stalk two or three foot high, which divideth it selfe into severall branches, whereon doe grow divers pale yellow Flowers in a great length together, which turne into small and long Pods, wherein is contained blackish seed inclining to rednesse, of a fiery sharpe taste, much exceeding that of the Leaves; the Root is tough and white, running deepe into the ground, with many small Fibres thereat, perishing yearly, yet if it be

suffered

suffered to shed the seed, from thence it will sow it selfe without any more adoe.

The Places and Time.

The first, though it be sowne by divers for their private uses in their Gardens and Orchards, yet the same is found wild also abroad in many places, especially in *Gloucestershire* about *Tewsbury*, where they grind it, and make it up into balls, which are brought to *London* and other remote places, as being the best that the world affords; The second groweth in Gardens only; But the third is found in the borders of fields, and also in the low rills and furrowes of them; The three last are strangers to us, as their names do declare. They all flower in July and their seed is ripe in August.

The Temperature.

The seed of Mustard, which we chiefly use, doth heat and make thin, and also draw forth, being hot and dry in the fourth, as *Galen* saith; but the other smaller sorts are not so hot.

The Vertues.

The seed of Mustard taken either by it selfe, or with other things, either in an Electuary or Drink, prevaileth mightily to stir up bodily lust, by the heat which it causeth, being a great help to remove that deadnesse and stupefaction that possibeth the seed and members of generation, in those which are of cold constitutions. It is also of good effect to bring down Womens Courses, for the falling Sicknesse, the Lethargy, drousy or forgetfull evils, to ate it both inwardly and outwardly, to rub the N. Strils, Forehead, and Temples, to warm and quicken the Spirits; for by the fierce sharpnesse it purgeth the brain by sneezing, and drawing down Rheume and other viscous humours, which by their residence there become very offensive; or by their distillation upon the Lungs and Chest, procure coughings, if it be first beaten, and then made up into little balls with honey, and one or two be swallowed downe fasting every morning, not onely helpeth the former distempers, but cleanseth the breast so effectually, that if those that are addicted to singing, take thereof, it will clear their Voices very much in a short time; It strengtheneth the heart, resisteth poyson, warmeth the Stomack, helpeth digestion, provoketh Appetite, easeth the continuall pain of the Spleene, sides and belly, waiteth the Quartane Ague, and if used for some time, quite cureth it; The Decoction of the seed being taken in Wine, which used as a Gargle, sendeth up the Palace of the Mouth being fallen down, and it also dissolveth those Tumors and Swellings which sometimes gather about the Throat, if a plaister, wherein pretty store of the powder of this seed is mixed, be applyed, and so it helpeth the *Sciatica*, and other Aches of the joynts, by discussing the humours which cause them; Being applyed in like manner to the Sides, Loynes, or Shoulders which are grieved with any Ach or pain, it draweth forth the cause which doth evacuate it selfe by Blisters, and by that meanes helpeth them. It is also used to help the falling of the haire, and being chewed in the Mouth it oftentimes helpeth the Tooth-ach; Being bruised, mixed up with honey, and applyed, or else made up with Wax, it taketh away the Marks, and black and blew spots of bruises, or the like, the roughnesse and scabbednesse of the Skin, as also the Leprosy and Lowly Evil; it helpeth also the Crick in the Neck, by which it is so drawn awry, that the liberty of breathing is well nigh taken away. The distilled Water of the Herb, when it is in flower, is much used, not onely to drinke inwardly for the diseases aforesaid, or to wash the Mouth when the Palate is down, and to Gargle the Throat, but outwardly also for Scabs, Itch, or other like infirmities, and cleanseth the Face from Morpheus, Spots, Freckles and other deformities. The Oyle of Mustard, which is made by infusing four pound of grownd Mustard-seed, with four pound of Oyle, for ten dayes together, and then straining it, is good for the griefes of the Reines, Palties, Gouts, Stitches and Swellings. The seed hereof, with good vinegar added thereunto, being grownd, is that Sawce that we eat both with Fish and Flesh, especially if it be salt.

falt. It is excellent for such whose blood wants clarifying, to stir up appetite in those whose Stomacks are weake through Age, or any cold disteate, but it is naught for Cholerick people. And if there be any one that doth not think the ordinary Mustard or Sawce delicate enough, or lesse pleasing to the palate and Stomack, let them take of Mustard seed two ounces, of Cinnamon half an ounce well beaten, which being made up into Balls or Cakes with honey and vinegar, and dried in the Sun, will be fit to keep a long while, untill use shall be made thereof by relenting it with a little Vinegar, for so it is presently made into a sawce very well worth commendation, and the same way the balls of *Tewx-bury* Mustard are relented, which of so simple a Sawce hath not its *Paralell*.

CHAP. CCLXXIV.

Of Cotton.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ξύλον* and *μαλμόν*, *Xylum* and *Gossipium*, I know not for what reason, yet the Latins follow the Greeks in this as they do in many other things, without examining the cause of the name, much lesse impoling a better of their owne, but in truth it happeneth so in all other Languages. *Serapio* calleth it *Coto* from whence cometh our English word Cotton, and *Bombax*, as it is also called in the Apothecaries shops, from whence the word *Bombast* cometh.

The Kindes.

The sorts of Cotton are four. 1 The Tree of fine Cotton. 2 The Bush of lump Cotton. 3 Thorny Indian Cotton. 4 The long leaved Cotton of Java.

The Forme.

The bush of lump Cotton which I conceive that to be that whose seeds are most frequent in the Apothecaries Shops, and therefore it is that I choose rather to give you the description thereof, riseth out of the ground with an upright stemme of about a Cubit high, divided from the lowest part to the top into sundry smal branches whereupon are set disorderly certain broad Leaves, cut for the most part into three sections or parts, and sometimes more, somewhat indented about the edges, not much unlike those of the Vervain Mallow but lesse, softer and of a grayish colour, amongst which come forth the flowers standing upon slender foot stalkes, the brims and edges whereof are of a yellow colour, and the middle part purple, somewhat in fashion like a Bell-flower, after which cometh the fruit, wherein is contained the seed wrapped up in a great lump of fine white Cotton, of the bignesse of small pease, in shape like the Trettles or Dung of a Coney, sticking close together in two rowes, with white sweet kernels within them. The Root is small and single, with a few fibres thereat, and of a woody substance, as all the rest of the Plant, yet it perisheth every year as soon as it hath perfected its seed.

The Places and Time.

The first is naturall to Asia the greater, and the East and West-Indies, and hath been brought into Asia the lesser, Egypt, and some Christian Countreys, but as a rarity: The second is more frequent both in the lesser Asia, Egypt, and divers parts thereabouts, as also in Cyprus, Candy, and other Islands of the Mediterranean Sea; The names of the two last speak their places. The lump Cotton is sowne about the later end of April, and then it will be ready to be mowen or reaped about

about August or September; for if it be sowed to stand any longer then its due times, it calleth forth its Wool and Seeds upon the ground.

The Temperature.

The seeds of Cotton are said to be hot and moist, and the Wool or Cotton it self to be hot and dry.

The Vertues.

Of all the seeds I have yet mentioned, there is none more absolutely effectually not only to increase the seed of generation and naturall strength, but also to stir up bodily lust then this of Cotton, which may be had at any Apothecaries shops; It is also used to lenify the hardness of the Throat, to help those that are short winded, by opening the Passages, whose obstruction was the cause thereof; and those also that have sharp distillations upon the Lungs, so that it is also a good remedy for the Cough, for it not only dryeth up the Rhewme, but causeth tough phlegme to be easily expectorated or avoided: It is used likewise in gripings and gnawings of the Stomack and Guts, yea, though they come by povson, and are good also in all hot (or I should rather think in cold) Agues. The juyce of the Leaves is good for the Lask of young Children, and for the gnawing and grinding in the belly. The Ashes of the Cotton Wool being burned, is very admirable to stanch the bleeding of Wounds, and is used in restitutive Medecines, as Bole Armoniac is, for which it is more effectually. The oyl pressed out of the seed, doth make the skin to become exceeding smooth, taking away Spots, freckles, and other blemishes thereof. Some do think, and that not without good reason, that the *Byssus* of the Ancients is the Wool of the Tree of fine Cotton, of which the *Byssina tela* or fine white Callicoe Cloth that cometh out of the East Indies is made. Common experience telleth us also, how profitable Cotton Wool is to make Fustian Cloth, Stockings, Gloves, and divers other necessities, and it is the best Wool that can be to put in an Inkehorn.

CHAP. CCLXXV

Of the Fistick Nut.

The Names.

IT hath gotten divers Greek Names, or rather the same Name diversly altered; for though *πιστάκια*, *Pistacia* be the ordinary Name, yet *Nicander* in one place calls it *πισάκια*, *Pisacia*, and in another *πισάκιον*, and *Pissidonium* writeth it *πισάκιον*; It is called in Latine *Pistacia*, *Pistacium*, and of some *Nux Pistacia*, and the Tree is thought to be the *Terebinthus Indica* of *Theophrastus*; We call the fruit in English *Pistakes* and *Fistick Nuts*, and the Tree the *Fistick Tree*.

The Forme.

The Tree which beareth the *Fistick Nut*, groweth to be of a reasonable large size in the hot Countreys, though but very slender in ours, dispersed into sundry branches, whose bark is of a dark russet colour; the leaves are winged, five or seven growing commonly on a stalk, the odde one standing always at the end, each whereof is broader and larger then those of the Ash, but not so sharp pointed, smooth almost, shining with divers veins therein, and of a pale yellowish green colour, from amongst which do come forth many white flowers set together on a long cluster, and consequently the fruit which are somewhat long and round

round Nuts bigger then Filberds; pointed at the ends, with a rough outer shell somewhat like unto the outer shell of an Almond, but tough and hard to break, yet cleaving into two parts, and smooth and white on the inside thereof, having a full green Nut or kernell within, filling the whole shell, the rind and peeling whereof is thick and red, the kernell being sweet to smell unto, pleasant in taste and altogether inoffensive.

The Places and Time.

The *Fistick Tree* groweth naturally in *Bactria* and other parts neer unto the *East-Indies*, being brought from thence into *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, and *Egypt* as also into the warmer coasts of *Italy* and *Naples*, where they thrive and prosper, bringing forth their flowers in *May*, and their ripe fruit in *September*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Fistick Nuts are of temperature hot and moist.

The Signature and Vertues.

The *Kernels* of the *Fistick Nuts* may be said to have the Signature of the Testicles, or rather the Nut of the Yard, as *Creselius* saith, and therefore the eating of them being condited or made into Comfits, or otherwise is as conducive for the increasing of seed, and stirring up of *Venerie*, as the *Kernels* of the *Pine Apples* are, being very little inferior in goodness to them; Whether they be eaten or drunk they be friendly to the Stomack, and yeeld to the body no small nourishment, for they make even those bodies which are in a Consumption to recover strength; They are good against the stings and bitings of Serpents, and other venomous Creatures, by reason of the thin Essence and little bitter substance that is mingled with the sweet in them, and for the same cause they open the Obstructions of the Liver, and are good also for the Chest and Lungs, concocting, ripening, and expelling the raw humours that many times offend them; There is also a little astringent quality in them, whereby they strengthen both the Liver and Stomack, to be put either in Meates or Medicines; They also remove sand and gravell out of the Reines or Kidneys and assuage their pain, and are also good for Ulcers.

CHAP. CC.LXXVI.

Of the Chestnut Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *καστανή*, and *καστανά*, *Castana*, and *Castanea*, but most usually *Castanea* in Latine, and so is the fruit which is also called *Cuphus* *Αβλαν*, and *Λοπιμα*, in Latine *Sardiana glandes*, and *Lopima*. Some have called it *Euboida* or *Eubotica*, and *Heracleotica*, because as it should seem they grew plentifully in those parts, and *Gaza* translating *Theophrastus*, calls it *Avellana Nut*, but improperly, and *Agelocum*, as *Athenaeus* saith, called it *Mora*, and *Amora*: Though *Pliny* seemeth to make the *Tarentina*, *Salaviana*, *Meterana*, *Coriliana* *Balanitis*, &c. to be divers sorts hereof, yet indeed they are only the diversity of places, which cause this difference of Names.

The Kinds.

There are four especiall sorts of Chestnuts. 1 The ordinary Chestnut. 2 The Horse

Horse Chestnut. 3 The Dwarf Chestnut. 4 The Chestnut of Peru. 5 Purging Chestnuts of America.

The Forms.

The ordinary Chestnut Tree groweth very tall and high, bearing great, long, rough and wrinkled Leaves, dented about the edges, putting forth at the time of the year divers long Catkins or blossoms, somewhat like the Oak, but of a more greenish yellow colour; the Fruit groweth between the leaves and the branches towards the end of them, enclosed in three severall Huskes, the outermost whereof is whirish and prickly like an Urchin, which openeth it selfe when it is ripe, and sheweth the Nut, being flat on the one side, and round but flat on the other, whose shell or huske is smooth, browne, and shining a little on the outside, but hairy within, tough also and not easie to breake, under which lyeth the kernell covered with a thin reddish bitter skin or peeling, which is of a firme substance and white, sweet and pleasant in taste, formed somewhat like a Heart, the wood hereof is tough and of a brownish colour.

The Places and Time.

The First groweth upon Mountains and in Woods usually, yea there be divers Woods in England, which have few Trees in them but Chestnut Trees, one whereof is within a mile and a half of *Feversham* in Kent, yet these that grow in the warmer Countreys produce greater Nuts; the Second groweth naturally in Turkey, and is entertained in divers of our Gardens, that pretend rarities, and indeed it is a Rarely Plant; the Third groweth upon *Pilates hill*, which is not farre from *Lyons* in France; the two last in the *West Indies*: the Catkins shew themselves in March, the Leaves in April, and immediatly after the Flowers, but the Fruit is not ripe untill the Autumn.

The Temperature.

Chestnuts are neither hot nor cold, but in a mean between both, yet they are very dry and binding.

The Signature and Vertues.

Every one will be apt enough to discover the Signatures that this Nut beares, and so likewise of divers others that tend to this purpose, so that a small hint will be sufficient. It is not ordinarily delivered, that this Nut should stir up *Venerie*; onely *Langham* in his Garden of Health mentioneth it for that purpose, which is more then probable, if the much nourishment they afford, and the windiness going along with them (both which qualities are very conducive hereunto) be considered. The meale of these Nuts made into an Electuary with Honey is said to be very profitable for those that are troubled with a Cough, spitting of blood, or any Flux of blood in Man or Woman, but especially the inner skin that covereth the kernell, if the decoction thereof in Wine or Water, or the powder thereof be taken in some convenient Liquor. The way to remedy the windiness of them in part (for it will not totally be consumed) is first to prick the huske with a penknife or bodkin, and then roast them under the embers or hot ashes, and so they yeeld commendable nourishment; yet if they be eaten immoderately they cause the Headach, are hard of digestion and bind the body. The powder of the said Nut kernels being dried and applied with Barly Meale and Vinegar doth cure unnatural blastings, and swelling of the Breasts. Being stamped with Honey, Salt and applied to the biting of a mad Dog, it freeeth it from doing harme, and healeth it. The Horse Chestnuts in Turkey and other Easterne Countreys where they grow plentifully, are given to Horses to cure them of the Cough, shortness of breath, and other diseases, whence it had its name. The other three sorts are of very little note, and therefore I shall say nothing of them.

C H A P. CCLXXVII.

Of the Tree of Cacao and Chocolate.

The Names.

IT is called by the *West Indians*, amongst whom it was first knowne, and not in any part of the Christian world till after the discovery of *America*; *Cacao* five *Cacavate*, besides which name it hath received none either Greek or Latin; in English it is called, *The Pear-bearing wholemond Tree*; the Confection wherein the *Cacao* is the maine ingredient, is in the Indian language called *Chocolate*, being compounded of *Ale* as some say, or as others, *Ale*, which in the *Mexican Language* signifieth *Water*, and *Coco* the noise that the *Water* (wherein the *Chocolate* is put) maketh when it is stirred in a Cup, untill it bubble and rise unto a froth; it may be called in English *A compounded or Confectioned drinke*, yet it is better known by the names of *Chocolate* and *Chocoleto*, for so it is usually called.

The Kindes.

There are two sorts of *Cacao*. 1 The common *Cacao*, which is of a gray colour inclining towards red. 2 *Patlaxte* which is broader and bigger, white and more drying, whereby it causeth watchfulnesse, and therefore is not so usefull as the ordinary, the description whereof, though imperfect, take as followeth.

The Forme.

The *Tree of Cacao* is of a mean size, so delicate and tender that it must be defended from the Sun, and therefore other Trees are first planted, which being grown up to that height, that they may be fitted and plashed like an Arbour, the *Cacao Tree* is then set; for if it should be set before, it would perith through the extreame heat of the Country where it groweth; what bark, Leaves or Flower it beareth is not set down by any Author that I have met with, but the fruit is said neerly to resemble the form of a Pear, or Pear fashioned Gourd, wherein are contained ten or twelve kernels, somewhat bigger then *Almonds*, blackish without, with brownish ash-coloured veines within, very sweet and pleasant in taste to the *Indians*, yet to strangers it is bitter and unpleasant.

The Places and Time.

They both grow in divers parts of the *West Indies*, especially in or about *Guatimale*, whence they have beene brought into *Hispaniola*, where they are plentifull, as may be gathered from some of the Relations of the Commodities of that Island and *Jamaica*, lately come from thence; they delight only in warme and wet, yet shadowed places; their time is not expressed; yet it is said, that after they have gathered the Fruit, they break the outer rind, and lay the inner fruit upon Mats to dry in the Sun, untill the moisture within them be consumed, and then they keep them both for *Meat* and *Mercandise*.

The Temperature.

The *Cacaos* or *Kernels* of the aforesaid fruit are of different parts; first they are very cold and dry, and should therefore be restraining and obstructive, yet they are so far partakers of heat and moisture, that if they be skillfully grownd and mixed together, both the restraining and obstructive faculty is corrected.

The Vertues.

The Confection made of *Cacao* called *Chocolate* or *Chocoleto* which may be had in divers places in *London* at reasonable rates, being taken in substance, or, as is more

more usual, relented in *Milke*, is of wonderful efficacy for the procreation of *Children*; for it not only vehemently incites to *Venus*, but causeth Conception in Women, and hastens and facilitates their delivery, and besides that, it preserves health, it makes such as drinke it often to become fat and corpulent, fair and amiable; it is an excellent helpe to digestion, it cures *Consumptions* and *Coughs of the Lungs*, the *Plague of the guts* and other *Fluxes*, the *green Sicknesse*, *Jaundise* and all manner of *Inflammations*, *Opilations* and *Obstructions*; it quite takes away the *Morphen*, cleanseth the *Teciv* and sweeteneth the breath, provokes *Urine*, cures the *Stone* and *Strangury*, expels *poisons*, and preserves from all infectious diseases; these and divers other Vertues have beene found in it by divers noble Personages, who by some continued use thereof have received much benefit thereby, every day producing new and admirable effects in such as drinke it. The particular ingredients of the Confection, their qualities and vertues, the way of compounding and using it, with the Dose or quantity that is to be taken at a time, is punctually set downe in that learned and ingenuous, though short Treatise, which was written originally in Spanish by *Antonio Colmenero of Ledesma*, Doctor in Physick, and faithfully rendred in English by my much honoured Friend Captain *James Wadsworth*.

C H A P. CCLXXVIII.

Of Satyrians:

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *σατυριον* *Satyrion*, from *σατυρος*, because it was found out by the *Satyres*, who first used it to stirre up lust, for which they were so notable; it is also called *Ορχις* *Orchis*, which is as generall a name as *Satyrion* is, one kind whereof is called *κυνδορχεις*, another *κυνδορχεις*, *Cynodorchis*, and *Τραγορχεις*; in Latin *Testiculus Canis*, and *Testiculus Capri*; in English *Satyrion*, *Orchis*, *Doggestones*, *Goatestones*, *Culions*, *Standle wort*, *Standerd graspe*, *Kingsfingers*, *Gandergooses*, &c.

The Kindes.

All the sorts of *Satyrions* would fill a sheet of Paper, and therefore I shall specify onely the cheifest of them that grow in England. 1 The *Male Satyrion Royall*. 2 The *Female Satyrion*. 3 *Marish Satyrion*. 4 *Spotted marish Satyrion*. 5 *Creeping Satyrion*. 6 *Bee Satyrion*. 7 *Butterfly Satyrion*. 8 The elegant *purplish fly Satyrion*. 9 *Yellow fly Satyrion*. 10 *Scarlet fly Satyrion*. 11 *Fly Satyrion*. 12 *Bird Satyrion*. 12 *Dogs stones with a gaping Flower*. 13 *Little purple flowered Doggestones*. 14 The *Male Foolstones* or *Crowtoes*. 15 The *Female Foolstones* or *Crowtoes*. 16 The *Lizard Flower* or *Goats stones*. 17 The *Spider Orchis*. 18 *Spurre flowered Orchis* or *Red handed Orchis*. 19 *Humble bee Orchis*. 20 *Lady-Traces*.

The Forme.

The *Male Satyrion Royall* hath divers large, broad, and long, smooth, green Leaves, lying on the ground, amongst which, riseth up a round stalk with some such Leaves on it, but lesser towards the top, where grows a large head of pale purple flowers, spotted with a deeper purple colour, each Flower having a heel of the same colour behind it; the Roots are flat and broad, two joyned together at a head like unto hands, one whereof is firme, and the other loose and spongy, as it is also in the *Orchises* that have Rootes like *stones*, altering every year by course; for when the one riseth and waxeth full,

full, the other waxeth lank, the full one sinketh if it be put into water, the lank one swimmeth.

The Places and Time.

As the *Satyrians* are many, to the places are different, for some grow in Fields and Meadowes, some in Moorith grounds and Marshes, and others upon Hills and Mountaines, some of the most considerable I shall particularize unto you: The *Bee Satyrian* groweth in a large Close near *Elseild*, on the side of the Hill, betwene it and *Oxford*; The *Butterfly Satyrian* hath been found in *Stow-Wood*, being not far from the former places; The eighth in *Brodworth-Wood* in *Yorkshire*; The tenth in *Swanscombe-Wood*; The eleventh on a Hill Southwest of *Bath*; The sixteenth nigh the high way between *Crayford* and *Dartford* in *Kent*; The seventeenth hard by *Walcot*, a Mile from *Barnet*. They flower in the Months of *April, May, and June*, some earlier, and some later then another.

The Temperature.

That part of any of these Roots that is full and heavy, is hot and moist, and that which is spongy and light, is hot and dry, the full one seemeth to have much superfluous windiness, which the lank one is without.

The Vertues and Signature.

The full and plump Roots of the *Satyrian* or *Orbis* whereof the *Electuary Diasatyrian* is made, are of mighty efficacy to provoke to *Venery*, which they that have *Bulbous Roots* do by Signature, but the lank or thrivelled mortifies Lust, so that here is a Remedy both to help Nature if it be deficient, and to restrain it if be too luxuriant; Being boyled in Milk, especially the *Goats Stones*, and those other whose smell doth imitate that of the seed, and eaten with white Pepper do the same, and also nourish and strengthen those that are in a Consumption, or have the *Hedick Feaver*; The same Roots boyled in Wine and drunk, stop the Flux, and being green, they consume all tumours, cleanse rotten sores and *Fistulaes*, being applyed, and the powder thereof being cast into fretting and devouring Ulcers, and Sores, stayeth the same from further fretting and tearing; Being boyled in Wine with a little Honey, it cureth the rotten Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth, and being bruised only and applyed, it is good against inflammations and swellings. The *Satyrian Royal*, which is that before described, hath this particular vertue above the rest, that being bruised and drunk in wine, it provoketh Vomit, and purgeth the Stomack and Belly, by meanes whereof it cureth an old Feaver, if as much as ones thumb be used before the fit come. The flowers of *Dogges-stones* are also effectuell to cause, provoke, increase, and stir up Nature, in case she forget her selfe, through the coldnesse of any ones constitution.

CHAP. CCLXXIX.

Of Dragons.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Δρακον* and *Δρακων*, *Dracontia* and *Dracontium*, from the resemblance that the stalk hath with the skin of a snake, which is very great, and it is observed by *Pliny*, that it springeth out of the ground when snakes first begin to stir, and as soon as they retire, it retireth also: It is called in Latine *Serpentaria*, *Bisaria* and *Colubrina*, but most commonly *Dracontium*, in English *Dragons*.

The

The Kindes.

There be three sorts of *Dragons*: 1. Great *Dragons*. 2. Small *Dragons*. 3. Water *Dragons*.

The Form.

The great *Dragon* riseth up with a bare or naked round whitish stalk about half a yard high or higher, which is many times thick, but alwayes smooth, and spotted very much with spots of divers colours, like those of the Adder or Snake, bearing at the top thereof a few green Leaves very much divided on all sides, standing upon long Foot-stalks, in the middle whereof (if the Root have been long planted) cometh forth a great long husk or hose, green and of a dark long planted) cometh forth a great long husk or hose, green and of a dark purplish colour on the inside, with a slender long reddish pestell or clapper in the middle, like unto that of the flower of Cuckowpint, but greater; The skin whereof at the first be green, afterwards red and full of juyce, in which is contained seed, which is somewhat hard; The Root is great, round, flat and whitish on the outside, but whiter within, with divers fibres hanging thereat, much like unto the Cuckowpint both in form and taste.

The Places and Time.

The two first are planted in Gardens, where they have been so long, that their naturall place is not recorded; The third groweth for the most part in Fenny places, where the Water alwayes standeth, and sometimes in Watery and marshy places. They flower in July and the berries are ripe in September.

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Dragons* are biting and bitter, and not without some astringency, and therefore there is no question but that it is hot and dry, at least in the second Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

As it hath the form, taste and temperature of Cuckowpint, so it hath not only the Signature, which will sufficiently declare it selfe, but the Vertues also according to the Signature, for they are both notable for stirring up of inclinations to copulation, being either well rosted under the embers or boyled. Being prepared either of the said wayes, and mixed with honey it doth the same, and is also good for the straitnesse of the Breach, dangerous Coughes and Catarrhes, Convulsions, and Cramp, by consuming tough and grosse humours, and scowring and cleansing the inward parts; The same dried and mixed with Honey ring and cleansing the inward parts; The same dried and mixed with Honey scowreth malignant and fretting Sores, that are hard to cure, especially mixed with the Root of Briony, and taketh away all white spots and scurfe being rubbed therewith; The juyce of the Root putteth away all Webs and Spots of the Eyes, and is good in Eye Medicines, and being dropped into the Eares with Oyl taketh away the pain of them: The fresh Leaves are good for Ulcers, green Wounds, and venemous bitings, drawing out the venome, or whatsoever else hindreth the healing of them, and with honey they take away the spots of the Face, both which it may be said to do by Signature; With the Roots and Leaves are made Oyles, Oynments, and Plasters, excellent good to heal Ulcers, Bites, *Fistulaes*, Pocks, Cankers, fretting and consuming Sores, and all such like annoyances; The Fruit also cureth malignant Ulcers, and consumeth the *Pelique* or proud flesh that sometimes groweth in the Nose; The distilled water of the Leaves hath vertue against the Pestilence, or any pestilentiall Feaver, or poyson being drunk blood warm, with the best Treacle or Mitridate; The smell of the herb driveth away Serpents, and is hurtfull for Women with Child, for it will cause abortion.

So much for Plants that provoke Lust, I shall now speak of some that abate it, and first.

CHAP.

C H A P. CCLXXX.

Of Agnus or the Chast Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἄγνος*, *Agnus*, which signifieth *Castus* Chast, from the effects for both the Seeds and Leaves do preserve Chastity very much; and *λύγος*, *Lugos*, quasi *Vimen*, for its wonderfull flexibility; The Latines call it *Vitex*, and the Physicians and Apothecaries call it *Agnus Castus*, but not without error; for *Agnus* and *Castus* signify the same, the one being the Greek, the other the Latine Name, so that whosoever useth them both is guilty of a great *Tautology*; we in English the *Chast Tree*.

The Kindes.

The *Chast Tree* is of two sorts. 1 *Narrow Leaved Chast Tree*. 2 The broader Leaved *Chast Tree*.

The Forme.

The *Chast Tree* riseth up higher then a Shrub, yet seldome attaineth to any great height, having divers branches covered with a dark colour, very pleasant and easy to be bent without breaking, like unto the Willow, with sundry large Leaves, cut or divided like unto those of Hemp, either into five or seven parts or Leaves, each of them being long and narrow like unto Willow Leaves, but smaller; The Flowers do grow at the uppermost part of the branches in long spikes, somewhat like unto those of Lavander, growing at severall spaces up to the tops of a bluish white colour, after which come small round seeds; of the bignesse and likenesse almost of Pepper, being of a blackish gray colour, and tasting somewhat hot and strong, and therefore some have called it *Piper agreste*.

The Places and Time.

They both grow by the Water-sides, and in the moister grounds of Italy and Spain, and in the furthest part of France, and other hot Countreys, where they flower in July, and their seed is ripe in August; but with us where they are planted for their rarity, as in Mr. John Danvers his Garden at Chelsey, &c. they will hardly flower.

The Temperature.

The Leaves and Seed of the *Chast-Tree*, as Galen saith, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of a very thin essence or substance, sharp also and binding.

The Vertues.

Not only the Seeds of *Agnus* used and taken in what manner soever, do restrain the instigations to Venery, which it must needs do by a *Specifick property*, seeing it is of the same Temperature with Pepper, which worketh contrary effects, but the Leaves also are effectnall to the same purpose; and therefore the *Abthian Matrons* in their *Thesmophoria* did use these Leaves as Sheets to lie upon, thereby to preserve their thoughts, if it were possible, from impurity. The said Seed only being drunk in Wine to the quantity of a dram, powdered or with Penriroyall, resisteth the bitings of venomous Beasts, Spiders, or the like, and helpeth the Dropsy; and those that are troubled with the Spleen, it also procureth Milk in Womens Breasts, provoketh their Courses, and expelleth Urine: The decoction of the Leaves and Seeds is very good for Women troubled with the pain of the Mother, and the Inflammation of those parts, and the hot fumes thereof save over are no lesse effectnall: Being applied to the head in the manner of a Pultis, it easeeth the paines thereof; and being mixed with Oyl and Vi-

negar,

negar, it helpeth those that are troubled either with the Lethargy or Frensy. The Leaves of *Agnus*, and of the Vine being stamped with Butter and applied to the swellings of the Cods and Genitories that are hard, dissolveth and asswageth them, and being put into Plasters and applied to the Reines, it helpeth the *Sayrasis* or continuall standing of the Yard, and so doth the seed being eaten, which also dryeth up the naturall seed of Generation, and therefore it must needs be an excellent Remedy for all such as would live chaste, or desire to exinguish those carnall motions, to which there be few but are subject, and this it is said to do, it the seeds be but carried about one. Some mix it with Oyl and Oynments, that are made to heat, mollify, and heal the hardnesse or stiffness of any member, that is waxen deadish, sleepey, benumbed or wearied, it cureth also the clets and chops of the Fundament, being laid to with Water. Being used with Barly meal it helpeth Inposthumes and with Niter and Vinegar it taketh away the Freckles of the Face, and used with Honey it helpeth the foresie Mouth and Throat. It is of singular good use for the purposes aforesaid, especially to withstand uncleannesse, but the too often use thereof causeth the Head-ach, yet if the Seeds be parched or fryed before they be eaten, they will the lesse trouble the Head, and being so prepared they dissolve the wind in the Stomack or Belly as they do when they are fresh, but not so effectually.

C H A P. CCLXXXI.

Of Hempe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κάνναβις*. *Cannabis*, (which very word the Latines also use, as having none of their own to express it) from *κάννα*. (saith Lobel) because it delights very much to grow neer watery places, whether Springs or Brekes, for so the word *κάννα* signifieth: Some have also called it *κένταυρος*, because of its great use in making Cordage: We in English call it *Hemp*, and sometimes *Welsch Paff* and *Nack weed*, but these are but Nick Names.

The Kindes.

Though custome hath caused the barren *Hemp* to be called the Female, and that which beareth Seed to be the Male, yet I see no reason for it, they being from the same Seed, and therefore must be of the same kind, howsoever there be two sortsthereof. 1 *Common Hemp*. 2 *Virginian Hemp*.

The Forme.

The common *Hemp*, which is that which is manured both Male and Female, riseth up out of the ground after the same manner, neither can they be distinguished, till they come to be well growne, and then the Female, as they call it, which is ripe, and must be pulled first, is easily knowne from the other, by the fewnesse of its Leaves, which are smaller, and of a lighter green colour then the other, but the Male hath the stronger stalks, with a more bushy head, and greater Leaves, of a dark green colour: The Female beareth flowers, and endureth followeth, the Male beareth seed without any shew of flowers, and endureth longer before it be ripe: They both rise up to be five or six foot high, if the ground wherein they grow be rank, but not otherwise, with many Leaves set thereon at distances, which are subdivided into divers others, yet standing upon one foot stalk, somewhat like unto the Leaves of *Bistard* *Hellebore* or *Bears*, but more dented about the edges: The seed is contained in divers husked bunches,

G g g

bunches, coming from the bottom of the Leaves, which being prepared and make fit to be threshed, it cometh forth being almost round, with a somewhat hard shell, under which lieth a kernell of a white substance; The Roots are made of many strong strings, which take fast hold in the ground, so that they are very troublesome to pull up, unless the ground be mellow, or presently after rain, yet they die and perish every year.

The Places and Time.

The first is sowne in most Counties of this Land, but not so frequently in some as in others, yet where soever it is, it delights in a well dunged and watery soyle, which must be either plowed or digged deep, or else it thriveth not. It is sowne in *March* or *April*, and riseth out of the ground, within few dayes after it is committed thereunto, making its way through Cloth, Shooe Soales, or any such thing that lies over it; The Female Hemp is ripe in *July*, and therefore called Summer Hemp, the Male in *September*, when the Winter approacheth, and therefore it is called Winter Hemp.

The Temperature.

There be some that speak Hemp to be cold and dry, but the major part of Writers are of opinion that it is hot and dry.

The Vertues.

The Seed of Hemp used frequently, is good for those which are troubled with a thorn in the flesh, for besides that, it consumeth windiness, it doth so much disperse it, that it dryeth up the naturall Seed of procreation therewith; Being boyled in Milk and taken, it helpeth such as have a dry, and hot Cough, as *Tragus* saith; An Emulsion made of the Seed, is given with good successe to those that have the *Jaundise*, especially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no Ague accompanying it, for it openeth the Obstruction of the Gall, and causeth digestion of Choller therein; A decoction of the said Seed, stayeth Laskes and Fluxes, that are continuall, easeth the pains of the Chollick, and allayeth the troublesome humours in the Bowels; An Hempseed Posset, with some Nutmeg, procureth Sleep being taken bedward; The Leaves fried with some of the blood of those who bleed exceedingly, and eaten, stayeth the issuing out thereof, whether it be at the Mouth, Nose, or any other place; The juyce of the Leaves are held to be very effectually to kill worms either in Man or Beast, and being dropped into the eares, it killeth the worms that are in them, and draweth forth Earc-wigs, or other living Creatures gotten into them; The decoction of the Root allayeth Inflammations in the Head, or any other parts, and so doth the Herb it self, or the distilled Water thereof; The said decoction easeth the pains of the Gout, the hard tumors or knots in the joynts, the pains and swelling of the Sinewes, and the pains of the Hip; The fresh juyce mixed with a little Oyl and Butter, is good for any place that hath been burnt with fire, being thereto applyed; Notwithstanding these Vertues, it is said to be hard of digestion, hurtfull to the Head and Stomack, and breedeth ill blood and juyce, and in the body, if it be taken without discretion. Concerning the gathering, shocking, threshing, watering, peeling or stripping, braking, dressing and spinning of Hemp I dare not be too particular, lest I should be contradicted by every Country, Huswife, every of which doth very well know that the Summer Hemp affordeth most *Tere* as they call it, and maketh the finer Cloth for Shirts, Smocks, Aprons, Table Cloths, and such like necessary uses, and that the Winter Hemp hath in it more Hards, which being Spun, serveth for Sheets, Dresser-Cloths and the like. The Cordage that is made of the rough Hemp, is not altogether inconsiderable, for by it Ships are guided, Bels are rung, Rogues are kept in awe, Beds are corded, &c. Nay, the Rags of the old Cloth that is made of Hemp, serve to make Paper, which is as usefull a commodity as any whatsoever. And if there be any one that is not sufficiently satisfied with these uses of Hemp, and Hempseed, let them read the Works of

John

John Taylor, the Water Poet, who hath written very much in the praise of Hempseed.

CHAP. CCLXXXII.

Of the Water Lillie.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *sympna*, and in Latine also *Nymphaea*, because it loveth to grow no where but in the Water, which the Greeks sometimes call *sympna*, though that word hath other significations also, or rather from the Story though fabulous (for many of purplants have received names upon such accounts) of the Nymph which pined away for the love of *Hercules*, and was changed hereinto; It is called by the Apothecaries *Nemuphar*; by *Apuleius*, *Mater Herculeana*, *Alcapalutris*, *Papaver palustre*, *Clavus Veneris*, and *Digitum*; by *Marcellus*, *Clava Hercules*; Some have called it in English the *Water Rose*, as well as the *Water Lilly*.

The Kindes.

Of the *Water Lillies*, both white and yellow, there be seven sorts. 1 The great common white water Lilly. 2 The lesser white water Lilly. 3 Small white water Lilly, commonly called *Froybit*. 4 The great white water Lilly of *Egypt*. 5 The great yellow water Lilly. 6 The smaller yellow water Lilly. 7 Small yellow water Lilly, with lesser flowers.

The Forms.

The great common white water Lilly hath very large round Leaves, in the shape of a buckler, thick, fat, full of juyce, and of a dark green colour, which, standing upon long, round, and smooth foot-stalks, full of a spongius substance, always float upon the water, seldom or never growing above it: from amongst which, there rise up from the Root other thick and great stalks, like unto the foot-stalks of the Leaves, each of them sustaining one onely large white flower thereon, green on the out side, but exceeding white within, consisting of divers rowe, of long and somewhat thick, and narrow Leaves, smaller and thinner, the more inward they be, with many yellow threads or thrums in the middle, standing about a small head, which after the leaves are fallen off, becometh like unto a Poppy Head, containing in it broad, blackish, Oily and glittering seed, of a bitter tast; The Roots be round, long, and tuberos, with many knobs thereat, like Eyes, of substance loose and spongy, of colour black without, and white within, out of which groweth a multitude of strings, by which it is fastened in the ground under the bottom of the Water.

The Places and Time.

All the sorts of *Water Lillies*, except the fourth, whose name sheweth its place also, do grow in most parts of England, where there be any standing pooles, great ditches, or small slow running Rivers, in every of which they are frequent, and sometimes in large Rivers, which run pretty quick; They flower in the Months of *May* and *June*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

The Leaves and Flowers of the *Water Lillies* are cold and moist, but the Root and Seed are cold and dry.

The Vertues.

The Seed and Root of the *Water Lilly*, whether white or yellow, but principally the yellow being boyled in Water, is of wonderfull efficacy to coole, bind,

G g g g 2

dayes, and being made hot between two tiles, and applyed to the Legs that are swollen with a bruise or fall, it helpeth them. The seeds also beaten small, and moistned with Vinegar, and the groine and Cods annointed therewith, abateth the inordinate appetite to Venerie, helpeth the swelling and coming out of the Matrix, being applyed thereunto, and maketh the Dugges that exceed in bignesse to become lesse: Being applyed to the soles of the Feet, it bringeth down the humors that cause the falling sicknesse. I am not ignorant how that *Socrates*, through the accusation of *Arifmus* and *Melitus* was sentenced to destruction with a potion hereof, yet it is the opinion of the learned Dr. *Howe* (whose endeavours for the advancement and perfection of Simpling can never be sufficiently commended) that our ordinary Hemlock is not so dangerous to be taken inwardly, as is generally supposed, he having made tryall first upon Beasts and then upon Men, and never found it to have any pernicious operation, yet I goe not hereby to encourage any one to make use of it rashly, and no respect being had unto the places where it growes, without the advice of an able Physician, and then no doubt but it may be taken inwardly for the falling sicknesse, being boyled in Wine and drunk, and if it be rightly applyed in a Fever, it may very well prevent death, by procuring Sleep; And though it should have some of those hurtfull qualities which have been said to be in it, yet it is not rendred altogether uselesse, for those Plants which even in Health do bring death, in some sicknesses do prevent it; But if any one should by tampering herewith, or by eating hereof instead of Parsley, or the Root instead of a Parsnip, (for which they have been mistaken) be troubled with any of those Symptomes, which it is said to cause, as the Phrensy or perturbation of the sight, and other senses, as if they were stupified or drunk, the best way will be to drink liberally of the best and strongest pure Wine, which I take to be Sack, before it strike to the Heart, and the same may be done by Vinegar, as *Tragus* writeth upon his owne experience, especially if there be some *Gentian* put to either of them. It is questionlesse soporiferous, as appears by *Matthiolum* his stories of the Asses which were laid so fast a sleepe by the eating thereof, that they seemed dead, in so much that the Owners of them being loath to loose their skins, caused them to be slayed, and so lost their Asses, as some say, which after the Hemlock had done working, stirred and wakened out of their sleep, to the great grief and amazement of the Owners, but to the laughter and merriment of others, to see the Asses walk without their Skins.

CHAP. CCLXXXIV.

Of Camphire.

The Names.

IT is probable that *Camphora* was not knowne to the *Grecians*, for if it had, surely *Diocorides* or some other Writer of theirs, would have taken notice of it. It is called in Latine *Camphora*, *Capbura*, and *Capura*, from the Arabick word *Casur*, so that it may be lawfully supposed that the knowledge of the thing it selfe, as well as its name, came from the *Arabians*. In English *Camphire*, *Camfire*, *Camphor*, and *Camfer*.

The best Kind.

Because I find but one Tree from which *Camphire* proceedeth, as also that it is sometimes sophisticared, I thought it not amisse to give you (as formerly the sorts of other Plants to) the best sort of Gum that issueth from this, which is white, shining and cleer as Chrystal, not full of spots, easy to be broken and brittle, also being set on fire it burneth, and is not easily quenched, and hath a strong scent with it also.

The

The Forme.

The Tree that yeeldeth *Camphire* is of a very great size, like to a *Wallnut-tree*, whose Wood is somewhat solid and firme, and of an Ash or Beech like colour, or somewhat blacker; The Leaves are whitish like unto Willow Leaves, neither the flower nor fruit have been observed by any that have writ thereof, though questionlesse it beareth both; The Gum which is the *Camphire*, issueth forth partly of its owne accord, but chiefly by incision; It cometh forth cleer and white, without any spot therein, but what it acquirith from their soile hands that touch it, and is of a very strong scent, and of thin parts, so that being but a while exposed to the ayre, both the scent and substance vanish away: the Wood being made into severall Works will smell thereof a long time.

The Places and Time.

Some have thought *Camphire* to be a kind of Mineral, because it is sometimes digged out of the Sand that lyeth on the *Indian* shore, all along that tract which reacheth from *Memel* to *Gedan*, as *Scaliger* affirmeth, yet he is not of that opinion, but saith it is a Teare or Gum of a Tree growing in *India* upon the Sea Coasts, and that it falleth from thence into the Sea, and is carried into those parts by the tide. I find it not any where expressed at what time the said Gumme is to be especially gathered.

The Temperature.

It hath been the opinion of divers Physicians, that *Camphire* is cold and dry in the third degree, but others esteem it to be hot, because of its bitternesse and strong scent.

The Vertues.

Though the faculty which *Camphire* hath in extinguishing Venerie be denied by *Scaliger*, who writes thus. We have certain experience that *Camphire* doth not extinguish Venerie, for saith he, a young Man did the feat lustily, although he had a peece thereof in his hand; He saith also, that he tried it upon a Bitch that went too proud, to whom he gave, and applyed it all the wayes he could devise, but all in vain, for, *Coivit, concepit, peperit*; Yet this experience is not sufficient, for when it is said *Camphire* extinguisheth Lust, it is not so to be understood, as if by one act, or by using it outwardly once or twice it should prevaile, but it is to be often used, both inwardly and outwardly, and then it will be found wonderfull effectfull to that purpose; It is also very available for the running of the Reines, and likewise against the Whites in Women, and also for the riting of the Mother, being dissolved in Balme water, by the help of a blanchd Almonds, without which or some other Oyle or viscus thing, as a Syrupe or the like, it will not, cold water having little or no power to make it relent; It resisteth Putrifaction and Venome, and is therefore frequently used in the time of the Pestilence, both to defend those that are not infected from it, and to expell it from those that are, and to fortify the Heart in that, as well as in Fevers, and all other contagious diseases, being taken either in Eleatuary, Powder or Potion, &c. It cooles the heat of the Liver and Back, and is good for all manner of inflammations, which it is said to do by accident, in drawing hot vapours and humours away, and so discussing them in the same manner, as Linseed-Oyle, Vernix, and such like, doth cure burning, for of its proper nature, it is held to be altogether hot; It helpeth the paines of the Head, and the heat thereof, if it be mixed with yellow Saunders and Red-Rose Water, and the Temples and Forehead bathed therewith; It stoppeth the blood that floweth out of the Nostrils, if it be smelled to, and refresheth the braine; It is used with good successe against *St. Antibonies* fire, and so it is against heat and inflammations of the eyes; It is good in Wounds and Ulcers, to abate the heat in them, and is of much use among Women to beautify their face, and is usefull also for Men that are troubled with heat and Pimples in their Faces;

Faces; Being applied to the Reines or Testicles, with the juyce of Nightshade, it correcteth the Lust of the Flesh when it is inordinate, and is good for single Persons to preserve their chastity; It easeth the pains of the Teeth that are hollow, being put thereinto, and for this purpose the Oyl is very excellent; Being put into a peice of fine Linnen or Taffey, and hanged about the Neck, it cures Agues, especially in Children, and that by a specifick Vertue; It is also good to recover the sense of smelling to those that have lost it, and to preserve from infection in times of contagion; When it is set on fire it will not suddenly quench, though it be cast into Water, and therefore it is used with other things to make Wildfire, as they call it; Notwithstanding the Vertues aforesaid, it is not safely given to such as have weak Heads or Stomacks, or to such as abhor the smell thereof, for it causeth the Head-ach, and taketh away Sleep, neither is it to be given in Cholerick diseases; And when neither of these affects do hinder, 'tis not safe to give above five or six grains of It at the most, except it be in the Pestilence, or such like disease.

CHAP. CCLXXXV.

Of Tutfan.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Androsæmon*, and also *Androsæmon* in Latine, from the colour of the juyce which is in the Flowers, resembling Mans blood, for so the Greek word signifies; Some have called it also *Dionysia*, and others *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*, because it was thought to grow no where naturally, but in Sicily; It is called in English *Tutsan*, from the French, who call it *Toutaine*, and that properly, because it is an excellent Wound herb; Some call it also *Parke Leaves*, because it is familiar to Woodes and Parkes.

The Kinds.

There be four sorts of Tutfan mentioned by Authors. 1 Common Tutfan or Parke Leaves. 2 *Martholm* his Tutfan. 3 Tutfan of Naples. 4 Stinking Tutfan.

The Forme.

Common Tutfan groweth up with brownish shining round stalkes, chamfered or crested, hard and woody, being for the most part, two foot high, branching forth even from the bottom, and having divers joynts, at each of which stand two fair large Leaves, of a dark blewish green colour on the upper side, but somewhat yellowish underneath, turning reddish toward the Autumne, yet abiding on the branches all the Winter: at the tops whereof stand large yellow flowers, which give place to Heads of Seed, being at the first greenish, then reddish, and at last of darkish purple colour, when they are full ripe, wherein are contained not only small brownish seed, but a reddish juyce or liquor, like unto blood, of a reasonable scent, but of an harsh or stiptick tast, as the Leaves also and Flowers be, though in a lower degree; The Root is brownish, somewhat great, hard, and woody, spreading well in the ground, and of long continuance.

The Places and Time.

There are very few Woods, Groves, or woody Grounds, as Parkes and Forests, where the first doth not grow, whence it is brought by divers into their Gardens, both because it is a gentile, and an usefull plant; The second is found about *Bristow*, *Baib*, and other parts of the West Countrey; The third groweth Southward

Southward of Naples, upon the Hills *Cirinola*; The last groweth by the Waters side in Candy, and upon Mount *Balaw*, as *Pona* saith. They flower in July and August, and the Berries with the seeds are ripe in September.

The Temperature.

Tutsan moderately heateth and dryeth, yet the seed is endued with an abstergive quality.

The Vertues.

The Leaves and Flowers of Tutfan are said to restrain those fleshly Motions, wherewith divers are infested, not onely when they are eaten, but also when they are taken in drink, or strewed under one, but the seed much more being tossed and rubbed, and then eat or drunk; and Mr. *Culpeper* saith also, they are *Antivenereol*, and I think therein he speaks truth; Castory being boyled in the juyce of Tutfan, and drunk, helpeth also that passion of the privy members, called Gonorrhoea, which is an excretion or shedding of the Seed or Sperme against the Patients will, caused either by some violent disease, as the Falling Sicknesse, Convulsion or Cramp, or else by some overstraining of the body, with lifting of extraordinary heavy burdens, by which a flux or weaknesse of the retentive Vertue in the spermatick Vessels is sometimes procured, and this disease chanceth not only to Men but also to Women, in whom it is hard to cure. Two drams of the seed beaten small being taken in the morning, or after Supper, either in Meade, Wine, or fair Water, purgeth cholerick humors, and therefore it helpeth the Sciatica or Hip-Gout; The herb healeth burnings by fire, and stayeth the bleeding of wounds, the green being bruised and applied for the first, or the green or powder of the dry for the second; It hath formerly been accounted, and certainly is a sovereign herb to heal any wound or sore, either outwardly or inwardly, and therefore may be used now as heretofore it hath been in Drinks, Lotions, Balms, Oyles and Oyntments, for any sort of green wound, or old Ulcers and Sores, in all which the people of former Ages found it very effectually, though those of this do ignorantly condemn all those that favour either of antiquity or cheapness.

To this Head and the purposes therein contained, do belong Nightshade, Purslane, Henbane, Houlleek, Lettice which are cold, and Rue and Calamint, which are so hot that they destroy the seed, but having banded them already upon other occasions, I passe now to the third Head, wherein we are to speake of some Plants that procure Womens Courtes.

CHAP. CCLXXXVI.

Of Mugwort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀρtemisia*, and *Artemisia* in Latine, because as *Pliny* hath said, so many others have beleaved, that *Artemisia* the Queen of *Caria* was both the Mother and Godmother hereunto by finding out the Vertues, and giving it her name; yet others are of opinion that it took its name from *Artemis*. *Artemis*, that is, *Diana*, because it is chiefly applied to Womens diseases, over which *Diana*, that is the Moon hath much influence; It was commonly called *Parthenis*, quasi *Virginalis*, Maidenwort, and *Parthenium* as *Apuleius* saith, though now *Fraenkes* be better known by that name; Some superstitious Monks and Nuns have called *Zona divi Johannis*, St. Johns Girdle, beleiving that St. John Baptist wore a Girdle hereof, when he was in the Wildernesse; It is also called *Maier Herbarium*.

H b b

The

The Kinds.

Though *Pliny* and others reckon but two sorts of *Mugwort*, there are five or six come to the knowledge of these later times. 1 Common *Mugwort*. 2 Small *Mugwort*. 3 Fine Mountain *Mugwort*. 4 Fruitfull *Mugwort*. 5 Virginian *Mugwort*. 6 Sea *Mugwort*.

The Formes.

The common *Mugwort* hath divers Leaves lying on the ground, very much divided and deeply dented about the edges somewhat like unto the common *Wormwood*, but much larger, of a darkish green colour on the upper side, but very white and hoary underneath; from amongst which come up divers stalks, which are sometimes of a purplish colour, seldome exceeding two foot in height, except it be in extraordinary rank ground, whereon grow such Leaves as those below, but lesser, branching forth very much towards the top, whereon are set so many small pale yellowish flowers, like buttons, that they bend again, which falling away, there cometh small seed inclosed in small round Heads; The Root is long and hard, with many fibres growing thereat, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground, yet the stalks and leaves die in the Winter, the whole Plant is of a reasonable good scent.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth plentifully, as in other Lands, so in our owne, by the ways and ditch sides, and in divers other places; The second is found in such like places, but not so frequently; The three next are entertained as Strangers in the Gardens of the curious; The last groweth about *Rye* and *Wiltshire* Coast, and in other parts of the Sea coast; They do all flower and seed in *July* and *August* or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Mugwort is hot and dry in the second degree, being somewhat of thin parts.

The Vertues and Signature.

There is no Herb so generally received, or more usually proved for the curing of Womens diseases as *Mugwort*, whether it be inwardly or outwardly used; The decoction of the Leaves, which are most in use, being made with Water or Wine and drunk, provoketh the courses, bringeth away the Birth and After birth, and helpeth the inflammations and stoppings of the Mother, as also the stopping of Urine, and is a good help against barrenesse in Women; but with the red stalks having the signature of Womens Flowers, and therefore it is endued with very much vertue, as to provoke, so to stop and correct them, in case they be superfluous, which a spoonfull of the Syrup performeth very excellently, which is also good to retain the Matrix in its place, and to help other passions thereof, as Coldnesse, Wind, Paine, &c. it strengthens the Nerve, opens the Pores, and corrects the blood; The said decoction helpeth the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen proceeding from a cold cause, and is profitable for the Jaundise being boyled with Centory and taken; Two or three drams of the Leaves in Powder, being drunk in Wine, helpeth the *Sciatica*, and the juyce being taken helpeth the biting of a Mad Dog. A decoction thereof being late over, doth also performe those effects which that doth which is taken inwardly, though not so vigorously, and so doth the juyce thereof made up with Myrrhe, or the Root put up as a Pessary; Being made up with Hogs grease into an Oynment, it taketh away Wens, and hard knots and kernels that grow about the Neck and Throat, as also to ease the paines about the Neck, especially if some field Daylies be put therein. The juyce of the Herb, or the Herb it self being taken, is a good remedy for them that have taken too great a quantity of *Opium*. A decoction thereof made with Camomile, Agrimony and Sage, and the place bathed therewith warm, taketh away the paines of the Sinewes and Cramp, and the same cannot but be a great refreshment to those whose feet are so bathed through sore travell, if they be bathed therein; yet I have scarce so much faith

as to believe that the Herb only carried about one should take away all sense of wearinesse, as *Pliny* reporteth, and therefore I have put it amongst other Traditions in my former Book, to which I might have added that concerning the Coales that are found at the Roots hereof, upon *St. Johns Eve*, and divers others.

CHAP. CCLXXXVII.

Of Penny-royall.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *γλάνιον*, and *βλάνιον*, *Glecon* and *Blecon*, from *βλάνη*, *blanion*, either because the heat thereof causeth Sheep and Goats to bleat, when they are eating of it, or rather, as *Pena* saith, from expelling thick phlegme from the Lungs; It is called in Latine *Pulegium*, and *Pulejum* also, *quod incensum pulices necat*, because it killeth Fleas being burned, to which the Epithet *Regale* is added to distinguish it from *Pulegium montanum*, by which name, wild Time is sometimes called; It hath many English Names, as *Runby the ground*, and *Lurke in Ditch*, because of its manner of growing, *Pudding-grasse*, because it is used in *Hog-puddings*, and might be in *Bag-puddings* also, *Pulial Royall*, and of some Organy.

The Kinds.

There be six sorts of Penny-royall. 1 Common Penny-royall. 2 Great Penny-royall. 3 Thick or double Penny-royall. 4 White flowered Penny-royall. 5 French or Harts Penny-royall, which I take to be the same with Upright Penny-royall. 6 Round leaved Penny-royall.

The Forme.

Common Penny-royall hath many weak round stalks divided into sundry branches, rather leaning or lying on the ground then standing upright, whereon are set at severall joynts small roundish dark green Leaves, close by which towards the tops of the branches, do come forth divers randles of small flowers, of a purple, and sometimes of a whitish colour; The branches being broken and thrust in the earth, which is the usuall way of propagating it, (for I never observed nor heard whether it bear any seed or no) shoot forth small fibres or Roots at the joynts, as it lyeth upon the ground, fastening it self therein, so that it quickly overspreadeth the place where it hath once taken footing, especially if it be moist and shady; It is of somewhat a strong but very wholesome smell.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth upon *Penny Heaths*, as also upon *Barnes Common*, and in divers other moist and watery places of this Land, but for its usefulness it is brought up and cherished in Gardens. The second is not so frequent as the former, yet it is said to grow very plentifully in *Essex*, in divers places of the high-mer, yet it is said to grow very plentifully in *Essex*, in divers places of the high-mer, yet it is said to grow very plentifully in *Essex*, in divers places of the high-mer, yet it is said to grow very plentifully in *Essex*, in divers places of the high-mer; The third is way betwixt *London* and *Chobol*, and in other parts thereof; The third is said to be a spontaneous of our owne Land, but taken notice of only by the curious; The fourth groweth in *Piedmont*, and the fifth about *Mompelien* in *France* very plentifully; The last grew in the Garden at *Padua*, but whence it came is not recorded. They flower about *August*, and sometimes later.

The Temperature.

Galen saith that Penny-royall is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts, rarifying or making thin, warming and digesting.

The Vertues.

There is hardly a Country Lasse of sixteen years old but knows that Permyroyall boyled in Beer and drunk, provoketh the courses, and therefore they have recourse to it as often as occasion requires, and if it be boyled in Wine, it will not hurt them; Neither is it only usefull for Women, so long as they continue Maides, but when they are married also, for if to be a Child should die in the Mothers Womb, as sometimes it doth, and therefore is not able to make its way forth; The said decoction made in Wine will not only expell it, but also the after-birth; Taken with Water and Vinegar mingled together, it stayeth the disposition to vomit, and allayeth the gnawing of the Stomack; Being mixed with honey and salt it cleareth the Breast of all grosse and thick humors, and openeth the passages of the Lungs, helpeth Cramps, purgeth melancholy humors by Stools, and being drunk with Wine it helpeth such as are stung by venomous Beasts; The decoction thereof is good in the Falling Sickness, Dropsy, Jaundise, Stopping of the Urine and in the Leprosy; Being stamped with a like quantity of Mints, and some Vinegar to it, is profitable against fainting and swooning, if it be either smelled thereto, or a little thereof put into the Mouth, and so it helpeth the Lethargy and Falling Sickness; And if it be carried to Sea, and used with the unwholesome and stinking Water which Men are sometimes compelled to drink in their long Voyages, it helpeth it much, and causeth it to be the lesse hurtfull; The powder of the dried Herb, or the Alhes of it being burnt, strengtheneth the Gums, being rubbed therewith, and being boyled in Wine with Honey and Salt, it helpeth the Tooth-ach; Being applied to the place that is troubled with the Gout untill it wax red, it profiteth very much, and so it doth those that are Splenetick or Livergrown, if some salt be added therunto; It helpeth the swelling and hardness of the Mother, if it be put in Baths for Women to sit in, and so it helpeth the Itch, especially if it be boyled in Water; The green Herb being braised and some Vinegar put thereto, doth not only take away black and blew marks neer the eyes or in any other place, but healeth foul Ulcers, by causing the matter to digest, and by cleanting them, and so it doth any discolourings that happen to the face, by fire or otherwise; It helpeth the cold griefes of the joynts, taking away the paines by its heat, being fast bound to the place after a bathing, or having been in an hot house; The distilled Water is very effectuell for many of the purposes aforesaid, especially for Womens diseases, and to ease pains in the Bowels.

CHAP. CCLXXXVIII.

Of Southernwood.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀβροτον*, *Abrotonum*, *ἡ δὲ τὸ ἄλφειον ὀνόματι* *quod confectum tenerum apparet*, for its pretty aspect to the eye; The Latines following the Greek, call it also *Abrotonum*, but more commonly *Abrotanum*, to which they adde the Epithet *Mas*, to distinguish it from the *Abrotanum femina*, which the most judicious hold to be *Lavander Cotton*, which I have already spoken to.

The Kindes.

There be divers kinds of Southernwood here to be remembred. 1 Common Southernwood. 2 Great Southernwood. 3 Tree Southernwood. 4 Unfavoury Southernwood. 5 Small sweet Southernwood. 6 Field Southernwood. 7 Hoary Field Southernwood.

The

The Forme.

Common Southernwood riseth up with divers small woody branches, the tops whereof are so weak that they bend downwards again, especially for some space after they be shot forth, but towards the end of the year they become as woody almost as the elder Stemmies, which are commonly about two foot high, and in time rise to be almost as high as a man, from whence do proceed many small fine and short Leaves, somewhat like unto those of Fennell, but not so long, of a grayish or rather green colour, somewhat strong, but not unpleasant to the smell, and of a strong and somewhat bitter taste; from the middle almost to the tops of the upper sprigges do sometimes stand small round yellow flowers, hanging like little buttons, which open very little, and after them cometh the seed, which is smaller then that of Wormwood; The Root is woody, having divers strings annexed thereto, but groweth not very deep.

The Places and Time.

The first hath been so long a free Denizen of the Gardens that whence it had its originall Extraction is altogether forgotten; The second groweth wild in some parts of Germany, yet they usually vouchsafe unto it a station in their Gardens; The third came originally from the Levant, and is now distributed into divers places, as into England, Italy, Germany, the Low Countries, &c. The fourth as is said, was found in Austria, Hungary, and the Coasts neer adjoining; The fifth is found only with them that are curious; The sixth is an Inhabitant of the Harynian Wood in Germany, and the last hath its naturall dwelling neer Linz in Austria. Many of them do flower in June and July, but some of them later, or not at all, so that their seed is seldom seen. Some of them, if not all, loose their Leaves in the Winter as many other Trees.

The Temperature.

Southernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree, having the force both of rarifying and discussing.

The Vertues.

The tops of Southernwood, for the flowers and seed are not so common stamped raw with water and drunk, bringeth unto women their monthly purgations, in case they come not at their usuall time, but stay so long, that expectation may seeme frustrated, and so it is profitable for those who cannot take breath without holding their Necks straight up, for those that are troubled with the Cramp, or Shrinking of the Sinewes, for the Sciatica also, and for them that can hardly make water, all which effects the flowers and seed do excellently performe, if they can be had. Being drunk in Wine it is good against all poyson forme, and venome, and destroyeth the Wormes both by killing and expelling them; The seed of Southernwood doth both digest and consume all cold humors, tough slime and phlegme, which do usually stop the Spleen, Kidneys and Bladder; The tops boyled in Wine or Water, with Honey or Sugar, and drunk three or four times a day, helpeth the shortnesse and straightnesse of the breath, by cutting the slimy and tough phlegme that causeth it, and so it is a good remedy for the Cough, the Cardiack passion, and for many other inward griefes; The branches being burnt, and the alhes mixed with the Oyl of *Palma Christi*, or old Oyl Olive reitoresth the hair, where it is fallen off, and causeth the Beard to come forth speedily, if the bare places be annointed therewith twice a day against the Sun or Fire, which it may be said to do by Signature, the finenesse of the Leaves somewhat resembling the Hair; The tops only being stamped with a roasted Quince, and applied to all inflammations of the eyes, taketh them away; The Leaves boyled tender and stamped with Barly Meale, and Barrowes grease, untill it become like a salve, dissolveth and wasteth all cold humors and swellings, being spread upon a peece of Cloath or Leathers, and applied thereto; And being stamped with Oyl, and those Limbes that are benumbed with cold, or bruised, being annointed therewith, it helpeth them, and taketh away

away the shivering fits of the Ague, by heating the body, if it be annointed therewith before the fits do come, but especially the Back bone; If it be boyled with Barly Meale, it taketh away Pimples, Poths, or Wheales, that rise in the Face, or other parts of the Body; The Herb bruised and laid to, helpeth to draw forth Splinters, and Thorns out of the flesh; The alhes thereof dryeth up and healeth old sores and Ulcers that are without, although by the sharpness thereof it bireth sore; as also the sores that are in the privy parts of Men or Women. The Oyl made of Southernwood, being used as an ingredient in those Oynments that are used against the French disease is very effectually, and likewise killeth Lice in the Head. The distilled Water of the Herb is said to help them much that are troubled with the Stone, as also for the Diseases of the Spleen and Mother. The *Germanes* commend it for a singular Wound Herb, and therefore call it *Stabwort*; It is held to be more offensive to the Stomack, then Wormwood, if it be taken inwardly, and therefore is never used in our ordinary Meat and Drink, and besides it will make some mens Heads to ake, yet the Herb somewhat dried, and put into a linnen bag, and laid as a Stomacher next the skin, comforteth a cold Stomack well, so that though inwardly taken it is not so good for the Stomack as Wormwood, yet outwardly applied it is better. It driveth away spiders, and other vermine, being laid for a throwing, or burne in such places as they be frequent; It is said that if a branch of Southernwood be laid under ones Bed, Pillow, or Bolster, it provoketh carnall copulation, and resisteth all inchantments that hinder the same.

CHAP. CCLXXXIX.

Of Savoury.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Συμπίον* and *Συμπε*, *Thymbion* and *Thymbra*, perhaps from *Συμψυ*, because of its odor or smell; and *Thymbra* also in Latine, besides which, it hath none other Latine Name as some suppose, though others make bold to call it *Satureia*, either à *saturando*, because it is used in broth and stewed meates, to give thereunto a good relish, and by that meanes causeth them the better to satise hunger, or from *Satyris*, à *Satyre*, because they used it to provoke Venery, which I cannot be so confident as to assert, seeing that I find that it helpeth the disease called *Satyriasis* or *Priapismus*, which is wrought by a contrary quality, which derivation I suppose to be rather by *Antiphrasis*; Some hold it also to be the same which was called *Cunila* by the Ancients.

The Kindes.

The sorts of Savoury, as well those that are rare, as those which are common, are five. 1 Winter Savoury. 2 Summer Savoury. 3 Rock Savoury. 4 The true Savoury of Candy. 5 Prickly Savoury of Candy.

The Forme.

Winter Savoury is a small low bushy herb, somewhat like unto Hyssop, but not so high, with divers small hard branches, compassed on every side with narrower & sharper pointed Leaves then those of Hyssop, with web they have some resemblance, yet this doth sometimes grow with four Leaves set at a joyn, so that it may be easily distinguished therefrom, of a reasonable strong scent, yet not so strong as that of the Summer kind; amongst which grow the flowers of a pale purplish and sometimes whitish colour, set at severall

severall distances towards the tops of the Stalks; The Root hath divers small strings thereat, but the body of it is woody, as the rest of the Plant is.

The Places and Time.

The first is so common that there be few Gardens without it; The second is not so familiar, though the naturall place of neither of them is remembered by any Author that hath written of this Subject, yet it is very probable that there grew great plenty thereof in that field neer unto *Troy*, which is said to be called *Thymbra* for that reason, and from thence *Apollo*, one of the Patrons of Europe, as ty, was called *Thymbraeus*; The rest also grow wild in divers places of Europe, as the third upon *St. Julians Rock*, and the two last in Candy as their names declare, and are cherished by those that delight in variety of Plants; They are propagated both by seed and slipping, in the Spring time especially, yet those which abide all Winter, are more usually increased by slipping then sowing; They flourish in the end of Summer, and therefore seldome perfect their Seed.

The Temperature.

Savoury is hot and dry in the third degree, it not only maketh thin, but openeth the passages.

The Vertues.

To provoke the Termes, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels are also to be opened, both which faculties are in *Savoury*, as is but now expressed in the Temperature, and therefore it must needs be very effectually for that purpose, being boyled in Wine or Water and drunk. It is also commended for Women with Child, to take thereof inwardly, and to smell often thereunto, which effect is more likely then that it should help dull and decayed coition, for that which provoketh the Termes moderately, rarifieth the mentrous blood, making it active, and fit to nourish the Conception, which the frequent desire and consequently the acts of Copulation do many times destroy, besides those things which incite to Venery are commonly windy, but this expelleth wind, yet I shall not be over earnest to presse this opinion, because I know that many simples have very different operations. It is also a present help for the rising of the Mother procured by wind, the belly being fomented therewith, it provoketh Urine, and expelleth wind out of the Stomack and bowels. It cureth a good appetite, by taking away that loathing from the Stomack, which hindreth the same: It cutteth tough phlegme in the Chest and Lungs, and helpeth to expectorate it the more easily, and therefore it is not without good reason used both for a fasting or fasting herb as they call it, and to season stewed meat and broths, as I said before; It quickneth the dull Spirits in the Leds, the juyce thereof being snuffed or cast up into the Nostrils: The juyce dropped into the eyes cleareth a dull sight, if it proceed of thin cold humours distilling from the brain: The juyce heated with a little Oyl of Roses, and dropped in the eares, cureth the noyse and ringing in them, and deafnesse also; Applied with Wheat Flower in the manner of a Pultis, it giveth ease to the *Sciatica*, or Members that have the Palsy, by heating and warming them. It taketh away the stinging of Bees, Wasps, &c. and being laid in Chambers, it killeth Fleas. It is said that if a Womans belly be swollen, as if she were with Child, when indeed she is not, Savory stamped and strained with Ale, and drunke with the powder of Jet and white Amber, and the said Herb with Hyssop and Leeks fryed in fresh Butter, and applied to the back and belly, maketh her gaunt, and reduceth her to her due proportion, and it is like enough to be true.

CHAP. CCXC.

Of Time.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Thymus*, either *ἀνὴρ* & *θύμω*, because it is given to those (*qui deliquimus animi patientur*) which are apt to be wound, and troubled with giddiness of the head, or else *ἀνὴρ* & *θύμω* because the Ancients used to burn it first of all in their heathenish sacrifices: Wild Time or Mother of Time, as they call it, of which I intend to intreat also in this Chapter, is called in Greek *ἰσχυρὸς ἀνὴρ* & *ἰσχυρὸς*, and *Serpitum* in Latine *a serpendo*, because it is so small that it spreadeth its branches upon ground, seeming as it were to creep and not to stand.

The Kindes.

There be thirteen sorts of Time, and Mother of Time. 1 Common Garden Time. 2 The true Time of the Ancients. 3 Hoary Time. 4 Maltick Time. 5 Unfavoury Time. 6 French wild Time. 7 The greater Mother of Time. 8 Rough Mother of Time. 9 Hungarian Mother of Time. 10 The ordinary small wild or Mother of Time. 11 Lemmon Time. 12 Musk Time. 13 Guilded or embrodered Time.

The Forme.

The ordinary Garden Time is a small low woody Plant, with brittle branches, and small hard green Leaves on them, having small white purplish flowers standing with some Leaves in roundles round about the tops of the Stalks; The seed is small and browner then Marjorone seed; The Root is woody and abideth well divers Winters, if they be not too violent, and the Plants not grown too great or woody, for then they will perish therein, and therefore the best way is to slip it, and transplant it every third or fourth year.

The Places and Time.

The two first grow very plentifully in *Spain*, the one in old *Castile*, the other about *Sevill* where they use no other, as also in *Syria*, &c. The third and fourth do acknowledge no place but the Garden; The fifth and sixt are *Spaniards*, the one growing by the Sea side neer *Alikent*, the other in old *Castile*, as it doth also in *France* about *Narbonne*, whence it hath its name; The seventh is onely found in the Gardens of the curious; The eighth about *Basil*; The ninth in *Hungary*; The tenth is frequent in most pastures of this Land; The eleventh in many places of *Kent*; The two last are nursed up in Gardens onely. Most of them flower in *July*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Time is hot and dry in the third Degree.

The Vertues.

Time being of the same Temperature with Savery, worketh the same effects, nay it is somewhat more powerfull in Womens diseases; for being boyled in Water with Honey, and drunk, it not only bringeth down Womens monthly purgations, but is also effectual to cause those that are in hard Labour to be delivered, be the Child alive or dead, and then expelleth the Secondine or Afterbirth; The same is good against the Cough and Shortnesse of breath, it provoketh Urine, dissolveth clotted or congealed blood in the Body, and killeth the Wormes in the Belly; Being taken with Honey in an Electuary, it causeth tough phlegme to be easily brought away, and helpeth those also that are dull sighted;

It is of good use in Meats and Broths to warm and comfort the Stomach, and to help both the sick and fornd to break wind; It is very profitable in the Colick, Black, and Nephritic passions, and most excellent against Melancholy and Stippings of the Matrix. Four drams of dried Time in Powder, being given fasting with Scurge of Vinegar, helpeth them that are troubled with the Gout, for it purgeth away Cholera and other sharp humors; and one dram thereof given fasting in Meale or Metheglin, dissolveth the hard swellings of the Bab; It is profitable also for those that have swellings in their sides, and pain in the Lanes and Hips; It is likewise given to those that have paines in their Eyes, and are bleary-eyed; The Decoction thereof dissolveth tumors or swellings, if they be bathed therewith upon the first rising thereof; The juyce thereof being annointed or bathed on the place with some Vinegar, taketh away loose and hanging Warts; It helpeth those that have the Stricca, applied with Wine and Meale, and helpeth the swellings being laid thereto; It is used in Baths and more effectual then the former to provoke the Terms and Urine, if it be boyled in Wine and drunk; It is also helpfull to those that are troubled with griping paines in their Belies, or that have Cramps, or are Lustre-bellied, or are troubled with inflammation of the Liver; It helpeth the Ague, easeth the Strangury, breaketh the Stone in the Bladder, stayeth the Hæmorrhoids, and is available for those that spit or vomit blood; Being taken inwardly or applied outwardly, after it hath been boyled in Rosewater, it helpeth the Headach and Frenzy, and if you make a Vinegar of the Herb, as the Vinegar of Roses is made, it is excellent good to be used in the Letbery inwardly or outwardly, or both, and to stay Vomiting. Being taken with Honey, Liquoris and Anniseeds in Wine, it helpeth a dry Cough, and is comfortable both to the Head, Stomach, and Reines, and helpeth to expell wind; It is a remedy against venomous bitings, either taken in drink, or outwardly applied.

CHAP. CCXC.

Of Alexanders.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἰσχυρὸς ἀνὴρ*, because it is a kind of Parsly that exceedeth all others in bignesse, *ἰσχυρὸς*, being a word which in composition doth augment the signification of that whereunto it is joyned, as *βῆρ*, also doth; It is also named *Hippoglossum* by the Latines, and *Olivetrum*, either because of its dark green colour, or because it maketh the pottage wherein it is boyled to look blackish; Galen and others have taken it to be the *Smyrniun* of the Ancients, but *Dioscorides* saith the true *Smyrniun* is another herb, of which the present age seemes to be ignorant. It is called in English *Alexanders*, *Alizanders*, and *Alisanders*.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Alexanders. 1 Garden Alexanders. 2 Alexanders of Candy.

The Forme.

Garden Alexanders groweth with divers large Leaves which are winged, or cut into many parts, somewhat resembling *Smalage*, but greater, broader, rounder,

rounder, and more cut in about the edges, of a dark green colour, and somewhat an hot and spicy tast, and a little bitter withall, from amongst which riseth up one or more round and great stalks, sometimes a yard high and better, whereon grow divers branches with Leaves like unto the lowermost, but lesser, at the extremities whereof do grow large tufts or umbels of white flowers, after which cometh the seed, being of a blackish colour, not full round, but straked on the back, and of an hot and bitterish tast, as the root also is, which being great, thick, long and blackish on the outside, but white underneath, it spreadeth it self under the ground into many parts.

The Places and Time.

The first is said to be commonly sown in most Gardens of Europe where they have it, yet it hath been found wild also in some Isles about our owne Land, by Mr. WILLIAM QUICK, the seed whereof being supposed to be different kind from that of the Garden, when it was sowed, proved to be the same: The other came from Candy as its name doth testify; They both flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

The Temperature.

The Seed and Roots of *Alexanders* are hot and dry in the third degree, of a cleansing and attenuating faculty.

The Vertues.

It is agreed on by all Authors that the seed of *Alexanders* made into powder and taken in a small Cup of White-Wine, either raw or boyled, is very powerful not only in moving the Courses, but expelling the after-Birth; The same is very profitable also to provoke Urine and to help the Strangury, and availeth against the bitings of Serpents, and breaketh wind, and is therefore good for the Collick; The upper part of the Root and the Leaves are very usefull to be boyled together in Broth for the purgation of the blood in the Spring time, to which may be also added Nettle tops, Elder buds, Cleavers, Watercresses, &c. Some eat the Roots hereof raw with Vinegar, some stew them, and so eat them, and that chiefly in the time of Lent, to help to digest the crudities and viscous humours that are gathered in the Stomach by the much use of Fish at that time; It doth also warm any other cold Stomach, and by the bitterness helpeth to open Stoppings of the Liver and Spleen; The Leaves bruised and applyed to any bleeding wound, stoppeth the blood and dryeth up the sore without any griefe, and maketh such tumors as are hard and scrophulous to come to maturity and ripenesse; The Roots preserved in a pickle of Vinegar and Salt, are a very wholesome sawce with Meats, for it stirreth up the Appetite, cleanseth and comforteth the Stomach, and removeth stoppings of the breast, and shortnesse of breath; They are convenient for every Age and Constitution, especially the Phlegmatick, and such as are subject to be stuffed up upon any distemper; The seed hath, besides what hath been expressed, all the Vertues wherewith the ordinary Parsly seed is endued, being altogether void of those evill and hurtfull qualities which are said to be in Parsly seed, and is therefore convenient and better then the Garden sort, if it can be had; It is given in Powder, from a Scruple to two Scruples: in Decoction, from a Dram to two Drains.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXCI. Of Anemonies.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, ἀνεμών, *Anemone*, and is derived from the Wind, because it was anciently believed, that these kinds of Flowers did never open themselves, but when the wind did blow. In Latin also *Anemone*, and *Herba Venti*. We call them in English *Anemonies* after the Greek name, & *Wind-flowers* after the Latin, but the common people call them *Emones*, the wild kinds whereof are called *Pulsatillas*, which because they flower about *Easter* are called *Pasque-Flowers*, *Pasque* in French signifying *Easter*, and *Pas* Flowers.

The Kindes.

To reckon up every particular Member of this exceeding numerous Family, were almost an *Herculean Labour*, and is thought would gravell the most experienced Florist in *Europe*, and therefore I shall not undertake it, but mention a few of those which are common, beginning first with the *Pulsatillas*, not because they are fittest to provoke the *Termes*, but because they grow in our own Land, more frequently, I mean naturally, than the other, and yet are taken notice of by few. 1. The purple *Pasque-flower*. 2. The red *Pas* flower. 3. The double *Pas* flower. 4. The *Pas* flower of *Denmark*. 5. The Wood *Anemone* or *Wind-flower*. 6. *Anemone* or *Wind flower* with a tuberous Root. 7. The Flesh-colour'd *Anemone*. 8. The blew *Anemone*.

The Form.

The purple *Pasque-flower* hath many leaves lying on the ground, somewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many small Leaves, of a dark green colour, almost like the leaves of Carrets, but finer and smaller; from among which rise up naked stalks, rough or hairy also, set about the middle thereof with some small divided Leaves compassing them, above which they rise almost a span; each of them bearing one pendulous Flower made of six Leaves, and of a fine Violet Purple colour, but somewhat deep withall, in the middle whereof stand many yellow threads; set about a purple pointel; after the Flower is past, there cometh up instead thereof, a bushy head of long seedes, which are small and hoary, having at the end of every one a small hair, which is grey likewise; the root is small and long, growing downwards into the ground, with a tuft of hair at the head thereof, and not lying or running under the upper crust thereof, as the other wild *Anemonies* do, which is the greatest difference betwixt them: The Plant is of no sharpness untill it be bruised between ones fingers, and then the Leaves held to the Nose will twinge the nostrills very much.

The Places and Time.

The first grows in a close belonging to the Parsonage of *Hildersham*, 6 miles from *Cambridge*, the second in great abundance on a Heath towards *Barnack*, 3 miles from *Stamford*, the third grows also in *England*, but I have not understood the determinate place, the fourth should be a *Dune* by his name, the fifth grows in *Stow Wood* two miles from *Oxford*: the sixth upon *Cotteswold Hill*, near *Black Burton*, which are plentifully; the two last are cherished up in Gardens, with many others, which are best known to them that delight therein. The ordinary time to plant *Anemonies* is most commonly in August, some of which perhaps will flower before Winter, but most usually in February, March, or April, few or none of them abiding untill May, but if you will keep some Roots out of the ground, unplanted untill February, March, or April, and plant some at one time, and some at another, and then

then those that were planted in *February* will flower about the middle or end of *May*, and so the rest accordingly after that manner, you may have the pleasure of these Plants all the Summer long, provided that you keep the Roots neither too dry nor too moist, and that they be planted where they may be somewhat shadowed.

The Temperatures.

Both these sorts, as well *Pulsatillae* as *Anemonies*, are sharp, biting the tongue, and of a binding quality, but the *Pulsatillae* exceed the other, in that they exulcerate and eat into the skin, in case they be stamped and applyed to any part of the body, whereupon they have been taken by some to be of the kinde of *Crowfoot*, which many vagabond Villains apply to their Arms and Legs, and pretend that they are burnt, or some other misfortune hath happened to them.

The Vertues.

There is some other use for *Anemonies*, besides the setting forth of a garden, for the *Leaves* being boyled in White wine, and the Decoction drunk, provokes the *Termes* mightily. The *Leaves* and *Stalks* boyled with clean husked Barly, causeth abundance of *Milk*, if *Nurses* eat thereof. The body being bathed with the decoction of them, cures the *Leprosie*. The *Leaves* being stamped, and the Juice snuffed up the nose purgeth the head mightily, and so doth the Root, being chewed in the month, for it procureth much spitting, and bringeth away many watry and phlegmatick humours (yes more than any Pills that are cryed up for that purpose) and is therefore excellent for the *Lethargy*. Being made into an Oyntment, and the *Eye-lids* anoynted with it, it helps the inflammations of the *Eyes*, whereby it is apparent that the heat of the one draweth out the heat of the other, as fire will fetch out the fire, when any one happens to be burnt, if they burn the same place the second time; and besides, it cleareth the sight by removing any Web, or other Spots therein. The same Oyntment is excellent good to cleanse malignant and corroding *Ulcers*. Both *Anemonies* and *Pulsatillae* are gathered to put into *Flower-pots*, and to dresse *Garlands*, and to strew windows withall.

I might have treated of divers other Plants under this Head, but because there be few of them but are good for the Mother and other infirmities of the Womb, I shall say no more of them here, but reserve them till I come to speak thereof, which will be as soon as I have set down some of those that stop the Termes, both which were necessary to be mentioned severally, for the more methodicall prosecution of what we promised.

CHAP. CCXCII

Of Comfrey.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *συμμετον*, and *συμμετον ριζα*, *Symphysium*, and *Symphysium magnum*, from the wonderfull faculty that it hath in binding and glewing together, inasmuch that the Latins are not content with the word *Symphysium*, which they sometimes use, but call it also *Consolida*, a *Consolidando*, *Consolidare* being an obsolete word, signifying to fodder, or glew together. It is also called *maile*, or *maile*, *Peltis* or *Pellon*, but *Pliny* saith, it was called *Alum* or *Alum*: it hath other names, as *Solidago*, *Inula rustica*, *Osteocollon*, but the most usuall is *Symphysium* or *Consolidamajor*, which is in English the greater *Consound*, commonly called *Comfrey*; and of some *Knir-back* and *Black-wort*.

The Kindes.

Some refer 4 sorts to this kind. 1. Common great Comfrey. 2. Great Comfrey with purple Flowers. 3. Comfrey with knobbed Roots. 4. Narrow Comfrey of Naples.

The

The Forme.

The common great Comfrey hath divers very large and hairy green leaves lying on the ground, so hairy, and prickly that it will cause an itching in any tender part of the body, which it doth but touch; the Stalk that riseth from amongst them, being about half a yard, or two foot high, hollow and cornered, or squarish, is very hairy also, having many such like Leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser toward the top: At the joynts of the Stalks it is divided into many Branches, with some Leaves thereon, at the ends whereof stand many Flowers in order, one above another, which are somewhat long and hollow, like the finger of a glove, but much smaller, of a pale whitish colour, after which cometh small black seed, the root is great and long, black without, but white within, short or easie to break, and full of a glutinous or clammy juce, of little or no taste at all, but of very great vertue.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth generally throughout all the Land, both by Ditches and Water-sides, and in fat & fruitful Meadows, whence for its usefulness it is often-times brought into Gardens, by those that understand the least profit that it afforded; and so is the second, which is not so often found as the first, to grow naturally, though many times it be in severall places; the third groweth in Gardens onely with us, but is naturall to the Woods of Germany, Austria, and Hungary; the name of the last sheweth whence it is, they flower in May and June, and give their Seed in July and August, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Comfrey hath a cold quality, but not immoderate, it dryeth and bindeth in great measure.

The Vertues.

It may be observed, that those Plants that are effectuall to stop any Flux, or inward or outward bleeding, are no lesse profitable for stopping of the Termes, when they have exceeded their usual time of flowing, so that whatsoever is good for the one is good for the other, and as I shall speak to some of them here, to which purpose I reserved them, so I shall refer the Reader back to them, which I have supposed to already upon other occasions, as *Sheepberds purse*, *Strawberries*, *Mirtles*, *Water-lillies*, *Plantaine*, *Housteek*, *Knotgrasse*, &c. The way of using it for the distempers aforesaid is to boyl the roots in Water or Wine, & to drink the decoction, and so it helpeth those that spit blood, or that bleed at the mouth, or that make a bloody Urine, and is very sovereign also for all inward hurts, bruises, and wounds, and the ulcers of the Lungs: The same also drunk, stayeth the falling downe of the Rheume from the head to the lungs, the Fluxes of humours or blood by the belly, and stoppeth not onely the Reds, which are the monthly Flowers of Women, but the Whites also, which is a continual distillation, or flux of the Matrix proceeding from abundance of phlegmatick humours, that oppresse the whole body, and therefore it may not be stopped untill those evil humours be purged; but that being done, there is not a better remedy than this Decoction, as also for the running of the Reines, happening by what course soever. The Syrup that is made of the said Roots is very effectuall for all inward griefs and hurts aforesaid; and the distilled Water may be used for the same, though not so effectuallly, and is usefull for outward Wounds and Sores in the fleshy or sinewy part of the body wheresoever: The Decoction of the Leaves also is in some sort effectuall for all the said purposes: *Cameraarius* saith, that two ounces of the juce being taken by one that is troubled with the Lethargy, it restoreth him. The said Roots bruised and applyed in the manner of a Plaister to any fresh or greene Wound or Cut, helpeth the same immediately, by glewing the lips of them together.

A a a a 2

gether, yea, they are so *glutinate*, that they will fasten together pieces of meat that have been cut asunder, making them all into one lump, if they be boyled in a pot therewith, it must therefore be of especiall good use in all manner of *Ruptures*, the decoction or Syrup taken inwardly, and the Roots stamped, and applyed to the place in the form of a Plaster. The said Plaster is good to be applyed to *Womens breasts*, that grow sore by much flowing into them, as also to stop the over-much *bleeding* of the *Hemorrhoides*, to cool the *Inflammation*, and to give ease to such pains as happen thereabouts. Being applyed after the same manner upon a piece of Leather (as it may be also in the form of *cases* to any place that is troubled with the *Gout*, it taketh away the pain presently, and so it giveth ease to *pained joynts*, and profiteth very much for running and mending *Ulcers*, *Gangrenes*, *Morifications*, and the like: The powder of the dried Root and Cynamon doth consolidate the *Matrix* of any one when it happeneth to be torn by sore travail in *Child-birth*.

CHAP. CCXCIII. Of Moufeare.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μυσοῦρα*, *Myosota*, from whence these Herbs are generally called *Myosotis*, but two of them especially, the rest being more commonly called in Latin *Picifella*, which is a kind of barbarous name put thereon because of its hairyness: It is also called *Auricula Muris*, for that resemblance that the Leaves have with the *Eare* of a *Moufe*, as the Greek name doth likewise intimate: Some call the greater sort *Grim the Collier* in English, the middle sort *Moufeare*, and the lesser sort *scorpion-Moufeare*.

The Kindes.

To this kinde may be referred these *seven sorts*: 1. The Common Moufeare: 2. Great Moufeare: 3. Codded Moufeare: 4. Common upright Moufeare: 5. Another upright Moufeare: 6. Moufeare-Scorpion-grafs: 7. Water-Scorpion-grafs.

The Forms.

The *Common Moufeare* is a low Herb creeping upon the ground by small *strings*, or wires, somewhat after the manner that the *Strawberry* plant doth, whereby it shooteth forth and increaseth, each string taking root again, after it hath run but a very little way, and sending forth many small, and somewhat short Leaves, set in a round form together, hollowish in the middle, where they are broadest, of an hairy colour all over, as well above as below, and very hairy (resembling in many things the *Eare* of a *Moufe*) which being broken do give a white Milk; from amongst these Leaves spring up divers small hairy *Stalks*, about an handfull long, coming forth at the joynts of the Wires, where there grow also divers Leaves, but smaller than the former, one at a place, as the Flowers also do, consisting of many pale yellow Leaves, broad at the poynts, and a little dented in, set in three or four rows, the greater outermost, and the smaller inward, very like a *Dandelion* flower, but lesser, being a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grow in dry ground, turning at length into a certain *Dow*, which the wind carrieth away, with the seed to boot: The root is small and thready.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in moist Pasture grounds of this Land, especially if the soyl be but a little sandy; the second doth sometimes grow in the like places, but more usually upon Walls, as upon *Queenes Colledge* wall in *Oxford*; the third is also found in this

this Land, growing in the borders of some Fields; the fourth upon the banks of Ditches, and in them also, if they be dry; the fifth upon dry barren Heaths, especially upon *Hampstead Heath*, where it is very plentifull; the sixth is common upon the dry banks of ditches, and the last will grow in ditches amongst the mud, though there be some water in them; as in the ditch between the two Waters next the *Holly-bush* at *Oxford*, by the *Causeway* that leads to *Bolby*. They abide green all the *Winter*; and flower in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Moufeare is hot and dry, and of a cleansing, binding, and consolidating quality.

The Vertues.

The juyce of *Moufeare* in Wine, or the decoction thereof drunk, is of very great force to stay the abundance of *Womens Comets*, as also the *Whites*, and all other Fluxes of blood, whether at the Mouth or Nose, or by Stool, and all inward bleedings also, the same is very available to help the *Jaundise*, although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning and evening, but then other drink must be abstained from, two or three hours after; and so it is often used as a speciall remedy against the *Stone*, and other paines of the *Bowels*: Being taken in like manner, before the Fit of a *Quartane Ague*, it is said to keep back and lessen the fit very much, and by use of it to take it quite away. The Decoction thereof, with Succory and Centory, is held very effectually to help the *Dropsie*, and them that are inclining thereto, as also the diseases of the *Spleen*. A Syrupe made of the juyce of *Moufeare* and Sugar, is very usefull for such as are troubled with the *Cough* or *Pitick*, and helpeth exceedingly all *Ruines* or *Bursters*, if a spoonfull or two thereof be taken at a time. The green Herb bruised, and presently bound to any fresh Cut or Wound, doth quickly bring together the Lips thereof, for it is a singular good Wound herb, as well for outward as inward Wounds: The Juyce or Decoction of the green, or the powder of the dried herb, is most singular to stay the malignity of spreading, or fretting *Cancers* or *Ulcers* wheresoever, as well those in the Mouth, as *Secret parts* of Men and Women. The distilled Water is likewise very available in all the Diseases aforesaid, as also to wash Wounds, and outward Sores &c. to dip the Tents & wet Cloaths therein, that are to be applyed thereunto. If Sheep be suffered to feed long in any such place or pasture, where *Moufeare* groweth in any plenty, it maketh them to become very covetous, or stopped, as the Shepherds call it, and therefore they are, or should be, carefull to keep them away from such places, lest they grow sick, and lean, and die quickly, as by the carelesse or ignorance of some young Shepherds, they sometimes do: If hot Iron or Steele, or any Instrument made thereof, be quenched in the juyce of this Herb, it hardeneth it so much, that nothing can go beyond it: And it is said, that if it be given to any Horse that is to be shod, the Smith cannot hurt him.

CHAP. CCXCIV. Of Yarrow.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *σκληρόν ὁ χιλιόφυλλον*, *Stratiotes Chiliophyllos*; *Stratiotes* because soldiers heretofore made great use thereof to heale their Wounds, having, as is reported, learned the vulnerary quality hereof from *Achilles*, that famous Disciple of *Chiron*, who with one kinde hereof healed the Wounds of *Telephus*, which hath ever since been called *Achillea*, and is by some used promiscuously for any sort of Yarrow, though others restrain it to one only. And *χιλιόφυλλον* is ly for any sort of Yarrow, though others restrain it to one only. And *χιλιόφυλλον* is added unto it as an Epithete, to distinguish it from *Water-Houseleek*, or *Fresh Water-Soldier*.

Souldier, which is called *Stratiotes Potameios*, setting forth thereby the great number of its Leaves. And hence it is called in Latine *Miliefolium*, & *foliorum multitudine*, a certain number being put for an uncertain, but sure it is, it hath abundance. Some have also called it *Supercilium Veneris*, *Acrum*, and *Acrum Sylvaticum*, in English *Milfoile*, *Tarrow*, and of some *Nose-bleed*, by *Antiphrasis*, as I conceive, because being put into the *Nose*, it stayeth the bleeding thereof.

The Kindes.

There be many sorts of *Milfoile*, both of the Land and of the Water, of each whereof I shall put down some: 1. Common *Tarrow*, or *Milfoile*. 2. *Tarrow* with a red Flower. 3. Yellow *Milfoile*. 4. *Achilles* yellow *Wundwort*. 5. *Achilles* sweet *Wundwort*, both which being most like *Milfoile*, are by divers referred to this kinde. 6. Ordinary *Water-tarrow*. 7. Small *Water-Milfoile*. 8. Hooded *Water-Milfoile*. 9. *Crowfoot-Milfoile*.

The Forme.

The Common *Tarrow* hath many long Leaves lying upon the ground, which are subdivided, or finely cut into so many small parts, that it exceedeth the small Leaves, even of the finest Tansey, every one of which is a little jagged about the edges; from among which do rise up two *Stalks*, being round and green, with such like winged Leaves as those below, but smaller and finer, the nearer they grow to the tops, where stand many *Flowers*, which are small and White, upon a Tuft or Umbel close together, each Flower being composed of five small round-pointed Leaves, with a little yellowish Thrum in the middle, of smell somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, being rubbed in the hand; the Root consisteth of many long white strings, which it sendeth forth, both deep and spreading.

The Places and Time.

The first is very frequent in Pastures and upland Meadow grounds, where the second groweth also, but much more rarely: The fourth, fifth, and sixth be strangers, yet for their affinity and name-sakes I have put them down, though they be conceived to grow in France and Italy: The four last grow in the very Water, some more frequently than others: The hooded *Water-Milfoile*, hath been seldom found but about Oxford: they doe all flower in June, July, August, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Tarrow is meanly cold, and somewhat binding, therefore it must be somewhat dry also.

The Vertues and Signature.

The decoction of *Tarrow* made in White-wine, and drunk, is an excellent remedy for the stopping of *Womens Courses* also (and so it helpeth the *Bloudy Flux*) or a good quantity thereof boyled in store of Water, being made into a Bath, and sate in or over, performeth the same: It is likewise very good to close up the *stomacks* of those, who, through weaknesse of the retentive faculty, that should be in the mouth of the Stomack, doe *disgorge*, or vomit up whatsoever they put therinto. A draught thereof drunk before the *Fits* of an *Ague*, and so for two or three *Fits* together, is a good Medicine for it. The Juycce of the Herb and Flowers taken either in Goats Milk, or the distilled Water of the said Herb, stayeth the running of the *Reyns* in men; but it will be more effectually, if a little powder of Coral Amber, and Ivory, be put thereto: An Oyntment that may be made hereof, is not onely good for green Wounds, but also for *Ulcers* and *Fistulaes*, especially such as abound with moisture, which it may be said to do by Signature, the many Incisions that are upon the Leaves resembling those of Wounds, or if your fancy will have it be more like unto *Haire*, it stayeth the shedding thereof, the head being bathed with the decoction thereof, or anoynted with the oyle of it. The powder of it being

ing dried, taken in Comfrey or Plaintain-water, is of excellent use to stay inward bleedings, and being strewed upon any fresh wound that will not cease bleeding, it stoppeth it immediately, and so it doth the bleeding at the *Nose*, being put thereinto: The Juycce thereof put into the *Eyes*, take away the blood and rednesse therein, and the root or green leaves chewed in the mouth, ease the pains of the teeth. An ounce of powder of the dried Herb and Flowers, with a dram of fine *Bolus-armenicus* put to it, taken three dayes together fasting, in a draught of Milk, is wondrously commended by *Matthiolus* against pissing of blood. If the Juycce of the Decoction be injected with a Syringe, it cureth the inward excoriations of the *Tard*, coming by reason of Pollutions, or extreme flowing of the Seed, although any Inflammation or Swelling should be caused thereby, as hath been proved by some single or unmarried persons, who have been very much oppressed upon this account.

CHAP. CCXCV. Of Medesweet.

The Names.

IT is called in Latin, (for it hath no Greek name that I can meet with) *Ulmaria*, & *foliorum Ulmi similitudine*, from the similitude that is between the Leaves of this Plant, and those of *Elme*, but it is better known to most by the name of *Regina Prati*, which Appellation hath been given unto it, because in what Meadow soever it growes, it is more perspicuous than any of the rest, as also for the divers good qualities that are therein, and therefore we call it *Queen of the Meadows*, as well as *Medesweet*: Some have called it *Barba* and *Barbula Capra*, and *Barba Caprina*, but not properly, these names belonging rather to *Tragopogon*, or *Goats-beard*.

The Kindes.

There are but two sorts hereof as yet made known, that I read of: 1. The common Mede or Medowsweet. 2. The greater Medesweet, which is so far from being common, that it is a great rarity, or at least esteemed so to be by those are curious.

The Form.

The common Medesweet groweth up with divers winged leaves, being made of severall others which are broad, set on each side of a middle Rib, being somewhat rough, hard, and crumpled, not much unlike to *Elme* Leaves, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, having also some lesser Leaves as *Agrimony* hath, of a sad colour on the upper side, and greyish underneath, of a pretty pleasant scent and taste, somewhat like unto *Barnet*: At the tops of the *Stalks* and *Branches*, which grow to be two or three foot high, having on them divers such Leaves as those below, but somewhat lesser, stand many tufts of small white Flowers, thrust thick together, which smell much sweeter than the Leaves, and in their places being fallen cometh crooked and cornered Seed. The Root also is well scented, though somewhat woody, blackish on the out-side, but reddish within, putting forth divers fibres, which draw unto it such nourishment, as maketh it to continue many years.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth very frequently in Meadows that lye towards the Water-side, and as often also upon the brinks of watry Ditches, and River-sides: The second delighteth in the shadowy Woods, and is brought from thence, into the Gardens of those that love such strangers as these. They are found in Flower in some place or other, all the Summer quarter, the Seed ripening in a short space.

The

The Temperatures.

Medesweet is cold and dry, with an evident binding quality adjoynd.

The Vertues and signature.

The Root of *Medesweet* boyled or maed into Powder, and drunk, is of great efficacy to stay the immoderate Flux of *Womens Courfes*, and the *Whites* also, and after the same manner it helpeth the *Bloody Flux*, stayeth the *Leake*, and all other Fluxes of Blood, and is a good remedy against vomiting. It is reported, that it first altereth, and afterwards taketh away the *Fits of Agues*, if it be boyled in Wine, and drunk, and if two or three little Leaves thereof be put into a Cup of Claret Wine, it doth not onely give thereunto a fine relish, somewhat like unto that of Burnet, but maketh the Heart to be merry and cheerfull, for which purpose some use the Flowers also. Being boyled in Wine, it helpeth speedily those that are troubled with the *Collick*; and with a little Honey taken warm, it openeth the belly, but boyled in Red Wine, and drunk, it stayeth the Flux thereof. The Herb stamped with *Mede*, and applyed, healeth all *Ulcers* that are cancerous or eaten, hollow or fistulous, for which it is very much commended, as also to assuage Swellings, and to draw forth *Pricks* and *Splinters*; it is also profitable to heale Sores in the mouth, or in the *Secrer parts*, the mouth being gargled, and the other parts bathed with the decoction thereof: The distilled water hereof helpeth the heat and inflammation of the *Eyes*, being dropped into the *Eyes*, and so it cleareth the Sight also. The Flowers and Leaves, though not so often used, unless it be by a few, except all other herbs, wherewith houses were formerly decked up, especially the Chimneys in the Summer time, for the smell thereof maketh the heart merry, and delighteth the Senses; neither doth it cause the head-ach, or loathsomness to meat, as some other sweet-smelling Herbs do, and therefore it was in more request with *Queen Elizabeth* than any other, for the purpose aforesaid: The Germans call it *Wormkraut*, or the Worm-plant, because the root often-times seermeth as if it were eaten by *Wormes*, which is certainly the Signature thereof, for it helpeth *Horses* of the *Bites* and *Wormes*, and would no doubt do the like in *Men*, if the decoction thereof were drunk.

CHAP. CCXCVI.

Of Adders-Tongue.

The Name. It is called in Greek *Ophioglossum*, of the later Writers (but known to the Ancients) it is conceived to have been altogether unknown) from *serpens*, a Serpent or Adder, and *glossum*, a Tongue, because the top of every Leaf is like unto a kind of Pestle, like unto an Adders tongue. The Latines, for the same reason, call it *Lingua Serpentis*; or *Serpentina*, usually. Yet some have called it *Lingua Vulpina*, and *Lingua Christi*, imitating thereby the great efficacy that is attributed to the *Wounds* of *Christ*. We in English, *Adder-tongue*, and *Adder-grass*.

The Forme.

Adder-tongue riseth up but with one Leaf, which with the Stalk riseth up not above a fingers length from the ground, being stayed somewhat thick, of a fresh green colour, formed like unto the Head of a broad Javelin or Parizan, or as some will have, unto the Leaves of Water-pittain; but lesser, from the bottom, or bottom whereof on the inside, riseth up a small tender stalk, about two in the long, which hath sometimes two heads, and then it falleth out by chance, the upper halfe whereof is somewhat bigger, being gented with small round

dents, of a yellowish green colour, resembling the tongue of an *Adder*, or *Serpent*, which never sheweth any other Flower, yet vanisheth away without any seed that ever hath been perceived; the root is small and fibrous, abiding under ground all Winter, though the Leaves are but of small continuance.

The Places and Time.

Adder-tongue groweth in moist Meadows throughout most parts of England, as in a Close or Meadow near to a small Village called *Barton*, besides the foot-way from *Oxford* to *Stow Wood*, and in a Close between *Bosley* and *Mrs. Batemans* House on the West side of *Oxford*. It groweth also in a Meadow near unto the *Preaching Spittle* adjoining to *London*, and in divers other places. The time of looking for it (if you mean to finde it) must be in *April* or *May*, for though it be somewhat long ere it come up, yet it falleth quite away quickly after the Tongue appeareth, especially if the weather be any thing hot.

The Temperature.

Adder-tongue is dry in the second or third degree, but temperate in respect of Heat.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Juice of the Leaves of *Adder-tongue* taken in the distilled water of *Oaken Buds*, is very effectually for those women who have their monthly Courfes, flowing down too abundantly, yea and for the *Whites* also, though they be otherwise very hard to be cured. Being boyled in Wine and drunk, or the powder thereof taken in Wine, is of singular operation to cure both inward and outward Wounds, as all to help those that are troubled with any Rupture or Burstennesse: It is very available against all hot Feavers, inflammations of the Liver, and all inward and outward heats: The Juice of the Leaves given to drink with the distilled Water of *Horse-tail*, is a singular remedy for those that void blood at the Mouth or Nose, or otherwise downwards, and so it is given with no lesse successe for all manner of wounds in the Breast or Bowells, or any other part of the Body: The green Herb infused or boyled in Red or White Wine, and watery eyes washed therewith, or dropped therein taketh away the watering, and cooleth any inflammation that cometh thereby. The Leaves mixed with Swines grease, and gently boyled and strained, is good against Burnings, hot Tumors and Apostumes, spreading sores and wild-fire. The green Leaves stamped in a stone Mortar and boyled in Oyl Olive, till they become dry as it were, and parched, and then strained, doth make an excellent green Balsom, not onely for green and fresh Wounds, but also for old and inveterate Ulcers, and so it doth, being infused onely in the said Oyl, and set in the Sun for certain dayes, especially if a little clear Turpentine be dissolved therein. The same also stayeth and represseth all Inflammations, that rise upon pains by any hurt or wounds: Being bound hard with a Trasse to the new Ruptures of Children it is a sure Remedy. It is said, that if *Adder-tongue* be wrapped in Virgins Wax, and put into the left Eare of an Horse, it will cause him to fall down, as if he were dead, but being taken out, he will rise again, and be as well as he was before: It streweth the bitings of Serpents by Signature.

CHAP. CCXCVII.

Of small Moonwort.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Lunaria Minor*, because there be many bigger, (for its Greek name cannot be learned by any meanes, though it hath been diligently enquired after, and therefore it is thought by some never to have had any) a *foliis Lunae crescentis modo falcatis*, the divisions of the Lease being much like unto an half Moon, as also, *Betryis sine ramosa, aut racemosa, a capsibus in modum rotundi formatis*, from the spiky head thereof, which somewhat resembles a bunch of Grapes: it is also called *Lunaria Petraea*, and *Taura*, as *Gesner* saith, because if *Kine* feed where it groweth, they will presently goe to Bull; as some Heardsmen, where it groweth plentifully have observ'd. Country people call it in English *Unshoo the Horse*, because it is said to unshoo such Horses as tread upon it; but *Small Moonwort* is its ordinary name.

Some have made divers sorts hereof, but others, who have seriously considered it, doe conceive that the differences that are found in this plant are onely accidentall, and therefore not sufficient to constitute distinct sorts.

The Forms.

Small Moonwort riseth up but with one darke, green, thick, and fat Lease, standing upon a small footstake, not above an inch high, unless it be when it is in flower, and then it may be said to bear a small slender stalk, about three inches high, the upper part whereof groweth out of the bosome of the said Lease, which is much divided on both sides, into five, sometimes seaven, and sometimes more parts on a side; yea some have thought, (and but onely thought) that it beareth as many parts as there be dayes in a Moon; each whereof is small next the middle rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, resembling therein an halfe Moon, as I said before, the uppermost parts or divisions, being lesse then the lower; the stalk riseth above this Leaf some two inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, whereupon many have called it also *Ophoglossum* or *Adders tongue*, every one being very like unto the spiky head thereof, of a brownish colour, which after they have continued a while resolve into mealy dust, so that it is doubtful whether they may be more properly called the *Flowers* or the *Seed*; the *Root* is slender, and compact of many small threddy strings. The whole plant is but small, and not easily found, though you passe by the place where it grows.

The Places and Time.

Small Moonwort groweth in divers places of this Land in Woods, as also upon Hills and Heathes, as in *Stew Wood*, not farre from a little house called *Stackers*, where I have been shewed it by my ingenious friend Mr. *William Browne*, and in divers parts of *Kent*, as about *Maidstone*, &c. and in *Somersetshire* not farre from *Bathe*; in *Essex* hard by *Colchester*, and in several places of *Nottinghamshire*. It is seldome found before *Aprill* or *May*, and seldome after, for in June when the hot weather cometh, it vanisheth away.

The Temperature.

Small Moonwort is more cold and drying then *Adders tongue*, as may be gathered by its astringent taste.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves of the *small Moonwort*, boiled in Red Wine, and drank is an incomparable Medicine to stay the immoderate Fluxe of Womens ordinary Courses, and the Whites also, and being used in the same manner it stayeth bleeding, vomiting and other

other Fluxes: It is held to be more available for curing of all wounds, both inward and outward, then *Adders tongue*, though that be an excellent wound herbe also, for it not onely helpeth to take away all blaws and bruises, and to consolidate all Fractures and Dislocations, but it is also good for *Ruptures*, yea and for the Cancers of the Breasts, whereof it hath the Signature, as the learned *Crollius* affirmeth. It is chiefly used by most with other herbs to make Oyles or Balsoms, to heal fresh or green Wounds, and other the aforesaid purposes, for all which it is excellent good. If any ones Faith will give him leave to believe Traditions, there are enough concerning this Plant to exercise it, for it is said, yea and believed by many, that it will open the Locks, wherewith dwelling houses are made fast, if it be put into the Keyhole, as also that it will loosen the Locks, Fetters and Shoos from those Horses feet, that goe on the places where it groweth, and of this Opinion was Master *Culpeper*, who though he railed against Superstition in others, yet had enough of it himselfe, as may appear by his Story of the Earl of *Essex* his Horses, which being drawn up in a Body, many of them lost their Shoos upon White downe in *Devonshire*, neer *Tiverton*, because *Moonwort* grows upon Heaths. A pretty Conceit if you please to believe it, but I must tell you Mr. *Culpeper* was very unable to prove that any *Moonwort* grew there.

CHAP. CCXCVIII.

Of three-leaved Grasse.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *τριφυλλον* *Triphyllum* and *Trifolium* in Latine, and both very properly, because it hath three Leaves alwaies joyned together. Under this title I comprehend all the Trefoiles, except the *Trifolium odoratum*, which I have already spoken to, yet I am not ignorant that *Dioscorides* calleth the Stinking *Claver*, *τριφυλλον* simply, as if it were restrained to that sort onely, notwithstanding he confesseth that it had other names; for some he saith called it *Oxytrifolium*, others *Menyanthe*, others *Asphaltion*, and therefore I conceive that the word may be generally used for all manner of Trefoiles, Claver, or Cloverglasse, Cock-heads, Honey-suckles and Medicines whatsoever.

The Kindes.

To this Kinde I shall refer these following sorts. 1. Common Meadow Trefoile with Purple Flowers. 2. White flowered Meadow Trefoile, or spotted with Purple Flowers. 3. Heart Trefoile, or spotted with Purple Flowers. 4. Smooth upright narrow leaved Birds foot Trefoile. 5. Great Snail Trefoile. 6. Small coddled Trefoile. 7. Roundheaded Trefoile. 8. Green coddled Trefoile. 9. Strawberry or Bladder Trefoile. 10. Hop Trefoile. 11. Little flowered Trefoile. 12. The great Purple Trefoile. 13. Knotted Trefoile. 14. White yellow Trefoile. 15. Burgundy Trefoile, or Medick Fodder. 16. Yellow-horn Dwarf Trefoile. 17. Smooth Starry Trefoile. 18. Marsh Trefoile, or Buckes Beans. 19. Purplewort or Purplegrasse, called in Latine *Quadrifolium fuscum*, being as it seems, rather a four leaved, then a three leaved grasse.

The Forms.

Meadow Trefoile shooteth up stalks about an handful long, and sometimes longer, round and somewhat hairy, yet for the most part leaning towards the ground, whereon grow Leaves consisting of three joyned together, one standing a little from another; of which those that are next the ground and roots, are rounder, and those which grow higher are longer, having for the most part in the midst, a white spot like an half Moon; from amongst which rise up stalkes of Flowers, somewhat longer then the Leaves bearing many deep Purple Crimson flowers, together in a tuft, rising, smaller up to the top, which turn into little cods with small seed in them; the root spreadeth much, and endureth long.

B b b b z

The

The Places and Time.

The two first grow more frequently in Meadows then any of the rest, yet there be others that grow there also, some in one Countrey, and some in another; The third groweth in a Field between *Longford* and *Bow*, as also beyond *Scarbwarke* in the right way from *London* to *Croyden*, and the parts adjacent; The eighth in Mr. *Stonehouse* his Orchard at *Darfield*. The seventeenth groweth in divers Fenny and Moorish places. The last groweth in divers Countrey Gardens, as well as in the Gardens of the curious, who also entertain divers of the other sorts. They flower and flourish from *May* to *August*.

The Temperature.

Meadow Trefoile both Leaves and Flowers, are thought by some to be cooling and binding; but others thinke them to be of a digesting and suppurating quality, and there is no doubt but the rest do in some sort follow the Temperature of this.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Decoction of *Meadow Trefoile*, with its Flowers, Seeds and Roots taken for some time helpeth Women that are troubled with the Whites, and consequently the extraordinary over-flowing of their ordinary courses, it being more then probable, that what is available for the first is profitable for the second, because the first is harder to be cured. The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers having some Honey put thereto, and used in a Clyster, easeth the fretting paines of the Guts, and bringeth forth tough and slimy humors, that cleave to the Guts. The said Leaves boyled with a little *Barrowes grease*, and used as a *Pulsis*, taketh away hot swellings and Inflammations. The Juice, especially of that which is spotted upon the Leaves, being strained and dropped into the Eyes, or mixed with a little Honey and applied, is a familiar Medicine with divers, to take away the *Pain and Web*, (as they call it) in the Eyes, by Signature; and so it easeth the pain and Inflammation of them when they are bloud-shotten. The said Juice is also held to be very available against the biting of an *Adder* being drank, the herbe also being boiled in Water, and the place washed with the decoction, and then some of the herbe laid to the hurt place also, and so is the herbe boiled in *Swines grease* and made into an ointment. The herbe also bruised and heated between two Tiles, and applied hot to the *Shave*, causeth them to make Water who had it stopped before. It is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away *Scarres*. The *Burgundy Trefoile* called also *Fanum Burgundiacum*, *Burgundy Hay*, and *Meddick Fodder*, is conceived by divers to be that which *Dioscorides* commends for its cooling property, as also that whose Oyle, as *Arcen* saith, is very effectuall against the trembling of the Heart. An Oyle drawn out from the Seed, as it is done from *Almonds*, is said to be good for the Stone. In those Countreys where it groweth plentifully, it is found so powerfull to fatten Cattle, that they are faine to be stinted, lest they should grow so fat, that suffocation should ensue. If the *March Trefoile* be the *Isopyrum* of *Dioscorides*, as some suppose it to be, then the Seed thereof is good against the Cough and other griefes of the Breast, or Chest; for, as *Galen* saith, it cleanseth and curteth tough and grosse humors, and maketh them the easier to be expectorate or spit forth; it is also good to purge and cleanse the Liver, and to help those that spit blood. The Leaves of *Purplewort* stamped, and the Juice given in drinke, is very confidently administered, and that with good successe, not onely to Children, but to others also that have the disease called in English the *Purples*, which it doth by Signature. And if the *Heart Trefoile* were used, it would be found to be a great strengthner of the Heart, and cherisher of the *Vital Spiries*, relieving the body against *Faintings* and *Swoonings*, fortifying it against *Poysons* & *Pestilence*, and defending the Heart against the noisome vapors of the *Spleen*, for it resembleth the heart both in forme and colour, and surely it hath no so eminent Signatures for nothing.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXCIX.

Of Moneywort.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine for Greek name it hath none, that I can meet with in any Author) *Nummularia* of the round forme of the Lease, somewhat like unto Money, and *Serpentaria*, because it is reported, that if *Serpents* be hurt or wounded, they doe recover themselves with this herbe. *Fuschius* calleth it *Cennumedia*, from its wonderfull efficacy in healing Ulcers and green wounds; and *Tabermontanus* would have it named *Hirundinaria*, because as *Swallows* doe usually fly close to the ground, so this Plant cleaveth close to the Earth. It is called in English, *Herb two pence*, *Two-penny grasse*, but usually *Moneywort*.

The Kindes.

Though *Moneywort* seemeth to be of different sorts, because it groweth to be of severall sizes, yet that is to be imputed to the fertility or sterility of the soile they enjoy, howsoever there be two sorts thereof, 1. Common *Moneywort*, 2. Small *Moneywort* with purplish Flowers.

The Forme.

The Common *Moneywort* sendeth forth divers long, weak and slender branches, lying and running upon the ground, set with two Leaves, at each joynt, opposite one to another, at equall distances, which are almost as round as a penny, but that they are a little pointed at the ends, smooth, and of yellowish green colour: at the joynts with the Leaves from the middle forward, come forth at the joynts, sometimes one, and sometimes two yellow flowers, standing each upon a small footstake, being composed of five narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, with some yellow threds in the middle, which being past, there stand in their places small round heads of Seed. The Root is small and threddy.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth by Ditches, Streames and other places where the Water uses to overflow in the Winter time, as I have observed in *Christ-Church* Meadow by *Oxford*, and in divers other places. The second groweth in such like places, but not so frequently, nor so plentifully as the former. They both flower about *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

Moneywort is somewhat cold but very astringent, drying and binding, as the taste thereof doth demonstrate.

The Vertues.

The Juice of *Moneywort* taken in Wine, or the decoction thereof is singular good to stay the immoderate flowings of *Womens Courses*, whether it be at the usual time, or after, for at either, the patient may hereby be brought to great coldnesse, faintnesse of the heart, swooning, and sometimes to the *Dropsie*, yea and to *Death it selfe*, so that the cure of them is to be sought after, when they are excessive, and the Whites also, which are as dangerous, if not more. Neither is it effectuall for such Fluxes onely, as I have mentioned, but for others, whether they be *Lukes*, blondy Fluxes, bleedings inward or outward, and the weaknesse of the Stomach, that is given to casting or vomiting. Being boyled with Wine and Honey, it cureth the wounds of the inward parts, and Ulcers of the Lungs, and so it prevaleth against that violent Cough in Children commonly called the *Chinne-Cough*, but it should be the *Chine-Cough*, for it doth make as it were

B b b b b 3

were make the very Chine-bone to shake. The Flowers and Leaves stamped are exceeding good for all *Wounds*, either *fresh* or *greene*, to *heale* them speedily, and for *old Ulcers* that are of a spreading nature, especially if it be stamped and boyled in Oyl Olive, with some Rosen, Wax, and Turpentine added thereto: To wash or bath them with the Decoction, or to have *Tents* dipped in the Juice, and put into them, is also effectuall.

CHAP. CCC.

Of Darnell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀλεξ. ἄρα*, by most, yet some call it *ῥαπ. Θ. Thyrium*, and *ζιζάνιον Zizanium*; in Latin *Lolium*, yet *Pliny* calleth it *ἄρα* as well as *Lolium*: Some call it also *Triticum temulentum*, and *Triticum sativum*, in English *Darnell*, and of some *Juray* and *Ray*. Red *Darnell* is called in Greek *φενίξ Phenix*, which name the Latines sometimes use, *à seminis colore Phœniceo*, from the red Crimfon colour; others call it *Lolium rubrum*, to distinguish it from the former, which is called *Lolium* simply, or sometimes *Lolium album*, others *Hordeum mirinum*, in English *Wall Barly* and *Way Bennet*.

The Kindes.

The most usual Kindes of *Darnell* are two: 1. White *Darnell*. 2. Red *Darnell*.

The Forme.

Darnell groweth with sundry long, far, and rough *Leaves*, which when the *Stalk* riseth, which is slender and joyned, are narrower, but rough still; at the top whereof groweth a long *Spike*, composed of many heads, set one above another, containing two or three husks, with sharp, but short beards or awnes at the ends; the *Seed* is easily shaken out of the ear, the *Husk* it self being somewhat tough, so that it increaseth exceedingly in those places where it chanceth to seed, to the prejudice of the Husband man, amongst whose Corn it groweth: The *Root* is composed of a multitude of fibres, continuing all the Winter, as the *Leaves* also do.

The Places and Time.

Both of them grow too too frequently in the plough'd fields, both amongst *Wheat* and *Barley*, and sometimes also in those that are fallow, to the great grief of the Country Husband-men, who have much ado, notwithstanding all their diligence of weeding it out of their standing Corn, & of picking it out of the *Sheaves* to make their Grain tolerable, and therefore *Virgil* doth not without cause call it *Infelix Lolium*. They spring and flourish with the Corn commonly, and their seed is ripe in *August*, as soon, if not before the Corn they grow with.

The Temperatures.

Galen saith, that *Darnell* is hot in the beginning of the third degree, and dry in the end of the second, whereby it attenuateth, resolveth and cleanseth.

The Signature and Vertues.

The seed of Red *Darnell* boyled in Red Wine, and the Decoction thereof crunk stayeth the abundance of *Womens Conyses* by *Signature*, and it is said to do the same if it be but put into a piece of *Crimfon Leather* or of *Scarlet Cloath*, & bound unto the *Thigh*, or any other convenient place. It is also effectuall to stay the *Lask* and all other *Fluxes*, and restraineth the sudden passing away of *Urine*. The Meale of White *Darnell* is very good to stay *Gangrenes*, and other such like fretting

cug and eating *Cancers*, and *putrid Sores*. If the same be applyed with Salt and Raddish roots to any *Leprosie*, *Morphew*, *Ringworm*, or the like, it helpeth it, and cleanseth the skin: with quick *Brimstone* and *Vinegar* it dissolveth *Knots* and *Kernels*, and if it be boyled in Wine with *Pidgeons dung* and *Linseed*, it breaketh those *Knots* and *Kernels* that are hard to be dissolved. A Decoction made thereof with Water and Honey, and the place bathed therewith, is profitable for the *Sciatica*. If a Woman sit over the fumes of it, Barly meal, Myrrhes and Frankincense, it is thought to help *Conception*, as likewise if it be made into the form of a Plaster, and laid upon the *Belly*. Being made into a Pultis with Swines greace, it draweth out all *Splinters*, *Thornes*, and broken *Bones* that are in any part: The *Root* boyled in Wine, and drunk, after it hath stood certain dayes, killeth the *Wormes*. Whosoever reads these properties of *Darnell*, will think it to be a very vertuous Plant, but its faults are behinde, which are not a few; for besides that it pestereth Husbandmen, as I have said, it troubleth the *Braine* and *Senses*, procuring troublesome *Dreams*, if the seeds happen into *Bread*, and if it happen into *Drink*, it will make a man drunk, or giddy-headed presently. And it is so naughty for the *Eyes* both wayes, that it was formerly proverbially objected to one that was ill-sighted, that he had eaten *Darnell*.

CHAP. CCCI.

Of Flower-gentle, and Blites.

The Names.

Flower gentle is called in Greek *ἄμ. ἐρυθρ. ἄρα* *Amaranthus*, because the red Flower thereof, will endure for a very long time, without any sensible decay, if it be gathered in its right season; by which name it is known amongst the Latines, who sometimes call it *Flos Amoræ*, from its lovely aspect, from whence we have it called in English *Flenamor*, *Flower-gentle*, *Flower Velure*, and *Velvet* Flower from its softnesse, but it is most commonly called *Amaranthus* by the *Flowers* of our dayes. *Blite* is called in Greek *βλ. ἄρα*, because it is *quasi sativum olivæ*, unsavory and without taste, and therefore *Dioscorides* put it amongst those Herbs that be *ἀτρία insipida*; in Latin *Blitis* and *Blitum*, in English *Blite* and *Blites*.

The Kindes.

Though *Amaranthus* be a kinde of *Blite*, and not *Blite* a kinde of *Amaranthus*, yet because *Amaranthus* is better known in these dayes than *Blite*, and of more efficacy for our present purpose, therefore I have set it in the *Front*. 1. The common purple Flower-gentle. 2. The neat lesser purple Flower-gentle. 3. Spotted or variable Flower-gentle. 4. The greater *Flenamor*, or purple Flower-gentle. 5. The green Flower-gentle of *New-England*. 6. *Crimfon-velvet* Flower-gentle. 7. Crested Flower-gentle. 8. *Great white Blite*. 9. Small wild white *Blite*. 10. Small wild red *Blite*. 11. Wild *Blite* with much seed.

The Forme.

The Common purple Flower-gentle riseth up with a stalk a Cubit high, and sometimes higher, which is straked or chamfered along the same, yet towards the *Root* it is very smooth, and of a reddish colour, dividing it self towards the top into small branches, about which stand long leaves, broad, sharp pointed, soft, slippery, of a green colour, and tending to reddish; the *Flowers* are long, spiky, soft and gentle tufts of haire, many as it were growing together, broad at the bottom, and small up at the top, *Pyramis* or *Steeple* fashion, very brave to look upon, but without any smell at all; which being bruised, yeildeth a Juice of almost the same colour; the seed lyeth scattered in the tufts aforesaid, being small and somewhat

within is much longer than the Wood Nut, yet round withall, with a brownish thin shell on the out-side, and a white peeling covering the Kernel within, which is white and hard, and of a very sweet and pleasant taste.

The Places and Time.

The three first are usually planted in Gardens and Orchards, but are not all alike common, for the red sort is not altogether so frequent as the other; the fourth should come out of Greece by its name, but it is now visible in some of our English Gardens, as at the lower end of Mrs. Pollards Garden, by the house where Mrs. Ditchfield lives, in St. Albans. The fifth and sixth are conceived to come of the same kinde, onely the fifth groweth in Orchards, and so is bigger than that which groweth wild in the Woods. The name of the last speaks its native Countrey. The fruit is ripe in August, or September at the farthest.

The Temperatures.

Husk Nuts newly gathered are hot and moist in the first degree, but after they have been kept a while, they are hot and dry.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Skins that cover the Nut Kernels, being taken in Wine, to the quantity of a Dramme, are very effectually also to stay Womens Courses, especially those of the red Filbeard, which have the Signature of them. The dried Husks and Shells to the weight of two drammes taken in Red Wine, doth the same, and stayeth the Lark likewise, and so doth the Milk that is drawn from the Kernels, and likewise the Catkins: The parched Kernels made into an Electuary, is very good to help an old Cough; and being parched, and a little Pepper put to them and drunk, it digesteth the distillation of Rhume from the Head. A Decoction of the inner rind of the Branches being made in small Ale, and taken first and last for nine or ten dayes together, is a speciall remedy for the Strangury. Nuts eaten alone in a great quantity, are by no means commended, for they are said to be hard of digestion, to fill the stomach with wind, to cause vomiting and the Head-ach, especially when they be old; for then they are worse than they are being newly gathered; yet if any one be so much taken with them that he cannot refrain them, let him eat Raisins together with them, that so the moisture of the one may qualifie the drynesse of the other, and this hath been an ancient custome, as Schola Salerni teacheth in the following Verse;

Summe si mos est nucibus sociando racemos;

as also to eat them after Fish instead of Cheese, thereby to hinder the ingendering of Phlegme, which is thus expressed;

Post pisces Nucis, post Carnes Caseni dabit;

To say more of those Simples that are appropriated for restraining the Naturall Courses of Women, as above Whites: I shall now proceed to those that are serviceable for the Mother, and divers other distempers of the Womb, amongst which you shall finde many, which do not provoke the Terms also, and therefore I made some Reference of them to this Head.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCV. Of Motherwort.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *καρδια*, and *Cardica* in Latine, because it is good against the infirmities of the Heart, as the trembling thereof, Swounings, &c. It was unknown to the ancient Writers, as is supposed, because there is some clutter amongst the latter about it, for *Dodonaeus* took it to be a *Sideritis*, *Tragus* to be a *Sideritis*, *Wilde Bauwe*, *Bruselsius* to be a *Marrubium* *Mau*, *Anguillara* to be *Lycopsis*, or *Branca lupina*, and *Banchinus* calleth it, *Marrubium* *sorte primum* *Theophrasti*, &c. But we in English call it *Motherwort*, and not without good reason, for it is of great vertue to help the Mother, as well as the Heart, and therefore some have thought that *Matricaria*, which is usually put for *Feaverfew*, would better sort with it.

The Forme.

Motherwort groweth with hard, square, brownish, rough, strong Stalkes, rising to be two or three foot high, and sometimes more, spreading into many Branches, whereon grow Leaves on each side with long foot-stalkes, two at every joyn, which are somewhat broad and long, rough as it were, and crumpled with many great veins, that shew themselves therein of a sad green colour, and so deeply dented about the edges, that they may be said almost to be torn or divided: from the middle of the branches up to the top of them, doe grow the Flowers round about them at distances, in sharp-pointed rough hard huskes, somewhat after the manner of *Bawm*, or rather of *Horsehound* (of which some would have it to be a kinde) being of the same forme, though of a more red or Purple colour, after which come small round blackish Seeds in great plenty, which being suffered to shed, filleth all the places about it with its off-spring, so that there neede be no care of propagation: The Root is compact of many small strings: The whole Plant is of a very rank smell, and bitter taste.

The Places and Time.

Motherwort delighteth to grow amongst rubbish, and by the sides of walls and Hedges beyond the seas in divers places, but hardly with us, unlesse it be in Gardens where it hath been sown or planted. It flourisheth, flowereth and Seedeth from the Spring till Winter, and then the Leaves and Stalkes perish, but the Root endureth.

The Temperatures.

Motherwort is hot and dry in the second degree, being also of a cleansing or binding Faculty.

The Vertues.

There is hardly a more effectually herb for the Womb then *Motherwort*, for it not onely helpeth the Suffocations, or Stranglings of the Mother, but is wonderfully usefull to Women in their fore Travell, the powder thereof to the quantity of a Spoonfull, being taken in Wine, and therefore it hath not its name for nothing. But because the Patient when the fit of the Mother is upon her, is most commonly incapable of taking any thing inwardly, or of being placed over, or in any decay, though that also be prescribed as effectually; therefore the best way of using it will be, by applying fomentes, and little baggs thereof warmed, to the bottom of the Belly; and Share, then which there is scarcely a more present remedy, especially if *Camomile*, *Wormwood*, *Pennycuill*, *Lovage*, and other strong-seented herbes be used therewith. The said powder taken as aforesaid, provoketh the Urine and Womens Courses, and is right good against the trembling of the Heart, the Cramp, Convulsion and Palsey, for seeing it is a bitter herb, and consequently

more hoary, nicked about the Edges, and of a strong sweet scent. *The fl mers* grow in large tufts upon the tops of the Branches, and underneath them also on the Stalkes, many together of a whitish Purple colour. The *Roots* are composed of many long Strings or Fibres, by which it is strongly fastned in the ground; the Leaves abiding all the Winter, unlesse the Weather be too violent.

The Places and Time.

The *first* is sometimes found to grow upon the rough banks of Ditches, by Hedge sides, and common waies, but more commonly in the Gardens of those that know the use of it, as the *second* also doth, though lesse frequently. The rest are *Spaniards* by descent, yet they refuse not the entertainment of our Gardens, where they are used with much civility by those which love varieties of strange Simples. They all flourish by and by after the Spring, flower in *July* and *August*, and their *Seed* is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Nep or *Catmint* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

The Vertues.

The decoction of *Catmint* is not onely effectuall for the *winde* and *paines* of the *Mother*, or the rising thereof, but warmeth and comforteth the coldnesse of the *wombe*, and dryeth up the *over-much moisture* thereof, which is many times the *cause of barrennesse*, so that the frequent use hereof brings it to a right temper, and consequently makes divers *Women* to be *joyfull Mothers of Children*, which otherwise might live *under reproach* upon that account. It is also very available to provoke *Womens Courfes*, by which it is no small helpe to the breeding of *Children*, for though at that time they come not down as they doe at others, yet the Menstruous blood being stirred up, is conveyed with more activity and vigor, for the nourishment of the *Childe*. It is likewise exceeding usefull for the *paines* of the *Head* that come from any cold cause, as *Catarrhes*, and thin *Rhenmes*, and for the *giddinesse* thereof also, and I think it may be observed without any errour, that *those things* that are good for the *Wombe*, are good for the *Head* likewise, there being a kinde of *Sympathy* or fellow suffering between *them*. It is likewise of especiall use for the *windinesse* of the *Stomack* and *Belly*, and is effectuall for *Cramps*, or cold *Aches* to dissolve the *Cold* and *Winde* that afflicteth the part, and to bring *warmth* and *comfort* thereunto afterwards, and is used for *Cold Coughs*, and *Shortnesse of breath*: It is a present remedy for them that are *bursten* inwardly, by means of some *Fall* received from an high place, or for any other *bruises*, if the Juice be given with Wine or Meade. A Bath made thereof onely, or with some other convenient Herbes, and sate in up to the Navel, or the hot fumes thereof being sate over, bringeth down *Womens Courfes*, helpeth *Barrennesse*, and warmeth those parts: The green herb bruied and applyed to the Fundament, there abiding for two or three hours, easeth the sharpe paines of the *Piles*, and the Juice also is effectuall for the same purpose, being made up into an Oyntment and applyed. A Decoction thereof in Spring-Water is commended to wash the Head, and to take away the *Scabs* thereof, and may be as effectuall for other parts of the Body also. The distilled Water may be used for divers of the aforesaid purposes.

CHAP. CCCVIII.

Of the Burdock and Butter-bur.

The Names.

It will not be amisse to speak of both these together in one Chapter, because they be both good for the *Mother*. The *Burdock* is called in Greek *ἀρκύων*, *Arcium*, as also *περσόνιον* *Perseonion*, or *Prospium*, because the broad Leaves hereof were used in old time to cover the faces of those, which would not be known when they acted any thing in the Theatres, and for this reason it was also called *Personata* in Latine; The Shops call it *Bardana*, and *Leppa major*, in English, *The great Burdock*, and *Clos Bur*. The *Butter-bur* is called in Greek *πτερίτις*, *Pteritis*, from *πτέρον* *pteron* *extendo*, because of the extraordinary breadth of the Leaves, and so the Latines call it: in English it is named *Butter-bur*, perhaps because some Countrey Husbives wrap their Butter in the broad Leaves hereof, when they carry it abroad in hot Weather.

The Kindes.

Both *Burdock*, and *Butterbur* make but five sorts, 1. The Common *Burdock*. 2. The *Rose Bur*. 3. The *Woolly headed Bur*. 4. The small *Bur* called *Xanthium*. 5. The *Butterbur*, which hath most need to be described.

The Forms.

Butter-bur doth send forth its *Flowers* before the *Leaves*, in the same manner that *Goldsfoot* doth, of which some reckon it to be a kind, which stand upon a thick *Stalk* about a foot high, beset with a few small *Leaves*, or rather pieces, spiked fashion, and of a bluish or deep red colour, quickly falling away, after which the *Leaves* will begin to spring, which being full grown, are larger and broader then those of the *Clos bur*, being somewhat thin and almost round, whose thick red Foot-stalkes being about a foot long, stand very neer unto the middle of the *Leaves*, which are divided on that side which is neerest to the *Stalk*, of a pale green colour above, and hoary underneath. The roots spreadeth much under ground, yet in some places it is no bigger then ones finger, though in some it be much greater, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a bitter and unpleasant taste.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth by Ditches and High way sides, in divers places of this Land, nay, I thinke I might have said in every place; the *second* on the Banks side between the *Horse Ferry*, and the *Neat house* neer *London*; the *fourth* in the Highway leading from *Draiton* to *Iver*, two miles from *Colebrook*, as also between *Tidenham* and *Chepstow*, in the Foot way. The *third* is supposed to grow neer *denham* and *Chepstow*, in the Foot way. The *last* delighteth in moist places neer unto River sides, *Lipswick* in *Germany*. The *last* delighteth in moist places neer unto River sides, and upon the brinks and bankes of Lakes and Ponds almost every where. The flowers and Burres come forth in *July* and *August*, and the seed is ripe in *September*. The *Butter-bur* floweth in *February* or *March*, but the flowers with the *Stalk* will be withered and blown away (within the space of a Month) before the *Leaves* appear, which is commonly in *April*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of the *Burdock* doe coole and dry very moderately, but the roots is something hot. The *Butter-bur* is hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin parts.

The Vertues.

The *Leaves* of the greater *Burdock* are said to be of great efficacy for bringing the *Matrix* into its right place, whensoever it shall be out of it, for if it be fallen down,

down, the Leaves laid upon the Crown of the head will draw it up, and if it should rise higher then is meet, as oftentimes it doth, if it be laid to the Soles of the Feet it fetcheth it down, and being applied to the Navel it suffereth it to stir neither way, so that it must needs be an excellent remedy for suffocations, &c. The said Leaves are good to be laid upon *old Sores* and *Ulcers*, and being applied on places troubled with the thrinking of the *Sinewes* or *Arteries*, they give much ease, as also to the *Gout*. Being bruised with the White of an Egge, and applied to any place burnt with fire, it taketh out the Fire, gives sodaine Ease, and heales it up afterwards, and so it doth *Kibed heels*. The Decoction of them somented on any *fretting sore* or *Cancer*, stayeth the corroding quality, but then it must be afterwards annointed with an Oyntment made of the same Liquor, *Hoggrease*, *Nitre*, and *Vinegar* boiled together: The Juice of them, or rather the roots themselves given to drinke with old Wine, doth wonderfully helpe the *bitings* of *Serpents*; and the Root beaten with a little Salt and laid on the place, suddainly easeth the paine thereof, and helpeth those that are bitten by a *mad Dog*. The Juice of the said Leaves taken with Honey provoketh *Urine* and *remedieth* the pain of the *Bladder*, and the seed is much commended to *break* the *Stone*, and to cause it to be expelled by *Urine*, and is often used with other Seeds and things to that purpose, as also for *Stiches* in the side, and the *Sciatica*, being drank many dayes together. The roots may be preserved with Sugar, and taken fasting or at other times for the said purposes, and for *Consumptions*, the *Stone* and the *Lark*. A dram of the Roots taken with *Pine Kernells*, helpeth them that spit *soul*, *mattery*, and *bloody slegme*, by reason of an *Ulcer* of the *Lungs* or the like. The root clean picked and washed, stamped and streined with *Malmsey*, helpeth the running of the *Reines* in *Men*, and the *Whites* in *Women*, and strengteth the back, if there be added thereto the yolkes of Eggs, the powder of *Acornes* and *Nutmegs* brewed and mixed together, and drunk first and last. The young Stalks being peeled and eaten raw with *Salt* and *Pepper*, or boiled in the broth of fat Mear, is not only pleasant to be eaten, but increaseth seed, and stirreth up *bodily Lust*. The roots of the *Butterbur* taken with *Zedoary* and *Angelica*, or without them, are of great force against the *Suffocation* of the *Mother*, *provoke Womens Courses*, expell *Urine*, and kill the *flat* and *broad Wormes* in the *Belly*. The said Roots are by long experience found to be very available against the *Plague* and *Pestilentiall Feavers*, by *provoking Sweat*; and if the powder thereof be taken in Wine, it also resisteth the force of any other *poison*. The Decoction of the Root in Wine being taken is singular good for those that *weese* much, and are *short-winded*. The powder of the Root doth effectually heal all *naughty Ulcers*, or *fretting Sores*, and running or *moist wounds*, the powder being cast into, or on them. An Oyle made of the said Root, is good against all *stinking* and *cold Feavers*, being applied before the Fire, it scoureth away all the filthinesse of the Skin, and is good for the extreame coldnesse of the *joynts* and *Sinewes*. It is said to cure the *Farcin* in *Horses*, being given inwardly, or applied outwardly.

CHAP. CCCIX.

Of Arach or Orach.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Ἀράχης*, *Ἀράχης*, and *Ἀράχης*, *quod ad quod dicitur*, because it cometh up and groweth great very speedily; it is called also *χρυσόδακτυλον*, *Chrysolachannum*, from the yellow flowers which it beareth; for which reason it is called *Anrem Olum* in Latine, but the Latine name by which it is best known, is *Attriplex*, yet that which we principally aime at in this place, is that stinking fort which *Cordus* calls *Garofmus*, because it smelleth like the stinking Fish called in Greek *γύδρις*, some call it *Vulvaria* for a like reason, but most *Attriplex* *olida*

olida, or *serida*, in English, *Stinking Arach*, and *Notchweed*. *Dogs Arach*, *Gents Arach*, and *Stinking Motherwort*.

The Kindes.

There be severall sorts of *Arach*, of which we shall reckon up about a dozen, 1. The white Garden *Arach*. 2. The Purple Garden *Arach*. 3. The red berried *Arach*. 4. Wilde *Arach* with small Berries. 5. Wilde *Arach* with flat Rose-like Berries. 6. Stinking *Arach*. 7. Creeping Sea *Arach*. 8. Narrow leaved Sea *Arach*. 9. The greater common wilde *Arach*. 10. Narrow-leaved wilde *Arach*. 11. Goose-foot or Sowbane. 12. Wilde *Arach*, with so much Seed that it is called *All-seed*.

The Forms.

The white Garden *Arach* hath divers Leaves, standing upon their severall Foot-stalkes, broad at the bottome, ending in two points like an Arrow, with two feathers at the head, and small pointed at the end of the Leaf, of a whitish yellow green colour, and as it were strewed over with Flowre or Meale, especially while they are young; the Stalks likewise is Mealy, or rather Sandy, bearing many branches with small yellow flowers on them, which turne into small leafy Seeds: the rest groweth somewhat deep into the ground, with many small Fibres fastened thereto, yet it fadeth away as soon as it hath born seed.

The Places and Time.

The two first are known to grow in no other place but in Gardens; the third came out of Spain as it hath been supposed; the fourth from a hill of Narbone in France: the fifth groweth under the Walls of Mompelien; the seventh and eighth upon the Sea coasts of our own Land, almost every where; the seventh was found about Rochel; the sixth groweth usually upon the Dunghills, yet it is taken into some Gardens of note; the rest are found by Walls, Hedges, and Ditches, in several places of this Land. They flower and seed from June till the end of August.

The Temperature.

The Garden *Arach* is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second; participating of many qualities, not wholly, with little earthy parts therein, and little astrigent.

The Vertues.

The Garden, but especially the stinking sort of *Arach*, is recorded to be of great operation in the distempers of the *Mother*, the Juice of the first being distilled into the privy parts of *Women* with a Syringe; the other being rubbed and held to the Nostrills, that the smell thereof might cause the *Wombe* (which flyeth from whatsoever is noysome, and followeth that which is sweet and pleasant) to returne into its place; and therefore those that are subject to this disease must avoid the smelling unto sweet things, but not their contraries. And taken inwardly, it is commended as an Universall Medicine for the *Wombe*, both easily, safely, and speedily curing any disease thereof, as the fire of the *Mother*, *Dislocation*, or falling out thereof; it coole the *Wombe* being over-heated, which is said to be a cause of *hard Labour* in *Child-birth*. It makes barren *Women* fruitful, cleanseth the *Wombe* if it be foul, and strengthneth it exceedingly; it provokes the *Uterus* if they be stopped, & stops them if they flow immoderately, & all this it might be said to do by Signature; and therefore it were good for those that are usually troubled with distempers of this nature, to have alwaies by them a Syrup made of the Juice of this herb & Sugar, for that is best, unless it be to cleanse the *Wombe*, and then Honey is better. It killeth also the *Wormes* that breed in the Sores of *Horses*, & other *Cattle*. But to returne to the Garden *Arach*. It may be boyled and eaten as other *Sallit* herbs are, and so it openeth the *Belly*, and maketh it soluble, which it doeth by that nitrous quality that it hath, and so it doth being used as a pot-herbe in broth.

The Seed being drunk with Mead or honyed Water, is a remedy against the Yellow Jaundise, whence it is also thought to be good to open the stoppings of the Liver, and the herb eaten helpeth the heat thereof. The said Seed boyled in water without any Salt, having some oyle of Nuts put thereto, causeth an easie Vomit, and sometimes purgeth also : It is said to be profitable for those that have taken Cambrides, and it standeth with reason, the lubricity or oyliness of it hindring the corrodive quality of them. The Decoction of the Herb being drunk, and the Marbittell being applyed outwardly, is an excellent Remedy for Swellings in the Throat, it cooleth both Apistumes, and St. Anthony's Fire, and dissolveth Tumours, being applyed thereto, either fresh or boyled : Being applyed with Niter and Vinegar, it causeth the pains of the Gout, and cureth rough and scabbed Nails, by loosening them without pain, and so it doth being boyled with Honey. The Sea Swallow hath like property with that of the Garden, onely being somewhat saltish, it purgeth more, and helpeth those that have the Dropsie. The common wilde Swallow is neerer as cold as the Garden sort, but more drying, serving chiefly for Indurations, being applyed outwardly thereunto ; but Gossypus is held to be much colder, and therefore more warily to be applyed, being held to be dangerous, if hee be applyed inwardly, for it is certainly knowne that it hath killed

CHAP. CCCX.

Of Laserwort, and its *Assa fatida*.

The Names.

Laserwort is called in Greek *ελαγιον* *Silphium*, in Latine *Laser* and *Laserpitium*, in English *Laserwort*, *Magydore*. The Gum that issueth out of the same is called *Gum*, but that which is gathered from those plants that are gathered in *Media* and *Syria*, is called *Assa* and *Asa*, by the Arabian Physicians, from whence our Apothecaries have many of their names ; it hath *fatida* added to it, to distinguish it from another sort thereof, which is called *Assa dulcis*, which is sweeter than the other, yet both of them very strong scented, inasmuch that the Germans call the former *Tausfelz-drech*, that is, *Diaboli sterem*, Devils-durt, or dung.

The Kinds.

Besides the *Laserwort* of the Ancients, there be two others : 1. The true *Laserwort* of the Ancients : 2. French *Laserwort* : 3. *Alpinus* his *Laserwort* :

The Forms.

The true *Laserwort* of the Ancients is said to grow with a *Stalk* as big as *Fennel* or *Ribwort*, the leaves are like unto the common *Smalage*, and of an unpleasant *savoure*. The flowers grow at the tops of the *Stalks*, tuft-fashion, like *Fennel* or *Bennell*, which being past, there succeed broad and flat *Seeds*, like *Angelica* seeds, of a good savour, and of the colour. The *Roots* are many, coming from underneath the chief *stump*, and are covered over with a thick and fat bark, there floweth out of them, being scarified or cut, a strong liquor, which being dried is very medicinal : that which groweth in *Cyrene* and *Africa*, is said to send forth *Laser* and *Assa dulcis*, and that which groweth in *Media* and *Syria*, sendeth forth *Assa fatida*, as is said before.

The Places and Times.

The *seed* groweth not onely in the places already expressed, but also in *Armenia* and *Lybia*, and other Eastern Countreys ; the *seed* was found about *Marsilius* in *France*, the *seed* was first taken notice of by *Cardinal Bembo's* Garden ; Those

Those that grow of them in this part of the world do flower about *Midsummer*.

The Temperature.

The *Laserwort* is said to be hot and dry in the third degree, but the *Assa fatida*, which is onely brought to us in these dayes, doth somewhat exceed the Leaves and Roots in heat.

The Vertues.

Assa fatida, if it be but smelled unto, is very profitable for women that are troubled with the rising of the Mother, and divers other diseases of the Wombe, and therefore it were requisite, that those that are so troubled, should wear it about their Neck, being sewed in Silk, Linnen, or some such thing. It brings down the Courses of Women, and expells the *Secundine*, or *Aster* birth, being taken with Pepper and Myrrhe. It is usefull in Diseases of the Breast, Nerves, and Brain, and being taken in a Egge that is soft, it helps Hoarsenesse, and given with Oxytel, it helpeth the Cough, Jaundise, and Dropsie. Given with Vinegar of Squilles, or Wine and Honey boyled together, it helps the Falling-sicknesse. Being given in Wine or *Angelica*-water, it helpeth against Venome and Poyson of venomous Beasts, where any are stung therewith. It cures the *Quartane Ague*, and Fevers of long continuance : taken with Oxytel or Syrup of Vinegar, it dissolveth coagulated Milk in Womens Breasts, it killeth Wormes, and expelleth Wind. It is used also to take away loathing, for which it is effectually, as appears by the story of one that for a tryall tasted thereof in a cold time of the year ; and after a little walking, he found himselfe possessed both in his Head, Armes, and Body, with a gentle Sweat, and shortly after he found his body better disposed to his dinner, than at other times before, and digesting it better, and for this purpose it is commonly used by the Indians, as also to strengthen the weaknesse of the Stomack, and to provoke to Venery. If it be mingled with Rue, Niter, and Honey, it breaketh Carbuncles, and Pestilential Sores, being therunto applyed, and in the same manner it helpeth Cornes, and draweth them forth. Being applyed with Garlick and the White of an Egge, it helps Felons and Whites in the fingers. It clears the Sight, and helpeth Suffusions or Spots in the Eyes, being mixed with Honey and dropped in. It cures the stinging of venomous Beasts, being applyed, and the swelling of the Spleen, being laid on as a Plaister. A Perfume thereof, and of Goats horn, is not onely good for the Mother, but prevents or much mitigates the Fit of the Falling Sicknesse, if the party's head be held over it when the Fit is a coming. It helpeth the Toothach, being put into an hollow Tooth. It is exceeding powerfull to expell Wind, not onely in Men, but also in Horses, when they are over-subject thereunto. These are the vertues of *Assa fatida*, which is the true and onely *Laser* or *Laserpitium* of the Ancients, as *Garcias* saith, & that it is so accepted generally by the Arabians in India, who say they err mightily that make them differing. It is given from half a Scruple to a Dram in powder, if it be very dry, but if not, it must be dissolved in Honey or Wine, and so taken ; yet Women with Child, and such as have very hot and dry bodies, must avoid it. The *Assa dulcis* is now a dayes quite lost and forgotten, being not brought into these parts, neither are the *Salts*, *Leaves*, or *Roots* of *Laserwort* to be seen with us. The Vertues of the two last are not yet discovered, that I can finde.

CHAP. CCCXI.
Of Cow-parsnep.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *σπονδυλίον* and *σπονδυλίον*, *Spondylium* and *Spondylium*, being derived, as some think, from *Spondyle*, which signifieth a *Flie* of a very stinking smell, like unto this Herb; *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and others, call it *Branca Ursina*, and *Fuchsius*, *Acanthus vulgaris*, sive *Germanica*, and therefore the Apothecaries in high and low Germany, did commonly use it in Clysters instead of *Beaver-brech*: It is called in English *Cow-parsnep*, and *Meadow-parsnep*, but some Country people call it *Hog-weed*, because *Hogs* feed upon it with a great deal of greedinesse.

The Kindes.

There be five sorts of *Cow-parsneps*, some of which have been made known to the world but of later dayes: 1. Ordinary *Cow-parsnep*: 2. The great *Cow-parsnep* of Germany: 3. Jagged *Cow-parsnep* of our own Land: 4. Small Mountain *Cow-parsnep*: 5. Smooth Mountain *Cow-parsnep*.

The Form.

The Ordinary *Cow-parsnep* groweth with divers large, spread, rough, winged *Leaves*, lying either upon the ground, or else touching it within a very little, yet sometimes they stand more upright upon their long, thick, and roundish, hairy Foot-stalks, parted commonly into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and the odde one at the end, each division or leaf being almost round, yet cut in the edges, somewhat deeply in divers of them, but not so deep in others, of a whitish green colour, and of somewhat a strong scent; from amongst the *Leaves* riseth up a round crested hairy *Stalk*, two or three foot high, with some few Joynts, and *Leaves* thereat, like the former, but lesser, branched also at the top, whereon divers Umbels of somewhat large and white *flowers* do commonly stand, yet sometimes they are a little reddish, after which cometh the *Seed*, which is flat, whitish, thin, and winged, two of them being alwayes joyned together: The *Root* is long and white, somewhat like to that of *Henbane*, growing down into the ground with two or three long strings thereat, having also somewhat a strong and unpleasant smell.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth not onely in the corners of Meadows and in the borders of Fields, but in the Meadows and Fields themselves, many times amongst the Corn, whence the Husband-men pull them forth and bring them home to their *Hogs*, being very acceptable to them, as also to other Cattle, neither do they count their Hay or Straw much the worse if it be amongst them, it being good Fodder for Cowes (and therefore called *Cow-parsnep*) as well as for other Cattle; the second is an Inhabitant of Germany; the third being of our own Land and was found by Dr. Bonin in Shropshire; the fourth on the Alps of Austria; the fifth and last on the Alps of Basil: They do all flower in July, and seed in August.

The Temperature.

Cow-parsnep is of a manifest warme Temperature: The *Seed*, as Galen saith, is of a sharpe and cutting quality.

The Vertues.

The *Seed* of *Cow-parsnep* being either boyled in Wine and drunk, or powdred, and so taken therein, is commended as a good Remedy for Womens passions of the Mether, and so it cleanseth the Belly from tough pblegmatick matter, abiding there-

therein, and easeth them that are *Liver-grown*. The smock also of the *Seed* being burned and received underneath, is effectually for the Mether, and being burned under the Nose, it helpeth such as are fallen into a deep sleep, or have the *Lethargy*. The *Root* being boyled in Oyle, and the Head rubbed therewith, helpeth not only those that have the *Lethargy*, or *Drowfsy Evil*, but those that have the *Frensy*, or *Waking Evil*, if I may so call it, notwithstanding they are so contrary, and those that of a long time have been troubled with the *Head-ache*, if it be likewise used with Rue, and so it is good for Ringwormes and Tettors, the running sores, and the *Shingles*. The *Seed* is effectually for those that are troubled with a *Cough*, or shortnesse of Breath, the *Falling Sicknesse*, or the *Jaundise*. The *Root* is of the like quality, and available for the said purpose, if it be scraped upon it, take away the hard callous skin that groweth on a *Fistula*, if it be scraped upon it, and applied thereto. The Juice of the Flowers being dropped into the Eares and applied thereto. The Juice of the Flowers being dropped into the Eares and applied thereto. The poor people that are full of Mether, and run, cleanse and healeth them. The poor people of Polonia and Lithuania do boyl the Seeds and Leaves hereof in water, and by putting a little Yest or Barm thereunto, make of it a Liquor, which they drink as familiarly as we do Beer.

CHAP. CCCXII.
Of Birth-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀριστολόγία* *quasi* αἰσα τὰς λοχίας, because it is good both to facilitate the Birth, and to purge all impurity that may be in the Womb after delivery. The Latines following the Greek do likewise call it *Aristolochia*, besides which it hath none other Latine name, but those which are corrupt, yet coming thence also as *Pistolochia* and *Aristologia*. In English it is called *Birth-wort* from the effects before mentioned.

The Kindes.

There are eight sorts hereof reckoned up by Bauhinus in his *Pinax*, though perhaps not translated Verbatim. 1. The more ordinary round rooted Birth-wort. 2. Another round rooted Birth-wort. 3. The true long rooted Birth-wort. 4. Spanish long Birth-wort. 5. The running rooted Birth-wort. 6. Spanish climbing Birth-wort. 7. The bushy rooted Birth-wort. 8. Ever-green bushy rooted Birth-wort of Candy.

The Form.

The more ordinary round rooted Birth-wort sendeth forth divers long, trailing square Stalks, a foot long, or thereabouts, with few or no branches, but with many round yellowish green Leaves, full of veins, standing at distances without order, every one upon the short foot-stalk: At every joynt with the Leaves from the middle of these Stalks upwards, cometh one long hollow Flower, small at the bottom, but broader at the top, with a long piece or slipper, as it were, at one side of the top bending down, both of them almost of a deaish yellow, or somewhat brownish colour, and somewhat blackish purple on the inside; the Flowers being past, there come in their places small, round, and somewhat long fruit of divers sizes, but commonly about the bignesse of a Walnut, when the green shell is peeled off, which being ripe, openeth it self into three parts, and sheweth the Seed, which is somewhat flat and round, lying in order within it, being separated into Cells by certain skins: the root is round and tuberous, somewhat like to that of Smebread, both in form and operation.

The

The Temperature.

Mercury is hot and dry, yet not above the second degree; it hath a cleansing faculty and a digesting quality also, as Galen saith.

The Vertues.

Hippocrates, whose skill in Physick was incomparable, as appears by his learned Aphorismes, doth very much commend the use of the French Mercury for Womens diseases, for if it be applied to the Secret parts by way of fomentation, it easeth the pains of the Mother, and if the Decoction thereof be used, it procureth the Terms and expelleth the After-birth, as also for the Stangury, and diseases of the Reines and Bladder, the decoction thereof with Myrrhe or Pepper being taken inwardly, or the Leaves applied outwardly, or both: He used it also for sore and watering Eyes, and for Deafness, and pains in the Ears, by dropping the juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in White Wine. The decoction of the Leaves, or the juyce of them taken in broth or drink, with as much Sugar put to it as will sweeten it, purgeth cholerick and watris Humours. The decoction thereof made with Water and a Cock chicken, is a most safe Medicine for the hot fits of the Ague; it also cleanseth the Breast and Lungs of Phlegm, but a little offendeth the Stomach; The juyce or distilled water thereof snuffed up into the Nostrils, purgeth the Head and Eyes of Catarrhes and Rheums. Two or three ounces of the distilled water with a little Sugar put to it and drunk in the morning fasting, is used by some as a good Medicine to open and purge the Body of grosse, viscid, & melancholy humours. Matthiolus saith, that both the Seed of the Male, and Flowers of Female Mercury boyled with Wormwood and drunk, cureth the Yellow Jaundise in a speedy manner: The Leaves or the Juyce rubbed upon Warts, taketh them away: The Juyce mingled with some Vinegar helpeth all running Scabs, Tetter, Ringworms, and the Itch. Being applied in manner of a Pultis to any Swelling or Inflammation, it digests and spends the humours, which were the cause thereof, and so helpeth it. It is frequently used with other things to evacuate the Belly from offensive humours, being given in a Clyster. Though Dog-mercury be less used, because it is more common, yet it may serve to purge watris and melancholy Humours, in the same manner as the former, and also for other the said uses. It is said of Childing Mercury, that if the Male thereof be taken by a Woman three dayes together after conception, and that her Courses be past, she shall bring forth a Male Child, but if she take of the Female, it shall be a Gyle, and the same is said of the French Mercury, but my Wife never tried either of them.

CHAP. CCCXIV.

Of Madder.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ἰσούδαρος* and *ἰσούδαρος* *Estruthradanum*, and *Erythradanum* from the red colour of the root, and *Rubia Tinctorum* in Latine, because Dyers make use thereof to colour Wood, as Leather-dressers also do to colour their Leather, which is the name that the Shops use also, yet Nicander calleth it *ῥαβύον* *Schyrium* in Greek, and others call it *Rubia* in Latin, without any addition.

The Kindes.

There be six Kindes of Madder growing in our ownd Land: 1. Red Madder, commonly called Garden Madder: 2. Wild Madder: 3. Wild Madder with long Leaves: 4. Sea Madder: 5. Dwarf Madder: 6. Little field Madder.

The

The Forme.

The manured or Garden Madder shooteth forth many Stalks, which stand upright at their first coming up, and so likewise if they be kept cut, but if they be permitted to grow, they become long, weak, and trailing upon the ground a great way, unless they grow by some hedge, and then they will climb thereon, being four-square, very rough and full of Joynts, at every of which come forth divers long, and somewhat narrow Leaves, standing about the Stalks somewhat like the rams of a Spur, being very rough also; neer unto the tops whereof do come forth many small pale yellow Flowers, after which come small round heads, green at the first, and reddish afterward, but black when they are ripe, wherein are contained the Seed. The Root is not so great as long, creeping very far, as well downwards as about the surface of the Earth, far, full of substance, and of a red and very clear colour, whilst it is fresh.

The Places and Time.

The first, though it be commonly manured for the great profit that is made thereof, yet it groweth wild, not onely upon S. Vincents Rock neer Bristol, and in the Hedges about Rushland in Wales; the second is natural also to some parts of this Land, and so is the third, which groweth in divers places of Dorset-shire, the fourth groweth likewise in our ownd Country, & so do the two last. They flower in June and July chiefly, and the Seed of all of them is ripe in August, or thereabout, except the Sea-kind, which seldom perfecteth its Seed with us.

The Temperature.

Madder roots are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and have an opening quality, and also an astringent property.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Decoction of Madder made in Wine and drunk, doth not onely bring down the Courses in Women, and provoke Urine, but bringeth away the Birth and after-birth, cureth the Jaundise, openeth the stoppings of the Spleen and Gall, and diminisheth the Melancholy humour: The same taken as aforesaid, or in powder, dissolveth congealed blood in the Body, and is good for such as have bruised themselves by any great fall, and is very much used in vulnerary or Wound-drinks, for which purpose the colour of the root steaks it to be usefull. It is profitable also for such as have the Droppe, Palsie, Sciatica, or Hip-gout. The Seeds of Madder taken with Vinegar and Honey, helpeth the swelling, and hardness of the Spleen. It is used also to amend or help the ill colour of the Face, and it helpeth Ulcers of the Mouth, if to the Decoction there be added a little Aloes and Hony of Roses. The Juyce of the Root, or Decoction thereof, is given to such as are hurt with venomous Beasts, and preserveth the Body from putrefaction, and is very good for those that have the Itch or Scab: The Roots bruised, especially whilst they are fresh, and applied to any part that is discoloured with Freckles, Morpew, the White Scurf, or such like deformities of the Skin, cleanseth them thoughtly, and taketh them away, especially if Vinegar be mixed therewith; or the Powder of the Root mixed with a little Juyce of Garlick, Oyl, and a little Hony, cureth any Itch, Scab, or foulness of the Skin, being anoynted therewith. The Juyce of the Root dropped into the Eares, mitigates the pain of them. The Roots applied as a Pessary, or the powder of the Root made up with Oyl of Savin, and applied, brings away the Birth, and After-birth. By the reason that the Leaves and Roots do die a red colour, some have mistaken the effects thereof, supposing that it provokes Urine so much, that it causeth blood to come forth, when as the red colour of the Urine proceeds from no other cause, but the colour of the Root, as Rubarbe will cause it to looke yellow. The Decoction of Madder, given with that great composition called Triphera, is singular good to stay the Reds in Women, He.

E e e e 2

by untimely travel, as also to comfort and strengthen them in the time of their Labour, for it is so *Souveraigne a Cordiall*, that there is none better (though perhaps there be cheaper) to fortifie the heart, and to revive the fainting Spirits, of which there is great need at such times: notwithstanding it was chiefly devised in the beginning, for the purging of Melancholy, which appeareth by that quantity of *Lapis Lazuli*, which is commonly added thereunto, and is therefore profitable for those that are troubled with *Melancholy passions* and *sorrow*, proceeding from no evident cause, for it *procureth mirth*, as much as any Physical means whatsoever. This noble and famous Composition is also daily commended, and used with good successe against the *trembling and shaking* of the heart, and against *swonnings*, but then it will be most necessary that the *Lapis Lazuli* be left out, or at least to be very well prepared before it be put in, because the sharp and venemous quality, wherewith it is endued, *working* upon the Heart and other *Entrails*, many times *doth more harme then good*. It hath been also found to be very effectual for the healing of *green Wounds* and *Sinewes* that are cut, if the powder of the Berries be tempered with the Syrupe of Vinegar, or Vinegar it self, and applyed thereunto. The manner of reducing them into powder is this; When these Graines or Berries are seasonably gathered, the people that live in those places where they grow, cast them upon a Sheet or some such thing, sprinkling them with a little Wine or Vinegar, which being born up from the ground by the sides, or four corners, and set in the hot Sun, will have little wormes growing in them, as I said before, who feeling the heat of the Sun begin to stirre, and would creep quite away, if there were not one appointed purposely to look unto them, with a small Wand or Stick, who by striking the sides of the Sheet, causeth them to fall down into the middle againe, till they be all dead, and dried so sufficiently with the heat of the Sun, that they may be easily done into Powder. Some use to put them into a Bag or Boulter, and shake them in the Sun, and sometimes dry them in an Oven, and afterwards bring them to the Marker, and sell them to the Merchants, who direct them into all parts where they have good vent for them. The Crimson Silke that is appointed in this Confection, is not to be that which is dyed after the ordinary manner, because they use many things in the doing of it, which are not safe to be taken inwardly, and therefore some have used to draw a tincture out of the dried Berries, but there is a safer course now devised, namely to steep the raw silke, that hath had no Art passe upon it, in the true Juice of the *Chermes Berries*, which being imbibed and sufficiently coloured, the Juice after boiling and streining is fit to be used. Both the Pulpe and Shells are used by those of Candy for dying, but the richer Dye, which is made of the Pulpe, is four times dearer then that, which is made of the Bladders or Shells.

CHAP. CCCXVIII.

Of Ground-pine or Herb Ivie.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *χαμαίπικος Chamapikos*, which name the Latines many times use, *quasi humipinus vel picea*, it a little resembling the Pine in the forme of the Leaves, but more in the smell of the root: It is also called in Latine *Ajuga*, but more properly *Abiga*, not *Abietis odoré*, because it smells like Firre, as *Pena* thinketh, but as most conceive, *ab abigendo partu, & procurando abortu*: Some call it also *Thua terra* from its smell, others *Iva Arthretica*, or rather *Arthretica*, because it helpeth the Gout and other Joynt aches. It is called in English, *Herb Ivy*; *Forget-me-not*, *Ground Pine*, and *Field Cypress*.

The

The Kindes.

Of Ground-pine there be these four sorts: 1. The ordinary or Common Ground-pine. 2. The sweet Ground-pine. 3. *Clusius* his Ground-pine of *Austria*. 4. *Barard* Ground-pine.

The Forme.

The Common Ground-pine groweth low, seldom rising to be above the height of an hand-breadth, shooting forth divers small branches, set with slender small, long, narrow, gray, whitish Leaves, somewhat hairy and divided into three parts many times, many bushing together at a Joynt, and sometimes also some growing scatteredly upon the Stalks, smelling somewhat strong like unto Rosen or Pitch; the Flowers are small, and of a pale yellow colour, growing from the Joynts of the Stalks all along amongst the Leaves, after which come small, long and round Husks; the root is small and woody, perishing every yeare.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places of *Kent* very plentifully, especially about *Gloucester*, *Cobham*, *Southfleet*, *Horton*, *Dartford* and *Sutton*, and is taken into the Gardens of those that know the use of it. The second was seen by *Pena* on the dry Hills and higher Medowes of *Sauoy*: the third groweth about *Vienna* in *Austria*, the last in divers unmanured plaies of *Spaine*: They all flower in *June* and *July*, and give their Seed about *August*.

The Temperature.

Ground-pine is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Ground-pine drunke, doth not onely mervailously helpe all the diseases of the Mother, but procureth *Womens Courses*, expelleth the *Dead-birth*, and *After-birth*, yea it is so powerfull upon those feminine parts, that it is utterly forbidden to *women* with Childe, in that it will cause *abortion* or *delivery before the time*; in those that have not fulfilled their Months, but in those that have, it furthereth deliverance as much as may be, as well applyed outwardly, as used inwardly. The said Decoction doth wonderfully prevaile against the *Strangury* and *Stoppings* of *Urine*, or any inward paine rising from the diseases of the Reines, and is exceeding good also for all obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, for it clenseth grisse and impure blood, expelling that which is congealed, and gently opening the body, for which purpose the powder thereof was formerly made up in Pills, with the Pulpe of *Figs*: It is effectual also in all the paines and diseases of the Joynts, as *Gouts*, *Cramps*, *Palsies*, *Sciatica* and *Aches*, either the Decoction of the herbe in Wine taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly, or both for some time together; for which purpose the Pills, which are made with the powder of Ground-pine, *Hermudactyles*, and *Venice Turpentine*, are very effectual. The said Pills continued for some time are of special use for the *Dropsie*, *Jaundise*, and also for those that have any griping paines in the Belly, or Joynts. It helpeth also all diseases of the Urine, proceeding from cold and phlegmatick humors, and distillations, as also for the *Falling Sickness*. It is an especial remedy also against the poison of all sorts of *Aconites*, and all other venemous Creatures. The green herbe, or the Decoction thereof being applyed to *Womens Breasts*, dissolveth the hardnesse of them, as also all other hard tumors in any other part of the Body: The green herbe or the juice thereof applyed with some Honey, doth not onely cleanse putrid, stinking, foule, malignant and virulent Ulcers and Sores of all sorts, but healeth and sodereth up the lips of green Wounds.

Ffff

Wounds in any part also. The herb tunned up in drink and dranke, is very much commended for those inward griefes aforementioned, being farre more acceptable to weak or dainty Stomacks, and this way is almost as effectual as any other. The distilled Water of the herb hath the same effects also, but more weakly. The Conserve of the Flowers doth the like, which is much commended for the Palsey, as the Pills made of the herb, with a number of other Ingredients also are.

CHAP. CCCXIX.

Of the Savine Tree or Bush.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Βερίβο*, *Βερίβ*, and *Βερίβαν*, *Brathum*, *Brathy*, and *Bathron*, in Latine, *Sabina* and *Savina*, which are the more ordinary names, yet some have called it *Savintra*. Some thinke it to be the *Bruta arbor Plinii*, being taken from *Bruthu* by the transposition of a Letter, and *Savina altera* to be the same, which he saith was called *Cupressus Cretica*, but some are of another opinion.

The Kindes.

There be but three sorts of *Savina* that I can finde, for though perhaps some may thinke, that that which beareth berries, and that which beareth none to be different Kindes, yet they are not, for the same tree which beareth berries in the naturall places, beareth none with us, so that there be but three Kindes as I said. 1. The ordinary *Savina* Tree. 2. The greater berried *Savina* Tree. 3. Gentle *Savina* with Berries.

The Forms.

The ordinary *Savina* which groweth most commonly in the Gardens of our Countrey, is a pretty low Shrub, seldome exceeding the height of a Man, nor much bigger in the Stemme or Trunke then a Mans arme, with many crooked bending boughs and branches, wherein are set many small, short, hard and prickly Leaves, of a dark green colour, which continue fresh both Winter and Summer: Though it be reported to bear small black Berries like unto *Juniper*, where it groweth naturally, yet with Us it is commonly barren, both of Flowers and Fruit: The Leaves are of a ranke or strong smell.

The Places and Time.

The places where the first groweth naturally are *Candy*, *Myfia*, and other of the Eastern Countreys; but since it hath been brought from thence, it hath been so dispersed and propagated by the ships, that there is hardly a Countrey Town but one or another hath it, (and the biggest that ever I saw was in *Thomas Paulsons* Garden at *Barford*) yet those that have it would do well to keep it under lock and key, and to suffer no body to have any thereof, unlesse it be for some honest use, the contrary whereof is sometimes made. The second groweth in the mountaines *Taurus*, *Armenus* and *Olympus*. The last upon the mountaines of *Calabria* and *Apulia* by *Naples*, as also near *Gramscople*: these two last are also found in some of our more curious Gardens, as in that of *John Tradescants* Garden at *Lambeth*, &c. They abide ever green, and shew their ripe Berries not untill Winter.

The

The Temperatures.

The Leaves of *Savina* which are of greatest use in Medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtil parts.

The Signature and Vertues.

That exquisite discoverer of Signatures *Oswald Crollius*, in his Book upon that Subject, declareth that *Savina* hath the Signature of the Veines of the *Matrice* or *Womb*, and therefore it is exceeding powerfull in its operation upon that part, for the Decoction thereof dranke, not onely provoke *Womens Courses*, send forth the Birth and *After-birth*, but causeth *Abortion* in those that take it before they have gone out their full time, and therefore, as I said, it is not to be permitted to those, whom you suspect to desire it for any such occasion, as some *Harlots* doe. The said Decoction expelleth bloud by *Urine*, and is profitable for the *Kings Evil*. A dramme of *Savina* in Powder, mixed with three ounces of *Niter*, and two of *Honey*, doth wonder uly help such as are short-winded, as *Matthias* saith: It killeth the *Wormes* in *Children*, but it is safer to use it outwardly, then inwardly, by applying it to the *Navel*, or by anoynting the *Belly* with the Oyl thereof. The tume of the Decoction taken underneath, provoketh the *Courses*, bringeth away the *Birth* and *After-birth*. The Powder of the dried Leaves mixed with *Honey*, is an excellent remedy to cleanse old filthy *Ulcers*, and *Fistulaes*, especially if they be of long continuance, and not easie to be holpen, for it resisteth putrefaction, and digesteth them exceedingly; yet it being so hot and dry, is with putrefaction, and digesteth them exceedingly; yet it being so hot and dry, is altogether unapt for consolidating or healing them. The said powder mixed with Cream, or the green Leaves boiled in Cream and annointed on the heads of *Children*, which have *Scabbs*, running or dry Sores, cleanseth them thoroughly, and healeth them, as also *Saint Antonies fire*. The fresh Leaves bruised and laid upon running and fretting *Cancers*, and the like, as *Tetteres*, *Ring-wormes*, &c. killeth and destroyeth them. The powder of the Leaves mixed with *Honey*, taketh away all Spots and Freckles from the Face or Body being applied thereunto, and so it helpeth the *Blisters* of the *Yard*, that are gotten by dealing with unclean Women, after they have been bathed with the Decoction of the Leaves, as the Powder of the Leaves being strewed thereupon doth also. Being given to Horses, or other Cattle in their drink, it is effectual for the *Bores* and the smock thereof burned, cureth Hens that have gotten the *Pippe*. The distilled Water thereof, helpeth those that have the *Worms*, and is effectual also for them that have a giddinesse in their *Braines*. The same doth cleanse the *Skin* from Spots and Markes, and other deformities therein.

CHAP. CCCXX.

Of the Birch-tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ανύδα*, *Semuda* by *Theophrastus*, by others *ανύδα* and *ανύδα*, *Semus* and *Semos*, in Latine *Betula*, and sometimes *Betulla*, from the old Verbe *Batuo*, signifying to beate, because it was and is often used for that purpose.

The Forms.

The Birch Tree groweth in many places to be a goodly tall streight tree, fraught with many boughs, & other slender branches bending downwards, the elder being covered with a discoloured rough chapped barke, but those that are younger, are browner by much, having under them another fine white thin rinde or barke. The Leaves at their first breaking out are crumpled, but afterwards they become somewhat smoother, not much unlike those of the *Beech-Tree*, but smaller, and

Effff 2

and greener, with dents about the Edges: It beareth small and short *Catkins*, somewhat like to those of the Hazel Nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, wherein the seed is contained, but at length falls to the ground.

The Places and Time.

Though the *Birch Tree* grow frequently in some Countries, yet in others it is very rare, as is in some parts of *Oxford* and *Northampton-shires*, where they are set in Gardens, as rarities, as in the Garden of my much honoured Friend *John Cartwright Esquire*, at his house in *Aino*. I remember once as I rid through *little Brickhill* in *Buckingham-shire*, which is a Town standing upon *London Road*, between *Dunstable* and *Stony Stratford*, every Signe-post in the town almost, was bedecked with green *Birch*, so that in that Countrey it seems to be very plentiful. The *Catkins* come forth in *April*, and the Leaves soon after, but the Seed is not ripe untill *September*.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of the *Birch Tree* are thought to be cooling, but the *Bark* and *Catkins* are hot.

The Signature and Vertues.

The inner barke of the *Birch-tree*, saith the said *Crollius*, whom I quoted in the Chapter immediately going before, hath the Signature of the Matrix with the bloody veines thereof, and therefore the decoction thereof provoketh *Womens Courses*, expelleth the *After-birth*, and carrieth away all manner of *Superfluities* from the *Wombe*. The juyce of the Leaves while they are young, or the distilled Water of them, or the Water that cometh out of the Tree being bored with an *Auger*, taken either before, or after it is distilled againe, is held to be very available to break the *Stones* in the *Kidneys*, or *Bladder*, and is also good to wash sore *mouthes*, for which purposes a Lye made of the inner barke of the *Birch-tree* is likewise effectual. The *civill uses* whereunto the *Birch-tree* serveth are many, as for the punishment of *Children* both at home and at School, for it hath an admirable influence upon them, to quiet them when they are out of Order, and therefore some call it *Make-peace*: The old *Roman Magistrates* had it born in bundles before them, as an *Ensigne*, and *Instrument of Justice* to be executed upon petty Offenders; it is used also to *Hoop Cakes*, *binde Fagots*, make *Besomes*, &c.

Having thus dispatched these *Simples* which are appropriated to the *Wombe*, I passe on now to those that are available for *Ruptures*, which Disease is caused by the breaking or loosening of the *Rim*, or *Filme* of the *Belly*, so that the *Guts* fall into the *Cods*. It happeneth most commonly to young *Children*, and those of the *Male-kinde*, yet sometimes *Females*, and elder persons are troubled therewith, so that it will be very requisite to speak of some particular Plants, that are very effectual for this purpose.

CHAP. CCCXXI. Of Rupturewort.

The Names.

It is uncertaine whether any of the ancient Greek Writers knew this herbe, because we have no Greek name left for it, that we can affirm to be the true, and therefore I shall wave it. It is called in Latine *Polygonum minus* by *Matthiolus*, and *Caster Durantes*; *Herba Cancer minor* by *Cordus* in his *Scholiasies*, and *Milegrana* in his *History of Plants*, *Epipactis* by *Anguilara*, *Herba Turca* by *Lobel*, and *Casalpini*, but the name which is best known, and most used by the Writers of this present

present age is *Herniaria*, being so called from its efficacy in curing the *Rupture*, called *Hernia*; It is also called in English *Rupture-wort*, or *Burſt-wort*, because it cureth those that are burſten.

The Kindes.

Though some joyn the sorts of *Rupture-wort* with those of *Knot-grasse*, whereof they are *kindes*, yet for their names and vertues sakes, we have reserved them for this Chapter, and there be four sorts of them: 1. Common *Rupture-wort*: 2. The greater *Rupture-wort* of *Africa*: 3. *Rupture-wort* with longer Leaves: 4. *Indian Rupture-wort*.

The Forme.

Common-Rupturewort groweth with very many threddy branches, spread round upon the ground, about a span long, divided into many other smaller parts, full of small joynts, set very thick together, whereat come forth two very small Leaves, of a fresh green colour, as the Branches also are, whereat there do grow forth also a number of exceeding small yellowish flowers, scarce to be discerned from the *Stalks* and Leaves, which turn into Seeds as small as dust. The Root is long and small, thrusting down deep into the ground; the tast hereof is scarce perceivable at the first, yet after a while a little astringent taste, without any manifest heat, yet a little bitter and sharp withall, may be perceived therein.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in many places of our own Land, as well as in others, in dry barren grounds where it will be small, and in the moister places also, but not boggy or moorish, that are not shadowed, and is for its usefulness brought into *Physick Gardens* of the greatest note; the second groweth in *Africa* neer *Tunis*; the third in the dry chalk or stony grounds of *Kent*, and other Countreys; the fourth in *America*, as *Monardus* saith. They flourish and flower in the months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*.

The Temperature.

Rupture-wort doth notably dry, and thoroughly closeth up together and fasteneth.

The Signature and Vertues.

Rupture-wort, saith mine Author, hath such a Signature, that thereby it may be perceived to be profitable for the falling down of the *Guts* into the *Cods*, which is commonly called *Burſtness*, and indeed it hath neither its Signature, nor its Name in vain, for it hath been found by divers experiences, to help and cure the *Rupture*, not onely in *Children*, but also in elder Persons, if the Disease be not too inveterate, a dram of the powder of the dried herb being taken in Wine every day, for certain dayes together, as the strength of the Disease & age of the Patient shall require, for the older people are, and the longer it is let alone, the longer it will be before it be cured; or the Decoction made of the Herb in wine, and drunk, or the juyce of the distilled water of the green herb taken in the same manner; It is also wonderfully effectual for helping all manner of *Fluxes*, either of men or women, *Vomiting* also, and the *Gonorrhea*, or *Running* of the *Reines*, being taken any of the wayes aforesaid; It doth most assuredly help those also that are grieved with the *Strangury*, or have their *Urine* otherwise stopped, or are troubled with the *Stone* or *Gravel* in the *Reines* or *Bladder*, causing them that take it to make water very freely, and thereby to remove and wash down whatsoever sicketh, or is offensive in the passages of the *Urine*: The same also helpeth much all *Stitches* in the *Sides*, all griping paines in the *Stomach* or *Belly*, the obstructions of the *Liver*, and cureth the *Yellow Jaundise* likewise, and killeth *Wormes* in *Children*. Being outwardly applyed, it conglutinateth wounds very notably, and helpeth much to the Ray defluations of *Rheume* from the *Head*, to the *Eyes*, *Nose*, and *Teeth*, the green Herb being bruised and bound thereto; or the Decoction of the dried Herb

to bathe the *Fore-head* and *Temples*, or the *Nape* of the *Neck* behind. It also dryeth up the mixture of *Fistulous Ulcers*, or any others that are *soile* and *spreading*. The *lesser Rupture-wort* hath all the faculties of the other, though not so exactly. *Monardus* writeth, that the *Indian Rupture-wort* is mervailously good for them that are *bursten*, whether they be *Children* or *Men* that are so grieved, the green Herb being bruised and applied to the place, whereunto a *Trull* must afterwards be bound.

CHAP. CCCXXII. Of Thorough-wax.

The Names.

It is called in Latine *Perfoliata* (for it hath no certain Greek name that I can meet with) *quod caulis ejus singula folia difsecat, atque penetrat*, because the Stalk groweth through the Leaves, and therefore we call it in English *Thorough-wax*, or *Thorough-leaf*.

The Kinde.

To this Kinde may be referred these *nine sorts* following; 1. Common Thorough-wax: 2. Double-flowered Thorough-wax: 3. Broad-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax: 4. The lesser broad-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax: 5. The greater narrow-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax: 6. The lesser narrow-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax: 7. The least narrow-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax: 8. Common coddled Thorough-wax: 9. Coddled Thorough-wax with purple flowers.

The Forms.

The *Common Thorough-wax* groweth up with one straight round *Stalke*, and sometimes more, till it be half a yard high, or higher, whose lower *Leaves* being of a blewish green colour, are smaller and narrower than those that grow higher, standing close thereto, but not quite compassing it; yet as they grow higher, they do more and more encompass the Stalk, untill they so wholly close together, that it passeth almost through the middle of them, branching towards the top into many parts, where the Leaves grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at a joyn; the *Flowers* are very small and yellow, standing in tufts at the heads of the Branches, where afterwards grow the *Seed*, which is small and blackish, many of them being thick thrust together; the *Root* is small, long and woody, perishing after it hath perfected its seed, which being permitted to shed, riseth againe the next year.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in many Corn-fields and Pasture-grounds of this Land, as in the Corn-fields about *Beechen-tree*, in the way between *Oxford* and *Deddington*, very plentifully, and is taken into *Gardens* by those that know the use of it, where by the alteration of the soile, it sometimes bears a double flower, and is reckoned as a second sort, though it be but a kinde of the first; all the rest are strangers, except the last save one, which is found in our own Land. They do all flower about *July*, and the *Seed* is ripe in *August*, or presently after.

The Temperature.

Thorough-wax is hot and dry, as may be perceived by the bitterishnesse and astringency that is in it.

The Signature and Vertues.

The commendations of *Thorough-wax* are so many and so great, and the success so answerable thereunto, as also to the *Signature*, which *Crollius* saith it hath, that to

to omit it in this place would argue me to be very careless; Take notice therefore, that the decoction of the Herb, or the powder of the dried Herb taken inwardly, or the green Leaves bruised and applied outwardly, or both, is very singular and available to cure *Ruptures* or *Burstings*, especially in *Children*, before it grow to be too old. It is also an excellent Remedy to help those *Children* that have their *Navels sticking out*, being applied thereunto with a little Honey and Wax, and so it draweth up the *bowels*, and keepeth them in their naturall place, and setteth them and slacketh them, when they are too much windy and swollen. It is also of singular good use with Chirurgeons for all sorts of Bruises and Wounds, either inward or outward, and *old Ulcers* and *Sores* likewise, if the decoction of the Herbe made with Water or Wine be drunke, and the places washed therewith, or the juyce or greene herb bruised and boyled, either by it self, or with other herbs, in Oyle or Swines-greace, be made into an Oyntment, which may be used at any time of the year. The Herb, as also the distilled Water thereof, is very good against *St. Anthony's Fire*, and the *Shingles*. The greene Leaves being stamped and boyled with Wax, Oyle, Rosin, and Turpentine, maketh an excellent Oyntment or Salve, to incarnate or bring up flesh in deepe wounds.

CHAP. CCCXXIII. Of Solomons-Seale.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *πολυγωνιον*, *Polygonatum*, from *πῶλον*, *multum*, *γῆρον*, *genus*, because of the many *Knees*, *Joyns*, or *Nodes*, that are in the *Root*; in Latine also *Polygonatum*, but more usually *Sigillum Solomonis*, because the flat round circles that are upon the *Root*, do somewhat represent a *Seale*, or else because of the wonderfull faculty that it hath in sealing or closing *Burthenesses*, or green *Wounds*. It is also called *Scala cali*, because the Leaves grow not together, but one above another, imitating the rounds of some fashioned *Ladders*. We call it in English *Solomons-seale* from the ordinary Latine name, and sometime *White-wort*, or *White-root*.

The Kindes.

The sorts of *Solomons-seale* that I finde mentioned by Authors, are *twelve*; 1. Common *Solomons-seal*: 2. Great *Solomons-seal*: 3. The great-flowered *Solomons-seal*: 4. The greatest leaved *Solomons-seal*: 5. Small *Solomons-seal*: 6. Broad-leaved branched *Solomons-seal*: 7. *Solomons-seal* of *Virginia*: 8. *Clafter-like Solomons-seal* of *America*: 9. *Solomons-seal* of *Brazil*: 10. The greater and lesser thorough-leaved yellow *Solomons-Seal* of *America*: 11. Narrow-leaved *Solomons-seal*: 12. Branched small *Solomons-seal*.

The Forms.

The *Common Solomons-seale* groweth with a round *Stalk* about half a yard high, bowing or bending down the top, set with single *Leaves* one above another, which are somewhat large, and like unto the Leaves of the *May Lilly*, of a blewish green colour, with some ribs therein, and a little yellowish underneath; it hath at the foot of every Leaf, almost from the bottom, small, long, white, and yellow pendulous flowers, like unto those of the *May Lilly* also, but ending in five longer points, for the most part two together, at the end of a small foot-stalk, standing all on one side the *Stalk* under the Leaves; which being past, there appar round *berries*, green at first, but afterwards of a blackish green, tending to blewness, wherein lyeth small, white, hard, stony *Seed*. The *Root* is white and thick,

thick, full of knobs or joints, which in some places resemble the mark of a Seal; the taste thereof is at first sweet, but afterwards bitter, and somewhat sharp.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places of this Land, as in a Wood two miles from Canterbury, by Fish-pole Hill, as also between Newington and Sittingburne in Kent, in Surrey about Horsely, in Wiltshire about Alderbury, in Hampshire about Odiam, &c. The rest are not found in England, unless it be in the Gardens of the most ingenious Herbalists. The Flowers of the common sort are ripe in May, and they seed in September.

The Temperatures.

The roots of Solomons-seale which are most in use, are hot and dry, containing in them a certain kind of astriction, or binding and biting withall,

The Signature and Vertues.

The Roots of Solomons-seale doe, by the Impresse that is set upon them, signifie the wonderful vertue they have in sealing or closing up the Rim of the Belly, when it is so bursten, that the great Gums fall down into the Cords, if the Decoction in Wine, or the Powder in Broth or Drink be taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place: It is also very available in all other Hurts, Wounds, or outward Sores, to heal and close up the lips of those that are green, and to dry up and restrain the Flux of Humours into those that are old: It is singular good to stay Vomitings, and also Bleedings, wheresoever, as also all Fluxes in Man or Woman, whether they be the Running of the Reins in Men, or the Whites or Reds in Women: The people of divers Countreys of this Land, have found by late experience, that it is incomparably good to knit and joyn broken bones in any part of the Body, even in those which by any weaknesse use to be often out of place, or will not stay in long when they are set, the Roots being bruised and applyed to the place, but the Decoction of the Root in Wine, or the bruised Root put in Wine or other Drink, and after a nights infusion, strained forth hard and drunk, soddereth and glues together broken Bones very speedily and strangely, though the Bones be but slenderly and unhandisomely placed and wrapped up, and this it doth not onely in Man, but in beasts also, the Roots being stamped and outwardly applyed in manner of a Pultis: The same also is available for inward or outward Bruises, Falls, or Blows, both to dispel the congealed Blood, and to take away both the paines, and the black and blew marks that abide after the hurt. Some Authors doe affirm, that the powder of the Herb, or of the Seed, purgeth Phlegme and viscid humours very notably, both upward and downward, and it is said also, that the Root chewed in the Month, draweth down much Phlegme out of the Head, and put up into the Nostrils causeth sneezing; but the distilled Water of the whole Herb doth without question cleanse the skin from Morphem, Freckles, Spots, or other marks whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, fair, and lovely, after it hath been a few times washed therewith.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXXIV.

Of the Balsame Apple.

The Names.

It is not conceived that the Greek Writers had any knowledge of this Plant, because the name thereof is not so much as found amongst their Writings, and therefore it is, that the Latine Appellations do so much differ, there being no Antiquity to build upon. Cordus calleth it *Cucumis puniceus*; Gesner, *Balsamina pomitiquia* to build upon. *Cordus* calleth it *Cucumis puniceus*; Gesner, *Balsamina pomitiquia*; Lobel, *Balsamina Cucumerina punicea*, but the most usuall name is *Balsamine*, from the healing property that is in it, the Oyle wherein the Apples of it have been steeped, being in many things as effectual, as the liquor of the Plant *Balsaminum*. It is called in English the *Balsame Apple*, or *Apple of Jerusalem*.

The Kindes.

The Kindes hereof are not very numerous, being distinguished into two onely:
1. The Male Balsame Apple; 2. The Female Balsame Apple.

The Forms.

The Male Balsame Apple springeth up with divers slender reddish Stalks and Branches, shooting forth many clasping Tendrels like a Vine, whereby it taketh hold of any Pole, or other thing that standeth neer it, or else, no such thing being neer, it lyeth upon the ground, not being able to support it self, having the Leaves thereon cut in on the edges into sundry divisions, like unto those of the White Briary, but much smaller, tenderer, and more divided: The Flowers are yellowish white, like unto those of the Cucumber, coming out at the joints with the Leaves as they do; after which cometh the Fruit, which is somewhat long and round, poynted at both ends, and bunched on the out side with rows, the Skin it self being smooth and very red, the Pulp being reddish also, within which is the Seed, which is rough, hard, flat, and reddish, when it is first taken out, but after it is dried it is of a grayish black colour, somewhat like unto the Citrus seeds for form and bignesse: The Roots are small and stringy, yet creeping a good way within the earth.

The Places and Time.

These Plants do at present acknowledge no natural place of abode, but they are entertained as Sojourners in many of the Gardens of Italy, where they come to perfection, and their seed is sent over unto us, which with labour and industry is made to grow with us; but our cold nights being over-early, the whole Herb withereth before the Fruit be ripe, it being also late before it flowreth.

The Temperatures.

The Male Balsame Apple is of a notable drying quality, having withall a certain moderate coldnesse.

The Vertues.

The powder of the Leaves taken in the distilled Water of Horse-tail or Plantane, which are both good for this distemper, is a singular Remedy for the Rupture or Bursting in Children, and so it doth being drunk in Wine. A Decoction of the Leaves in Wine, or the powder thereof being drunk in the said Liquor, is affirmed to ease the griping paines of the Bowels, and the Cholick passion, as also of the Morbar, if it be injected with a Syringe for the purpose. The Oyle that is made of the Apples, by infusing them in Oyle Olive, is effectually not onely for inward Wounds or hurts whatsoever, being drunk, but for all outward Wounds that are fresh

G g g g g

fresh and green, to fodder the *Lips* of them and heale them, as also to dry up the moisture of old and inveterate *Ulcers*, which binder them from healing, and so cause them to heal quickly. The said Oyle is also very profitable for all pricks or hurts in the *Sinews*, as also for *Cramps* and *Convulsions*, if the places be therewith anoynted, and to heal *Ulcers* in the *Secret parts* of Man or Woman, or in *Womens Breasts*. It gives much ease likewise to Women that are in great extremity of *Child-birth*, in taking away the pain of the *Wombs*, and causing easie deliverance, if it be applied to the place; and being anoynted upon the *Bellies* of those Women that are barren, by reason of any superfluous humidity, it causeth them to become *fruitful*; It cureth the *Piles* and other *paines* of the *Fundament*, if it be applied with *Lint*, such as the Chirurgeons use: It is of great force to take away either *burnings* by *Fire*, or *scaldings* by *Water*; it taketh away those *blemishes* or *scarres* that remain of *Wounds* and *Hurts*, being healed, and taketh away the *paines* of the *Stings* of *Bees* and *W-spes*. The *Female* is thought to come somewhat neerer unto the *Male* both in *temperature* and *vertues*, though the *Form* be somewhat different.

CHAP. CCCXXV.

Of Doves-foot, or Cranes-bill.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *γεράνιον* *Geranion*, which is a general name to all the *Cranes-bills*, whose small heads with long slender beaks pointing forth, do very much resemble the Head and Bill of a *Crane*. It is called *Geranium* also in Latine, as also *Grinalis*, *Rostrum Grui*, or *Gruium*, and *Rostrum Ciconia*, for the like reason. But because there be many Plants belonging to this Family, therefore there be divers Epichetes added to distinguish them, as *Geranium Columbinum*, *Geranium Mufcatum*, *Geranium Arvense*, *Geranium Batrachoides*, five *Gratia Dei Germanorum*, *Geranium Rupertiannum*, &c. We call them in English *Doves-foot*, *Musked Cranes-bill*, *unfavoury Cranes-bill*, *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*, *Herb Robert*, &c.

The Kinds.

Though there be divers *Cranes-bills* that grow no where in England, unless they be fostered in Gardens, yet I shall name onely those which are *spontaneous*, and they are eleven; 1. The Common Doves-foot or Cranes-bill: 2. Doves-foot with Leaves like unto the Vervain Mallow: 3. Unfavoury field Cranes-bill: 4. Unfavoury field-Cranes-bill with white flowers: 5. Crowfoot Cranes-bill: 6. Red or bloody Cranes-bill: 7. Creeping Cranes-bill: 8. Musked Cranes-bill: 9. Herb Robert: 10. Great Herb Robert: 11. Rock Cranes-bill.

The Forms.

The Common *Doves-foot*, or *Cranes-bill*, groweth with divers small, round, pale, green Leaves, cut in about the edges, more than those of the Common *Mallow*, to which they are compared, though they be much lesser, standing upon long reddish hairy Stalks, lying in a round compass upon the ground, amongst which rise up two or three reddish, joynted, slender, weak, & hairy Stalks, with some such like Leaves as the former, but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small, bright, red Flowers, of five Leaves a piece, after which cometh the Seed, which is like to a *Cranes* or *Storks* bill, whereby all that pertain to this Family are known. The *Root* is slender, with some *Fibres* annexed thereunto.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth very frequently in most places of this Land, both in Gardens and

and elsewhere; the *second* is found in some Pastures also, but not so frequently as the former; the *third* is more commonly found in the Corn fields, than in other places, where the *fourth* is sometimes found; the *fifth* in moist Meadows; the *sixth* about St. Vincent Rock, near Bristol; the *seventh* by *Walsworth*; the *eighth* groweth also naturally in some barren High wayes, though it be taken into Corn-dens for its sweet smell; the *ninth* groweth upon old Walls, especially those which are copped with mudde, and amongst robbish, and sometime upon Slated houses, and so doth the *tenth*, but not so commonly as the other; the *last* groweth onely upon Stone walls, and in some Quarries whence Stones are dged: They do most of them flower, flourish, and continue the greatest part of Summer, without any sensible decay.

The Temperature.

Doves-foot, which is the Plant I most aim at in this Chapter, is cold and somewhat dry, with some *affrication* or *binding*, having some power to fodder or joyn together.

The Vertues and Signature.

It is very certaine that the *Herbe* and *Root* of *Doves-foot* dried, beaten into fine powder, and then given to the quantity of halie a spoonful, fasting, and as much at night upon going to bed, in Red Wine or Old Claret, for the space of twenty dayes, or thereabouts, without intermission of a day, is of wonderful efficacy to cure Ruptures or Burstings, whether it be in young or old; but if the Rupture be in aged persons, it will be somewhat necessary to adde therunto the powder of three Red Sailes, that are without shells, dried in an Oven, which fortifieth the singular good for the *Wind-collick*, and other paines of the *Belly*, proceeding from *Wind*, as also to expell the *Stone* and *Gravel* in the *Kidneys*, the decoction thereof being drunk, or used as a Bath made thereof to sit in, or to be fomented with. The decoction thereof in Wine, is an exceeding good *Wound-drink*, for any to take that have either inward *Wounds*, *Hurts*, or *Bruises*, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expell the congealed blood, and to heal the parts: Being made into a Salve, with fit Ingredients, and applied to any outward Sores, *Ulcers*, or *Fistulas*, it perfectly cleanseth and healeth them; and for green *Wounds*, many do but bruise the Herb and apply it to the place wheresoever it be, and it will quickly heal them; the same decoction in Wine fomented to any place pained with the *Gout*, giveth much ease; it doth the same also to all *joynt-aches*, or *paines* of the *Shoulders*, the *unfavoury Field-Cranes-bill* are of a neut temperature with *Doves-foot*, and may perform all the properties found in them, but it is approvedly good to expell all windynesse of the *Mother*, and to settle it in its place, when it is fallen down, a draime of the powder thereof being drunk in Wine: It is also good for *Wounds* and *Ulcers*, and the distilled Water thereof taketh away *Bruises* and *black Spots*. The *Crowfoot Cranes-bill* hath the *Signature* of the *Shank-bone*, and therefore the powder thereof taken in Wine, is of singular use for those that have any *Bones broken*. The *bloody Cranes-bill* is found by the *Signature* thereof, to be also effectual both in inward and outward *Wounds*, either the decoction of the Herb or the powder of the Leaves and Roots, being used as the cause shall require, as also to stay all manner of *Bleeding*, *Vomiting*, or *Fluxes*, either in Man or Woman. *Herb Robert* is generally commended for the same qualities, besides it is good against the *Stone*, and is effectual in old *Ulcers*, even in the *Secret parts*.

CHAP. CCCXXVI.
Of the Elme.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Αελία Ptelea*, in Latine *Ulmus*, in English the *Elme*, and the *Elme-tree*.

The Kindes.

There were but *two sorts* of *Elmes*, known to the Ancients, for though *Pliny* seem to make foure, *Assinia*, *Gallica*, *Nustras*, and *Sylvestris*, yet they are reducible to two, for *Assinia* and *Gallica*, and so likewise *Nustras* and *Sylvestris*, were the same, as *Collumella* plainly setteth down, one whereof he calleth *Ulmus Gallica*, and the other *Vernacula*, which is *Italica*: *Theophrastus* also maketh but two sorts, *Montium*, seu *Montosa Ulmus*, and *Campestris Ulmus*, yet the more Modern Writers make mention of four; 1. The Common Elme: 2. Broad-leaved Elme, or Witch-Hazel: 3. Smooth-leaved Elme, or Witch-Elme: 4. The lesser Elme.

The Forms.

The *Common Elme* groweth to be a very great Tree, with a Body of a very large size, covered with a thick rough barke, chapt or crackt in many places, but that on the *branches* is smoother, as it happeneth in the Oake, Willow, Walnut and divers other trees; the blossomes, that appeare before the Leaves come forth, are like small tassells of red threds, which falling away, there come up in their stead broad, flat, whitish Skins, which are the Seed, and fall away by degrees, some quickly, and some again continue till the Leaves are fully come forth, and after: the Leaves are of a sad green colour, somewhat round, yet pointed at the ends, rough and crumpled for the most part, and dented about the edges, one side of the Leaf next the Stalk being longer than the other, on which doe grow certain small Bladders, or Blisters, containing small Worms in them: The Wood or Timber of it is of a dark reddish yellow colour, very tough and serviceable to make Pumps, and Pipes to convey water under-ground, as also to make Beams, Rasters, or Transomes, and many other uses, where it may be alwayes moist, or alwayes dry, but where it is subject to all Weathers, it endureth not so long as the Oak.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth very frequently in every County of this Land, as the second also doth in some Countreys, as much, or rather more than the first; the third is to be seen in divers Woods growing in *Essex*; the fourth groweth also in *England* according to *Master Goodyer*, but the place is not particularly expressed. They all blossome before the Leaves come forth, and the Seeds is ripe not long after the Leaves are come to their full bigness.

The Temperature.

Both the Leaves and Bark of the *Elme* be moderately hot, with an evident clearing faculty, being also of a certain clammy and glewing quality.

The Signature and Vertues.

Those Bladders or Blisters that grow upon the Leaves of the *Elme*, are said by *Crollius* to have the Signature of a Rupture, the Guts coming through the Rim of the Belly, maketh the Cods like unto it; and therefore he saith, that the water contained in those Bladders, is of much force to close up *Burstenesses*, Cloathes being often wet in the water that comes forth out of these, and applyed thereunto, but then it must be afterwards bound with a trusse; and thus much *Marshallus* also affirmeth: The said Water, while it is fresh, is very effectually used to cleanse the

the Skin, and make it fair, whether of the face, or any other part: The same also being put into a glass, and set in the ground, or else in Horse dung, for the space of twenty five dayes, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and then the bottome set upon a lay of ordinary salt, that the *Feces* may settle, and Water become very clear, is so singular and soveraign a Balsom for green Wounds, that there can hardly be a better, being applyed to them with soft tents. The decoction of the bark of the Root somented, mollieth hard Tumors, and the shrinking of the sinews. The Roots of the *Elme* boyled for a long time in Water, and the Fat ruling on the top thereof, being clean scummed off, and anoynted upon any place where the haire is fallen away, it will cause the same to come againe very quickly. The said Bark being ground with Brine or Pickle, untill it come to the form of a Pulvis, is an excellent Remedy for the Gout, if it be applyed to the pained place. The Decoction of the middle Bark of the Branches being thin sliced, is very good to bathe those places, which have been burnt with Fire, or scalded with Water. The said Bark being boyled in Vinegar, and some Syrup of Mulberries mixed therewith, is so repercussive, that it causeth the Ulcers, or *Palas* that is fallen down to go up also very speedily. The same Bark being infused in Cream, is good for the Shingles, and other such like eruptions of the Skin, especially if the juyce of House leek be added thereunto, and being boyled onely in water, and the Head washed therewith it cleanseth it from all manner of Scurf and Dandruff, as it doth the Leprosie, from that and other parts of the Body, as the green Leaves stamped with Vinegar are said to do also. The Leaves hereof bruised and applyed, healeth green Wounds, being bound thereto with its own Bark. The decoction of the Leaves, Bark, or Root, being bathed, healeth broken bones. It hath been observed, that Bees prosper not well where many *Elmes* grow, for if they feed upon the Bloomings or Seed, as they are apt to do, it will put them into such a looseness, that unless they have speedy help, they wil have much ado to keep their lives.

There be divers other things commended for Ruptures, as the Roots of Aron, the Roots of Orpine, Avens, Wood-Betony, Bistort, Comfrey, Calamint, Birdsfoot, Daisies, Gentian, Golden-rod, Horse-taile, and divers others, which I have formerly, and shall hereafter treat of. And now I passe on to the last head, which concerns the lower Region, and that is about the diseases of the Privy Members; and because the French Pox is a Malady, which for the most part comes by the immoderate use of Venerie, and is communicated to some by one All onely with another that hath them, by which bitches do at first grow in the Grogne, though afterwards the whole frame of the Body is infested, and other evil Accidents are procured, therefore I shall first proceed to declare what Simples are most used in that Disease, and afterwards make mention of some others, that are profitable for some other distempers, happening about those parts.

CHAP. CCCXXVII.
Of Guajacum.

The Names.

It is not likely that this Commodity should have any Greek name, the Ancients never having any knowledge of that part of the World. The West Indians, from whence it first came, call it *Guajacan*, and from thence it is called in Latine *Guajacum*, by some *Lignum Indicum*, *Lignum Sanctum*, and *Lignum Vita*: In English *Pockwood*, for its excellency in curing the French Pox, and sometimes *Indian Pockwood*, because it is brought from the West Indies.

The Kindes.

I finde three sorts of *Guajacum* mentioned by some later Writers: 1. The true *Guajacum*
GGGG 3

Guajacum, or Indian Pockwood. 2. A Well-Indian tree like Guajacum. 3. A differing Indian Guajacum.

The Forme.

This Tree, whereof *Guajacum* is the wood, groweth to be of the bignesse of an Oake, with a reasonable thicke greenish gummy barke, spread with sundry Armes, and Branches both great and small, and on them winged *Leaves*, set by coupes one against another, which are but small; thick, hard, and round almost, with divers veines in them, abiding alwaies green upon the branches; at the joynts and ends of the branches come forth many *flowers*, standing in a tuft together, every one upon a long foot-stalke, consisting of sixe whitish yellow *Leaves*, not very great, with some threds in the middle, which afterwards turne into flat yellowish gristly *fruit* of the fashion of the seed Vessel of *Thlaspi*, or else of *Scheuchardi*, purple with two divisions likewise, having in the one side a gristly seed almost as hard as horne, the other being for the most part empty, hanging down together by their long foot-stalkes: it yeeldeth also a Gumme or Rosin of a darke colour, which will easily burne.

The Places and Time.

All the three sorts of *Guajacum* grow in the *West Indies*, and the first especially about *Santo Domingo*, whence this disease was originally brought to the King of *Spaines* Campe, which was at *Naples*, in the yeare 1493. he being then treating of peace with the *French King* whose Army was thereabouts also, and in a short time after infected with it: The *French-men* thought that they got it by accompanying with the *Spaniards*, as indeed they did, and therefore they called it the *Spanish Scab*, yet the *Spaniards* thought that the *French* had given it to them, and they called it the *French Poxe*: Others called it the *Disease of Naples*, because it arose in those Coasts, as they supposed, when as truly it came from the *West Indies*, and therefore some call it the *Measles of the Indies*. Whence *Morhardus* observes, that God Almighty would so have it, that as these *Poxe* came from those parts, so should a *Remedy* be brought thence also. Diseases and their Remedies commonly arising in the same Climate, which is a wonderful *Act of Providence*.

The Temperature.

Guajacum or *Pockwood* is hot and dry in the second degree, and hath a cleansing faculty.

The Vertues.

The principall Prerogative, and Excellencie of *Guajacum* is, that it is the best remedy in the world for those kind of *Pocks*, for it provoketh *Sweate*, resisteth contagion and putrefaction, and cleanseth the *Blood*, and strengthneth the *Liver*, which is a part many times affected in this disease, the decoction of the Wood being made and used after this manner. Take of *Guajacum* a pound, of the bark thereof two ounces, steep them in twelve or foureteen pints of Spring Water, soure and twenty houres, then boyl them to seaven or eight pints, straine it and give thereof a good draught morning and evening, and let the party sweat upon it, and if you adde two ounces of *Liquorish* or more, and some *Aniseed*, it will be much more pleasant to take. This decoction which was first discovered by an *Indian* to a *Spaniard*, who had suffered great paines by the *Poxe*, is good also in the *Dropsie*, *Falling-Sickness*, shortnesse of *Breath*, in *Catarhs*, *Rheumes*, and cold distillations of the *Lungs*, or other parts, *Coughes* and *Consumptions*, the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and all other Joynt-Aches, and for cold *Phlegmatick humors* for the diseases of the *Bladder* and *Reines*, and for all long and lingering diseases, proceeding from cold and moist Causes: for it openeth the stoppings of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, worms and comforts the *stomach* and *entrails*, and is good in *Scabbes*, *Itch*, *Shingles*, *Leprosie*, and the like, as also in *Fevers*, horrible *Apostumations*, and swellings of the *Belly*, the *Jaundise*, &c. It maketh the teeth white and firme if they be often washed with the decoction thereof. The Barke is also given in the

aforeſaid Diseases from halfe a dram to a dram in powder, and the Gum also is sometimes used, but the Wood is of greatest use: The best kinde whereof is the blacker, or browner, for the yellow is but the Sap as it were, the former being in a manner all Heart, yet it is all firm, hard, close, and heavy, so that it will sink in water more than Ebony. It is not so good for hot and dry bodies, as it is in cold and moist, and therefore for hot diseases use the more Water, and the lesse Wood, and for cold griefs, more Wood and lesse Water.

CHAP. CCCXXVIII.
Of China.

The Names.

It is called in Latine (for Greek name it never had any) *China*, because the Root thereof was first brought from *China*, which is a Country of the *Orientall Indies*, and therefore also it is, that it is called *China Radix*, or *Chinæ Radix*; in English, as in divers other Languages it is called *China*, but the *Chineses* call it *Lampatan*, the *Arabians* and *Persians*, *Chophchina*.

The Kindes.

The sorts of *China* that I finde mentioned, are two; 1. The true *China Root*: 2. *Ballard China*.

The Forme.

The *China* groweth up with many prickly Branches, of a reasonable great bignesse, like unto *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed, winding it self about Trees, and hath divers *Leaves* growing on them, like unto broad *Plantane Leaves*; what *Flower* or *Seed* it beareth, I finde not mentioned by any. The *Root* is like to the root of a great *Reed*, sometimes flattish, sometimes round, not smooth, but bunched and knotty, reddish for the most part on the outside, and whitish, or sometimes a little reddish on the inside: the best is solid and firm, and somewhat weighty, fresh and not worm-eaten, and without any taste.

The Places and Time.

It groweth not onely in *China*, *Malabar*, *Cochin*, *Cranganor*, *Tanor*, and other places of the *East Indies*, but also in the *West Indies*, as *Morhardus* saith. Though the time be not expressed by any Author that I have met with, yet I conceive it continueth green all the year long, as divers other Plants there growing do. As for the duration of the Root, it will keep good many years.

The Temperature.

It is immoderately hot, and very drying.

The Vertues.

The Root called *China* is not onely commended, but daily proved to be most effectual in the *French Disease*, the decoction thereof being made and given in manner following: Take of *China Root* cut thin in slices, one ounce and an half, put into it a Gallon of faire Water, and let it stand covered a night and a day, then boyle it gently till about half the Water be consumed, strain it, and give about four ounces thereof in bed, for divers mornings together, if need be. The said Decoction is also profitable in *Agues*, whether quotidian or intermittent, or pestilential Fevers, and also *Hesticks* and *Consumptions*, to rectifie the evil disposition of the *Liver*, the inveterate paines in the Head and *Stomack*, which it also strengtheneth, to dry up *Rheumes*, to help the *Jaundise*, and *Ruptures* in Children, or others, by drying up the humours, which is the cause thereof. The *Palsie* also may

may be cured by it, and so may the diseases of the Joynts, as the Gout, Sciatica, and the Nerves also, or hard bunches, that sometimes grow upon the Joynts. It is useful also in the ulcers of the Throat, Scabs, Leprosie, Scirrhus and warty Tumors, and is good in all cold and melancholy griefes, but especially in the Droppe and Greene Sicknesse. Some say it provokes Lust, which is very likely, but it is not to be used in hot and dry bodies, for to such it is very hurtfull: It is also sliced into thin pieces, and boyled in broth, being bound up together with a Chicken in a Linnen cloath: The dose to be put therein is from two drammes to four drammes.

CHAP. CCCXXIX. Of Prickly Bindweed, and *Sarsa parilla*.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *σουλὰξ τερχύνα*, and in Latine *Smilax aspera*, to distinguish it from the other sorts of *Smilax*, of which there be four besides this, viz. two Trees and two Herbs; the first of the two Trees is *Smilax Arcadam*, a soft Oak, the other is *Smilax* simply, and by that is meant the Yew-tree; the first of the two Herbs is *Smilax lavia*, smooth Bindweed; the other is *Smilax hortensis*, the French or Kidney Beans: *Gaza*, in his translation of Theophrastus, calleth it *Hedera Cilicia*, because the Leaves thereof are somewhat like Ivy; and the *Hetrusci* call it *Hedera spinosa*, because of its prickles; the *Spaniards* call it *Sarsa parilla*, or *Sarsa parilla*, which signifieth a small or little Vine, whereunto it is like, and therefore when they saw the like in *Pern*, they called it by the same name, so that it is generally so termed at this day in most Languages, yet some write it *Sarsa parilla*.

The Kindes.

Three sorts of prickly Bindweed desire a room in this place; 1. Prickly Bindweed with red Berries: 2. Prickly Bindweed with black Berries: 3. *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed of *Pern*, which is the most useful, and therefore I shall describe it as well as I can.

The Forme.

Sarsa parilla, or the prickly Bindweed of *Pern*, springeth up with many branches, winding themselves about the poles that are stuck in the ground about them, for to climb on, having some tender prickles, like thorns growing on them, especially at the joynts; it hath divers very green Leaves like unto Bindweed, but longer, and cornered like Ivy leaves; the Flowers are great and white, every one as big as a middle-sized dish, which opening in the morning doth fade at night, from whence the *Spaniards* are said to call it *Buenas Noches*, that is, good night: *Clusius* saith, that he had a small branch with three heads of seed thereon, the largest that ever he saw of that kinde, for it had five leaves a piece, every one almost an inch broad and long, which seemed to be the cup of the Flower and Fruit, every head which was three-square and skinny; had within three round Seeds, as big as great Pease, of a smoaky or brownish colour. The Root, like that of *Smilax aspera*, is down-right, and full of joynts or knots, from which shoot other roots or fringes, which in the *Indies* grow to be great and long.

The Places and Time.

The two first grow in Italy, Spain, and other the warmer Countreys throughout Europe, and Asia; but the third is found onely in the western *Indies*, as *Pern*, *Virginia*, and divers other places, the goodness or badness whereof is caused from the fertility or barrenness of the ground, whereon it grows, so that the *Honduras* being very fertile, bringeth forth the best: They flower and fructifie timely enough in the warmer Climates, but in ours they soon perish, if there be not a care to keep them

them from the Frost and cold in Winter, but where a convenient place is provided to set them in, they will continue, as I have seen the true *Sarsa parilla*, if I mistake not, in the Garden-house of the Lord Lambers at *Wimbleton*, growing in a pot.

The Temperature.

Sarsa parilla is hot and dry in the first or second degree, of thin parts and provokes sweat.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed of *Pern* is of great force to cure those that are troubled with the French Pox, being made and administered after the way which I shall here prescribe: Take of *Sarsa parilla* four ounces, cut it into small parts, and afterwards infuse it into ten pints of hot water, for the space of four and twenty hours; then boyle it, being close covered, till it be neere half consumed, then being strained, give a good draught thereof morning and evening. It (I mean the said Decoction) is of very great use in Rheumer, Gouts, cold diseases of the Head and Stomach, and expelleth wind both from the Stomach and Mother: It helpeth all manner of Aches in the Sinews, and Joynts, all running Sores in the Legs, all cold Swellings, Tumors, or Ringwormes, and all manner of Spoor and foulness of the Skin. It is also good in the Catarrhe, or distillation from the head being sharp and salt, in Cancers not ulcerate, and in Tumors which are hard to be dissolved, and it hath been found by experience to be very good for the Kings Evil, a dram of the powder of *Sarsa*, with the powder of *Ruscus*, or Butcher's-Broom, being taken in White wine or Ale, for forty dayes together. The same powder, having a just quantity of *Tamarick* added thereto, is a good remedy in the tumour of the Spleen. The roots of the other rough Bindweeds are also used by divers of the learned and judicious instead of *Sarsa parilla*, with good success; for *Sarsa* doth not purge the body of humours manifestly, as other purgers do, being generally held to speed them by its dryness and diaphoretical quality, rather than by heat, or by goodness: It is given as an Antidote against all sorts of poisonous or venomous things. A dozen or sixteen of the Berries, beaten to powder and given in Wine, procureth Urine when it is stopped. The distilled water of the Flowers being drunk, worketh the same effect, cleanseth the Reynes, and assuageth inward inflammations. If the Eyes be washed therewith, it taketh away all heat and redness in them; and if the sores of the Legs be washed therewith, it healeth them thoroughly. *Sarsa parilla* is not convenient to be given to those whose Livers are over-hot, nor to such as have Agues.

CHAP. CCCXXX. Of Star-wort.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ἀσπερ ἄρλιξ* in Latine *Aster Atticus*, because the Flower of it is like a Star, and that, as it is probable, it grew plentifully about Athens. It is also called *Bubonius*, in Latine *Bubonium*, because it is notable for curing those Bores about the Share, called *Bubones*; and for a like reason it is called *Inguinalis*, from *Inguen*, signifying the groyne or share. Other names it hath, as *Asterion*, *Asteriscon*, *Hypophalmon*, and *Herba stellaria*; but it is generally known by the name of *Aster*: In English Star-wort, or Share-wort.

The Kindes.

There be divers sorts of Star-wort, but few of them growing in these parts, I shall mention onely six, which I take to be most familiar amongst us in our Gardens: 1. The true *Aster Atticus*, or yellow Star-wort: 2. Star-wort with Willow leaves: 3. Narrow-leaved Star-wort: 4. Italian Star-wort: 5. Virginian Star-wort: 6. Fleabane-like Star-wort.

H h h h

T h

The Poem.

The *Aster Attick*, or *yellow Star-wort*, riseth up with two or three, or more, hairy *Stalks*, about a foot high, with long, rough, or hairy, brownish, dark green *Leaves* on them, divided into two or three Branches: at every one of whose tops standeth a flat scaly Head, compassed underneath with five or six long, brown, rough, green Leaves, standing like a Star, the *Flower* it self standing in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow, long, pale, yellow Leaves, set with brownish yellow *Thrummes*, which turning into Down, are carried away with the Wind: The *Root* is very fibrous, of a binding and sharp taste.

The Places and Time.

Though the *Attick Aster* grew very plentifully about *Athena*, so the name seemeth to import, yet it is said to grow in other places also, as upon *Hainstead Heath*, four miles from *London*, as the *fourth* also doth, according to one of our English *Herbarists*; the *second* is to be found in divers Gardens here in *England*, and for the *third*, but not so familiarly; the name of the *fifth* speaks its Country; the *last* groweth naturally in many places of our own Land, in moist or shadowy places: They all flower about June or July.

The Temperatures.

Star-wort is said to be cooling and drying; it doth moderately waite and consume, especially while it is yet soft and new gathered.

The Vertues.

Not only the name of *Eubimium*, but also the testimony of *Discorides*, do give us to understand, that the Leaves of the Flowers boyled in Water, have been of a long time held to be good for the *pains and sores* in the *Groynes*, as also the use of the fresh herb in *Oyle* to anoint the place, and likewise if the dried Flowers be bound to the place that is grieved, it taketh away the *inflammations* thereof. It helpeth also Children that are troubled with the *Falling Sickness*, as such as have the *Quinsy*. It helpeth an hot *Sore* in the *inflammation* of the *Eyes* and *Fundament*, when it is fallen down; if an Ointment be made of the green herb; and old Hoggs-grease: It helpeth them that are bitten by a mad Dog, consumeth the *swellings* of the *Throat*, and being burnt it driveth away *Serpents*. It is profitable for the pains of the *Hipps*, if it be bound to the place, as *Pliny* saith.

CHAP. CCCXXXI.

Of Herb Paris, True-Love, or One-Berry.

The Name.

I cannot be gathered by any of the writings of the Ancients, that they had any knowledge of this Plant, which is the reason why the Moderns have given so many various appellations thereunto, Some calling it *Herba Paris*, others *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches Monococcum*, supposing it to be deadly, or at least dangerous; but some that have proved the contrary, have called it *Aconitum Salusiferum*, which name properly belongeth to another Plant. It is called also *Aster*, but not *Attick*, because it may be known from that which I have treated of in the former Chapter, *Ova Persa*, *Ova Lupina*, *Solanum Tetraphyllum*, &c.

The Kindes.

It will not be amiss to put these three sorts together: 1. *Herb True-Love*, or *One-Berry*: 2. *Herb True-Love of Brasil*: 3. *Herb True-Love of Canada*, with a round Root.

The Form.

The ordinary *Herb-Paris*, or *True-Love*, shooteth forth *Stalks* with *Leaves*, some whereof carry no *Berries*, and others do, every *Stalk* being smooth without *Joints*, of a blackish green colour, rising not higher than half a foot at the most, bearing at the top four *Leaves* set directly one against another, like the parts of a *True-Lovers Knot*, which are each of them a part, somewhat like unto a *Night-shade* leaf, but somewhat broader; in the middle whereof there riseth up a small slender *Stalk*, about an inch long, bearing at the top thereof one *Flower*. spread open like a *Starre*, consisting of four small and narrow long pointed leaves, of a yellowish green colour, and four other lying between them lesser than they; in the middle whereof standeth a round, dark, purplish *Button*, or *Head*, compassed about with eight small yellow mealy *Chives* or *Heads*, very lovely to behold: the *Berry* in the middle, when the other *Leaves* are withered, becometh to be of a blackish purple colour, and full of juyce, of no hot nor evil, nor yet of any sweetish taste, of the bignesse of a reasonable *Grape*, having within it many white *Seeds*: the *Root* is small and creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, somewhat like to a *Couch-grasse* root, but not so white, of a little binding, but unpleasant loathsome taste.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places of this Land, in the Woods and Copfes of *Kent*, *Essex*, *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, &c. the second was found in the Woods of *Brasil*: the last brought out of *Canada*: They spring up in *April* and *May*, and are in flower soon after; the *Berries* are ripe about the beginning of *June*, and sometimes before *May* be finished.

The Temperatures.

Herb-Paris is exceeding cold, whereupon it is proved to repress the rage and force of any Poyson, Humour, or Inflammation.

The Vertues and Signatures.

The Leaves of *Herb True-Love*, or one *Berry*, by the mighty cooling quality that it hath, are exceeding powerfull to discusse all those tumors and swellings of the *Codds*, *Privy parts*, and *Groyn*, which do commonly proceed of some extraordinary heat, to allay all other kinds of inflammations in any part of the Body, to cure all manner of green wounds, and to cleanse and heale up old filthy Sores and Ulcers: The Leaves or the Juyce applied to *Felons*, or those *Nailles* of the Hands and Toes that have *whiteworms*, or any such like impostume gathered under them, healeth them in a short space. The Leaves or *Berries* hereof are very effectual also to expel Poysons of all sorts, especially that of the *Aconites*, as also the *Plague*, & other pestilential Diseases, and therefore it is a main Ingredient in that preservative powder called *Pulvis Saxonicus*. It hath been observed by *Matthioli* and others, that a Dramme of the Seeds or *Berries* hereof in powder taken every day, for twenty dayes together, hath holpen those that have lien long in a lingering sickness, and others that by *witchcraft* (as it was thought) were become halfe foolish, miffe, and others that by *witchcraft* and given in powder to drink, have the like operation, yet in a weaker manner: It is thought also that the *Berries* will procure Sleep, being taken at night in Drink: The *Roots* being made into powder and taken in Wine, easeth the pain of the *Cholick* in a short space. *Crollius* saith, that the black *Berries* of the *Herb-Paris* have the Signature of the *Apple of the Eye*, and therefore the *Oyle Chymically* extracted from thence, is a Remedy so effectual for all the diseases of the *Eyes*, that it is called by some *Animal Oculorum*, the soule of the Eye: It was formerly thought to be very poysonous, but *Pena* and *Lobel*, by their experiments upon two Dogs, found not onely that it was not dangerous, but that it was effectual to expel the most deadly operation of *Sublimatum* and *Arsenick*.

H h h h h 2

Having

tuberous long knobs commonly growing amongst them, of a pale yellowish or whitish colour; the whole plant is of a strong smell somewhat like unto Stinking Horehound.

The Places and Time.

Clownes Allheale groweth frequently in most of the Countries of this Land, by the sides of severall brooks and ditches, and sometimes by the Path-sides, and Borders of fields: It flourisheth in *August*, and bringeth its seed to perfection about the end of *September*.

The Temperatures.

This kind of *Sideritis* is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, and withal of an earthy quality.

The Vertues.

The Leaves of *Clownes Wound-wort* stamped with Swines grease, and applied unto green Woundes, in manner of a Pultis, doth heale them in a short time according to the first intention, that is, by closing up the lips of them without drawing or bringing them to Suppuration or Matter, in such absolute manner, that it is hard for any one, that hath not had the experience thereof, to believe. It is also very available in Stanching of blood, and to dry up the Fluxes of humors in old fretting Vicers, Cancers, &c. that hinder the healing of them. Neither is it excellent onely for outward, but also for inward Wounds, Ruptures of veines, bloody flux, Spitting, pissing, or vomiting blood, a syrupe being made thereof, and taken now and then a little, and so Ruptures or burstings of the belly are speedily, even to admiration, cured, if a Plaister of the Herb or an oymtent of the same be applied to the place. The said Plaister being applied to any veine that is swollen, or *Admicle* that is cut, helpeth it, and if there be a little *Comfrey* added to it, it will be so much the better.

CHAP. CCCXXXIV.
Of Arsmart.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Hydropiper*, i.e. *Piper aquaticum*, because one kind of it hath a burning taste like *Pepper*, and *Hydropiper* in Latine sometimes, but generally *Periscaria*, quod folia ejus *Perfica foliis similia sunt*, because the leaves of it are like unto those of the Peach-tree; yet some make this distinction, calling the mild or gentle sort *Periscaria* simply, and the other *Hydropiper*, five *Periscaria* *hyems*, in English *Water Pepper*, and *Arsmart*, and in some Countries *Red-hyees*, and of some *Caltrage* and *Cydrach*.

The Kindes.

There be foure Sorts of *Arsmart* growing in our owne Country. 1. Dead or Spotted *Arsmart*. 2. Small creeping *Arsmart*. 3. Codded *Arsmart* or Touch-me-not. 4. Biting *Arsmart* or *Water Pepper*.

The Forms.

The mild or Spotted *Arsmart* groweth up with Leaves of a middle size both for length and breadth, set at the great red joynts of the Stalkes, with blackish spots upon them many times, almost like a halfe moone but not alwayes; the flowers grow in long Spiky heades, either of a bluish or whitish colour, which falling away blackish flat seed come in their places: The root is long with many fibres thereat, perishing yearly: this hath no biting tast as the *Water Pepper* hath, which is exceeding hot, but is rather like sowre Sorrell, or else a little drying or without tast: the way of distinguishing one from an other is to breake a leafe of it

crossed ones tongue, for the biting sort will make the tongue to smart, and so will not the other.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth very common, almost every where, in moist and watery Places, and neer to the brims of Rivers, Ditches, and running Brooks, and sometimes in those Corn-fields, that are subject to moisture in the Winter time. The second groweth also within the confines of our Countrey, and so doth the third, but the place thereof is not particularly expressed, and therefore some Physick Garden is the surest place to finde them; the last is found in like places with the first, but not so frequently, and is to be known from it by the red spots, which it sometimes hath, as also by the Diagnostick I have already set down. They flower in June, and their Seed is ripe in August.

The Temperatures.

The mild or Dead *Arsmart*, as it is called; is cold and something dry, but the Biting *Arsmart* is hot and dry, yet not so hot as *Pepper*, according to *Galen*.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves and Stalkes of the Dead *Arsmart*, being stamped and applied to green or fresh Wounds, doe cool and comfort them exceedingly, and keep them from Inflammation, and infection, and so doth the juice of them being dropped thereinto. Being applied in like manner, it consumeth all cold swellings, and taketh away black and blew markes of the Skin, by dissolving the congealed blood, happening upon bruises, strokes, falls, &c. which is signified by the black spots which are upon the Leaves, and being laid to a Joynt that hath a Felon thereon, it taketh it away by Signature also. A piece of the Root, or some of the Seed bruised, and held to an aking tooth, taketh away the paine. The Juice of it being dropped into the Eares, destroyeth the Wormes that are in them, and so it is good against deafnesse. Two dramms of the powder of the herb taken with a little Vinegar, openeth the obstructions of the Liver. Being stamped with Wine, and applied to the Matrix, it bringeth unto Women their monthly Courses. If it be stamped with Rue and Wormwood, and all of them fried together with Butter or Suet, and applied to the Stomach or Belly, it killeth the Wormes in them. When a Womans Belly is great, and she not with Childe, let her boyl of *Arsmart*, Rue, and Hyssop, of each one handfull in a quart of Ale, to the one halfe, and drinke thereof first and last, it will reduce it to its just measure. The distilled Water of the herb mingled with an Oxe Gall, and a little Oyle of Spike, being annointed upon any place, that is troubled with the Gout, and a blew woollen cloth laid upon it, taketh away the pain thereof. Two spoonfulls of the said Water, with one of *Aqua Vite*, being annointed on any place troubled with an Ach, for five or sixe dayes, taketh it quite away. It is said, that if a handfull of *Arsmart* wetted in Water be applied to a Wound or Sore, and afterwards buried in moist ground, as the herb rotteth, so the sore will heal miraculously. The herbe or juice being put to Horses or other Cattles sores, will keep away the Flies, which would otherwise stick thereto, even in the hottest time of Summer. The biting *Arsmart*, or *Water Pepper* is said by *Crollius* to heale Wounds by Signature, the red spots sometimes growing on the leaves, intimating as much. Being brewed in a Chamber it will soon kill all the Fleas. The Leaves rubbed upon a sired *Jades back*, and a good handfull or two laid under the Saddle, maketh him to travel lustily again.

CHAP. CCCXXXV.

Of Bugle.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek name that I can meet with, but it is called in Latine *Consolida media*, and *Solidago media*, or also *Buglum*, or *Bugla*, but more commonly *Bugula*. *Mastiholus* calleth it *Laurentina*, and *Herba Laurentina*; some would have it *Chamaeifolus spicatus* Plin^{us}, and others to be his *Anonymus*, we call it *Bugle*, *Brown Bugle*, and the middle *Consolid*, and sometimes *Sickfewert*.

The Kindes.

There being but six sorts of *Bugle*, I shall put them all down: 1. Ordinary blew flowered *Bugle*. 2. *Bugle* with a white flower. 3. *Bugle* with a bluish coloured flower. 4. *Blew mountain Bugle*. 5. *Bugle* with yellow flowers. 6. Sweet Portingall *Bugle*.

The Forms.

The ordinary blew flowered *Bugle* hath larger Leaves then those of *Self-heale*, and somewhat longer, but otherwise not much different, in some green on the upper side, in others more brownish, dented about the edges, somewhat hairy as the square *Stalk* also is, which riseth to be about a foot high sometimes, with the Leaves set by couples; from about the middle of the said *Stalk* up to the top, stand the flowers, together with many smaller and browner Leaves then the rest, which are below, set at distances, the *Stalk* being bare between them; amongst which flowers are also some lesser then others, of a Blewish, and sometimes of an Ash colour, not much unlike to those of *Alchemilla* or *Ground-Ivy*, after which come small round blackish seed: The root is composed of many strings, and spreadeth upon the ground in divers parts, round about like unto *Money-wort* or *Penny-royal*.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth generally throughout all England, in Woods and wet Coppes; and moist Fields; and the second groweth in the like places, but not so frequently; the third groweth in *Austria*, and some other places of *Germany*; the fourth upon *Carnedd Llwynin* in *Wales*; the fifth is said by *Banhus* to grow with Us here in *England*, and the last in *Portugal*. They flower from *May* unto *July*, and perfect their seed in the meane time: the main root abideth many yeares.

The Temperatures.

Bugle is temperate in heat, but drying moderately, and with some astringency.

The Vertues.

The Leaves of *Bugle* being bruised and applied to any manner of Ulcer or Sore, whether new and fresh, or old and inveterate, doth wonderfully cure it; and so it doth *Gangrenes* and *Fistulas* also, if the places be washed and bathed with the juiced thereof. The same made into a Lotion with Honey and Allome cureth all sores of the Mouth and Gums, be they never so foule, or of long continuance; and worketh no lesse powerfully and effectually for such Ulcers and Sores, as happen in the secret parts of Men or Women: Being also taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it helpeth those that have broken any bone, or have any member out of Joynt. The decoction of the Leaves and Flowers made in Wine and taken, dissolveth congealed blood in those that are bruised inwardly by a fall, or otherwise; and is very effectual for any inward Wounds, Thrusts or Stabbs into the Body or Bowels, and is an especial helpe in all Wound-drinkes; and for those that are Liver-grown, as they call it. An ointment made with the Leaves of *Bugle*, *Scabiosa*,

Scabiosa, and *Sauicle*, bruised and boiled in Hoggs-grease till the herbes be dry, and then strained into a Pot, is singular good for all sorts of hurts in the Body.

CHAP. CCCXXXVI.

Of Selfe-heale.

The Names.

IT is called by the Modern Writers (for neither the ancient Greek, nor Latine Writers knew it) *Brunella* from *Brunellen*, which is a name given unto it by the *Germanes*, because it cureth that inflammation of the Mouth, which they call *die Brenen*, yet the generall name of it in Latine now-a dayes is *Prunella*, as being a word of a more gentle Pronunciation. It is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, and of some *Consolida minima*; in English, *Selfe-heal*, *Carpenters herbe*, and *Hook-heale*, and all from the vertues it hath in healing green Wounds.

The Kindes.

All the sorts of *Selfe-heale* are but five: 1. The Common *Selfe-heale*. 2. *Selfe-heale* with a white flower. 3. *Selfe-heale* with a great Purple flower. 4. *Selfe-heale* with a great white flower. 5. *Selfe-heale* with jagged Leaves.

The Forms.

The Common *Selfe-heale* is an herb that may be said to be low and creeping, for it feldome standeth upright, having many small and somewhat round Leaves, but that they are a little pointed, unlesse it be when they grow in a fertile soile, and then they are larger and longer, of a sad green colour, without any dents on the edges: from among which rise up divers square hairy *Stalkes*, about halfe a foot high, which sometimes divide themselves into branches, having small Leaves set thereon up to the tops, where stand brown spiked Heads, composed of many scaly Leaves and Flowers mingled together, after the same manner as those of *Stachys* are, gaping also, and most commonly of a blewish Purple colour, but sometimes of a pale Blew, of a sweet smell in some, though but a few places: the main root is small, but very threddy, yet taking hold of the ground by the Fibres, which it sendeth out from its branches, it encreaseveth very much.

The Places and Time.

The first, which is of as great use as any of the rest, though not so rare, groweth in the Fields almost every where, and shewes it selfe many times in Gardens, though the ignorant which know not its use, doe utterly extirpate it: the second groweth wilde also, but not so frequently: the three last are natural onely to *Germany* and *France*. The two first sorts doe commonly flower in *May*; the rest later.

The Temperatures.

Selfe-heale is moderately hot and dry, and somewhat binding.

The Vertues and Signature.

There is not a better Wound-herbe in the world, then that of *Selfe-heale* is, the very name importing it to be vere admirable upon this account, and indeed the Vertues

Vertues doe make it good, for this very herbe without the mixture of any other Ingredient, being onely bruised and wrought with the point of a Knife upon a Trencher, or the like, will be brought into the forme of a Salve, which will heal any green Wound, even in the first intention, that is, as I have said, without bringing it to suppuration, or suffering any Matter to arise therein, and particularly Womens Nipples when they are bitten by their sucking Children, after a very wonderfull manner. It is also a very excellent remedy for that Disease which the Germanes call *die Bruen*, which is common to *Soldiers* when they lye long in Camps, but especially in *Garrisons*, coming with an extraordinary inflammation or swelling, as well in the Mouth as Throat, the Tongue being also rough or rugged and black, a hot fierce continual Peaver accompanying it, the very Signature of the Throat, which the form of the Flowers do represent, signifying as much, yet it will be necessary also for the perfect cure of this Disease, that besides the drinking of the Decoction of this herb, and the washing of the Mouth therewith, the party be let Blood under the Tongue. It is likewise effectual for those that have received any great hurt by any bruise or fall, or any such griefes, especially if a decoction be made thereof, as also of *Sanicle*, *Bugle* and such other Wound-herbes, and then it will be more effectual to inject into the Ulcers of the outward parts; beside that the inward taking thereof will repress the sharpnesse of such humors, as doe commonly follow any Sore, Ulcer, Inflammation, Swelling or the like. The juice hereof used with the Oyl of *Roses*, to annoint the Temples and Forehead, is very effectual to remove the Head-Ache, and the same juice mixed with a little Honey of *Roses*, cleanseth and healeth the Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth and Throat, as also those of the secret parts. It is, to speak generally, good for all those purposes where *Bugle* is not at hand, that *Bugle* is prescribed for, and if they be both put together, they help broken bones so much the better.

CHAP. CCCXXXVII.

Of Saracens Confound.

The Names.

IT is uncertaine whether this Herbe were known to the Ancients, there being no Greek name for it upon Record, it having fared with this as with a great many other Wound-herbes of great Excellency, that are not to be found in the Catalogue of any Greek Author. It is called in Latine *Solidago*, and *Consolidago*; from *solidus*, closing or glewing up the Lips of Wounds; for so that obsolete word signifies, to which the Epithete *Saracenicus* is added, not onely to distinguish it from the former Confound, but also to denote the great opinion that the *Turks* and *Saracens* who were accounted great Chirurgeons, and of wonderful skill, had of it to heale the haues and wounds of their Soldiers, which the Christians taking notice of, made use of it also, and found the vertues of it answerable to the estimation they put upon it: Others have called it *Herba fortis*, from the strong scent and taste as it is supposed: in English, *Saracens Confound*, and *Saracens Wound-wort*.

The

The Kindes.

There be some Authors that set down four sorts of *Saracens Confound*. 1. The true *Saracens Confound*, with Willow Leaves. 2. The greatest *Saracens Confound*. 3. The *German Confound* with small Cods. 4. *Tragus* his *German Confound*.

The Forme.

The true *Saracens Confound* groweth up with many long and narrow green Leaves snipt about the edges, somewhat like unto *Peach* or *Willow Leaves*, but not of so whitish a green colour, from amongst which doe rise up faire, brownish, and sometimes green hallow Stalks, neer unto the height of a Man; beset from the bottome to the top with Leaves like the former, but not so large, where doe stand many pale yellow *Starre-like flowers* in green heads, which being fallen, the ripe seed being somewhat long, small, and of a yellowish brown colour, wrapped in Down, is afterwards therewith carried away suddenly by the Winde: the root is composed of many strings, or Fibres set together at a head, which perissheth not in Winter, though the Stalks and Leaves doe; the whole Plant is of a strong and unpleasant taste or smell.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in the way between *Dunmow* and *Clare* in *Essex*, as also on the five Mile bank neer *Whitelsea*, and between *Dudlow* and *Gnaithon* according to *Doct^r Bowle*. The other three doe grow in moist and wet grounds, by Woods sides, and sometimes in the moist places of the shadowy Groves, as also by Waters sides. They flower in *July*, and the two first perfect their seed soon after, but that of the two last is not ripe till *August*, and sometimes it is *September* first.

The Temperature.

Saracens Confound is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and binding withall.

The Vertues.

Saracens Confound is not inferior to any Wound-herbe whatsoever; for if it be steeped in Wine and then distilled, the Water thereof may be inwardly taken, as well as outwardly applyed, and so it is of extraordinary efficacy for all manner of Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; and so is the simple distilled Water thereof, as also the juice or decoction, for it first clenseth any green Wound or old Sore, or Ulcer whatsoever, from any corruption that is bred in it, and healing it up quickly afterwards: The same also is no lesse effectual for the Ulcers of the Mouth or Throat, be they never so foul or stinking, by washing and gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and likewise for such Sores as happen in the privy parts of Man or Woman. The Herb being boiled in Wine and given to drink, helpeth the indisposition of the Liver, and freeth the Gall from Obstruction; whereby it is good for the yellow Jaundise, and for the Dropsie in the beginnings thereof; as also for all inward Ulcers of the Reines or elsewhere, and inward wounds and bruises.

IIII 2

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXXXIX.

Of the Daisy.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for it is a question whether the Greeks ever knew it) *Bellis* à bello, as some think, *quasi Bellis praesidium*, because it is usefull in War, to heal the Souldiers Wounds; for which reason some have called it *Consolida* also; other have thought that it was called *Bellis* from the Adjective *Belus*, signifying pretty, for it hath indeed a pretty Flower, if it be marked, some of the sorts especially. The greater sort is called by *Bruselsium*, *Bupthalmum*, and *Oculus Bovis*; and by *Tabernatanus*, *Bellum majus*, by others *Consolida media Vulnerariorum*; yet most commonly it is called *Bellis major*, the lesser sort being called *Bellis minor*, *Consolida minor*, and *Herba Margarita*: In English, the greater and lesser Daisy: the greater is also called *Mamulin*, and *Maudlin-wort*.

The Kindes.

There be divers sorts of *Daisies*, as well in our Gardens, as growing beyond the Seas; yet because the time will not permit me to enquire after them, I shall give you onely those that grow naturally with us, they bring of greatest use for our intended purpose, and they are three: 1. The Great *Daisies*, which some call *Ox-Eyes*, and *White Moons*. 2. The middle sort of *Daisies*. 3. The little Daisy.

The Forms.

The *Great Daisy* hath very many narrow and round-pointed Leaves next the ground, cut in on both sides, making them to seem almost like unto those of the Oak, from amongst which do grow up somewhat high *Stalks*, with divers Leaves thereon, but smaller, and lesser divided than the lower; at the tops whereof grow *large Flowers*, each upon severall long foot *Stalks*, consisting of many white and narrow Leaves, as the Pale or Border, and the yellow *Thrummes* in the middle, of little or no scent, whose *Seed*, which is somewhat long, is blown away with the Wind: The *Root* is a bush of white Strings, which abide many Winters, shooting forth new Leaves in the Spring, if the cold weather hath killed the old.

The Places and Time.

The first, which is *Great Daisy*, *Ox Eye*, or *White-Moon*, groweth almost every where by the hedge sides, in the borders of fields, and other wast ground, and many times in meadows, that lye any thing high: the second groweth in the like places, but not so frequently: the place of the third can hardly be mistook, for it groweth upon every Common, and other place almost: The first flower is in *May* and *June*, and then must be gathered, for they last not long; but the last beginneth to flower in the Spring, and holdeth on most part of the Summer.

The Temperatures.

Daisies are held by most to be cold and dry, which are the qualities which are required in Wound herbs; yet *Dodonaeus* saith they be cold and moist, which no body else doth allow of.

The

The Vertues.

The Leaves of the great *Daisy* or *Maudlinwort* made up into an Oyntment, or Salve, with Wax, Oyl, and Turpentine, is most excellent for Wounds, especially those wherein there is any inflammation, and which are hardly brought to digestion or maturation, as those weeping Wounds made in the Elbows, Knees, or other Joynts, and it is often used in Decoction or Drinks, as well as outwardly for the same or the like purposes, as *fractures* in the Head, and deep wounds in the Breast. The said Decoction being drunk, cureth all Ulcers and Pustles in the Mouth or Tongue, or in the Secret parts, which proceed from the heat of the Liver, and therefore in such cases, the Juice or distilled Water of either sort, doth much temper the heat of Choler, and refresheth the Liver, and other inward parts. The Leaves bruised and applied to the Cods, or any other parts that are swollen and hot, doth dissolve the swelling, and temper the heat. A Decoction made hereof with Walwort and Agrimony, and the places fomented and bathed therewith warm, giveth great ease to them that are troubled with the Palsy, Sciatica, or other Gout: The same also dispereth & dissolveth the Knots and Kernels that grow in the Flesh, belonging to any part of the Body, & the bruises & hurts that come of falls & blows: The Juice, Decoction, or distilled Water, is drunk to very good purpose against the Rupture, or any inward Bursings. The Juice of them or the distilled water dropped into the Eyes, cleareth them, and taketh away the watering of them. The little *Daisy*, when the greater cannot so well be gotten, may be used with good success for all the purposes aforesaid, as also to help Agues, the decoction of them in Wine or Water being drunk. It is said that the Roots hereof being boyled in Milk, and given to little Poppies, will not suffer them to grow great.

CHAP. CCCXL.

Of Speedwell.

The Names.

IT must be divided into two sorts, viz. *Male* and *Female*, before I can give you the names thereof: The Greek name of the *Male* is unknown, if ever it had any, but in Latine it is called *Veronica mas*, and *Batonica Pauli*; in English *Speedwell*, and *Pauls Betony*, and of some *Fluellen*, yet that name is thought to belong more properly to the Female kind, which is called in Greek *Ελατιν*, *Elatine*; in Latine *Veronica famina*, because a Shentleman of Wales, whose Nose was so neer eating off by the French Pox, that the Doctors gave order to cut it off, being cured by the use of this Herb onely, to honour the Herb for saving her Nose whole, gave it one of her own Country names, *Lluelin* or *Fluelin*, it being before called *Female Speedwell*, which name it retaineth also.

The

The Kindes.

Of the Male and Female Speedwel there be eight sorts : 1. The Common Speedwell : 2. Speedwel with white Flowers : 3. Great Speedwel, or Fluellin : 4. Little Fluellin, or smooth Fluellin : 5. The smallest Fluellin : 6. Female Fluellin, or Speedwel : 7. Cornered Fluellin, with blew Flowers : 8. Sharp-pointed Fluellin.

The Forms.

The Common Speedwell hath divers soft Leaves, about the breadth of a two-pence, extending themselves in length also, but not very much ; of a hoary green colour, a little dented about the edges, and somewhat hoary also, set by couples at the joynts of the hairy, brownish Salks, which lean down to the ground, never standing upright, but shooting forth roots, as they lye upon the ground, at divers joynts, much after the same manner that *Nummularia*, or *Moneywort* doth : the Flowers grow one above another at the tops, being of a blewish purple colour, and sometimes, though seldome, white, after which come small flat husks, wherein the Seed, which is small and blackish, is contained ; the Root is composed of very many Fibres.

The Places and Time.

All these Plants which I have named, are said to grow within the Dominions of England, those which are *Outlandish* being omitted ; The first groweth in diverse Countreys of this Land upon dry Banks, and Wood-sides, and other places where the ground is sandy, and particularly in *Prey-wood* by St. Albans very plentifully, where there be a great many good Simples besides ; the third was found upon St. Vincents Rock near Bristol, by Mr. Goodyer ; the fifth in a Field neer unto *Barn Elms* in *Surrey* ; the other three grow in divers Corn-fields about *Southfleet* in *Kent*, abundantly, as also about *Buckworth*, *Hamerton*, and *Richwersworth*, in *Huntingdon-shire*, and in divers other places : They flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August, that of the Female kind withering presently after.

The Temperature.

The Male Speedwell is temperately hot and dry, the bitternesse thereof shewing so much : The Female, though it be bitter, is held to be cooling, yet no lesse drying than the former.

The Vertues.

Both the Male and the Female Speedwell are Wound-herbs of very good note. The Male is singular to heale all fresh Wounds and Cuts in the Flesh, speedily closing the Lips of them together, and not suffering them to gather corruption ; and Salve being made therewith, as also with Wax, Oyl, and Turpentine, and applyed outwardly, and the decoction of it in Wine taken inwardly ; and so it is no lesse effectual for spreading Tetter, or for foul or old fretting, or running Sores or Ulcers, that have been of long continuance, and therefore the harder to cure : It stayeth the bleeding of Wounds, or other Fluxes of Blood in any other part, and dissolveth all tumors and swellings, especially those of the Neck : It is also held to be a special Remedy for the Plague, and all pestilential Feavers, and infectious Diseases, for it expelleth the venome and poyson from the Heart, and afterwards strengtheneth it, and maketh it able to resist all noysome vapours, if a Dramme or two of the herb in powder be given with a dramme of good Treacle, in a small draught of Wine, and the party be laid to sweat ; and so doth the decoction thereof in Wine, or the distilled Water thereof given in some Wine : It helpeth the Memory, ca-

feth all swimmings, turnings, and other paines of the Head, and maketh Barren Women become fruitful, as it is said : It cleanseth the blood from corruption, and therefore it helpeth the Leprosie, as no worse than a French King making tryall thereof, found to be true, as it is reported : The decoction of the Herb in water, or the powder thereof being dry, and given in its own distilled water, is singular good in all manner of Coughs, and diseases of the Breast and Lungs ; and it hath the same operation upon Sheep, and therefore Shepherds make use of it, by adding a little Salt thereto : It openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helpeth the yellow Jaundise, cleaneth the excoriation of the Reines and Bladder, and also of the Mother, and of inward and outward Wounds, being inwardly and outwardly used for the Spleen and Wounds, but inwardly onely for the rest ; It provoketh Urine, and helpeth thereby to break the Stone ; and is very profitable for the Back and Reins : The distilled water of the Herb onely, or after it hath been steeped in Wine twelve hours, doth wonderfully help in the Plague, Consumption, Cough, and all other the diseases before-mentioned, as also to wash Wounds & Sores therewith ; the same doth wonderfully help all Itches, Scabs, Scurf, Tetter, Morpew, and all discolourings of the Skin, as Freckles, Spots, and Scars, a little Coperas being dissolved therein, and basted therewith ; the said Water defendeth Garments from Moths, a little Allom being dissolved therein, and sprinkled upon them. The Leaves of the Female Speedwell, or Fluellin, being bruised and applyed with Barly Meale to watering eyes, that are hot and inflamed by defluxions from the Head, doth very much help them ; It stoppeth also the Fluxes of Blood or Humours, as the Lark, Bloody Flix, and Womens too abundant Courses, and stayeth bleeding, whether it be at nose, mouth, or other place, whether it come by bruise, hurt, or bursting of a Vein, and wonderfully helpeth the inward parts, which need consolidating and strengthening, the Leaves being sodden in Broth made of a Hen, or a piece of Veal. It is effectual also both to heale and close up green Wounds, as also to cleanse and heal all foul and old Ulcers, spreading and fretting Cancers in the Nose or any other place, the juyce and decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, and the Herb used outwardly, as Pena instanteth in one, whose Nose was so eaten with a Cancer, that it was to be cut off, lest his whole Body should fall into a Leprosie, yet a Barber, who knew nothing but by tradition, being unwilling that the man should lose his Nose, desired that he might first make tryal of this Herb, which perfectly cured his Nose and him. And here it would not be amisse to take my leave of Mr. Culpeper, who blames the Colledge of Physicians for those things, whereof he himself was far more guilty than they, for, if he were so skilful in the knowledge of Herbs, as he makes himself to be, why did he leave the Male Speedwell out of his *English Physician enlarged* ? it being more common, and of greater use than the Female ; but it seems he chanced to read of the one, and not of the other, being in all probability ignorant of both, for all his railing.

Kkkkk

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXLI.

Of Pimpernell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἀναγallis Anagallis, either ἀνὰ τὴν ἀνδρῶν, adducere, five ejicere, quia adhaerens corpori aculeos extrahit, because it drawes forth thorns and splinters out of the Body; or ex ἀνὰ & γαλλόν, idq; ex γάλλω Flavio ubi oritur, because it was first found by the River Gallus: It is called also in Latine Anagallis, besides which it hath had many other names put upon it, put falsely, as *Morsus Galinae*, and *Morgelina*, which is that sort of Chickweed called *Hanbit*. *Auricula Muris*, *Macia*, *Helicacabus*, *Corchorus*, which is the *Yellow Mallow*: Some call it *Sorallion*, and the Composition made thereof *Diacorallion*; others think that it should be called *Collarion*, and the Composition *Diacollarion*, because Pimpernel is of a glutinous quality.

The Kinds:

There be ~~four~~ *four* sorts of *Pimpernell* growing in *England* ; 1. Male Red *Pimpernell* :
2. Female *Pimpernell* : 3. Yellow *Pimpernell* : 4. *Pimpernell* with a white Flower.

The Forme:

The *Male Red Pimpernel* hath diverse weak square *Stalks* lying on the ground, with two small and almost round *Leaves* at every joint, one against another, somewhat like unto those of Chickweed, but that they are thicker, spotted on the back-side with brownish spots, without any foot-stalk, for they do as it were encompass the Stalk, wherein it differeth also from Chickweed: the *Flowers* stand singly, or each by themselves, at the joints between them and the Stalks, consisting of five small round-pointed Leaves, of a fine pale red colour, tending to an Orange, with so many threads in the middle, in whose places succeed smooth round heads, wherein the *Seed*, which is small, is contained: The *Root* is small and fibrous, perishing at, or before Winter.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in Corne-fields, by Way-sides, and in Gardens also, of its own accord, almost every where, and so doth the second, but less frequently, and hath been found not far from *Oxford*, in *Rumney Marsh*, at *Beaconsfield* in *Buckingham-shire*, and divers other places: the third groweth in *Stew Wood*, about two miles from *Oxford*, and also in *Charletown Wood*, two miles beyond *Greenwich*: the last groweth in a Wood on the South-side of *Chislehurst Heath*, over against *Seabury Park*: They flower from *May* unto *August*, some of the Seed ripening and falling in the mean time, and the rest quickly after.

The Temperature:

Pimpernel is of a drying faculty, without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certain drawing quality.

The Vertues and Signatures.

It is agreed upon by all hands, that *Pimpernell* being bruised and applied to *corrupt*, *itchered* and *fretting Sores*, *cleanseth* and *healeth* them, and draweth out *shorns*, *stiffles*, and *spintert*, out of the *Hands* or *Feet*, or any other *part* of the *Body*: being boyled in *Wine* and drunk, it is singular good against all *venomous bitings*, *obstruction* of the *Liver*, and *pain* of the *Kidneys*: It is a good Remedy against the *Plague*, and other *pestilential Feavers*, and *contagious Sickenesses*, being boyled in *Wine* and given to drink; but then after the taking thereof warm, they must lye a bed and sweat two houres thereupon, for hereby the *venome* of the *Dis-ease* is expelled, but it must be used *twice* at the least; the same helpeth the biting of *mad Dogs*, and the stings and bitings of the *Viper*, *Adder*, or *Scorpion*, the *Spots* on the *back-side* of the *Leaves* intimating so much: The *Juyce* hereof mixed with a little *Honey*, and dropped into the *Eyes*, *cleanseth* them from *cloudy mists* or *films* growing over them, which hinder and take away the *sight*: It is effectual also to ease the pains of the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*. The distilled *Water* is effectual for all the purposes aforesaid, especially for *cleansing corrupt* and *sinking wounds*, and is accounted *marvellous good* to *cleans*e the *Skin* from any *roughness*, *deformity*, or *discolouring* thereof, and to make it *smooth*, *neat*, and *clear*, which it doth by *Signature*, all spotted Plants being available for the doing away *Spots* in the *Skin*, as *Cresslin* saith, who writeth also, that it is reported that the *Male Pimpernel* being held in the hand till it be hot, stoppeth the *bleeding* of any *veins* that is cut, the *Flower* of it being of a *bloody colour* signifying the same. The *Juyce* sniffed up into the *Nose*, purgeth the *Head*, and so it is said to do the *Toothach*, if it be put into the contrary *Nostrill*. The *Male Pimpernell* is said to drive forth the *Fundament*, and the *Female* to repel it, and drive it into its place again. Some Country-people do judge of the *Weather* by beholding the *Flowers* of this *Herb* the day before, if the *Leaves* of them be contracted and closed up, it betokeneth *Raine*, but if they be spread abroad, *faire weather*. The *Germans* have a *superstitious conceit*, that if it be hung over the *Threshold*, or *Porch* of the *doore* of any house, it will defend it from *Witchcrafts*.

Kkkkkz

CHAP.

The

CHAP. CCCXLII.

Of Woody Night-shade, or Bitter-sweet.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke γλυκυήλωρ *Glycyrrhon*, that is *Bitter-sweet* in English, be-
cause the Bark of it being chewed in the mouth, tastes bitter at the first, but
sweet afterwards; and for the same reason it is called *Dulcamara* and *Amaradulcis*
in Latine: Some referring it to the *Night-shades*, do call it *Solanum lignosum*, or
fumicosum or *rubrum*, and therefore we in English call it *woody Night-shade*,
Bitter-sweet, and of some *Felon-wort*, because it cureth the *Felons*, which happen
upon the joynts of the Fingers.

The Kinds:

Of this kind of *Night-shade*, there be only these two sorts: 1. Common woody Night-shade: 2. Woody Night-shade, with white Flowers.

The Forms.

The Common *weedy Night-shade* groweth up with many slender, winding, brittle, woody *Stalks*, as high as a man, and sometimes higher, folding it self about the Hedges, or any thing else that standeth next thereunto, yet without any claspers at all, covered with a whitish rough Bark, & having a pith in the middle, shooting out Branches on every side, which are green while they are young, and so are the new shoots of those that are elder, whereon grow many *Leaves* without order, somewhat like unto those of *Night-shade*, but that they are pointed at the ends, with two smal Leaves or pieces of Leaves usually growing upon the Foot-stalks, between the Leaf and the Branch, like little wings; of a pale green colour, but some of them have but one, and some none: the *Flowers* come forth at the tops and sides of the Branches, standing many together in fashion of a long Umbell, upon short foot-stalks, one above another, which consist of five narrow and long violet purple coloured Leaves, with a long gold-yellow pointel in the middle, sticking forth, which afterwards turn into round, and somewhat long *Berries*, green at the first, but red, soft, and full of juyce when they come to ripenesse, of an unpleasant bitter tast, though sweet at first, wherein many flat white *Seeds* are contained: the *Root* spreadeth it self into many strings under ground, not growing to any great bignesse.

The Places and Time.

The first growth in every Country by the sides of Ditches and Hedges, where-
on it many times runneth; the second, is seldome met with, but by S. Margarets
Church in Ramney Marsh: The Leaves come forth in the Spring, the Flowers in
July, and the Berries are ripe in August.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* and *Berries* of *Bitter-sweet* are *hot* and *dry*, *cleansing* and *wasting* away.

The Verines.

The *Leaves* or *Berries* of *Bitter-sweet* stamped with *rusty* *Bacon*, applied to that *Joynt* of the *Finger* that is troubled with a *Felon*, hath been found by divers *Coun- trey* people, who are most *foul*. A thereunto, to be very successful for the cu- ring of the same. The decoction of the *Leaves* and tender branches being infused and set over the fire in three pints of *White Wine*, the Pot wherein it is done, be- ing close covered for twelve houres together, which being then strained, is a most excellent *Drinke* to open the *Obstructions* of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleen*, and is used with good successe, not onely in the *jaundie*, but *black jaundise*, being to *cleans* *Women* that are newly brought *abed*, a quarter of a Pint thereof being drank for many Mornings together, and if you will in the Evenings also: The said Infusion is also available for difficulty of *breathing*, *Bruises*, *Falls*, and *congealed blood* in any part of the body, and it is good against the *Dropsie* for it purgeth away waterish and other humors very gently both by *Urine* and *Stool*. It is also used against *pueril Feavers* or *Agues*, and when any bone is broken, or out of *joynt*, as likewise for *Ruptures* and *Wounds*. The *Sheepberds* in *Germany*, as *Tragus* reporteth, doe use to hang it about their *Cattles* neck, when they are troubled with a *swimming* in the *Head*, causing them to turne round as if they were bewitched, and therefore they say it removeth *Witchcraft* both in *Men* and *Beasts*, but that *swimming* in the head is no effect of *Witchcraft*, but proceeds from a naturall cause, for which this Plant is a spec- iall remedy, as it is for all such like *fodaine* distempers whatsoever, being hung about the the Neck, and that is not farre from the head.

CHAP. CCCXLIII.

Of Ladies Bedstraw.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek γάλλιον. *Gallium*, or as others have it, γάριον, *Gallium*, and of some γάλλιον and γαλινιον, *Galerion* and *Galerion*, from γάλα, which signifies *Milke*, into which the Women of former times did put this Herb, as those of ours doe *Runner*, to cause the milke to turne into a *Curd*, for the making of *Cheese*, for which purpose it is said to serve very well, and therefore divers doe call it *heese Runner*, both here and beyond the Seas. It is called in Latine *Gallium*, after the Greeke, and that with white Flowers, *Mallugo*, in English *Ladies Bedstraw*, and sometimes *Maid's haire*, from the fineness of the Leaves.

The Kinds.

There be but *five sorts of Ladies Bedstraw* in all, that I meet with, and therefore I shall put them down: 1. The Common Ladies Bedstraw. 2. Red flowered Ladies Bedstraw. 3. Mountain white flowered Ladies Bedstraw. 4. The common white flowered Ladies Bedstraw. 5. Mountain Ladies Bedstraw of Candy. 6. Another Ladies Bedstraw of Candy.

Kkkkk 3

The

The Forme.

The common *Ladies Bedstraw* riseth up with divers small, brown square stalks, standing upright, at first; but after it cometh to be about a foot, or half a yard high, which is its usuall dimension, the tops thereof leane a little downwards, being most commonly branched forth into divers parts full of joynts, and with divers very fine small *Leaves* at every one, set at equall distances like Wood-roof, but much lesse, and hardly rough at all: at the tops of the branches doe grow forth from several joynts, many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers, set one above another very thick together, consisting of four Leaves a piece, of a strong and resinous, yet not unpleasant smell. The *Seed* is small and black, like Poppy seed, two for the most part being joynted neer together. The *root* is somewhat red, which having many small threads fastned unto it, taketh fast hold of the earth, and creepeth a little way also; but that which maketh it most to increase is, that after the branches are weighed downe to the ground by the heaviness of the Flowers, it taketh root againe at the joynts thereof.

The Places and Time.

The *first* is frequently to be found in many places of this Land in dry Pastures, Clofts, and Meadowes; and sometimes in those that are wet, though I think unknowne to most, but the place that I particularly remember to abound therewith, is *Barley* Close at *Adleybury* Towns end; the *second* was found in *Italy*, and the *third* in *Germany*, on divers hills there, the *fourth* is a spontaneal of our own Land, and groweth in the Abbey Orchard at *Saint Albans*, and in divers other places; the name of the *fifth* and *sixth* speaketh their Extraction. They flower in *May* and *June*, and the *Seed* is ripe in *July* and *August*.

The Temperature.

Ladies Bedstraw, especially that with yellow flowers, which is most common, is dry and something binding, as *Galen* saith.

The Vertues.

Though *Mugwort* be an Herbe noted amongst the Vulgar, for preventing weariness upon sore Travell, and for doing it away after it is contracted, yet I finde *Ladies Bedstraw*, more celebrated for that purpose amongst Authors, who say that the Decoction of the Herbe and Flowers being yet warme, is of admirable use to bath the Feet of Travellers, and others who are surbated by long Journeys in hot weather, and for *Laskies* and such like, whose running long causes not onely weariness, but stiffness in the *Sinewes* and *Joynts*, to both which this herb is so friendly, that it maketh them to become as limbe, as if they had never been abroad. The Flowers and Herbe likewise made into an Oyntment or Oyl, are available for the same purposes, as also for burnings with Fire, or scaldings with Water, for the dry *Scabbe*, and the *Itch* in Children: The said Oyntment is to be made with the Flowers and Herbe boyled in Hoggs-grease or Sallet Oyl, having some Bees Wax melted therein, after it is strained; the Oyl is made likewise with the Herb in Flower, by being set in the Sun, with a sufficient quantity of sallet Oyl for the space of ten or twelve dayes: Both the Oyntment and Oyle may be used, either before a journey is taken, for prevention, or after, the feet being first bathed with the decoction, and then anointed with either of them, and this is the surest way. The decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, is used by divers to help to provoke Urine, and thereby to fret and break the Stone; the same also drank, helpeth to stay inward Bleedings, and also to heal inward Wounds,

Wounds, by the heating and drying qualities therein: the Herbe, as well as the Flowers, being bruised and put up into the *Nostrils*, stayeth their bleeding, and it doth as much to Wounds, if it be applied to them, and it draweth forth the fire out of any place that is burned, and healeth it: *Discorides* saith, that the Root is available to provoke bodily Lust, and some say the Flowers doe so also: The good *Hansewives* about *Nampwich* in *Cheshire* doe make that use of it, that the Ancients did, as I said before, that is, to put it in their Runnet, esteeming more of the Cheese whereinto that is put, then that which is made without it, as a Countrey-man of theirs affirmeth: The sorts with white flowers have been found by experience of the *Germanes*, who have been great advancers of the faculty of Simpling to be good for the *Sinewes*, *Arteries*, and *Joynts* to bathe them therewith, both to take away their weariness and weakness, and to comfort and strengthen them also, whensoever need requires.



The Conclusion.

And thus, Gentle Reader, by the assistance of the Almighty, have I gone through the generall Anatomy of Mans Body, with the most usual Diseases, and distempers of every part, from the Crown of the Head, to the Sole of the Feet, and appropriated such Simples (which I have in a manner Anatomized also) unto them, as I held to be most convenient for the restoring them againe to their Eale and right Temper. I conceive that there is no body that understands my well-meaning endeavours, that will think, that the remainder of such Plants, which are not expressed in this Worke, have not come within my cognizance, and therefore I shall not need to be very exact in making any Apology, or laying down my Reasons for the omission of them: yet if there be any inclined to suppose so, let them know that I wilfully passed over some of them, and that there were some which the time (a thing I have much wanted ever since I undertook this business) would not permit me to insert. And let them know also, that the present designe was not an universall History of Plants, for then how voluminous must we needs have been? but onely of those which are more usefull, and may be gotten at the Apothecaries, or Druggists, if they grow not neer every ones habitation: Yet perhaps hereafter, if Life, Health, and Leisure shall give way, I shall with a little encouragement devise some brief Appendix, wherein I shall comprise the names at least, of all such as are here wanting. But for the present I shall bid the apprehensive Reader so Fare-well, and I hope I shall not only bid, but also be a means to make him so to doe.

FINIS.

Index Latinus Nominum in quo Numerus ad Caput refertur.

A.			B.		
A	Brotaurum mas,	288	Anacardium,	153	Auricula Muris, 293
	Abrotanum femina,	250	Anagallis,	341	Auricula Ursi, 11
	Abiga,	318	Anagallis aquatica,	231	Axungia Viri, 197
	Abjimbium	148	Androsænum,	285	
	Acetabulum,	235	Anemone,	291	
	Achillea,	294	Anethum & Anetum,	94	
	Accipitrina,	24		118	
	Acium,	21	Angelica,	91	Baccharis, 25
	Adiantum,	15	Anisum,	57	Balanus Myrsifera, 149
	Ador,	70	Anonis,	59	153
	Agallochum,	136	Anserina,	141. 306	Balaustia, 52
	Agaricum & Agaricum,	5	Anthemis,	19	Balsamine, 324
		77	Anthera Rosarum,	8	Balsantia, 182
	Ægilops,	182	Anthos	187	Barbarea, 50
	Ageratum,	2	Aparine,	186	Bardana, 308
	Aglaph. & u,	280	Apium Arabum,	214	Basilicum, 100
	Agnes,	242	Apium hortense,	77	Batrach, 269
	Agrifolium,	179	Aquil-gia,	3	Bechium, 110
	Agrimonia,	19	Argemone,	59	Bellis, 339
	Alabastri Rosarum,	93	Argentina,	32	Berberis, 175
	Alcea,	89	Arisarum,	312	Beta, 185
	Alchymilla,	138	Aristolochia,	171	Betonica, 6
	Alcibadion,	11	Armeniacum	76	Betonica aquatica, 266
	Alisma,	227	Arnoglossum,	40	Betula, 320
	Alkakergi,	133	Artanita,	286	Biperula, 132
	Alleluja,	131	Artemisia,	11	Bismalta, 215
	Alliaria,	72	Arthritica,	32	Bistorta, 27
	Allium,	152	Arum,	82	Blitum, 301
	Alnus,	48	Arundo,	25	Borago, 120
	Aloe,	188	Asarum,	126	Brassica, 86
	Alfene,	215	Asclepias,	213	Bruta, 319
	Althea,	197	Asparagus,	204	Bryonia, 191
	Alumen Catinum,	10	Asplenium,	310	Bubonium, 330
	Amaracm,	342	Assa Fatida,	330	Buglossum, 166
	Amaradalcis,	301	Aster,	54	Bugula, 335
	Amaranthus,	253	Astrantia,	249	Buphthalmus, 339
	Ammi,	98	Athanasia,	139	Bursa Pastoris, 35
	Ammoniacum,	80	Attrachylis,	309	Byne, 71
	Ammygdalus & Amygdalum,	80	Atriplex,	144	
	Amyrberis,	175	Arcena,	164	
			Aurantia,	78	
			Auricula Jude,		

Index.

[illegible]

Index.

<i>Erysimum</i> ,	109	<i>Clyside</i> ,	2	<i>Hyojcyamus</i> ,	58
<i>Eupatorium</i> ,	179	<i>Gnaphalium</i> ,	77	<i>Hyojcyamus Peruvianus</i>	
<i>Euphorbium</i> ,	200	<i>Gospipium</i> ,	274		117
<i>Euphrasia</i> ,	28	<i>Gramen caninum</i> ,	228	<i>Hypericum</i> ,	332
<i>Euphrosyne</i> ,	120	<i>Gramen Leucanthemum</i> ,	146	<i>Hypochaeris</i> ,	24
				<i>Hypocistis</i> ,	259
		<i>Grana Paradisi</i> ,	163	<i>Hysopus</i> ,	75
F		<i>Grossularia</i> ,	174	I	
<i>Aba</i> ,	101	<i>Guajacum</i> ,	327	<i>Acobaea</i> ,	76
<i>Faba suilla</i> ,	58	<i>Grossus</i> ,	74	<i>Jecoria</i> ,	180
<i>Fagus</i> ,	303	<i>Gruinalis</i> ,	325	<i>Jalapium</i> ,	192
<i>Favaria</i> ,	110			<i>Imperatoria</i> ,	54
<i>Favarius</i> ,	28	H		<i>Ilex coccigera</i> ,	317
<i>Febrifuga</i> ,	306	<i>Alicacabas</i> ,	227	<i>Illecebra</i> ,	47
<i>Feltterra</i> ,	247	<i>Halimabus</i> ,	44	<i>Inula</i> ,	79
<i>Feniculum</i> ,	17	<i>Harenarius</i> ,	237	<i>Inybum</i> ,	181
<i>Feniculum marimum</i> ,	239	<i>Harundo</i> ,	82	<i>Iris</i> ,	109
<i>Ferala</i> ,	98	<i>Hedera</i> ,	27	<i>Iris</i> ,	33
<i>Ficus</i> ,	74	<i>Hedera terrestris</i> ,	26	<i>Iva Arthritica</i> ,	318
<i>Filicula</i> ,	115	<i>Helanium</i> ,	79	<i>Juglans</i> ,	1
<i>Filipendula</i> ,	224	<i>Helianthemum</i> ,	259	<i>Jujube</i> ,	83
<i>Filix</i> ,	206	<i>Helleborastum</i> ,	202	<i>Juniperus</i> ,	243
<i>Flos Amoris</i> ,	301	<i>Helleborus albus</i> ,	156	<i>Ixia</i> ,	13
<i>Flos Noctis</i> ,	247	<i>Helleborus niger</i> ,	202	K	
<i>Fraga</i> ,	122	<i>Helleborine</i> ,	156	<i>Ali</i> ,	197
<i>Fraxinalla</i> ,	239	<i>Helxine</i> ,	69	<i>Kermes</i> ,	317
<i>Fraxinus</i> ,	194	<i>Hepatorium</i> ,	179	L	
<i>Fuga Demonam</i> ,	332	<i>Herba cattaria</i> ,	307	<i>Abrum Veneris</i> ,	262
<i>Fumarica</i> ,	49	<i>Herba timpia</i> ,	77	<i>Labrusca</i> ,	81
<i>Fungus Sambucinus</i> ,	78	<i>Herba Morgarata</i> ,	339	<i>Lafer</i> ,	310
G		<i>Herba Paralyssis</i> ,	11	<i>Lachryma Jobbae</i> .	225
<i>Galbanum</i> ,	98	<i>Hebra Paris</i> ,	331	<i>Lactuca</i> ,	97
<i>Galanga</i> ,	155	<i>Herba Sacra</i> ,	18	<i>Ladanum</i> ,	259
<i>Galeopsis</i> ,	66	<i>Herba Studiosorum</i> ,	199	<i>Lamium</i> ,	66
<i>Galliarbor</i> ,	257	<i>Herba Venti</i> ,	291	<i>Lampfana</i> ,	104
<i>Gallitricum</i> ,	23	<i>Herniaria</i> ,	321	<i>Lenaria</i> ,	112
<i>Gallium</i> ,	343	<i>Hibiscus</i> ,	215	<i>Lapathum</i> ,	183
<i>Garofmus</i> ,	309	<i>Hieracium</i> ,	24	<i>Lapathum Sanguineum</i> ,	16
<i>Geminilis</i> ,	23	<i>Hippia</i> ,	188		
<i>Genista</i> ,	193	<i>Hippoglossum</i> ,	64	<i>Lappa</i> ,	308
<i>Gentiana</i> ,	130	<i>Hipposelinum</i> ,	290	<i>Larix</i> ,	5
<i>Gentianeila</i> ,	16	<i>Hirundinaria major</i> ,	20	<i>Laserpitium</i> ,	310
<i>Geranium</i> ,	324	<i>Hirundinaria minor</i> ,	265	<i>Latendula</i> ,	9
<i>Geum</i> ,	133			<i>Laureola</i> ,	198
<i>Gingiber</i> ,	161	<i>Holestium</i> ,	146		
<i>Glans</i> ,	237	<i>Hordeum</i> ,	71	Laurus	
<i>Oxyrrbiza</i> ,	73	<i>Horminum</i> ,	23		
		<i>Hidropiper</i> ,	334		

Index.

<i>Laurus</i> ,	242	<i>Malus Persica</i> ,	170	<i>Nymphaea</i> ,	282
<i>Lauri bacca</i> ,	ib.	<i>Marathrum</i> ,	17		
<i>Laurus Tinus</i> ,	ib.	<i>Marrubium</i> ,	105	O.	
<i>Laurus Alexandrina</i> ,	64	<i>Marum</i> ,	290	O cularia,	23
<i>Leas & Lenticula</i> ,	102	<i>Mastiche</i> ,	53	<i>Oculus Christi</i> ,	23
<i>Lentiscus</i> ,	53	<i>Mater Herculana</i> ,	111	<i>Ocimum</i> ,	100
<i>Lepidium</i> ,	316	<i>Matricaria</i> , 305	306	<i>Oenanthe</i> ,	224
<i>Leucacantha</i> ,	232	<i>Mechoacan</i> ,	192	<i>Olea sive Oliva</i> ,	244
<i>Leucanthemum</i> ,	146	<i>Melampodium</i> ,	202	<i>Olus album</i> ,	97
<i>Leucographis</i> ,	140	<i>Melilotus</i> ,	143	<i>Olus aureum</i> ,	309
<i>Leucorium</i> ,	135	<i>Melissa</i> ,	124	<i>Olus Hispanicum</i> ,	185
<i>Levisticum</i> ,	248	<i>Melo</i> ,	166	<i>Ononis</i> ,	57
<i>Libadium</i> ,	225	<i>Mentha</i> ,	43	<i>Ophioglossum</i> ,	296
<i>Libanotis</i> ,	8	<i>Mentha felina</i> ,	307	<i>Opthalmisca</i> ,	22
<i>Lichen</i> ,	180	<i>Mentastrum</i> ,	43	<i>Orchis</i> ,	278
<i>Lichen arborum</i> ,	106	<i>Mercurialis</i> ,	313	<i>Origanum</i> ,	200
<i>Lignum Aloes</i> ,	156	<i>Mispilus</i> ,	41	<i>Orobanchæ</i> ,	247
<i>Lignum Vitæ</i> ,	327	<i>Micum</i> ,	252	<i>Orobus</i> ,	212
<i>Lilium album</i> ,	103	<i>Milium Solis</i> ,	225	<i>Oryza</i> ,	263
<i>Lilium Convallium</i> ,	12	<i>Millefolium</i> ,	294	<i>Osmunda Regalis</i> ,	206
<i>Linaria</i> ,	199	<i>Mirobalani</i> ,	149	<i>Osyris</i> ,	199
<i>Lingua Cervina</i> ,	205	<i>Molle</i> ,	55	<i>Oxalis</i> ,	184
<i>Linozosis</i> ,	313	<i>Mollugo</i> ,	343	<i>Oxya</i> ,	303
<i>Linum</i> ,	147	<i>Morus</i> ,	42	<i>Oxyacantha</i> ,	232
<i>Lithospermum</i> ,	224	<i>Muscus</i> ,	15	<i>Oxymyr sine</i> ,	175
<i>Lolium</i> ,	300	<i>Myagrum</i> ,	254	<i>Oxys</i> ,	309
<i>Lotus sativa</i> ,	142	<i>Myosotis</i> ,	293		
<i>Lonchitis aspera</i> ,	204	<i>Myrica</i> ,	208	P.	
<i>Lujula</i> ,	123	<i>Myrrhis</i> ,	117	P æonia,	2
<i>Lunaria minor</i> ,	297	<i>Myrtus</i> ,	258	<i>Palma</i> ,	62
<i>Lupinus</i> ,	212	<i>Myxa & Myxaria</i> ,	112	<i>Palme ceretrum</i> ,	ib.
<i>Lupulus Salictarius</i> ,	220			<i>Palma Christi sive Ricci-</i>	
<i>Lyfimachia</i> ,	338			<i>nus</i> ,	196
		N.		<i>Palma Christi sive Saty-</i>	
M		N apus,	33	<i>rion</i> ,	278
M Acis,	164	<i>Narcissus</i> ,	155	<i>Paludapium</i> ,	286
<i>Majorana</i> ,	10	<i>Nardus</i> ,	217	<i>Panax Heracleum</i> ,	241
<i>Malicorium</i> ,	52	<i>Nardus Rustica</i> ,	25	<i>Panax Coloni</i> ,	333
<i>Malva</i> ,	93	<i>Nasturtium</i> ,	50	<i>Panycatium</i> ,	4
<i>Malus & Malum</i> ,	168	<i>Nepeta</i> ,	307	<i>Panis Cuculi</i> ,	123
<i>Malus Armeziaca</i> ,	171	<i>Nigella</i> ,	92	<i>Papillaris</i> ,	104
<i>Malus Aurantia</i> :	167	<i>Nummularia</i> ,	299	<i>Papaver</i> ,	3
<i>Malus Cotonea</i> ,	14	<i>Nax Avellana</i> ,	304	<i>Papaver spumeum</i> ,	ib.
<i>Malus Cydonia</i> ,	ib.	<i>Nux Ben</i> ,	153	<i>Parietaria</i> ,	69
<i>Malus Granata</i> ,	52	<i>Nux Juglans</i> ,	1	<i>Parthenium</i> ,	306
<i>Malus Limonia</i> ,	233	<i>Nux Moscata</i> ,	165	<i>Pastinacea latifolia</i> ,	251
<i>Malus Medica</i> ,	129	<i>Nux Myristica</i> ,	ib.	<i>Pastinacea tenuifolia</i> ,	16
		<i>Nux Vesccaria</i> ,	227	<i>Pastori</i>	

Index!

<i>Pastorale</i>	35	<i>Porrum</i>	255	<i>Rhefeda</i>	272
<i>Pecten Veneris</i>	250	<i>Portulaca</i>	44	<i>Rhus Olsoni</i>	257
<i>Peganon</i>	21	<i>Potentilla</i>	59	<i>Rhus Coriaria</i>	16
<i>Pentaphyllum</i>	38	<i>Potiron</i>	216	<i>Ribes</i>	168
<i>Peplion</i>	44	<i>Prasum</i>	105	<i>Ricinus</i>	196
<i>Pepo</i>	166	<i>Primula Veris</i>	11	<i>Robur</i>	237
<i>Percipier Anglorum</i>	223	<i>Prinella</i>	336	<i>Ros Solis</i>	108
<i>Perdicium</i>	69	<i>Prunus</i>	172	<i>Rosa</i>	19
<i>Perfoliata</i>	322	<i>Prunus sylvestris</i>	286	<i>Rosa Jundov</i>	108
<i>Perforata</i>	332	<i>Pseudoeleborus</i>	202	<i>Rosmarinus</i>	8
<i>Peryclimenum</i>	111	<i>Pseudolimanum</i>	199	<i>Rubia tinctorum</i>	314
<i>Perpersa</i>	114	<i>Pseudodictamnus</i>	315	<i>Rubus</i>	261
<i>Persea</i>	170	<i>Pseudonardus</i>	9	<i>Rubus Idæus</i>	16
<i>Physcaria</i>	334	<i>Pseudonasturtium sil.</i>	164	<i>Rumex</i>	183
<i>Personata</i>	308	<i>Psora</i>	85	<i>Rupertiaum</i>	225
<i>Petasites</i>	il.	<i>Psyllium</i>	60	<i>Ruscus</i>	229
<i>Petroselinum</i>	214	<i>Pulegium</i>	287	<i>Ruta capraria</i>	127
<i>Petum</i>	107	<i>Pulmonaria</i>	106	<i>Ruta muraria</i>	16
<i>Pucedanum</i>	30	<i>Pulsatilla</i>	291	<i>Ruta</i>	12
<i>Phaeolus</i>	236	<i>Pyrula</i>	63	<i>Sabina</i>	319
<i>Philanthropos</i>	187	<i>Pyrus & Pyrum</i>	169	<i>Sagapenum</i>	202
<i>Philippenula</i>	224			<i>Sagmina</i>	16
<i>Phenix</i>	300			<i>Salicaria</i>	12
<i>Phu</i>	145			<i>Salicaria</i>	212
<i>Phyllitis</i>	205			<i>Salix</i>	38
<i>Pilosella</i>	293			<i>Salvia</i>	7
<i>Pimpinella</i>	132			<i>Sambucus</i>	189
<i>Pinguicula</i>	114			<i>Sampschum</i>	10
<i>Pinus</i>	51			<i>Sanguinalis</i>	34
<i>Piper</i>	164			<i>Sanguinaria</i>	182
<i>Piper aquaticum</i>	334			<i>Sanguis Draconis</i>	382
<i>Piper agreste</i>	280			<i>Sanguisera</i>	134
<i>Piperitis</i>	316			<i>Sancula</i>	114
<i>Pisus & Piraster</i>	269			<i>Santalum</i>	98
<i>Pistachia</i>	275			<i>Santolina</i>	268
<i>Pistachium Germanicum</i>	227			<i>Sarza parilla</i>	348
<i>Pistum</i>	271			<i>Sassafras</i>	195
<i>Plantago</i>	76			<i>Satureia</i>	262
<i>Polium</i>	211			<i>Satyrion</i>	278
<i>Polygonatum</i>	323			<i>Saxifraga</i>	223
<i>Polygonum</i>	321			<i>Scabiosa</i>	85
<i>Polypodium</i>	115			<i>Scala Celi</i>	323
<i>Polyschium</i>	16			<i>Scandix</i>	236
<i>Pomus & Pomum</i>	168			<i>Scilla</i>	4
<i>Populus</i>	28			<i>Schisanthum</i>	166
<i>Portulaca</i>	24			<i>Scolymus</i>	287
				<i>Scopendrium</i>	

Index

<i>Scalopendrium</i> , 205	<i>Spatula fatida</i> , 33	V.	<i>Vaccinia</i> , 116
<i>Scopa Regia</i> , 129	<i>Spina alba</i> , 232	V.	<i>Valeriana</i> , 145
<i>Scoparia</i> , 199	<i>Spinachia</i> , 185	<i>Verbes</i> , 202	<i>Veratrum</i> , 202
<i>Scopidium</i> , 131	<i>Spina acida</i> , 175	<i>Verbascum</i> , 118	<i>Veronica</i> , 126
<i>Scorodonia</i> , 16	<i>Spondylium</i> , 314	<i>Veronica</i> , 340	<i>Vesicaria</i> , 239
<i>Scoroides</i> , 293	<i>Squilla</i> , 4	<i>Vicia</i> , 6	<i>Vicia</i> , 96
<i>Scorzonera</i> , 128	<i>Squinanthum</i> , 180	<i>Vicia pervinca</i> , 126	<i>Vincetoxicum</i> , 124
<i>Scrophularia major</i> , 65	<i>Staphylinus</i> , 251	<i>Viola</i> , 124	<i>Viola tricolor</i> , 128
<i>Scrophularia minor</i> , 265	<i>Staphylodendron</i> , 227	<i>Viperaria</i> , 45	<i>Virga aurea</i> , 262
<i>Secula</i> , 266	<i>Strobilus</i> , 31	<i>Virga Pastoris</i> , 262	<i>Viscum</i> , 13
<i>Sedum minus</i> , 47	<i>Sylva Mater</i> , 111	<i>Vitis</i> , 280	<i>Vitis</i> , 84
<i>Sepianalis</i> , 221	<i>Symphitum</i> , 292	<i>Vitis alba</i> , 194	<i>Vitis nigra</i> , 16
<i>Sempervivum Sylvestre</i> , 68	T.	<i>Vitis idaa</i> , 96	<i>Vitis</i> , 295
<i>Sena</i> , 154	<i>Abacco</i> , 107	<i>Vitis</i> , 326	<i>Vitis</i> , 235
<i>Senecio</i> , 150	<i>Tamariscus</i> , 208	<i>Vitis</i> , 40	<i>Vitis</i> , 226
<i>Senis</i> , 261	<i>Tamarindus</i> , 203	<i>Vitis</i> , 199	<i>Vitis</i> , 39
<i>Septifolium</i> , 38	<i>Tamus</i> , 191	<i>Vitis</i> , 35	<i>Vitis</i> , 34
<i>Septineruia</i> , 76	<i>Tanacetum</i> , 240	<i>Vitis</i> , 36	<i>Vitis</i> , 37
<i>Serapias</i> , 278	<i>Tapius barbatus</i> , 112	<i>Vitis</i> , 38	<i>Vitis</i> , 39
<i>Scripium</i> , 148	<i>Taxacon</i> , 181	<i>Vitis</i> , 39	<i>Vitis</i> , 40
<i>Serpentaria</i> , 37, 279	<i>Telebium</i> , 62	<i>Vitis</i> , 40	<i>Vitis</i> , 41
<i>Serpentina</i> , 204	<i>Tenebriantha</i> , 5	<i>Vitis</i> , 41	<i>Vitis</i> , 42
<i>Serpillum</i> , 290	<i>Tessicularum varietate</i> , 278	<i>Vitis</i> , 42	<i>Vitis</i> , 43
<i>Servillum</i> , 16	<i>Tenurium</i> , 209	<i>Vitis</i> , 43	<i>Vitis</i> , 44
<i>Sigillum Solomonis</i> , 203	<i>Thalictrum</i> , 79	<i>Vitis</i> , 44	<i>Vitis</i> , 45
<i>Snapi</i> , 272	<i>Thalictrum</i> , 16	<i>Vitis</i> , 45	<i>Vitis</i> , 46
<i>Sparum</i> , 270	<i>Thapsia</i> , 16	<i>Vitis</i> , 46	<i>Vitis</i> , 47
<i>Sifer</i> , 16	<i>Thlaspi</i> , 115	<i>Vitis</i> , 47	<i>Vitis</i> , 48
<i>Silybrium</i> , 75	<i>Thymra</i> , 289	<i>Vitis</i> , 48	<i>Vitis</i> , 49
<i>Sium</i> , 231	<i>Thymum</i> , 290	<i>Vitis</i> , 49	<i>Vitis</i> , 50
<i>Smilax five Taxus de qua vide Ifagage meum</i>	<i>Tobacco</i> , 197	<i>Vitis</i> , 50	<i>Vitis</i> , 51
<i>cap. 19</i>	<i>Tomentilla</i> , 33	<i>Vitis</i> , 51	<i>Vitis</i> , 52
<i>Smilax levis</i> , 236	<i>Tata bona</i> , 23	<i>Vitis</i> , 52	<i>Vitis</i> , 53
<i>Smilax aspera</i> , 329	<i>Thachelium</i> , 61	<i>Vitis</i> , 53	<i>Vitis</i> , 54
<i>Soyrium</i> , 290	<i>Tragacantha</i> , 216	<i>Vitis</i> , 54	<i>Vitis</i> , 55
<i>Solancha</i> , 190	<i>Tragorchis</i> , 278	<i>Vitis</i> , 55	<i>Vitis</i> , 56
<i>Solidago Saracenica</i> , 337	<i>Tragoriganum</i> , 200	<i>Vitis</i> , 56	<i>Vitis</i> , 57
<i>Solanum hortense</i> , 29	<i>Trasi</i> , 212	<i>Vitis</i> , 57	<i>Vitis</i> , 58
<i>Solanum lethale</i> , 16	<i>Trichomanes</i> , 15	<i>Vitis</i> , 58	<i>Vitis</i> , 59
<i>Solanum lignum</i> , 342	<i>Trifolium</i> , 292	<i>Vitis</i> , 59	<i>Vitis</i> , 60
<i>Solanum, Vesicarium</i> , 227	<i>Trifolium acetosum</i> , 128	<i>Vitis</i> , 60	<i>Vitis</i> , 61
<i>Sanchus</i> , 31	<i>Trifolium odoratum</i> , 142	<i>Vitis</i> , 61	<i>Vitis</i> , 62
<i>Sophia Chirurgerum</i> , 264	<i>Trifago</i> , 202	<i>Vitis</i> , 62	<i>Vitis</i> , 63
	<i>Triticum</i> , 70	<i>Vitis</i> , 63	<i>Vitis</i> , 64
	<i>Triticum, varietate</i> , 14	<i>Vitis</i> , 64	<i>Vitis</i> , 65
	<i>Triticum, varietate</i> , 14	<i>Vitis</i> , 65	<i>Vitis</i> , 66
	<i>Trifilago</i> , 110	<i>Vitis</i> , 66	<i>Vitis</i> , 67

A Table of the English Names in which the Numbers are to be referred to the Chapters.

A.	<i>Alfa fetida</i> , 310	<i>Bitterwort, is Gentian</i> , 130
A.	<i>Alens</i> , 133	<i>Blackberryes</i> , 261
<i>Brecock Tree</i> , 171		<i>Black-thorne</i> , 227
<i>Acacia</i> , 260	B.	<i>Bladdernut</i> , 301
<i>Acorns</i> , 237	<i>Baldmony</i> , 130	<i>Bloud-wort</i> , 183
<i>Adders-tongue</i> , 296	<i>Baline</i> , 124	<i>Bombast, or Cotten-Tree</i> , 274
<i>Agrimony</i> , 179	<i>Balsome Apples</i> , 324	<i>Borage</i> , 120
<i>Agnus</i> , 280	<i>Barberies</i> , 175	<i>Bramble Bush</i> , 261
<i>Ague-Tree</i> , 195	<i>Barley</i> , 71	<i>Brake</i> , 206
<i>Agreen, is Houfeloek</i> , 47	<i>Basil</i> , 100	<i>The wild Bryar-Bush</i> , 19
<i>Alecoast</i> , 182	<i>Bayes and its Berries</i> , 241	<i>Sweet Bryar or Eglantine</i> , 14
<i>Alehoofe</i> , 26		<i>Brimstone wort</i> , 30
<i>Allbeale</i> , 241	<i>Beanes</i> , 101	<i>White Briony</i> , 191
<i>Alexanders</i> , 290	<i>Beane Capers</i> , 207	<i>Black Briony</i> , 16
<i>Aller or Alder-Tree</i> , 152	<i>Flat Beanes</i> , 212	<i>Brooklime</i> , 231
<i>Alleluja</i> , 123	<i>French Beanes</i> , 236	<i>Bauchers Broome</i> , 229
<i>Almond-Tree</i> , 80	<i>Sower Beanes</i> , 203	<i>Brook betony</i> , 266
<i>Alces</i> , 48	<i>Beares-Eares</i> , 11	<i>Broome</i> , 193
<i>Alce Tree and Wood</i> , 136	<i>Beares-foot</i> , 262	<i>Broome rape</i> , 16
<i>Alkakengi</i> , 227	<i>Beares Garlick</i> , 72	<i>Browne-wort</i> , 65
<i>Amaranthus</i> , 301	<i>Ladies Bedstraw</i> , 143	<i>Eucks-horne</i> , 238
<i>Anchos or Bishpows-weed</i> , 253	<i>Beggerlice is Cleavers</i> , 178	<i>Back-mast</i> , 303
<i>Anemone</i> , 291		<i>Bugle</i> , 335
<i>Anise</i> , 91	<i>Bell-flowers</i> , 95	<i>Buglosse</i> , 166
<i>Angelica</i> , 118	<i>Bees</i> , 185	<i>Vipers Buglosse</i> , 138
<i>Balsome Apples</i> , 324	<i>Beech-Tree</i> , 303	<i>Bulls-foot</i> , 110
<i>Apples and the Kinds</i> , 168	<i>Raules Betony</i> , 340	<i>Bullocks Lungwort</i> , 112
	<i>Water Betony</i> , 266	<i>Bulleis-Tree</i> , 260
	<i>Wood Betony</i> , 6	<i>Bullwort</i> , 293
	<i>Bilberries or whorts</i> , 116	<i>Burnet</i> , 122
<i>Aprcock-Tree</i> , 171		<i>Butterburse</i> , 308
<i>Archall</i> , 180	<i>Prickly Bindweed</i> , 329	<i>Clate burse</i> , 14
<i>Arhangell</i> , 66	<i>Sea Bindweed</i> , 190	<i>Butter-wort</i> , 144
<i>Arvon</i> , 32	<i>Birch-Tree</i> , 320	<i>Butchers Broome</i> , 209
<i>Arach</i> , 309	<i>Birds-foot</i> , 326	
<i>Arsmart</i> , 334	<i>Birds-tongue</i> , 221	
<i>Arsebackes</i> , 257	<i>Bishops-Leaves</i> , 266	
<i>Asara bacca</i> , 25	<i>Birth-wort</i> , 312	
<i>Asparagus</i> , 213	<i>Bishops-weed</i> , 253	
<i>Asp-Tree and Keyes</i> , 194	<i>Bisfort or Snake-weed</i> , 37	
<i>Asp or Aspen-Tree</i> , 28	<i>Bitter-sweet</i> , 342	

Finis Indicis Latini

A

C

A Table.

C Abbage, 86	Kings Cleaver, 143
Calaminus, 109	Cleavers of Goosegrasse, 187
Calamus Aromaticus, 218	Cloudberry, 241
Camphire, 284	Clove-Tree, 134
Camells Hay, 150	Clove Willow-flowers, 135
Camock, 57	Clownes woundwort, 333
Camomile, 141	Cole flowers, 166
Canes or Reeds, 82	Cole-worts, 86
Canel or Cinnamon, 137	Columbines, 27
Capers, 207	Coloquintida, 246
Beane Capers, 16	Colts-foot, 110
Capons-tail is Valerian, 145	Confrey, 192
Cardamomes, 163	Great Confound, 16
Carotts, 251	Middle Confound, 335
Carawayes, 158	Small Confound or Daisy, 339
Cassia fistula, 157	Saracens Confound, 337
Purgine Cassia, 16	Conwall Lilly, 12
Custard, 367	Corall, 55
Celandine, 20	Corall-worts, 56
Centory, 148	Coralline or Sea Mollie, 15
Ceterach or Mithridate, 204	Cork or Archball, 180
The Chast Tree, 180	Coriander, 166
Cherry-Tree, 173	Corne Rose, 3
Winter-Cherries, 227	Corne Sallet, 97
Chervill, 230	Costmary, 182
Cheeseboulds, 3	Coben, 274
Cheeserunning, 343	Cottonweed or Cudweed, 77
Chesnut-Tree, 276	Cowslips, 11
Chick-weed, 188	French Castoree, 16
China, 309	Cowslips of Jerusalem, 113
Chocolate, 277	Couch-grasse, 228
St. Christophers Herbe, 206	Cowentry Bells, 95
Sweet Cicely, 117	Crabbe-grasse, 197
Sicken Cicely, 126	Crabbe-Tree, 168
Cicers, 271	Crane-bills, 325
Cinck foile, 39	Garden Cresses, 50
Cinnamon-Tree, 137	Water-Cress, 16
Cistus and its sorts, 259	Winter-Cress, 16
Cives, 255	Skines-Cressus, 238
Clary, 253	Wart-Cresses, 16
Garden Claver is sweet Trefoile, 142	Erbon Garlicke, 72
	Cuckow-flowers, 30

Cuckowes Meat, 123
Cuckow-pintle, 32
Culweede, 77
Cullions, 278
Culrage or Arsmart, 334
Cumin, 159
Currans, 166
Cypresse-Tree, 234
Garden Cypresse or Lavendar Cotton, 250
Feild Cypresse or Ground pine, 318

D Aisies, great and small, 339
Dandelion, 181
Dane-wort, 189
Darnell, 300
Date-Tree, 62
Dauke, 251
Dill, 94
Distander, 316
Dittany of Candy, 315
Bastard Dittany, 16
False white Dittany, 240
Devills-bitt vide Scabious, 310
Devills-durt, 177
Garden Dock or Patience, 183
Water-dock, 16
Wild-Dock, 201
Dodder of Time and other, 228
Dogges-grasse, 19
Dogges-Rose, 278
Dogges-Stones, 325
Dogges-Tooth Violet, 64
Doves-foot, 279
Double-Tongue, 302
Dragons, 224
Dragon Tree and blood, 19
Dropwort, 35
Dwale, 45

E.

A Table.

E Grimony, 179	French Mercury, 313	Hather or Heath, 208
Elder and the Joris, 189	French Mallons, 93	Hauer or Oats, 144
Elecampane, 79	Fumitory, 49	Hawkweed, 24
Elme, 326	Fusses or Fusts, 134	Haw-thorne, 230
White Ellebore, 156		Haymaides, 26
Black Ellebore, 202	G Alanga, 162	Hedge-mustard, 109
Endive, 181	English Galangale, 219	White Hellebore, 156
Eringus or Sea Holly, 268	Gallow grasse, 281	Black Hellebore, 202
Eyebright, 22	Sweet Gall, 257	Bastard Hellebore, 16
	Garlick, 72	Hemlock, 283
	Gentian, 130	Hemp, 281
	Germander, 209	Hemp-Tree or Agnus, 280
	Water Germander, 131	Henbane, 58
	Gill go by the Ground, 26	Henbane of Peru, 107
F Earn, 206	Ginger, 161	Henbit, 183
Feaberies, 174	Glasswort, 197	Hawes, 232
Finger fern, 204	Goats Organy, 200	Heps, 19
Mules Fern, 16	Goats Rue, 127	Herb Robert, 325
Featherfew, 306	Golden Rod, 45	Herb Trinity, 121
Feild Cypresse, 318	Golden Saxifrage, 223	Herb Bennet, 133
Felwort, 130	Gold of Pleasure, 254	Herb Carpenter, 336
Felonwort, 342	Goufeerries, 174	Herbe of Grace, 21
Fennel, 17	Goufefoot, 309	Herbe Ices, 318
Fennel Gyant, 98	Goufegrasse, 173	Herb Paris, 331
Sow Fennel, 30	Gourds, 99	Herb Twopence, 299
Fennel Flowe, 92	Butter Gourd, 246	Herb William, 253
Sea Fennel, 239	Grains of Paradise, 163	Hul, H. de, 18
Figtree, 74	Gromell, 225	Hercules woundwort, 241
Filicard tree, 304	Grassies of divers sorts, 81	Hightaper, 112
Filipendula, 224	Grapes of divers sorts, 228	Hipwort, 235
Fistick Nuts, 60	Winter Green, 63	Hyslope, 75
Fleawort, 264	Ground Ivy, 26	Hollhockes, 93
Flixweed, 301	Ground Pine, 318	Hogges Fennell, 30
Flower amor, 79	Groundsell, 150	Holme or Holly Bush, 243
Fluellen, 340	Guajacum, 327	Holme or Holly Oak, 317
Folefoot, 278	Gum Tragacanth, 216	Holy Thistle, 139
Feolstones, 318	Gum Arabick, ibid.	Holy Seed, 148
Forget me not, 298		Holy Rose, 259
Fourleaved grasse, 67		Holy Thistle, 268
Fox Glotes, 278	H Aarts-cuse, 121	Sea Holly, 111
Fox Stones, 261	Harts-horn, 238	Honifuckles, 220
Frambois or Raspes, 236	Harts tongue, 205	Hops, 105
French Beans, 9	Harts Claver, 143	Horehound, 3
French Lavender, 255	Hart Trefoile, 304	Horned Poppy, 30
	Hafel nut tree, 304	Horestrong, Hook-

N n n n

A Table.

Hookheal	336	Lavender	9	Meadow Saffron,	119
Horse mint	43	Lavender Cotton,	250	Meadow Trefoile,	298
Horse tail.	34	Lawrell or Bay-tree.	241	Meadow Parsly,	223
Horse tongue.	64	Great Lawrell, or the		Meallars,	41
Houfleeke.	47	Cherry Bay-tree. ibid.		Melilot,	143
		Spurge Lawrell,	198	Melons,	166
		Lawrell of Alexandria,	64	French Mercury,	313
				Dogs Mercury,	ibid.
I		Lawru Tinn,	241	Meum,	252
Jack by the Hedge,	131	Leeks,	255	Mil-oile,	294
St. James wort,	76	Lentils.	102	Miltwaft.	204
St. J. bas-wort,	332	Lentisk or Mastick tree,		Mints.	43
Indian Spikenard,	217			Cat-Mint,	307
Job's tears.	225	Lettice.	97	Calamint,	201
Jone Silver pin,	3	Lambs Lettice,	ibid.	Miriles.	258
Junos tears.	18	Lichwale,	225	Mirabolanes,	149
Ly.	27	Liquoris,	73	Miscel. ce.	13
Ground Ly.	26	Lignum Aloes,	136	Moneywort.	299
Juniper tree.	244	Lignum Vita,	327	Small Moonwort,	297
Jujube tree.	83	Lemon tree.	233	Morrell.	29
Jury or Darnell.	300	Lilly Convally,	12	Musse,	15
		Water Lilly.	282	Mother of Time,	29
K		Litige or Heath,	208	Motherwort,	305
Ali or Glaffenwort.	197	Littonfant,	12	Mugwort,	286
St. Katherine's flower,	92	Liverwort,	180	Mulberries.	42
Kexes or Hemlock,	283	Loofefriffe.	338	Mullein, and the sorts,	112
Kervaelwort or Figwort,	65	Love in idleness.	121	Monks Rubarb.	177
Kidney beans.	236	Lovage,	248	Mustard.	273
Kidneywort,	235	Lungwort.	106	Hedge Mustard,	109
Klawell,	221	Lupines.	212		
Kneecolm.	229	Lustwort.	108		
Knotgrafs.	221			N.	
Knotberry.	261			Ardus or Spiknard	217
		M		Venus Navell,	235
		Adder,	314	The Negarin tree,	170
		Maidenhair,	16	Nemuphar,	282
		Mayweed,	141	Nep,	307
		Mallowes,	93	Nettles,	87
		Ladies Mantle,	89	Dead Nettles,	66
		Marjerom,	10	Nicotian,	107
		Marigolds,	125	Nigella.	92
		Marvel of Peru,	29	Nightshade,	29
		Masterwort,	54	Nippelwort,	104
		Mastick tree,	53	Nose bleed,	294
		Mastick Time,	290	The Bladder Nut,	227
		Sweet Maudlin,	182	The Nutmeg tree,	165
		Maybulb,	232	The Hazel Nut.	304
		Mechoacan,	192		Oak
		Medick Fodder,	298		

A Table.

		Pellitory of the wall,	89	Water Panslane,	188
		Penny Royall.	287	Purplewort,	298
		Pennywort,	235		
	O.	Penny and the sorts,	2	Q	
	Ake, and the sorts,	Pepper.	164	Queen of the Mea-	
	Oak Fern,	Wall Pepper.	47	dones,	295
	Oak mosses,	Water Pepper,	334	Quack Tree,	194
	Oars.	Pepperwort,	316	Quick grafs,	228
	Oculus Christi.	Pernicle.	96	Quince Tree, and the	
	Offer green.	Pellitory-wort or Butter-		sorts.	14
	Oliver tree.	bur,	308		
	One Berry.	St. Peters-wort hath the		R.	
	Onion.	same Vertues with St.		Radih, and the	
	Opium.	sorts,	332	sorts,	151
	Orach.	Johns-wort,	18	Horse Radish.	256
	Orchis.	Pigeons-graffe,	65	Ragwort and the sorts,	
	Orange tree,	Great P. le-wort,	255		76
	Organy.	Small P. le-wort,	341	Rampions and the sorts,	
	Orotus.	Pimpernell,	231		95
	Orpine.	Water Pimpernell,	51	Ransons,	72
	Orris.	Pine-Tree,	318	Rape or Turnep,	88
	Ofmund Ferac.	Ground Pine.	275	Broom Rape.	193
	Oxe Eye.	Pistack Nuts,	298	Raspis.	261
	Oxe Tongue or Buglosse,	Pitch Trefoile,	76	Redweed or wild Poppy,	
		Plantain.	238		3
		Buckhorn Plantain,	172	Reed and the sorts,	82
		Plum-tree.	327	The Sugar Reed or Canes	
	Oxelips.	poekwood.	8	ibid.	
		Poets R. semary.	211	The Aromaticall Reed,	
	P.	Polymountain,	115		218
	Aigles or Conslips,	Polipody,	129	Ray or Darnell.	306
		Pome Citron tree.	52	Rest harrow,	57
	Palm tree.	Pomegranate tree,	28	Rhapontick.	177
	Palma Christi,	Poplar, and the sorts,	3	Ribwort,	76
	Pansies.		3	Wake Robbin,	32
	Parietary.	Peppies.	ibid.	Rocket,	272
	Park Leaves,	Horned Poppy,	ibid.	Shepherds Rod,	265
	Poormans Parmacety,	Spallling Poppy,	36	Roses and the sorts,	19
	Parsly,	Bastard wild Poppy,	44	Water Rose,	282
	Parsly pert.	Porcelane.	269	Rot Solis.	108
	Parsnep.	Potatoes.	35	Rosmary.	ibid.
	Water Parsnep,	Shepherds purse,	32	Poets Rosmary,	108
	Pasque Flower,	Priests pindle,	47	Red Rot,	114
	Patience.	Prickmadam,	11	White Rot.	177
	Peach-tree, and the sorts,	Primrose,	336	True Rubarb,	ibid.
		Prunell.	157	Bastard Rubarb,	Medow
	Pear tree, and the sorts,	Pudding Pipe.	287		
		Puliol Royal.	44		
	Pease and the sorts.	Porcelane, and the sorts,			

A Table.

Medow Rubarb,	77.	Scottish Scurvy-grasse, ib.	Squaint,	160	
Monkes Rubarb,	177	Sea-foale-foot, ib.	Stabberwort,	123	
Rudiles,	3	Sea Holley,	268	Staggerwort,	50
Medow Rue,	77	Sebesten,	84	Starchwort,	32
Garden Rue,	21	Selfe-heale,	336	Starwort,	330
Mountain Rue,	ib.	Sena,	154	Stoncrop,	47
Wild Rue,	ib.	Bastard Sena,	ib.	Strawberries,	122
Goates Rue,	127	Sengreene,	47	Succory,	181
Wall Rue,	ib.	Senry or Mustard,	273	Sulphurwort,	30
Rupture-wort,	321	Garden Setwall,	165	Sumack of divers sorts,	257
Rice,	263	Mountain Setwall,	ib.	Sundew,	108
Rye,	166	Setter-wort,	202	Sunflowers,	79
		Share-wort,	330	Sweet Cicely,	117
		Share-grasse,	34	Swallowort,	126
		Shepherds needle,	230	Sweet Gaule,	257
		Shepherds-purse,	35	Sweet Rush,	219
		Shepherds-staffe,	262	Swines Cresses,	238
		Silken Sicely,	126	Swines-grasse,	221
		Sickle-wort,	335		
		Silverneed,	39		
		Sinkjile,	39		
		Skirrets,	270		
		Sloe-bush,	260		
		Smallage,	186		
		Garden Smilax,	236		
		Snail (Claver),	298		
		Snakeweed,	37		
		Snakesgarlick,	72		
		Soldanella,	190		
		Sorrell, in the sorts,	184		
		Wood Sorrell,	123		
		Sowbilses,	31		
		Sowbread,	40		
		Sowfennell,	30		
		Southernwood,	288		
		Spanish Potatoes,	269		
		Sparrowes-tongue,	194		
		Speedwell and the sorts,	240		
		Spicknell or Spignell,	252		
		Spicknard,	217		
		Spinage,	185		
		Rough Spleenwort,	204		
		Smooth Spleenwort,	ib.		
		Great Spurge or Palma Christi,	196		
		Spurge Lamrell,	198		

S.			T.	
Saffron,	119		English and Indian Tobacco,	117
Sage,	7		Tamarinds,	203
Woad Sage,	131		Tamarisk and the sorts,	208
Sage of Jerusalem,	213		Garden Tarsey and the sorts,	249
Solomons Seal,	323		Wild Tarsey,	99
Salt-wort,	197		Tarragon,	106
Sallow,	36		Tetterwort,	20
Sampier,	139		Tetterberries,	191
Saunders,	90		Thapsia,	30
Sandliver,	197		Distaffe Thistle,	193
Sanicle,	114		Our Ladies Thistle,	140
Sarza parilla,	329		The black Thorn,	260
Saracens Confound,	337		The white Thorn,	132
Saracens Birth-wort,	312		Thoroughwax,	322
Sassafras,	193		Three leaved grasse,	298
Satyrión,	278		Throatwort and the sorts,	61
Sauge-alone,	131		Tills,	102
Savoury and the sorts,	289		Garden Time and the sorts,	290
Savine and the sorts,	319		Dodder of Time, &c.	201
Saxifrage and the sorts,	223		Mother of Time,	290
Scabious and the sorts,	85		Toad-	
Scabwort,	79			
Scaleserne,	204			
Scarlet-Oake,	217			
The Scarlet graine,	ib.			
Scarwort,	316			
Scordium,	131			
Scurvy-grasse, and the sorts,	46			
Sea Colewort,	190			

A Table.

Toad-Flax and the sorts,	199	Bitter Vetch,	212	Winanke is Salliaru,	195
Tobacco,	107	Italian Vetch,	127	windflower,	291
Tooth-wort,	56	Vines of divers sorts,	81	wimoe is Marsh-mal-	
Torches,	112	Violets,	121	low,	215
Torne a till and the sorts,	38	Tooshed Violets,	56	winter-Cherries,	227
		Vipers Buglosie,	138	winter-Greene,	63
		Vipers-grasse.	128	with-wind,	247
Trefoile and the sorts,	298			withy,	36
				witch-hazel,	326
Treacle-wormseed,	154			woodbird and the sorts,	111
English Treacle,	131			wood-sage,	131
Herb true Love,	331			woody Night-shade,	342
Turnboose,	26			wormseed,	148
Turpentine,	5			Achilles wood-wort,	294
Turmeric,	178			Heracles wound-wort,	241
Turneps,	88				106
Tulfan,	285				
Two-penny-grasse,	292				

V.

Valerian and its
sorts, 165
Venus Bason, 262
Venus Haire, 15
Venus Combe, 230
Venus Navel, 235
Vervaine and the sorts, 18

W.

Waybreadde, 76
wake-Rohan, 32
walnut and the sorts, 1
Walsh-nut Tree, 16.
wallwort, 189
wart-wort, 238
water Germander, 131
Sea-weed or Sea-Wrake
106
wheat and the sorts, 70
whie Battle, 3
white Roo, 323
white Rot, 114
white-wort, 306
whorts and the sorts, 116
The wilding or Crab-
Tree, 168
willowes and the sorts, 36

Y.

Yarrow and the
sorts, 294
Yew, see mine introduction to the knowledge of
Plants, Chap. 19.
Youthwort, 108

0000

A TABLE.

A.

A Bortion remedied, Chap. 7, 21, 37, 41, 62, 249, 317.
 Abortion caused, Chap. 129, 279, 314, 315, 319.
 Aches, Chap. 87, 107, 141, 142, 152, 318, 339.
 Agues, Chap. 1, 3, 5, 6, 18, 21, 25, 33, 35, 38, 46, 47, 54, 59, 62, 105, 107, 131, 139, 140, 141, 149, 164, 172, 248, 262, 271, 274, 284, 288, 294, 306, 308, 328, 332.
 Agues hot, Chap. 90, 93, 99, 110, 116, 121, 123, 138, 168, 174, 176, 181.
 Agues in Children, Chap. 268.
 Agues Quartan, Chap. 66, 92, 115, 134, 139, 149, 154, 156, 256, 268, 293, 309.
 Agues Quotidian, Chap. 142, 154, 268.
 Agues Tertian, Chap. 92, 149.
 Almonds of the Throat, Chap. 87, 261, 273.
 St. Anthony's Fire, Chap. 3, 21, 24, 29, 35, 47, 60, 69, 82, 102, 110, 166, 174, 181, 258, 262, 283, 284.
 Appetite, Chap. 52, 56, 129, 175, 273, 289.
 Apoplexy, Chap. 4, 12, 136.
 Apothumes, Ch. 45, 48, 51, 17, 83, 85, 94, 98, 109, 114, 119, 168, 327.
 Astmahs, Chap. 98, 109, 111, vid. Breath short.
 Arteries, Chap. 258.

B.

B Ack to cool, Chap. 284.
 Back to strengthen, Chap. 23, 62, 109, 121, 138.
 Belly loose, and pains to ease, Ch. 4, 3, 8, 20, 21, 30, 42, 48, 50, 67, 84, 93, 97, 99, 155, 175, 255, 271, 301, 310.
 Belly to bring down, Chap. 289.
 Barrenness caused, Chap. 111.
 Barrenness helped, Chap. 286, 307.
 Belly to bind, Chap. 62, 81, 261.
 Belching, Chap. 38, 149, 259.
 Bees to increase, Chap. 91, 124.
 Biles, Chap. 23, 32, 70, 101, 124, 248, 266.
 Bittings of mad Dogs and venomous Beasts, Chap. 12, 43, 70, 72, 74, 91, 117, 118, 126, 139, 142, 252, 253, 255, 259, 275, 280, 286.
 After-Birth to expell, Chap. 21, 23, 27, 32, 54, 64, 80, 103, 105, 117, 118, 119, 124, 130, 142, 156, 182, 286, 287, 290, 306, 313, 315, 319, 320.
 Bladder, Chap. 18, 29, 50, 74, 82, 83, 122, 165, 258, 327.
 Blastings, Chap. 44, 276.
 Bleeding at the Nose, and wounds, 18, 21, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 47, 52, 55, 60, 63, 66, 77, 87, 90, 96, 255, 271, 281, 284, 292, 302, 282.
 Black and blew marks, Chap. 50, 62, 75, 95, 101, 151, 253, 257, 272, 273, 287, 323, 334.
 Blew to dye, Chap. 116.
 Blisters, Chap. 31, 108.
 Blood to coole, Chap. 119.

Blood

A Table.

Blood to increase, Chap. 24,
 Blood to purge, Chap. 50, 83, 120,
 Bloody Flux, vide Flux:
 Blood pissing, vide pissing Blood.
 Blood spitting, vide spitting,
 Blood congealed, Chap. 253, 290, 314, 332, 335.
 Botches, Chap. 112, 139.
 Bones broken, Chap. 30, 85, 268, 323, 326.
 Botts in Horses, Chap. 319.
 Bowels, Chap. 5, 9.
 Braine Comited, Chap. 1, 5, 8, 38, 55, 94, 141, 162.
 Breast cleafed, Chap. 5, 67, 117, 265, 273, 287, 305, 313.
 Breast pained and Milk curdled, Chap. 50, 98, 99, 102, 103, 181, 309, 260, 318.
 Breast swelled hard and diseased, Chap. 51, 58, 60, 70, 103, 105, 109, 126, 150, 263, 276.
 Breast hanging down, Chap. 89, 90, 283.
 Breath short, Chap. 18, 30, 31, 34, 35, 43, 44, 50, 51, 73, 75, 79, 85, 100, 103, 105, 106, 109, 115, 145, 274, 288, 290, 306, 319.
 Breath stinking Chap. 31, 33, 43, 53, 57, 129, 137, 148, 167, 258, 277.
 Bruises, Chap. 5, 37, 45, 65, 69, 77, 95, 131, 142, 145, 177, 179, 292, 297, 307, 334, 337, 339.
 Buboes, Chap. 330, 331.
 Burnings, Chap. 44, 47, 68, 99, 168, 259, 285, 324.
 Bursten, Chap. 6, 30, 37, 45, 52, 56, 57, 59, 64, 68, 70, 77, 79, 112, 144, 131, 133, 142, 145, 250, 257, 283, 292, 293, 296, 307, 321, 322, 327, 324, 325, 326, 328, 333.
C
 Cancer, Chap. 20, 26, 33, 37, 49, 63, 297, 300, 308.
 Canker, Chap. 3, 22, 29, 47, 76, 79,

102, 109, 257, 266.
 Carbuncles, Chap. 138, 185.
 Cattarrais, Chap. 3, 37, 58, 76, 90, 92, 122, 123, 252, 258, 279.
 Chappings, Chap. 283.
 Cneartful to make, Chap. 66, 124, 138, 130, 168.
 Childbirth p. 105 eased, Chap. 30, 31, 40, 43, 74.
 Childbearing, Chap. 181, 289.
 Child dead expell'd, Chap. 248, 251, 287, 315, 319.
 Child-biains, vid. Kibe.
 Chain-Cough, Chap. 299.
 Chollick, Chap. 1, 6, 12, 21, 33, 40, 43, 54, 62, 72, 112, 115, 118, 133, 141, 143, 144, 147, 153, 163, 251, 253, 255, 268, 271, 324, 325.
 Choler purged, Chap. 25, 48, 49, 60, 62, 83, 121, 148, 149, 152, 154, 177, 181, 313.
 Chell, Chap. 109, 111, 145, 181.
 Codd's diseases eased, Chap. 33, 42, 70.
 Codd's fire, Chap. 57, 68, 81, 93, 101, 258, 280, 331.
 Conception, Chap. 23, 251, 277, 300.
 Consumption, Chap. 4, 5, 8, 35, 62, 72, 73, 86, 91, 108, 115, 116, 120, 251, 275, 278, 341.
 Convulsions, Chap. 6, 24, 33, 54, 79, 279.
 Cowes poisoned by licking up of tick, Chap. 130.
 Cornes, Chap. 36, 48, 81, 103.
 Colour to mend, Chap. 17, 18, 20, 74, 75.
 Colour deformed in wounds, Chap. 259.
 Colour high, Chap. 253.
 Courtes vid. Openness.
 Coughs in Horses, Chap. 106, 276.
 Cough, Chap. 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 18, 21, 24,

A Table.

24, 30, 33, 34, 39, 44, 50, 51,
60, 62, 69, 72, 73, 74, 75, 80,
81, 109, 115, 137, 145, 164,
167, 176, 251, 256, 258, 259,
274, 276, 277, 279, 288,
290.
Cough old 101, 105, 120, 151,

D.

D Andriff, Chap. 259.
D Deafness, Chap. 5, 31, 36,
40, 58, 60, 118, 139, 313.
Delivery easy, Chap. 55, 64, 74,
93, 101, 137, 290, 315, 316.
Deformity, of Face, vid. Face
Freckled.
Digestion, Chap. 53, 97, 118, 137,
163, 277.
Dreams terrible, Chap. 124.
Droply, Chap. 4, 18, 20, 24, 25,
32, 33, 54, 56, 74, 75, 78, 91,
100, 103, 107, 126, 130, 137,
140, 149, 177, 179, 251, 262,
268, 280, 314, 318, 327, 328.
Drunkennesse, Chap. 80.
Dumb, Chap. 8, 12.

E.

E are worms, Chap. 17, 43, 58,
60, 281.
E ates paid, Chap. 21, 26, 27, 28,
29, 30, 31, 32, 43, 47, 71, 200,
105, 118, 177, 259, 279.
E are Deafe, vide Deafness,
Noise in the Eares, Chap. 31, 58,
72, 75, 80, 91, 255, 289.
E are Apophymated, Chap. 60,
101, 109, 179, 268,
E are inflamed, Chap. 75.
E are running, Chap. 148.
E yes blood-shot, Chap. 82.
E yes black and blew, Chap. 32, 101
E yes preserved from the Small-Pox
Chap. 119.
E yes weld, Chap. 101.
E ye sight preserved, Chap. 79, 80,

87, 98, 100, 105, 112, 118, 124,
143, 338.
E yes inflamed and diseased, Chap. 3,
8, 12, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23,
24, 26, 29, 32, 36, 38, 40, 47,
48, 70, 99, 102, 120, 121,
122, 130, 150, 164, 168, 181,
248, 262, 284, 288, 296, 331
258, 279.

F.

F Ace freckled and otherwise de-
formed to beautifie, Chap. 32, 36,
40, 50, 51, 59, 69, 79, 92, 101,
130, 133, 147, 153, 248, 259,
265, 272, 273, 274, 280, 282,
319, 323, 326.
F aced, Chap. 168, 284, 288.
F att to make, Chap. 81,
F ellons, Chap. 23, 101, 103, 342
F eavers, Chap. 17, 38, 52, 55, 71,
133, 129, 172, 261, 282.
F eaver, Hebrick, Chap. 180, 278,
328.
F eaver old, Chap. 2, 7, 8.
F alling sickness, Chap. 1, 2, 4, 5,
6, 8, 12, 25, 28, 30, 37, 48,
54, 57, 67, 74, 75, 91, 93, 98,
121, 126, 130, 142, 150, 156,
163, 173, 259, 273, 283, 309,
315, 318, 327, 330, 332.
F istulae, Chap. 3, 18, 26, 32,
35, 49, 62, 66, 69, 76, 262,
266, 278.
F leas to kill, Chap. 21, 148, 166,
289.
F lures, Chap. 8, 34, 27, 35, 37,
38, 39, 44, 45, 52, 53, 54, 56,
257, 262, 278, 281, 282, 300,
301, 302, 321.
F lures of the Belly, 101, 102, 106,
112, 114, 116, 140, 259, 260,
263, 277, 304.
F lures bloody, Chap. 27, 35, 38,
39, 59, 106, 112, 140, 162,
179.

Flegme

A Table.

H.

Flegme purged, Chap. 48, 50, 51,
62, 98, 114, 148, 152, 177,
182, 67, 73, 105, 107, 111,
141, 167.
F lies to destroy, Chap. 105, 156.
F arcion in Horses, Chap. 308.
F ractures, Chap. 297, 339.
F rench-Pox, Chap. 38, 39, 131,
144, 139, 266, 268, 288, 327,
328, 329.
F rensie, Chap. 91, 262, 280, 282.
F ruit-full to make, Chap. 255,
271.
F undament, Chap. 34, 40, 43, 52,
65, 102, 147, 258, 262, 280.

G.

G Ale over-flowing, Chap. 2,
17, 20, 26, 105, 122,
181.
G angreen, Chap. 1, 81, 102, 127,
139, 257, 300, 335.
G argles for soare mouths, Chap. 43,
46, 49, 51, 56, 70, 75, 76, 79,
120, 122, 260, 265.
G iddiness, Chap. 5.
G onoreah, Chap. 33, 37, 44, 55,
90, 97, 114, 177, 180, 282,
285, 294, 308, 321, 323,
327.
G out, Chap. 3, 6, 12, 17, 18, 21,
28, 32, 36, 47, 49, 58, 60, 66,
71, 79, 81, 102, 107, 109, 112,
142, 262, 273, 281, 287,
318.
G ripeings, Chap. 2, 70, 112, 124,
126, 177, 248, 251, 252, 257,
259, 260, 274, 324.
G reene-sickness, Chap. 148, 178,
277, 328,
G ums, Chap. 37, 44, 47, 55,
287.
G uts eased, Chap. 34, 79.

H Ands to make smooth, Chap. 1.
H aire to make black, 257,
258, 261.
H aire to grow, Chap. 30, 36, 48,
69, 103, 151, 259, 273, 288,
H aire to take away, Chap. 27, 49,
115.
H ead-Ach, Chap. 1, 4, 6, 8, 18,
25, 27, 30, 43, 47, 54, 58, 60,
90, 92, 121, 250, 276, 280,
281, 328, 329.
H ead-sore, Chap. 4, 21, 35, 38,
43, 44, 50, 67, 69, 74, 135,
142.
H ead to purge, Chap. 27, 36, 37,
40, 43, 54, 100, 265.
H ead inflamed, Chap. 281.
H ead Scald, Chap. 303.
H ead Swimming, Chap. 306, 340,
H emorrhoides, Chap. 31, 32, 33,
37, 41, 42, 44, 47, 48, 57, 60,
62, 65, 110, 112, 145, 149,
255, 257, 259, 261, 263, 265,
266.
H eart burning, Chap. 43, 261.
H enns to make lay, Chap. 87.
H eart trembling, Chap. 12, 90, 120,
122, 126, 127, 128, 137, 140,
162.
H eart comforted and strengthened,
Chap. 38, 53, 55, 108, 118, 119,
120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 127,
130, 131, 134, 133, 135, 136,
137, 138, 317.
H ickcock, Chap. 4, 17, 43, 94,
148.
H ipp-Gout, vid. Sciatica.
H orle prickt, Chap. 112.
H oarsness, Chap. 39, 51, 60, 73,
84, 109, 255, 273.
H ungat to stay, Chap. 73.

Pppp

I.

A Table.

I.

I Aundies yellow, Chap. 2, 5, 6, 17, 18, 20, 25, 26, 35, 39, 40, 48, 57, 100, 105, 109, 120, 126, 145, 148, 175, 178, 179, 250, 268, 271, 277, 281, 286, 321, 313, 314, 318, 323.
Jaundies black, Chap. 49, 179, 342.
Jawes, Chap. 37, 38.
Inflamations, Chap. 28, 34, 58, 90, 110, 121, 142, 147, 166, 181, 277, 282, 298, 329.
Inflamations of the Liver, vide Liver to coole.
Inflamations of Eyes, vide eyes.
Inflamations of mouth, Chap. 29, 42.
Incubus, Chap. 48.
Joynts eased, Chap. 5, 21, 48, 53, 60, 74, 109, 124, 142, 258, 287, 327, 328, 329, 343.
Joynts Knotted, Chap. 281.
Itch, Chap. 20, 22, 49, 71, 79, 107, 120, 144, 153, 179, 250, 266, 287.
Iflues, Chap. 27.

K.

K Ernels to dissolve, Chap. 38, 40, 43, 50, 65, 74, 124, 130, 150, 153, 164, 266, 268, 286, 300, 328.
Kidnies ulcerated, Chap. 63.
Kidneys to purge, Chap. 2.
Kibes, Chap. 58, 74, 88, 102, 308.
Stone in Kidneys, Chap. 45, 64, 69.
Kings Evil, Chap. 2, 4, 38, 43, 47, 50, 65, 66, 67, 70, 71, 76, 98, 107, 130, 164, 265, 319.

L.

L Ethargie, Chap. 8, 30, 50, 84, 100, 136, 156, 273, 280, 287, 289, 292.
Leprosie, Chap. 12, 49, 65, 70, 71, 74, 122, 144, 179, 266, 340.
Lasks, vid. Flux of belly.
Leane to make, Chap. 17.
Leggs soare, Chap. 59, 74, 259, 283.
Liver to coole, Chap. 5, 21, 99, 126, 122, 129, 175, 176, 179, 180, 284, 296.
Liver growne, Chap. 287, 335.
Liver-diseases eased, Chap. 8, 12, 17, 18, 10, 25, 26, 33, 38, 43, 50, 55, 57, 67, 79, 148, 177, 179, 180.
Lice to kill, Chap. 27, 58, 75, 107, 273.
Loynes pained, Chap. 82, 109, 138, 268, 273.
Longings to stay, Chap. 41, 52.
Loathing, Chap. 120, 167, 176.
Lungs, Chap. 5, 18, 21, 26, 23, 73, 106, 109, 111, 112, 144, 115, 143, 248, 255.
Lungs ulcerated, Chap. 106, 116, 120.

M.

M Atrix suffocated vid. Mothers.
Matrix cleansed, Chap. 4, 52, 109, 126, 148, 253, 283, 292, 303, 308, 320.
Matrix to keepe in its place, Chap. 308.
Markes of Small-Pox, Chap. 272.
Members out of Joynt, Chap. 82, 115.
Maw-wormes, Chap. 126.
Megrin, Chap. 6, 107.
Measels, Chap. 37, 74.
Melancholly, Chap. 49, 55, 100, 154.

A Table.

O.

154, 313, 317.
Milke to encrease, Chap. 17, 31, 71, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 240, 271, 272, 280.
Milk to dry up, Chap. 28, 43, 98, 101, 181, 283.
Memory to help, Chap. 5, 8, 7, 22, 25, 119, 136, 340.
Mearying, vide abortion.
Moles, Chap. 142, 148, 257.
Mother helps, Chap. 6, 21, 30, 54, 62, 64, 69, 94, 118, 119, 147, 167, 251, 252, 258, 259, 280, 284, 286, 287, 288, 303, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313.
Mouth soare, Chap. 1, 40, 42, 46, 52, 64, 257, 279.
Mouth Apotomated, Chap. 109.
Mouth ulcerated, Chap. 61, 114, 117, 253, 258, 261, 332.
Mouth ulcared, Chap. 29, 42, 73.
Mphew, Chap. 21, 33, 49, 74.
Mumps, Chap. 77.

N.

N Ailes square and loose, Chap. 81, 258.
Nails, Chap. 124, 268, 273.
Nack pained, and creek in its Chap. 44, 273, 286.
Navill, Chap. 30, 44, 60.
Navill sticking out, Chap. 322.
Nerves strengthened, Chap. 18, 27, 30, 33, 36, 53, 66, 69, 79, 85, 112, 141, 247, 153.
Night mare, vide Intukew.
Nipples soare, Chap. 104.
Nose diseased, cured, Chap. 21, 32, 52.
Nummets, Chap. 51.
Nose bleeding, vide bleeding.

O bstructions, Chap. 87, 90.
Obstructions of the Gall, Chap. 178, 281.
Obstructions of Liver, Chap. 118, 119, 128, 130, 133, 136, 145, 165, 177, 181, 268, 275, 335, 342.
Obstructions of the Reines, Chap. 112.
Obstructions of the Spleene, Chap. 133, 136, 145, 248, 268.
Obstruction of the Stomach, Chap. 178.

P.

P Alsic, Chap. 6, 7, 8, 12, 25, 30, 39, 51, 131, 135, 249, 273, 318.
Pedagora, Chap. 248, 283.
Pestilence, vide Plague.
Paines of Childbirth, vide Child-Birth.
Pallate fallen down, Chap. 42, 43, 61.
Pill. & vil. Hemorrhoids.
Pilling of Led, Chap. 37, 72, 260, 292.
Pissing blood, Chap. 35, 44, 72, 106, 179.
Pin and web, Chap. 78, 142, 145, 283, 298, vid. eyes.
Pimples, Chap. 44, 76.
Pipes to open, Chap. 73.
Plurisy, Chap. 3, 30, 44.
Plague, Chap. 1, 8, 18, 20, 21, 26, 32, 37, 38, 48, 55, 85, 125, 126, 127, 130, 132, 133, 134, 135, 145, 251, 259, 279, 284, 340, 341.
Plague soares, Chap. 32, 50, 70, 74, 103, 127, 159, 161, 309.
Pluritic, Chap. 3, 24, 60, 80, 109, 118, 119, 139, 142, 143, 248.
Pyopus,

A Table.

Polypus, Chap. 37, 87, 115, 259
279.

Poyson, Chap. 1, 3, 7, 17, 21,
37, 38, 74, 88, 120, 139, 251.
277.

Poysonous Medicines of Canthari-
de, Chap. 253.

Small-Pox, 37, 38, 74, 119.

Privities, Chap. 48, 102, 103,
106.

Privities ulcerated, Chap. 258.
259, 293, 335, 336, 337.

Pitnick, Chap. 5, 8, 44, 73, 115,
117, 118, 155.

Purge for Children, chap. 114.

Purples, chap. 298.

Purge upwards and downwards,
Chap. 248.

Pustles, Chap. 28, 44, 110, 122,

Pustles, Chap. 31, 34.

Q.

Quintic, Chap. 1, 39, 68,
72, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78,
90, 121, 164, 248, 261, 330.
Qualmes, Chap. 108, 165, 177.

R.

Ravishing, Chap. 51.

Reines, Chap. 18, 21, 23,
24, 50, 73, 82, 83, 121, 122,
148, 162, 249, 252, 273, 318,
329.

Reines to purge, Chap. 255.

Running of Reines, vid. Gonorre-
ah.

Rickets, Chap. 143.

Ring-wormes, vid. Tetters.

Rhume, Chap. 23, 35, 52, 53,
321, 323, 327, 328, 329.

Rhume in head, Chap. 57, 76,
90, 110, 137, 145, 166, 175,
180.

Ruptures, vide Burstings.

S.

Satyriasis, Chap. 280,

Scaby Head vid. Head soare,

Scabs, Chap. 13, 21, 26, 38, 65,
79, 85, 107, 115.

Scalding, Chap. 47, 68, 99, 259.

Sciatica, Chap. 4, 21, 23, 26, 28
30, 30, 33, 38, 58, 59, 60, 66,
76, 98, 107, 109, 119, 250,
256, 266, 273, 281, 285, 286,
288, 289, 314, 318.

Scurvy, Chap. 46, 47, 48, 50,
256, 261, 262.

Scrophules, vide. Kings Evil's

Seed to increase, Chap. 51, 80, 271
274, 275.

Secondine, vid. afterbirth.

Senses strengthened, Chap. 154,
181.

Shingles, vide. St. Antonies
fire,

Sinewes cut, Chap. 103.

Sinews vid. Nerves.

Sides pained, Chap. 56, 84, 86,
139, 140, 141, 143, 145, 146
260, 271, 273, 321.

Skin to cleere, Chap. 31, 46, 80,
95, 110, 122, 253, 274.

Sheepe to provoke, Chap. 3, 25, 58,
80, 94, 97, 131, 181, 283,
331.

Sneezing to provoke, Chap. 33, 100,
164.

Spleene, Chap. 3, 5, 17, 18, 21,
25, 26, 27, 30, 33, 38, 40, 50,
55, 57, 67, 75, 80, 111, 115,
146, 256, 280, 288, 315.

Spitting blood, Chap. 35, 37, 52,
53, 55, 49, 70, 78, 79, 98,
106, 259, 261, 262, 266,
276.

Spots in Face vid. Freckles,

Spots in the Eyes, vid. eyes.

Soares fretting, Chap. 278, 279,
308.

Soares

A Table.

Soares running, Chap. 27, 29, 105

120, 153, 156.

Soares old, Chap. 58, 61, 67, 74.

Stitches, Chap. 7, 27, 85, 115,
133, 139, 140, 141, 143, 145,
146.

Stingings of Bees, Chap. 47.

Stingings of Serpents, Chap. 75.

Staggers in Horses, Chap. 76.

Stammering, Chap. 64.

Stone, Chap. 4, 6, 18, 21

27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 41, 43, 50,

54, 64, 69, 80, 91, 101, 139.

141, 151, 163, 172, 173, 248,

251, 255, 261, 268, 271, 277,

288, 308, 315.

Stomach to strengthen and comfort,

Chap. 1, 5, 8, 18, 21, 24, 31,

33, 41, 43, 46, 51, 55, 71, 79

81, 97, 115, 118, 119, 131,

186, 137, 149, 154, 165, 166,

188, 277, 259, 275.

Stomach to cleanse, Chap. 2, 7, 13, 39

57.

Stomach cold to warme, Chap. 124,

139, 131, 133, 137, 139, 162

164, 167, 248.

Stomach hot to coole, 168, 172,

173, 174, 175, 176, 181.

Stomachy, Chap. 13, 28, 31, 34,

35, 43, 73, 118, 142, 145, 249

252, 256, 268, 271, 277, 304,

318, 321, 325.

Swellings to rise, Chap. 52, 139:

142, 142, 143, 153, 174, 181,

266, 271, 273, 278, 308.

Sweat to provoke, Chap. 38, 40,

54, 125, 128, 139, 256, 308,

329.

Sweat sinking, Chap. 137, 258.

272.

Surfits, Chap. 3, 27, 118.

Swimming of the brain, Chap.

128, 139.

Swooning, Chap. 52, 100, 126.

124, 128, 135, 140, 181, 298.

299, 317.

T.

Teach, Chap. 1, 20, 27, 36,
33, 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 51.

53, 56, 59, 69, 112, 125, 134,

156, 273, 284, 287, 301, 309.

Teeth to fasten, Chap. 52, 53.

55, 59, 175, 257, 302, 327.

Teeth to white, Chap. 53, 107,

327, 277.

Teeth to breede, Chap. 55.

Teeth hollow, Chap. 118.

Termes to provoke, Chap. 2, 5, 6,

17, 23, 26, 27, 48, 50, 54, 69

75, 79, 87, 92, 105, 124, 130

136, 137, 141, 178, 248, 250,

252, 253, 256, 259, 268, 271

273, 280, 287, 288, 289, 290,

309, 314, 318, 319, 320.

Termes to stay, Chap. 12, 20, 21,

34, 37, 41, 44, 47, 49, 59, 62,

63, 64, 76, 80, 96, 114, 166,

259, 261, 262, 264, 266, 286,

293, 294, 297, 299, 300, 301,

303, 304.

Tonafmus, Chap. 29, 77.

Tetters, Chap. 48, 109.

Tetters, Chap. 20, 21, 29, 34, 47,

70, 78, 105.

Throes to draw forth, Chap. 92,

38, 51, 64, 73, 78, 81, 116,

147, 260, 288, 300, 315, 341,

Throughs vide. Child-birth paines

Thirst in moderate, Chap. 44, 47,

72, 73, 82, 121, 124, 149.

Throat loare, Chap. 32, 33, 51,

64, 73, 78, 81, 111, 116,

Throat swold, Chap. 112, 330, 111

Throat rough, Chap. 60, 62, 81, 84

Tongue inflamed, Chap. 180, 117

Tongue palfie, Chap. 509, 117

cured in woman.

Tongues rough, Chap. 60.

Tumours, Chap. 114, 119, 143,

147, 251, 273, 278, 283, 326

329, 340, 341, 342, 343,

349, 350, 351, 352, 353,

354, 355, 356, 357, 358,

359, 360, 361, 362, 363,

364, 365, 366, 367, 368,

369, 370, 371, 372, 373,

374, 375, 376, 377, 378,

379, 380, 381, 382, 383,

384, 385, 386, 387, 388,

389, 390, 391, 392, 393,

394, 395, 396, 397, 398,

399, 400, 401, 402, 403,

404, 405, 406, 407, 408,

409, 410, 411, 412, 413,

414, 415, 416, 417, 418,

419, 420, 421, 422, 423,

424, 425, 426, 427, 428,

429, 430, 431, 432, 433,

434, 435, 436, 437, 438,

439, 440, 441, 442, 443,

444, 445, 446, 447, 448,

449, 450, 451, 452, 453,

454, 455, 456, 457, 458,

459, 460, 461, 462, 463,

464, 465, 466, 467, 468,

469, 470, 471, 472, 473,

474, 475, 476, 477, 478,

479, 480, 481, 482, 483,

484, 485, 486, 487, 488,

489, 490, 491, 492, 493,

494, 495, 496, 497, 498,

499, 500, 501, 502, 503,

504, 505, 506, 507, 508,

509, 510, 511, 512, 513,

514, 515, 516, 517, 518,

519, 520, 521, 522, 523,

524, 525, 526, 527, 528,

529, 530, 531, 532, 533,

534, 535, 536, 537, 538,

539, 540, 541, 542, 543,

544, 545, 546, 547, 548,

549, 550, 551, 552, 553,

554, 555, 556, 557, 558,

559, 560, 561, 562, 563,

564, 565, 566, 567, 568,

569, 570, 571, 572, 573,

574, 575, 576, 577, 578,

579, 580, 581, 582, 583,

584, 585, 586, 587, 588,

589, 590, 591, 592, 593,

594, 595, 596, 597, 598,

599, 600, 601, 602, 603,

604, 605, 606, 607, 608,

609, 610, 611, 612, 613,

614, 615, 616, 617, 618,

619, 620, 621, 622, 623,

624, 625, 626, 627, 628,

629, 630, 631, 632, 633,

634, 635, 636, 637, 638,

639, 640, 641, 642, 643,

644, 645, 646, 647, 648,

649, 650, 651, 652, 653,

654, 655, 656, 657, 658,

659, 660, 661, 662, 663,

664, 665, 666, 667, 668,

669, 670, 671, 672, 673,

674, 675, 676, 677, 678,

679,

A Table.

V.

V Energy to provoke, Chap. 23,
43, 60, 51, 62, 72, 101,
112, 165, 166, 251, 252, 253,
255, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271,
272, 273, 275, 276, 277, 278,
279.
Venery to restrain, Chap. 27, 44,
97, 99, 111, 118, 280, 282, 284,
285.
Veine cut, Chap. 37, 38, 341.
Venom, vid. Poylon.
Ulcers in divers places of the Body,
Chap. 1, 3, 18, 20, 24, 26, 29,
30, 38, 33, 34, 45, 46, 54, 64,
69, 74, 114, 139, 142, 149,
149.
Ulcers old, Chap. 77, 105, 299,
324, 325, 335, 338.
Cures Ulcers, Chap. 114, 130.
Voice, vide. Hearsse.
Vomit to provoke, Chap. 5, 25, 47,
47, 150, 151, 155, 156, 256,
278.
Vomit to restrain, Chap. 36, 37,
38, 41, 43, 50, 58, 59, 62, 81,
82, 84, 106, 123, 198, 257,
259, 283, 287.
Vomiting blood, Chap. 81.
Urin provoked, Chap. 5, 17, 21, 24,
29, 33, 34, 35, 45, 50, 57, 62, 72,
75, 79, 80, 87, 92, 111, 139,
140, 141, 145, 150, 151, 153,
163, 248, 249, 250, 252, 253,
258, 259, 267, 268, 270, 271,
272, 277, 290, 298, 308.
Urin reple, Chap. 44, 73, 84, 97,
111, 112.
Vulva, Chap. 42, 78, 111, 166,
308.
W Arts to kill, Chap. 320, 21,
28, 31, 47, 74, 112, 125,
258.
Wearinelle, Chap. 286, 345.

Wens, Chap. 124, 143, 262.
Wheales, Chap. 26, 28, 31, 102,
110, 122.
Wheeling, Chap. 73, 75, 100,
109, 115.
Whites to stay, Chap. 8, 55, 66,
89, 105, 250, 266, 299, 318,
333, 334, 336, 338, 337.
Witchcraft, good against it, Chap.
18, 331, 341.
Winds short, vide. breath short.
Wind broken in Horses, Chap. 179.
Winde-Pipe, Chap. 84.
Wild-fire, Chap. 60, 119.
Wind to expell, Chap. 1, 24, 43, 54,
75, 91, 94, 117, 118, 136,
143, 145, 164, 167, 248, 249,
251, 253, 270.
Wombe, Chap. 18, 30, 37, 44,
137, 74, 305.
Wormes, Chap. 1, 4, 18, 19, 21,
37, 42, 44, 47, 48, 52, 72, 77,
79, 80, 84, 87, 92, 107, 127,
136, 139, 148, 249, 250, 255,
256, 257, 262, 266, 272, 288,
290, 398.
Wounds to heale and cleanse, Chap.
18, 26, 28, 41, 45, 56, 59, 61,
63, 67, 75, 89, 102, 114, 123,
143, 145, 248, 262, 264, 288,
294, 314, 315, 322, 324, 332,
333, 334, 335, 337, 339,
340.
Wounds greene, Chap. 76, 77,
82, 106, 107, 114, 123, 143,
255, 259, 266, 299, 318, 333,
334, 336, 338, 337.
Wounds bleeding, Chap. 274, 285,
340, 343.
Wrenches, Chap. 159.

Y And, Chap. 52, 162, & vid.
Privities.
Yard ulcerated, Chap. 76, 94, 102.
& vid. Privities ulcerated.
Yellowes in Horses cured, Ch. 178.

FINIS.

